THOMAS PRINTWORKS

Notice to Plan Purchasers and Plan Rooms

The list of Plan Purchasers and all addenda will be posted to our bid site for your use.

www.thomasprintworks.com/bids

Please check this site regularly to keep up-to-date on the latest revisions.

Although we endeavor to notify all plan purchasers via email as updates are issued, it is your responsibility to verify that you have the most up-to-date bid information for this project. For all intents and purposes, you will be considered notified when any new files are posted to this site.

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
CONSTRUCTION SERVICES

Project Manual

VOLUME 1 OF 2

CSP 207820

Org 049 – W.E. Greiner Exploratory Arts Academy – Renovation

A/E FIRM
Page Southerland Page, Inc.

Electrical Engineering: CNG Engineering	**Mechanical Engineering: Page, Inc.**
Plumbing Engineering: Page, Inc.	**Technology: DataCom Design Group, LLC.**

July 12, 2024

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
CONSTRUCTION SERVICES

Project Manual

VOLUME 1 OF 2

CSP 207820

Org 049 – W.E. Greiner Exploratory Arts Academy – Renovation

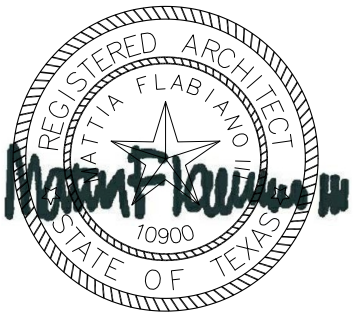
A/E FIRM
Page Southerland Page, Inc.

July 12, 2024

ARCHITECT AND CONSULTANT SEALS PAGE

ARCHITECT:

Page Southerland Page, Inc.
1800 Main Street Suite 123
Dallas, Texas 75243
214 522-3900



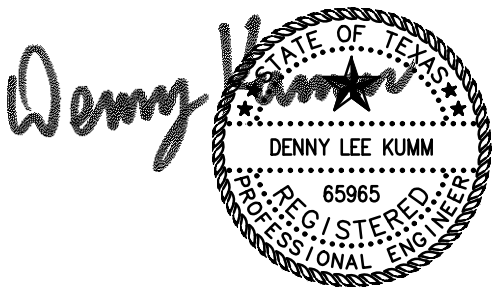
2024-07-12

CIVIL (SITE ONLY) Discipline

CIVIL ENGINEER:

Page Southerland Page, Inc.
200 W. 6th St. Suite 1800
Austin, TX 78701
512 472-6721

Firm Registration No. 15868
Page Southerland Page, Inc.



07/06/2024

MECHANICAL

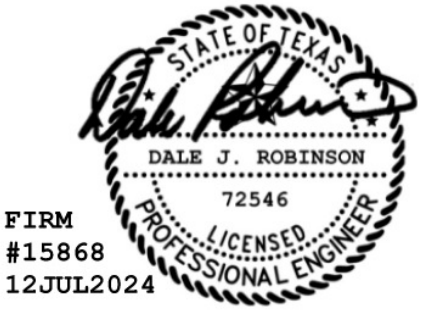
MECHANICAL ENGINEER:

CNG Engineering PLLC
8302 Broadway Street
San Antonio, Texas 78209
210 224-8841

CNG Engineering, PLLC
TBPE Firm F-7964

ELECTRICAL ENGINEER:

Page Southerland Page, Inc.
1800 Main Street Suite 123
Dallas, Texas 75243
214 522-3900

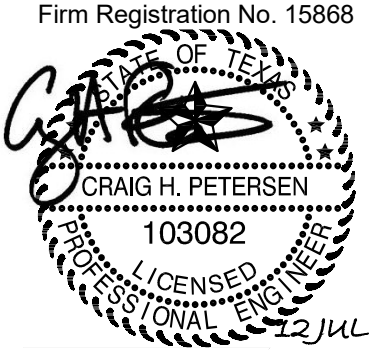


SECTION 00 01 07 – SEALS PAGE

PLUMBING ENGINEER:

Page Southerland Page, Inc.
1800 Main Street Suite 123
Dallas, Texas 75243
214 522-3900

Page Southerland Page, Inc.
Firm Registration No. 15868



12 JUL 2024

SECURITY AND TECHNOLOGY:

DataCom Design Group, LLC
9111 Jollyville Rd. Suite 290
Austin, TX 78759
512 478-6001

VOLUME 1

Division 0

Introductory Information

Proposal Requirements

Project Information

Proposal Documents

Contract Forms

Division 1

General Requirements

VOLUME 2

Division 2

Existing Conditions

Division 3

Concrete

Division 4 – NOT USED

Division 5

Metals

Division 6

Woods, Plastics, and Composites

Division 32

Exterior Improvements

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 00 01 15 – LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

The list below is a description of the documents provided to the contractor as part of this Request for Competitive Sealed Proposal – 207820

Org 049 - W.E. Greiner Exploratory Arts Academy - Renovation

Drawings:

General:

G-000	COVER SHEET
G-001	GENERAL - PROJECT INFORMATION
G-002	GENERAL - INDEX SHEET
GL-101	GENERAL - LIFE SAFETY PLAN - LEVEL 01
GL-102	GENERAL - LIFE SAFETY PLAN - LEVEL 02
GP-101	GENERAL - PHASING PLAN - LEVEL 01
GP-102	GENERAL - PHASING PLAN - LEVEL 02

Civil:

C-001	CIVIL - NOTES
C-101	CIVIL - SITE & PAVING PLAN
C-130	CIVIL - ENLARGED W. 12TH STREET - DIMENSION PLAN
C-131	CIVIL - ENLARGED YMCA - GRADING PLAN
C-140	CIVIL - ENLARGED YMCA - STRIPING PLAN
C-501	CIVIL - FLATWORK DETAILS
C-502	CIVIL - CURB DETAILS
C-503	CIVIL - RAILING DETAILS
C-504	CIVIL - PAVING JOINT DETAILS
C-505	CIVIL - SITE DETAILS

Architectural:

AS-101	ARCHITECTURAL - SITE PLAN
AS-502	ARCHITECTURAL - SITE DETAILS - MONUMENTAL SIGN
AS-503	ARCHITECTURAL - SITE DETAILS - SITE SIGNAGE
ASD-101	ARCHITECTURAL - DEMOLITION - SITE PLAN
AD-101	ARCHITECTURAL - DEMOLITION PLAN - LEVEL 01 - AREA B
AD-101-A	ARCHITECTURAL - DEMOLITION PLAN - LEVEL 01 - AREA A
AD-101-C	ARCHITECTURAL - YMCA DEMOLITION PLAN - LEVEL 01 - AREA C
AD-102	ARCHITECTURAL - DEMOLITION PLAN - LEVEL 01 - AREA B
AD-102-C	ARCHITECTURAL - YMCA DEMOLITION PLAN - LEVEL 02 - AREA C
AD-104-C	ARCHITECTURAL - ROOF DEMO PLAN - AREA C
AD-402	ARCHITECTURAL- ENLARGED DEMOLITION- SECURE VESTIBULE
ACD-101	ARCHITECTURAL - REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - LEVEL 01 - OVERALL
ACD-102	ARCHITECTURAL - REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - LEVEL 02 - OVERALL
A-101	ARCHITECTURAL - FLOOR PLAN - LEVEL 01
A-101-A	ARCHITECTURAL - FLOOR PLAN - LEVEL 01 - AREA A
A-101-C	ARCHITECTURAL - YMCA FLOOR PLAN - LEVEL 01 - AREA C
A-102	ARCHITECTURAL - FLOOR PLAN - LEVEL 02
A-102-A	ARCHITECTURAL - FLOOR PLAN - LEVEL 02 - AREA A
A-102-C	ARCHITECTURAL - YMCA FLOOR PLAN - LEVEL 02 - AREA C
A-104-A	ARCHITECTURAL - ROOF PLAN - AREA A
A-104-B	ARCHITECTURAL - ROOF PLAN - AREA B

A-104-C	ARCHITECTURAL - ROOF PLAN - AREA C
AC-101	ARCHITECTURAL - REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - LEVEL 01
AC-101-C	ARCHITECTURAL - REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - LEVEL 01 - AREA C
AC-102	ARCHITECTURAL - REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - LEVEL 02
AC-102-C	ARCHITECTURAL - REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - LEVEL 02 - AREA C
AC-103-C	ARCHITECTURAL - REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - BACONY - AREA C
A-211	ARCHITECTURAL - SECURE VESTIBULE ELEVATIONS
A-421	ARCHITECTURAL - ENLARGED SECURE VESTIBULE
A-422	ARCHITECTURAL - ENLARGED SOUND ABATEMENT TREATMENT
A-423	ARCHITECTURAL - ENLARGED STAGE CURTAIN
A-424	ARCHITECTURAL - ENLARGED RECEPTION DESK
A-431	ARCHITECTURAL - ENLARGED YMCA RESTROOMS
A-521	ARCHITECTURAL - ROOF DETAILS 1
A-522	ARCHITECTURAL - ROOF DETAILS 2
A-531	ARCHITECTURAL - RCP DETAILS
A-601	ARCHITECTURAL - PARTITION SCHEDULE
A-602	ARCHITECTURAL - WALL PARTITION DETAILS
A-611	ARCHITECTURAL - DOOR / FRAME ELEVATIONS AND DETAILS
A-701	ARCHITECTURAL - CASEWORK DETAILS
A-702	ARCHITECTURAL - INSTRUMENT STORAGE
AI-101	INTERIORS - ENLARGED RECEPTION AREA - FINISH PLAN & SCHEDULE
AI-102	ARCHITECTURAL - TRANSITION DETAILS

Mechanical:

M-000	MECHANICAL SYMBOLS & ABBREVIATIONS
MD-101-A	MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - LEVEL 1 - AREA A
MD-101-C	MECHANICAL YMCA DEMOLITION PLAN - LEVEL 1 - AREA C
MD-102-A	MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - LEVEL 2 - AREA A
MD-102-C	MECHANICAL YMCA DEMOLITION PLAN - LEVEL 2 - AREA C
MD-103	MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN OVERALL - ROOF
MD-103-C	MECHANICAL YMCA DEMOLITION PLAN - ROOF
MD-104	MECHANICAL - EXISTING EQUIPMENT
MD-105	MECHANICAL - EXISTING EQUIPMENT
MD-106	MECHANICAL - EXISTING EQUIPMENT
MD-107	MECHANICAL - EXISTING EQUIPMENT
MD-108	MECHANICAL - EXISTING EQUIPMENT
MD-109	MECHANICAL - EXISTING EQUIPMENT
MD-110	MECHANICAL - EXISTING EQUIPMENT
MD-111	MECHANICAL - EXISTING EQUIPMENT
MD-112	MECHANICAL - EXISTING EQUIPMENT
M-101-A	MECHANICAL PLAN - LEVEL 1 - AREA A
M-101-C	MECHANICAL YMCA PLAN - LEVEL 1 - AREA C
M-102-A	MECHANICAL PLAN - LEVEL 2 - AREA A
M-102-C	MECHANICAL YMCA PLAN - LEVEL 2 - AREA C
M-103	MECHANICAL PLAN - ROOF
M-103-C	MECHANICAL YMCA PLAN - ROOF
M-104	MECHANICAL- NEW EQUIPMENT
M-105	MECHANICAL- NEW EQUIPMENT
M-106	MECHANICAL- NEW EQUIPMENT
M-107	MECHANICAL- NEW EQUIPMENT
M-108	MECHANICAL- NEW EQUIPMENT

M-109	MECHANICAL- NEW EQUIPMENT
M-501	MECHANICAL - DETAILS
M-502	MECHANICAL - DETAILS
M-601	MECHANICAL - SCHEDULES
M-602	MECHANICAL - SCHEDULES
M-603	MECHANICAL - SCHEDULES
M-701	MECHANICAL - CONTROLS
M-702	MECHANICAL - CONTROLS
M-703	MECHANICAL - CONTROLS

Electrical:

E-001	ELECTRICAL LEGENDS ABBREVIATIONS AND GENERAL NOTES
ED-101	ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - LEVEL 01
ED-101A	ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - LEVEL 01 - AREA A
ED-101B	ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - LEVEL 01 - AREA B
ED-101C	ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - LEVEL 01 - AREA C
ED-102	ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - LEVEL 02
ED-102A	ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - LEVEL 02 - AREA A
ED-102B	ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - LEVEL 02 - AREA B
ED-102C	ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - LEVEL 02 - AREA C
EL-101	ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PLAN - LEVEL 01
EL-101A	ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PLAN - LEVEL 01 - AREA A
EL-101B	ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PLAN - LEVEL 01 - AREA B
EL-101C	ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PLAN - LEVEL 01 - AREA C
EL-102	ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PLAN - LEVEL 02
EL-102A	ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PLAN - LEVEL 02 - AREA A
EL-102B	ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PLAN - LEVEL 02 - AREA B
EL-102C	ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PLAN - LEVEL 02 - AREA C
EL-601	ELECTRICAL LIGHTING CONTROLS
EL-602	ELECTRICAL LIGHTING CONTROLS
EP-101	ELECTRICAL POWER PLAN - LEVEL 01
EP-101A	ELECTRICAL POWER PLAN - LEVEL 01 - AREA A
EP-101B	ELECTRICAL POWER PLAN - LEVEL 01 - AREA B
EP-101C	ELECTRICAL POWER PLAN - LEVEL 01 - AREA C
EP-102	ELECTRICAL POWER PLAN - LEVEL 02
EP-102A	ELECTRICAL POWER PLAN - LEVEL 02 - AREA A
EP-102B	ELECTRICAL POWER PLAN - LEVEL 02 - AREA B
EP-102C	ELECTRICAL POWER PLAN - LEVEL 02 - AREA C
EP-103	ELECTRICAL POWER PLAN - ROOF
EP-103C	ELECTRICAL POWER PLAN - ROOF - AREA C
EM-100	MECHANICAL ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS
EF-101	FIRE ALARM PLAN - LEVEL 01
EF-101A	FIRE ALARM PLAN - LEVEL 01 - AREA A
EF-101B	FIRE ALARM PLAN - LEVEL 01 - AREA B
EF-101C	FIRE ALARM PLAN - LEVEL 01 - AREA C
EF-102	FIRE ALARM PLAN - LEVEL 02
EF-102A	FIRE ALARM PLAN - LEVEL 02 - AREA A
EF-102B	FIRE ALARM PLAN - LEVEL 02 - AREA B
EF-102C	FIRE ALARM PLAN - LEVEL 02 - AREA C

Plumbing:

P-001	PLUMBING – LEGENDS ABBREVIATIONS AND GENERAL NOTES
P-101A	PLUMBING - FLOOR PLAN - LEVEL 01 - AREA A

P-101B	PLUMBING - FLOOR PLAN - LEVEL 01 - AREA B
P-101C	PLUMBING - FLOOR PLAN - LEVEL 01 - AREA C
P-102A	PLUMBING - FLOOR PLAN - LEVEL 02 - AREA A
P-102B	PLUMBING - FLOOR PLAN - LEVEL 02 - AREA B
P-102C	PLUMBING - FLOOR PLAN - LEVEL 02 - AREA C
P-501	PLUMBING - DETAILS
P-601	PLUMBING - SCHEDULES

Audio Visual:

AVI-001	AV INFRASTRUCTURE - LEGEND AND NOTES
AVI-002	AV INFRASTRUCTURE - RESPONSIBILITY MATRIX
AVI-101	AV INFRASTRUCTURE - OVERALL FLOOR PLAN - LEVEL 01
AVI-101-A	AV INFRASTRUCTURE - FLOOR PLAN - LEVEL 01 - AREA A
AVI-101-B	AV INFRASTRUCTURE - FLOOR PLAN - LEVEL 01 - AREA B
AVI-101-C	AV INFRASTRUCTURE - YMCA FLOOR PLAN - LEVEL 01 - AREA C
AVI-102	AV INFRASTRUCTURE - OVERALL FLOOR PLAN - LEVEL 02
AVI-102-A	AV INFRASTRUCTURE - FLOOR PLAN - LEVEL 02 - AREA A
AVI-102-B	AV INFRASTRUCTURE - FLOOR PLAN - LEVEL 02 - AREA B
AVI-102-C	AV INFRASTRUCTURE - YMCA FLOOR PLAN - LEVEL 02 - AREA C
AVS-301	AV SYSTEMS ONE-LINE DIAGRAMS
AVI-401	AV INFRASTRUCTURE - GENERAL DETAILS

Communications:

T-001	COMMUNICATIONS - LEGEND AND NOTES
T-101	COMMUNICATIONS - OVERALL FLOOR PLAN - LEVEL 01
T-002	COMMUNICATIONS - RESPONSIBILITY MATRIX
T-101-A	COMMUNICATIONS - FLOOR PLAN - LEVEL 01 - AREA A
T-401	COMMUNICATIONS - GENERAL DETAILS

Security:

SC-001	SECURITY - LEGEND AND NOTES
SC-002	SECURITY - RESPONSIBILITY MATRIX
SC-101-A	SECURITY - FLOOR PLAN - LEVEL 01 - AREA A
SC-101-C	SECURITY - YMCA FLOOR PLAN - LEVEL - AREA C
SC-301	SECURITY - DOOR ELEVATION DETAILS
SC-401	SECURITY - GENERAL DETAILS

Procurement Services December 15, 2024

The Dallas Independent School District ("District") is soliciting Competitive Sealed Proposals ("CSP") from qualified sources relative to the provision of the following request For Competitive Sealed Proposals ("CSP"). This procurement will be managed under the Dallas ISD Construction Services department.

For information on how to obtain the CSP documents, go to the District's **Construction Services** website **http://www.dallasisd.org. Click on "Departments;" click on "Construction Services/Bond Office;" click on "Bond Vendor Opportunities;"** then click on the bid package number. Follow the Document Distribution instructions to obtain the CSP documents. The CSP documents contain the necessary information to submit a CSP to the District, including construction documents, selection criteria, estimated budget, project scope, schedule, and other information that contractors may require to respond to the request.

Please return the "Intention to Propose" form (Specification Section 00 11 17) to the Construction Services Procurement Director listed on the form.

CSP #	Description	Closing Date	Buyers Initials
207820	Org 049 - W.E. Greiner Exploratory Arts Academy - Renovation	01/29/2025	DBE

A pre-proposal meeting will be held via Google Meet at 10:00 AM on Tuesday January 7, 2025 for all interested parties. This meeting is not mandatory, but information discussed will be extremely helpful in preparation of the proposal.

Google Meet Information

Meeting ID
meet.google.com/ccj-oaro-ckr

Phone Numbers
(US)+1 484-416-4795
PIN: 861 129 226#

All general contractors and sub-contractors are encouraged to attend this meeting. Contractors will meet A/E(s) and PM at the school to start the site tour. The following is the schedule for the site tour:

School Org#	School Name	Date	Time	School Address, Location of Meeting
Org 049	W.E. Greiner Exploratory Arts Academy	January 7, 2025	3:30 PM	501 S. Edgefield Ave. Dallas, TX 75208

All Construction Services procurements must be physically delivered to the Construction Services office, at the Linus D. Wright Dallas ISD Administration Building 9400 North Central Expressway, Suite 800 Dallas, TX 75231. (Call 972.925.7200 for directions). Delivery to other locations will result in rejection of a CSP.

Completed CSP Package **Part 1-A, 1-B and 1-C are due on Wednesday, 1/29/2025 at 2:00 PM** (local time).

Completed CSP Package **Part 2 is due on Thursday, 1/30/2025 at 3:00 PM (**local time).

Any materials received after the respective closing dates / times will not be considered.

The District will open and read the names of the proposers and prices submitted in responsive CSPs beginning at 3:00 P.M. local time upon submittal of Part 2 of the Package, via Google Meet.

Google Meet Information:

Meeting ID
meet.google.com/omj-hwbk-rvj

Phone Numbers
(US)+1 614-954-1557
PIN: 724 671 017#

No further information will be officially released until after the date the Agenda is publicized for the Board of Trustees briefing.

The right is reserved to reject any or all bids, proposals, CSPs or statements of qualification and to waive technicalities.

The Dallas Independent School District is committed to the ideals of equal opportunity in all its business endeavors.

The Dallas Independent School District's Construction Services projects have a 30% Minority and Women-Owned Business Enterprise (M/WBE) construction goal.

RUN TWO TIMES ONLY AS FOLLOWS:
12/15/2024 and 12/22/2024

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

PROCUREMENT SERVICES – CONSTRUCTION SERVICES

DOCUMENT DISTRIBUTION

CONSTRUCTION SERVICES

CSP 207820
Org 049 - W.E. Greiner Exploratory Arts Academy - Renovation
J049_P1000_1

SOLICITATION TIMELINE:

Issue Date:	12/15/2024
First Advertisement Date	12/15/2024
Second Advertisement Date	12/22/2024
Preproposal Meeting	01/07/2025 at 10:00 AM CST
Question Deadline	01/10/2025
Question Responses from the District	01/15/2025
CSP Response Due Dates Pt 1-A and Pt 1-B	01/29/2025 at 2:00 PM CST
CSP Response Due Date Pt 2	01/30/2025 at 3:00 PM CST
CSP Evaluation	02/05/2025
Anticipated Board Approval	03/20/2025

1. DOCUMENT DISTRIBUTION:

   The attached "Document Distribution" page details how documents and addenda will be distributed.

2. ESTIMATED CONSTRUCTION BUDGET INCLUDING ALLOWANCES:

   Total Estimated Construction Budget (CCL + IC+ Allowances) for CSP 207820 $9,435,458.00

3. Scope of Work. The Work consists of:

   Org 049 – W.E. Greiner Exploratory Arts Academy - Project consists of the following: Renovation of existing building to include site improvements, life safety upgrades, and interior finish out.

4. Contact Information:

Technical questions and all other questions related to this solicitation are to be referred to:

Attention:	**Dallas ISD Procurement Services**
Email:	**ProcurementCS@dallasisd.org**

Please notate the solicitation number **CSP 207820** in the subject line of your email.

DOCUMENT DISTRIBUTION
CSP PACKAGE 207820

Documents will be distributed as follows:

Hard copy and file distribution are provided, beginning Monday, December 16, 2024.

Printing Company Name:	**Thomas Printworks**
Attention:	**Jon Sauve**
Address:	**3610 Oak lawn Avenue**
City, State and Zip	**Dallas, TX 75219**
Phone:	**214-880-0022**
Email:	**jon.sauve@thomasprintworks.com**

Any addendum issued will be listed or posted at the **Dallas ISD Construction Services** website http://www.dallasisd.org/ **Click on "Departments"; click on "Construction Services/Bond Office"; click on "Bond Vendor Opportunities"**; then click on the bid package number. Any and all addenda that are too large in size for the website will not be posted on the District website. However, all such addenda will be listed on the website with the date of issuance of each addendum, and instructions to proposers for procuring such addenda from **Thomas Printworks.**

Documents are available as follows:

- **Full size sets of plans and specifications and USB drives of the same information and details are available for purchase at the Printing Company noted above. Purchase price must be obtained directly from the Printing Company.**

- **The purchases of additional USB drives of proposal documents in PDF format are available only to purchasers of at least one (1) full size plans and specifications. Purchase price must be obtained directly from the Printing Company.**

- **Addenda will be available from the Printing Company for purchase. Purchase price must be obtained directly from the Printing Company.**

Delivery pricing can be obtained from **Thomas Printworks**

The bidder or proposer is responsible for obtaining all Addenda prior to submitting a bid or proposal to the District.

A list of Plan Rooms and other entities that have documents available for viewing are as follows:

DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE AVAILABLE AT THE FOLLOWING:

Dallas/Fort Worth Minority Supplier Development Council
Sha'Ron Richardson
construction@dfwmsdc.com
214-630-0747
8828 N. Stemmons Freeway, Ste. 550
Dallas, TX 75247

Regional Hispanic Contractors Association
John H. Martinez
john@regionalhca.org
972-786-0909
3918 North Hampton Rd.
Dallas, TX 75212

Regional Black Contractors Association of North Texas, Inc.
John Proctor
info@blackcontractors.org
214-565-8946
2627 Martin Luther King Jr. Blvd,
Dallas, TX 75215

Fort Worth Hispanic Chamber of Commerce
Gilbert Juarez
gilbert@pic-printing.com
https://www.fwhccplanroom.com/
817-625-5411
1327 N. Main Street
Fort Worth, TX 76164

Greater Dallas Hispanic Chamber of Commerce
Gabriela Carvallo
gabriela@gdhcc.com
214-521-6007
1402 N. Corinth St., Ste 225
Dallas, TX 75215

Construction Connect
Michael Stubbs
Content@ConstructConnect.com
800-364-2059
30 Technology Parkway South, Ste 100
Norcross, GA 30092

Dodge Data & Analytics formerly McGraw-Hill Construction Dodge
support@construction.com
877-784-9556
4300 Beltway Place, Ste. 180
Arlington, TX 76018

Dallas Black Chamber of Commerce
Tigist Solomon
tsolomon@dbcc.org
214-702-6652
2922 Martin Luther King Jr. Blvd., Building A, Ste. 104
Dallas, TX 75215

Fort Worth Metropolitan Black Chamber of Commerce
Jeremiah Anderson
janderson@fwmbcc.org
817-871-6558
1150 South Fwy, Ste. 211
Fort Worth, TX 76104

Virtual Builders Exchange, LLC
Heidi Shaffer
heidi@virtualbx.com
210-564-6900
4047 Naco Perrin, Ste.100
San Antonio, TX 78217

SECTION 00 11 17 – INTENTION TO PROPOSE FORM

Please return this Intention to Propose Form within **Five (5) Days** of receipt of this Request for Competitive Sealed Proposal Package. Doing so will enable us to keep a record of interest in this project. It is your responsibility to continue to monitor the District Website for any modifications or addenda issued prior to the submittal deadline. Email this form to:

ATTN: **Dallas ISD Procurement Services c/o Bond/Construction Services**
Linus D. Wright Dallas ISD Administration Building
9400 North Central Expressway, Suite 800
Dallas, TX 75231
E-mail: ProcurementCS@dallasisd.org

Subject: Dallas ISD Construction Services
CSP 207820

Dear **Procurement Services:**

We hereby acknowledge receipt of the proposal documents for the above referenced COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSAL (CSP) Package, and confirm that:

(Check appropriate box)

☐ We do intend to submit a proposal for this work. We understand that this proposal will be prepared by us at no cost or obligation to: Page Southerland Page, Inc. or Dallas ISD.

☐ We do not intend to submit a proposal on this work. The reason(s) we decline to offer a proposal is as follows:

_____

_____

_____

Yours sincerely,

_____ _____
Name Signature

_____ _____
Firm Title

_____ _____
Phone Date

_____
Fax

_____
Email Address

SECTION 00 21 13 – INSTRUCTIONS TO PROPOSERS

1.01 GENERAL INFORMATION

1.01.1. Scope

In accordance with the Texas Government Code Chapter 2269 the Dallas ISD is requesting Competitive Sealed Proposals (CSP) from general construction contractors. The following instructions by the Dallas Independent School District are intended to afford proposers an equal opportunity to participate in the proposal process.

1.01.2. Discrepancies and Interpretations

Proposer must notify the Architect/Engineer during procurement, at least ten (10) business days prior to the scheduled Proposal opening date, with any questions arising out of the drawings or specifications or if discrepancies, ambiguities or omissions are found in the Proposal documents, or if further information or interpretation is desired.

Answers to inquiries will be provided in writing to all proposers in addenda form. All provisions and requirements of such addenda will supersede or modify affected portions of the Proposal documents. All addenda will be incorporated into and bound with the Contract Documents. No other explanation or interpretation will be considered binding.

1.01.3. Submittal Procedures

Submit the Proposal in sealed packages of sufficient size to hold all of the copies of the Proposal documents. These should be packaged following the instructions in Specification Section 00 41 10 – Overall Proposal Packaging Checklist.

Provide a properly formatted label, using page one of the advertisement, on the exterior of the Proposal envelope or package providing the proposer's identification including due date and time.

If the Proposal is submitted by mail, place the sealed Proposal package in a mailing envelope addressed as required in this section. Delivery of the Proposal prior to the advertised time set for the Proposal opening is the responsibility of the proposer. Dallas ISD is not responsible for mail delivered from the post office.

1.01.4. Preparation of Competitive Sealed Proposals

The Proposal must be based on conditions at the project site, the project Drawings, the project manual and any addenda issued.

All original Proposal Forms must be authoritatively executed and submitted on the Proposal forms furnished by Dallas ISD.

If the **Technical Proposal** form does not provide sufficient space to adequately respond to a question, the proposer should attach additional 8 1/2" X 11" white paper sheets as required, referencing the page and question numbers to which the response pertains.

A Proposal with omissions, alterations, conditions, or carrying riders or other qualifiers which modify the Proposal form may result in the proposal being deemed as non-responsive.

If the proposer chooses to issue a "No Response" (N/R) to a question on the Proposal, an explanation of this action is required. Failure to do so may be viewed by Dallas ISD as incomplete and may subject the entire Proposal to rejection.

Only one proposal shall be submitted by each proposer. If two or more Proposals are submitted, either in one envelope or in separate envelopes, such multiple Proposals will be deemed as non-responsive. The blank Proposal form bound in the Specification is for the proposer's information reference only.

Facsimile or emailed proposals will not be accepted and modifications are not allowed. Any modifications not inside the proposal envelopes/packages will not be considered part of the Contractor's proposal.

The proposer will receive no compensation or reimbursement of expenses incurred in the preparation of this Proposal.

Dallas ISD reserves the right to reject any or all Proposals. Dallas ISD also reserves the right to waive errors and omissions in any proposal if it deems it in the best interest of Dallas ISD to do so.

1.01.5. Public Information and Notice of Confidentiality

Dallas ISD considers all Proposal information, documentation and supporting materials submitted in response to this Request for Competitive Sealed Proposal to be non-confidential and / or non-proprietary in nature, and therefore, shall be subject to the public disclosure under the Texas Public Information Act (*Texas Government Code*, Sec. 552.001, et seq.) after the award of the contract. Exceptions to this are listed in this Project Manual.

The Proposer must identify and designate those portions of their technical Proposal which contain trade secrets or other proprietary data. If the Proposal includes such data, the proposer shall:

Mark the cover sheet of the Technical Proposal with the following phrase: "This Proposal includes data that shall not be disclosed outside Dallas ISD, and the A/E design team and shall not be duplicated, used or disclosed in whole or in part for any purpose other than to evaluate this Proposal."

Mark each sheet and the specific data on that sheet that the proposer wishes to restrict with the following phrase: "Use or disclosure of this specifically marked data is subject to the restrictions regarding confidentiality cited on the cover sheet of this Proposal."

1.01.6. Proposal Guaranty Bond

A Proposal bond on Dallas ISD Proposal Guarantee Bond Form, from a Surety authorized to transact business in the State of Texas, in the amount of not less than ten percent (10%) of the greatest total amount of the proposed contract amount (Base Price plus all Allowances), payable without recourse to the order of the Dallas ISD Board of Trustees, must accompany the Proposal as a guarantee that, if awarded the Contract, the proposer will promptly enter into and execute the Contract and Performance and Payment Bonds on the forms provided.

The Proposal Guarantee Bond must be accompanied by a properly dated and executed Power of Attorney with a raised Surety seal on each document. Failure to do so will constitute an irregular Proposal which may be deemed as non-responsive. Use of a Surety company's bond form is not acceptable and may result in the Proposal being deemed as non-responsive.

Should the successful proposer fail to execute and return to Dallas ISD, the Contract and Bonds within ten (10) calendar days after the date of transmittal of the Contract Documents for execution, the Proposal Guaranty becomes the property of Dallas ISD.

No cashier's checks, official checks, or other items will be accepted. Only a Proposal Guaranty Bond as described in this paragraph for proposal security.

Deadline for Signing Contract and DALLAS ISD's Rights if Delay

The completion of this Project is crucial and must remain on a timely schedule. In order to keep the Project on a judicious schedule, the selected proposer must:

a. Sign the Contract no later than ten (10) calendar days after the date of Board approval when the selected proposer has been notified that it is the successful proposer, and

b. Provide the safety plan for the Project and all required bonds and insurance no later than five (5) business days after the successful proposer has signed the contract.

If the selected proposer fails to meet the district's specified deadline of ten (10) calendar days, the Dallas ISD has the right to:

a. Award the contract to the next successive responsive proposer subject to the district's ranking and evaluation.

1.01.7. Insurance

Original Certificates of Insurance, as well as copies of the original insurance policies and endorsements as required by the contract documents are due not later than 5 business days after execution of contract by the owner.

1.01.8. Ownership of the Competitive Sealed Proposal and Contractor's Proprietary Information

Submitted Proposals, documentation and supporting materials shall become the property of Dallas ISD.

1.01.9. Site Investigation

It is the responsibility of each proposer to examine the project site, existing improvements, and adjacent property and be familiar with existing conditions, and the full scope of the work before submission of a Proposal. By submitting a proposal, the Proposer certifies his acceptance of this requirement.

After investigating the project site and comparing the Drawings and Project Manual with the existing conditions, the proposer should immediately notify the A/E of any conditions for which requirements are not clear; or about which there is any question regarding the extent of the Work involved.

Should the successful proposer fail to make the required investigations and should a question arise after award of contract as to the extent of the Work arising from existing conditions, the A/E will review the issues and make a recommendation to the Project Manager.

Requests for site visits by individual proposers after the formal Pre-Proposal Meeting for the purpose of evaluating and preparing a proposal, will not be accommodated. State law requires proper background checks and badging or accompaniment by District personnel for site visits. It is not practical for the District to provide such accompaniment for individual proposers outside the prescribed Pre-Proposal and Site Visit parameters. Therefore the only viable and appropriate opportunity for viewing the site prior to the proposal date is to attend the Pre-Proposal Meeting and Site Visits.

1.01.10. Evaluation and Contract Award Process

Proposals will be opened publicly to identify the names of the proposer and their respective proposed contract amount (Base Price which includes all Allowances) beginning at 3:00pm Central time upon submittal of Part 2. Other contents of the Proposals will be afforded security sufficient to preclude disclosure of the contents prior to award.

The Proposal Evaluation Committee will evaluate the Proposals. The criteria for evaluation and selection of the successful proposer for this award will be based upon the factors listed in the Evaluation Criteria herein and in the Request for Competitive Sealed Proposal documents.

The Proposal Evaluation Committee consists of the following:

- Construction Services Staff ("CSS")

- M/WBE (“M/WBE”)
  DALLAS ISD M/WBE Program Manager

- Construction Proposal Evaluators (“CPE”)
  Five (5) Owner Representatives and or other in-house staff (as assigned)

- Safety Manager Consultant (“SM”)

After opening the Proposals, the Proposal Evaluation Committee will evaluate and rank each Proposal with respect to the published selection criteria. This ranking will be used to make an advisory recommendation to the Dallas ISD Board of Trustees and is subject to their approval. Per Texas Government Code Ch. 2269, Dallas ISD may negotiate a contract with the selected proposer offers for cost adjustment and other elements of the Proposal. Other than the data read at the Proposal opening, Dallas ISD will endeavor not to disclose any information derived from the Proposals submitted by competing firms in conducting such discussions. The selected Contractor will be required to sign the Dallas ISD Contract form once the district’s Board of Trustees grant the formal recommendation for award at the particular monthly publicly held Board meeting.

If Dallas ISD determines that it is unable to reach a satisfactory agreement with the first ranked proposer, Dallas ISD will formally and in writing, terminate discussions with that proposer. Dallas ISD will then proceed with negotiations with each successive proposer as they appear in the order of ranking until an agreement is reached, or until Dallas ISD has rejected all Proposals. After termination of discussions with any proposer, Owner will not resume discussions with that proposer.

Following execution of a contract agreement between Dallas ISD and the successful contractor(s), the proposers will be notified about the outcome of the selection process.

The award or rejection action regarding this Proposal is at the sole discretion of Dallas ISD. Dallas ISD makes no warranty regarding that a contract will be awarded to any proposer.

If a Contract is awarded, it will be awarded to the proposer offering the best value to Dallas ISD. Dallas ISD is not bound to accept the lowest priced Proposal, if that Proposal is judged and or determined not to be the best value for Dallas ISD.

1.02.1 RECEIPT OF PROPOSALS

See Specification Section 00 41 10 Overall Proposal Packaging Checklist - for packaging instructions and Section 00 11 13 Advertisement for CSP for proposal receipt instructions and details

1.03.1 ADDENDA, ALLOWANCES, ALTERNATES AND UNIT PRICES

Addenda. Contractors are required to acknowledge receipt of all addenda issued prior to the Proposal due date. Failure to acknowledge all addenda in the Proposal Form will result in the Proposal being deemed as non-responsive.

Allowances. Contractors are required to include the Allowances described in Section 01 21 00 in the Base Proposal. Refer to the General, Supplementary and Other Conditions of the Contract for Construction for other related details on allowances.

Contingency Allowance. All construction contracts shall contain an Owner Controlled Contingency Allowance (OCCA). The contingency allowance is to be used only for expenditures which do not require a change order. The contingency allowance may be used to pay for changes in the work including but not limited to those resulting from hidden or unforeseen conditions.
The contingency allowance may be used to pay claims. Use of the contingency allowance must be authorized in advance by the Owner’s Project Manager. Refer to Specification Section 00 41 11, for the contingency allowance. The contractor shall not be entitled to markups or profit related to use of the Owner Controlled Contingency Allowance.

Alternates. Contractors are required to submit prices for the Alternates described in Section 01 23 00 to add work or to deduct work from the Base Proposal. Contractor shall be responsible for any changes in the Work affected by acceptance of Alternates. Refer to Drawings and Technical Specifications Sections for items of work affected by Alternates. Election of Alternates will be exercised at the option of the Owner. Contractor will include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects and similar items incidental to, or required for, a complete installation. The amount shown in Specification Section 00 41 12 for each alternate shall include all plant, labor, material, equipment, overhead, profit, insurance and other costs incidental to the performance under the alternate. Failure to provide this information as an alternate is unacceptable and may result in the Proposal being deemed as non-responsive.

Unit Prices. Contractors are required to submit unit prices for any items that are listed in Spec. Section 01 22 00. The amount shown in Specification Section 00 41 12 for each unit price listed task/item shall include all overhead, profit, insurance and other costs incidental to the performance of the listed task/item. Failure to provide the requested unit pricing may result in the Proposal being deemed as non-responsive.

1.04.1 EVALUATION CRITERIA

Evaluation for ranking of firms submitting proposals will be based on the criteria shown in the following table (the weighting of each item by the points shown indicate the relative importance of each item and shall be utilized in the ranking of Proposal). Carefully review the submittal requirements, as failure to submit a Proposal in the proper format and in proper number may cause that Proposal to be rejected. The selection shall follow the Texas Government Code Chapter 2269, Contracting and Delivery Procedures for Construction Projects. The firm that offers the best value to the district based on published selection criteria and on its ranking evaluation will be selected. The District shall first attempt to negotiate a contract with the selected firm. Should negotiations be unsuccessful, the firm will be notified in writing of the decision to end negotiations, and the District will proceed to the next firm in the order of selection ranking until a contract is reached or all proposals are rejected. Based upon the proposal material submitted, the following criteria will be used to evaluate firms.

Criteria Number	Criteria Description	Category Value
1	**Purchase Price**	
1a	**[1] Proposal Price - This section will be scored according to published formula by Construction Services Procurement personnel and provided for all evaluators:**	40 points
	Category Total:	**40 points**
2	**Reputation of Vendors and of the Vendor's Goods or Services**	
2a	**References – Designated evaluators will check references to score this section:**	5 points
	Category Total:	**5 Points**
3	**The Quality of the Vendor's Goods or Service**	
3a	**Safety Plan, and Insurance Rate Modifier (IRM):**	5 points
3b	**Proposed Project Team(s) and Management approach to proposed projects:**	12 Points
	Category Total:	**17 Points**
4	**The Extent to which the Goods or Services Meet the District's Needs**	
4a	**General Contractor's current/past K-12 new or renovation construction experience:**	10 points
4b	**Proposed Construction schedule and phasing plan:**	5 points
	Category Total:	**15 points**
5	**The Vendor's Past Relationship with the District**	
5a	N/A	0 points
	Category Total:	**0 points**
6	**The impact on the Ability of the District to Comply with Laws and Rules Relating to Historically Underutilized Businesses (M/WBE)**	
6a	Proposer demonstrated a commitment to the district's M/WBE program by providing enhancements to the administration of the proposer's contracting process for the work to be done by M/WBE firms. Examples of this commitment may include any of the following: expedited payments, Mentor Protege Programs, early release of retainage, expanding the pool of diverse subcontractors to firms that have not done business with the district, etc.	3 Points
6b	Proposer submitted a list of two (2) M/WBE subcontractor references.	2 Points
6c	Proposer is a certified M/WBE OR Proposer submitted a Jooint Venture Agreement with a certified M/WBE OR Proposer submitted a Prime Subcontractor Teaming Agreement with a certified M/WBE.	5 Points
6d	Proposer submitted a diverse list of certified M/WBE subcontractors, subconsultants or suppliers that meets or exceeds the district's M/WBE aspirational goal in meaningful and significant roles OR Proposer demonstrated outreach designed to meet the M/WBE project goals with a diverse M/WBE team of subcontractors, suppliers and subconsultants.	5 Points
6e	Proposer demonstrated a comprehensive framework and understanding of the district's M/WBE program by: providing a written and detailed M/WBE compliance plan, designating a high ranking individual who will be responsible for M/WBE contract compliance, monitoring and reporting, ensuring no unauthorized changes to M/WBE subcontractors, adhering to the M/WBE commitment and subcontractor payment terms, executing the M/WBE subcontracting schedule, complying with the district's M/WBE Program.	5 Points
	Category Total:	**20 Points**
7	**The Total Long-Term Cost to the District to Acquire the Vendor's Goods and Services**	
7a	Financial status of the vendor (as rated by Dun & Bradstreet):	3 Points
	Category Total:	**3 Points**
8	**Any other Relevant Factor Specifically Listed in the Procurement Document**	
8a	N/A	0 points
	Category Total:	**0 points**
	Total	**100 Points Maximum**

[1] Proposed Pricing Formula:
Maximum Score = Minimum Score = Zero (0)
Forty (40)
Notes: Low Bidder can only receive the full 40 points if at or under the advertised Construction Budget Estimate (A7)
Notes: Bids that are under budget will only lose 1 point per % from Low Bidder (Column G)
Notes: Bids that are over budget will be penalized 1 point per % from Low Bidder to the Budget & 2 points per % from the Budget
Notes: The low bidder is awarded points up to 20% over budget. If Low bid is 20% or more over Construction Budget Estimate (A7), no bidder shall receive any points for price.
NOTE: If all bidders are 20% or more over budget resulting no points being awarded, Dallas ISD shall use an alternative price evaluation formula to award points for the bids received. Low bidder will be awarded 5 points and each bidder will lose 1 point per percent from the low bid.
Formula = P10-G10*100 P= Max Points Allowed (40) G= % from Low Bid
Step 1- Determine Low Bidder (Column C)
Formula = =IF(Bid=$E$6,"Low Bidder","-")
E6 = Low Bid
Step 2- Calculate Bid Delta ($) from Budget (Column D)
Formula = =Bid-$A$7)
A7 = Construction Budget Estimate
Step 3- Calculate Bid Delta (%) from Budget (Column E)
Formula = =ROUND((Bid-$A$7)/$A$7,2))
A7 = Construction Budget Estimate
Step 4- Determine if Bid is Over or Under Budget (Column F)
Formula = =IF(Bid<=$A$7,"Under Budget","Over Budget"))
A7 = Construction Budget Estimate
Step 5- Calculate Bid Delta (%) from Low Bid (Column G)
Formula = =IF(C10="low bidder",0,ROUND(E10-MIN($E$10:$E$40),2)))
C10 = Low Bidder vs Not Low Bidder
Step 6- Calculate Points Lost for Bids Under Budget. (Column H)
Bid Proposals that are UNDER the Construction Budget Estimate provied will be scored with an escalator of 1. 1 Point Per Percent from low bid will be deducted from max points of 40.
Pricing Formula = =IF(C10="low bidder",0,IF(F10="under budget",ROUND((G10*100)-K10,0),IF(MIN($E$10:$E$40)>0%,0,ROUND(-MIN($E$10:$E$40)*100,0)))))
Under Budget
Step 7- Calculate Points Lost for Bids Over Budget. (Column K)
Bid Proposals that are OVER the Construction Budget Estimate provided will be scored with an escalator of 1 from the Low Bid to the Budget and an Escalator of 2 from the Budget to their bid. 1 Point Per Percent from the low bid will be deducted from low bid to budget & 2 points per percent from budget to their amount from max points of 40.
Pricing Formula = =IF(F10="under budget",0,IF(F10="OVER BUDGET",IF(C10="low bidder",ROUND((E10*100),0),ROUND((E10*100),0)))))

Step 8- Add Multiplier to Points Lost for Bids Over Budget (Column M)
Bid Proposals that are OVER the Construction Budget Estimate provied will be scored with an escalator of 1 from the Low Bid to the Budget & an Escalator or 2 from the Budget to their bid. 1 Point Per Percent from low bid will be deducted from low bid to budget & 2 points per percent from budget to their amount from max points of 40.
Pricing Formula = =IF(C10="low bidder",K10*2,IF(F10="under Budget",0,(E10*100)*2)))
Step 9- Calculate Total Points Lost (Column N)
Add Points Lost from Step 7 (Column J) + Points Lost from Step 8 (Column M)
Pricing Formula = =J10+M10)
Step 10- Calculate Total Points Awarded (Column Q)
Subtract Points Lost from Max Points of 40
Pricing Formula = =IF(C10="low bidder",K10*2,IF(F10="under Budget",0,(E10*100)*2)))
C10 = Low Bidder vs Not Low Bidder

SECTION 00 31 00 - AVAILABLE PROJECT INFORMATION

1.01 PROJECT NAME/ADDRESS

CSP 207820, consisting of improvements to:

Org #	PROJECT NAME	PROJECT TYPE	ADDRESS
Org 049	W.E. Greiner Exploratory Arts Academy	Renovation	501 S. Edgefield Ave. Dallas, TX 75208

1.02 OWNER

Dallas Independent School District
Construction Services
Linus D. Wright Dallas ISD Administration Building
9400 N. Central Expressway Suite 800
Dallas, TX 75231

State Notification-

- A copy of the 10-day Abatement and/or Demolition notification submitted to the State, must be forwarded to the following departments within reasonable time frame:
- Dallas ISD Environmental-DDANIELS@dallasisd.org
- Bond Safety Department- almeza@dallasisd.org

Guidelines for Facility Owner Section-

- 10-day Abatement and Demolition State Notification, the below information must be included on **the facility owner section:**
- Name: Dallas Independent School District- Construction Services
- Attention: Contract Manager
- Address: 9400 N US 75-Central EXPY, STE 800 Dallas, TX 75231

1.03 OWNER'S PROJECT MANAGER (PM)

Zafar Syed will be the Owner's Project Manager (PM) for the management of planning, design, permitting, construction, and post-construction for this CSP. All correspondence and communication during the contract finalization, construction and post-construction processes shall be directed to the Architect/Engineer firm (A/E) with copy to **Zafar Syed.** During construction, the PM shall have authority to act on behalf of Dallas ISD for Owner related direction.

Zafar Syed, Project Manager
Dallas Independent School District
Construction Services
Linus D. Wright Dallas ISD Administration Building
9400 N. Central Expressway Suite 800
Dallas, TX 75231
Phone: **972-925-7376**
E-mail: **C264@dallasisd.org**

1.04 ARCHITECT/ENGINEER FIRM (A/E)

Page Southerland Page, Inc. has been retained by Dallas ISD as the primary Architect/Engineer (A/E) for this bid package. All Drawings and Specifications have been prepared by the

Architect/Engineer (A/E), including those dated **July 12, 2024.** All correspondence and communication regarding these documents shall be directed to the Architect/Engineer (A/E) with a copy to Project Manager.

Page Southerland Page, Inc.
1800 Main Street Suite 123
Dallas, TX 75201
Main Contact: **Clinton Hodge**
Phone: **214-522-3900**
Fax: **214-522-4380**
Email: **chodge@pagethink.com**

1.05 Summary of Work. See related Section 01 10 00 Summary of Work

1.06 Project Schedule. The Contractor shall diligently prosecute and achieve Substantial Completion of the Work no later than as shown below.

Org # -SCHOOL NAME and PROJECT TYPE	SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION	Final COMPLETION
Org 049 - W.E. Greiner Exploratory Arts Academy - Renovation	NTP + 365 Days	60 days after Substantial

A Notice to Proceed (NTP) will be required before any work may commence. The NTP will be issued to the contractor when signed contracts, and any other required forms required, are returned to the Owner with valid bonds and insurance

A separate contract will be issued by Dallas ISD for each school. The Contractor will be required to provide Payment and Performance Bonds for each contract. Contractor shall be responsible for all permit costs including plan review fees.

1.07 Estimated Construction Budget (including allowances). The estimated construction budget for each school and total for the package is shown in the table below. The Owner reserves the right to reject any and all proposals if they exceed the estimated construction budget amount. The total base proposal amount for the package, which includes the listed allowances, will be considered in the evaluation of the Contractor's proposal.

For accounting purposes each school construction budget stands alone. In Section 00 41 11 Proposal Form Base – Base Bid (Part 1-A of the CSP), Proposers are required to enter a cost per school breakdown of their proposed Base Bid amount including allowances so that the cost per school can be verified against the per school budget during negotiations. These breakdowns are not for evaluation purposes and will not be read at the proposal opening.

School Org #	School Name and Project Type	Construction Cost Limitation (CCL)	In Contract Owner Controlled Contingency (IC)	Total Other Owner Allowances	Estimated Construction Budget (CCL + IC + Allowances)
Org 049	W.E. Greiner Exploratory Arts Academy - Renovation	$8,830,650.00	$449,308.00	$155,500.00	$9,435,458.00

1.01 **Student Safety is Priority-One**. The General Contractor ("the Contractor") has the duty of care to perform the Work safely. The Dallas ISD Safety Program and School Operational Parameters are incorporated into the Project Contract Documents. **Under the AIA 101 and 201, the Contractor's Superintendent is the person responsible for the daily safe execution of the Work.** The Contractor recognizes the critical need for the safety of all persons involved with the construction project, and most specifically the safety of students and the campus staff, and the need to conduct any and all construction operations in such a way as to NOT endanger the students and to NOT DISRUPT THE SCHOOL OPERATIONS.

The Contractor's Superintendent will plan his work with the students' safety as priority one. **On a daily basis, the Contractor will plan and execute his work (in coordination with the campus Principal, but under DISD Construction Services direction) with the utmost care to not endanger the students' safety or the schools' operations. To this end, for each active project, the Contractor's safety manager and the Contractor's job site specific safety person MUST attend each DISD monthly Safety Committee Meeting. The PMF PM will also attend.**

Daily Contractor Operations:

- Prior to the start of each work shift, daily jobsite specific Job Hazard Analysis (JHAs) will be provided by the Contractors' subs and reviewed by the Contractor.

- Prior to the end of each work shift, the Contractor's Superintendent will walk the site, and take the requisite action, to physically field verify that the campus has been made safe for student occupancy (the following morning), to protect the Work, materials and equipment from vandalism and theft. All gates and doors must be secured, and all warning signs must be posted.

- And at the end of the workday, the Contractor WILL audit the campus life safety systems and then call Central Control at 214.932.5627, to confirm to Central Control that the fire alarm system and security systems are back on normal operations.

- **The Contractor will not rely on DISD ("the Owner") staff, school personnel, or PMF PM to perform his end of shift duties of making the campus safe for occupancy and auditing the life safety systems.**

The Superintendent must have OSHA 30-Hour Training and must be proficient in enforcing the Dallas ISD Safety Program and School Operations Parameters. Each Foreman, that will be working on site, must have the OSHA 10-Hour Training.

2.01 **School Operating Hours.** For Contractor construction purposes, access to school facilities shall be limited during the school's normal working hours. During school operating hours, student occupancy and use is priority one. **And during normal hours, on a daily basis, the Contractor will plan and execute his work (in coordination with the campus Principal, but under DISD Construction Services direction) with the utmost care to not endanger the students' safety or the schools' operations.** To this end, during school operating hours, the Contractor will incorporate student safety as priority one in his daily task specific Job Hazard Analysis ("JHAs") and there will be no digging during normal school operating hours.

3.01 **Normal hours** are defined as the time and days when DISD provides for custodial staff to be on site. The cost for DISD custodial staff, during normal working hours on normal working days, shall NOT be included in the Contractor's proposal. During procurement, the Contractor is free to call the campus to inquire as to the campus normal hours of operation. The DISD School calendar is readily available on the Dallas ISD website with a listing of the campus working days.

4.01 **After Hours Access.** The campus custodian must be on site when the Contractor is working after hours. **The Contractor is responsible for all after-hours custodial costs.** This cost shall be included in the Contractors proposal price. After hours are defined as the time when DISD does not have custodial staff on site. The Contractor will incur custodial overtime costs, at the rate of $30 per hour, for DISD custodial staff presence at the school site. The Contractor will not rely on DISD

("the Owner") staff or school to perform the Contractor's housekeeping duties. Custodial staff will be on site only to allow the Contractor access to the campus. Custodial staff will not perform cleanup work for the Contractor.

The Contractor is responsible for all after-hours custodian costs on days and times including but not limited to nights, weekends, DISD non-working days, and holidays. Any request by the Contractor to enter areas of the school, after normal operating hours, shall be coordinated and approved in advance per the (5) step process outlined on the DISD **'After Hours Access Request Form'**.

The contractor shall utilize the After-Hours Access Request form and submit said form to DISD at least two (2) working days prior to the needed access date. Contractor shall submit copies of each fully executed form(s) to the Project Manager ("PMF") via email each day and during each weekly progress meetings so that they may be attached to the meeting minutes. Upon request, the PMF PM will provide the After-Hours Access Request form to the Contractor in electronic format. **After execution of the Work, the Contractor must email all custodial forms to the PMF prior to leaving the site. Noncompliance will require the Contractor to daily hand deliver (the following morning) the end of the day executed OT form to the bond office.**

5.01 **Holidays, Spring, Summer, Fall, and Winter Break Operations.** The Contractor will explicitly show each holiday, spring, summer, fall, and winter break and each SPA on his schedule. The Contractor will plan the project's construction operations to perform major portions of the Work after hours, during holidays, and at times when the campus is NOT occupied. The heating scope should be performed during the summer and the cooling scope should be performed during the heating season.

The DISD School Calendar is available on the Dallas ISD website with a listing of all the holidays and breaks. Any requirement by the Contractor to enter areas of the school during the evenings, non-working days, and holidays shall follow the (5) step process outlined on the DISD 'After Hours Custodial Request Form' and the area will be made safe for student occupancy (the following morning).

6.01 **Summer School Status**. The Contractor will plan the construction Work to perform major portions of the Work during the summer, after hours, during holidays, and at times when the campus is NOT occupied. The heating scope should be performed during the summer and the cooling scope should be performed during the heating season. The Dallas ISD School Calendar is available on the Dallas ISD website with a listing of all the holidays and breaks.

To the extent feasible, the Owner will plan NOT to have summer school at school sites affected by construction. Select campuses may have summer programs and or early school start dates. **Upon mobilization to the campus, it is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate with the campus Principal to phase the Work in such a way as to incorporate summer programs and or early campus start dates into the project Work schedule.**

WHEN WORKERS AND DISD TEACHERS/STAFF ARE BOTH WORKING IN THE SAME AREA, THE CONTRACTOR'S SUPERINTENDENT (OR SAFETY MANAGER) WILL HAVE THE STAFF & STUDENTS SAFETY AS PRIORITY ONE. SPECIFICALLY, (2) WEEKS BEFORE THE STUDENTS RETURN FROM SUMMER BREAK, THE CONTRACTOR WILL TRANSITION FROM DAY TO NIGHT WORK. DURING THIS TWO-WEEK PERIOD, IF FOR ANY REASON THE CONTRACTOR HAS TO WORK DURING THE DAY THEN THE CONTRACTOR'S SUPERINTENDENT (OR SAFETY MANAGER) WILL WALK, MONITOR, AND COMMAND AND CONTROL HIS WORKFORCE UNDER THE EXPLICIT SCOPE OF MONITORING TO KEEPING THE STAFF/STUDENTS SAFE.

7.01 **State Testing Dates**. The Contractor will NOT be allowed to perform construction activities during critical achievement test periods. After hours work will NOT be allowed on testing days. During state testing periods, the Contractor's Superintendent will be required be on site prevent his workers from being on site during testing periods. The campus State testing dates are campus specific. **Upon mobilization to the campus, it is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate**

with the campus Principal to inform himself of the requisite state testing days and to explicitly include said campus testing dates into the project Work schedule.

For each calendar year, Contractor shall allow for a minimum of 11 testing days for Elementary Schools, 18 testing days for Middle Schools and 23 testing days for High Schools. Actual testing days and dates may vary for each school and must be confirmed with the respective school Principal.

The System-wide Testing Schedule may be available under the School Calendar on the Dallas ISD website. The Contractor should consult this calendar to determine the number of testing days that will take place during the duration of the Project and the Contractor shall include those days in his proposal.

8.01 **The Contractor Will Not Disrupt the Campus Utilities, Critical Systems, or Critical Areas of Operation**. The Contractor has the duty of care to perform the Work safely and in a manner to NOT impact the campus Critical systems and to not disrupt school operations. The campus critical systems and areas of operation are areas/systems that are required for campus occupancy. **The campus critical systems include but are not limited to the campus air conditioning systems, the campus utilities (water, sewer, electrical, etc.), the campus life safety systems, the internet, the MDF/IDF rooms, and critical areas such as the kitchen and the campus admin areas.** Any renovation work that would require a shutdown of a critical system or impact an area of operation MUST be accomplished during after hours, weekends, non-working days, holidays, and other times when the school is not in operation. All critical system and areas of operation shutdown SPAs must be shown on the project schedule and planned for in advance so that the campus is ready for student occupancy. To this end, the Contractor must provide DISD with a written Critical System Safe Plan of Action ("Critical System SPA") notification no less than 10 calendar days in advance.

A shutdown of a critical system requires written Owner approval. **The Contractor will not impact a critical system or a critical area of operation without explicit written approval from the Owner.** To this end, the Contractor MUST provide a written Critical Systems and Areas of Operation Safe Plan of Action ("Critical System SPA") and MUST decide for temporary systems or services that are acceptable to the Owner. The Contractor must provide temporary power for the campus life safety systems. During an electrical power shutdown, the life safety and campus security systems must remain operational under temporary power. And during power shutdowns the campus food must be refrigerated under temporary power to prevent spoilage.

9.01 **10-Day Notice of Power Shutdown**. The Contractor has the duty of care to perform the Work safely and in a manner to NOT damage the Owner's equipment. **To this end, the Contractor must provide the Owner with a written proposed Power Shutdown Safe Plan of Action ("Power Shutdown SPA") no less than 10 calendar days in advance of the shutdown.** The COMPLETE proposed SPA will be transmitted via email to both the Project Management Firm PM (PMF) and the DISD Safety Manager. After review by the Owner's Safety Manager (with 10 calendar days in advance notice), the PMF PM will transmit said Power Shutdown SPA to DISD's Contract Manager, DISD Central Maintenance Office, the A/E team, and the campus custodial staff. All utilities shutdowns must be shown on the project schedule.

During electrical power shutdowns, the life safety and campus security systems must remain operational. The Contractor must provide temporary power for the campus life safety systems. And during power shutdowns the campus food must be refrigerated under temporary power to prevent spoilage.

10.01 **Worker Identity Badges**. The Contractor must provide each construction workers with a DISD approved third party issued identification badge, that shall be worn, visibly at all times while the worker is present on the campus construction site. **All workers must undergo a background check via Dallas ISD's approved third party vendor. After badging, prior to being allowed on site, each worker must attend a 2-hour DISD Safety Orientation. The Contractor is responsible for all badging and safety orientation costs.**

11.01 **Construction Fencing, Parking and Staging Areas**. Because the Work is a Phased project, the Contractor SHALL include the cost of all hard barriers and signage in his bid. The Contractor SHALL include the cost of covered walkways in his bid. The Contractor SHALL provide hard barriers and signage at his own cost. No CAEAs or additional funds will be provided to the Contractor for fencing, signage, parking, relocation of the jobsite trailer and or relocation of the staging areas.

Six-foot fencing and privacy cloth SHALL be provided to enclose the Contractor's laydown areas and job site trailer. Contractor site activities, storage offices, and fabrication shall be limited to the areas enclosed by construction fences. Contractor parking SHALL be limited to the area enclosed by the construction fence or other Owner approved areas adjacent to school property. The Contractor SHALL include the cost of offsite parking for his workers in his bid.

Because the Work is a Phased project, the Contractor shall include the cost of all required hard barriers and signage in his bid. The Contractor will incorporate all costs associated with deenergizing and or relocating hard barriers, electrical exit signs, etc. for each phase of the phased Work. The Contractor must coordinate all temporary barriers with the Fire Marshall. As the Contractor shuts down a part of the school, the Contractor SHALL erect, at his own cost, a floor to ceiling barricade to completely separate his work area from the campus occupants. The barrier shall be made of 3/4" plywood, it shall extend from floor to ceiling, wall to wall, shall have a door that can be locked, and shall be painted on the Owner's side. This barrier shall remain in place until the Work is completely finished. Safety warning signage shall be displayed near the temporary barrier. Temporary construction barriers and safety signage must be provided at tie-ins from Additions to existing structures.

12.01 **Fire Alarm System Maintenance, Operation, Removal and Certification**. Life Safety Systems are critical systems for occupancy and may only be disabled under a SPA and WRITTEN Owner approval. The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs and coordination of any disconnection, removal, shunting, reconnection, testing, and re-certification of the fire alarm and security systems as required to accomplish the Work. The Contractor is responsible for maintaining the existing fire alarm system, security system, and life safety systems operational throughout construction duration. If the Contractor requires the temporary or permanent relocation of fire alarm devices in order to complete the Work, then Contractor shall be responsible for notifying the PMF Project Manager and utilizing DISD's Vendor (if the system is under warranty) to disconnect, remove, secure, protect, reinstall, re-test and re-certify said equipment or system. If no vendor is indicated (or it is not under warranty), then the Contractor may select a qualified fire alarm vendor of his choosing. The Contractor is responsible for all costs and coordination of any disconnection, removal, shunting, reconnection, testing, and re-certification of the fire alarm system required to accomplish the Work and to receive the requisite green tag or certificates from the applicable Fire Department.

Anytime an existing fire alarm system or security system is disabled, prior to leaving the site for the day, the Contractor must contact Dallas ISD's Safety and Security Central Control at 214.932.5627. The Contractor will be required to provide his name, company, cell phone number, the reason for placing the system in trouble and how long the system will be disabled. The fire alarm and or the security system will not be left disabled overnight. **At the end of the workday, the Contractor must audit the campus life safety systems and call Central Control at 214.932.5627, to confirm that he has place the fire alarm system and security systems back on normal operations.** The Contractor will not rely on DISD ("the Owner") staff or school security personnel to perform this duty.

Contractor shall comply with the following time restrictions, when scheduling Fire Alarm inspections, and placing the life safety systems on TEST, **that require contact with DISD Central Control**. The Contractor will be responsible for any and all costs associated with said inspections (including but not limited to scheduling the Fire Marshal, City or any other personnel needed for this inspection).

- 7:00 AM - 9:00 AM (Arrival): Fire Inspections can occur before 7:00 AM or after 9:00 AM
- 2:30 PM - 4:00 PM (Dismissal): Fire Inspections can occur before 2:30 PM or after 4:00 PM

13.01 **Technology/Communications**. The Contractor has the duty of care to perform the Work in a manner to NOT damage the Owner's equipment. To this end, the Contractor must provide DISD with a written Power Shutdown Safe Plan of Action ("Power Shutdown SPA") notification of power or other utility shutdown no less than 10 calendar days in advance of the shutdown.

Contractor is responsible for any damages or changes to the existing technology/communication system throughout the duration of the construction and must make any appropriate repairs. If the Contractor requires the temporary or permanent relocation of technology in order to complete his work, then the Contractor is responsible for notifying Dallas ISD and completing all disconnections, removals, temporary facilities, security, protection, re-installation, re-testing and re-certification, etc. to maintain the system. The original warranty will need to be maintained / restored. Contractor is responsible for all costs and coordination.

14.01 **Water and Electrical Utilities.** On new construction projects, the Contractor shall provide and pay for all temporary and permanent utility services necessary for the execution and completion of the Work. On new construction projects, where new utility services are being installed, the Contractor shall establish temporary utility accounts and pay for said temporary utility costs for the duration of the project (until Substantial Completion). Utility costs paid by the Contractor after Substantial Completion shall be reimbursed by the District.

On renovation projects, the contractor is allowed to use temporary power and water from the existing school for the Work inside the building.

15.01 **Off-Limit School Areas**. The Contractor shall provide for hard barriers between his work and the campus occupants. When working in the existing building, the Contractor shall not use the school's cafeteria, telephones, restrooms, vending machines, staff parking lots or any other school facility. The Contractor shall include in his bid, the cost for temporary worker restrooms and the costs for offsite parking.

16.01 **No Overhead Lifting and No Trenching During Normal School Hours**. The Contractor shall NOT perform overhead lifting activities over areas occupied by students, school personnel, or visitors. The Contractor recognizes the critical need for the safety of all persons involved with the construction project, most specifically the students and the campus staff, and the need to conduct any and all construction operations in such a way as to NOT endanger the students and to NOT DISRUPT THE SCHOOL OPERATIONS. **Any Work that would require lifting over an occupied area or excavating MUST be accomplished during after hours, weekends, non-working days, holidays, and other times when the school is NOT in operation.** Roofing kettle operations will not be allowed to commence while the campus is occupied.

The Contractor shall NOT perform any trenching or excavating activities during regular school hours. Prior to digging, the Contractor shall perform a GPR and overlay the utilities finding over the Work areas. One week prior to any planned excavation or trenching, the Contractor shall conduct a Pre-Dig meeting (on site) with all the subs involved. Agenda will include a discussion about the GPR findings, the scope and review of the existing underground utilities as it relates to the planned trenching / excavation. At the pre-dig meeting, Contractor shall present a contingency plan if any utility is struck during execution of such work. The GPR findings overlay will be shared with all subcontractors and will be posted for worker ready reference at the jobsite trailer.

All utilities must first be hand dug, to field verify the depth and location of said line. Only after field verifying the depth and location, may the Contractor use mechanical equipment to excavate.

17.01 **Delivery of Materials and Equipment.** The Contractor shall issue a directive to all of his subcontractors that deliveries for this project shall be made to the Contractor and not to the campus office or to DISD personnel. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to replace, at his own cost, equipment or deliveries that are lost because of noncompliance with said delivery requirements.

The Contractor will also direct his subcontractors to NOT make deliveries during student arrival, student departure and on student testing days.

18.01 **Owner's Right to Salvaged Items**. Dallas ISD reserves the right to salvage any and all materials. The Contractor shall notify the Owner at least 4 weeks prior to the start of demolition (in each area where demolition will be performed). During said 4 weeks, the Owner may furnish a list of items to be salvaged, labeled, logged, and delivered to a place of DISD's choosing. Upon request, the Contractor will provide a receptacle acceptable to DISD for said salvageable items.

19.01 **Equipment Access**. During installation of new chilled water, hot water lines, new VAVs, AHUs, RTUs, Boilers, etc. the Contractor will install the new work in a way where he provides the requisite equipment access at each service side panel in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. The Contractor will account for insulation thickness, all existing and new above ceiling MEP and will coordinate his work prior to installation of new equipment. Please refer to the Contract Documents for specific details and preinstall meetings.

20.01 **Removal of Fixed Furnishings, Fixtures or Equipment.** The Contractor is responsible for the cost of removal, cataloguing, protection and the re-installation of fixed furnishings, fixtures or equipment required by the Contractor for the execution of his Work. The Contractor will include in his base bid, the costs to relocate and protect from damage said furniture, equipment, and property within any given room.

21.01 **Moveable Furnishings or Equipment.** This is a phased project. The Contractor will be responsible for any relocation of furniture or school property within any given room as necessary to perform the Work. The Contractor will include in his base bid, the costs to relocate and protect from damage said furniture, equipment, and property within any given room. The Contractor must obtain written approval to relocate furnishings or equipment within the room from the Owner via the PMF PM.

22.01 **I.T. Equipment and Safety/Security Equipment**. The Contractor SHALL coordinate a preinstallation meeting between DISD IT, the Contractor and the PMF PM. The Owner will be responsible for moving I.T. equipment and chemicals from science labs, when necessary. A pre-move meeting will be held at least five (5) days prior to any move requiring the Owner's involvement. If required, to accommodate significant demolition and construction activities, DISD will provide and the PMF will manage a moving services vendor to relocate movable furnishings and equipment out of each phased classroom area and into temporary facilities. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating the phasing of the Work with the Owner's moving vendor. Contractor will be responsible for the protection of any furnishing or equipment remaining in the Work areas.

23.01 **Tobacco and Alcohol Products Prohibited.** Use of all tobacco, alcohol and illegal uncontrolled substances is prohibited on Dallas ISD property. The Contractor will take daily action to enforce compliance.

24.01 **The Contractor Will Not Interact with Students/Campus Staff.** This is a phased project. The Contractor will install hard barriers between his Work and the campus occupants. As the Work progresses, the Contractor will move or relocate the hard barriers are required to prevent worker/student/staff interaction. The Contractor shall issue daily instructions to all of his subcontractors to refrain from interactions with students and campus staff.

25.01 **The Contractor Will Not Use Existing School Facilities.** Construction crews MUST stay away from all areas existing school facilities that are not within the limit of the designated work area. When working in the existing building, the Contractor shall not use the school's cafeteria, telephones, restrooms, vending machines, staff parking lots or any other school facility. The Contractor shall include in his bid, the cost for temporary worker restrooms and the costs for offsite parking. The Contractor shall issue instructions to all of his subcontractors to avoid interactions with students and campus staff. The Contractor will not rely on DISD ("the Owner") staff or school security personnel to perform his duties.

26.01 **Pressurized Testing.** Repressurizing of an existing system will be accomplished gradually and methodically and in a way that it does not damage the existing infrastructure. The Contractor has the duty of care to perform the Work safely and in a manner to NOT impact the campus Critical systems. Pressurized testing, on MEP systems, shall be done after hours, weekends, non-working days, holidays, and other times when the school is not in operation by Dallas ISD that occupied areas are not impacted, directly or indirectly, due to the testing.

27.01 **No Roofing Work Activities Allowed Over Occupied Areas.** On a daily basis, the Contractor will plan and execute his work with the utmost care to not endanger the students' safety or the campus operations. Activities that may cause a hazard to the below occupants is restricted. To this end, prior to the start of each work shift, daily jobsite specific Job Hazard Analysis (JHAs) will incorporate this requirement. NO roofing work or hot work is allowed, regardless of the extent, when the campus is occupied. Specifically, roof work not allowed while the campus is occupied includes, but is not limited to roof coring, roof drilling, installation of roofing electrical and plumbing pipes, no installation of roof blocking, no installation of gas lines or equipment curbs, no installation of flashing, no roof demolition activities, no placing materials on the roof, and no maintenance or warranty work that would require changing of a piece of equipment.

Minimal inspections and maintenance activity are allowed. For example, activities that would require a workman to access the roof and make minor adjustments or to change a small blower. Said activity must be coordinate in advance.

28.01 **Demolition Activities Will Be Conducted With Student Safety As Priority One.** On a daily basis, the Contractor will plan and execute his demolition work with the utmost care to not endanger the students' safety or the campus operations. Prior to the start of each work shift, daily jobsite specific Job Hazard Analysis (JHAs) will be provided, and the Asbestos report will be reviewed so as to prevent an asbestos release. And during abatement demolition and containment, the MEP chilled water lines, electrical lines, low voltage, fire suppression lines, etc. will be temporarily supported by the abatement contractor. This cost will be part of the contractor's base scope and will be included in his bid.

29.01 **Phased Project With Student Safety As Priority One.** On a daily basis, the Contractor will plan and execute his work with the utmost care to not endanger the students' safety or the campus operations. Prior to the start of each work shift, daily jobsite specific Job Hazard Analysis (JHAs) will be provided.

Since the school buildings will be in use during construction, the Work shall be conducted in phases as proposed in the Contract Documents phasing drawings. **Phasing proposed by the Contractor during procurement will be deemed proposed and not as accepted.** After the Notice to Proceed ("NTP') is issued to the Contractor, the Contractor's proposed phasing will be reviewed by the PMF Project Manager. The PMF PM will make a recommendation for DISD Contract Manager acceptance or rejection. **If proposed phasing plan is rejected by the PMF PM or DISD Contract Manager, then the phasing plan in the Contract Documents stands**.

Because the Work is a Phased project, the Contractor will include the cost of all required hard barriers and signage in his bid. The Contractor will incorporate all costs associated with demoing and or relocating hard barriers, electrical exit signs, etc. for the phased Work. The Contractor must coordinate all temporary barriers with the Fire Marshall. As the Contractor closes down a part of the school, the Contractor SHALL erect (at his own cost) a floor to ceiling barricade to completely separate his work areas from the campus occupants. Said barrier shall be made of 3/4" plywood, shall extend from floor to ceiling, shall be installed from wall to wall, shall have a door that can be locked, and shall be painted on the Owner's side. Hard barrier will remain in place and be relocated as work progresses until the Work is completely finished. The door will be kept secured to prevent students from entering construction areas.

30.01 **Project Schedule.** The Contractor will plan and execute his work with the utmost care to not endanger the students' safety or the campus operations. The Contractor will explicitly show each holiday, spring, summer, fall, winter break and each SPA on his schedule. The Contractor will plan

the construction Work to perform major work activities after hours, during holidays, and at times when the campus is NOT occupied.

Even though DISD does not operate its HVAC systems as true 4 pipe system, most DISD campuses have a 4-pipe system. Hence, the cooling scope should be performed during the heating season and the heating scope should be performed during the summer. These activities must be planned in advance and shown on the project schedule. The cooling portion of the work that is performed during the summer break must be fully operational by the time the teachers return from their summer break. The heating work that is performed during the winter holidays must be fully operational by the time the students return.

The Project Schedule must show that during the summer break, 2 weeks prior to students' arrival, the contractor will shift to working nights, weekends, DISD non-working days, and holidays. 2 weeks prior to students arrival, the teachers will occupy the campus during the day to prepare their classrooms for student use.

The Contractor must plan in advance and show on the project schedule all Dallas ISD Safety Manual high risk SPAs including but not limited to Pre Crane, Pre-Dig, Pre-Crawlspace, Pre-Dig, and Pre-Utility SPAs.

31.01 **Weekly Owner, Architect, Contractor ("OAC Meetings").** The Contractor's Project Manager and Superintendent MUST attend all weekly OACs. Missing more than 2 OACs will be grounds for replacing the Contractor's Project Manager and or Superintendent.

On a weekly basis the Contractor will organize and host an Owner, Architect, and Contractor ("OAC") progress meeting. At said meeting the Contractor will provide all attendees a hard copy of the project schedule, a copy of the 3 week look ahead, the RFI Log, the ASI Log, the PCO Log, the Submittals Log, and a hard copy of the Equipment Long Lead Items List. After the OAC meeting, the Owner, Architect, and the Contractor will walk the site to review installed work.

32.01 **DISD Monthly Safety Meeting.** For each active project (that has not reached Substantial Completion), the Contractor's Safety Manager and the Contractor's job site Superintendent MUST attend each DISD monthly Safety Committee Meeting. Noncompliance with said requirement will be grounds for replacing the Contractor's Safety Manager and or Contractor's Site Safety Person.

33.01 **Inclement Weather SPAs.** The Contractor will comply with DISD Inclement Weather SPA reporting requirements. The Contractor's Project Manager and Superintendent on a daily basis will monitor the weather to mitigate the damage to DISD property. The Contractor will take proactive action to prevent water intrusion. When HVAC or roofing work is in progress, the Contractor will temp in his Work to prevent water intrusion.

34.01 **Jobsite Trailer Postings.** On a weekly basis, the Contractor will plan and execute his work with the utmost care to not endanger the students' safety and to provide his subcontractors the most up to date project information available. To this end, the below items will be posted immediately adjacent to the job trailer entrance:

- The Project Team's Contact List w/Phone Numbers and Email.
- A Complete Copy of the Operations Parameters.
- A Colored Copy of The Most Recent GPR Report.
- A Site Map Showing the Location of each Utility Shutdown Valve.
- A Copy of the Project Baseline Schedule
- A Copy of the 3 Week Lookahead Schedule.
- A Copy of the Project's Phasing Plan.
- A hard copy of the last OAC Hand Outs.

On a daily basis, the Contractor will plan and execute his work (in coordination with the campus Principal, but under DISD Construction Services direction) with the utmost care to not endanger the students' safety or the campus operations.

Prior to the start of each work shift, daily jobsite specific Job Hazard Analysis (JHAs) will be provided. And, prior to the end of each work shift, the Contractor's Superintendent will walk the site, and take the requisite action, to make the campus safe for student occupancy (the following day), to protect the Work, materials and equipment from vandalism and theft. And at the end of the workday, the Contractor's Superintend will check all the life safety systems and then call Central Control at 214.932.5627, to confirm that the fire alarm and security systems are operational. The Contractor will not rely on DISD ("the Owner") staff or school security personnel to perform his duties.

35.01 **Lessons Learned.** For each active project, the Contractor must incorporate the below lessons learned into the planning and execution of the Work.

1) This is a phased project. The roof, windows, floors, and ceiling demolition and abatement scope will be phased by wing. Demo of the entire campus roof, windows, floors, and ceiling demolition and abatement scope will NOT be allowed at once.

2) The Contractor's Superintendent will plan his work with the students' safety as priority one. If the work endangers campus operations, it must be performed after hours, on weekends, holidays or times when the campus is not occupied.

3) **During the Summer Break, the Contractor PM and Superintendent are not allowed to take vacation. Noncompliance with said requirement will be grounds for replacing the PM and or Superintendent.**

4) All long lead item submittals must be driven to conclusion within 90 days of the Notice to Proceed. The project submittals must be driven to conclusion within 120 days of the notice to proceed.

5) Immediately after mobilizing, the Contractor will audit all of the school's life safety systems (Fire Alarm and Security Panels) and the Contractor will provide DISD will a video of any deficiencies. It will be assumed that all the systems are in perfect condition if the Contractor does not provide said video within 30 days from mobilization. At this point the Contractor will be responsible for any and all costs to repair the life safety systems.

6) For new building additions and or new building construction work any utilities work that would require a shutdown of a critical system or impact an area of operation MUST be accomplished after hours, weekends, non-working days, holidays and other times when the school is not in operation. All utilities must first be hand dug, to field verify the depth and location of said line. Only after field verifying the depth and location, may the Contractor use mechanical equipment to excavate.

7) Jurisdictional inspections shall be coordinated with the campus to not impact campus operations. The Contractor is required to include the costs of all inspection whether during normal of after-hours in his bid.

REIMBURSABLE **Fund Code:** ____

Dallas Independent School District
Construction Services
After Hours-Work, Holidays and/or Holidays Authorization Form: General Contractor(s)

SECTION A. GENERAL INFORMATION

Contract P.O.#: _____ TEA/ORG. #:_____ School Name:_____

Contractor Name: _____ Contractor Person In-Charge: _____

Scope: _____

Name of Dallas ISD Operations Employee: _____ Biometric Code:_____
Cellular Number for Dallas ISD Operations Employee_____

SECTION B. PRE-WORK NOTIFICATION:

Date of **Scheduled** Work: _____Hours of **Scheduled** Work: _____

Time **Scheduled** From _____ To _____

Contractor Person-In-Charge Signature: _____ **Date:** _____

Dallas ISD Program Administrator Approval : _____ **Date:** _____

SECTION C. POST-WORK CERTIFICATION:

Date of **Actual** Work _____

Time **Actually** worked From _____ To _____ Biometric Clock Used – Check 'X' if Yes
If Not Used – See Step 3 below

Hours of **Actual** Work _____

Contractor Person-In-Charge Signature: _____ **Date:** _____

Dallas ISD Operations Employee Signature: _____ **Date:** _____

PROCESS FOR PRE-WORK NOTIFICATION AND POST-WORK CERTIFICATION:

Step 1. At least two (2) working days prior to scheduled access, Contractor shall fill out Sections A & B, sign Section B, and email the form to Program Management Firm who will obtain Dallas ISD Program Administrator Approval. Contractor will be provided name of the Operations employee by the Program Management Firm.

Step 2. Contractor and Operations employee from Dallas ISD will meet at main entry of building at the scheduled start time.
- Contractor must notify Program Management Firm within 24 hours or pre-arranged date if contractor is unable to work.
- In case of work being cancelled for some reason, Contractor shall fill out the actual hours in Section C as "0" and email the form to the Program Management Firm.

Step 3. Upon completion of the scheduled day(s)'s work, Contractor shall complete Section C on the same form; Contractor and the Operations employee shall sign Section C; and Contractor shall send the completed form, no later than one (1) business day after execution of work, (all sections completed and signed off) to Program Management Firm. Please use a cover sheet for this step, which shows your name and contact number.
- Section C – Contractor to verify with Operations employee if Biometric Clock was used. If not used, Operations employee must complete and provide District's Non-Exempt Attendance Report with an explanation why Biometric Clock was not used.

Step 4. Contractor shall submit copies of completed and fully executed form(s) for a given month, with the respective application for payment on a monthly basis.

Step 5. **Dallas ISD shall make payment to the Operations employee(s)** based on the standard compensation procedures for Dallas ISD in accordance with the "Fair Labor Standards" Act. **Final Payment to the Contractor will be reduced by the reimbursement amount.**

Failure to follow all these steps listed above will result in:

- **Pre-Work Notification**: If the Contractor does not obtain the Dallas ISD Program Administrator approval at least two (2) working days prior to the requested scheduled access, overtime will not be worked for the day or days expected.
- **Post-Work Notification:** After the work has been completed the signed off form must be submitted the next day. If the completed form is not submitted timely the District may consider the removal of the Contractor's Person-In-Charge from the project.
- Failure to comply with the District's requirements may have a negative impact on the Contractor's ability to be assigned future work for the District.

Dallas Independent School District
Bond Program
Scheduled Utility Shutdown Authorization Form: General Contractor(s)

SECTION A. GENERAL INFORMATION: ☐ ***Permanent** ☐ **Temporary**

School Name and Org. #: _____

Bond Program Manager (PM) Name: _____

General Contractor (GC) Person In-Charge: _____ _____

Sub-Contractor (SUB) Person In-Charge: (Name) _____ (Contact No.) _____

SECTION B. PRE-WORK NOTIFICATION:

Utility System(s) to Be Shut down: _____

Utility Meter number _____

Description of Work Performed: _____

Describe Procedure for Shutdown: _____

Safety Measures/ Precautions for Shutdown: _____

Date/ Time **Requested** for Shutdown: _____ Shutdown Date _____ Shutdown Time _____ Restart Date _____ Restart Time

It is requested that the noted** building system(s) be allowed for "shutdown" **by the General Contractor to allow for our tie-in of services for the Project as enumerated below. We note that** five (5) days advance notice **is required as a minimum. I hereby certify that the required work has been coordinated and scheduled to achieve completion within the requested time-period.

SUB Person-In-Charge: **(Sign)** _____ **(Date)** _____

GC Person-In-Charge: (Sign) _____ (Date) _____

Bond Program Manager (PM) Approval: (Sign) _____ (Date) _____

DISD Project Manager Approval: (Sign) _____ (Date) _____

SECTION C. POST-WORK CERTIFICATION:

Actual Date/ Time for Shutdown: _____ Shutdown Date _____ Shutdown Time _____ Restart Date _____ Restart Time

GC Person-In-Charge Certification: (Sign) _____ (Date) _____

Bond Program Manager (PM) Certification: (Sign) _____ (Date) _____

DISD Project Manager Certification: (Sign) _____ (Date) _____

(Sign)

DISD Sustainability Certification: _____ _____

SECTION D. PROCESS FOR SCHEDULED UTILITY SHUTDOWN AUTHORIZATION

A. The General Contractor is to complete the *Utility Shutdown Request Form*, at least **5 working days** prior to the scheduled utility shutdown, and submit it to the respective Bond Program Manager for approval.

B. The Bond Program Manager (PM) will review and approve submitted *Utility Shutdown Request Form* and forward to the respective Dallas ISD Project Manager for approval.

C. The Dallas ISD Project Manager will review and approve form and return to the PM.

D. PM forwards approved form to Director/Maintenance Solutions and notifies Deputy Chief Director, Emergency Operations and Bond Program Safety Manager.

Note: All scheduled shutdown requests will require a jobsite meeting with the Program Manager and the School staff 48 hours in advance to discuss the outage procedures and status of all District departments involved on the shutdown request.

Note: For electrical shutdowns (Scheduled/ involuntary), when required for building operations, the General contractor must supply a power generator to keep the telephones, data and alarms working at all times.

***Permanent shutdowns are facilities or specific meters that will not require power/ utility to be restored.**

SECTION 00 41 10 – OVERALL PROPOSAL PACKAGING CHECKLIST

1.01 Proposers are to package all submittal information as follows. Documents should be bound in 3 ring binders with tabs for each section of the proposal form. Do not spiral or GBC bind the documents.

2.01 Both Parts of the Proposal response shall be labeled as follows:

Proposal for CSP 207820
Org 049 - W.E. Greiner Exploratory Arts Academy – Renovation

Due 1/29/2025
Time Due: 2:00pm
Part 1-A, 1-B, 1-C
<<Name of Proposer>>

Please Note: Part 1-C Proposal Form- Alternates & Unit Pricing (Section Div 00 41 12) - Should the solicitation contain an opportunity for alternate pricing, please ensure that the Section Part 1-C Proposal Form – Alternates & Unit Pricing Section 00 41 12 is submitted in an individually sealed envelope labeled accordingly with the specified CSP number, CSP title and Part 1-C Proposal Form – Alternates & Unit Pricing. ***Alternates Pricing will not be opened by the District unless the District engages in negotiations with the vendor submitting the alternate pricing package.***

Due 1/30/2025
Time Due: 3:00pm
Part 2
<<Name of Proposer>>

Proposals will be read at 3:00pm following the receipt of Part 2

3.01 Part 1-A of the Proposal shall contain completed Specification Sections
00 41 11 Proposal Form – Base Bid (with all addenda acknowledged)
00 43 13 Proposal Guarantee Bond Form
00 45 00 Dallas Independent School District Required Forms Package
00 45 20 Certificate of Non-Discrimination
00 45 22 Notification of Hazardous Materials Affidavit Form
00 45 23 Family Conflict of Interest Questionnaire (CIQ)
Submit one (1) original of each Section for Part 1-A.

4.01 Part 1-B of the Proposal shall contain completed Specification Section
00 41 13 Technical Proposal Form
Submit one (1) original, and one (1) copy of each Section for Part 1-B and one (1) soft copy (electronic) via flash drive or USB of each Section for Part 1-B, Section 00 41 13 Technical Proposal Form section.

5.01 Part 1-C of the Proposal shall contain completed Specification Sections
00 41 12 Proposal Form – Alternates and Unit Pricing
Submit one (1) original of each Section for Part 1-C in a separate, sealed envelope marked according to the specifics noted in Section 2.01 on this page.

6.01 Part 2 of the Proposal shall contain completed Specification Sections
00 45 39 M/WBE Program Compliance Guidelines and Forms
Submit one (1) original, one (1) copy, and one (1) soft copy (electronic) in either CD Rom or flash drive of each Section for Part 2.

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Materials Escalation Price Reconciliation Form

The intent of this document is to establish guidelines to reasonably reconcile ONLY the Project's materials cost escalation. No overhead, profit, or insurance costs are to be included. The Contractor has a duty to mitigate Materials Cost Escalation. Therefore,as a condition precedent to any cost adjustments, the Contractor must comply with establishing the Project Baseline Schedule as required under Division 1 of the Project's Contract Documents. All terms shall have the same meaning as defined in the executed AIA Agreement for this project.

1. **DELIVERY METHODS:**
   - Competitively Sealed Proposal (CSP)
   - Construction Manager at Risk (CMAR, CMaR, CM@Risk)

2. **PARTIES**
   - DISD (Owner)
   - Program Management Firm (PMF, Program Manager, PM)
   - Architect or Engineer of Record (A/E)
   - Contractor (GC)

3. **PROJECT**
   a. ORG# _____ PROJECT NAME : _____
   b. Notice to Proceed (NTP) Date: _____
   c. Date City Permits Ready for GC Pick Up: _____
   d. Date of Escalation of Materials Document Submission to Owner: _____

4. **PRICE IMPACTED MATERIALS:** It is understood that vendors providing materials to the Owner's Project may be experiencing industry wide economic fluctuations that affect the price, availability, delivery, and execution of the Project. The intent of this document is to reasonably reconcile ONLY the Project's materials cost escalation. This form will be used by the Owner to provide a good faith adjustment of market price impacted materials.

5. **PROJECT BASELINE:** Compliance with establishing the project baseline will be a condition precedent to requesting Owner approval of a materials cost escalation . The Contract Documents (Drawings, Specs, and Contract) establish the elements required to establish the project baseline. The Contractor has a duty to mitigate Materials Cost Escalation.

6. **PRICE INCREASE:** In the event of a Materials' Price INCREASE, the Contract Price shall be reasonably adjusted to reconcile the Materials' Price INCREASE.

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Materials Escalation Price Reconciliation Form

7. **PRICE DECREASE:** In the event of a Materials' Price DECREASE, the Contract Price shall be reasonably adjusted to reconcile the Material's Price DECREASE.

8. **LIMITATION ON CONTRACT PRICE ADJUSTMENT:** Regardless of Proposed Materials' Price Increases or Decreases, the Contract Price shall not be adjusted by more than _____ % percent of the original Contract Price or any other restrictions on cost increases found in State law or the terms of the contract between Owner and Contractor.

9. **NO ADJUSTMENT FOR MATERIALS QUANTITIES:** No adjustments will be made for changes in materials quantities. The intent of this document is to reconcile ONLY materials costs.

10. **SCHEDULE OF VALUES & PAYMENT:** Payment for adjustments will be in accordance with the executed AIA Agreement, change orders, or CAEAs for this project. Similar to other Owner Cost/Credits, in accordance with Division 1 of the Specifications, the cost or the credit for materials reconciliation will be shown as a line item in the Project's Pay Application's Schedule of Values.

_____

OWNER (DISD)

_____

CONTRACTOR (GC)

_____

ARCHITECT (A/E)

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Materials Escalation Price Reconciliation Form

EXHIBIT "MATERIALS ESCALATION" – BASELINE PRICE Matrix

The intent of this document is to establish a Baseline so that the materials escalation costs may be subsequently reconciled. To establish an objective cost baseline, the Contractor must provide the Owner a date stamped copy of the actual materials costs proposal from the materials vendor/manufacturer.

1. Price Impacted Material: _____

   Date of Price: _____

   Baseline Price: _____ (Unit)

   Pricing Method: _____

   Provide Copy of Manufacturer Docs:

2. Price Impacted Material: _____

   Baseline Price: _____ (Unit)

   Pricing Method: _____

   Provide Copy of Manufacturer Docs:

3. Price Impacted Material: _____

   Baseline Price: _____ (Unit)

   Pricing Method: _____

   Provide Copy of Manufacturer Docs:

4. Price Impacted Material: _____

   Baseline Price: _____ (Unit)

   Pricing Method: _____

   Provide Copy of Manufacturer Docs:

5. Price Impacted Material: _____

   Baseline Price: _____ (Unit)

   Pricing Method: _____

   Provide Copy of Manufacturer Docs:

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Materials Escalation Price Reconciliation Form

6. Price Impacted Material: _____

   Baseline Price: _____ (Unit)

   Pricing Method: _____

   Provide Copy of Manufacturer Docs:

7. Price Impacted Material: _____

   Baseline Price: _____ (Unit)

   Pricing Method: _____

   Provide Copy of Manufacturer Docs:

8. Price Impacted Material: _____

   Baseline Price: _____ (Unit)

   Pricing Method: _____

   Provide Copy of Manufacturer Docs:

9. Price Impacted Material: _____

   Baseline Price: _____ (Unit)

   Pricing Method: _____

   Provide Copy of Manufacturer Docs:

10. Price Impacted Material: _____

    Baseline Price: _____ (Unit)

    Pricing Method: _____

    Provide Copy of Manufacturer Docs:

11. Price Impacted Material: _____

    Baseline Price: _____ (Unit)

    Pricing Method: _____

    Provide Copy of Manufacturer Docs:

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Materials Escalation Price Reconciliation Form

12. Price Impacted Material: _____

    Baseline Price: _____ (Unit)

    Pricing Method: _____

    Provide Copy of Manufacturer Docs:

13. Price Impacted Material: _____

    Baseline Price: _____ (Unit)

    Pricing Method: _____

    Provide Copy of Manufacturer Docs:

14. Price Impacted Material: _____

    Baseline Price: _____ (Unit)

    Pricing Method: _____

    Provide Copy of Manufacturer Docs:

15. Price Impacted Material: _____

    Baseline Price: _____ (Unit)

    Pricing Method: _____

    Provide Copy of Manufacturer Docs:

16. Price Impacted Material: _____

    Baseline Price: _____ (Unit)

    Pricing Method: _____

    Provide Copy of Manufacturer Docs:

17. Price Impacted Material: _____

    Baseline Price: _____ (Unit)

    Pricing Method: _____

    Provide Copy of Manufacturer Docs:

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Materials Escalation Price Reconciliation Form

1454765-v1/12396-124000

SECTION 00 41 11 – PROPOSAL FORM – BASE PROPOSAL

Name of Contractor	

COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSAL (Part 1A)
to
DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
FOR THE FOLLOWING WORK:

PART 1. General Information

Competitive Sealed Proposal (CSP) 207820, consisting of improvements to:

ORG #	PROJECT NAME	PROJECT TYPE	ADDRESS
Org 049	W.E. Greiner Exploratory Arts Academy	Renovation	501 S. Edgefield Ave. Dallas, TX 75208

PART 2. Proposal Form

2.01 Agreement of Proposal Submittal

The undersigned, as a designated representative of the proposer, declares such firm is the only entity, as principal, with any interest in this Proposal, and the Proposal is made without collusion with any other entity.

The proposer affirms that the form of Contract, Instructions for Competitive Sealed Proposals, Supplemental Instructions for Competitive Sealed Proposal, Addenda, selection criteria, weighting/scoring system, estimated budget, Specifications, and the Drawings pertaining to this Proposal have been examined and the firm has also examined the locations, conditions, and classes of materials for the proposed Work and agrees to provide all necessary labor, materials, plant and equipment, machinery, tools, apparatus and construction means to accomplish the Work described in the Contract Documents in the manner prescribed.

The proposer agrees the quantities of Work to be performed and materials to be furnished may be increased or decreased as may be considered necessary, in the sole opinion of Dallas ISD's designated representative, to complete the Work as planned and contemplated. Adjustment for changes in Work will be in accordance with the General Conditions.

Proposal amounts must be shown in both words and figures. In case of discrepancy, the amount shown in words will govern.

2.02 Addenda

The proposer acknowledges receipt and incorporation of the following addenda into this Proposal. Proposer is to fill in the Addenda # and date and initial in the box to show receipt.

CSP 207820

Addendum No.	Addendum No.	Addendum No.	Addendum No.

Name of Contractor	

2.03 Withdrawal of Proposals

A Proposal may be withdrawn only upon written request by the proposer or his duly authorized representative, provided such request is received by the Owner at the place designated for receipt of Proposals and prior to the time fixed for the opening of Proposals.

No Proposal may be withdrawn after the time fixed for the opening of Proposals for a period of 90 days.

2.04 Award of Contract

The proposer to whom the award of a Contract is made will be promptly notified following Board action. If a proposer, (a) withdraws his Proposal within 90 days after the date and time fixed for the opening of Proposals in the Advertisement for Proposals, or, (b) fails or refuses to execute the Agreement, or other required forms within ten (10) days after the same are presented to him for signature, or (c) fails or refuses to furnish properly executed Performance and Payment Bonds, and certification of required insurance upon the execution of the Agreement, the Owner may award the Work to another proposer or may re-solicit the contract. The Proposal Bond is forfeited if Proposal is withdrawn after the Proposal opening, or Contract Documents are not executed in accordance with the above requirements.

The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all Proposals and to waive any irregularities in any Proposal received. The Owner further reserves the right to limit the number of contracts awarded and/or to be performed concurrently to any one Contractor if such appears to be in the best interest of the District. Awards will be per published criteria and weights. Price is only 40% of the evaluation criteria, and awards may be made to other than the low dollar proposer.

2.05 Notice To Proceed (NTP) and Notice of Intent to Award (NIA)

The Contractor shall not commence the Work under this Contract until execution of the Notice to Proceed (NTP) duly signed by Dallas ISD's designated representative.

The Contractor shall acknowledge that a Notice of Intent to Award (NIA) may be issued at the Owner's discretion. The purpose of the NIA is to expedite pre-construction activities. Upon receipt of the duly signed NIA, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the activities listed and authorized by the NIA.

2.06 Collusion, Litigation, Default, Competency

By completing and submitting a Proposal, the proposer agrees to comply with the requirements of the following paragraph. A proposer who subsequently does not agree to comply with these requirements may be disqualified. The responses to the items of the Contractor's Qualification Statement will be used in evaluation of the Proposals on the project.

Proposers may be disqualified, and their proposals not considered for any of the following specific reasons:

1. Reason for believing collusion exists among proposers.
2. Reasonable grounds for believing that any proposer is interested in more than one proposal for the work contemplated.
3. The proposer is involved in any litigation against the Board.
4. The proposer is in arrears on any existing contract with Dallas ISD or has defaulted on a previous contract with Dallas ISD.

Name of Contractor	

5. Lack of competency as revealed by the financial statement, experience and equipment questionnaires, or omission of required proposal submittals.
6. Uncompleted work which, in the judgment of the Board, will prevent or hinder the prompt completion of this Work, if awarded.
7. Inaccurate information or circumstances that establish reasonable grounds for belief that the proposer is not a "responsible proposer" include, but are not limited to the below examples:
    a. Incomplete Bid Submittal – e.g., Missing Base Bid proposal number.
    b. Incorrectly Calculated Total Base Bid - Proposal plus Owner's Controlled Contingency MUST add up to Total Base Bid. Please double check to confirm compliance.

By entering into a contract with Dallas ISD, the proposer agrees that (1) Work on the project will begin upon receipt of the Notice to Proceed, (2) Contractor will participate as a team member in cooperation with the Architect/Engineer (A/E) and Owner, (3) The Work will not interfere with normal instructional and learning programs of the school, (4) The Contractor will assign a full time competent superintendent for each school in the CSP and that same superintendent(s) shall remain for the duration of the contract, contingent upon that person's continued employment with the Contractor, (5)The Contractor will furnish and pay for the Bid, Performance, and Payment Bonds.

- Projects of $25,000 and under: Bid bond is required
- Projects over $25,000 and up to and including $100,000: Bid and Payment Bond is required
- Projects over $100,000: Bid, Performance and Payment Bonds are required

2.07 Ultimate Corporate Ownership

Is proposer a corporation? Check One, Yes ____ No____

Proposer's legal name and address of principal place of business:

_____

_____

Ultimate parent company or majority owner's name and address of principal place of business:

_____

_____

Name of Contractor	

2.08 Contractor's Price (40 Points out of 100 Possible Points in the Selective Criteria)

The Proposer's Price is defined as the total amount, including Cost of the Work and allowances, for the performing or causing to be performed all Work including labor and materials, necessary to build, construct, erect and equip in accordance with the Contract Documents, Drawings, and Specifications.

Contractor agrees to base its price on the proposed completion schedule and the phasing plan presented in the contract documents. The Contractor may, at their option, propose a project duration that is of less duration and indicate this duration in the box below (See **Proposer's Proposed Substantial Completion Date** box below). However, the duration proposed by the Contractor must be based upon the number of phases identified in the contract documents and must not be predicated upon the use of additional temporary swing space other than the swing space identified in the contract documents. Contract documents identify the number of existing classrooms or temporary portable buildings available to the contractor for swing space.

Base proposal is defined as the Cost of the Work not including allowances or alternates.

(Amount shall be shown in both words and numbers; in the event of discrepancies, the words will govern.)

A	**Proposer's Price for all schools in CSP 207820, which includes the Allowances as per item 2.09 below:** _____ **Dollars**	**$**_____

Proposer's Price Breakdown (to be completed by proposer):

Base Proposal minus Allowances:	**$**
2.09 B: Owner Controlled Contingency Allowance:	**$449,308.00**
2.09 C: Other Owner Allowances (provided by Owner, see 2.09 C below):	**$**
2.09 D: Proposer's Abatement Cost included in 2.08 A (Abatement is to be included in GC Base scope price. The intent of this section is to show the breakout of the abatement cost.)	
2.08 A: Proposer's Base Price plus (+) Allowances (should equal amount in Section 2.08 A above):	**$**

2.09 Allowance Items

The following allowances are further described in Specification Section 01 21 00.

Name of Contractor	

B	Allowance Description: In Contract Owner Controlled Contingency (IC)	Dollar Amount ($)
Org 049	W.E. Greiner Exploratory Arts Academy	$449,308.00

C	Allowance Description: In Contract Owner Controlled Allowances	
1	Interior Barrier Graphics	$7,500.00
2	Exterior Construction Screening Graphics	$8,000.00
3	Turnkey Security Scope (See section 01 21 00 for more details on allowance)	$140,000.00

2.10 Alternates

This information is to be submitted with section 00 41 12 (Part 1-C of the CSP Package.)

2.11 Unit Pricing

This information is to be submitted with section 00 41 12 (Part 1-C of the CSP Package.)

2.12 Breakout or Separate Pricing

The successful Proposer shall provide a proposed preliminary schedule of values for each school within the CSP 3 days after Board award. In the chart below, the Proposer must provide the cost breakdown per school of the base price provided by the Proposer in paragraph 2.08A of this section

The following information is requested for information and budget verification only and it is not the basis for the quantitative evaluation of this proposal.

School Org #	School Name and Project Type	Estimated Construction Budget	Proposer's Base Bid Proposal Breakdown per School
Org 049	W.E. Greiner Exploratory Arts Academy - Renovation	$9,435,458.00	

Org #	School Name	Owner's Expected Substantial Completion Date	Proposer's Proposed Substantial Completion Date
Org 049	W.E. Greiner Exploratory Arts Academy	NTP + 365 Days	

2.13 Liquidated Damages

Name of Contractor	

Time is of the essence in all Phases of the Work. It is specifically understood and agreed by and between Dallas ISD and Contractor that time is of the essence in the substantial completion of the Project.

The Contractor acknowledges and recognizes that Dallas ISD is entitled to full and beneficial occupancy and use of the completed work immediately following expiration of the Contract time. The Contractor further acknowledges and agrees that, if the Contractor fails to substantially, or cause the Substantial Completion of any portion of the Work within the Contract Time, the Owner will sustain actual damages as a result of such failure. The exact amount of such damages will be difficult to ascertain. Therefore, Dallas ISD and Contractor agree that, if the Contractor shall neglect, fail, or refuse to achieve substantial completion of the Work by the Substantial Completion date, subject to any proper extension granted by Dallas ISD, then Contractor agrees to pay to Dallas ISD the following sum(s) for each day in which such Work is not substantially completed, not as a penalty, but as liquidated damages, for the damages ("Liquidated Damages") that would be suffered by Dallas ISD as a result of delay for each and every calendar day that the Contractor shall have failed to have substantially completed the Work as required herein.

	Liquidated Damages	*** Dollars Per Calendar Day**		
		Addition	**Renovation**	**New**
Org 049	W.E. Greiner Exploratory Arts Academy	0.025% of Construction Budget	0.025% of Construction Budget	0.025% of Construction Budget

*** The Dallas ISD's liquidated damages cost formula is 0.025% of the construction budget for the project, up to a maximum of $1,500.00 per calendar day.**

Name of Contractor	

PART 3. Execution

3.01 Proposal Form Execution

Contractor's Firm Name (legal name)	
Federal Tax I. D. Number	
Contractor's Street Address	
Contractor's Phone Number	
Contractor's Fax Number	
Contractor's Email Address	

SUBMITTED BY:

(Corporation, Partnership, Individual, etc.)

Name of President of Corporation *or*
Name of Principal Owner

Name of Secretary of Corporation
(if applicable)

(Corporation, Partnership, etc.,) is organized under the laws of the State of _____.

Firm: _____

By: _____
Printed Name

Title: _____

Signature: _____

Legal Address: _____

_____

Date: _____
Affix Corporation Seal here (if applicable)

SECTION 00 41 12 – PROPOSAL FORM – ALTERNATES AND UNIT PRICING

Name of Contractor	

COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSAL (Part 1C)
to
DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
FOR THE FOLLOWING WORK:

PART 1. General Information

CSP PACKAGE 207820, consisting of improvements to:

Org #	PROJECT NAME	PROJECT TYPE	ADDRESS
Org 049	W.E. Greiner Exploratory Arts Academy	Renovation	501 S. Edgefield Ave. Dallas, TX 75208

PART 2. Proposal Form

2.01 through 2.09

Refer to Specification Section 00 41 11.

2.10 Alternate Price Items

The Contractor proposes the following sums as **additions to** or **deductions from** the Base Price amount for alternates. Failure to quote every item may cause the entire Proposal to be considered non-responsive. If there is no cost change in the alternate(s) pricing, the Contractor should enter "$0.00" as the price for the alternate. Do not make an entry of N/A.
All Alternates must be priced. Alternates are not listed in the order of preference.

Org 049 - W.E. Greiner Exploratory Arts Academy - Renovation

No.	Alternate Description	Proposer's Add Price	Proposer's Deduct Price
1	Dimming house lights in auditorium: Refer to EL-101A ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PLAN – LEVEL 01 – AREA A for additional information.		N/A
2	Access to large windows at south end of building: Refer to AS-101 ARCHITECTURAL – SITE PLAN, ASD-101 ARCHITECTURAL – DEMOLITION – SITE PLAN, & AS-502 ARCHITECTURAL - SITE DETAIL for additional information.		N/A
3	Irrigation system: repair and replace at north end of campus: Refer to C-101 SITE & PAVING PLAN for additional information.		N/A
4	Band Storage Cabinet: Refer to A-702 ARCHITECTURAL - INSTRUMENT STORAGE & A-101-A ARCHITECTURAL - FLOOR PLAN - LEVEL 01 - AREA A for additional information.		N/A

2.11 Unit Prices

The Contractor proposes the following all-inclusive unit prices for the items/tasks. Failure to provide unit pricing for each item may result in the Proposal being deemed as non-responsive. Do not make an entry of N/A. All unit prices must be priced. Unit prices are not listed in order of preference.

Name of Contractor	

Org 049 - W.E. Greiner Exploratory Arts Academy - Renovation

No.	Unit Price Item	Unit of measure	Proposer's Unit Price
1	Demolition and Replacement of Damaged or Deteriorated Wood Blocking; Refer to A-104-C - ARCHITECTURAL - ROOF PLAN - AREA C & AD-104-C - ARCHITECTURAL - ROOF DEMO PLAN - AREA C for additional information.	Linear foot	$
2	Demolition and Replacement of Damaged Lightweight Concrete Roof Decking; Refer to A-104-C - ARCHITECTURAL - ROOF PLAN - AREA C & AD-104-C - ARCHITECTURAL - ROOF DEMO PLAN - AREA C for additional information.	Square Foot	$

2.12 through 2.14

Refer to Specification Section 00 41 11.

Name of Contractor	

PART 3. Execution

3.01 Proposal Form Execution (Part 1A)

Contractor's Firm Name (legal name)	
Federal Tax I. D. Number	
Contractor's Street Address	
Contractor's Phone Number	
Contractor's Fax Number	
Contractor's Email Address	

SUBMITTED BY:

(Corporation, Partnership, Individual, etc.)

Name of President of Corporation *or* Name of Principal Owner

Name of Secretary of Corporation (if applicable)

(Corporation, Partnership, etc.,) is organized under the laws of the State of _____.

Firm: _____

By: _____

Title: _____

Legal Address: _____

_____

Date: _____

Affix Corporation Seal here (if applicable)

SECTION 00 41 13 – TECHNICAL PROPOSAL FORM

Name of Contractor	

COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSAL (Part 1-B)
to
DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

PART 1. GENERAL

1.01 Contractor Firm Information

Contractor's Firm Name (Legal Name)	
Contractor's Point of Contact with Signature Authority	
Street Address	
Phone Number	
Point of Contact Email Address	
Type of Business: _____ Corporation, _____ Partnership, _____ Sole proprietorship, _____ Joint Venture	
State of Incorporation	
In continuous business since (Date of Incorporation/ Years in Business):	

List other fully staffed offices or fully staffed branch offices of your organization:

Name	Branch Manager	Telephone Number

Corporate Officers, Partners, or Owners of Organization:

Name	Title	Construction Experience (Years)

Check box(es) corresponding to the nature of your business:
___Large Business (100 or more employees) ____Small Business (fewer than 100 employees)
___Minority Owned Business; Certified with _____
___Women Owned Business; Certified with _____
___Other (Define) _____

Has your organization ever defaulted or failed to complete any work awarded? _____Yes _____ No
If yes, stipulate where and why:

Has your organization ever paid liquidated damages or a penalty for failure to complete a contract on time? ___Yes ___No
If yes, stipulate where and why:

Name of Contractor	

PART 2. TECHNICAL PROPOSAL

The Contractor is requested to submit a complete response to each of the items listed in this technical proposal form. If the question is not applicable, please provide a response after each question or section with the words: NOT APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT. Responses requiring additional space should be brief and submitted as an attachment to this section.

2. Reputation of Vendors and of the Vendor's Goods or Services (5 Points out of 100 Possible Points in the Selective Criteria)

2 a. References (5 Points of the 5 points Possible under Reputation of Vendors and of the Vendor's Goods or Services)

Provide five projects, from five separate organizations, with appropriate references using the attached form. Answer the questions for each relevant project, with emphasis on school, educational, and/or renovation experience, that your organization has in-progress or completed in the last four years, using the format below:

A member of the Evaluation Committee will verify the information with the references provided and may ask additional questions of the references. Contractor should ensure availability of the references after bid opening.

SECTION 00 41 13 – TECHNICAL PROPOSAL FORM

Name of Contractor	

Project No. _____:

Owner / Name and Location of Project:	
Type of Project: (Renovation, Remodeling, Addition, New Construction?)	
Procurement Method: (Competitive Bidding, CSP, CM at Risk, Other)	
Type of Contract: (Lump Sum, Cost Plus, T&M, other)	
Contract Amount: (at time of award)	
Final Contract Amount: (If in progress, contract amount to date)	
Contract Time: (at time of award)	
Percent Complete:	
Projected/Actual Completion Date:	
If completed, was the project completed on time? If in progress, is the project on schedule?	
What kind of delays occurred?	
Did Contractor operate in a safe manner? Was safety a priority to the Contractor?	
Reporting Tools used: (Daily reports, weekly reports, monthly reports)	
Superintendent's Name: Project Manager's Name:	
Owner* or Appropriate Owner's Representative** Reference Contact Name/Telephone/Email/Address: *If reference iPros no longer employed by the Owner indicate current Employer and Title. **Program Managers cannot be used as a reference from a past projects on one of their own current projects.	

Name of Contractor	

Proposer should copy this form for use on 5 past projects.

3. The Quality of the Vendor's Goods or Service (17 Points out of 100 Possible Points in the Selective Criteria)

3 a. Safety Plan and Insurance Rate Modifier (IRM): (5 Points of the 17 points Possible under Criteria 3)

A. List your organization's Insurance Rate Modifier (IRM) for the current year as obtained from your insurance agent. Copy of IRM from insurance agent to be attached as confirmation.

_____current year IRM

B. Complete the matrix for the five past years, as obtained from OSHA No. 300 Log:

	Year _____	Year _____	Year _____	Year _____	Current Year _____
Number of injuries and illnesses					
Number of lost time accidents					
Number of recordable cases					
Number of fatalities					
Number of employee direct hire fixed hours worked (round to 1,000's)					

C. Are regular project safety meetings held by Field Supervisor(s)? _____Yes _____No

If yes, frequency: ___Weekly ___Bi-Weekly ___Monthly ___As Needed

D. Are project safety inspections conducted? _____Yes _____ No

If yes, who performs inspection? _____

How often? ___Weekly ___Bi-Weekly ___ Monthly ___As Needed

E. Does your organization have a written safety program? _____Yes _____No

If yes, two copies of the full safety manual must be provided. Two CD-ROMs, each containing the safety manual in PDF format clearly marked as “Safety Manual” is preferred.

If no, then the contractor may adopt the Dallas ISD Safety manual. Will your organization adopt the DALLAS ISD Safety Manual? _____Yes _____No

Name of Contractor	

F a. Does your organization have a safety orientation program for new employees?

____Yes ____No

For employees promoted to Field Supervisor. ____Yes ____No

If yes, does your Supervisor Safety Program include instructions on the following topics?

	Yes	No
Safety work practices		
Toolbox safety meetings		
First aid procedures		
Accident investigation		
Fire protection		
HazCom Program		
Record keeping		
Emergency response procedures		
New worker orientation		

F b. Provide a resume of the Safety Manager.

G. Does your organization have a written Drug and Alcohol policy in place? ____Yes _____No

If yes, provide a copy of the policy as an attachment.

If no, please note when adopting the Dallas ISD safety manual, the contractor is also adopting the “Drug and Alcohol Policy” included within.

3 b. Proposed Project Team(s) and Management approach to proposed projects and Contractor’s Pending Claims and or Litigation: (12 Points of the 17 points Possible under Criteria 3)

Please note that Dallas ISD requires a full-time superintendent to be assigned to each individual job site while Work is in progress, contingent upon the continued employment of those personnel by the Contractor. Contractor’s staffing approach and organization must reflect this requirement. Contractor may not make any changes to these personnel assignments without the prior approval of the Program Manager and the Owner.

A. Provide a Staff Organization Chart depicting your staff roles, relationships, and responsibilities.

B. Identify the proposed key staff: Project Manager, Superintendent, Assistant Superintendent(s), Cost Estimator, Scheduler, Safety Manager, etc. by name and title and provide the following information for each. Include additional key staff, as necessary. Indicate which staff are assigned either on a full time or part time basis. For part time personnel, identify the percent of full-time

Name of Contractor	

participation. For example, Project Manager 50% of Full-time, Safety Manager 75% of Full-Time, Scheduler 25% of Full-Time, etc.

Staff: Project Manager

Name:	
Current Assignment: (Project name, client name and anticipated project completion date.)	
Total years of construction experience:	
Full Time or Part Time (For part time personnel, identify the percent of full-time participation. For example, Project Manager 50% of Full-time, etc.)	
Relevant experience with similar projects: (educational and/or renovations and/or additions as applicable)	
Years with the Organization:	

Staff: Superintendent 1 – School Name:_____

Name:	
Current Assignment: (Project name, client name and anticipated project completion date.)	
Total years of construction experience:	
Relevant experience with similar projects:	
Years with the Organization:	

Staff: Superintendent 2 – School Name:_____

Name:	
Current Assignment: (Project name, client name and anticipated project completion date.)	
Total years of construction experience:	
Relevant experience with similar projects:	
Years with the Organization:	

Name of Contractor	

Staff: Superintendent 3 – School Name:_____

Name:	
Current Assignment: (Project name, client name and anticipated project completion date.)	
Total years of construction experience:	
Relevant experience with similar projects:	
Years with the Organization:	

Staff: Superintendent 4 – School Name:_____

Name:	
Current Assignment: (Project name, client name and anticipated project completion date.)	
Total years of construction experience:	
Relevant experience with similar projects:	
Years with the Organization:	

Staff: Superintendent 5 – School Name:_____

Name:	
Current Assignment: (Project name, client name and anticipated project completion date.)	
Total years of construction experience:	
Relevant experience with similar projects:	
Years with the Organization:	

Proposer should copy this form as needed to present information for all proposed staff.

C. CONTRACTOR'S PENDING CLAIMS AND/OR LITIGATION

Attach a list of pending claims and/or litigation at time of submitting Proposal. (Show project name, owner, and summary explanation.)

Name of Contractor	

4 The Extent to which the Goods or Services Meet the District's needs (15 Points out of 100 Possible Points in the Selective Criteria)

4 a. General Contractor's current/past K-12 new or renovation construction experience: (10 Points of the 15 points Possible under Criteria 4)

Provide below the School District, School Name, Project Type, **Completion Date** and **Final Construction Value** for a **minimum of 5**** K-12 Projects completed by your company **as a prime contractor**.

School District	School Name	Renovation, Addition, or New Const.	Completion Date	Final Construction Contract Value

***A separate sheet may be attached with additional projects.*

4 b. Proposed Construction schedule and phasing plan: (5 Points of the 15 points Possible under Criteria 4)

The Contractor understands that Dallas ISD desires that the Project be completed on or before the duration of the contract. The Contractor shall prepare and submit a proposed construction schedule for each of the schools in the CSP and present this schedule with Section 00 41 13. **Additions and Renovations work within a school must be broken out into two separate items**. This schedule may be as detailed as the Proposer would like but must have a minimum of schedule information (major construction phases, activities, and milestones) as is necessary to facilitate negotiations.

Provide, as an attachment to the Technical Proposal form, a GANTT chart depicting how you anticipate delivering the project in the time frame outlined in this proposal. Describe the scope of work to be completed in each phase of each school.

Note: Contractors may, as a Cost Saving Recommendation, offer for Dallas ISD's consideration, an alternative plan, which may alter the duration in the contract documents. However, any such proposal must be presented as a Cost Saving Recommendation in the Technical Proposal – Part B (Section 00 41 13). The contractor must clearly identify the alternative work schedule, alternative duration, and alternative base price. The evaluation committee will evaluate alternative plans and schedule and determine if the plans may benefit Dallas ISD.

Name of Contractor	

The Contractor's proposed schedule is a vital part of the evaluation process and sufficient information should be provided for Dallas ISD to assess the Contractor's time frame, work plan and approach.

A. Describe the type of software utilized to prepare the construction schedules. **(Attach proposed project schedule)**

Name of Contractor	

5. N/A

Name of Contractor	

6. The contractor is to complete all M/WBE Compliance forms in Section 00 45 39 for selection criteria 6. (Category Total: 20 Points of the 20 Points possible under Criteria 6.)

6a. Proposer demonstrated a commitment to the district's M/WBE program by providing enhancements to the administration of the proposer's contracting process for the work to be done be M/WBE firms. Examples of this commitment may include any of the following: expedited payments, Mentor Protégé Programs, early release of retainage, expanding the pool of diverse subcontractors to firms that have not done business with the district, etc. (3 points)

6b. Proposer submitted a list of two (2) M/WBE subcontractor references. (2 points)

6c. Proposer is a certified M/WBE, or Proposer submitted a Joint Venture Agreement with a certified M/WBE OR Proposer submitted a Prime Subcontractor Teaming Agreement with a certified M/WBE. (5 points)

6d. Proposer submitted a diverse list of certified M/WE subcontractors, subconsultants or suppliers that meets or exceeds the district's M/WBE aspirational goal in meaningful and significant roles OR Proposer demonstrated outreach designed to meet the M/WBE project goals with a diverse M/WBE team of subcontractors, suppliers and subconsultants. (5 points)

6e. Proposer demonstrated a comprehensive framework and understanding of the district's M/WBE program by: providing a written and detailed M/WBE compliance plan, designating a high ranking individual who will be responsible for M/WBE contract compliance, monitoring and reporting, ensuring no unauthorized changes to M/WBE subcontractors, adhering to the M/WBE commitment and subcontractor payment terms, executing the M/WBE subcontracting schedule, complying with the district's M/WBE Program guidelines, etc. (5 points)

Name of Contractor	

7. The Total Long-Term Cost to the District to Acquire the Vendor's Goods and Services (3 Points out of 100 Possible Points in the Selective Criteria)

7 a. Financial status of the vendor (as rated by Dun & Bradstreet):
Category Total: (3 Points of the 3 points Possible under Criteria 7)

A. Provide the complete corporate or company name of your firm and the D-U-N-S Number as it is recorded with Dun & Bradstreet. This information will allow the owner to confirm that the correct reports are being used for the evaluation.

D-U-N-S Number: _____

Name of Contractor	

C8. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION:
The following information must be provided to complete the evaluation of the Contractor's technical proposal.

A. DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTED PARTIES

1. Disclosure of Interested Parties – In 2015, the Texas Legislature adopted House Bill 1295, which added section 2252.908 of the Government Code. The law states that a governmental entity or state agency may not enter into certain contracts with a business entity unless the business entity submits a disclosure of interested parties to the governmental entity or state agency at the time the business entity submits the signed contract to the governmental entity or state agency. The disclosure requirement applies to a contract entered into on or after January 1, 2016.

After Board of Trustee authorization, the successful Vendor will be required to complete an electronic Form 1295 on the Texas Ethics Commission website (https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/whatsnew/elf_info_form1295.htm) prior to entering into a contract with the District in accordance with this statute. Additional information is available on the Texas Ethics Commission website at www.ethics.state.tx.us.

Submission of a response to this CSP indicates Respondent's acceptance and intended compliance with this requirement.

Name of Contractor	

PART 3. TECHNICAL PROPOSAL FORM EXECUTION

3.01 Proposal Form Execution

Contractor's Firm Name (legal name)	
Federal Tax I. D. Number	
Contractor's Street Address	
Contractor's Phone Number	
Contractor's Email Address	

SUBMITTED BY:

(Corporation, Partnership, Individual, etc.)

Name of President of Corporation *or*
Name of Principal Owner

Name of Secretary of Corporation
(if applicable)

(Corporation, Partnership, etc.,) is organized under the laws of the State of _____.

Firm: _____

By: _____

Title: _____

Legal Address: _____

_____

Date: _____
Affix Corporation Seal here (if applicable)

SECTION 00 43 13 – PROPOSAL GUARANTEE BOND

Name of Contractor	

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, THAT we _____ as Principal, and _____ as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the Board of Trustees, Dallas Independent School District, Dallas, Dallas County, Texas, hereinafter called the Obligee, in the penal sum of _____ Dollars ($_____), lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas the Principal has submitted the accompanying Competitive Sealed Proposal, dated _____, 20_____, being for the construction of _____ with appurtenances thereto, at Dallas, Dallas County, Texas, the kind and extent of work involved being set forth in detail in the proposed Contract Documents;

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Obligee shall accept the proposal of the Principal and the Principal shall enter into a Contract with the Obligee in accordance with the terms of such proposal, and give such bond or bonds as may be specified in the proposal or Contract Documents with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such Contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof, or in the event of the failure of the Principal to enter such Contract and give such bond or bonds, if the Principal shall pay to the Obligee the difference not to exceed the penalty hereof between the amount specified in said proposal and such larger amount for which the Obligee may in good faith contract with another party to perform the Work covered by said proposal, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

This Proposal Guarantee Bond applies to all contracts in excess of $100,000 involving a contract for construction, alteration or repair of any public building or the completion or prosecution of any public work.

This Proposal Guarantee Bond must be payable to the awarding authority, Dallas Independent School District, as the named Obligee, and it must be approved as to form by such awarding authority.

Surety must be corporate surety duly authorized to do business in Texas.

This Proposal Guarantee Bond must be equal to 10% of the full amount of the contract which it secures.

Power of Attorney from Corporate Surety should be attached to this Proposal Guarantee Bond.

Name of Contractor	

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above bounded parties have executed this instrument under their several seals this _____ day of _____, 20_____, the name and Corporate Seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

(Business Address)	(Individual Principal)
(Business Address)	(Corporate Principal)
ATTEST:	
Secretary	President
Business Address	Corporate Surety
ATTEST: _____	BY: _____

PART 1 GENERAL

Schedule "A"
Building Construction Prevailing Wage Rates 2012
City of Dallas

Building Construction Projects (does not include single-family homes and apartments).

**Use Schedule B - Current Engineering (Highway/Heavy) Construction Wage Determination For Paving and Utilities Incidental to Building Construction.*

Schedule "A"

CLASSIFICATION	PREVAILING RATE	FRINGES
Acoustical Installer	$12.16	---
Backhoe Operator	$10.64	$1.41
Bricklayer	$21.06	$7.18
Brick, Tender	$8.60	$1.30
Carpenter	$23.15	$8.20
Cement Mason/Concrete Finisher	$11.38	---
Drywall Hanger	$11.71	---
Electrician	$24.50	12.25% + 4.70
Electrician, Cable Splicer	$26.41	4.50 + 12.5%
Floor Layer, Carpet	$13.13	---
Front End Loader Operator	$8.77	---
Glazier	$12.26	$1.10
Mechanical Insulator	$10.55	$1.00
Laborer, Unskilled (Excluding Landscape Laborers)	$7.58	$1.30
Painter Brush & Spray	$10.76	$2.20
Painter doing drywall finishing only	$10.42	---
Paperhanger	$11.30	$2.20
Lather	$17.38	$1.04
Hydraulic Crane (35 tons & under)	$23.70	$9.35
Hydraulic over 35 tons, Derricks, Overhead Gentry, Stiffler, Tower, etc., and Cranes with Pile driving or Caisson Attachments	$24.70	$9.35
Plasterer	$15.06	$2.94
Plasterer tender	$9.00	---
Plumber	$12.80	$1.63
Roofer	$9.45	$1.04
Sheet Metal Worker (Including HVAC Duct Work)	$12.80	$2.05
Sprinkler Fitter (Fire Sprinkler)	$25.84	$16.47
Iron Worker, Structural	$21.60	$4.40
Iron Worker, Reinforcing	$10.33	$2.94
Tile Setter	$13.75	---

Schedule "B"

CLASSIFICATION	PREVAILING RATE
Asphalt Distributor Operator	$15.32
Asphalt Paving Machine Operator	$13.99
Asphalt Raker	$12.69
Broom or Sweeper Operator	$11.74
Concrete Finisher -Paving and Structures	$14.12
Concrete Paving Finishing Machine	$16.05
Concrete Paving Saw Operator	$14.48
Crane Operator, Lattice Boom 80 Tons or Less	$17.27
Crane Operator, Lattice Boom over 80 Tons	$20.52
Crane, Hydraulic 80 Tons or Less	$18.12
Crawler Tractor	$14.07
Electrician	$19.80
Excavator, 50,000 Pounds or Less	$17.19
Excavator, over 50,000 Pounds	$16.99
Flagger	$10.06
Form Builder/Setter, Structures	$13.84
Form Setter -Paving & Curb	$13.16
Foundation Drill Operator, Crawler Mount	$17.99
Foundation Drill Operator, Truck Mount	$21.07
Front End Loader 3 CY or Less	$13.69
Front End Loader, over 3 CY	$14.72
Laborer -Common	$10.72
Laborer -Utility	$12.32
Loader / Backhoe	$15.18
Mechanic	$17.68
Milling Machine	$14.32
Motor Grader, Fine Grade	$17.19
Motor Grader, Rough	$16.02
Pavement Marking Machine	$13.63
Pipe Layer	$13.24
Reclaimer / Pulverizers	$11.01
Roller, Asphalt	$13.08
Roller, Other	$11.51
Scraper	$12.96
Servicer	$14.58
Small Slipform Machine	$15.96
Spreader Box	$14.73
Steel Worker (Reinforcing)	$16.18
Truck Driver -Lowboy -Float	$16.24
Truck Driver -Off Road Hauler	$12.25
Truck Driver -Single Axle	$12.31
Truck Driver -Single or Tandem Axle Dump Truck	$12.62
Truck Driver -Tandem Axle Tractor with Semi Trailer	$12.86
Truck Driver -Transit Mix	$14.14
Tunnel Boring Machine Operator (greater than 48")	$13.61
Tunneling Machine Operator (48" or less)	$9.16

Welder	$14.84
Work Zone Barricade Servicer	$11.68

If the construction project involves the expenditure of federal funds of $2,000 or more, the minimum wages to be paid various classes of laborers and mechanics will be based upon the wages that will be determined by the Secretary of labor to be prevailing for the corresponding classes of laborers and mechanics employed on the project of a character similar to the contract work in the City of Dallas.

Except for work on legal holidays, the "General Prevailing Rate of Per Diem Wage" for the various crafts or type of workers or mechanics is the product of (A) the number of hours worked per day, except for overtime hours, times (B) the above respective rate per hour.

For legal holidays, the "General Prevailing Rate of Per Diem Wage" for the various crafts or type of workers or mechanics is the product of (A) one and one-half times the above respective rate per hour times (B) the number of hours worked on the legal holiday.

The "General Prevailing Rate for Overtime Work" for the crafts or type of workers or mechanics is one and one-half times the above respective rate per hour.

Under the provisions of Chapter 2258 of the Government Code, the contractor shall forfeit as a penalty to the entity on whose behalf the contract is made or awarded, sixty dollars ($60.00) for each laborer, worker or mechanic employed, for each calendar day, or portion thereof, such laborer, worker or mechanic is paid less than the said stipulated rates for any work under the contract, by him, or by any subcontractor under him.

Solicitation Number: CSP 207820
Solicitation Title: Org 049 – W.E. Greiner Exploratory Arts Academy - Renovation

REPRESENTATION AND CERTIFICATION

By submitting this Offer, the Offeror certifies that he/she is a responsible authorized officer of the company and certifies the accuracy of the following statements:

1. Represents that to the best of its knowledge it is not indebted to the District. **Indebtedness** to the District shall be basis for non-award and/or cancellation and/or termination of any award.
2. By signing this bid/proposal, vendor makes the assurance that vendor has not been debarred or suspended from conducting business with the US Government according to Executive Order 12549 entitled "**Debarment and Suspension**."
3. Pursuant to the Texas Education Code, Subchapter B, Section 44.034, "**Notification of Criminal History**", a person or business entity that enters into a contract with a school district must give advance notice to the district if the person and/or an owner or operator of the business entity has been convicted of a felony. The notice must include a general description of the conduct resulting in the conviction of a felony. Subsection (b) states "a school district may terminate a contract with a person or business entity if the district determines that the person or business entity failed to give notice as required by Subsection (a) or misrepresented the conduct resulting in the conviction. The district must compensate the person or business entity for services performed before the termination of the contract." Subsection (c) this notice is not required of a publicly held corporation.
   1.___My firm is a publicly held corporation, therefore, this reporting requirement is not applicable.
   2.___My firm is not owned nor operated by anyone who has been convicted of a felony.
   3.___My firm is owned or operated by the following individual(s) who has/have been convicted of a felony.
   Name of Felon(s):_____
   Details of Conviction(s):_____

4. "**Non-Collusion Statement**" and "**Anti-Lobbying Certification**": "The undersigned affirms that they are duly authorized to execute this Representation and Certification, Offer, and/or Contract and that this company, corporation, firm, partnership, etc., or individual has not prepared this bid in collusion (*An agreement between two or more persons to deceive the school district or defraud the school district of its rights*) with any other bidder, school board member, or school district employee, and that the contents of this bid as to prices, quality of product, terms and/or conditions, etc., have not been communicated by the undersigned nor by any other employee, agent and/or representative of the company, corporation, firm, partnership, etc., or individual to any other person engaged in this type of business prior to the official opening of this bid for the intent or purpose of collusion." In accordance with Title 31, USC Section 1352, no attempt has been or will be made by this company's officers, employees, or agents to lobby, directly or indirectly, with the District's Board of Trustees between bid/proposal submission date and award by the Board.

5. The District promotes, to the maximum extent allowed by law, participation by **economically disadvantaged business enterprises** in all District competitive procurement. Are you a qualified economically disadvantaged business enterprise, historically underutilized business, or minority/women owned business enterprise?
   (check one) _____ **Yes** _____ **No**
   Type of Certification: _____
   Issued by: _____ **Date of Issue:** _____
   Please attach proof of certification to this submittal. **Certified by:** _____

6. "**Conflict of Interest**": No officer, agent, or stockholder of the Offeror is a member of the staff, or related to any employee of the District except as noted herein: _____.
   Texas Statute enacts disclosure requirements if certain school officials or family members receive a gift (other than gifts of food, lodging, transportation, or entertainment accepted as a guest) that had an aggregate value of $250 or more over a twelve-month period that the district is considering or has awarded a contract for the sale or purchase of property, goods, or services. Has your firm, parent firm, subsidiary, and/or affiliate provided a gift (other than gifts of food, lodging, transportation, or entertainment accepted as a guest) that had an aggregate value of $250 or more over a twelve-month period to any District official, administrator, and/or Board member? [ ] Yes [ ] No
   If yes, explain (the gift, name of individual receiving gift, date gift was provided, etc.).
   _____ **(COMPLETE THE ATTACHED QUESTIONNAIRE FORM)**

7. Offeror agrees to the attached "**General Terms and Conditions**" and any "**Special Terms and Conditions**" (if applicable) of this solicitation and in case of conflict with other documents provided by Offeror, these General and/or Special Terms and Conditions take precedence and prevail unless specifically identified and changes are signed by both parties.

8. "**Insurance, Bonds**": Insurance and/or bond requirements are enumerated elsewhere in Contract documents. Submission of a certificate of insurance/bond by the undersigned (or an agent/broker on behalf of the undersigned) represents that the coverages and perils covered by the insurance/bond meet or exceed the requirements of the solicitation document and/or subsequent contract. The District may make reasonable reliance on the submitted certificate of insurance/bond. The certificate of insurance/bond must accurately reflect the policy coverages and will become a part of the Contract Documents and incorporated by reference, but the Contract terms/conditions and statement of work take precedence over any and all contents of the certificate of insurance/bond including, but not limited to, disclaimers, qualifications, etc. Failure to provide insurance/bond in accordance with Contract may be cause for termination for default and other remedies allowed by law and/or equity. Offeror must notify the District entity, in writing, by certified mail or personal delivery, within ten days after the vendor knew or should have known of any changes that materially affects the insurance/bond coverage.

9. "**Workers Compensation**": Offeror acknowledges that the District will NOT provide Workers Compensation coverage to the Offeror and Offeror represents to the District that all employees, subcontractors, agents, representatives, etc. of the Offeror who will provide products, goods, or services to the District will be covered by worker's compensation coverage for the duration of the Contract, that the coverage will be based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts, and that all coverage agreements will be filed with the appropriate insurance carrier or, in the case of a self-insured, with the commission's Division of Self-Insurance regulation. Providing false or misleading information may subject the contractor to administrative penalties, criminal penalties, civil penalties, or other civil actions.

10. "**Criminal Background Checks/Searches**": Offeror represents that criminal background checks/searches have been conducted (or will be conducted prior to start of Work if required) in accordance with the General Terms and Conditions (Criminal Background Check) and "Instructions to School District Contractors Regarding Criminal History Background Searches Under Texas Education Code (TEC) 22.0834" (attached).

11. **"No Boycott of Israel".** Offeror certifies that it (and any of its affiliates or parent company), does not, and will not, boycott Israel during the term of any contractual arrangement with DALLAS ISD. For purposes of any contractual arrangement with DALLAS ISD, "boycott Israel" means refusing to deal with, terminating business activities with, or otherwise taking any action that is intended to penalize, inflict economic harm on, or limit commercial relations specifically with Israel, or with a person or entity doing business in Israel or in an Israeli-controlled territory, but does not include an action made for ordinary business purposes.

12. **"Prohibition of Contracts Engaged in Business with Iran, Sudan, or Foreign Terrorist Organizations"**. Offeror certifies that it is not a company identified by the Texas Comptroller as a company known to have contracts with or provide supplies or services to a foreign terrorist organization.

13. **"Transactions with an Abortion Provider or Affiliate".** Offeror certifies that it is not an abortion provider nor an affiliate of such a provider as noted in Texas SB 22, codified in Texas Government Code Chapter 2273, and effective September 1, 2019. If this provision is violated by Offeror, Agreement and/or taxpayer resource transaction is voidable by Dallas ISD and Offeror agrees to defend and indemnify Dallas ISD against any action brought by the Office of the Attorney General for a violation of Section 2273.003.

I, the undersigned officer or authorized agent for the firm named below, certify that the information provided herein has been reviewed by me and is true to the best of my knowledge.

Company Name: _____ **Submitter's Name/Title:** _____

Email Address: _____

Submitter's Signature: _____ **Telephone No.** _____

Address: _____ **City, State and Zip Code:** _____

Fax No. _____ **Date:** _____

THIS SHEET MUST BE COMPLETED, SIGNED, AND RETURNED WITH FIRM'S OFFER.

Notice to Offerors
Conflict of Interest Disclosure Statements
Texas Local Government Code, Chapter 176

Offerors are required to file a Conflict of Interest Questionnaire with the District if a relationship exists between the Offeror's company and an officer of the District. Offerors are encouraged to review and become familiar with all disclosure requirements of Texas Local Government Code, Chapter 176. Conflicts of interest exist if:

1. the person has employment or other business relationship with the local government officer or a family member resulting in the officer or family member receiving taxable income; or
2. the person has given the local government officer or family member one or more gifts (excluding food, lodging, transportation, and entertainment) that have an aggregate value of more than $250 in the twelve- month period preceding
   the date the officer becomes aware of an executed contract or consideration of the person for a contract to do business with the District.

Disclosure is required from Offerors regarding each affiliation or business relationship between the Offeror and:

1. an officer of the District;
2. an officer of the District that results in the officer or family member receiving taxable income;
3. an officer of the District that results in the Offeror receiving taxable income that does not come from the District;
4. a corporation or other business entity in which an officer of the District serves as an officer or director, or holds an ownership interest of 10% or more;
5. an employee or Offeror of the District who makes recommendations to an officer of the District regarding the expenditure of money;
6. an officer of the District who appoints or employs an officer of the District that is the subject of the questionnaire; and
7. any person or entity that might cause a conflict of interest with the District.

If a conflict exists, forms must be filed:

1. No later than the seventh business day after the date that the person begins contract discussions or negotiations with the government entity, or submits to the entity an application, response to a request for qualification or bid, correspondence, or other writing related to a potential agreement with the entity.

2. The Offeror also shall file an updated questionnaire:
   a. not later than September 1 of each year in which a covered transaction is pending, and
   b. the seventh business day after the date of an event that would make a statement in the questionnaire incomplete or inaccurate.

3. A Offeror is not required to file an updated questionnaire if the person had filed an updated statement on or after June 1, but before September 1 of the year.

Officers of the Dallas Independent School District are:

Lance Currie (District 1)
Sarah Weinberg (District 2)
Dan Micciche (District 3)
Camille D. White (District 4)
Maxie Johnson (District 5)
Joyce Foreman (District 6)
Ben Mackey (District 7)
Joe Carreon (District 8)
Ed Turner (District 9)
Stephanie Elizalde, Ed.D. Superintendent of Schools

If no conflict of interest exists, you must fill out Box 1 and type N/A on Box 3 of the CIQ form, sign and date it.

If you are required to file, send the completed form to Dallas Independent School District, Procurement Services Department, 9400 North Central Expressway Suite 1510, Dallas, Texas 75231

July 2022

CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE

FORM CIQ

For vendor doing business with local governmental entity

This questionnaire reflects changes made to the law by H.B. 23, 84th Leg., Regular Session.

This questionnaire is being filed in accordance with Chapter 176, Local Government Code, by a vendor who has a business relationship as defined by Section 176.001(1-a) with a local governmental entity and the vendor meets requirements under Section 176.006(a).

By law this questionnaire must be filed with the records administrator of the local governmental entity not later than the 7th business day after the date the vendor becomes aware of facts that require the statement to be filed. *See* Section 176.006(a-1), Local Government Code.

A vendor commits an offense if the vendor knowingly violates Section 176.006, Local Government Code. An offense under this section is a misdemeanor.

OFFICE USE ONLY

Date Received

1 **Name of vendor who has a business relationship with local governmental entity.**

2 ☐ **Check this box if you are filing an update to a previously filed questionnaire.** (The law requires that you file an updated completed questionnaire with the appropriate filing authority not later than the 7th business day after the date on which you became aware that the originally filed questionnaire was incomplete or inaccurate.)

3 **Name of local government officer about whom the information is being disclosed.**

_____
Name of Officer

4 **Describe each employment or other business relationship with the local government officer, or a family member of the officer, as described by Section 176.003(a)(2)(A). Also describe any family relationship with the local government officer. Complete subparts A and B for each employment or business relationship described. Attach additional pages to this Form CIQ as necessary.**

A. Is the local government officer or a family member of the officer receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from the vendor?

☐ Yes ☐ No

B. Is the vendor receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from or at the direction of the local government officer or a family member of the officer AND the taxable income is not received from the local governmental entity?

☐ Yes ☐ No

5 **Describe each employment or business relationship that the vendor named in Section 1 maintains with a corporation or other business entity with respect to which the local government officer serves as an officer or director, or holds an ownership interest of one percent or more.**

6 ☐ Check this box if the vendor has given the local government officer or a family member of the officer one or more gifts as described in Section 176.003(a)(2)(B), excluding gifts described in Section 176.003(a-1).

7

_____ _____
Signature of vendor doing business with the governmental entity Date

Form provided by Texas Ethics Commission www.ethics.state.tx.us Revised 11/30/2015

CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE
For vendor doing business with local governmental entity

A complete copy of Chapter 176 of the Local Government Code may be found at http://www.statutes.legis.state.tx.us/Docs/LG/htm/LG.176.htm. For easy reference, below are some of the sections cited on this form.

Local Government Code § 176.001(1-a): "Business relationship" means a connection between two or more parties based on commercial activity of one of the parties. The term does not include a connection based on:

(A) a transaction that is subject to rate or fee regulation by a federal, state, or local governmental entity or an agency of a federal, state, or local governmental entity;

(B) a transaction conducted at a price and subject to terms available to the public; or

(C) a purchase or lease of goods or services from a person that is chartered by a state or federal agency and that is subject to regular examination by, and reporting to, that agency.

Local Government Code § 176.003(a)(2)(A) and (B):

(a) A local government officer shall file a conflicts disclosure statement with respect to a vendor if:

***

(2) the vendor:

(A) has an employment or other business relationship with the local government officer or a family member of the officer that results in the officer or family member receiving taxable income, other than investment income, that exceeds $2,500 during the 12-month period preceding the date that the officer becomes aware that

(i) a contract between the local governmental entity and vendor has been executed; or

(ii) the local governmental entity is considering entering into a contract with the vendor;

(B) has given to the local government officer or a family member of the officer one or more gifts that have an aggregate value of more than $100 in the 12-month period preceding the date the officer becomes aware that:

(i) a contract between the local governmental entity and vendor has been executed; or

(ii) the local governmental entity is considering entering into a contract with the vendor.

Local Government Code § 176.006(a) and (a-1)

(a) A vendor shall file a completed conflict of interest questionnaire if the vendor has a business relationship with a local governmental entity and:

(1) has an employment or other business relationship with a local government officer of that local governmental entity, or a family member of the officer, described by Section 176.003(a)(2)(A);

(2) has given a local government officer of that local governmental entity, or a family member of the officer, one or more gifts with the aggregate value specified by Section 176.003(a)(2)(B), excluding any gift described by Section 176.003(a-1); or

(3) has a family relationship with a local government officer of that local governmental entity.

(a-1) The completed conflict of interest questionnaire must be filed with the appropriate records administrator not later than the seventh business day after the later of:

(1) the date that the vendor:

(A) begins discussions or negotiations to enter into a contract with the local governmental entity; or

(B) submits to the local governmental entity an application, response to a request for proposals or bids, correspondence, or another writing related to a potential contract with the local governmental entity; or

(2) the date the vendor becomes aware:

(A) of an employment or other business relationship with a local government officer, or a family member of the officer, described by Subsection (a);

(B) that the vendor has given one or more gifts described by Subsection (a); or

(C) of a family relationship with a local government officer.

Form provided by Texas Ethics Commission www.ethics.state.tx.us Revised 11/30/2015

Solicitation Number: CSP 207820
Solicitation Title: Org 049 – W.E. Greiner Exploratory Arts Academy - Renovation

Dallas ISD, 9400 North Central Expressway, Dallas, TX 75231

FELONY CONVICTION NOTICE

Statutory citation covering notification of criminal history of contractor is found in the Texas Education Code #44.034. Following is an example of a felony conviction notice:

FELONY CONVICTION NOTIFICATION

State of Texas Legislative Senate Bill No. 1, Section 44.034, Notification of Criminal History, Subsection (a), states "a person or business entity that enters into a contract with a school district must give advance notice to the district if the person or an owner or operator of the business entity has been convicted of a felony. The notice must include a general description of the conduct resulting in the conviction of a felony."

Subsection (b) states "a school district may terminate a contract with a person or business entity if the district determines that the person or business entity failed to give notice as required by Subsection (a) or misrepresented the conduct resulting in the conviction. The district must compensate the person or business entity for services performed before the termination of the contract."

THIS NOTICE IS NOT REQUIRED OF A PUBLICLY-HELD CORPORATION

I, the undersigned agent for the firm named below, certify that the information concerning notification of felony convictions has been reviewed by me and the following information furnished is true to the best of my knowledge.

A. [ ] My firm is a publicly-held corporation, therefore, this reporting requirement is not applicable.

B. [ ] My firm is not owned nor operated by anyone who has been convicted of a felony:

C. [ ] My firm is owned or operated by the following individual(s) who has/have been convicted of a felony:

Name of Felon(s): _____

Details of Conviction(s): _____

_____

Company Name:_____ Submitter's Name/Title:_____

Address:_____City, State and Zip Code:_____

Email Address: _____

Submitter's Signature:_____Telephone No._____

Fax No._____800 # (if available)_____

Date:_____

Solicitation Number: CSP 207820
Solicitation Title: Org 049 – W.E. Greiner Exploratory Arts Academy - Renovation

IDENTIFICATION BADGE(S)

1. Identification Badge: Offeror's employees, agents, and consultants and subcontractors, subject to the criminal history record review requirement shall be identified by a photographic identification badge.

2. If the Offeror is the person or owner or operator of the business entity, that individual may not self-certify regarding the criminal history record information and its review and must submit original evidence acceptable to the District with this Agreement showing compliance.

3. Pursuant to Dallas ISD's Board Policy CJA (LOCAL) Purchasing and Acquisition:

   All contracts must comply with the requirements for criminal background checks. All vendors must give advance notice to the District if the person or an owner or operator of the business entity has been convicted of a felony. The notice must include a general description of the conduct resulting in the conviction of a felony. The District may terminate any resulting agreement if the District determines that the person or business entity failed to provide notice as required by this paragraph or misrepresented the conduct resulting in the conviction.

4. The above requirement is required for all suppliers who will provide a service to Dallas ISD and will be on District property. The background checks and badges must be done through the supplier's company or the District's third-party provider, Field Control Analytics at www.fcbackground.com/clientsignup using project code: VENDISD15 or be issued by the supplier's company.

Company Name:_____ Submitter's Name/Title:_____

Address:_____City, State and Zip Code:_____

Email Address: _____

Submitter's Signature:_____Telephone No._____

Fax No._____800 # (if available)_____

Date:_____

Instructions to School District Contractors
Regarding Criminal History Background Searches
Under TEC 22.0835

TEC 22.0834 directs school district contractors (i.e., Company) to obtain state and national criminal history background searches on their employees who will have direct contact with students, and to receive those results through the DPS criminal history clearinghouse (Fingerprint-based Applicant Clearinghouse of Texas –FACT). In order for contractors to receive the information through FACT, they must first establish an account with the DPS for FACT clearinghouse access. The Company owner must sign a user agreement with the DPS. To obtain the user agreement and more information, Company must contact:

Access and Dissemination Bureau
Texas Department of Public Safety
Crime Records Service
P. O. Box 149322
Austin, Texas 78714-9322

Email: FACT@txdps.state.tx.us
Phone: (512) 424-2365

For fastest service, please email or call. State in the message that Company is a school district contractor and needs to have an account established for DPS FACT clearinghouse access. Please include:

Company Name
Company Address
Company Phone
Name of Company point of contact
Phone of Company point of contact
Company email to be used for notification of FACT records and messages

The information in the DPS FACT Clearinghouse is confidential, and access must be restricted to the least number of persons needed to review the records. The account must include at least one designated supervisor to make necessary changes and to monitor the site's security and the access to the criminal history data retrieved. Additional users must be limited to those who need to request, retrieve, or evaluate data regarding the individual applicants.

PLEASE NOTE: After the Company signs the DPS User Agreement for FACT, DPS will provide the Company with a revised ***FAST Fingerprint Pass*** that Company will have to provide to its employees and applicants. Company's employees and applicants will use that ***FAST Fingerprint Pass*** when scheduling their FAST fingerprinting.

Company Name:_____ Submitter's Name/Title:_____

Address:_____City, State and Zip Code:_____

Email Address: _____

Submitter's Signature:_____Telephone No._____

Fax No._____800 # (if available)_____

Date:_____

Name of Contractor	

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
CERTIFICATE OF NON-DISCRIMINATION

In connection with the execution of this Contract, the Contractor shall fully comply with the District non-discrimination requirement cited below.

"The Dallas Independent School District does not discriminate on the basis of sex, disability, race, religion, color, age, gender, sexual orientation, and/or national origin in the educational programs or activities which it operates, and it is required by Title IX, Section 504, Title VII, and the Americans With Disabilities Act not to discriminate in such a manner. This policy not to discriminate extends to employment in and admission to such programs and activities."

Submittal to District of reasonable evidence of discrimination will be grounds for Termination of the Agreement. This policy does not require the employment of unqualified persons.

By the signing of this Certificate, the Contractor signifies that it does not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it does not permit its employees to perform their services at any location, under its control, where segregated facilities are maintained. It certifies further that it will not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location, under its control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The undersigned agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the Equal Opportunity Clause in this proposed Contract. As used in this certification, the term 'segregated facilities' means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated on the basis of race, creed, color, or national origin, because of habit, local custom, or otherwise. It further agrees that (except where it obtained identical certifications from proposed consultants for specific time period) it will obtain identical certification from proposed Subcontractors prior to the award of a Contract exceeding $10,000.00 which are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause; that it will retain such certifications in its files; and that it will forward the following notice to such proposed Subcontractors (except where the proposed Subcontractors have submitted identical certifications for specific time periods): **Notice to Prospective Subcontractors of requirement for certification of non-segregated facilities.** A certification of non-segregated facilities, as required by the May 19, 1967 Order (32 FR. 7439, May 19, 1967) on elimination of segregated facilities, by the Secretary of Labor, must be submitted prior to the award of a Contract exceeding $10,000.00 which is not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause. The certification may be submitted either for each subcontract or for all subcontracts during a period (i.e., quarterly, semiannually, or annually).

Note: The penalty for making false statements in offers is prescribed in 18 U.S.C. 1001.11."

By: Signature:

_____ _____

(PRINT NAME OF PERSON SIGNING FOR CONTRACTOR) (CONTRACTOR REPRESENTATIVE SIGNATURE)

Date: Contractor:

_____

_____

SECTION 00 45 22 – NOTIFICATION OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

Name of Contractor	

STATE OF TEXAS

COUNTY OF DALLAS

Before me, the undersigned authority on this day personally appeared _____, known to me to be the person whose name is subscribed below, who, on oath stated:

"As the appropriate official of the company, contractor, or subcontractor submitting this affidavit in conjunction with a bid submitted to the Dallas Independent School District, I acknowledge that this company, contractor, or subcontractor has been notified that copies of the Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA) for the school(s) where such company, contractor or subcontractor has contracted to perform work are available at the individual school library and at the Professional Library at the Dallas Independent School District, 9400 N. Central Expressway, Dallas, Texas 75231. I understand that it is our responsibility to familiarize ourselves with such plans and that it is our responsibility to inform every worker that we use on this project as to the availability of these plans.

We also acknowledge that we will be required to obtain written clearance from the Dallas Independent School District, Bureau of Hazardous Materials Management, prior to executing any work on this project."

_____

Name of Company

Signature _____

Name _____

Title _____

STATE OF TEXAS

COUNTY OF DALLAS

Sworn to and subscribed before me at Dallas, Texas this the _____ day of _____, 20 _____, A.D.

_____

Notary Public in and for Dallas County, Texas

FAMILY CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE

This Questionnaire must be completed by every individual or entity that contracts or seeks to contract with the District for the sale or purchase of property, goods, or services.

The questionnaire(s) required by this policy shall be filed with the Director of Procurement Services not later than the seventh (7TH) business day after the date that the individual or entity begins contracts discussions or negotiations with the District or submits to the District an application, response to a request for proposals or bids, correspondence, or other writing related to a potential agreement with the District. If the individual or entity becomes aware of new facts or change of facts that would make the completed questionnaire(s) inaccurate, the individual or entity shall file an amended questionnaire(s) within seven (7) days of the date the individual or entity first learned of the new facts or changes in facts.

Family or family relationship means a member of an individual's immediate family, including spouse, parents, children (whether natural or adopted), aunts, uncles, and siblings.

For individuals who contract or seek to contract with the District for the sale or purchase of any property, goods, or services:

> Identify each and every family relationship between yourself (and any member of your family) and any full-time District Employee (and any member of such employee's family) (please include name and sufficient information that will allow proper identification of any named individual):
>
> _____

For entities that contract or seek to contract with the District for the sale or purchase of property, goods, or services:

> Identify each and every full-time District employee (and any member of the employee's family) who serves as an officer or director of the entity, or holds an ownership interest of 10 per cent or more in the entity (please include name and sufficient information that will allow proper identification of any named individual):
>
> _____

If more space is required please attach a second page. If the answer to any question is none, or not applicable, please write "None" or "Not Applicable" in the space reserved for that answer.

"I certify that the answers contained in this questionnaire are true and correct."

Individual:_____ Date:_____

Entity:_____

By:_____ Date:_____
Signature

Title:_____

_____ _____ _____ _____

_____

M/WBE Compliance Guidelines and Forms

Date Issued:
June 17, 2020

Contact Info:
M/WBE Department
9400 N. Central Expressway
Dallas, TX 75231
972-925-4140
972-925-4141 (Fax)
Website: www.dallasisd.org
Contact: Annie Partee
972-925-7222 or 972-925-4143

Read Carefully: The M/WBE Program requirements are applicable to any bidder/proposer, including minority, women, and non-minority owned firms. These forms should be attached to any bid/proposal totaling $50,000 or more and are due at the time of bid/proposal opening.

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT | Minority Women Business Enterprise

www.dallasisd.org/mwbe | 972.925.4140 | mwbe@dallasisd.org

Construction | Competitive Sealed Proposals (CSP)
M/WBE Compliance Guidelines and Forms

The Information gathered from these forms will be used as part of the Minority/Women Business Enterprise (M/WBE) evaluation. Please visit our website at www.dallasisd.org/mwbe for a fillable version of these forms.

To be completed and signed by the Prime Vendor			
Bid Title:		**Bid/RFP Number:**	
School:		**Org. Number:**	
Description of Work:			
Company Information			
Company Name:		**Tax ID#:**	
Is your company a Certified Minority or Woman Owned Business (M/WBE)?	☐ **Yes** If "**Yes**," include your current certification, ethnicity and gender information below. Dallas ISD recognized M/WBE Certification Agencies: Refer to Section 14 on Page 10. ☐ **No** If "**No**," indicate your ethnicity & gender below.		

Certification Information			
M/WBE Certification Agency	**M/WBE Certification Number**	**Ethnicity**	**Gender**

Authorized Agent's Information			
***Authorized Agent's Name:**			
Authorized Agent's Email:		**Phone:**	
Company Address:			
City:		**State:**	**Zip:**

***** *Authorized Agent is a person who has the authority to enter into a legally binding contract with Dallas ISD.*

Required Signature. The undersigned authorized agent agrees that he/she has read and understands the M/WBE Compliance Guidelines and Forms and that all information is correct to the best of his/her knowledge.

Authorized Agent's Signature (Sign below)	**Date:**
X	

Company Name:_____ **Bid/RFP No.:** _____

Section 1. M/WBE Compliance Reporting

The M/WBE Department has adopted the usage of B2G Now, a Diversity Management and Contract Compliance System, to assist with the management of the monthly compliance reporting requirement. Indicate the person who is knowledgeable about M/WBE utilization on this project below.

M/WBE Contact Person:	
Email:	
Phone:	

Section 2. Diversity Plans

Does your company have an Affirmative Action, Equal Employment Opportunity or Supplier Diversity Plan?

☐ **Yes**. If "**Yes**," attach a copy of your plan immediately following the M/WBE forms.

☐ **No.**

Section 3. Workforce Composition

Employee Category	African American		Asian		Hispanic		Native American		Non-Minority			Total Employees	
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female		Male	Female
Executive & Managerial													
Technical & Skilled													
Office & Clerical													
Other													
TOTAL													

Section 4. M/WBE References

List two (2) M/WBE companies that have performed work for your company.

Company Name:	
Contact Person:	
Email:	
Phone Number:	
Project Name:	

Company Name:	
Contact Person:	
Email:	
Phone Number:	
Project Name:	

Company Name:_____ **Bid/RFP No.:** _____

Section 5. Mentor Protégé Program

Does your company currently participate in a Mentor Protégé Program as a mentor to an M/WBE company?
Refer to Section 20 on Page 13 for additional information.

☐ **Yes.** If **"Yes,"** attach a signed, dated and notarized copy of the Mentor Protégé Agreement and notarized minutes.

☐ **No.**

Section 6. Prime-Subcontractor Team

Is your company bidding as a Prime-Subcontractor Team with a certified M/WBE company?
Refer to Section 17 on Page 11 for additional information.

☐ **Yes.** If "**Yes**," identify the certified M/WBE company below. Attach a signed, dated and notarized Prime-Subcontractor Teaming Agreement.

☐ **No.**

M/WBE Company	M/WBE Certification Agency	M/WBE Certification Number	Ethnicity/Gender

Section 7. Joint Venture (JV)

Is your company bidding as a Joint Venture (JV) with a certified M/WBE company?
Refer to Section 18 on Page 12 for additional information.

☐ **Yes.** If "**Yes**," identify all partners (including your company*) below and attach a signed, dated, and notarized Dallas ISD Master JV Agreement. Each JV partner (excluding your company) must complete Sections A through D on Page 4.

☐ **No.**

Joint Venture Majority Partner*	
Company:	Contact Person:
Email:	Phone:
JV % Split:	

Joint Venture Partner		
Company:	Contact Person:	
Email:	Phone:	
M/WBE Certification Agency:		
M/WBE Certification Number:		
Ethnicity:	Gender:	JV % Split:

Company Name:_____ **Bid/RFP No.:** _____

COMPLETE SECTIONS A THROUGH D FOR EACH JOINT VENTURE PARTNER(S). USE ONE PAGE PER PARTNER

Section A. Diversity Plans

Does your company have an Affirmative Action, Equal Employment Opportunity or Supplier Diversity Plans?

☐ **Yes.** If "**Yes**," attach a copy of your plan immediately following the M/WBE Compliance Guidelines & Forms.

☐ **No.**

Section B. Workforce Composition

Employee Category	African American		Asian		Hispanic		Native American		Non-Minority			Total Employees	
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female		Male	Female
Executive & Managerial													
Technical & Skilled													
Office & Clerical													
Other													
TOTAL													

Section C. M/WBE References

List two (2) M/WBE companies that have performed work for your company.

Company Name:	
Contact Person:	
Email:	
Phone Number:	
Project Name:	

Company Name:	
Contact Person:	
Email:	
Phone Number:	
Project Name:	

Section D. Mentor Protégé Program

Does your company currently participate in a Mentor Protégé Program, as a mentor to an M/WBE company?
Refer to Section 20 on Page 13 for additional information.

☐ **Yes.** If **"Yes,"** attach a signed, dated and notarized copy of the Mentor Protégé Agreement and notarized minutes.

☐ **No.**

Company Name: _____ **Bid/RFP No.:** _____

Section 8. Subcontractor and Prime Self-Performance Participation

Will you use any subcontractors, sub consultants, suppliers (M/WBE and/or Non-M/WBE) as part of this bid/proposal?

☐ **Yes**. I plan to utilize subcontractors as part of this bid/proposal. Complete Section 10 below.

☐ **No.**

Will you self-perform the entire scope of work?

☐ **Yes.** I plan to self-perform the entire scope of work with my own workforce. If you are a Certified M/WBE Prime complete Section 9 below.

☐ **No.**

Section 9. Certified M/WBE Prime Self-Performance

Certified M/WBE Prime Self-Performance

If you are a Certified M/WBE Prime and will self-perform with your own workforce the management of the project, complete the Certified M/WBE Prime Self-Performance chart below. The work should be consistent with industry standards. The M/WBE Prime's self-performance of a specialty trade or project scope of work shall be counted toward the goal, up to a maximum of 50% of the M/WBE project goal. Refer to Section 15 on Page 10 for additional information.

Certified M/WBE Prime Self-Performance			
Certified M/WBE Prime Company's Name:		Contract Amount	M/WBE %
Contact Person:			
Ethnicity:	Gender:		
Scope of Work:			

Section 10. Subcontractor Utilization

List all (minority and non-minority) subcontractors, suppliers, sub consultants, or sole proprietors that will be utilized in this bid/proposal. Only Certified M/WBE Prime Self-Performance and Certified M/WBE Subcontractors will be counted towards the M/WBE goals. If you will not utilize M/WBE subcontractors, complete Section 11 on Page 7.
For information on the change of subcontractor policy refer to Section 16 on Page 11.

Non-certified companies will not be counted towards the M/WBE goal.

Subcontractor/Supplier Information			
Subcontractor/Supplier Company's Name:		Contract Amount	M/WBE %
Address: City: State: Zip:			
Contact Person:			
Ethnicity:	Gender:		
Phone:	Email:		
M/WBE Certification Agency:	Certification #:		
Scope of Work:			

Additional Subcontractor/Supplier Information on the following page

Company Name:____ **Bid/RFP No.:** __________________________

Subcontractor/Supplier Information Continued

Subcontractor/Supplier Company's Name:				Contract Amount	M/WBE %
Address:	City:	State:	Zip:		
Contact Person:					
Ethnicity:	Gender:				
Phone:	Email:				
M/WBE Certification Agency:	Certification #:				
Scope of Work:					

Subcontractor/Supplier Company's Name:				Contract Amount	M/WBE %
Address:	City:	State:	Zip:		
Contact Person:					
Ethnicity:	Gender:				
Phone:	Email:				
M/WBE Certification Agency:	Certification #:				
Scope of Work:					

Subcontractor/Supplier Company's Name:				Contract Amount	M/WBE %
Address:	City:	State:	Zip:		
Contact Person:					
Ethnicity:	Gender:				
Phone:	Email:				
M/WBE Certification Agency:	Certification #:				
Scope of Work:					

Subcontractor/Supplier Company's Name:				Contract Amount	M/WBE %
Address:	City:	State:	Zip:		
Contact Person:					
Ethnicity:	Gender:				
Phone:	Email:				
M/WBE Certification Agency:	Certification #:				
Scope of Work:					

Subcontractor/Supplier Company's Name:				Contract Amount	M/WBE %
Address:	City:	State:	Zip:		
Contact Person:					
Ethnicity:	Gender:				
Phone:	Email:				
M/WBE Certification Agency:	Certification #:				
Scope of Work:					
			Total:		

If you have additional subcontractors/suppliers make copies of this form.

Office Use Only			
Contract Amount	**M/WBE Contract Total**	**M/WBE Percentage**	**M/WBE Coordinator**

Company Name:_____ **Bid/RFP No.:** _____

Certified M/WBE Subcontractor Performance. The M/WBE subcontractors, suppliers, and/or vendors must be 1st, 2nd or 3rd tier subcontractors, suppliers, and/or vendors when calculating participation. In order to prevent double counting, the district will count the M/WBE subcontractor participation for the 1st tier firm. If the 1st tier isn't a certified M/WBE, the district will count the 2nd tier M/WBE subcontractor. If the 1st and 2nd tier aren't certified M/WBEs, the district will count the 3rd tier M/WBE subcontractor. The expenditures by M/WBEs for materials or supplies toward M/WBE goals are calculated as follows:

	Type	M/WBE Percentage	Definition
A.	M/WBE Manufacturer	100%	Operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on the premises; the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment required under the contract.
B.	M/WBE Regular Dealer	60%	Owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, in which the materials, supplies, articles or equipment are kept in stock, and regularly sold or leased to the public.
C.	M/WBE Representatives	Amount of Commission or Fees	Packagers, brokers, manufacturers' representatives

Section 11. Good Faith Effort

All district prime vendors are required to demonstrate positive and reasonable good faith efforts to subcontract with M/WBEs. ***Complete this section if only non-M/WBE subcontractors will be utilized.***

	Yes	No
1. Was contact made with M/WBEs by telephone or written correspondence at least one week before the bid was due to determine whether any M/WBEs were interested in subcontracting and/or joint ventures?		
2. Were contracts broken down to provide opportunities for subcontracting?		
3. Was your company represented at a pre-bid/proposal conference to discuss, among other matters, M/WBE participation opportunities and obtain a list (not more than two months old) of certified M/WBEs?		
4. Was information provided to M/WBEs including, but not limited to bonding, lines of credit, technical assistance, insurance, scope of work, plans/specifications?		
5. Were subcontracting opportunities advertised in general circulation, trade associations, M/WBE focused media and/or minority chambers of commerce?		
6. Did you encourage non-certified M/WBEs to pursue certification status?		
7. Were negotiations conducted in good faith with interested M/WBEs?		
8. Were the services utilized of available minority and women, community organizations, contractor groups, local, state, and federal business assistance offices, and other organizations that provide assistance in the identification of M/WBEs?		

Special Note: The good faith efforts documentation is subject to an M/WBE audit. Upon request, you will be required to provide supporting documentation for the purpose of verifying your good faith efforts.

Company Name:_____ **Bid/RFP No.:** _____

Section 12. Letter of Intent (LOI) [Not required with the initial bid/proposal]

To be submitted at the contract negotiation meeting with the district, or as requested by the M/WBE Department. Complete one LOI form for each proposed M/WBE subcontractor.

Org/School:_____

Prime vendors must submit a Letter of Intent for each M/WBE subcontractor who will be utilized to supply any services, labor or materials pursuant to the bid/proposal. If necessary, make copies.

This Letter of Intent is submitted to confirm the intent of the prime vendor and subcontractor to conduct good faith negotiations toward a subcontract agreement, with terms agreeable to both parties, for the scope of work identified herein. The parties acknowledge that any obligation of the prime vendor to enter into a subcontract agreement with subcontractor is expressly contingent upon the prime vendor entering into a contract with Dallas ISD for the work as defined in the bid/proposal.

This document must be completed in its entirety by the prime vendor and signed by both the prime vendor and the M/WBE subcontractor.

Any false statements or misrepresentations regarding information submitted on this form may be a criminal offense in violation of Section 37.10 of the Texas Penal Code.

A. M/WBE Subcontractor's Information:

The M/WBE subcontractor _____ has been certified by a Dallas ISD recognized certification agency.

Name of Certifying Agency: _____ Certification #: _____ Ethnicity/Gender: _____
Print or Type Certification Agency's Name

Pursuant to district policy (CH Local), only M/WBEs who are currently certified with one of the Dallas ISD recognized certifying agencies (see Section 14 on Page 10 for listing) may be counted towards meeting the district's M/WBE goal at the subcontracting level.

The M/WBE subcontractor is prepared to perform the following services, labor, or materials listed in connection with the project:

Scope of Work: _____

Price: $ _____

M/WBE Subcontractor Signature Required
Review the above information for accuracy prior to signing this Letter of Intent.

x

Print or Type Name and Title of M/WBE Owner, President or Authorized Agent	Signature	Date

B. Prime Vendor's Information:

Contact Person: _____ Company Name: _____

Address, City, State & Zip: _____

Declaration of prime vendor/Declarant:

I _____ HEREBY DECLARE AND AFFIRM that I am the _____
Name of Declarant (Print or Type) Title of Declarant (Print or Type)

and am duly authorized to make this declaration on behalf of _____
Company Name (Print or Type)

and that I have personally reviewed this Letter of Intent. To the best of my knowledge, information and belief, the facts and representations contained in this form are true and correct. The owner, president or authorized agent of the M/WBE firm signed this form, and no material facts have been omitted.

Prime Vendor/Declarant Signature Required
Review the above information for accuracy prior to signing this Letter of Intent.

x

Print or Type Name	Signature	Date

General Information regarding the M/WBE Compliance Guidelines and Forms

The district's aspirational M/WBE goal is **30%** for goods, services, and construction contracts. The district's aspirational M/WBE goal for bond funded professional service contracts is **35%**. The district may assign a contract specific M/WBE goal in lieu of the aspirational goal. Review your solicitation documents to determine which M/WBE goal will apply. The established M/WBE goal is applicable to any change orders, additional services, modifications or revisions to the original contract.

Section 13. During Bid/Proposal Submission

M/WBE Forms. Submit the completed, signed, and dated M/WBE Compliance Guidelines & Forms by the due date. Include all M/WBE supporting documentation including, but not limited to M/WBE Certificates, Affirmative Action, Equal Employment Opportunity or Supplier Diversity Plan, signed, dated and notarized Joint Venture Agreement, Mentor Protégé Agreement and Minutes, or Prime-Subcontractor Teaming Agreement.

M/WBE Scoring Criteria. The district's M/WBE Evaluation Scoring Criteria has been established as follows:

	M/WBE Criteria	Maximum Point Allocation
A.	Proposer demonstrated a commitment to the district's M/WBE program by providing enhancements to the administration of the proposer's contracting process for the work to be done by M/WBE firms. *Examples of this commitment may include any of the following: expedited payments, Mentor Protégé Programs, early release of retainage, expanding the pool of diverse subcontractors to firms that have not done business with the district, etc.*	3
B.	Proposer submitted a list of two (2) M/WBE subcontractor references.	2
C.	Proposer is a certified M/WBE **OR** Proposer submitted a Joint Venture Agreement with a certified M/WBE **OR** Proposer submitted a Prime Subcontractor Teaming Agreement with a certified M/WBE.	5
D.	Proposer submitted a diverse list of certified M/WBE subcontractors, subconsultants or suppliers that meets or exceeds the district's M/WBE aspirational goal in meaningful and significant roles **OR** Proposer demonstrated outreach designed to meet the M/WBE project goals with a diverse M/WBE team of subcontractors, suppliers and subconsultants.	5
E.	Proposer demonstrated a comprehensive framework and understanding of the district's M/WBE program by: providing a written and detailed M/WBE compliance plan, designating a high ranking individual who will be responsible for M/WBE contract compliance, monitoring and reporting, ensuring no unauthorized changes to M/WBE subcontractors, adhering to the M/WBE commitment and subcontractor payment terms, executing the M/WBE subcontracting schedule, complying with the district's M/WBE Program guidelines, etc.	5
	Total Points	**20**

Subcontractor Utilization. Complete Section I0 on Page 5 for the subcontractors you plan to utilize. Attach a copy of the current M/WBE certificate or proof of M/WBE certification for each M/WBE subcontractor. Contact the M/WBE Department if you would like a listing of certified M/WBE subcontractors or suppliers.

Section 14. Recognized Certifying Agencies

The district accepts M/WBE certifications issued by:

North Central Texas Regional Certification Agency (NCTRCA)
D/FW Minority Supplier Development Council (DFW MSDC)
Department of Transportation (DOT)
City of Houston
City of Austin
National Minority Supplier Development Council (NMSDC)
State of Texas' Historically Underutilized Business (HUB)
Women's Business Council Southwest (WBC SW)
South Central Texas Regional Certification Agency (SCTRCA)
Corpus Christi Regional Transportation Authority
Small Business Administration (SBA 8A) or certified SDB
National Women's Business Enterprise Certification (WBENC)

Other certifications may be considered on an individual basis. Only certified minority and women-owned companies will be counted towards the prime's M/WBE subcontracting goals. Vendors do not have to be a certified M/WBE to participate in the district's contracting and purchasing activities.

Section 15. Certified M/WBE Prime Self-Performance

- The M/WBE prime must be a bona fide business with real and continuing ownership for more than a year prior to the solicitation and was not created merely for the purpose of meeting this evaluation criteria.
- The M/WBE prime must be certified at the time of submission of the proposal.
- The M/WBE prime must be economically independent, perform commercially useful functions and perform the management of the project or the specialty trade work, consistent with industry practices, with its own workforce.
- The M/WBE's self-performance of a specialty trade or project scope of work shall be counted toward the M/WBE goal, up to a maximum of 50% of the M/WBE project goal.

  For example, an M/WBE prime elects to self-perform the interior finish out painting which equals 10% of the project's total costs and the goal for the project is 30%. The M/WBE prime's participation will count 10% toward the M/WBE project goal of 30%. The remaining M/WBE subcontracting goal after applying the MWBE prime's self-performance on the project is a 20% M/WBE subcontracting goal.

- If the M/WBE prime's self- performance exceeds the M/WBE contract goal, a maximum of 50% of the M/WBE project goal will be applied toward the goal.

  For example, the M/WBE prime self-performs the concrete work for the project and the concrete work is 30% of the total project costs. The MWBE prime's participation will count 15% toward the M/WBE project goal of 30%. The remaining M/WBE subcontracting goal after applying the M/WBE prime's self- performance on the project is a 15% MWBE subcontracting goal.

Section 16. After Bid/RFP Submission

Letter of Intent. The awarded prime vendor who will subcontract portions of the work should complete the *Letter of Intent to Perform/Contract as an M/WBE Subcontractor* form (Section 12 on Page 8) for each proposed M/WBE subcontractor. The prime vendor will be required to provide the *Letter of Intent to Perform/Contract as an M/WBE Subcontractor* form at the contract negotiation meeting with the district, or as requested by the M/WBE Department.

Changes to the List of Subcontractors. A Request for Approval of Contract Change form must be submitted to the M/WBE Department for approval **prior** to any changes to the M/WBE subcontractor utilization listing in Section 10. A written justification and supporting documentation are required from the prime requesting the change. This applies after the Bid/RFP submission and throughout the contract duration.

Subcontractor Payment. The Prime vendor shall submit an M/WBE Pay Activity Report (PAR) indicating the amounts paid (along with required proof of payments) to its subcontractors with each pay application or as requested by the district.

- Acceptable proof of payments includes: (1) Emails from the Subcontractor verifying the payment amount, date paid, school name and/or org #, and project information (2) Partial Lien Releases, (3) Cancelled Checks, or (4) Proof of Electronic Funds Transfer;
- All Prime vendors must pay all submitted invoices, including retainage to subcontractors, suppliers, or entities within **10 days** of receiving payment from the district;
- No Prime vendor shall withhold a non-disputed subcontractor payment;
- No Prime vendor may withhold retainage greater than 5% from the subcontractor.

Contract Execution between Prime Vendor and Subcontractor. Prime vendor agrees to establish a written contract with each subcontractor. At minimum, the contract should include the scope of work, payment terms, prompt payment clause and retainage clause.

Changes to the original M/WBE Commitment – After Contract Execution. The prime vendor shall notify the M/WBE Department if the percentage of M/WBE participation falls below the level of participation represented in the contract. The prime vendor shall promptly notify the M/WBE Department within seven (7) days and obtain a listing of other certified M/WBE vendors to meet the commitment amount.

Records Retention. The prime vendor will be required to maintain records showing the subcontractor/supplier awarded contracts, subcontractor payment history, efforts to identify and award contracts to M/WBEs, and copies of executed contracts with M/WBEs. The contractor must provide access to books, records and accounts to authorized district, state and federal officials for the purpose of verifying M/WBE participation and good faith efforts. District contracts are subject to an M/WBE audit.

Section 17. Prime-Subcontractor Teaming Agreement

The Prime-Subcontractor Teaming Agreement will be evaluated based upon the below referenced criteria. The designated subcontractor in this agreement must be a certified M/WBE. There is a maximum of five (5) numerical points available.

Proposer submitted a teaming arrangement and/or strategic partnership with subprime contracting with a certified MWBE firm(s). The certified MWBE firm(s) provides prime management, control and supervision of a clear and distinct portion of the specialty trade(s) or project scope of work in a meaningful and significant role(s). Proposer will establish a teaming agreement which defines the minimum M/WBE subcontractor commitment. The teaming agreement defines what trade(s) the subcontractor will perform, and the subcontractor is certified in the respective subcontracting scope.

	Teaming Agreement Scoring Analysis	Located on Page	Available Points
A.	The teaming agreement provides the certified M/WBE firm(s) with prime management, control and supervision of a clear and distinct portion of the project scope of work in meaningful and significant roles.		2.00
B.	A pre-negotiated subcontract form is an exhibit to the teaming agreement.		1.00
C.	The teaming agreement contains a dispute resolution procedure.		0.50
D.	The teaming agreement only terminates upon owner non-select or owner non-award.		0.50
E.	The teaming agreement requires subcontract award to the M/WBE partner identified in the teaming agreement.		1.00
	Total		**5.00**

Section 18. Joint Venture Program Information

The objective of the district's Joint Venture (JV) Program is to further the development, growth, and capabilities of minority and women-owned businesses that allow such businesses to offer the district the best combination of performance, cost, and delivery of service. A Joint Venture is an association of two (2) or more companies with a certified minority or woman-owned business to form a new company. The Joint Venture parties are required to utilize the Dallas ISD's Master Joint Venture Agreement. The agreement must be signed, dated and notarized by all Joint Venture parties. The Joint Venture does not replace a prime contractor's responsibility to satisfy applicable M/WBE program requirements, including M/WBE goals.

Companies seeking to participate in a Joint Venture arrangement has the burden of demonstrating to the district, by a preponderance of the evidence, that it meets the requirements of Board Policy (CH) Local with respect to being an eligible Joint Venture for counting purposes. The district will analyze whether the stated Joint Venture is realistic considering the number of employees, experience, resources, certification type, and other resources that each party provides to the Joint Venture. The Joint Venture Partnership must include a certified M/WBE Partner, based on the percentage allocated, who is able to adequately bond the project, have the experience and resource to perform the services, labor or material listed.

The Joint Venture Partner(s) may provide co-surety bond or bonds in proportionate percentage to their ownership in the Joint Venture and to other parties are applicable in a form acceptable to the owner. The Joint Venture may also provide in a form acceptable to the owner any bond or bonds in the name of the Joint Venture in lieu of the co-surety arrangement; provide an Up Front Joint Agreement (SAA Form #1), and an executed copy of the indemnity agreement signed by all of the parties associated with the SAA Form #1.

A separate bank account in the name of the Joint Venture must be established by the Joint Venture. The bank account will require the signature of an authorized representative of each party or his or her designee for withdrawal by check or documented approval of an authorized representative for withdrawal by electronic means.

Refer to the district's website at www.dallasisd.org/mwbe for the required Dallas ISD's Master Joint Venture Agreement and Joint Venture Guidelines.

Section 19. Construction M/WBE Joint Venture Scoring Analysis

The Joint Venture (JV) Agreement will be evaluated based upon the below referenced criteria. One of the JV partners must be a certified minority or woman-owned business. There is a maximum of five (5) numerical points available. Refer to Section 18 on Page 12 for additional information.

The proposer must submit an approved, signed, dated, and notarized Dallas ISD Master Joint Venture Agreement. Any modifications to the Dallas ISD Master Joint Venture Agreement and amendments must be submitted for review with the proposal and include highlighted proposed changes or modifications to the agreement for review and approval of Dallas ISD's M/WBE office.

A.	**M/WBE Joint Venture Partner**	**Points**
Does it identify the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work provided by each M/WBE joint venture partner, in significant and meaningful ways? The work must be separate, clear and distinguishable. Specify the nature of the work and what it will entail. Complete exhibit A of the Dallas ISD Master Joint Venture Agreement.		3.00
B.	**Staffing Plan**	
Does it provide a staffing plan to be determined per the established participation percentages indicating the number of employees to be provided by each M/WBE joint venture partner? This should include a project organizational chart and a resumé for each key personnel that includes length of employment, time serviced in their role(s), and experience within the industry. Complete exhibit B of the Dallas ISD Master Joint Venture Agreement.		1.00
C.	**Financial and Bonding Information**	
Does it provide a letter from a financial institution or bonding surety company, substantiating the financial strength or bonding capacity of each M/WBE joint venture partner(s)? This document should commensurate each M/WBE joint venture partner(s) percentage split. Complete exhibit C of the Dallas ISD Master Joint Venture Agreement.		1.00
Total Points		**5.00**

Section 20. Mentor Protégé Program Information

The Minority/Women Business Enterprise (M/WBE) Department's Mentor-Protégé program aims to stimulate the growth of minority and women-owned businesses through education, business development, and training. A mentor should be willing to advise and support the protégé and help identify the needs and skills of the protégé. The Mentor Protégé Agreement, meeting minutes, progress reports, and deliverables should be signed by all parties, dated, and notarized.

JOINT VENTURE AGREEMENT

BY AND BETWEEN

_____

AND

_____

AS

_____, a Joint Venture JV

FOR

Dallas Independent School District

_____

JOINT VENTURE AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT is made and entered into this _____ day of _____, 20___ (the "Effective Date"), by and between _____Inc. ("NAME"), a _____ ("STATE") corporation, whose business address is _____ ,_____ ("CITY") , _____ ("STATE") _____ ("ZIP"); and _____, Inc. ("NAME"), a _____ ("STATE") corporation, whose business address is_____, _____ ("CITY") , _____ ("STATE") _____ ("ZIP"), hereinafter referred to individually as a "Party" or collectively as the "Parties". The name of the Joint Venture shall be called _____. All business of the Joint Venture shall be conducted under this name.

Recitals

A. The Parties have agreed to enter into a joint venture for the purpose of submitting a proposal, bid, solicitation or otherwise (the "Proposal") to provide owners representative services or work to the Dallas Independent School District in response to Bid/RFP/RFQ No. _____ entitled _____ (the "Solicitation"), which to the extent the Proposal is successful, will result in a contract with the Owner.

B. The Parties desire to enter into this Agreement to fix and define between themselves their respective interests and responsibilities for the purposes of providing the requisite Services, Work, or both.

C. The Parties affirm and agree that they shall participate in the preparation of the Proposal and pursue the Contract with each other, that no Party shall submit a competitive proposal or otherwise seek the award of the Contract contemplated herein either alone or with others without notice to the Parties to this Agreement and entering into a Non-Disclosure Agreement, and in reliance thereon have entered into this Agreement.

D. The Parties agree and affirm to register the Joint Venture with the State and forward the Certificate of Filing and Tax Identification Number to the Dallas Independent School District, if the Joint Venture is awarded a Project with the Owner.

E. The Parties affirm and agree the joint venture participation split represented in this Agreement and no employee or former employee [of less than one year], relative, affiliate or subsidiary company is listed or included as a joint venture partner.

F. In the event the Parties agree to pursue other DISD projects as a joint venture, they will enter into an addendum to this Agreement, subject to District approval, identifying that project and any modified terms of this Agreement, if any, in connection with the pursuit or award of same.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants contained herein, it is agreed as follows:

Agreement

Article 1: Definitions and Interpretation

1.1 Capitalized terms used in this Agreement shall have the meaning set forth below or as defined elsewhere in this Agreement.

1.1.1 "Agreement" means this document.

1.2

1.2.1 "Managing Business Party" the Joint venture partner designated to provide the accounting and financial services, on behalf of the Joint Venture required to reflect the conduct of the Joint Venture's affairs

1.2.2 "Owner" means Dallas Independent School District.

1.2.3 "Contract" means any contract (together with any amendments, supplements or modifications thereto) awarded to the Joint Venture by the Owner for the performance of the Services, Work, or both, for the Project

1.2.4 "Deputy Project Manager" means the individual specifically designated pursuant to Article 3 of and charged with assisting the Project manager and Senior Project manager in the overall responsibility to direct the Joint Venture's performance under the Contract.

1.2.5 "IRC" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 as amended as of the date of this contract.

1.2.6 "Joint Venture" means an association between _____, Inc., and _____, Inc. engaged in a solitary business enterprise for profit.

1.2.7 "Management Committee" means the group formed pursuant to Article 4 as the final authority of the Joint Venture and having the powers and duties as provided herein.

1.2.8 "Project" means the "DALLAS ISD" Construction" project the subject of the solicitation.

1.2.9 "Project Manager" or "Senior Project Manager" means the individual specifically designated pursuant to Article 3 of and charged with overall responsibility to direct the Joint Venture's performance under the Contract.

1.2.10 "Proposal" means the proposal(s) submitted by the Joint Venture to the Owner to secure the award of the Contract for the Project. The Proposal shall include, but not limited to, all pursuit efforts, including any presentation or other interview. The term "Proposal" does not include task order specific proposals.

1.2.11 "Services" or "Work" means services or work under the Contract to be performed by the Joint Venture in furtherance of the Project.

1.2.12 "Task Order Contract" means a contract for services that does not procure or specify a firm quantity of services (other than a minimum or maximum quantity) and that provides for the issuance of orders for the performance of tasks during the period of the contract. 1.2. Terms importing the singular include the plural and vice versa where the context requires.

1.3. The headings used in this Agreement are included for ease of reference only and shall not affect the construction or interpretation hereof.

Article 2: Association of the Parties

2.1 Formation. The Parties hereby agree to form the Joint Venture pursuant to the provisions hereof for the limited purpose and scope set forth in this Agreement. The Parties hereby further agree to perform the Joint Venture's responsibilities and obligations as an integrated team, providing staffing (including key

personnel) and resources generally in proportion to their respective interests in the Joint Venture as set forth in Article 5.

2.2 Purpose. This Joint Venture is entered into solely for the purpose of submitting the Proposal and, if the Contract is awarded to the Joint Venture, the performance of the Services, Work, or both, as identified in the Solicitation. The Parties agree that the Joint Venture is a temporary association and that it will not place any limitation or liability on the Parties beyond the specific undertakings contained in this Agreement.

2.3 Name. The Joint Venture shall operate under the name _____, a Joint Venture.

2.4 Duration. The Joint Venture will continue until dissolved in accordance with this Agreement. Subject to the foregoing, the Joint Venture shall:

2.4.1 dissolve automatically (i) should the Parties fail to agree as to the form, terms or conditions of the Proposal, (ii) if the Project is cancelled prior to award, or (iii) if the Contract is not awarded to the Joint Venture, but only after any challenge to the award of the Contract, by administrative protest or litigation (or appeal of a decision on such protest or litigation), is fully concluded without an award of the Contract to the Joint Venture, or

2.4.2 if awarded the Contract, be dissolved upon completion of all Services, Work, or both, required to be performed under the Contract, receipt of full payment of all sums for which the Joint Venture is entitled under the Contract, the settlement of all disputes and final accounting, and the expiration of all warranties and all other obligations arising in connection with the Contract.

2.43 if awarded the Contract, the Joint Venture shall not be dissolved, without thirty (30) days written notice and the prior written consent of the Dallas Independent School District

2.5 In the event the Contract is terminated, the Joint Venture shall conclude its affairs in an orderly manner at the earliest practicable date, subject to the requirements of Section 2.4 above. However, should the Services, Work, or both, be only suspended, the Joint Venture shall remain in effect during the period of such suspension.

2.6 The Parties agree that they shall cause the Joint Venture to sign the Contract promptly upon its being tendered for signature in a form mutually agreed upon by the Parties and the Owner.

2.7 Scope of Services or Work. The Services, Work, or both, to be performed by the Joint Venture shall generally be of the type and nature described in Exhibit A.

Article 3: Operation of the Joint Venture

3.1 If required by applicable law or regulation, the Joint Venture shall be registered and licensed as a business in the jurisdiction where the Joint Venture's principal office is located.

3.2 The principal business address of the Joint Venture shall be _____. Services may be performed in the Owner's offices, in the Joint Venture office, in the respective offices of the Parties or DALLAS ISD as authorized, at the project site or at such locations as the Parties may mutually agree upon.

3.3 All correspondence from the Owner regarding the Contract shall be sent to the Project Manager and/or _____ at the principal business address of the Joint Venture, with a copy provided to each of the Joint Venture members.

3.4 Initial Proposal Effort. Each Party will participate in preparing the Proposal required for the Contract under the direction of the Project Manager. Each Party will bear its own labor and travel costs associated

with this effort. Third party direct costs for expenses and other services such as video imaging, photography, document development, technical writing and editing, graphics, printing, and reproduction, as well as any specialty sub-consultant services, shall be shared between the Parties in proportion to each Party's Agreed Percentage of Participation as specified in Article 5; provided, however, that all Parties must pre-authorize any such expenditure.

3.5 Integrated Services. During the construction and pre-construction phase of the project, the Parties intend to perform the Services as an integrated organization with each Party providing competent personnel to the Joint Venture consistent with the staffing resource plan set forth in Exhibit B and as necessary to enable the Joint Venture to successfully perform the Services, Work, or both, in accordance with the terms of the Contract. In addition, and at the direction of the Management Committee, Services may be performed, in whole or in part, by consultants retained by the Joint Venture, one or more of the Parties, or both, and Work may be performed, in whole or in part, by subcontractors retained by the Joint Venture, one or more of the Parties, or both. Notwithstanding the foregoing, personnel assigned to the Joint Venture shall remain on the payroll of the assigning Party. The staffing resource plan may be amended from time to time as may be deemed necessary by the Management Committee. A Party may not remove from the Project or reassign to another project any "key personnel" listed on Exhibit B without the prior consent of the Management Committee and notice to the Director of the MWBE Department or his/her designee within five (5) business days from the date of removal or reassignment.

3.6 Subject to the limitation noted above with respect to key personnel, in the event that an individual assigned to the Project is unable or unwilling to perform the Services, the Work, or both, in a professional and timely manner, or if the Owner directs the Joint Venture to remove a particular individual from the Project, or if the Project Manager, in the good faith exercise of his/her discretion, determines that an individual should be removed from the Project, then the assigning Party shall replace such individual with a qualified employee reasonably acceptable to the Management Committee and, if applicable, the Owner. If the assigning Party cannot furnish a qualified substitute candidate within a reasonable period of time after the vacancy arises, then the vacancy shall be filled by an individual employed by the other Party.

3.7 Project Manager. Subject to the authority of the Management Committee and any limitations set forth herein, the Project Manager is the individual charged with responsibility to direct the Joint Venture's performance under the Contract. Subject to Owner approval (if required), _____ shall serve as the Project Manager during the term of the Contract, subject to the continuing approval of the Management Committee. If this individual, as determined by the Owner or the unanimous consent of the Management Committee, is unable to satisfactorily perform his duties as Project Manager, the Management Committee will nominate an employee of _____- to serve as the successor Project Manager. In performing his duties, the Project Manager shall treat both Parties fairly and shall not discriminate in favor of either Party.

3.8 In addition to the other duties set forth herein, the Project Manager is to:

3.8.1 Serve as the primary interface between the Joint Venture and the Owner;

3.8.2 Ensure compliance with the DALLAS ISD MWBE Program requirements

3.8.3 Submit Change Orders to the Owner;

3.8.4 Report monthly, or as requested, to the Management Committee;

3.8.5 Oversee the Services, Work, or both, of the Joint Venture;

3.8.6 Prepare and maintain Project schedules;

3.8.7 Consult and confer with the Deputy Project Manager; and

3.8.8 Perform such additional duties as directed by the Management Committee.

3.9 Deputy Project Manager. The Deputy Project Manager shall be designated by the MWBE partner and will support and assist the Project Manager in the performance of his/her duties as set forth above. Subject to Owner approval (if required), _____ shall serve as the Deputy Project Manager during the term of the Contract, subject to the continuing approval of the Management Committee. If this individual, as determined by the Owner or the unanimous consent of the Management Committee, is unable to satisfactorily perform his duties as Deputy Project
3.10 Manager, the Management Committee will nominate an employee of _____ MWBE Joint Venture Partner to serve as the successor Deputy Project Manager.

Article 4: Joint Venture Organization

4.1 _____ shall be responsible for the fiscal and administrative tasks of managing the business operations of the Joint Venture (the "Managing Business Party") and shall appoint an individual responsible for these tasks. As the Managing Business Party, _____will appoint one of its Management Committee Members to act in the role of Chairperson of the Management Committee commencing on the effective date of this Agreement.

4.2 The Project Management Committee ("Management Committee") will be comprised of two or three (___) representative from _____, and one (_) representative from _____. The Parties individual representatives designated to comprise the Management Committee are referred to herein as the primary representative(s). The Managing Business Party shall designate an individual on the Committee as the Chairperson to manage the administrative and management functions of the Committee. In addition to its primary representatives or representative, each Party shall also name an alternative representative for its primary representatives or representative. A Party's alternative representative shall act in the capacity of its primary representative should its primary representative be unable to fulfill his or her duties as described herein. If not identified below, representatives shall be designated within thirty (30) days of the date of this Agreement by written notice to the other Party. A Party may change its designated representative(s) or alternate representative upon ten (10) days written notice to the other Party. No proxies shall be permitted. Each Party's designated primary and alternate representative(s) shall have full power and authority to act for and on behalf of the Party so appointing them with respects to all matters coming before the Management Committee.

4.3 Meetings of the Management Committee shall not be held unless each Party is represented. If the Parties representatives are not all available, the meeting shall stand adjourned and will be re-scheduled to the next earliest date acceptable to all Parties. While the Management Committee will always attempt to meet in person, telephonic or online meetings shall be allowed. The Parties shall endeavor to provide five (5) days written notice to each Party of scheduled meetings (in person, online or by telephone), except in the event of an emergency or immediate need. A Party's refusal or repeated failure to attend any scheduled Management Committee meeting shall at the other Party's sole discretion, constitute of default under this Agreement subject to the review and approval of the MWBE Director or his/her designee.

4.4 _____ representative(s) shall each have one (1) vote on matters coming before the Management Committee. The primary representative(s) from _____shall each have one (1) vote each on matters coming before the Management Committee. A vote shall not be taken until each representative of a Party has communicated its position and expressed its questions, concerns, approval or disapproval of a matter. Each party agrees to work collaboratively to make decisions and solve problems in the best interest of the Joint Venture. In the event the Management Committee members cannot reach a unanimous decision on the business and operational matter(s) at hand requiring a Management Committee vote or resolution, the Chairperson will make the decision as majority partner, taking into account the risks and financial impacts to all parties and the Joint Venture. The final decision is applicable for all matters except for scope changes made by the Owner or settlement of claims and disputes. In these cases, if the Management Committee cannot develop a mutually agreeable solution, they shall submit any dispute to the Chief Executive Officer of the Joint Venture partners as provided for in Article 16. If, in the Project Manager's good faith judgment, immediate action is required in order to meet the Joint Venture's obligations under the Contract, the Project Manager may act without waiting for the resolution of the dispute,

subject to written notice and each Party's reservation of their respective right to seek recovery for the financial consequences arising from such action pending final resolution of the dispute. If any Party is in default (as defined in Article 12) under this Agreement, during the time of such default, its representative(s) shall not vote upon any issue, and such representative(s) shall not be included in the computation of eligible votes. Within one week of the Management Committee meeting, written meeting minutes regarding items discussed and actions taken at the meeting shall be prepared and distributed by the Chairperson of the Management Committee.

4.5 The Project Management Committee shall meet with the Project Manager or Senior Project Manager) and the Deputy Project Manager or Assistant Project Manager (and other project staff as mutually agreed upon by the Management Committee) quarterly or more frequently if deemed necessary.

4.6 The Project Manager shall have authority to conduct the business of the Joint Venture in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, but shall not have authority to, and shall not directly or indirectly without the unanimous consent and prior written approval of the Management Committee:

4.6.1. Enter into on behalf of the Joint Venture any third-party contractual arrangements or cause the Joint Venture to assume, incur, or become liable for any other obligations;

4.6.2. Make any investment in any other person or entity; make loans or guarantees, or otherwise extend or pledge credit to others;

4.6.3. Confess any judgment against the Joint Venture or compromise any debt due the Joint Venture except upon receipt of full payment;

4.6.4. Make any election for the Joint Venture under the then-current Internal Revenue Code, as amended, or any other applicable income tax legislation from time to time in force;

4.6.5 Commence any claim against the Owner with respect to amounts due under the Contract;

4.6.6 Commence any litigation; defend any action or claim against the Joint Venture by a third party; appeal any judgment or decision; or settle any litigation, action or claim to which the Joint Venture is a party;

4.6.7 Cause to be organized or acquired in whole or in part by the Joint Venture any corporation to carry out any activities of the Joint Venture; or

4.6.8 Exercise any of the authority vested in the Management Committee pursuant to Section 4.9 below.

4.7 In case it is necessary to settle a matter prior to the next scheduled or specially called meeting, the representatives may agree on a decision by notice to each other in accordance with the provisions of Article 23. Such decision will be included in the minutes of the next meeting of the Management Committee.

4.8 The representatives shall be deemed to be acting on behalf of his or her respective Party and no representative shall be liable to the Parties by reason of his or her actions as a member of the Management Committee, except where such representative's action constitutes gross negligence or actual fraudulent or dishonest conduct.

4.9 The Management Committee may delegate, in writing, such of its responsibilities and duties as it deems appropriate to the Project Manager, Senior Project Manager or the Managing Business Party, except that the Management Committee must act, *inter alia*, on the following matters of major consequence:

4.9.1 Timing and amount of distribution of Joint Venture profits and the Management Committee's right to demand additional cash reserves to cover potential losses;

4.9.2 Amount of revenue reserves, cash reserves, and contingent cost reserves to be retained by the Joint Venture;

4.9.3 Voluntary liquidation of the Joint Venture;

4.9.4 Third Party contractual arrangements or the incurring of other obligations in excess of $10,000 by or on behalf of the Joint Venture;

4.9.5 Designation of a successor Project Manager or Deputy Project Manager;

4.9.6 Resolution of a dispute first referred to the Management Committee pursuant to the provisions of Article 16;

4.9.7 Review and approve all contractual transactions between the Parties (and their affiliates) and the Joint Venture; and

4.9.8 Take such other action and exercise such other authority as the Management Committee deems necessary to cause the Joint Venture to achieve its purposes consistent with good business practices and in compliance with all applicable laws and regulations.

4.10 The Joint Venture shall not have employees. The Parties shall provide all necessary personnel. A Party, at its own cost and expense, may retain necessary staff on an independent consultant basis to meet its personnel needs.

Article 5: Interests of the Parties

5.1 Except to the extent that this Agreement expressly provides to the contrary, the interests of the Parties in (i) any and all gains, losses, and liabilities that may result from the performance of the Contract or the Agreement, or both, (ii) any and all property, equipment, and other assets acquired by the Joint Venture, and (iii) any and all monies received in connection with the Contract, shall be determined proportionately in accordance with the Party's Agreed Percentage of Participation as set forth below.

Agreed Percentage of Participation

_____	____ _%
_____	_____ %
_____	_____ %

5.2 The Parties acknowledge and agree that all liabilities and risks associated with the Project shall be shared pro rata according to the Agreed Percentage of Participation unless otherwise provided for herein. The MWBE Joint Venture partners proportionate share in the ownership shall be commensurate with their capital contribution, control, management, risks and ownership interest. For the avoidance of doubt, a Party's profits and losses arising out of the performance of self-performed subcontracting services, work, or both, for which it is responsible under this Agreement shall not be considered profits and losses of the Joint Venture.

5.3 The Parties shall appoint a Project Manager or Senior Project Manager to maintain and oversee the day to day work under the Contract. The Parties shall jointly select any necessary additional Project Managers, the Assistant Project Manager (the "APM") and/or Superintendents. The selected Project Managers and Superintendents shall be available at the Project site daily to supervise the work under the Contract. The MWBE Joint Venture Partner shall be assigned staff under the Contract in proportionate share of their respective ownership interest in the Joint venture. The Project manager shall submit the final staffing matrix confirming compliance with this section including all Project managers, Assistant Project managers and Superintendents to DALLAS ISD's MWBE office within 30 days of the Notice to Proceed.

5.4 The clear and distinct portion of the Scope of Work to be performed by _____, the MWBE Joint Venture partner and the estimated value of those services commensurate with the percentage ownership interest is as follows:

A detailed delineation of the Joint Ventures duties is outlined in Exhibit "A".

[Please note that if the MWBE's scope of work is described as "participate in", "advise about", "assist in" or "consult", the work shall not be considered distinct or clearly defined for the purpose of analyzing the joint venture participation]

Article 6: Execution of Bonding and/or Guarantees

6.1 Each of the Parties agrees to execute all applications and indemnity agreements required by its sureties upon any bond or bonds required in connection with the Proposal and/or the Contract. Failure of a Party to execute any documentation necessary to effectuate the intent of this Article 6 shall constitute a default in accordance with Article 12 and entitle the non-Defaulting Party(ies) to appropriate relief as provided therein.

6.2 The Joint Venture partner(s) may provide co-surety bond or bonds in proportionate percentage to their ownership in the Joint Venture and to other Parties are applicable in a form acceptable to the Owner. The Joint Venture may also provide in a form acceptable to the Owner any bond or bonds in the name of the Joint Venture in lieu of the co-surety arrangement; provide an Up Front Joint Agreement (SAA Form #1), and an executed copy of the indemnity agreement signed by all of the Parties associated with the SAA Form #1.

Article 7: Working Capital

7.1 All necessary working capital, when and as required for the performance and prosecution of the Contract or operation of the Joint Venture as determined by the Project Manager and approved by the Management Committee, shall be furnished by the Parties in a timely manner and proportionately in accordance with their respective interests as set forth in Article 5. Each of the Parties recognizes that the failure of any Party to contribute its full proportionate share of working capital will have serious adverse consequences for the Joint Venture and imposes an unfair burden upon the other Party(ies). As to such working capital contribution, each of the Parties waives any rights of set-off it might otherwise possess and agrees to make the working capital contributions without set-off or deduction of any type. If any Party borrows funds to meet its obligation hereunder, such borrowing shall be the sole and separate obligation of the Party and shall not be the debt or obligation of the Joint Venture. No Party or its representatives shall have the power to pledge the credit of any other Party.

7.2 Any capital contributions requested by the Project Manager from the Parties shall be subject to the approval of the Management Committee. If such request is approved, the Management Committee shall give written approval thereof, with the manner of computation, to each Party. If, within thirty (30) days of receipt of such notice, either Party fails or is unable to provide its proportionate share of the funds required by the Joint Venture, such non-contributing Party shall be in default of this Agreement. In the event the non-contributing Party fails to cure its default within seven (7) days of the date of receipt of notice, the contributing Party shall be reimbursed from any profit due the non-contributing Party for the total amount of the funds contributed, but the ownership interest of the Joint Venture shall not be adjusted or changed unless the non-contributing Party is determined to be in default and fails to cure. The Management Committee has the discretion to waive a default under this Section.

Article 8: Books and Records, Accounting and Bank Accounts

8.1 Books and Records. The Parties acknowledge and agree that _____ will be the Managing Business Party and will provide at no additional costs the accounting and financial services required of the Joint Venture as approved and determined by the Management Committee. The Managing

Business Party, on behalf of the Joint Venture, shall keep proper books, records and accounts in which full, true and correct entries will be made of its transactions, on an accrual basis, in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, showing all costs, expenditures, sales, receipts, assets and liabilities, and profits and losses of the Joint Venture, and all other records required appropriately to reflect the conduct of the Joint Venture's affairs and the distributions provided for in Article 5. Each of the Parties shall be entitled to have its representatives examine and make copies (at its own expense) of any of the books or records of the Joint Venture at any reasonable time and without notice. The Joint Venture shall permit the use of electronic copies of its books and records. The books and records of the Joint Venture are to be retained after dissolution of the Joint Venture for such period or periods as may be required by law or the Contract, whichever is greater. The costs associated with accounting and record keeping for the Joint Venture (including federal reporting under Section 9.2 and tax matters under Section 17.6) shall be a Joint Venture cost.

8.2 Fiscal Year. The fiscal year of the Joint Venture shall commence on _____ and end on _____.

8.3 Audit. If required by the Management Committee or the Owner, the Managing Business Party shall employ, at the expense of the Joint Venture, an independent auditor acceptable to the Management Committee to conduct an audit of the financial statements, including the balance sheet and statements of income and cash flows and disclosures required under generally accepted accounting principles, of the Joint Venture each year and report to the Parties within ninety (90) days after the expiration of the fiscal year its opinion on such financial statements. Further, each Party may at its option and sole expense perform an annual audit of the Joint Venture books and records.

8.4 Reports. The Managing Business Party shall deliver to each Party:

8.4.1 Within thirty (30) days after each month period, a balance sheet and statement of income of the Joint Venture for the month;

8.4.2 Within thirty (30) days after the end of each fiscal quarter, a statement of cash flow for the Joint Venture;

8.4.3 At least two (2) weeks prior to each quarterly Management Committee meeting, a summary of the monthly financial information for the most recent completed months, and projections for the next three (3) quarters; and

8.4.4 With reasonable promptness, all such other information, reports, and projections as from time to time may reasonably be requested by either Party.

8.5 Bank Accounts. A separate bank account in the name of the Joint Venture will be established by the Joint Venture. The bank account will require the signature of an authorized representative of each Party or his or her designee for withdrawal by check or documented approval of an authorized representative of each Party or his or her designee for withdrawal by electronic means. All payments due the Joint Venture for performance of the Contract will be deposited in the account and all expenses incurred under the Contract will be paid from the account. All capital contributions made in cash and all of the Parties' other cash receipts shall be deposited in such account under such terms as directed by the Management Committee. No petty cash accounts for the Joint Venture are authorized. The Managing Business Party shall reconcile the bank account monthly and deliver a report to the Management Committee.

8.6 Disbursements from Bank Accounts. All withdrawals from the Joint Venture account will require written invoices, receipts, vouchers, or other acceptable documentation. All checks, drafts, or other orders of the payment of money, and all notes or other evidence of indebtedness issued in the name of the Joint Venture shall be signed by two (2) persons, each representing one of the Parties. Each Party shall designate an individual or individuals authorized on its behalf to provide such signatures.

8.7 Closing of Bank Account in Event of Default. In case of a material default by one of the Parties

under Article 12 of this Agreement, the then-existing Joint Venture account may be closed by the non-Defaulting Party(ies) and a new account opened in the name of the Joint Venture, but under the sole direction and control of the non-Defaulting Party(ies). Funds from the closed account shall be transferred to the new account and the then-existing account shall be closed. In such an event, the defaulting Party(ies) will no longer have any rights to the operation of the new bank account, unless and until it cures its default to the satisfaction of the non-Defaulting Party(ies).

8.8 Loans. Without the prior written consent of all Parties, the Joint Venture, the Management Committee, or any Party shall not:

8.8.1 directly or indirectly, borrow money or become otherwise obligated upon, or liable for, any monies borrowed in the name of the Joint Venture or the other Party(ies);

8.8.2 guarantee or act as surety for any obligation or liability (whether for borrowed money or otherwise), for any other person, firm or corporation.

8.9 Accounting Decisions. Subject to Section 8.1 above, all decisions for the Joint Venture as to accounting principles shall be made by the Management Committee consistent with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles ("GAAP") with the concurrence of accounting or tax experts from each Party.

8.10 Final Accounting. Upon completion of the Project, payment of all sums due under any contract pertaining to the Project, and settlement of all outstanding obligations and liabilities on the part of the Joint Venture and their respective affiliated subcontractors, the Management Committee shall arrange for a final account to be prepared showing the total net profit earned, or loss incurred, by the Joint Venture. Unless otherwise agreed by the Parties, such final account shall be audited by a firm of accountants and agreed to by the Management Committee.

Article 9: Additional Obligations of the Parties

9.1 The Joint Venture shall, in good faith, commit to achieve the minority and women owned business subcontracting goals as set forth within the Contract. The Joint Venture also agrees to comply with the MWBE Program guidance, rules and regulations.

9.2 Each Party shall use good faith efforts to provide and make available its expertise, technical resources, and information to the Joint Venture to effectuate the intent herein and in furtherance of satisfying the Joint Venture's obligations to the Owner.

9.3 Contracting and Procurement. The Management Committee or its designee shall administer and manage all contracting, procurement, and financial activities for the Joint Venture and periodically update the Parties on the status of such activities. For the avoidance of doubt, the foregoing activities relate solely to the contracting, procurement, and financial activities of the Joint Venture and not such activities as undertaken by the Parties in furtherance of the Services, Work, or both, for which they are responsible under a Task Order Agreement.

9.4 Ownership Interest. Subject to the prior written approval of the District's M/WBE Department, each Party's Ownership interest may be adjusted from time to time as provided in this Agreement. For purposes of this Agreement, the term "Pro Rata" means the ratio determined by dividing the Ownership interest of a Party to whom a particular provision of this Agreement is stated to apply by the aggregate Ownership interest of all the Parties.

9.5 Reporting Requirements. The Management Committee or its designee shall administer and manage all required state, local, and federal reporting activities for the Joint Venture, including MWBE goals, all in accordance with applicable DALLAS ISD regulations and guidelines. Each Party will be responsible for providing any required reporting information to the Managing Business Party in a timely manner to allow the timely submission of the combined data from each Party to the appropriate federal agency and/or electronic reporting system.

9.6 The Parties agree that, during the term of this Contract and for a period of one year thereafter, no Party to this Contract shall in any way intentionally induce or persuade an employee of another Party to this Contract to become an employee or agent of such Party.

Article 10: Provision of Materials, Equipment, Supplies and Services

10.1 The Parties intend that all materials, equipment, supplies, and services required in connection with the Contract will be provided by the Parties and that the Joint Venture will not acquire any materials, equipment, supplies, or services directly. In the event the Joint Venture shall procure any such materials, equipment, supplies, or services, such procurement shall be in accordance with any procurement guidelines, directives, and procedures issued or approved by the Management Committee. In addition, and to the extent applicable, any procurement activities by the Parties, Joint Venture, or both shall be conducted in accordance with applicable laws and regulations, as implemented through the Contract.

10.2 If any Party provides equipment or temporary facilities to the Joint Venture, the Party shall insure or self-insure such equipment or temporary facilities and the cost of such insurance or self-insurance shall be included in the equipment or facilities rate quoted to the Joint Venture. The Joint Venture and the other Parties will be identified as an additional insured on any such insurance when appropriate, as determined by the Management Committee.

Article 11: Compensation

11.1 In accordance with the billing period provided in the Contract, unless otherwise approved by the Management Committee, each Party shall prepare and submit by the tenth (10th) of each month, for Work performed during the prior month, invoices to the Joint Venture.

11.2 Each Party shall submit invoices in the manner required under the Contract. Each invoice shall be subject to the terms of the Contract.

11.3 The Project Manager, on behalf of the Joint Venture, will in turn prepare and submit invoices to the Owner in accordance with the provisions of the Contract and any applicable task order. Unless expressly agreed to by the Parties and permitted pursuant to the terms of the Contract, the Joint Venture shall not add any profit, fee, or other amounts to the invoices submitted by the Parties. The Parties may invoice the monthly staff costs for personnel incurred directly in the management and administration of the project subject to any restrictions in the terms of the Contract.

11.4 Subject to the provisions of Section 4.6, the Joint Venture will, upon receipt of payment from the Owner, deposit same in the Joint Venture bank account and within five (5) business days issue payments against such account to each Party for the amount(s) invoiced by each Party to the Joint Venture and allowed by the Owner, less any withholdings authorized by this Agreement and directed by the Management Committee. In the event the Owner pays less than the full amount due with respect to any invoice, such shortfall shall be allocated to the Party responsible for performing the specific Services, Work, or both, for which payment was withheld or, in the absence of information reasonably sufficient to determine the basis for such short payment, any shortfall shall be allocated between the Parties in proportion to their respective shares of the applicable invoice. No Party will unreasonably restrain or refuse to authorize withdrawal of funds for payment of proper invoices relating to performance of the Services, Work, or both.

11.6 Expenses incurred by the Parties in self performing Work under a Subcontract or Task Order Agreement shall not be considered Joint Venture expenses and, to the extent allowed under the Contract, may be included by the Parties in their respective invoices to the Joint Venture for Services provided, Work performed, or both. Unless stated otherwise in this Agreement or authorized in writing by the Management Committee, personnel expenses not directly related to the performance of the Project including but not limited to back office functions such as human resources, legal counseling and tax compliance of the Parties shall not be considered a Joint Venture expense.

11.7 Each Party shall have full and sole responsibility for the payment of any taxes, duties, fees, or assessments of any nature whatsoever levied upon it individually in connection with its Services, Work, or both, under a Task Order Agreement, including any personal income taxes levied or imposed on any of its employees or personnel or any of its subcontractor's employees or personnel.

11.8 All personnel involved in the performance of the Services, Work, or both, shall be employed by the Parties and shall remain in the employ of the respective Party. Each Party shall advance and pay all payroll costs and expenses incurred by reason of their respective personnel working in connection with the performance of the Services, Work, or both, and each Party agrees to indemnify and hold the Joint Venture and each other Party harmless from any claims and liabilities arising out of the responsibilities of that Party toward its employees, any of its related companies, and any of their personnel under all applicable laws, including labor and tax laws.

11.9 If a Party, with the prior written approval of the Management Committee, maintains a Joint Venture office dedicated exclusively for the management and administration of the DISD project independent of the Parties primary business office(s) and any of the other Party's(ies) personnel are located at the office during the duration of the project, the host Party may issue a quarterly invoice directly to the visiting Party(ies) for the pro rata cost of office space and furnishings utilized by visiting Party's(ies) personnel during the time they are engaged in the performance of Services, Work, or both, for this Joint Venture at such Joint Venture office.

11.10 The basis for the calculations of such invoices under Section 11.9 above shall be determined by the Management Committee. Such invoices shall not constitute a billing to, or on behalf of, the Joint Venture, but rather a billing directly between the Parties. The visiting Party shall pay such invoices within thirty (30) days of receipt of such invoice.

11.11 When Joint Venture funds are in excess of the needs of working capital required for the operation of the Joint Venture (as determined by the Management Committee), such excess funds, if any, shall be first applied to the return of funds advanced until such advances shall have been entirely repaid, and the balance of such excess shall be distributed as provided in Section 11.13 below, to each Party in accordance with such Party's Agreed Percentage of Participation as reflected in Article 5.

11.12 The Management Committee shall quarterly review the progress of the Services, Work, or both, and the Joint Venture's financial condition to determine whether Joint Venture profits, if any, should be distributed. If the Management Committee determines that earned profits and reserves for contingencies, including cash contributions, are adequate to meet the Joint Venture's needs, it may direct the Managing Business Party to distribute earned Joint Venture profit to the Parties based upon their respective Agreed Percentage of Participation. For the avoidance of doubt, payments to a Party for self-performed services related to the construction project, Work performed, or both, pursuant to a Task Order Agreement shall not be considered distributions of Joint Venture capital or profits.

11.13 The Management Committee shall establish cash reserves and revenue reserve funds to be retained by the Joint Venture from time to time in order to assure adequate funding for all Joint Venture obligations as they relate to future profits, losses, liabilities, and contract performance. At the direction of the Management Committee, the Project Manager shall invoice each of the Parties for approved reserves and capital contributions.

Article 12: Default and Insolvency

12.1 If a Party shall be in default hereunder (as specified in Sections 4.3 (Management Committee meetings), 7.2 (capital contributions), 9.4 (Owner-issued notice of default), 25.8 (breach of covenants), or 25.9 (anti-bribery laws), or Article 15 (assignment and change of control)), and fail to promptly (but in no event more than seven (7) days thereafter) cure such default after written notice or demand; cease or otherwise fail to timely pay for goods or services (including labor), and fail to promptly (but in no event more than seven (7) days thereafter) cure such default after written notice or demand; cease to operate or terminate its business affairs; institute an insolvency proceeding under applicable law; permit the entry of

any order for relief under Chapter 7 of the Bankruptcy Code; or fail to cure a default hereunder after entry of an order for relief under Chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code, (such Party being hereinafter referred to as "Defaulting or Insolvent Party"), then from and after such date:

12.1.1 All acts, consents and decisions with respect to the performance of the Contract or the management of the Joint Venture shall thereafter be taken solely by the remaining Party without considering the Defaulting or Insolvent Party.

12.1.2 The participation of the Defaulting or Insolvent Party in the profits of the Joint Venture shall be limited to that proportion which the Defaulting or Insolvent Party's contributions to the working fund of the Joint Venture bear to the total of such contributions as same may be modified by and subject to the provisions of Section 7.2, but the Defaulting or Insolvent Party shall be charged with, and shall be liable for, any and all losses that may be suffered by the Joint Venture under the Contract, or any additions or supplements thereto or modifications thereof, to the full extent of the Defaulting or Insolvent Party's Percentage of Participation, set forth in Article 5.

12.1.3 The non-Defaulting Parties shall have the right to take over and complete the Services, Work, or both. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the non-Defaulting Parties may, for the purpose of completing the Work, enter upon the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, scaffolds, tools, appliances and other items thereon, which have been purchased or provided for the performance of the Work, all of which the Defaulting or Insolvent Party hereby transfers, assigns and sets over to the non-Defaulting Parties for such purpose, and to employ any person or persons to complete the Work and provide all of the required labor, services, materials, equipment and other items. The non-Defaulting Parties may complete the Services in whatever fashion it deems most efficient and shall have the right to use the existing work product for purposes of completing the Project. In such event, the non-Defaulting Parties shall receive any and all payments, including fees, which would otherwise be due for such Services, Work, or both, and apply the proceeds thereof (i) to cover all expenses incurred by the non-Defaulting Parties in taking over and completing (by use of its own forces, subcontracting or otherwise) such Services, Work, or both and (ii) to establish a contingency fund to cover any and all outstanding warranties or other obligations of the non-Defaulting Parties with respect to such Services, Work, or both, or any other uncured defect or deficiency for which the non-Defaulting Parties are responsible.

12.1.4 The non-Defaulting Party shall have the right to establish a new Joint Venture bank account in accordance with Section 8.7 of this Agreement.

12.2 If a Party is in material default of the requirements of the Contract, including (i) failure to perform or progress the Services within the timeframe specified in the Contract; (ii) serious or repeated breaches of the safety requirements; or (iii) is in breach of the requirements of the Services to be provided, the Work to be performed, or both, by that Party and fails to cure such breach within seven (7) days after written notice or demand, then from and after such date, the non-breaching Party shall have the rights afforded it under Subsections 12.1.1 through 12.1.3 above. Nothing in this Agreement shall be interpreted or construed to relieve the defaulting Party from their obligations under this Agreement or their obligations under the Contract with the Owner.

12.3 In the event of a default of this Agreement, the non-Defaulting Parties shall additionally be entitled to exercise all applicable remedies available to it, whether at law, in equity or otherwise, including an action to recover the losses sustained in excess of its proportionate share hereunder, specific performance, and the right to declare the Joint Venture dissolved and terminated without the necessity for judicial determination. Upon such dissolution, the non-Defaulting Parties shall immediately commence to wind up the Joint Venture's affairs, including completion of the aforesaid Contract, and shall liquidate the assets of the Joint Venture as promptly as reasonably possible.

Article 13: Liabilities

13.1 The liability of the Parties under this Agreement shall be joint and several. Notwithstanding the foregoing, as between the Parties, any liability (whether to the Owner or any third party) that the Joint Venture or any Party (including its parental guarantor, if any) may incur arising from or relating to the Contract or the performance of Services, Work, or both, under the Contract or this Agreement shall be allocated as between the Parties in proportion to the Agreed Percentage of Participation of each Party, except as set forth below:

13.1.1 Liability or related losses caused by the negligence, gross negligence, willful misconduct, fraud, or violation of legislation, laws, ordinances, codes or regulations of a Party (including its officers, employees, agents, representatives, and subconsultants and subcontractors at any tier), shall be assumed by such Party;

13.1.2 In the event of a default by a Party, liability or losses sustained by the Joint Venture or the non-Defaulting Parties shall be assumed solely by the defaulting Party;

13.1.3 Liability or related losses resulting from claims made by an employee of a Party against the Joint Venture or each other Party based on the employee-employer relationship, including the payment of unemployment taxes, withholding taxes, and employment benefits, will be solely assumed by the Party by whom such person is employed;

13.1.4 Liability or related losses traceable directly to and caused by a Party (including its officers, employees, agents, representatives, and subconsultants and subcontractors at any tier) shall be assumed by that Party;

13.1.5 In the event of a breach by a Party in the performance of its obligations under this Agreement, liability or losses sustained by the Joint Venture, the non-breaching Party, or both, as a result of such breach shall be assumed solely by the breaching Party; and

13.1.6 Liabilities or related losses relating to third-party claims resulting from Services provided, Work performed, or both, jointly by the Parties (including their respective officers, employees, agents, representatives, and subconsultants and subcontractors at any tier) shall be allocated to each Party in accordance with each Party's respective, relative degree of fault or responsibility, as determined by an allocation of fault pursuant to either an agreement between the Parties or a finding made by the trier-of-fact in a judicial proceeding.

13.2 With respect to the liabilities allocated in Subsections 13.1.1 through 13.1.5 above, the Party to whom such liability is allocated shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Joint Venture and each other Party from any and all such claims, losses, or liabilities set forth in such subsections (including reasonable attorneys' fees). With respect to the liabilities allocated in Subsection 13.1.6 above, each Party agrees to defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Joint Venture and each other Party from any and all such claims, losses, and liabilities (including reasonable attorneys' fees) that are in excess of such other Party's relative degree of fault or responsibility, as determined by an allocation of fault pursuant to either an agreement between the Parties or a finding made by the trier-of-fact in a judicial proceeding.

13.3 With respect to any claims, losses, and liabilities not covered by Sections 13.1.1 through 13.1.6 above, each Party agrees to defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Joint Venture and each other Party from any and all such claims, losses, and liabilities (including reasonable attorneys' fees) arising from or related to the Contract or the performance of the Work, Services, or both, under the Contract, or this Agreement that are in excess of such other Party's Agreed Percentage of Participation, irrespective of the contributory fault, negligence, or strict liability of the indemnified Party(ies).

13.4 If a dispute arises between the Parties as to the allocation of liability and/or related losses each Party should bear, each Party shall provisionally assume a share of such liability in proportion to its Agreed

Percentage of Participation until the dispute is resolved.

13.5 For any such claims, losses, and liabilities, the indemnifying Party's obligations regarding any defense thereof include only the reimbursement of the indemnified Party's(ies) reasonable defense costs incurred to the extent of the indemnifying Party's actual indemnity obligations hereunder.

Article 14: Insurance

14.1 The Parties agree that they will acquire all necessary insurance in connection with the award and performance of a Dallas ISD Contract, including but not limited to general liability or professional liability, builder's risk, worker's compensation or any other insurance required under the Contract. [Optional provisions in the alternative, the Parties agree to provide the specific operational insurance coverage as follows:

14.1.1 Workers' Compensation for statutory limits in compliance with the applicable state and federal laws;

14.1.2 Employer's Liability with a limit of $_____;

14.1.3 Commercial General Liability, including Products and Completed Operations, Contractual Liability, and Broad Form Property and Personal Injury Liability, with a combined single limit of $_____ per occurrence and in the aggregate;

14.1.4 Automobile Liability Insurance with a combined single limit of _____ for bodily injury and property damage with respect to vehicles either owned, non-owned, and leased by a Party in the performance of Services under the Contract or this Agreement;

14.1.5 Commercial General Liability Insurance in the amount of _____ per claim and in the aggregate_____.;

14.1.6 Umbrella Liability in excess of (.2), (.3) and (.4) above, with an aggregate limit of _____ if required by the Contract. (Note: limit requirements can be satisfied by any combination of Primary and Excess coverage); and

14.17 Any insurance written on a "claims made" basis shall (a) have a retroactive date of no later than the earlier of the date of this Agreement or the earliest commencement of the Party's Services or Work in relation to the Project and (b) be maintained for at least 3 years after the latest completion of the Services or Work, or termination of the Contract, whichever is later.

14.1.8 Each Party shall endorse its Commercial General Liability, Automobile Liability, Contractor's Pollution Liability and, if applicable, Umbrella insurance policies to provide that the Joint Venture is an additional insured under its policies for that Party's interest in the Joint Venture. The other Party and, if required by the Contract, the Owner, shall also be included as an additional insured. Each Party's Professional Liability insurance policy shall, if necessary, be endorsed to include the liability of the insured arising out of the insured's interest in the Joint Venture.]

14.2 The policies and limits specified by Dallas ISD in the Contract represent the minimum coverage to be carried by each of the Parties hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Contract requires the Joint Venture and/or the Parties to maintain additional coverage and/or increased limits, the Parties shall be required to procure such additional insurance in accordance with the terms of the Contract.

14.3 Each Party hereby waives and shall obtain from all of its Commercial General Liability, Automobile Liability, Contractor's Pollution Liability and, if applicable, Umbrella insurance carriers a waiver of any rights of subrogation against each other Party and their directors, agents, employees, and assignees, with respect

to risks associated with the Services provided, Work performed, or both, pursuant to the Contract.

14.4 Unless noted otherwise or with the written approval of the Management Committee, the cost of any insurance required herein (including any deductibles and self-insured-retention amounts) shall be the responsibility of the Party procuring such coverage.

14.5 The Management Committee, in its discretion, shall be responsible for obtaining insurance for the Joint Venture for management risks such as Directors & Officers Liability, Fiduciary Liability, and any other insurance coverage deemed appropriate by the Management Committee, the cost of which shall be an expense of the Joint Venture.

14.6 Absent written approval from the Management Committee, all lower-tier subcontractors, whether retained directly by the Joint Venture or by a Party to the Joint Venture, shall be required to comply with the provisions of this Article 14.

Article 15: Assignment or Change in Control

15.1 Each Party is entering into this Agreement in reliance upon each other Party being and remaining a party to this Agreement. No Party to this Agreement shall, directly or indirectly, sell, assign, transfer, dispose of, pledge or hypothecate its rights, interest or obligations hereunder, or any part thereof, whether directly or by merger with or acquisition by another entity, in this Agreement, the Joint Venture, the Contract, or in any property or monies of the Joint Venture, except with the prior written consent of each other Party, and, if required by the Contract, with the prior written consent of the Owner. A "Change in Control" shall mean the sale of all or substantially all the assets of a Party; any merger, consolidation or acquisition of a Party with, by or into another corporation, entity or person; or any change in the ownership of more than fifty percent (50%) of the voting capital stock of a Party.

15.2 No Party shall, without the written consent of each other Party, assign, transfer or sublet any claims, causes of action or rights against each other Party arising from or under this Agreement; or any proceeds from claims arising from or under this Agreement or the Contract as security, collateral or the source of payment for any notes or liabilities to any third party; or any control of any claims or causes of action arising from or under this Agreement or the Contract without the written consent of each other Party.

15.3 Any such attempted sell, assignment, transfer, disposal, pledge, hypothecation, or sublet without the written consent of each other Party shall be void and confer no rights upon any third person and shall constitute a default hereunder. The provisions of this Article shall survive the completion or termination of this Agreement for any reason and shall remain enforceable between the Parties.

Article 16: Disputes

16.1 The Parties shall attempt in an amicable manner to adjust and settle any disagreement that may arise between them under or in connection with this Agreement. Any controversy or claim arising out of or relating to this Agreement will first be referred in writing to the Management Committee for its decision.

16.2 In the event any dispute between the Parties is not resolved by the Management Committee, either Party may submit such dispute to the Chief Executive Officer of each Party. Submittal of the dispute shall be in writing and summarize in detail the dispute or contested issues. Upon receipt of the dispute, the receiving Party shall designate within ten (10) days a responsible executive with authority to negotiate a settlement or resolution of any dispute. The Parties designated responsible executives for all Parties shall convene within thirty (30) days of the submittal at such location as the Parties may agree. The responsible executives shall hear such dispute at a time, place, and under such procedural rules as they may specify, and shall act only by unanimous consent. It is the intention of the Parties that the responsible parties shall mutually resolve disputes without litigation. However, nothing herein shall be deemed to require any Party to exhaust this procedure prior to exercising whatever rights it might have at law or equity and any litigation shall be stayed pending exhaustion of this dispute resolution procedure. The Parties recognize the possibility of deadlock from elevating the dispute or controversy to the Chief Executive Officer but intend

that through this mechanism, disputes may be discussed and resolved without the need of litigation.

16.3 If the dispute is not resolved in accordance with Section 16.2 above, the Parties shall submit their disputes to mediation within seven (7) days thereafter or as soon thereafter as may be arranged with the mediator. The Parties shall mutually agree to one mediator. In the event they cannot mutually agree to such a mediator, the mediator shall be selected under the Construction Industry Rules of the American Arbitration Association, unless otherwise agreed between the Parties.

16.4 If mediation is unsuccessful in resolving all disputes between the Parties or the dispute cannot be settled by mediation within sixty (60) days, then the Parties agree to consider the use of binding arbitration to resolve their dispute in the following manner or either Party may file a claim in a court of competent jurisdiction with venue in Dallas County. In the event the Parties agree to resolve their dispute by means of binding arbitration, the Parties shall mutually agree to one arbitrator. In the event they cannot mutually agree to such an arbitrator, one arbitrator shall be selected in accordance with the Construction Industry Rules of the American Arbitration Association, unless otherwise agreed between the Parties. The arbitrator thus selected shall thereafter proceed to ascertain the facts relating to such dispute and to make a determination thereof; the determination of the arbitrator shall be final, binding and conclusive upon the Parties and enforceable at law in a court having jurisdiction over the Party against whom enforcement of the arbitrator's decision is sought to be enforced. The then-current Construction Industry Rules of the American Arbitration Association will be applied.

16.5 Notwithstanding the foregoing, if and to the extent that a dispute between the Parties relates to a claim, controversy or dispute involving the Owner and/or the Contract (such that in the interest of judicial economy and to avoid the possibility of inconsistent judgments, a single dispute resolution proceeding is warranted), then the Parties agree that the dispute resolution provisions in the Contract, if any, shall apply and take precedence over the provisions of this Article 16.

16.6 The Parties shall not allow any dispute to affect or threaten the progress and completion of the Services, Work, or both. Each Party shall remain responsible for the performance of its obligations under this Agreement and the Contract and shall continue to perform and prosecute the Services, Work, or both, as directed by the Project Manager during any dispute resolution process notwithstanding any such dispute.

Article 17: Distributions and Tax Allocations

17.1 Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, including Articles 11 and 12, distributions may be made to the Parties during the term of this Agreement at such times, in such amounts, and subject to such conditions as the Management Committee may from time to time determine.

17.2 Should the Joint Venture make any advances or loans to either Party, then distributions to be made pursuant to Section 17.1 above shall be applied in repayment of such advances or loans, together with interest, until repaid in full, notwithstanding the fact that such advances or loans may not then be due and payable according to the terms of any instrument evidencing such advance or loan.

17.3 No distribution shall be made pursuant to this Agreement if the making of such distribution would create an event of default under any loan agreement, any mortgage, or other security instrument to which the Joint Venture is subject, or otherwise materially adversely affect the ability of the Joint Venture to perform its obligations under any other agreement to which the Joint Venture is subject. Any distribution pursuant to this Article, to the extent not permitted by the previous sentence, shall be deferred until such time as it will not create an event of default or materially adversely affect the ability of the Joint Venture to perform its obligations. If any such distribution can at any time only be made in part, it shall be made to the Parties in proportion to the amounts that would have been paid to them but for this Article 17.

17.4 Except as provided in Section 17.1 above, and except for distributions upon termination or withdrawal as provided herein, the Joint Venture shall make no further distributions.

17.5 Tax Allocations. All gross income, gains, losses, deductions, and credits of the Joint Venture, as

determined for US federal income tax purposes, shall be allocated for such purposes among the Parties in the same proportions as the corresponding items of revenue, gains, losses, and expenses are allocated pursuant to Article 5 above.

17.6 Designation of Tax Matters Partner/Partnership Representative

17.6.1. Designation. The Management Committee shall designated an individual as the Tax Matters Partner within the meaning of IRC §6231(a)(7) as in effect for taxable years beginning on or before December 31, 2017 and the Partnership Representative within the meaning of IRC §6223(a) as in effect for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017 and shall act in any similar capacity under applicable state, local, or foreign law (in such capacity and hereinafter, the "Tax Matters Partner").

17.6.2. Elections. Except as otherwise expressly provided to the contrary in this Agreement, all tax elections, including federal, state, local, and foreign tax elections, shall be made by the Tax Matters Partner in its sole discretion. To the extent applicable, the Tax Matters Partner will make the small partnership election as described in IRC §6221(b) as in effect for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017.

17.6.3. Expenses of Tax Matters Partner; Indemnification. The Tax Matters Partner shall be reimbursed for all reasonable expenses, including legal and accounting fees, claims, liabilities, losses, and damages, incurred in connection with any administrative or judicial proceeding with respect to the tax liability of the Parties attributable to this Agreement. The payment of any and all such then-existing expenses shall be made before any distributions are made to each Party. Neither the Tax Matters Partner nor any Party shall have any obligation to provide funds for such purpose.

17.7 Requirement to Prepare and File Tax Return. The Tax Matters Partner shall cause the preparation and timely filing of all tax and information returns required to be filed pursuant to the Internal Revenue Code and all other tax returns deemed necessary and required in each jurisdiction in which the Joint Venture does business. Copies of the returns, or pertinent information from the returns, shall be furnished to the Parties no later than two months before the extended due date of the Joint Venture's federal income tax return. The Tax Matters Partner will direct that any tax imposed upon the partnership be paid by the partnership to federal, state, city or other municipalities as required by law.

17.8 Capital Structure of Joint Venture

Names of Party	Percentage Interests	Capital Contribution
_____	___ %	$_____
_____	___%	$_____
_____	___%	$_____

17.9 Amounts Withheld. All amounts withheld pursuant to the Internal Revenue Code or any provision of any state, local, or foreign tax law with respect to any payment, distribution, or allocation to the Parties shall be treated as amounts paid or distributed, as the case may be, to the Parties. The Joint Venture is authorized to withhold from payments and distributions, or with respect to allocations to the Parties, and to pay over to any federal, state, local, or foreign government, any amounts required to be so withheld

pursuant to the Internal Revenue Code or any provisions of any other federal, state, local, or foreign law, and shall allocate any such amounts to the Parties with respect to which such amount was withheld and shall offset amounts otherwise distributable to such Party.

Article 18: Completion of Project, Division of Profit

Upon completion of the Project, after providing for and paying all costs disbursed or incurred for its performance, and all other costs and charges required by the Contract and ordinarily and usually charged as costs in performance of such a Contract, including payment of all claims not secured by insurance, or by providing proper reserves for any such claims, which shall have either been brought against the Parties or may be reasonably anticipated, and after providing adequate reserves for any other contingency, if any, that shall be determined by the Management Committee to be reasonably necessary; and after repaying all sums advanced by the Parties for working capital, any undistributed profits thereafter remaining, resulting from the performance of the Contract, shall be distributed and divided between the Parties in accordance with their ratable proportion as determined under Articles 5, 7, and 12. Any reserves, when no longer required, or so much thereof as shall remain, shall be similarly distributed.

Article 19: Successors and Assigns

Subject to the foregoing provisions herein contained, this Agreement shall inure to the benefit of, and be binding upon the Parties, their successors, trustees, permitted assigns, receivers, and legal representatives, but shall not inure to the benefit of any other person, firm or corporation.

Article 20: Entire Agreement

20.1 This Agreement constitutes the entire understanding and Agreement between the Parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior or contemporaneous representations, understandings or agreements of any kind, whether verbal or written.

20.2 This Agreement shall not be modified except by written amendment duly executed by authorized representatives of the Parties. Any such written amendments shall be forwarded to the district for review and approval. Each Party has had the opportunity to avail itself of legal advice and counsel. No Party shall be deemed to be the drafter or author of this Agreement. In the event this Agreement is subject to interpretation or construction by a court of law or panel of arbitration, such court or panel shall not construe this Agreement or any portion hereof against either Party as the drafter of this Agreement.

20.3 Failure of a Party to insist upon strict and punctual performance of any terms or conditions of this Agreement shall not be construed to constitute a waiver of, or estoppel against, any other Party later asserting the right to require such performance. Neither shall a waiver or estoppel in one instance constitute a waiver or estoppel with respect to a later default, whether similar or dissimilar in nature.

20.4 If any provision of this Agreement is held invalid or unenforceable by any court of competent jurisdiction, the other provisions of this Agreement will remain in full force and effect.

Article 21: Confidential Information

21.1 Subject to any applicable requirements of the Contract, 1) information relating to this Agreement or the Contract which is gathered, exchanged, or otherwise obtained by the Parties during the term of this Agreement shall be maintained in confidence and shall not be utilized except for purposes in furtherance of this Agreement and the exercise of rights, obligations, duties, and privileges set forth herein; and 2) such information will not be disclosed to any third parties or to a Party's own personnel except where there is good faith need to know; provided however, that no Party shall be liable for any utilization or disclosure if the information falls into any of the following categories:

21.1.1. Information which at the time of disclosure is or thereafter becomes within the public

domain other than by reason of the disclosing Party's breach of this Agreement.

21.1.2. Information that prior to disclosure hereunder was already in the recipient's possession and was not the subject of any confidentiality obligation of the disclosing Party.

21.1.3. Information which, subsequent to disclosure hereunder, is obtained by the disclosing Party from a third party lawfully in possession of such information and which information is not subject to a confidentiality obligation.

21.2 For the purposes of this Agreement, specific information disclosed shall not be deemed to be in the public domain or in the prior possession of the disclosing Party merely because it is embraced by more general information in the public domain or by more general information in the prior possession of the Party.

21.3 Nothing herein shall be construed as giving a Party any right, title, interest in, or ownership of information, or any portion thereof, that is now or is hereafter covered by any patent or license. The Parties' rights in respect thereof shall be subject to all rights of the patent owner and/or licensor.

21.4 A Party shall not be restricted in releasing information in response to a subpoena, court order, or similar legal process, but shall, if not restricted under a subpoena, court order, or similar legal process, promptly notify each other Party of the request or order for information before responding to same and provide each other Party with a copy thereof so that each other Party may take such action as it deems appropriate to protect its information.

21.5 Except as otherwise provided herein or in the Contract, engineering documents, drawings, and specifications prepared by a Party as part of the Services, Work, or both, shall be the property of the Party preparing same. A Party shall retain all right, title, and interest in its standard drawings and details, designs, specifications, databases, computer software and any other proprietary property ("Party Data"). To the extent the work product contains or requires the use of Party Data by any other Party, the owning Party hereby grants to the other Party(ies) a non-exclusive, non-transferrable and royalty free license to use such Party Data solely for the purposes for which the work product was developed under the Contract.

21.6 The confidentiality obligations provided in this Article 21 shall survive the termination or expiration of this Agreement and remain binding upon the Parties for two (2) years following the termination of this Agreement or completion of the Contract, whichever is later.

21.7 No news release, including photographs and films, public announcement, denial, or confirmation shall be made by a Party concerning the subject matter of this Agreement without first obtaining the consent of each other Party and, if applicable, the Owner.

Article 22: Applicable Law

This Agreement shall be governed and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas, without reference to its conflict of laws principles.

Article 23: Miscellaneous

23.1 Records; Generally. Each Party agrees to keep accurate and complete cost, correspondence, and other records related to this Agreement. Each Party further agrees to make such records available to each other Party upon ten (10) calendar days' written notice. The joint venture parties agree to maintain records showing the subcontractor/supplier awards, subcontractor payment history, efforts to identify and award contracts to M/WBEs, and copies of executed contracts with M/WBEs. The joint venture parties agree to provide access to books, records and accounts to authorized district, state and federal officials for the purpose of verifying M/WBE participation and good faith efforts.

23.2 Financial Records.

23.2.1 All financial records and proprietary or confidential information of each Party to which the Joint Venture or the other Party(ies) has/have access shall be held and retained by the Joint Venture and such other Party(ies) in strict confidence and not be disclosed without the prior written consent of the Party to whom such records or information belong.

23.3 Other Business Activities. During the term of this Joint Venture, each of the Parties may, and shall be free to, participate and engage in any other business activities, subject to any applicable organizational and personal conflict of interest rules or regulations. Nothing in this Agreement shall restrict, or be construed as a limitation of the powers or rights of any Party hereto to pursue other unrelated opportunities or Projects at the District or enter into other joint venture arrangements for its sole benefit independent of the solicitation the subject of this Agreement.

23.4 Notice. Any notice required or permitted to be given under this Agreement shall be deemed served if sent by registered mail, personal delivery, or other means whereby receipt is acknowledged to the following addresses or such other addresses as the Parties may designate:

For _____ _____
_____
Attention: _____
Telephone: _____

For _____: _____
_____
Attention: _____
Telephone: _____

For _____: _____
_____
Attention: _____
Telephone: _____

23.5 Waiver of Consequential Damages. No Party shall be liable to the other Parties for any special, indirect, punitive, exemplary, incidental, or consequential damages of any nature, including loss of actual or anticipated profits or revenues, loss of opportunity, loss by reason of shutdown, non-operation, increased expense of manufacturing or operation, loss of use, cost of capital, damage to or loss of property or equipment, or claims of customers, regardless of whether due to or based upon contract, tort, negligence, or strict liability. The foregoing limitation of liability shall not apply to third party claims for which a Party is otherwise entitled to indemnity under this Agreement.

23.6 Nothing in this Agreement shall be deemed to create any right in anyone not a party and this Agreement shall not be construed in any respect to be a contract in whole or in part for the benefit of anyone not a party.

23.7 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which will be deemed to be an original copy of this Agreement and all of which, when taken together, will be deemed to constitute one and the same agreement.

23.8. Recruitment of Employees. The Parties acknowledge the value of team performance and trust, both of which could be adversely impacted by movement of employees from one Party to another Party. Accordingly, the Parties agree that they will not initiate efforts aimed at hiring the other Parties personnel that are actively engaged in activities covered by this Agreement without prior consent of the other Party. Should an employee of one Party become an employee of another Party, that individual shall be barred from working on activities covered by the Agreement for a period of not less than twenty-four (24) months. The Management Committee may waive the 24-month period at its discretion. This section shall not restrict

the right of a Party to solicit generally in the media or other sources for required personnel nor prevent the hiring of an employee of one Party who independently seeks employment with another Party without personal solicitation by the other Party.

23.9 Representations, Warranties, and Covenants. Each Party represents, warrants, and covenants to each other Party, as of the Effective Date, as follows:

23.9.1 It is a duly organized and validly existing corporation in good standing under the laws of the state in which it is incorporated or formed; it is duly qualified to do business in each jurisdiction in which the nature of the business transacted by it requires such qualifications; it has all corporate powers as may be required to conduct its business and carry out the transactions contemplated hereby;

23.9.2 The execution and delivery of this Agreement and the performance by it of the transactions contemplated hereby have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action and this Agreement constitutes a legal, valid, and binding obligation enforceable in accordance with its terms;

23.9.3 It has, and at all times during the term hereof shall maintain, all governmental authorizations necessary to perform its obligations under this Agreement and the Contract; and

23.9.4 There is no action, suit, proceeding, claim, or dispute pending or, to its knowledge, threatened against or affecting it or its assets before any governmental body that is reasonably expected to have a material adverse effect on it or its ability to perform its obligations under this Agreement or the Contract.

23.10 Marketing Efforts. The Parties acknowledge that marketing efforts related to the Contract need to be coordinated by and between the Parties. The Project Manager will be responsible for coordinating any such efforts. All marketing efforts directly associated with the Contract or this Agreement shall be coordinated through the Project Manager, who will decide whether a proposed Owner visit, or other marketing effort is necessary or appropriate.

23.11 Survival. The provisions of this Agreement which by their nature are intended to survive the termination or dissolution of the Joint Venture, including indemnities and any expressed limitations of or releases from liability, shall continue as valid and enforceable obligations of the Parties notwithstanding any such termination or dissolution.

Article 24: Compliance

24.1 Management Systems. Each Party shall use its own management systems to conduct and record its business for the Joint Venture. Such systems shall, at a minimum, include the following components: financial management, accounting, MWBE subcontractor payment tracking, procurement, property control, estimating, and contract administration. All management systems must comply with any applicable Contract requirements.

Article 25: Anti-Bribery and Anti-Corruption Laws

25.1 No Party shall, directly or indirectly, undertake nor cause nor permit to be undertaken any activity that:

25.1.1 is illegal under applicable law or regulation; or

25.1.2 would have the effect of causing the Joint Venture or the Parties or their respective subsidiaries or affiliates to be in violation of the applicable laws or regulations, including the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act or the UK Bribery Act, as applicable.

25.2 In connection with this Agreement, no Party shall give, offer, promise, or authorize, directly or indirectly, anything of value to:

25.2.1 an official, officer, employee or any other person acting in an official capacity for or on behalf of any government (including any department, agency, or instrumentality thereof), state-owned enterprise, international organization, or any subdivisions, agents or advisors thereto, whether paid or unpaid (any such person referred to collectively as "Official"), including the government(s) of the territories in which work will be performed hereunder;

25.2.2 any person(s) or party(s) while knowing or having reason to know that such thing of value is to be given, offered, or promised to an Official in order to:

25.2.2.1 influence any official act or decision, or;

25.2.2.2 induce an Official to do or omit to do any act in violation of his or her lawful duty, or;

25.2.2.3 induce an Official to use his or her influence to affect or influence a decision or act of any government, instrumentality, or international organization, or;

25.2.2.4 assist the joint venture or the Parties hereto or any other person in obtaining or retaining business for or with, or in directing business to the Parties or any other person, or;

25.2.2.5 obtain or secure an unfair or improper advantage for the joint venture or the Parties in any respect.

25.3 In connection with this Agreement, no Party shall make a contribution or give, offer, promise or authorize, directly or indirectly, anything of value to any political party, official of a political party or candidate for office on behalf of or associated with the joint venture or the Parties or in connection with the purpose of this Agreement or the contract with the Owner.

25.4 In connection with this Agreement, no Party shall engage in any acts of bribery, kickback or other improper inducement, including bribery of a person in the private sector. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, no Party shall give, offer, promise or authorize, either directly or indirectly, a financial or other advantage to any person to induce a person to perform improperly a relevant function or activity or to reward such improper performance or where the Party knows or believes that the acceptance of the advantage in itself constitutes the improper performance of a relevant function or activity.

25.5 No Party shall subcontract any part of the Services nor retain or engage a consultant to carry out sales or marketing obligations in connection with the scope of this Agreement without obtaining the JV Management Committee's prior written consent. The Joint Venture Management Committee shall have the right, in accordance with this Agreement, to reject a request to engage or retain any such consultant.

25.6 The Parties hereby covenant that neither they nor any of their respective officers, directors, agents or representatives or employees assigned to the Project an employee of the Owner or any governing body having jurisdiction over the Project. The Parties further covenant that no Official, political party official, or candidate for political office is deriving any benefit, directly or indirectly, from this JV Agreement. The Parties agrees to notify the Joint Venture Management Committee immediately of any changes to this covenant.

25.7 In no case shall any Party be obligated to take any action or make any payment to any other Party or anyone else that would cause the Joint Venture or the Parties to suffer a penalty or contravene applicable laws or regulations, including the laws of the territories in which work will be performed and those of the United States.

25.8 Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Agreement, if any Party breaches any of the covenants contained in this section, the other Parties shall have the right to immediately terminate this Agreement without penalty. In such instance, the breaching Party shall indemnify the other Parties and the Joint Venture for any penalties, losses, and expenses resulting from such breach of the provisions of this section.

25.9 Each Party agrees to promptly notify the Management Committee and the other Parties in the event it becomes aware of or discloses any potential violation of Anti-Bribery Laws in connection with this Agreement. In addition, a Party shall be in default of this Agreement if such Party is (i) found to have violated Anti-Bribery Laws by a governmental body empowered to make such a finding, or (ii) the subject of a governmental investigation involving violations of Anti-Bribery Laws in connection with this Agreement and the other Parties (that are not a target of such investigation), in their reasonable discretion, believe that the on-going investigation materially impairs the ability of the Joint Venture to provide the Services, perform the Work, or both, and/or complete the Contract.

[SIGNATURES ON THE FOLLOWING PAGE]

NOTARY REQUIRED

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have caused this Agreement to be signed by their duly authorized representatives, in duplicate counterparts, each having the same effect, as of the date and year first above written.

Signature: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

Signature: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

Signature: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

EXHIBIT A

Scope of Services

Identify the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work provided by each M/WBE joint venture partner. The work must be separate, clear and distinguishable. Specify the nature of the work and what it will entail. Describe the portion of the work or elements controlled by the M/WBE joint venture partner. Provide the estimated value of those services commensurate with the percentage ownership interest.

(1) General Description of Work to be Performed by the Joint Venture:

(2) Division of Work and Allocation of Responsibilities:

EXHIBIT B

Project Management Staffing Plan

Provide a staffing plan to be determined per the established participation percentages. Provide information relating to the approximate number of employees that will be required to perform the scope of work. Specify the number of employees to be provided by the M/WBE joint venture partner(s), titles, resumes and job responsibilities.

EXHIBIT C

Letter from Financial Institution or Bonding Surety Company

6.3 Provide documentation to substantiate the financial strength or bonding capacity of each M/WBE joint venture partner(s). This document should be commensurate of each M/WBE joint venture partner(s) percentage split. *Or* Provide an Up-Front Joint Agreement (SAA Form #1), and an executed copy of the indemnity agreement signed by all Parties associated with the SAA Form #1.

STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

A101

DRAFT

AIA® Document A101™ – 2017

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor

where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum

AGREEMENT made as of the XX day of XXXXX in the year 20XX
(In words, indicate day, month and year)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, , address and other information)

The Dallas Independent School District, a political subdivision of the State of Texas
Dallas, Texas
9400 North Central Expressway
Dallas, Texas 75231

and the Contractor:
(Name, , address and other information)

<<GC Company Name>>
<<GC Address>>
<<GC City/State/Zip>>
(###) ###-#### Phone

The Work, unless otherwise expressly stated, shall be considered as a single project (whether one or more campuses or facilities) and is generally described as follows:(Name and location)

<<BP# XXX:>>
<<ORG #XXX XX Elementary School>>
<<ORG Address>>
<<Dallas, Texas 75XXX>>

The Architect is:
(Name, address and other information)

<<A/E Company Name>>
<<A/E Address>>
<<A/E City/State/Zip>>
(###) ###-#### Phone

The Program Manager is:
(Name, address and other information)
<<Insert PMF Company Name>>
3801 Herschel Avenue
Dallas, TX 75219

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

Version 3/25/2022 FINAL

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS: The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

The parties should complete A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, contemporaneously with this Agreement. AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 1.1 The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement between Owner and Contractor, A101-2017, as amended (hereinafter the "Agreement"); Conditions of the Contract, as amended (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions, including but not limited to A201-2017, as amended); Contractor's proof of Payment and Performance Bonds and proof of insurance; all sections of the Project Manual and Construction Documents, Drawings, Specifications, Geotechnical Reports, Addenda issued prior to receipt of bids or proposals; other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement. The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction (the "Contract"), and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated written agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other thanModifications, appears in Article 9. Any reference to Contract Documents or any documents included in the Contract Documents and/or supplemented for this Project, shall refer to the Contract Documents as amended for this Project. This Agreement may not be amended or revised except by written agreement signed by the Owner and Contractor.

"Construction Documents" means: all Drawings, specifications, submittals, transmittals, deliverables, instructions to Contractors, and other documents, including those in electronic form, prepared by the Architect and the Architect's consultants and which set forth in detail the requirements for construction of the Project.

§ 1.2 This Agreement represents the entire and integrated agreement between the Owner and the Contractor and supersedes all prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. Any revision, amendment, or modification to the Standard Form of this Agreement shall be valid, binding, and enforceable only if said revision, amendment or modification is made conspicuous by being underlined, lined-through, or highlighted in this Agreement signed by Contractor and the authorized representative of Owner's Board of Trustees. In the event of conflict, terms and conditions contained in the Agreement shall take precedence over terms and conditions contained in the General Conditions and the terms and conditions in the General Conditions shall take precedence over all other terms and conditions contained in the other Contract Documents. If the Request for Proposals and the Proposal are included in the Contract Documents, then the Request for Proposals shall take precedence over the Proposal, unless specifically agreed otherwise herein.

§ 1.3 The Board of Trustees, by majority vote, is the only representative of the Owner, an independent school district, having the power to enter into or amend a contract, to approve changes in the scope of the Work, to approve and execute a Change Order or Construction Change Directive modifying the Contract Sum, or to agree to an extension to the date of Substantial or Final Completion or to terminate a contract. The Owner designates the following as the individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of the Board of Trustees, following appropriate Board action: *(insert name and title of designee)* _____, or other Board designee.

§ 1.4 The Board designates the authorized representatives identified in Paragraph 8.3 to act on its behalf in other respects.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

Unless otherwise provided in these Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be responsible for performing or causing to be performed all Work including labor and materials, necessary to build, construct, erect and equip in accordance with the Contract Documents except to the extent specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be:
(Check one of the following boxes.)

[« »] The date of this Agreement.

[« X »] A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.

The Agreement, including Conditions of the Contract, as well as all other Contract Documents that require signature of the Parties, including the A201-2017, as amended, must be signed first by the Contractor's representative. The Contractor shall have ten days from receipt of the documents requiring signature from the Owner to sign the Agreement and all other Contracts requiring signature to return to the Owner the signed documents along with proof of insurance and the Payment and Performance bonds. Once Owner has approved of the Contracts and the proof of insurance and the Payment and Performance bonds, Owner shall sign the Agreement and all other Contract Documents requiring signature of the parties. When Owner has signed and approved all required documents, District shall issue a Notice to Proceed to Contractor.

[« »] Established as follows:
(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)

»

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

§ 3.3 Substantial Completion

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall diligently prosecute and achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Worknot later than the Substantial Completion Date. The period for reaching the Substantial Completion Date shall begin to run from the Commencement Date and shall not include the Commencement Date. For additions and renovations the Substantial Calculation Date shall be established with the number of calendar days required to substantially complete the work, unless otherwise provided. For new schools the Substantial Completion Date shall be a specific date, unless otherwise provided.

§ 3.3.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents,

Portion of Work	Substantial Completion Date
Full	<<INSERT DATE>>

§ 3.3.3 If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion as provided in this Section 3.3, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 Subject to additions and deletions and other provisions in the Contract Documents, the Owner agrees to pay the Contractor for the Contractor's performance of the contract the following amount for construction and completion of the Work: **XXXXX DOLLARS AND XX CENTS** ($ 0.00).

§ 4.2 Alternates

§ 4.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

Item	Price
See Exhibit "A" attached	

§ 4.2.2 [Paragraph Deleted].

§ 4.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum:
(Identify each allowance.)

Item	Price
See Exhibit "C" attached	

§ 4.3.1 Owner Controlled Contingency Allowance:
All construction contracts shall contain a contingency allowance. The Owner Controlled Contingency Allowance is to be used only for expenditures which do not require a Change Order. The Owner Controlled Contingency Allowance may be used to pay for changes in the Work, including but not limited to those resulting from hidden or unforeseen conditions. The Owner Controlled Contingency Allowance may be used to pay claims. Use of the Owner Controlled Contingency Allowance must be authorized in advance by the Superintendent of Schools or designee.
XXXXX DOLLARS AND XX CENTS ($ 0.00).

§ 4.4 Unit prices, if any:
(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit ($0.00)
See Exhibit "B" attached		

§ 4.5 Liquidated damages, if any:
(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any.)« **§ 4.5.1 Substantial Completion.** Time is of the essence in all phases of the Work. It is specifically understood and agreed by and between Owner and Contractor that time is of the essence in the Substantial Completion of the Project and Owner shall sustain damages as a result of Contractor's failure, neglect or refusal to achieve said deadlines. Such damages are, and will continue to be, impracticable and extremely difficult to determine. Execution of this Agreement under these specifications shall constitute agreement by Owner and Contractor that the amounts stated below are the minimum value of the costs and damages caused by failure of Contractor to complete the Work within the allotted or agreed extended times of Substantial Completion, that such sums are liquidated damages and shall not be construed as a penalty, and that such sums may be deducted from payments due Contractor if such delay occurs. It is expressly understood that the said sum per day is agreed upon as a fair estimate of the pecuniary damages which will be sustained by the Owner in the event that the Work is not completed within the agreed time, or within the agreed extended time, if any, otherwise provided for herein. Said sum shall be considered as liquidated damages only and in no sense shall be considered a penalty, said damages being caused by, but not limited to, additional compensation for personnel, attorneys fees, architectural fees, engineering fees, program management fees, inspection fees, storage costs, food service costs, transportation costs, utilities costs, costs of temporary facilities, loss of interest on money, and other increased costs, all of which are difficult to exactly ascertain. Failure to complete the Work within the designated or agreed extended dates of Substantial Completion, shall be construed as a breach of this Agreement. It is expressly agreed as a part of the consideration inducing the Owner to execute this Agreement that the Owner may deduct from any Payment made to the Contractor a sum equal to

XXXXX DOLLARS AND XX CENTS ($ 0.00) **/ Day)**

per day for each and every additional calendar day beyond the agreed date of Substantial Completion.

§ 4.5.2. Final Completion. Timely final completion is an essential condition of this contract. Contractor agrees to achieve final completion of the Work within 60 days of the designated or extended substantial completion date. Final completion means actual completion of the Work, including any extras or Change Orders reasonably required

or contemplated under the Contract Documents other than warranty work as further defined in the Form of Contractor's Final Completion Notice attached hereto and incorporated herein as **Exhibit "D"**.

»

§ 4.6 Other Allowances, if any, are as follows:
(Insert provisions for bonus or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)

See Exhibit "C" attached

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month.

« »

§ 5.1.3 The Contractor shall concurrently submit monthly Applications for Payment to the Architect and Program Manager on AIA Form G702 for approval. Continuation sheets shall be submitted on AIA Form G703. If the Architect and Program Manager approve the application, then Architect shall submit a Certificate for Payment to the Owner. The Architect and Program Manager may require any additional information deemed necessary and appropriate to substantiate the Application for Payment. Materials that are verified to be on the jobsite or other approved location for use in the Project may also be incorporated into the Application for Payment. The Architect shall have seven (7) days from date of receipt from the Contractor of an Application for Payment to approve or reject all or any part of the Application for Payment. The Owner shall pay the undisputed amounts certified by the Architect and approved by the Program Manager and Owner to the Contractor within _____ (_30__) days of receipt of the Certificate for Payment from the Architect unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. Undisputed amounts unpaid after the date on which payment is due shall bear interest pursuant to Texas Government Code Section 2251.025.

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum, less any unused Owner's contingency, among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Architect and Program Manager may require. This schedule of values, unless objected to by the Architect and Program Manager,shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall indicate the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 In accordance with AIA Document A201™–2017, as amended, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

.1 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work as determined by multiplying the percentage completion of each portion of the Work by the share of the Contract Sum allocated to that portion of the Work in the schedule of values; and

.2 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing.

.3

§ 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

.1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;

.2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect and Program Manager has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017, as amended;

.3 Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;

.4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017, as amended, or amounts certified by the Architect and disputed by the Owner; and

.5 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner shall withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:

(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)

«_Five Percent (__5__%) »

If Owner is entitled to deduct liquidated damages, or any other damages or amounts provided in the Contract Documents, including clean-up fees, then Owner shall be entitled to deduct such liquidated damages, amounts and fees at any time. If Contractor fails or refuses to complete the Work, or has unsettled claims with Owner, any payment to Contractor shall be subject to deduction for such amounts as the Architect, if applicable, shall determine as the cost for completing incomplete Work and the value of unsettled claims.

§ 5.1.7.1.1 [Paragraph Deleted.]

§ 5.1.7.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:

(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, including modifications for Substantial Completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.3.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)

«NONE. »

§ 5.1.7.3 Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, upon Final Completion of the Work, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.8 [Paragraph Deleted.]

§ 5.1.9 Except with the Owner's prior written approval, ~~or as otherwise provided in Section 9.3.2 of the AIA Document A201-2017,~~ the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.1.10 If Contractor fails or refuses to complete the Work, or has unsettled claims with Owner, any payment to Contractor shall be subject to deduction for such amounts as the Architect if applicable, shall determine as the cost for completing incomplete Work and the value of unsettled claims.

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, minus disputed sums, authorized deductions and liquidated damages, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor after

.1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct nonconforming Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201–2017 as amended, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment;

.2

.3 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect and approved by the Program Manager; and

4. Dallas ISD Board of Trustees has voted to accept the Work and approve the Final Payment.

§ 5.2.2 The Owner's final payment of undisputed sums to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after Dallas ISD Board of Trustees' vote approving Final Payment.

§ 5.3 Interest
Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest pursuant to Texas Government Code Section 2251.025.

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION
§ 6.1
All disputes relating to this Agreement shall be resolved pursuant to the terms of Article 15 of the AIA Document A201~~2017~~, as amended.

§ 6.2 [Paragraph Deleted]

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA DocumentA201-2017 as amended.

§ 7.1.1 [Paragraph Deleted]

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201- 2017 as amended.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201-2017 as amended or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner's representative is the Superintendent of Schools or the Superintendent's designee:
(Name, address, and other information)

<<Insert DPM Name>>
Dallas Independent School District
3801 Herschel Avenue
Dallas, Texas 75219
(###) ###-#### (Phone)
<<Email: XXXXXXX @dallasisd.org>>

§ 8.3 The Contractor's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

<<GC Representative Name>>
<<GC Representative Title>>
<<GC Company Name>>
<<GC Address>>
<<GC City/State/Zip>>
(###) ###-#### (Phone)
<<Email: XXXX@XXX>>

§ 8.4 The Contractor's representative may not be changed without written consent of the District, which shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 8.5 Insurance and Bonds
§ 8.5.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in Article 11 of AIA Document A201™–2017 as amended, ~~Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds,~~ and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document ~~A101™–2017 Exhibit A~~ A201™–2017 as amended, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.6 [Paragraph Deleted]

« »

§ 8.7 Other provisions:

«**§ 8.7.1** This Agreement, in its entirety, is deemed performable in Dallas County, Texas. Any litigation to construe or enforce any term or condition of the Contract Documents shall be brought in the State Courts of Dallas County, Texas. In the event of such litigation, the prevailing party shall be entitled to recover reasonable attorney fees and cost of court.

§ 8.7.2 As a material consideration of the making of this Agreement, the modifications to this Agreement shall not be construed against the maker of said modifications.

§ 8.7.3 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, or in any document forming a part hereof, there shall be no mandatory arbitration for any dispute arising hereunder

§ 8.7.4 Articles 1.5 and 1.6 of AIA Document A201-2017 as amended shall govern Contractor's use of the Construction Documents

§ 8.7.5 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors. As part of that responsibility, Contractor shall enforce the Owner's alcohol-free, drug-free, tobacco-free, harassment-free and weapon-free policies and zones, which will require compliance with those policies and zones by Contractor's employees, subcontractors, and all other persons carrying out the Contract

§ 8.7.6 Contractor shall require all construction workers, whether Contractor's own forces or the forces of Contractor's subcontractors, to wear identification badges on the front of their persons during all times that they are on Owner's property. Such identification badges shall contain a current photograph and the worker's full name in a typeface large enough to be seen from a reasonable distance

§ 8.7.7 Contractor shall require all construction workers, whether Contractor's own forces or the forces of Contractor's subcontractors, to park their personal motor vehicles on Owner's property only in the parking places designated by the Owner. Any vehicles not parked in the appropriate locations shall be towed at the vehicle owner's sole expense.

§ 8.7.8 Contractor shall follow, and shall require all employees, agents or subcontractors to follow, applicable ordinances of the municipality in which the Project is located. In addition, if not covered by the municipality's tree ordinance, Contractor shall barricade and protect all trees on the Project

§ 8.7.9 Contractor shall institute a theft deterrence program designed to restrict construction worker access to properties of Owner that are currently in use, to maintain supervision of Contractor's and Contractor's subcontractor's forces, and to reimburse the Owner or those persons suffering a theft loss which results from Contractor's forces or Contractor's subcontractor's forces' actions, omissions, or failure to secure the Work or connecting or adjacent property of Owner.

§ 8.7.10 The Contractor may not assign its responsibilities, duties, obligations and rights under this Agreement, without the express written consent of the Owner. This does not prevent Contractor from engaging subcontractors to perform various phases of the Project, but Contractor shall be fully responsible to Owner for the work, actions and omissions of all such subcontractors

§ 8.7.11 This Agreement, in its entirety, shall be binding upon all the parties hereto, their respective successors, heirs, executors, administrators or assigns.

§ 8.7.12 Execution of this Agreement shall constitute approval and acceptance of all terms, covenants and conditions as modified and contained in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.7.13 This Agreement is subject to all applicable federal and state laws, rules, and regulations. Invalidity of any portion of this Agreement under the laws of the State of Texas or of the United States shall not affect the validity of the remainder of this Agreement.

§ 8.7.14 By signing this Agreement, the undersigned certifies as follows: "Under Section 231.006, Texas Family Code, the vendor or applicant certifies that the individual or business entity named in the contract, bid, or application is not ineligible to receive the specified grant, loan, or payment and acknowledges that this contract may be terminated, and payment may be withheld if this certification is inaccurate."

§ 8.7.15 Unless otherwise noted, terms in this Agreement shall have the same meaning as those in the edition of AIA Document A201-2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, as amended for the Project.

§ 8.7.16 To the extent that any portion of the Work requires a trench excavation exceeding five (5) feet in depth, in accordance with Texas Health and Safety Code Section 756.023(a), the Contractor shall fully comply, and shall require any applicable subcontractor to comply, with:

.1 The Occupational Safety and Health Administration standards for trench safety in effect for the construction of the Work;

.2 The special shoring requirements, if any, of the Owner; and

.3 Any geotechnical information obtained by Owner for use by the Contractor in the design of the trench safety system.

.4 Trench excavation safety protection shall be a separate pay item, and shall be based on linear feet of trench excavated. Special shoring requirements shall also be a separate pay item, and shall be based on the square feet of shoring used. Said cost shall be included within the Contract Sum.

§ 8.7.17 No delay or omission by Owner in exercising any right or power accruing upon the noncompliance or failure of performance by Contractor of any of the provisions of this Agreement shall impair any such right or power or be construed to be a waiver thereof. A waiver by Owner of any of the covenants, conditions or agreements hereof to be performed by Contractor shall not be construed to be a waiver of any subsequent breach thereof or of any other covenant, condition or agreement herein contained.

§8.7.18 Contractor stipulates that Owner is a political subdivision of the State of the Texas, and, as such, enjoys immunities from suit and liability as provided by the constitution and laws of the State of Texas. By entering into this Agreement, Owner does not waive any of its immunities from suit and/or liability, except as otherwise specifically provided herein, and as specifically authorized by law.

§ 8.7.19 By executing this Agreement, Contractor verifies that it does not boycott Israel, and it will not boycott Israel during the terms of this Contract.

§ 8.7.20 Contractor verifies and affirms that it is not a foreign terrorist organization as identified on the list prepared and maintained by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts. If Contractor has misrepresented its inclusion on the Comptroller's list, such omission or misrepresentation will void this Contract »

§ 8.7.21 All sums due hereunder are payable in Dallas, Dallas County, Texas.

§ 8.7.22 This Agreement, in its entirety, shall be binding on all the parties hereto, their respective successors, heirs, executors, administrators or assigns.

§ 8.7.23 Execution of this Agreement shall constitute approval and acceptance of all terms, covenants and conditions as modified and contained in the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

.1 ~~AIA Document A101™–2017,~~ This executed 2017 edition of the Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, AIA Document A101™–2017, as amended.

.2 ~~AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds~~

.3 ~~AIA Document A201™–2017,~~ The General and Supplementary Conditions are the 2017 edition of the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201™–2017, as amended and attached to this Agreement.

« »

.5 Drawings are as follows and are dated MMMMM DD, 20YY unless a different date is shown below:

See Exhibit "F" attached

~~Number~~	~~Title~~	~~Date~~

.6 Specifications are those contained in the Project Manual dated as in subparagraph 9.1.8, and are as follows:

See Exhibit "E" attached

~~Section~~	~~Title~~	~~Date~~	~~Pages~~

.7 Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages
Addendum #1 with associated attachments	MMMM DD, 20YY	1 through XX
Addendum #2 with associated attachments	MMMM DD, 20YY	1 through XX
Addendum #3 with associated attachments	MMMM DD, 20YY	1 through XX

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

.8 Other Exhibits:
(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

[« »] AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017 incorporated into this Agreement.)

« »

[« »] The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages

[« »] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract are those contained in the Project Manual dated:

Document	Title	Date	Pages
Project Manual	Volumes X & X of X	MMMM DD, 20YY	1 through XX

.9 Other documents, if any, listed below:

(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document ~~A201™–2017~~ A201™–2017 as amended provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or proposal, portions of the Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

See Exhibit "G" attached

ARTICLE 10 INSURANCE AND BONDS

The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance and provide bonds as set forth in Article 11 of AIA Document A201™–2017 as amended.

This Agreement is entered into as of the day and year first written ~~above.~~ above and shall be executed by the parties in one original document. The original document shall be retained by the Owner. One copy of the original shall be provided to the Contractor and one copy shall be provided to the Program Manager.

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

OWNER *(Signature)*

<<Insert DISD Signer Name & Title>>

(Printed name and title)

<INSERT CONTRACTOR LEGAL NAME>

CONTRACTOR *(Signature)*

<<Insert GC's Signer Name & Title>>

(Printed name and title)

Approved As To Form:

_____

DALLAS ISD LEGAL COUNSEL*(Signature)*_____Date____

DRAFT

AIA® Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A

Insurance and Bonds

This Insurance and Bonds Exhibit is part of the Agreement, between the Owner and the Contractor, dated the « » day of « » in the year « 2022 »
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

for the following **PROJECT**:
(Name and location or address)

« »
« »

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

«Dallas Independent School District, a political subdivision of the State of Texas »
«9400 North Central Expressway »
«Dallas, Texas 75231 »

THE CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status and address)

« »
« »
« »

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

« »
« »
« »
« »
« »

TABLE OF ARTICLES

Version 10/27/2022

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS: The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This document is intended to be used in conjunction with AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction. Article 11 of A201™–2017 contains additional insurance provisions.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

ARTICLE A.1 GENERAL

The Owner and Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance, and provide bonds, as set forth in this Exhibit. As used in this Exhibit, the term General Conditions refers to AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

ARTICLE A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE

§ A.2.1 General

Prior to commencement of the Work, the Owner shall secure the insurance, and provide evidence of the coverage, required under this Article A.2. The copy of the policy or policies provided shall contain all applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions, and endorsements.

§ A.2.2 Liability Insurance

The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual general liability insurance.

§ A.2.3 Required Property Insurance

§ A.2.3.1 Contractor shall provide builder's risk insurance as required in A.3.3.2.1.

§ A.2.3.1.1 -

*(**NOT USED** Indicate below the cause of loss and any applicable sub-limit.)*

Causes of Loss	Sub-Limit
«N/A »	

§ A.2.3.1.2

*(**NOT USED** Indicate below type of coverage and any applicable sub-limit for specific required coverages.)*

Coverage	Sub-Limit
«N/A »	

§ A.2.3.1.3

§ A.2.3.1.4

§ A.2.3.2 Occupancy or Use Prior to Substantial Completion. The Owner's occupancy or use of any completed or partially completed portion of the Work prior to Substantial Completion shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing the insurance under Section A.3.3.2.1 have consented in writing to continuance or replacement of coverage. The Owner and the Contractor shall take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse, or reduction of insurance, unless they agree otherwise in writing.

§ A.2.3.3 Insurance for Existing Structures

If the Work involves remodeling an existing structure or constructing an addition to an existing structure, the Owner may purchase and maintain, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, property insurance, on a replacement cost basis, protecting the existing structure against direct physical loss or damage from the causes of loss identified in Section A.3.3.2, notwithstanding the undertaking of the Work. The Owner shall be responsible for all co-insurance penalties.

§ A.2.4

*(**NOT USED** Select the types of insurance the Owner is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance. For each type of insurance selected, indicate applicable limits of coverage or other conditions in the fill point below the selected item.)*

[« »] **§ A.2.4.1**

« »

[« »] **§ A.2.4.2**

« »

[« »] **§ A.2.4.3**

« »

[« »] **§ A.2.4.4**

« »

[« »] **§ A.2.4.5**

« »

[« »] **§ A.2.4.6**

« »

[« »] **§ A.2.4.7**

« »

§ A.2.5 Other Optional Insurance.

The Owner may purchase and maintain the insurance selected below.

(Select the types of insurance the Owner is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance.)

[« »] **§ A.2.5.1 Cyber Security Insurance** for loss to the Owner due to data security and privacy breach, including costs of investigating a potential or actual breach of confidential or private information. *(Indicate applicable limits of coverage or other conditions in the fill point below.)*

« »

[« »] **§ A.2.5.2 Other Insurance**

(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Owner and any applicable limits.)

Coverage	Limits
« »	

ARTICLE A.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ A.3.1 General

§ A.3.1.1 Certificates of Insurance. The Contractor shall provide certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner evidencing compliance with the requirements in this Article A.3 at the following times: (1) at least five business days after execution of the Contract documents and prior to commencement of the Work; (2) upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance; and (3) upon the Owner's written request. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of commercial liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the periods required by Section A.3.2.1 and Section A.3.3.1. The certificates will show the Owner as an additional insured on all of Contractor's insurance policies, except Contractor's workers compensation insurance. These certificates and the insurance policies required by this Article shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be canceled, reduced, or restricted for any reason, other than nonpayment of premium, until at least 30 days' prior written notice of such cancellation, reduction, or restriction has been given to the Owner and Contractor. An additional certificate, policy, and endorsement evidencing continuation of liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment as required by Section 9.10.2 of the AIA A201-2017 General Conditions as amended for the Project, and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage. Information concerning reduction or restriction of

coverage on account of revised limits or claims paid under the General Aggregate, or cancellation or expiration of the insurance shall be furnished by written notice to the Owner from the Contractor within three business days of the date Contractor knew or should have known of the cancellation, reduction, or restriction. At least 30 calendar days prior to the date of expiration of any required insurance policy. Contractor shall provide Owner written notice of the impending expiration. In addition, Contractor shall also provide copies of all policies, declarations, and endorsements for such insurance to Owner as required by Section 11.0.2 of the 2017 AIA A201 General Conditions as amended for this Project.

§ A.3.1.2 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions. The Contractor shall disclose to the Owner any deductible or self-insured retentions applicable to any insurance required to be provided by the Contractor. If the insurance required by this Section A.3.1 is subject to deductibles or self-insured retentions, the Contractor shall be responsible for all loss not covered because of such deductibles or retentions. For any claim made against the Contractor's policies of insurance, the deducible shall not exceed $2,500 for Contract Sum (or Guaranteed Maximum Price, if the Project is a Construction Manager at Risk project) of less than $4 million. For a Contract Sum (or Guaranteed Maximum Price, if the Project is a Construction Manager at Risk project), of $4 million or more, the deductible shall not exceed $5,000.

§ A.3.1.3 Additional Insured Obligations. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall cause the commercial general liability coverage and any other insurance required by the Agreement, with the exception of Workers' Compensation insurance, to be endorsed to include (1) the Owner, the Architect, and the Architect's consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions for which loss occurs during completed operations. The additional insured coverage shall be primary and non-contributory to any of the Owner's general liability insurance policies and shall apply to both ongoing and completed operations. To the extent commercially available, the additional insured coverage shall be no less than that provided by Insurance Services Office, Inc. (ISO) forms CG 20 10 07 04, CG 20 37 07 04, and, with respect to the Architect and the Architect's consultants, CG 20 32 07 04.

§ A.3.2 Contractor's Required Insurance Coverage

§ A.3.2.1 The Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors shall purchase and maintain such insurance as will protect them and the Owner from claims which may arise out of, or result from, the Contractor's operations under the Contract whether such operations be by Contractor or by any Subcontractor, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them maybe liable, in the following types and limits of insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. *(See also the insurance requirements included in Article 11 of the AIA A201-2017 General Conditions as amended for this Project).* The Contractor shall maintain the required insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions.

*(**DO NOT USE** If the Contractor is required to maintain insurance for a duration other than the expiration of the period for correction of Work, state the duration.)*

The insurance required by this Section shall be written for not less than the limits of liability specified in the Contract Documents or required by law, whichever coverage is greater. Coverages, whether written on an occurrence or claims-made basis, shall be maintained without interruption from the date of commencement of the Work until the date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment, and, with respect to the Contractor's completed operations coverage, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work or for such other period for maintenance of completed operations coverage as specified in the Contract Documents. The limits of liability for such insurance shall be in at least the following amounts as specified below.

*(NOTE: Amounts of insurance coverage have been left blank so that Districts can enter the appropriate amounts for their Projects. **DO NOT LEAVE ANY BLANK UNFILLED IF THAT COVERAGE IS REQUIRED OR CHOSEN FOR THE PROJECT**. If a particular coverage will not be used for the Project, delete the unused section. If the District has questions on the appropriate amounts or types of coverage, it is strongly suggested that the District contact its legal counsel and insurance agent.)*

« »

§ A.3.2.2 Commercial General Liability

§ A.3.2.2.1 Commercial General Liability insurance for the Project written on an occurrence form with policy limits of not less than « One Million Dollars and no/100» ($ « 1,000,000 ») each occurrence, « Two Million Dollars and no/100 » ($ « 2,000,000 ») general aggregate, and « Two Million Dollars and no/100 » ($ « 2,000,000 ») aggregate for products-completed operations hazard, providing coverage for claims including

.1 damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, including occupational sickness or disease, and death of any person, with a sublimit not less than $5,000 for medical expenses per person for bodily injury, included within the limits noted above;

.2 personal injury and advertising injury with a limit not less than $1,000,000, $2,000,000 aggregate;

.3 damages because of physical damage to or destruction of tangible property, including the loss of use of such property;

.4 bodily injury or property damage arising out of the Work and out of completed operations, said coverage to be maintained for two years after Final Completion (to be maintained for a period of two years after Final Payment; Contractor shall continue to provide evidence of such coverage to Owner on an annual basis during this period and Owner shall be named by endorsement as an Additional Insured for such coverage) and must include Completed Operations coverage for Contractor, its sub-contractors, and Owner;

.5 the Contractor's contractual liability, including but not limited to, indemnity obligations under Section 3.18 of the General Conditions; and

.6 General Aggregate per Project endorsement.

§ A.3.2.2.2 The Contractor's Commercial General Liability policy under this Section A.3.2.2 shall not contain an exclusion or restriction of coverage for the following:

.1 Claims by one insured against another insured, if the exclusion or restriction is based solely on the fact that the claimant is an insured, and there would otherwise be coverage for the claim.

.2 Claims for property damage to the Contractor's Work arising out of the products-completed operations hazard where the damaged Work or the Work out of which the damage arises was performed by a Subcontractor.

.3 Claims for bodily injury other than to employees of the insured.

.4 Claims for indemnity under Section 3.18 of the General Conditions arising out of injury to employees of the insured.

.5 Claims or loss excluded under a prior work endorsement or other similar exclusionary language.

.6 Claims or loss due to physical damage under a prior injury endorsement or similar exclusionary language.

.7 Claims related to residential, multi-family, or other habitational projects, if the Work is to be performed on such a project.

.8 Claims related to roofing, if the Work involves roofing.

.9 Claims related to exterior insulation finish systems (EIFS), synthetic stucco or similar exterior coatings or surfaces, if the Work involves such coatings or surfaces.

.10 Claims related to earth subsidence or movement, where the Work involves such hazards.

.11 Claims related to explosion, collapse and underground hazards, where the Work involves such hazards.

A.3.2.2.3 Coverage will include:

Independent Contractors
Premise operations
Defense costs in addition to the limits
X, C, and U coverage
Broad form property damage including products/completed operations.

Contractual Liability sufficient to cover indemnity requirements in Section 3.18.1, subject to, policy terms and conditions

Contractor's Professional Liability endorsement CG 22 79 or equivalent (policy shall not contain a professional liability exclusion for "means and methods")

Additional insured, primary and non-contributing

If the additional insured endorsement maintained by the Contractor does not include completed operations coverage then the Contractor must purchase this coverage using form CG-20-37 (latest edition) or an equivalent form providing additional insureds with coverage for "completed operations".

Waiver of subrogation in favor of Owner, Program Manager and Architect

A standard ISO CGL 2001 occurrence coverage form or equivalent
No modification or restriction of the standard ISO CGL coverage form Paragraph I – "damage to your work" exclusion. The "subcontractor exception" will not be removed via CG 22 94.
If there is work within fifty (50) feet of a railroad, endorse with CG 2417.

§ A.3.2.3 Automobile Liability covering vehicles owned, and non-owned, hired, or any other vehicles used, by the Contractor, with policy limits of not less than « » ($ « ») than those stated below per accident, for bodily injury, death of any person, and property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance and use of those motor vehicles along with any other statutorily required automobile coverage. (*Note: Texas statutory minimum for school districts is $100,000 per person, $300,000 per occurrence, and $100,000 property damage.)* Such minimum limits shall be stated as follows, or in a combined single limit policy in the amount of at least $1,000,000.

.1	Bodily Injury (per person)	$300,000
.2	Bodily Injury (per accident)	$300,000
.3	Property Damage	$300,000

Business Automobile Liability (including owned, non-owned, hired, or borrowed vehicles);

Combined single limit $300,000

Coverage will include:
Contractual Liability
Additional insured, primary and non-contributing
Waiver of subrogation in favor of Owner, Program manager, and Architect
Pollution liability which includes upset, overturn, and collision
Motor Carrier Act Endorsement (MCS 90), if applicable.

§ A.3.2.4 The Contractor may not achieve the required limits and coverage for Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability through a combination of primary and excess or umbrella liability insurance In no event shall any excess or umbrella liability insurance provide narrower coverage than the primary policy. The excess policy shall not require the exhaustion of the underlying limits only through the actual payment by the underlying insurers.

A.3.2.4.1 Umbrella Excess Liability coverages shall be in at least the following amounts:

.1	$	each occurrence
.2	$	aggregate
.3	Aggregate Per Project Endorsement	

Limits as follows:

If Contract Sum is $1,000,000 or less
$1,000,000 each occurrence and $2,000,000 annual aggregate

If Contract Sum is greater than $1,000,000 up to $5,000,000
$5,000,000 each occurrence and annual aggregate

If Contract Sum is greater than $5,000,000 up to $10,000,000
$10,000,000 each occurrence and annual aggregate

If Contract Sum is greater than $10,000,000 to $25,000,000
$25,000,000 each occurrence and annual aggregate

If Contract Sum is greater than $25,000,000
$50,000,000 each occurrence and annual aggregate

Coverage will include:
Occurrence based form

Follow form of the primary coverage (commercial general liability, employer's liability, auto liability) except for per project aggregate
Pay on behalf wording
Completed Operations
Waiver of subrogation to follow form of the primary
Additional insured to follow form of the primary
Annual aggregate limit
A drop down feature

§ A.3.2.5 Workers' Compensation .

.1	State:	Statutory Benefits
.2	Employer's Liability	$500,000 per accident $500,000 disease, policy limit $ 500,000 disease, each employee

Coverage will include:

Waiver of subrogation in favor of Owner, Program Manager and Architect
Alternate Employers Endorsement, if applicable
Voluntary Compensation endorsement
All States coverage on an "if any" basis

A.3.2.5.1 Texas Workers' Compensation Insurance. A copy of a certificate of insurance, a certificate of authority to self-insure issued by the Texas Department of Insurance (TDI), or a coverage agreement (DWC-81, DWC-82, DWC-83, or DWC-84), showing statutory worker's compensation insurance coverage for the Contractor's employees providing services on a Project is required for the duration of the Project.

A.3.2.5.1.1 Duration of the Project include the time from the beginning of the Work on the project until the Contractor's Work on the Project has been completed and accepted by the Owner.

A.3.2.5.1.2 Persons providing services on the Project ("subcontractor" in Texas Labor Code Section 406.096) include all persons or entities performing all or part of the services the Contractor has undertaken to perform on the Project, regardless of whether that person has employees. This includes, without limitation, independent contractors, subcontractors, leasing companies, motor carriers, owner-operations, employees of any such entity, or employees of any entity that furnishes persons to provide services on the Project.

A.3.2.5.1.3 Services include, without limitation, providing, hauling or delivering equipment or materials, or providing labor, transportation, or other services related to the Project. Services do not include activities unrelated to the Project, such as food/beverage vendors, office supply deliveries, and delivery of portable toilets.

A.3.2.5.1.4 The Contractor shall provide coverage, based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts and filing of any coverage agreements, which meets the statutory requirements of Texas Labor Code 401.011(44) for all employees of the Contractor providing services on the Project for the duration of the Project.

A.3.2.5.1.5 The Contractor must provide a certificate of coverage to the Owner prior to being awarded the Contract.

A.3.2.5.1.6 If the coverage period shown on the Contractor's current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the Project, the Contractor must, prior to the end of the coverage period, file a new certificate of coverage with the Owner showing that coverage has been extended.

A.3.2.5.1.7 The Contractor shall obtain from each person providing services on the Project, and provide to the Owner:

.1 A certificate of coverage, prior to that person beginning work on the Project, so the Owner will have, on file, certificates of coverage showing coverage for all persons providing services on the Project; and

.2 No later than seven days after receipt by the Contractor, a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the Project.

A.3.2.5.1.8 The Contractor shall retain all required certificates of coverage for the duration of the Project and for one year thereafter.

A.3.2.5.1.9 The Contractor shall notify the Owner, in writing by certified mail or personal delivery, within ten (10) days after Contractor knew or should have known, of any change that materially affects the provision of coverage of any person providing services on the Project.

A.3.2.5.1.10 The Contractor shall post on each Project site a notice, in the text form and manner prescribed by the TDI, informing all persons providing services on the Project that they are required to be covered, and stating how a person may verify coverage and report lack of coverage.

A.3.2.5.1.11 The Contractor shall contractually require each person with whom it contracts to provide services on the Project to:

.1 Provide coverage, based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts and filing of any coverage agreements, which meets the stator requirements of Texas Labor Code 401.011(44) for all of its employees providing services on the Project for the duration of the Project:

.2 Provide to the Contractor, prior to that person beginning work on the Project, a certificate of coverage showing that coverage is being provided for all employees of the person providing services on the project for the duration of the Project;

.3 Provide the Contractor, prior to the end of the coverage period, a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the Project;

.4 Obtain from each other person with who it contracts, and provide to the Contractor:

.1 A certificate of coverage, prior to the other person beginning work on the Project; and
.2 A new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, prior to the end of the coverage period, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the Project.

.5 Retain all required certificates of coverage on file for the duration of the Project and for one year thereafter;

.6 Notify the Owner in writing by certified mail or persona delivery, within ten (10) days after the person knew or should have known, of any change that materially affects the provision of coverage of any person providing services on the Project; and

.7 Contractually require each person with whom it contracts to perform as required by items 1 - 6, with the certificates of coverage to be provided to the person for whom they are providing services.

A.3.2.5.1.12 By signing this Contract or providing or causing to be provided a certificate of coverage, the Contractor is representing to the Owner that all employees of the Contractor who will provide services on the Project will be covered by worker's compensation coverage for the duration of the Project, that the coverage will be based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts, and that all coverage agreements will be filed with the appropriate insurance carrier, or, in the case of a self-insured, with the TDI's Division of Self-Insurance Regulation. Providing false or misleading information may subject the Contractor to administrative penalties, criminal penalties, civil penalties, or other civil actions.

A.3.2.5.1.13 The Contractor's failure to comply with any of these provisions is a breach of contract by the Contractor that entitles the Owner to declare the Contract void if the Contractor does not remedy the breach within ten (10) days after receipt of notice of breach from the Owner.

A.3.2.5.1.14 The coverage requirement recited above does not apply to sole proprietors, partners, and corporate officers who are excluded from coverage in an insurance policy or certificate of authority to self-insure that is delivered, issued or delivery, or renewed on or after January 1, 1996.

28 TAC § 110.110(i).

§ A.3.2.6 Employers' Liability with policy limits not less than « Five Hundred Thousand Dollars and no/100» ($ « 500,000 ») each accident, « Five Hundred Thousand Dollars and no/100 » ($ « 500,000 ») each employee, and « Five Hundred Thousand Dollars and no/100» ($ « 500,000») policy limit.

§ A.3.2.7

§ A.3.2.8 If the Contractor is required to furnish professional services as part of the Work, the Contractor shall procure Professional Liability insurance covering performance of the professional services, with policy limits of not less than « One Million Dollars and no/100 » ($ « 1,000,000 ») per claim and « One MIllion Dollars and no/100 » ($ « 1,000,000 ») in the aggregate. Contractor's Professional Liability, if applicable:

If the Work performed by the Contractor or its subcontractors will include some responsibility for design, the Contractor will purchase or cause to be purchased and maintained a professional liability policy. The limits of coverage will not be less than:

Coverage will include:

A waiver of subrogation in favor of Owner, Program Manager and Architect
A retroactive date that is the earlier of the start of design or the Work
Coverage for negligent acts, errors or omissions arising out of design or engineering services
An extended reporting period of 5 years after final completion

§ A.3.2.9 If the Work involves the transport, dissemination, use, or release of pollutants, the Contractor shall procure Pollution Liability insurance, with policy limits of not less than « Three Million Dollars and no/100 » ($ « 3,000,000 ») per claim and « Three Million Dollars and no/100 » ($ « 3,000,000 ») in the aggregate

Contractors Pollution Liability, if applicable Contractor will purchase a policy covering third-party bodily injury, property damage, and loss of use claims, including clean-up costs, as a result of pollution conditions arising from contractor's operations and completed operations. Completed operations coverage will remain in effect through annual renewal for no less than 5 years after final completion of the Work. The limits of coverage will be not less than:

Coverage will include:

Mold and other fungi and bacteria
No exclusion for EIFS, if applicable
Additional insured, primary and non-contributing
A waiver of subrogation in favor of Owner, Program Manager and Architect
A retroactive date no later than the start of the Work, if applicable.
Occurrence form, if available.

§ A.3.2.10 Coverage under Sections A.3.2.8 and A.3.2.9 may be procured through a Combined Professional Liability and Pollution Liability insurance policy, with combined policy limits of not less than « Four Million Dollars and no/100 » ($ « 4,000,000 ») per claim and « Four Million Dollars and no/100 » ($ « 4,000,000 ») in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.11 « » ($ « ») « » ($ « »)

§ A.3.2.12 Insurance for the use or operation of manned or unmanned aircraft, if the Work requires such activities, with policy limits of not less than « Ten Million Dollars and no/100 » ($ « 10,000,000 ») per claim and « Ten Million Dollars and no/100 » ($ « 10,000,000 ») in the aggregate.

§ A.3.3 Contractor's Other Insurance Coverage

§ A.3.3.1 Insurance selected and described in this Section A.3.3 shall be purchased from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. Contractor's insurance shall apply separately to each insured against whom claim is made or suit is brought, except with respect to the limits of the insurer's liability. The Contractor shall maintain the required insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, unless a different duration is stated below:

(If the Contractor is required to maintain any of the types of insurance selected below for a duration other than the expiration of the period for correction of Work, state the duration.)

« »

§ A.3.3.2 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the following types and limits of insurance in accordance with Section A.3.3.1.

(Select the types of insurance the Contractor is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance. Where policy limits are provided, include the policy limit in the appropriate fill point.)

[« X »] **§ A.3.3.2.1** Builder's Risk Property insurance in the amount of the Contract Sum which, if selected in this section A.3.3.2.1, relieves the Owner of the responsibility to purchase and maintain such insurance except insurance required by Section A.2.3.1.3 and Section A.2.3.3. The Contractor shall disclose to the Owner the amount of any deductible, and the Contractor shall be responsible for losses within the deductible. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with a copy of the property insurance policy or policies required. The Owner shall adjust and settle the loss with the insurer and be the trustee of the proceeds of the property insurance in accordance with Article 11 of the General Conditions unless otherwise set forth below:

*(**DO NOT USE**) Where the Contractor's obligation to provide property insurance differs from the Owner's obligations as described under Section A.2.3, indicate such differences in the space below. Additionally, if a party other than the Owner will be responsible for adjusting and settling a loss with the insurer and acting as the trustee of the proceeds of property insurance in accordance with Article 11 of the General Conditions, indicate the responsible party below.)*

.1 **Builder's Risk.** Unless otherwise provided, Contractor shall purchase and maintain, from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the state of Texas, a property insurance written on builder's risk "all-risks" completed value or equivalent policy form and sufficient to cover the total value of the entire Project on a replacement cost basis, including boiler and machinery insurance, Coverage, if not included in the base coverage, shall include coverage against the perils of fire, (with extended coverage) and physical loss or damage including, without limitation or duplication of coverage, lightning, collapse, earthquake, flood, wind storm, hurricane, hail, explosion, riot, civil commotion, smoke, aircraft, land vehicles, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, falsework, testing and start-up, temporary buildings, debris removal including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and all other perils, and shall include materials stored on-site, off-site, and in transit. The Contractor's property insurance coverage shall be no less than the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus the value of subsequent Modifications and labor performed and materials or equipment supplied by others. The property insurance shall be maintained until Final Completion, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by the parties to this Agreement. This insurance shall include the interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors in the Project as insureds. This insurance shall include the interests of mortgagees as loss payees. Such coverage shall be primary coverage.

.2 **Causes of Loss.** The insurance required by this Section A.3.3.2.1 shall provide coverage for direct physical loss or damage, and shall not exclude the risks of fire, explosion, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, or windstorm. The insurance shall also provide coverage for ensuing loss or resulting damage from error, omission, or deficiency in construction methods, design, specifications, workmanship, or materials. Sub-limits, if any, are as follows:

(*Indicate below the cause of loss and any applicable sub-limit.*)

.3 Causes of Loss Sub-Limit. Specific Required Coverages. The insurance required by this Section A.3.3.2.1 shall provide coverage for loss or damage to falsework and other temporary structures, and to building systems from testing and startup. The insurance shall also cover debris removal, including demolition, occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and reasonable compensation for the Architect's and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss, including claim preparation expenses. Sub-limits, if any, are as follows: (*Indicate below type of coverage and any applicable sub-limit for specific required coverages.*)

.4 Adjustment of Loss. The Owner, as a fiduciary, shall have power to adjust and settle any loss arising out of the Work, with insured, regardless of the purchaser of the insurance policy. The Contractor, upon receipt of proceeds, shall as fiduciary, pay all subcontractors their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and, by appropriate agreements, shall require subcontractors to make payment to their sub-subcontractors in similar manner. The Owner shall deposit, in a separate account, proceeds so received, which the Owner shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If after such loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, then replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor with the insurance proceeds upon issuance of a Notice to Proceeds from the Owner.

.5 Occupancy or Use Prior to Substantial Completion. The Owner's occupancy or use of any completed or partially completed portion of the Work prior to Substantial Completion shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing the insurance under Section A.3.3.2.1 have consented, in writing, to the continuance of coverage. The Owner and the Contractor shall take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse, or reduction of insurance, unless they agree otherwise in writing.

.6 Employee Theft or Dishonesty. If this Builder's Risk policy excludes Employee Theft or Dishonesty coverage, including Third Parties, Contractor shall obtain separate coverage sufficient to protect Owner's interest and in an amount agreeable to Owner.

.7 Cancellation. The insurance policies required by this Section A.3.3.2 shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be canceled for any reason, other than nonpayment of premium, or reduced or restricted due to a material change in coverage until at least 30 days prior written notice of such cancellation or material change has been given to the Owner. Contractor shall provide Owner 30 days prior written notice of the expiration of any policy required by Section A.3.1.1.

.8 Construction Manager at Risk. If Contractor is a Construction Manager at Risk. Then, as specified in each AIA A133 Exhibit A Amendment, the amount of Builder's Risk insurance coverage shall be an amount equal to the Guaranteed Maximum Price; otherwise, in the total amount of the Contract Sum.

.9 Deductibles. For any claim made against the builder's risk insurance, the deductible shall not exceed $2,500 for a Contract Sum (or Guaranteed Maximum Price, if the Project is a Construction Manager at Risk project), of less than $4 million. For a Contract Sum (or Guaranteed Maximum Price, if the project is a Construction Manager at Risk project), of $4 million or more, the deductible shall not exceed $5,000. Contractor shall be responsible for losses within such deductible amounts.

« »

[« »] **§ A.3.3.2.2** « » ($ « ») « » ($ « »)

[« »] **§ A.3.3.2.3** « » ($ « ») « » ($ « »)

[« »] **§ A.3.3.2.4** Insurance for physical damage to property while it is in storage and in transit to the

construction site on an "all-risks" completed value form.

[« »] **§ A.3.3.2.5**

[« »] **§ A.3.3.2.6 Other Insurance**
(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Contractor and any applicable limits.)

Coverage	Limits
« »	

§ A.3.4 Performance Bond and Payment Bond
The Contractor shall provide surety bonds, from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, subject to the requirements of A201-2017, Article 11.1.2.1, as follows:
(Specify type and penal sum of bonds.)

Type	Penal Sum ($0.00)
Payment Bond	«$ or 100% of the Contract Sum as amended
Performance Bond	$ or 100% of the Contract Sum as amended»

The form of Payment and Performance Bonds shall be subject to the requirements of Texas law, current as of the date of this Agreement.

ARTICLE A.4 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS
Special terms and conditions that modify this Insurance and Bonds Exhibit, if any, are as follows:

« See A201-2017, Article 11 »

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER	CONTRACTOR
Dallas Independent School District	

GENERAL AND SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION

A201

DRAFT

AIA® Document A201™ – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:
(Name and location or address)

BP# XXX: ORG #XXX XX Elementary School
School Address
Dallas, Texas 75XXX

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

The Dallas Independent School District, a political subdivision of the State of Texas
9400 North Central Expressway
Dallas, Texas 75231

THE PROGRAM MANAGER:
(Name, legal status and address)

PMF Name
PMF Address
PMF City/State/Zip

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status and address)

A/E Name
A/E Address
A/E City/State/Zip

TABLE OF ARTICLES

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS: The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503™, Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

Version 10/27/2022

INDEX
(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents consist of the Contract between Owner and Contractor, A101- 2017, as amended, OR the Contract between the Owner and Construction Manager at Risk A133-2019, as amended, and the A133-2019 Exhibit A (hereinafter the ~~Agreement~~Contract); Conditions of the Contract as amended (General, Supplementary and other Conditions, including but not limited to A201-2017, as amended); Contractor's proof of Payment and Performance Bonds and proof of insurance, ~~are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), all sections of the Project Manual and Construction Documents (as defined in Section 1.1.3 below) including~~ Drawings, Specifications, and Addenda issued prior to receipt of bids or proposals, ~~to execution of the Contract,~~ other documents listed in the ~~Agreement~~Contract, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the ~~Agreement~~Contract, the Contract Documents do not include other documents such as bidding requirements (advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, Contractor's bid or portions of Addenda relating to bidding requirements). All sections of the Project Manual shall be a part of the ~~Agreement~~Contract. In the event of conflict, terms and conditions contained in the ~~Agreement~~Contract, as amended, shall take precedence over terms and conditions contained in the General Conditions, as amended. The terms and conditions in the General Conditions, as amended, shall take precedence over all other terms and conditions contained in the other Contract Documents. ~~Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.~~

1.1.1.1 The Contract, represents the entire and integrated agreement between the Owner and the Contractor and supersedes all prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. Any revision, amendment, or modification to the Standard Form of the Contract shall be valid, binding, and enforceable only if said revision, amendment, or modification is made conspicuous by being underlined, lined-through, or highlighted in this Contract signed by Contractor and the authorized representative of Owner's Board of Trustees.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for ~~Construction~~Construction (the "Contract"). The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a written Modification signed by the Contractor, approved by Owner's Board of Trustees, and signed by the representative of the Owner's Board of Trustees who is authorized to sign contracts. As a material consideration for the making of the Contract, modifications to the Contract shall not be constructed against the maker of said modifications. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor of the Contractor;~~,~~ (3) between the Program Manager and the Contractor~~between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants~~, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. ~~The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.~~

The Program Manager and/or Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations of the Contractor under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the duties of the Architect and/or the Program Manager.

1.1.2.1 To be effective, all Contract Documents including the A201-2017, as amended requiring signatures must be signed first by the Contractor representative and then by the Owner's authorized representative, after approval by Owner's Board of Trustees. If an approved Contact Document requiring Contractor's signature has not been signed, then the missing signature shall be provided within a reasonable period of time. Failure of Contractor to sign an approved Contract Document after notice and a reasonable opportunity to sign, shall be considered a material breach of the Contract by Contractor.

§ 1.1.3 The Work; Construction Documents

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project. The Work includes all labor, parts, supplies, skill, supervision, transportation, services, and other facilities and things necessary, proper or incidental to the carrying out and completion of the terms of the Contract Documents and all other items of cost or value needed to produce, construct and fully complete the public Work identified by the Contract Documents.

"Construction Documents" means: all Drawings, Specifications, geotechnical reports, Addenda, submittals, transmittals, deliverables, instructions to Contractors, and other documents, including those in electronic form, prepared by the Architect and the Architect's consultants and which set forth in detail the requirements for construction of the Project. The Construction Documents shall include Drawings and Specifications that establish, in detail, the quality levels of materials and systems required for the Project. The Construction Documents shall reflect all agreements between Owner and Architect concerning Owner's budgetary constraints, programmatic needs and expectations as to quality, functionality of systems, maintenance costs, and usable life of equipment and facilities. Said Construction Documents shall reflect the Owner's educational program and educational specifications, the State educational adequacy standards in 19 TAC § 61.104036, and the standards set forth in the Owner's architect agreement Section 3.1.4 of AIA document B101-2017. The Architect shall provide Construction Documents which are sufficient for Owner to complete construction of the Project, are free from material defects or omissions, and which shall comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations, as of the date of issuance of Construction Documents.

§ 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and or by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments PROJECT MANUAL of Service

Construction InstruDocuments of Service are include representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Construction InstruDocuments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials. The Project Manual is a volume assembled for the Work which may include the bidding requirements, sample forms, Conditions of the Contract and Specifications.

§ 1.1.8 PROGRAM MANAGERSInitial Decision Maker

The Owner may use Program Managers to carry out some of the functions of administration of the Owner's construction program. The Contractor, Architect, and Program Manager (when applicable) shall cooperate with each other in the performance of their respective functions. The management and reporting systems used by the Owner and/or Program Manager, including the assignment of the Program Manager, may be changed by Owner during the Project.

~~The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.~~

1.1.9 Addenda

Addenda are written or graphic instrument issued by the Owner ~~prior to the execution of the Contract~~, which modify or interpret the bidding or proposal documents, including Drawings and Specifications, by additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections. Addenda will become part of the Contract Documents and Construction Documents when the Contract is executed. The Contractor and subcontractors shall include all addenda items on their copies of the Drawings and Specifications.

1.1.10 All references to "Contractor" shall include "Construction Manager at Risk" as appropriate.

1.1.11 ~~The Owner may retain Program Manager(s) to carry out some of the functions of the administration of the Owner's construction program. The Contractor, Architect, and Program Manager(s) (when applicable) shall cooperate with each other in the performance of their respective functions. The management and reporting systems used by the Owner and/or Program Manager(s) including the assignment of the Program Manager, may be changed by Owner during the Project.~~[Omitted]

1.1.11 Approved, Approved Equal, Approved Equivalents, Or Equal

The terms "Approved" and "Approved Equal" relate to the substitution of materials, equipment, or procedure in writing by the Architect prior to receipt of bids.

1.1.12 Abbreviations

AIA:	American Institute of Architects. (All references to AIA documents refer to AIA's trademarked documents. Each reference to a specific document shall refer to the documents as amended for this Project.)
AIEE:	American Institute of Electrical Engineers
ACI:	American Concrete Institute
AHERA:	Asbestos Hazardous Emergency Response Act
AISI:	American Iron and Steel Institute
AISC:	American Institute of Steel Construction
ANSI:	American National Standards Institute
ASA:	American Standards Association
ASTM:	American Society of Testing Materials
AWSC:	American Welding Society Code
CERCLA:	Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act
EPA:	Environmental Protection Agency
FS:	Federal Specification
NEC:	National Electrical Code
OSHA:	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
SPR:	Simplified Practice Recommendation
TAS:	Texas Accessibility Standards
UL:	Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

1.1.13 Bids or Bidding The term "Bids" or "Bidding" shall include any kind of competitive purchasing under Texas Government Code Chapter 2269.

1.1.14 Miscellaneous Other Words

1.1.14.1 Business Day

The term "business day" is a day that Owner's Administration Building is scheduled to be open for normal business purposes, unless closed by the Owner's Superintendent of Schools for inclement weather or other reason. Days on which the Administration Building is normally closed are: Thanksgiving Break, Winter Break, Spring Break, and Summer Break, as well as other federal, state, or local days specified in the calendar approved by the Owner's Board of Trustees on an annual basis. A business day does not include a day on which the Owner's Administration Building is open only for the purposes of conducting candidate filing, early voting, elections, or other special events.

1.1.14.2 Calendar Day
A calendar day is a day on the Gregorian Calendar. The Contract Time is established in calendar days. Extensions of time granted, if any, will be converted to calendar days.

1.1.14.3 Holidays
Owner-approved holidays for Contractor's Work are limited to: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, and Christmas Day.

1.1.14.4 Work Day
Work days are all calendar days except Holidays.

1.1.14.5 Anticipated Weather Days
An allowance of regular Work Days, established as anticipated Work Days lost due to weather delays; said allowance shall be included in Contractor's proposed completion time. Only lost weather days in excess of Anticipated Weather Days shall be considered by Owner for time extensions based upon weather. ~~Section 15.1.5.3 lists required Anticipated Weather Days.~~

1.1.15 Contract Sum
"Contract Sum" shall have the same meaning as in Section 5.1 of the Contract (A133-20~~09~~), for the Project when the Project is a Construction Manager at Risk Project OR the same meaning as in Article 4 of the Contract (A101-2017) for the Project.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.1.1 ~~The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.~~ The most recently issued contract document takes precedence over previously issued forms of the same document. Figures given on Drawings govern scale management, and large-scale details govern smaller scale Drawings. If an item is shown one place in the Drawings, but not another, or called for in a schedule or the specifications but not shown on the Drawings or shown on the Drawings but not in a schedule, it is to be included. Existing conditions take precedence over Drawings and Specifications for dimensions.

1.2.1.2 During the course of the Work, should any conflict be found in or between the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be deemed to have estimated the Work on the basis of the greater quantity or better quality, or the most stringent requirement, unless he shall have obtained an interpretation in writing from the Architect as to what shall govern before the submission of his Proposal. The Architect, in case of such conflict, may interpret or construe the documents so as to obtain the most substantial and complete performance of the Work consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable therefrom, in the best interest of Owner, and the Architect's interpretation shall be final. The terms and conditions of this clause shall not relieve any part of any other obligation under the Contract Documents.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

1.2.4 Relation of Specifications And Drawings

General Requirements in the Specifications govern the execution of all Specifications. Summary paragraphs present a brief indication of the Work, but do not limit the Work as later detailed. The Drawings and Specifications are correlative and have equal authority and priority. Should the Drawings and Specifications have internal inconsistencies, then the Contractor shall base the bids and construction on the more expensive combination of quality and quantity of work indicated. For purposes of construction, the Architect shall determine the appropriate Work, after the Contractor brings the inconsistency to the Architect's attention. Failure to report an inconsistency shall be evidence that Contractor has elected to proceed in the more expensive manner.

1.2.5 ~~Optional Materials, Equipment and Processes~~Materials, Equipment, and Processes

Exact location and arrangement of the various pieces of equipment specified shall be determined with the approval of the Architect after equipment has been selected and/or as the Work progresses. All equipment shall, insofar as possible, be installed in such a manner as will not interfere with architectural or structural portions of the building. Should changes become necessary because of a failure of the Contractor to comply with the Contract Documents which results in equipment requiring more area than shown on the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be fully responsible for completing any required modifications or eliminating any interferences. Where in the Drawings and Specifications, certain products, manufacturer's trade names, or catalog numbers are specified, it is done for the express purpose of establishing a standard of function, dimension, appearance, and quality of design in harmony with the Work, and is not intended for the purpose of limiting competition. Materials or equipment shall not be substituted unless the Architect has specifically accepted such substitution for use on this Project. When more than one material, process, or brand is specified for a particular item of Work, the choice shall be the Contractor's. The final selection of color and pattern will be made by the Owner from the range available within the option selected by the Contractor, unless the item is specified to match a specific color or sample furnished. Where particular items are specified, products of those named manufacturers are required unless Contractor submits for consideration proposed substitutions of materials equipment, or processes from those set out in the Contract Documents. Submittals of proposed substitutions should contain sufficient information to allow the Architect and Owner to determine if the proposed substitution is in fact equal to or better than the requirements in the Contract Documents. The Architect shall review and respond to proposed substitutions within fifteen (15) days of receipt. Contractor shall bear all risk caused by submitting substitutions, including all costs. The Owner may approve substitutions only when the substitution is clearly provided by the Contract to be equal in performance characteristics to the requirements of the Contract Documents, equally compatible with the existing installations and complementary to the architectural design for the Work. Contractor shall bear all related costs associated with the substitution. Certain special construction and equipment details may not be regularly included as part of the named manufacturer's standard catalog equipment, but shall be obtained by the Contractor from the manufacturer as required for the proper evaluation and/or function of the equipment. Reasonable minor variations in equipment are expected and will be acceptable, if approved by the Architect and Owner, however, indicated and specified performance and material requirements are the minimum. The Owner and the Architect reserve the right to determine the quality of equipment and materials that deviate from any of the indicated and specified requirements.

~~1.2.5.1Product and Reference Standards~~

~~When specific products, systems or items of equipment are referred to in the Contract Documents, any ancillary devices which the Contractor knows, or in accordance with the standard of care for a General Contractor should have known, is necessary for proper functioning shall also be provided. When standards, codes, manufacturer's instructions and guarantees are required and no edition is specified by the Contract Documents, the current edition at the time of Contract execution shall apply whether or not the proper edition was set out in the Contract Documents. References to standards, codes, manufacturer's instructions and guarantees shall apply in full, except:~~

~~.1 They do not supersede more stringent standards set out in the Contract Documents, and~~
~~.2 Any exclusions or waivers that are inconsistent with the Contract Documents do not apply.~~

1.2.6 Standards And Requirements

When the Contract Documents refer to standards, building codes, manufacturers' instructions, or other documents, unless otherwise specified, then the current edition as of the date of execution of the Contract by the last party to execute said Contract shall apply. It shall be the responsibility of the Architect to address revisions or amendments to applicable codes or standards which arise after the date of execution of the Contract and until Final Completion, pursuant to the terms of the Contract between Owner and Architect. Requirements of public authorities apply as minimum requirements only and do not supersede more stringent specified requirements.

General Requirements in the Specifications govern the execution of all Work. Summary paragraphs present a brief indication of the Work, but do not limit the Work as later detailed. Should the Drawings and Specifications have internal inconsistencies, then the Contractor shall base the bids and construction on the most expensive combination of quality and quantity of work indicated. For purposes of construction, the Architect shall determine the appropriate Work, after the Contractor brings the inconsistency to the Architect's attention. Failure to report an inconsistency shall be evidence that Contractor has elected to proceed in the more expensive manner.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles and identified references to Paragraphs, Subparagraphs, and Clauses in the documents., or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 All ownership rights, whether common law, statutory, or other reserved rights, including copyright ownership of the Construction Documents, are controlled by the Contract between the Owner and ~~T~~the Architect ~~and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights~~. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the ~~Instruments of Service~~Construction Documents. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of any~~the Architect's or Architect's consultants'~~ reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are granted a limited license~~authorized~~ to use and reproduce the Construction Documents~~Instruments of Service~~ provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Section~~s~~ 1.7 ~~and 1.8~~, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Construction Documents~~Instruments of Service~~. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the ~~Instruments of Service~~Construction Documents on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants. All copies of the Construction Documents, except the Contractor's record set, shall be returned or suitably accounted for to the copyright holder upon completion of the Work.

1.5.3 The Drawings, Specifications and other Documents, including those in electronic form, prepared by the Architect and the Architect's consultants are Instruments of Service through which the Work to be executed by the Contractor is described. The Contractor may retain one record set. Neither the Contractor nor any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or material or equipment supplier shall own or claim copyright in the Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect or Architect's consultants, and unless otherwise indicated the Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors of them and will retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights, in addition to the copyrights. All copies of Instruments of Service, except the Contractor's record set, shall be returned or suitably accounted for to the Architect, on request, upon completion of the Work. The Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect and the Architect's consultants, and copies thereof furnished to the Contractor, are for use solely with respect to this Project. They are not to be used by the Contractor or any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or material or equipment supplier on other projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the written consent of the Owner, Architect and Architect's consultants. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and material or equipment suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce applicable portions of the Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect and Architect's consultants appropriate to and for use in the execution of their Work under the Contract Documents. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the statutory copyright notice, if any, shown on the Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect and Architect's consultants. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with this Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants copyrights or other reserved rights.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 ~~Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement~~Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the individual, to a member of the firm or entity, or to an officer of the corporation for which it was intended; if delivered at, or sent by registered or certified mail, or by courier service providing proof of delivery to the last business address known to the party giving notice, or if sent by electronic facsimile transmission, to the last business number known to the party giving notice, with electronic confirmation of receipt; or, if sent by electronic mail, to the email address of the Owner's or Contractor's designated representative, with electronic confirmation of receipt.

§ 1.6.2 ~~Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.~~

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

If ~~T~~the parties intend to transmit Construction Documents or any other information or documentation in digital form, they shall endeavor to establish necessary~~shall agree upon~~ protocols governing such~~the~~ transmissions, unless otherwise already provided in the Contract or the Contract Documents ~~and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form. The parties will use AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data~~.

§ 1.8 EXECUTION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.8.1 The Contract Documents must be signed by the Owner and Contractor. The ~~Agreement~~Contract between Owner and Contractor, as amended, including Conditions of the Contract, as amended, as well as all other Contract Documents that required signature of the Parties, including the A201-2017, as amended, must be signed first by the Contractor's representative. . After signing the ~~Agreement~~Contract and all other Contract Documents requiring signature, Contractor shall return the Contract Documents along with proof of insurance and payment and performance bonds to Owner. Once Owner has approved of the Contract Documents and the proof of insurance and payment and performance bonds, Owner shall sign the ~~Agreement~~Contract and all other Contract Documents requiring signature of the parties. When Owner has signed and approved all required documents, District shall issue a Notice to Proceed to Contractor.

1.8.2 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents. Should the Contractor find discrepancies, omissions or conflicts within the Contract Documents, or be in doubt as to their meaning, the Contractor shall at once notify in writing the Architect, the Program Manager and Owner, and Architect will issue a written Architect's Supplemental Instruction to all parties that is consistent with the Owner's Scope of the Work.

~~**Building Information Models Use and Reliance**~~

~~**Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model and without having those protocols set forth in AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, and the requisite AIA Document G202™–2013, Project Building Information Modeling Protocol Form, shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.**~~

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the independent school district ~~oe enity~~ ~~person or entity~~ identified ~~as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout~~ in the Contract Documents ~~as if singular in number~~. The Board of Trustees, by majority vote, is the only representative of the Owner, an independent school district, having the power to: enter into a contract; amend a contract, including but not limited to, AIA Document A133 Exhibit A; approve changes in the scope of the Work; approve and execute a Change Order or Construction Change Directive modifying the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price; agree to an extension to the date of Substantial or Final Completion; or terminate a contract. The Board will act as soon as reasonably possible to avoid undue delays. The Board ~~shall~~

designates authorized representatives to act on its behalf for day-to-day operations under the Contract. Unless otherwise designated in the Contract Documents, Owner's authorized ~~in writing a~~ representative ~~who~~ shall be the Superintendent of Schools, who may delegate responsibilities as appropriate. ~~have express authority to bind the Owner~~ Except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Architect does not have such authority. Neither Architect nor Contractor may rely upon the direction of any employee of Owner who has not been designated in writing by the Superintendent or Board of Trustees; Owner shall not be financially responsible for actions taken by the Architect or Contractor in reliance upon direction from unauthorized persons ~~with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority~~. ~~The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.~~

§ 2.1.2 ~~The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein~~ It shall be distinctly understood that by virtue of this Contract, no mechanic, contractor, material person, artisan, or laborer, skilled or unskilled, shall ever in any manner have, claim, or acquire any lien upon the buildings or any of the improvements of whatsoever nature or kind so erected or to be erected by virtue of this Contract or upon any of the land on which said buildings of any of the improvements are so erected, built, or situated, such property belonging to a political subdivision of the State of Texas. It shall be further understood that this Contract is not written for the benefit of their parties.

2.1.3 The Owner shall require the Contractor and the Architect to meet periodically at mutually-agreed-upon intervals, for the purpose of establishing procedures to facilitate cooperation, communication, and timely responses among the participants. By participating in this arrangement, the parties do not intend to create additional contractual obligations or modify the legal relationship which may otherwise exist.

2.1.4 The Owner may require that the Contractor use and/or respond to certain Owner-furnished forms or inquiries during the course of the Project. From time to time, there may be future revisions, changes, additions, or deletions to these forms. The fact that the Owner modifies and increases reasonable reporting requirements shall not serve as the basis for a claim for additional time or compensation by the Contractor.

2.1.5 The Contractor stipulates and agrees that the Owner has no duty to discover any design errors or omissions in the Drawings, Plans, Specifications, and other Construction Documents, and has no duty to notify Contractor of same. By entering into the Contract Documents or any Contract with any Architect, Owner does not warrant the adequacy and accuracy of any Drawings, Plans, Specifications, or other Construction Documents.

§ 2.2 ~~Evidence of the~~ Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 ~~Prior to commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, t~~The Owner, being a public body under the laws of the State of Texas, must have adequate funds and/or financing as provided by law prior to award and execution of ~~shall furnish to~~ the Contract~~or~~ Documents~~reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately~~.

§ 2.2.2 At any time prior to the Owner's receipt of the executed ~~Agreement~~Contract with the required bonds and insurance, the Owner may, at its sole option and without cause, reject the offer described in this ~~Agreement~~Contract by delivering to the Contractor a written notice stating so. Such notice shall be signed by the Owner's Director of Purchasing or designee and shall be effective on receipt by the Contractor. The rejection of the offer described in this ~~Agreement~~Contract shall cause no obligation or duty to the District save return of bid or proposal security, if any, if rejection is without cause. This paragraph does not pertain to rejection for cause by the Owner, or for the Contractor's failure to provide required bonds or insurance ~~Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until~~

~~reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.~~

§ 2.2.3 ~~After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.~~

§ 2.2.4 ~~Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.~~

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.3.2 The "Architect" is the person ~~Owner shall retain an architect~~ lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, ~~in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect~~ identified as such in the ~~Agreement~~Contract and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor ~~to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and~~ whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect. Owner shall notify Contractor if successor architect has been employed by Owner. The term "Architect" means the Architect or the Architect's authorized representative.

§ 2.3.4 If requested to do so, in writing, by Contractor, prior to start of the Work, ~~T~~the Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. ~~The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.~~ The survey shall not relieve Contractor from its obligations to examine the site, or exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.5 Information or services reasonably necessary for the Work and under the Owner's control shall be furnished by the Owner with reasonable promptness where requested in writing by the Contractor. Under normal circumstances, fourteen (14) District Business days will be considered a reasonable time for Owner response. In any circumstance where information or services from the Owner, Program Manager or Architect is required, Contractor shall promptly notify in writing the Architect, with copy to the Program Manager, of the particular need. Absent such notification, any Claim based upon lack of such information or services shall be waived.~~The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services. Absent such timely notification, any Claim based upon lack of such information or services shall be waived.~~

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Construction~~act~~ Documents, as provided for in the Project Manual, for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to fails to correct non-conforming or defective Work, fails to correct Work which is not in accordance with Contract Documents, or ~~correct defective Work, fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents or the Construction Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly~~ fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity~~, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3~~. The authorized Owner's representative having the legal right to stop the Work shall be limited to the Owner's Superintendent of Schools or designee.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. ~~Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and t~~The Architect ~~may~~shall, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's, Program Manager and other consultants' additional services, if any, made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, then the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, then the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

2.5.1 After the Work is complete the Owner may make emergency repairs to the Work if necessary to prevent further damage, or if the Contractor does not promptly respond to a notice of a condition requiring repairs. Contractor shall be responsible to Owner for this cost if the reason for the repairs is defects in Contractor's Work. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such costs, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

2.6 OWNER'S OCCUPANCY

Contractor agrees that the Owner may place and install as much equipment and furnishings during the progress of the building as is possible before completion of various parts of the Work, or may occupy portions of the Work before substantial completion of the entire Work, and further agrees that such placing and installing of equipment and furnishings or occupancy of portions of the Work shall not in any way evidence the substantial completion of the entire Work, or signify Owner's acceptance of the Work, nor does it affect claims for liquidated damages in case Substantial Completion is not achieved as required unless the failure to reach Substantial Completion is the result of the early move-in or occupancy. Owner will accept the responsibility for any damages to the Work caused by such occupancy.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the ~~Agreement~~Contract and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. ~~The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract.~~ The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative, and includes the Construction Manager at Risk, if applicable.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect or Program Manager in the ~~Architect's~~ administration of the Contract, activities of the Owner (or Owner's Program Manager, if applicable), or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

3.1.4 The Contractor represents and warrants the following to the Owner (in addition to the other representations and warranties contained in the Contract Documents), as an inducement to the Owner to execute this Contract, which

representations and warranties shall survive the execution and delivery of the Contract and the Final Completion of the Work:

.1 that it is financially solvent, able to pay its debts as they mature, and possessed of sufficient working capital to complete the Work and perform its obligations under the Contract Documents;

.2 that it is able to furnish the tools, materials, supplies, equipment, and labor required to timely complete the Work and perform its obligation hereunder and has sufficient experience and competence to do so;

.3 that it is authorized to do business in the State where the Project is located and properly licensed by all necessary governmental, public, and quasi-public authorities having jurisdiction over it, the Work, or the site of the Project; and

.4 that the execution of the Contract and its performance thereof are within its duly-authorized powers.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 ~~Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.~~ The Contractor represents and warrants by submission of a Proposal that he has carefully examined the Contract Documents, any soil test reports, drainage studies, geotechnical or other reports, and the site of the Work, and that, from his own investigations, he has satisfied himself as to the nature and location of the Work, the character, quality and quantity of surface and subsurface materials likely to be encountered, the character of equipment and other facilities needed for the performance of the Work, the general and local conditions and all other materials which may in any way affect the Work or its performance. Should the Contractor find discrepancies, omissions or conflicts within the Contract Documents, or be in doubt as to their meaning, the Contractor shall at once notify in writing the Architect and Owner, and Architect will issue a written addendum to all parties that is consistent with the Owner's Scope of the Work The Contractor shall not be entitled to any additional time or compensation for any additional work caused by the Contractor's fault, improper construction, or by Contractor's failure to carefully study and compare the Contract Documents to actual observable site conditions prior to execution of the Work.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Drawings and other Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are ~~not~~ for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; ~~however,~~ the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. ~~It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.~~ Contractor shall not perform any Work involving an error, inconsistency, or omission without further instructions to Contractor or revised Construction Documents from the Architect.

§ 3.2.3 Neither the Owner nor ~~T~~the Contractor is ~~not~~ required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

3.2.3.1 Any design errors or omissions noted by the Contractor during this review shall be reported promptly to the Architect, but it is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor has knowledge that any of the products or systems specified will perform in a manner that will limit the Contractor's ability to satisfactorily perform the Work or to honor his warranty, or will result in a limitation of or interference with the Owner's intended use, then the Contractor shall promptly notify the Architect and Owner in writing, providing substantiation for his position. Any necessary changes, including substitution of

materials, shall be accomplished by appropriate Modification. If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2, ~~or~~ 3.2.3, or 3.2.3.1, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2, ~~or~~ 3.2.3, or 3.2.3.1, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. Contractor shall take field measurements, verify field conditions, and shall carefully compare them to the Construction Documents. ~~If t~~The Contractor ~~performs those obligations, the Contractor~~ shall ~~not~~ be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities when the Contractor recognized or should have recognized such error, inconsistency, omissions or difference, and failed to report it to the Architect. Contractor shall not be entitled to additional compensation or additional Work caused by Contractor's failure to carefully study and compare the Construction Documents prior to the execution of the Work.

3.2.5 Prior to performing any Work, and only if applicable, Contractor shall locate all utility lines as shown and located on the plans and specifications, including the telephone company lines and cables, sewer lines, water pipes, gas lines, electrical lines, including, but not limited to, all buried pipelines and buried telephone cables, and shall perform any Work in such a manner so as to avoid damaging any such lines, cables, pipes, and pipelines. In addition, Contractor shall independently determine the location of same. Contractor shall be responsible for any damage done to such utility lines, cables, pipes, and pipelines during its Work, and shall be responsible for any loss, damage, or extra expense resulting from such damage. Repairs shall be made immediately to restore all service. Any delay for such break shall be attributable to Contractor. In addition, and only if applicable, Contractor shall review the appropriate AHERA and hazardous materials surveys for the particular campuses involved in the Project, and shall notify all Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors of the necessity to review said surveys. Contractor shall perform any Work in such a manner as to avoid damaging, exposing, or dislodging any asbestos-containing materials that are clearly identified and located in AHERA and other hazardous material surveys. Before performing any portion of the Work, the Contractor shall fully investigate all physical aspects of the Project Site and verify all dimensions, measurements, property lines, grades and elevations, existing improvements, and general suitability of existing conditions at the Project site. If applicable, Contractor shall comply with U.S. Environmental Protection Agency rules concerning renovating, repairing, or painting work in schools built prior to 1978 involving lead-based paint.

3.2.6 The Owner shall be entitled to deduct from the Contract Sum, amounts paid to the Architect for the Architect to evaluate and respond to the Contractor's requests for information, where such information was available to the Contractor from a careful study and comparison of the Contract Documents, field conditions, Owner provided information, Contractor-prepared coordination drawings, or prior Project correspondence or documentation. If, in the reasonable opinion of the Architect, the Contractor does not make reasonable effort to comply with any of the above requirements of the Contract Documents, and this causes Architect or his Consultants to expend an unreasonable amount of time in the discharge of the duties imposed by the Contract Documents, then the Contractor shall bear the cost of compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such failure.

3.2.7 The Contractor shall arrange meetings prior to commencement of the Work of all major Subcontractors to allow the Subcontractors to demonstrate an understanding of the Construction and Contract Documents to the Architect and to allow the Subcontractors to ask for interpretations, when necessary. The Contractor and each Subcontractor shall be evaluated and satisfy themselves as to the conditions and limitations under which the Work is to be performed, including:

.1 The location, condition, layout, drainage, and nature of the Project site and surrounding areas;
.2 Generally prevailing climatic conditions;
.3 Anticipated labor supply and costs;
.4 Availability and cost of materials, tools, and equipment; and
.5 Other similar issues.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract

Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely written notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects, in writing, to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

Contractor shall attend weekly, or as otherwise directed by Owner, job site progress meetings. Program Manager shall conduct such meetings; and, shall manage Architect's recording, transcribing and distributing minutes to attendees, Architect, and other appropriate parties

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors. It is understood and agreed that the relationship of Contractor to Owner shall be that of an independent Contractor. Nothing contained herein or inferable here from shall be deemed or construed to (1) make Contractor the agent, servant or employee of the Owner, or (2) to create any partnership, joint venture, or other association between the Owner and Contractor. Any direction or instruction by Owner or any of its authorized representatives in respect to the Work shall relate to the results the Owner desires to obtain from the Work, and shall in no way affect Contractor's independent Contractor status described herein. As part of that responsibility, Contractor shall enforce the Owner's alcohol-free, drug-free, tobacco-free, harassment-free, and weapon-free policies and zones, which will require compliance with those policies and zones by Contractor's employees, subcontractors, and all other persons carrying out the Contract. Contractor shall require all construction workers, whether Contractor's own forces or the forces of Contractor's subcontractors, while on Owner's property to refrain from committing any criminal conduct, using tobacco products, possessing or drinking alcoholic beverages, possessing or using illegal drugs or controlled substances, carrying or possessing weapons, speaking profane and/or offensive language, or engaging in any inappropriate interactions of any nature whatsoever with students and employees, including talking, touching, staring or otherwise contributing to a hostile or offensive environment for Owner's students and employees. All areas of campus, other than the defined construction area, shall be off limits to Contractor's forces, unless their work assignment specifies otherwise. Contractor shall also require adequate and appropriate dress and identification of Contractor's employees, subcontractors, and all other persons carrying out the Work. Contractor shall require all construction workers, whether Contractor's own forces or the forces of Contractor's subcontractors, to wear identification tags on the front of their persons during all times that they are on Owner's property. Such identification tags shall contain a current photograph and the worker's full name in a typeface large enough to be seen from a reasonable distance. The Contractor shall further ensure that no on-site fraternization shall occur between personnel under the Contractor's and Subcontractor's direct or indirect supervision and Owner's students or employees and the general public. Failure of an individual to adhere to these standards of conduct shall result in the immediate removal of the offending employee from all construction on any of Owner's property. Repeated removal of Contractor's or Contractor's subcontractor's forces, or one serious infraction, shall constitute a substantial breach of the Contract justifying the immediate termination by Owner pursuant to Article 14. Contractor shall require all construction workers, whether Contractor's own forces or the forces of Contractor's subcontractor, to park their personal motor vehicles on Owner's property only in the parking places designated by the Owner's campus principal. Any vehicles not parked in the appropriate locations shall be towed at the vehicle owner's sole expense. Contractor shall follow, and shall require all employees, agents, or subcontractors to follow, the tree ordinance of the municipality in which the Project is located. In addition, if not covered by the municipal tree ordinance, Contractor shall barricade and protect all trees on the Project, which shall be included in the Cost of the Work. Contractor shall institute a theft deterrence program designed to restrict construction worker access to properties of Owner that are currently in use, to maintain supervision of Contractor's and Contractor's subcontractor's forces, and to reimburse the Owner or those persons suffering a theft loss which results from Contractor's forces or Contractor's subcontractor's forces' actions, omissions, or failure to secure the Work connecting or adjacent to property of Owner.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work. Contractor shall execute the Work in a good and workmanlike manner, continuously and diligently in accordance with generally accepted standards of construction practice for construction of projects similar to the Project, using qualified, careful and efficient workers and in conformity with the provisions of the Contract Documents.

3.3.4 The Contractor shall properly and efficiently coordinate the timing, scheduling, and routing of all Work performed by all sub-contractors and sub-subcontractors.

3.3.5 To the extent that any portion of the Work requires a trench excavation exceeding five (5') feet in depth, in accordance with Texas Health and Safety Code § 756.023(a), Contractor shall fully comply, and shall require any applicable subcontractor to comply, with:

.1 The Occupational Safety and Health Administration standards for trench safety in effect for the Construction of the Work;
.2 The special shoring requirements, if any, of the Owner;
.3 Any geotechnical information obtained by Owner for use by the Contractor in the design of the trench safety system; and
.4 Trench excavation safety protection shall be a separate pay item, and shall be based on linear feet of trench excavated. Special shoring requirements shall also be a separate pay item, and shall be based on the square feet of shoring use.

3.3.6 The Contractor shall review Subcontractor safety programs, procedures, and precautions in connection with performance of the Work. However, the Contractor's duties shall not relieve any Subcontractor(s) or any other person or entity (e.g. a supplier), including any person or entity with whom the Contractor does not have a contractual relationship, of their responsibility or liability relative to compliance with all applicable federal, state, and local laws, rules, regulations, and ordinances which shall include the litigation to provide for the safety of their employees, persons, and property and their requirements to maintain a work environment free of recognized hazards. The foregoing notwithstanding, the requirements of this Paragraph are not intended to impose upon the Contractor any additional obligations that the Contractor would not have under any applicable state or federal laws, including, but not limited to, any rules, regulations, or statutes pertaining to the Occupations Safety and Health Administration.

3.3.7 It is understood and agreed that the relationship of Contractor to Owner shall be that of an independent contractor. Nothing contained in this Contract or inferable from this Contract shall be deemed or construed to: 1) make Contractor the agent, servant or employee of the Owner; or 2) create any partnership, joint venture, or other association between Owner and Contractor. Any direction or instruction by Owner or any of its authorized representatives in respect of the Work, shall relate to the result the Owner desires to obtain from the Work, and shall in no way affect Contractor's independent contractor status. Pursuant to Texas Labor Code § 214.008, the Contractor and any subcontractor on the Project, shall properly classify, as an employee or an independent contractor, in accordance with Texas Labor Code Chapter 201, any individual the Contractor or subcontractor directly retains and compensates for services performed in connection with this Contract. Any Contractor or subcontractor who fails to properly classify such an individual, may be subject to penalties of Texas Labor Code § 214.008(c).

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 These Contract Documents shall not be construed to deny or diminish the right of any person to work because of the person's membership or other relationship status with respect to any organization. Texas Government Code § 2269.054. These Contract Documents shall also not prohibit, require, discourage or encourage a person, or discriminate against a person bidding on this contract from entering into or declining to enter into, or adhering to, an agreement with a collective bargaining organization relating to this Project. Texas Government Code § 2269.0541. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for qualified, careful, and efficient workers and labor, eligible to work in accordance with state and federal law. Contractor shall appropriately classify all workers in accordance with the Fair Labor Standards Act, its implementing regulations, and Texas Labor Code § 214.008. In addition, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work. Before ordering any material or doing any Work, Contractor shall verify all dimensions and check all conditions in order to assure Contractor that they are the same as those in Drawings, Specifications, and other Construction Documents. Any inconsistency shall be brought to the attention of the Architect. In the event that discrepancies occur between ordered material and actual conditions and Architect was not notified beforehand, then costs to correct such discrepancies shall be borne by Contractor.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the prior written consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and Program Manager ~~and~~ in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

3.4.2.1 After evaluation by the Architect, substitutions and alternates may be rejected by the Architect or Program Manager without explanation and will be considered only under one or more of the following conditions: (i) the proposal is required for compliance with interpretation of code requirements or insurance regulations then existing; (ii) specified products are unavailable through no fault of the Contractor; (iii) and when, in the judgment of the Architect, a substitution would be substantially in the Owner's best interests, in terms of cost, time, or other considerations.

3.4.2.2 The Contractor must submit to the Architect: (i) a full explanation of the proposed substitution and submittals of all supporting data, including technical information, catalog cuts, warranties, test results, installation instructions, operating procedures, and other like information necessary for a complete evaluation for the substitution: (ii) a written explanation of the reasons the substitution should be considered, including the benefits to the Owner and the Work in the event the substitution is acceptable; (iii) the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; (iv) the adjustment, if any, in the time of completion of the Contract and the construction schedule; and (v) an affidavit stating (a) the proposed substitution conforms to and meets all requirements of the pertinent Specifications and the requirements shown on the Drawings, and (b) the Contractor accepts the warranty and will coordinate the Work to be complete in all respects, as if originally specified by the Architect. Proposals for substitution shall be submitted in writing to the Architect in sufficient time to allow the Architect no less than fifteen (15) working days for review. No substitutions will be considered or allowed without the Contractor's submittals of complete substantiating data and information.

3.4.2.3 Whether or not the Architect accepts any proposed substitution, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for any fees charged by the Architect or other consultants for evaluating each proposed substitution.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them. THE CONTRACTOR RELEASES, INDEMNIFIES AND HOLDS HARMLESS THE OWNER FOR CONTRACTOR'S FORCES' NON-COMPLIANCE WITH OWNER'S DRUG-FREE, ALCOHOL-FREE, WEAPON-FREE, HARASSMENT-FREE, AND TOBACCO-FREE ZONES, CONTRACTOR'S FORCES' NON-COMPLIANCE WITH CRIMINAL LAW, OR CONTRACTOR'S OR CONTRACTOR'S FORCES' NON-COMPLIANCE WITH IMMIGRATION LAW OR REGULATIONS. Any individual found by Owner to have violated these restrictions is subject to permanent removal from the Project, at the Owner's request. Contractor shall place similar language in its subcontract agreements, requiring the Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors to be responsible for their own forces, and Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner to ensure Subcontractor and Sub-subcontractor compliance.

3.4.4 Including, but not limited to, the specific requirement of Article 10, Contractor, its subcontractors and vendors shall bear responsibility for compliance with all federal, state, and local laws, regulations, guidelines, and ordinances pertaining to work safety and applicable to the Work. Contractor further recognizes that the Owner and Architect do not owe the Contractor any duty to supervise or direct his work so as to protect the Contractor from the consequences of his own conduct.

3.4.5 Pursuant to Texas Education Code § 44.034, Contractor must give advance written notice to the Owner if the Contractor or an owner or operator of the Contractor has been convicted of a felony. The notice must include a general description of the conduct resulting in the conviction of a felony. The Owner may terminate this Contract if the Owner determines that the Contractor failed to give such notice or misrepresented the conduct resulting in the conviction. This paragraph requiring advance notice does not apply to a publicly-held corporation.

3.4.6 CRIMINAL HISTORY CHECKS

3.4.6.1 So that Owner can obtain the national criminal history record information required by Texas Education Code Section 22.08341 on all "covered employees" (as defined in Section 3.4.6.3) of Contractor, its subcontractors, or any subcontracting entities who will perform the Work, Contractor shall submit to Owner the name and all necessary identifying information necessary to enable Owner to obtain the national criminal history information on those covered employees before they begin the Work. Contractor's submission will include the employee's written authorization for Owner to obtain such criminal history information. Owner may, in its sole discretion, prohibit the use of any employee to perform the Work after its review of the criminal history information, but cannot disclose the criminal history information to Contractor. Contractor shall reimburse Owner for Owner's costs incurred in obtaining the criminal history information. Contractor's violation of this section shall constitute a substantial failure under Article 14.

3.4.6.2 Contractor will not assign any "covered employee" with a "disqualifying criminal history," as those terms are defined below, to work on the Project. If Contractor receives information that a covered employee has a reported disqualifying criminal history, then Contractor will immediately remove the covered employee from the Project and notify the Owner in writing within three (3) business days. If the Owner objects to the assignment of any covered employee on the basis of the covered employee's criminal history record information, then Contractor agrees to discontinue using that covered employee to provide services on Owner's Project. If Contractor has taken precautions or imposed conditions to ensure that the employees of Contractor and any subcontractor will not become covered employees, Contractor will ensure that these precautions or conditions continue throughout the time the contracted services are provided.

3.4.6.3 For the purposes of this Section, "covered employees" means employees, agents, or applicants of Contractor who has or will have continuing duties related to the services to be performed on Owner's Project and has or will have direct contact with Owner's students. The Owner will decide what constitutes direct contact with Owner's students. "Disqualifying criminal history" means: any conviction or other criminal history information designated by the Owner; any felony or misdemeanor conviction that would disqualify a person from obtaining educator certification under Texas Education Code § 21.060, and 19 Texas Administrative Code § 249.16; or one of the following offenses, if at the time of the offense, the victim was under 18 years of age or enrolled in a public school; a felony offense under Texas Penal Code Title 5 Offense Against Persons; an offense for which a defendant is required to register as a sex offender under Texas Code of Criminal Procedure Chapter 62; or an equivalent offense under federal law or the laws of another state.

3.4.7 OWNER'S ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS RELATED TO CRIMINAL HISTORIES

In addition, as provided in Section 3.4.6.1 above, Owner or Contractor will at least annually obtain criminal history record information that relates to any employee, agent, or applicant of the Contractor, if the person has or will have duties related to the Project, and the duties are or will be performed on Owner's Project, or at another location where students are likely to be present. Contractor shall assume all expenses associated with the background checks and shall immediately remove any employee, agent, or subcontractor who was convicted of a felony or a misdemeanor involving moral turpitude from Owner's property, or other location where students are likely to be present. Owner shall determine what constitutes "moral turpitude" or a "location where students are likely to be present."

3.4.7.1 If the Contractor is the person or owner or operator of the business entity, that individual may not self-certify regarding the criminal history record information and its review, and must submit original evidence acceptable to the Owner with this ~~Agreement~~Contract showing compliance

3.4.8 PREVAILING WAGE RATES

3.4.8.1 Contractor, Contractor's Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors shall pay all workers not less than the general prevailing rate of per diem wages for work of a similar character where the project is located as detailed in the "Minimum Wage Schedule" attached to this Contract. Wages listed are minimum rates only. However, no claims for additional compensation above the Contract Sum shall be considered by the Owner because of payments of wage rates in excess of the applicable rate provided herein. Texas Government Code § 2258.001 *et seq*.

3.4.8.2 Contractor shall forfeit, as a penalty to the Owner, $60 for each laborer, worker, or mechanic, employed for each calendar day or part of the day that the worker is paid less than the wage rates stipulated in the Contract Documents.

3.4.8.3 Owner reserves the right to receive and review payroll records, payment records, and earning statements of employees of Contractor, and of Contractor's Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors.

3.4.8.4 In executing the Work under the Contract Documents, Contractor shall comply with all applicable state and federal laws, including but not limited to, laws concerned with labor, equal employment opportunity, safety and minimum wages.

3.4.8.5 If no schedule is attached to the Contract, Contractor shall use the wage rates contained in the Project Manual for the Project. If no wage rates are in the Project Manual, then the parties shall use the wage rate determined by the U.S. Department of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act, 40 U.S.C. § 276a, (which can be accessed on the internet at https://www.wdol.gov/or https://beta.sam.gov/) effective as of the date of this Contract.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require, ~~or permit~~ and that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents.~~permit~~. The Contractor further warrants that Contractor shall perform the Work in a good and workmanlike manner, continuously and diligently in accordance with generally accepted standards of construction practice for construction of projects similar to the Project, except to the extent the Contract Documents expressly specify a higher degree of finish or workmanship, in which case the standard shall be the higher standard. All material shall be installed in a true and straight alignment, level and plumb; patterns shall be uniform; and jointing of materials shall be flush and level, unless otherwise directed in writing by the Architect. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance (unless such maintenance is Contractor's responsibility), improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage, but such exclusions shall only apply after Owner has taken occupancy of the damaged or defective portion of the Project. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment. Notwithstanding anything in the Contract Documents to the contrary, Owner and Contractor expressly agree that the warranties stated herein shall mean the individual warranties associated with each particular Work within the Project, and each such individual warranty shall run from the applicable Work's Final Completion date (unless otherwise expressly provided in the applicable Contract Documents for that particular Work.) Contractor's express warranty is in addition to, and not in lieu of, Owner's other available remedies. All required warranties on equipment, machinery, materials, or components shall be submitted to the Architect on the manufacturer's or supplier's approved forms for delivery to the Owner. The warranties set out in this Subparagraph are not exclusive of any other warranties or guarantees set out in other places in the Contract Documents or expressed or implied under applicable law.

§ 3.5.2 ~~All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4~~Contractor shall certify that the ~~Project~~Work has been constructed in general conformance with the Architect's or Engineer's plans, specifications, and Construction Documents, as modified from time to time pursuant to the terms of the Contract Documents. Contractor shall fully complete a "Certification of Project Completion" as required by 19 Texas Administrative Code § 61.1040~~36~~.

3.5.3 In the event of failure of materials, products, or workmanship, either during construction or the warranty period, the Contractor shall take appropriate measures to ensure correction of defective Work or replacement of the defective items, without cost to the Owner. Such warranty shall be maintained notwithstanding that certain systems may be activated prior to Substantial Completion as required for the satisfactory completion of the Project. Upon written notice from the Owner or Architect, the Contractor shall promptly remedy defects as covered by Contractor's warranty. If Contractor does not respond to the written notice, either by beginning corrective work or notifying Owner in writing regarding when corrective work will begin, within ten (10) days of Contractor's receipt of the written notice, then the Owner may take measures to correct the Work and Contractor will be obligated to reimburse Owner's costs. The provisions of this subparagraph shall be in addition to, and not in lieu of, any other rights and remedies available to the Owner.

3.5.3.1 All required warranties on equipment, machinery, materials, or components shall be submitted to the Architect on the manufacturer's or supplier's approved forms at the time of Substantial Completion

3.5.4 When deemed necessary by the Owner and prior to installation of any item specifically made subject to a performance standard or regulatory agency standard under any provision of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall furnish proof of conformance to the Architect. Proof of conformance shall be in the form of:

.1 an affidavit from the manufacturer certifying that the item is in conformance with the applicable standards; or

.2 an affidavit from a testing laboratory certifying that the product has been tested within the past year and is in conformance with the applicable standards; or

.3 such further reasonable proof as is required by the Architect.

3.5.5 The Contractor agrees to issue the warranty (or warranties) in the name of the Owner, or assign the warranty (or warranties) to the Owner at Final Completion of the Work, such assignment to be effective no later than Final Completion, for any and all material, equipment, fixtures, and furniture (if supplied or installed by Contractor or its subcontractor), or other special warranties, and manufacturers' warranties relating to materials and labor used in the Work. Contractor further agrees to perform the Work in such manner so as to preserve any and all manufacturer's warranties. All forms will be required to be submitted prior to Final Payment.

3.5.6 The warranties of Contractor provided in Section 3.5 shall in no way limit or abridge the warranties of the suppliers of equipment and systems which are to comprise a portion of the Work and all such warranties shall be in form and substance as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall take no action or fail to act in any way which results in the termination or expiration of such third party warranties or which otherwise results in prejudice to the rights of Owner under such warranties. Contractor agrees to provide all notices required for the effectiveness of such warranties and shall include provisions in the contracts with the providers and manufacturers of such systems and equipment whereby Owner shall have a direct right, but not a duty, of enforcement of such warranty obligations.

3.5.7 Contractor shall maintain a complete and accurate schedule of the date(s) of Substantial Completion, the date(s) of Final Completion, and the dates upon which the warranty under Section 12.2 herein on each phase or building will expire. Contractor shall provide a copy of such schedules to Owner and Architect. Prior to termination of the warranty period under Section 12.2 herein, Contractor shall accompany Owner and Architect on re-inspection of each Work in the Project and Contractor shall be responsible from correcting any warranty items which are observed or reported during the warranty period under Section 12.2 herein. Contractor shall prosecute such warranty work under Section 12.2 herein without interruption until accepted by Owner and Architect, even though such work shall extend beyond the warranty period under Section 12.2 herein. If Contractor fails to provide the schedules to Owner and Architect, Contractor's warranty obligation described herein shall continue until such inspection is conducted and deficiencies are corrected.

3.5.8 Prior to receipt of Final Payment, Contractor shall:

.1 Obtain duplicate original warranties, executed by all subcontractors, making the dates of beginning of the warranties the Date of Final Completion; and the warranties of suppliers and manufacturers, making the dates of beginning of the warranties no later than the Date of Final Completion;

.2 Verify that the documents are in proper form and contain full information;

.3 Co-sign warranties when required;

.4 Bind all warranties in commercial quality 8-1/2 X 11 inch three-ring binder, with hardback, cleanable, plastic covers;

.5 Label the cover of each binder with a typed or printed title labeled "WARRANTIES", along with the title of the Project, name, address, and telephone number of Contactor, and name of its responsible principal;

.6 Include a Table of Contents, with each item identified by the number and title of the specification section under which the product is specified;

.7 Separate each warranty with index tab sheets keyed to the Table of Contents listing; and

.8 Deliver warranties and bonds in the form described above, to the Architect who will review same prior to submission to the Owner.

3.5.8.1 Contractor and Owner acknowledge that the Project may involve construction work on more than one school building for the Owner. Each building, or approved phase of each building, shall have its own, separate, and independent date of substantial completion, dates upon which the one-year warranty on each phase or building, which is substantially complete, will expire, and dates of final completion. Contractor agrees to provide notice of the warranty expiration date to Owner and Architect at least one month prior to the expiration of the one (1) year warranty period on each building or each phase of the building that has been substantially completed. If Owner, Architect or Program Manager discovers during the warranty period, deficiencies not previously reported, Contractor shall accompany the Owner, Architect and Program Manager on an inspection of such deficiencies and Contractor shall be responsible for correcting any such deficiencies not caused by the Owner or the use of the building. For extended warranties required by various sections, i.e., roofing, compressors, mechanical equipment, Owner will notify the Contractor of deficiencies and Contractor shall start remedying these defects within fifteen (15 days of initial notification from Owner. Contractor shall prosecute the work without interruption until accepted by the Owner and the Architect, even though such prosecution should extend beyond the limit of the warranty period. If Contractor fails to provide notice of the expiration of the one (1) year warranty period at least one month prior to the expiration date, Contractor's warranty obligation described in this paragraph shall continue until such inspection is conducted and any deficiencies found in the inspection corrected Contractor shall certify that the Work has been constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents. Any work performed by the Contractor that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents is defective and a breach of this agreement unless the Owner has agreed in writing to waive the defect. The Contractor shall provide all reasonable assistance in achieving compliance with building code specifications, accessibility standards, and Texas Education Agency Commissioner's rules in the Work.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect. Owner is an exempt entity under the tax laws of the State of Texas. Texas Tax Code § 151.309; 34 TAC § 3.322. The Owner represents that this Project is eligible for exemption from the State Sales Tax on tangible personal property and material incorporated in the Project, provided that the Contractor fulfills the requirements of the Texas Tax Code § 151.309; § 151.310; § 151.311, and 34 TAC § 3.291 and § 3.287. For the purpose of establishing exemptions, it is understood and agreed that the Contractor may be required to segregate materials and labor costs at the time a Contract is awarded. Contractor will accept a Certificate of Exemption from the Owner, pursuant to Texas Tax Code § 151.054(e), § 151.155, and 34 TAC § 3.287. Contractor shall obtain Certificates of Resale from Contractor's suppliers. Texas Tax Code § 151.154; 34 TAC § 3.285. Failure of Contractor or any Sub-Contractor to obtain Certificates of Resale from their suppliers shall make the Contractor or Sub-Contractor responsible for absorbing the tax without compensation from Owner. Contractor shall pay all necessary local, county, and state taxes, income tax, compensation tax, social security, and withholding payments, as required by law. CONTRACTOR HEREBY RELEASES, INDEMNIFIES, AND HOLDS HARMLESS OWNER FROM ANY AND ALL CLAIMS AND DEMANDS MADE AS A RESULT OF THE FAILURE OF CONTRACTOR OR ANY SUBCONTRACTOR TO COMPLY WITH THE PROVISIONS OF ANY OR ALL SUCH LAWS AND REGULATIONS.

3.6.2 ~~1~~ The Dallas Independent School District is an exempt organization as defined by the Limited Sales and Excise Use Tax Act of Texas. The Contractor may issue an exemption certificate in lieu of sales tax on the purchase, rental or lease of all materials, supplies, equipment used or consumed and other tangible personal property incorporated into the property being improved by virtue of this Contract, as well as all materials, supplies, equipment and other tangible personal property used or consumed by the Contractor in performing this Contract with the Dallas Independent School District. The Contractor may issue exemption certificate(s) to its suppliers in lieu of said sales tax for all of said materials and supplies. The uses of said materials and supplies for which an exemption from the said sales tax is claimed and any such exemption certificate(s), shall comply with the applicable rulings of the State Comptroller.

3.6.3 ~~2~~ The Contractor shall be held to have studied all tax laws for the State of Texas, the County of Dallas, Texas and the City of Dallas, Texas, and shall pay all taxes for which he may be liable as a consumer or user of goods, or otherwise without addition to the contract price. The Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use and other similar taxes required by law.

3.6.4 ~~3~~ Title to all goods or materials purchased under a~~s~~ resale certificate shall vest in the District at the time of initial possession by the Program Manager and shall be used only in performance of Services under this ~~Agreement~~Contract. Program Manager shall cause such items to promptly be marked, labeled or otherwise physically identified as the District's property. Program Manager shall cause items purchased under a resale certificate to send the receiving ticket to the District to be added to inventory before use by the Program Manager. Any tangible personal property purchased under a resale certificate as described above not fully used up in the Services shall remain with the District

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 ~~Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded~~After Architect has filed the plans and specifications with the Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation, Architect shall notify Contractor that Contractor may make and submit the applications for the building permit. The ~~Owner~~Contractor shall pay the municipality directly for the building permit and all other development "impact" fees, if any. The Contractor shall continue to be responsible for payment of other permits, governmental fees, licenses and inspections necessary for proper execution of the Contract and which are legally required when bids or proposals are received. Such fees and expenses shall only be reimbursable to Contractor if expressly agreed to herein.

Architect shall assist Contractor in obtaining an Occupancy Permit by accompanying governing officials during inspections, including the architectural barrier inspection and correction, of the Project, if requested to do so by the Program Manager or the Owner. Architect shall assist the Contractor in obtaining the Certificate of Occupancy prior to the issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

3.7.1.1 The Owner shall pay directly to the governing authority the cost of all permanent property utility assessments and similar connection charges.

3.7.1.2 The Contractor shall pay directly all temporary utility charges, tap charges, and water meter charges, without reimbursement from Owner. After consultation with the Owner, the Contractor shall also obtain all permits and approvals, and pay all fees and expenses, if any, associated with National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) regulations administered by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and local authorities, if applicable, that require completion of documentation and/or acquisition of a "Land Disturbing Activities Permit" for the Project. Also after consultation with the Owner, the Contractor shall obtain all permits and approvals, and pay all fees and expenses, if any, associated with Storm Water Pollution Prevention and Pollution Control Plan (SWPPP) regulations administered by the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) and local authorities. Contractor's obligations under this Section may or may not require it to obtain or perform engineering services during the pre-construction phase to prepare proper drainage for the construction sites. Any drainage alterations made by Contractor during the construction process, which require the issuance of a permit, shall be at Contractor's sole cost. Reimbursable expenses shall not include any fines or penalties assessed against the Contractor, Contractor's subcontractors, the Project, or the Owner.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work. In addition, Contractor shall authorize posting of any notices required of Owner pursuant to Texas Business and Commerce Code, Section 116.0001, or any notices concerning the Workers Compensation insurance carried by other parties involved in the Project, including without limitation, Architect, at the same location where Contractor posts notices regarding Workers Compensation. If applicable, the Contractor shall procure and obtain all bonds required of the Owner or the Contractor by the municipality in which the Project is located or by any other public or private body with jurisdiction over the Project. In connection with such bonds, the Contractor shall prepare all applications, supply all necessary back-up material, and furnish the surety with any required personal undertakings. The Contractor shall also obtain and pay all charges for all approvals for street closings, traffic control, parking meter removal, and other similar matters as may be necessary or appropriate from time to time for the performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work when Contractor knows~~ing~~ or reasonably should have known it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, the Contract Documents, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 [*Intentionally deleted*] ~~Concealed or Unknown Conditions~~

~~If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than three 14(3) business days after first observance of the conditions. Contractor agrees that this is a reasonable notice requirement. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially, report findings and a recommended resolution in writing to Owner and Contractor. If Owner's Board of Trustees and Contractor cannot agree on an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, then either party may pursue alternative dispute resolution as provided for in Article 15, within ninety (90) days of the Architect's recommendation. If such conditions will cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, the Architect will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.~~

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect in writing. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

3.7.6 The Contractor shall be responsible for timely notification to and coordination with all utility companies regarding the provision of services to the Project. The Contractor shall inform the Architect and Program ~~at~~Manager at once when the Owner's participation is required, and the Architect shall immediately notify the Owner. Connections for temporary and permanent utilities and payment for temporary utilities services required for the Work, whether the Work is new construction or renovation of an existing facility, are the responsibility of the Contractor unless otherwise agreed. If the Work is new construction, the payment for temporary and/or permanent utility services shall be the responsibility of the Contractor until Substantial Completion.

3.7.6.1 The Owner shall pay directly to the relevant jurisdiction those fees presently called "Storm Water Disposal Fees" to the water and sewage departments. Contractor shall ascertain amounts and advise Architect. Water meter charges shall be paid by the Contractor

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, unless required to do so by the terms of the Construction Documents.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

- **.1** allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site ~~and all required taxes~~, less applicable trade discounts;
- **.2** Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, bonds, insurance, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
- **.3** whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum or the Owner's Contingency, at Owner's discretion, unless required to do so by the terms of the Construction Documents, shall be adjusted accordingly ~~by Change Order~~. The amount of the adjustment~~Change Order~~ shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner ~~with reasonable promptness~~ , to avoid delay in the Work, provided that if a decision is needed to avoid delay, Contractor shall notify Architect and Program Manager in writing sufficiently in advance of needed date to allow reasonable time for selections to be made

3.8.4 When performing Work under allowances, Contractor shall solicit and receive not less than three (3) written proposals and shall provide the Work as directed by the Architect, upon Owner's written approval, on the basis of the best value to the District.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. In addition, the Contractor may employ a project manager and necessary assistants who may supervise several Project sites. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor. Important communication shall be similarly confirmed in writing. Other communications shall be similarly confirmed on written request in each case. Questions about plan interpretation or directions shall be submitted to the Architect in the form of a written request for information and the Architect shall respond to such request for information in a reasonable and timely fashion. Contractor's selection of project manager or superintendent(s) shall be approved by Owner, and Contractor shall not replace the project manager or superintendent(s) without Owner's consent or until a replacement project manager or superintendent(s) has been selected in accordance with this Section. The Owner may reject or require removal of any job superintendent, project manager, or employee of the Contractor, Subcontractor, or Sub-Subcontractor involved in the Project. Contractor shall provide an adequate staff for the proper coordination and expedition of the Work. Owner reserves the right to require Contractor to dismiss from the Work any employee or employees that Owner may deem incompetent, careless, insubordinate, or in violation of any provision in these Contract Documents. This provision is applicable to Subcontractor, Sub-Subcontractor, and their employees.

§ 3.9.2 ~~The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.~~

§ 3.9.3 ~~The~~ Contractor's superintendent shall be present full-time on the site as soon as possible after commencement of the Work, and shall remain~~ed~~ assigned to this Work and present on the site during performance of the Work, throughout the course of the Work, until items requiring completion or correction, identified at Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8, have been completed or corrected. From Substantial Completion until Final Completion, the superintendent shall be on the site as necessary to ensure that Final Completion occurs within 30 days of Substantial Completion~~not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed~~.

3.9.4 Owner shall be notified not less than 24 hours before any time that superintendent will not be present at the site for any reason except periodic illness. If the reason is due to illness, then Owner shall be notified at the beginning of that day. Owner shall be notified of the identity of the acting superintendent. In the event the superintendent is absent from the site and notice has not been provided nor has an acting superintendent been assigned to the Work, then an amount equal to the superintendent's daily rate shall be deducted for the amount owed to the Contractor under general conditions for such day.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare for and submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project. The schedule shall not interfere with the operation of Owner's existing facilities and operations without Owner's prior written approval.

3.10.1.2 In the event that the Contractor is entitled to an extension of the Substantial Completion Date or any required interim completion date under the Contract Documents, Owner shall be entitled to direct the acceleration or re-sequencing of the Work in order to achieve the prior scheduled Substantial Completion Date or interim completion dates, and Contractor shall be reimbursed for the amount of the premium portion of overtime actually incurred in respect thereto and shall be entitled to an increase adjustment to the Contract Sum to the extent of the premium portion of overtime so incurred. Before proceeding with any such Owner-directed acceleration plan under this subparagraph, the Contractor shall have received the Owner's prior written approval of the plan and its anticipated not-to-exceed cost.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall prepare and submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect and Program Manager reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in ~~general~~ accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

3.10.4 The Contractor shall hold weekly progress meetings at the Project Site, or at such other time and frequency as are acceptable to the Owner. Program Manager shall conduct such meetings; and, shall manage Architect's recording, transcribing and distributing minutes to attendees, Architect, and other appropriate parties. Progress of the Work shall be reported at said meeting with reference to Contractor's construction schedule. The Contractor shall submit to the Architect, with each monthly application for payment, a copy of the progress schedule showing all modifications required, and shall take whatever corrective action is necessary to assure that the project completion schedule is met at no additional cost to Owner, except as allowed herein. In the event that Contractor shall fall behind schedule at any time, Contractor shall develop and deliver a recovery plan to the Owner with a recovery schedule and a program describing the additional manpower, overtime, material expediting, resequencing of the Work, and other steps Contractor shall take to meet the requirements of the Contract. Contractor shall not be entitled to compensation from the Owner or any increase in the Contract Sum for the schedule recovery efforts. No approval or consent by the Owner of any plan for resequencing or acceleration of the Work submitted by Contractor shall constitute a waiver by Owner of any damages or losses which Owner may suffer by reason of such resequencing or the failure of Contractor to meet the Substantial Completion Date or the Final Completion Date.

3.10.5 The process of approving Contractor's schedules and updates to Contractor's schedule shall not constitute a warranty by the Owner that any non-Contractor milestones or activities will occur as set out on Contractor's schedule. Approval of a Contractor's schedule does not constitute a commitment by the Owner to furnish any Owner-furnished information or material any earlier than Owner would otherwise be obligated to furnish that information or material under the Contract Documents. Failure of the Work to proceed in the sequence scheduled by

Contractor shall not alone serve as the basis for a Claim for additional compensation or time. In the event there is interference with the Work, which is beyond its control, Contractor shall attempt to reschedule the Work in a manner that will hold resulting additional time and costs to a minimum. The construction schedule shall be in a detailed format satisfactory to the Owner, the Architect and Program Manager. If not accepted, the construction schedule shall be promptly revised by the Contractor in accordance with the recommendations of the Owner, Program Manager and Architect and re-submitted for acceptance. The Contractor shall monitor the progress of the Work for conformance with the requirements of the construction schedule and shall promptly advise the Owner of any delays or potential delays. The accepted construction schedule shall be updated to reflect actual conditions (sometimes referred to in these Supplementary Conditions as progress reports) as set forth in Subparagraph 3.10.1 or if requested by either the Owner or the Architect.

3.10.6 The Owner shall have the right to reschedule the time of day for the performance of any part of the Work that may interfere with the operation of the Owner's premises or any tenants or invitees thereof. The Contractor shall, upon the Owner's request, reschedule any portion of the Work affecting operation of the premises during hours when the premises are not in operation. Any rescheduling of performance of the Work under this Subparagraph 3.10.6 may be grounds for an extension of the Contract Time, if permitted under Subparagraph 8.3.1, and an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum, if: 1) the performance of the Work was properly scheduled by the Contractor in compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, 2) such rescheduling is required for the convenience of the Owner and is not attributable to any act or omission of Contractor.

3.10.7 The Owner's need for delivery of completed work, or portions thereof, is largely controlled by the necessities of the school calendar and operations of school programs within that calendar. These needs are reflected in any scheduled completion dates and milestone dates set out in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall perform the work in such a way as to not interfere with school operations, the importance of meeting milestones and completion dates, and Contractor acknowledges and agrees that if these dates are not met, there may be a relaxation in the needed delivery dates because of the school calendar. When it appears to Owner or Contractor that a Contract milestone or completion date cannot be met for reasons not the fault of the Contractor, Contractor will develop with the Owner, Program Manager and Architect a plan and a budget under the Change Order provision of the Contract Documents to meet such a situation either (at Owner's option) by accelerating the Work to overcome the delays, or suspending or otherwise slowing the Work to efficiently take advantage of any relaxation in Owner's need for the completed Work.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall maintain and make available, at all times, at the Project site, the Construction~~act~~ Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, field test records (including environmental inspection and test records), inspection certificates or records, manufacturers' certificates, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner at all times, and delivered to the Architect for completion of record drawings.

3.11.2 In addition to any other requirement in the Contract Documents and prior to installation, Contractor shall furnish or cause a subcontractor to furnish for the Owner's and Architect's written approval, a physical sample of each specified item, product, fixture, or device which is visible by the general public and/or attached to an architecturally-finished surface. Samples shall be suitably labeled, adequately protected, and properly stored at the site. Samples which are approved and undamaged will be considered to be suitable for incorporation into the Work.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. The purpose of their submittal is to demonstrate for those portions of the Work for which submittals are required by the Contract Documents and ~~Their purpose is to demonstrate~~ how the Contractor proposes to conform to the ~~information given and the design concept expressed in the~~ Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents~~, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule~~, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By approving and submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents ~~to the Owner and Architect~~ that the Contractor has ~~(1) reviewed and approved them, (2)~~ determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and ~~(3)~~ checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents. Specific dimensions, quantities, installation and performance of equipment and systems in compliance with the Construction Documents and the Contract Documents remain the Contractor's responsibility.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such written notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. ~~The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents.~~ The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, completeness, and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals~~, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy~~. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. A registered architect must prepare

plans and specifications for all the Work, as governed by the Texas Occupations Code Chapter 1051; and a registered engineer must prepare plans, specifications, and estimates for all Work governed by Texas Occupations Code Chapter 1001. In the event that Contractor retains a licensed design professional under the terms of this paragraph, Contractor shall require that the licensed design professional carry commercial general liability and errors and omissions insurance coverage in the same amounts and forms as required by the Architect on this Project. In the event that the licensed design professional retained by the Contractor will be conducting on-site services or observations, the licensed design professional shall also carry worker's compensation insurance and comprehensive automobile liability in the same amounts and form as required of the Architect to this Project.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

3.12.11 The Contractor shall submit complete drawings, data, and samples to the Architect at least fifteen (15) days prior to the date the Contractor needs the reviewed submittals and samples returned. The Contractor shall be prepared to submit color samples on any key items (such as quarry tile, vinyl wall covering, etc.) within fifteen (15) days of the award of Subcontract(s). All color samples required for the Work shall be received within sixty (60) days of the date of the approval of the Contract Sum, if the Project is an A101 project; or Guaranteed Maximum Price, if the Project is an A133 project. Once samples of all key items are received, the Architect will finalize color selections.

3.12.12 The Contractor shall submit the number of copies of product data and samples which the Contractor and subcontractors need for their use, plus two (2) additional sets for the Architect, one (1) additional set for the Owner, and one (1) additional set for each of the Architect's consultants involved with the particular section of Work. Where shop drawings are involved, the Contractor shall submit one (1) high quality reproducible transparency, and one (1) opaque print of the shop drawing for the Architect, plus one (1) additional opaque print for each of the Architect's consultants involved with the particular section of Work. The reproducible transparency will be marked by the Architect and/or his consultants. After final review and correction of the submittal, the Contractor shall send one corrected set to the Architect and each of the Architect's consultants involved with the particular section of the Work.

3.12.13 The Architect's review of Contractor's submittals shall be limited to examination of an initial submittal and one (1) re-submittal. The Architect's review of additional submittals will be made only with the consent of the Owner after notification by the Architect. The Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor of amounts paid to the Architect for evaluation of such additional re-submittals.

3.1.2.14 The Contractor represents and warrants that all shop drawings shall be prepared by persons and entities possessing expertise and experience in the trade for which the shop drawings are prepared and, if required by the Architect or applicable law, by a licensed engineer.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

3.13.1 The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment. When the Work is to be performed at an existing school location, Contractor shall schedule and perform the Work in a manner that does not compromise the safety to school students, faculty and staff, and does not unreasonably disrupt or interfere with the continuing normal routine of the school. If a School Operations Parameters Statement is a part of the Contract Documents, Contractor will comply with its terms, at no increase in price.

3.13.2 Only materials and equipment which are to be used directly in the Work shall be brought to and stored on the Project site by the Contractor. After equipment is no longer required for the Work, it shall be properly removed from the Project site. Protection of construction material and equipment stored at the Project site from weather, theft, damage, and all other adversity is solely the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.13.3 The Contractor and its subcontractor shall not erect any sign on the Project site without the prior written consent of the Owner.

3.13.4 Contractor shall ensure that the Work, at all times, is performed in a manner that affords Owner reasonable access, both vehicular and pedestrian, to the site of the Work and all adjacent areas. The Work shall be performed in such a manner that the public area adjacent to the Site of the Work shall be free from all debris, building material, and equipment likely to cause hazardous conditions. Without limitation of any other provision of the Construction Documents, Contractor shall use its best efforts to minimize any interference with the occupancy or beneficial use of any area or building adjacent to the site of the Work, or the building, in the event of partial occupancy.

3.13.5 Without prior approval of the Owner, the Contractor shall not permit any workers to use any existing facilities at the Project site, including, without limitation, lavatories, toilets, entrance and parking areas other than those designated by the Owner. The Contractor shall comply with all rules and regulations promulgated by the Owner in connection with the use and occupancy of the Project site and the Building.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly provided, however, that any such cutting, fitting, or patching can only be performed if the cutting, fitting, or patching results in Work that is in accordance with the Construction Documents and Contract Documents. ~~All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.~~

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

3.14.3 No cutting of structural elements will be permitted unless specifically approved in writing by Architect. Fitting and patching shall only be done with new products, and shall only be performed by those skilled in performing the original Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall, on a daily basis, keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. Contractor shall provide on-site containers for the collection of waste materials, debris and rubbish, and shall periodically remove waste materials, debris and rubbish from the Work and dispose of all such materials at legal disposal areas away from the site. All cleaning operations shall be scheduled so as to ensure that contaminants resulting from the cleaning process will not fall on newly-coated or newly-painted surfaces. Immediately after unpacking materials, all packing case lumber or other packing materials, wrapping or other like flammable waste shall be collected and removed from the building and premises. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project. Care shall be taken by all workers not to mark, soil, or otherwise deface any finish. In the event that any finish becomes defaced in any way by mechanics or workers, the Contractor or any of his Subcontractors shall clean and restore such surfaces to their original condition.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the ~~Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from~~from the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor.

3.15.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for the protection of the Work. Prior to the Architect's inspection for Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall clean exterior and interior surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains, putty, soil, paint and foreign substances from all surfaces, including glass and painted surfaces; polish transparent and glossy surfaces; clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition; replace air filters in mechanical equipment; clean roofs, gutters, and downspouts; remove obstructions and flush debris from drainage systems; clean site; sweep paved areas, and rake clean other surfaces; remove trash and surplus materials from the site; clean and polish all floors; clean and polish all hardware; and repair all Work damaged during cleaning.

3.15.4 After construction is complete, Contractor shall: (1) employ skilled workers for final cleaning; (2) remove grease, mastic adhesive, dust, dirt, stains, fingerprints, labels and other foreign materials from all sight-exposed interior and exterior surfaces; (3) wash and shine glazing and mirrors; (4) polish glossy surfaces to a clear shine; (5) vacuum clean carpet and similar soft surfaces; (6) clean (damp mop with clean mop and water) resilient and hard surface floors, repeating as necessary until no visible residue remains on floors; (7) clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition; (8) clean surfaces of all equipment and remove excess lubrication; (9) clean permanent filters and replace disposable filters in ventilating system if units are operated during construction and clean ducts, blowers, and coils; (10) clean light fixtures; (11) remove waste, foreign matter, and debris from roofs, gutters, area ways, and drainage ways; (12) remove waste, debris, and surplus materials from the site; (13) remove stains, spills, and foreign substances from paved areas; and (14) broom clean exterior concrete and paved surfaces, and rake clean the grounds.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner, Program Manager and Architect and their designated representatives with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located. The presence of the Owner, Program Manager or Architect at the Work site does not imply acceptance or approval of the Work. ~~The presence of the Owner, Architect, or their representatives does not constitute acceptance or approval of the Work.~~

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL DEFEND SUITS OR CLAIMS FOR INFRINGEMENT OF COPYRIGHTS AND PATENT RIGHTS AND SHALL WAIVE AND RELEASE CLAIMS AGAINST THE OWNER, PROGRAM MANAGER AND ARCHITECT, AND SHALL INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS THE OWNER AND ARCHITECT ~~HARMLESS~~ FROM ~~LOSS~~ ON ACCOUNT THEREOF, PROVIDED, HOWEVER, CONTRACTOR ~~BUT~~ SHALL NOT BE RESPONSIBLE TO ARCHITECT FOR SUCH DEFENSE OR LOSS WHEN A PARTICULAR DESIGN, PROCESS, OR PRODUCT OF A PARTICULAR MANUFACTURER OR MANUFACTURERS IS REQUIRED BY THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, OR WHERE THE COPYRIGHT VIOLATIONS ARE CONTAINED IN DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS, OR OTHER DOCUMENTS PREPARED BY THE ~~OWNER OR~~ ARCHITECT, AND SHALL NOT BE RESPONSIBLE TO OWNER IF OWNER REQUIRES A PARTICULAR DESIGN, PROCESS, OR PRODUCT THAT CONSTITUTES A COPYRIGHT VIOLATION. However, if the Contractor has reason to believe that the required design, process, or product is an infringement of a copyright or patent ~~is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor,~~ the Contractor shall be responsible for ~~the~~such loss unless such~~the~~ information is promptly furnished to the Owner and Architect in writing.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL WAIVE AND RELEASE CLAIMS AGAINST AND SHALL INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS THE OWNER, ARCHITECT, ARCHITECT'S CONSULTANTS, OWNER'S TRUSTEES, CONSULTANTS, -PROGRAM MANAGER, AND OFFICERS, AGENTS AND EMPLOYEES OF ANY OF THEM FROM AND AGAINST CLAIMS, DAMAGES, LOSSES, CAUSES OF ACTION, SUITS, JUDGMENTS AND EXPENSES, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ATTORNEYS' FEES, ARISING OUT OF OR RESULTING FROM PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK, PROVIDED THAT SUCH CLAIM, DAMAGE, LOSS, OR EXPENSE IS ATTRIBUTABLE TO BODILY INJURY, SICKNESS, DISEASE OR DEATH, OR TO INJURY TO OR DESTRUCTION OF TANGIBLE PROPERTY (INCLUDING THE WORK ITSELF), INCLUDING LOSS OF USE RESULTING THEREFROM, BUT ONLY TO THE EXTENT CAUSED IN WHOLE OR IN PART BY THE WILLFUL OR NEGLIGENT ACTS OR OMISSIONS OF THE CONTRACTOR, A SUBCONTRACTOR, ANYONE DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY EMPLOYED BY THEM, ANYONE THEY CONTROL OR EXERCISE CONTROL OVER OR ANYONE FOR WHOSE ACTS THEY MAY BE LIABLE, REGARDLESS OF WHETHER OR NOT SUCH CLAIM, DAMAGE, LOSS, OR EXPENSE IS CAUSED IN PART BY A PARTY BY ANY WILLFUL OR NEGLIGENT ACTS OR OMISSIONS OF OWNER OR OWNER'S CONSULTANTS OR OTHER INDEMNIFIED PARTIES. SUCH OBLIGATION SHALL NOT BE CONSTRUED TO NEGATE, ABRIDGE, OR REDUCE OTHER RIGHTS OR OBLIGATIONS OF INDEMNITY THAT WOULD OTHERWISE EXIST AS TO A PARTY OR PERSON DESCRIBED IN THIS SECTION 3.18. ALL COSTS AND EXPENSES SO INCURRED BY ANY OF THE INDEMNIFIED PARTIES IN THAT EVENT SHALL BE REIMBURSED BY CONTRACTOR TO THE INDEMNIFIED PARTIES, AND ANY COST AND EXPENSES SO INCURRED BY INDEMNIFIED PARTIES SHALL BEAR INTEREST UNTIL REIMBURSED BY CONTRACTOR, AT THE RATE OF INTEREST PROVIDED TO BE PAID BY THE JUDGMENT UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF TEXAS.

3.18.2 IN CLAIMS AGAINST ANY PERSON OR ENTITY INDEMNIFIED UNDER THIS SECTION 3.18 BY AN EMPLOYEE OF THE CONTRACTOR, A SUBCONTRACTOR, ANYONE DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY EMPLOYED BY THEM, OR ANYONE FOR WHOSE ACTS THEY MAY BE LIABLE, THE INDEMNIFICATION OBLIGATION UNDER SECTION 3.18.1 SHALL NOT BE LIMITED BY A LIMITATION ON AMOUNT OR TYPE OF DAMAGES, COMPENSATION, OR BENEFITS PAYABLE BY OR FOR THE CONTRACTOR OR A SUBCONTRACTOR UNDER INSURANCE POLICIES, WORKERS' COMPENSATION ACTS, DISABILITY BENEFIT ACTS, OR OTHER EMPLOYEE BENEFIT ACTS.

3.18.3 THE OBLIGATIONS OF THE CONTRACTOR UNDER THIS SECTION 3.18 SHALL NOT EXTEND TO THE LIABILITY OF THE ARCHITECT. THE ARCHITECT'S CONSULTANTS, AND AGENTS, AND EMPLOYEES OF ANY OF THEM, CAUSED BY OR RESULTING FROM: (1) DEFECTS IN PLANS, DESIGNS, OR SPECIFICATIONS PREPARED, APPROVED, OR USED BY THE ARCHITECT OR ENGINEER; OR (2) NEGLIGENCE OF THE ARCHITECT OR ENGINEER IN THE RENDITION OR CONDUCT OF PROFESSIONAL DUTIES CALLED FOR OR ARISING OUT OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT AND THE PLANS, DESIGNS, OR SPECIFICATIONS THAT ARE A PART OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT; AND (3) ARISING FROM: (A) PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH; (B) PROPERTY DAMAGE; OR (C) ANY OTHER EXPENSES THAT ARISE FROM PERSONAL INJURY, DEATH, OR PROPERTY DAMAGE OR AS OTHERWISE LIMITED BY TEXAS CIVIL PRACTICE & REMEDIES CODE SECTION 130.001 ET SEQ.

3.18.4 THE OWNER MAY CAUSE ANY OTHER CONTRACTOR WHO MAY HAVE A CONTRACT WITH THE OWNER TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION OR INSTALLATION WORK IN THE AREAS WHERE WORK WILL BE PERFORMED UNDER THIS AGREEMENT, TO AGREE TO INDEMNIFY AND TO HOLD THE OWNER AND THE CONTRACTOR HARMLESS FROM ALL CLAIMS FOR BODILY INJURY AND PROPERTY DAMAGE TO THE SAME EXTENT AS IS PROVIDED IN SECTION 3.18.1 ABOVE. LIKEWISE, CONTRACTOR AGREES TO INDEMNIFY AND TO HOLD THE OWNER'S OTHER CONTRACTORS HARMLESS FROM ALL CLAIMS FOR BODILY INJURY AND PROPERTY DAMAGE TO THE SAME EXTENT AS PROVIDED IN SECTION 3.18.1 ABOVE.

3.18.5 THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 3.18 IN ITS ENTIRETY SHALL SURVIVE THE COMPLETION, TERMINATION, OR EXPIRATION OF THIS CONTRACT.

3.18.6 It is agreed with respect to any legal limitations now or hereafter in effect and affecting the validity or enforceability of the indemnification obligations under Paragraph 3.18, such legal limitations are made a part of the indemnification obligation and shall operate to amend the indemnification obligation to the minimum extent necessary to bring the provision into conformity with the requirements of such limitations, and as so modified, the indemnification obligations shall continue in full force and effect.

3.18.7 It is understood and agreed that Subparagraph 3.18.1 above is subject to, and expressly limited by, the terms and conditions of Texas Civ. Prac. & Rem. Code Ann. Sec. 130.001 to 130.005, as amended.

3.18.8 THE OWNER MAY CAUSE ANY OTHER CONTRACTOR WHO MAY HAVE A CONTRACT WITH THE OWNER TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION OR INSTALLATION WORK IN THE AREAS WHERE WORK WILL BE PERFORMED UNDER THIS AGREEMENT, TO AGREE TO INDEMNIFY AND TO HOLD THE OWNER AND THE CONTRACTOR HARMLESS FROM ALL CLAIMS ATTRIBUTABLE TO BODILY INJURY, SICKNESS, DISEASE, OR DEATH OR TO INJURY TO, OR DESTRUCTION OF TANGIBLE PROPERTY (INCLUDING THE WORK ITSELF) INCLUDING LOSS OF USE, TO THE SAME EXTENT AS PROVIDED IN SUBPARAGRAPH 3.18.1 ABOVE.

3.19 ANTITRUST VIOLATION. To permit the Owner to recover damages suffered in antitrust violations, Contractor hereby assigns to Owner any and all claims for overcharges associated with this Contract which violate the antitrust laws of the United States, 15 U.S.C.A. Section 1 *et seq*. The Contractor shall include this provision in its agreements with each subcontractor and supplier. Each subcontractor shall include such provisions in agreements with sub-subcontractors and suppliers.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the ~~Agreement~~Contract.

§ 4.1.2 Owner shall notify Contractor when the duties, responsibilities or limitation of authority of the Architect have been modified

4.1.3 Except as expressly provided herein, the Contractor shall not be relieved of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in strict accordance with the Construction Documents and the Contract Documents by the duties, responsibilities, or activities of the Architect.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 Certain portions of the administration of the Contract will be performed by the Architect, others by the Program Manager. Both the Architect and the Program Manager will be treated as the Owner's representatives to the extent set out in the Contract Documents. Neither the Architect nor the Program Manager shall have the authority to act on behalf of ~~the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.~~ Owner unless such authority is expressly granted in the Contract Documents, nor shall such authority be implied from any act or representation of the Architect or Program Manager. ~~The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction, until the date the Architect issues the final~~ This period shall extend until payment is due, and, with the Owner's concurrence, from time to time during the one-year period for correction of Work described in Section 12.2.2~~Certificate for Payment~~. ~~The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents, or as they may be amended in the future.~~

§ 4.2.2 The Architect, as a representative of the Owner, ~~will~~shall visit the site at least twice per week (or more per week when deemed necessary by the Owner's Superintendent or when necessary to protect Owner's interests) and at any other intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, to inspect ~~or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with~~ the progress, ~~and~~ quantity and quality of the ~~portion of the~~ Work completed, to reject any observed nonconforming Work, and to determine ~~in general~~ if the Work ~~observed~~ is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when ~~fully~~ completed, will be in accordance with the Construction Documents and the Contract Documents and on time. Furthermore, a minimum of two job site meetings per month from commencement of construction through Final Completion will be initiated by the Architect and attended by the Contractor. Attendees will include Owner, the Contractor's project manager and/or superintendent, Architect's project representative, and Architect. The Architect, Owner and their representatives shall at all times have access to the Work. Architect, or its structural consultant will provide on-site observation prior to and during all concrete pours that contribute to the structural integrity of the building, including all pours of concrete piers, footings, grade beams, floor slabs, and concrete superstructure components, if applicable. In addition, Architect or its structural consultant will provide on-site observation prior to covering up or closing up of portions of the construction, which if covered, would conceal problems with the structural integrity of the Project. Contractor shall not close or cover said Work until said observations have occurred. Contractor or Architect will advise Owner of the need for any third party laboratory or testing services to assist the Architect and Owner. On the basis of the on-site observations by Architect, Architect shall keep Owner and Contractor informed of the progress and the quality of the Work, through Architect's field reports, and shall guard Owner against defects and deficiencies in the Work. Architect shall promptly notify Owner and Contractor, orally, regarding any defect or nonconforming Work, which shall be followed by notice in writing of defects or nonconforming Work noted and corrective action taken or recommended. ~~However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work.~~ The Architect, however, ~~will~~shall not have control over~~, charge of~~, or responsibility for the Contractor's construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, ~~or~~ procedures, or ~~for the~~ safety ~~precautions and~~ programs, but this does not relieve Architect of Architect's responsibilities under this Contract. Any services by Contractor made necessary by Contractor's construction defect or nonconforming Work, shall be performed at no additional cost to Owner ~~in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents~~.

§ 4.2.3 ~~On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work.~~ The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's

failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work. The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for compensation paid to the Architect for additional site visits made necessary by the fault, neglect, or request of the Contractor.

§ 4.2.4 Communications

~~Except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or when direct communications have been specially authorized, T~~the Owner and Contractor shall ~~endeavor to communicate with each other through the Architect about matters arising out of or relating to the Contract. However, Owner reserves the right to communicate directly with Contractor and Subcontractors include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project.~~ Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. ~~The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.~~

§ 4.2.5 As further provided in the Contract Documents, ~~B~~based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect ~~has authority to~~ shall reject Work that does not conform to the Construction Documents and the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will ~~have~~recommend to Owner additional ~~authority to require~~ inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with ~~Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3~~the provision of the Contract Documents, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect or the Owner to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work. Architect and/or Contractor shall promptly notify, orally and in writing, the other party and Owner of any fault or defect in the Project or nonconformance with Construction Documents or the Contract Documents they may respectively discover, and each, upon discovery of the defect or nonconformance, shall be responsible for notifying the other party and Owner of those corrective actions they respectively take; provided, however, Contractor shall have no duty to notify Owner of discoveries made or actions taken by Architect. Testing or inspection required by this subparagraph shall be conducted subject to the requirements of Chapter 2269 of the Texas Government Code.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Construction Documents and the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken ~~in accordance~~ with ~~the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with~~ reasonable promptness as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner, Contractor, or Separate Contractors, while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation ~~or performance~~ of equipment or systems, ~~all of which~~ remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Construction Documents and the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or, unless otherwise specifically stated by the Architect, of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component. If any submittal does not comply with the requirements of the Construction Documents or the Contract Documents, then Architect shall require Contractor to come into compliance. The Architect shall promptly report, in writing, to the Contractor, Program Manager and Owner any errors, inconsistencies, and omissions discovered by the Architect in the Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect ~~will~~shall review, prepare, and make recommendations to Owner regarding all Change Orders and Construction Change Directives for the Owner's approval and execution in accordance with the Construction Documents and the Contract Documents, accompanied by all supporting documentation. The Architect~~, and~~ may ~~order~~authorize minor changes in the Work not involving any adjustment in Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum

Price, or an extension of the Contract Time which are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. If necessary, the Architect shall prepare, reproduce, and distribute Drawings and Specifications to describe Work to be added, deleted, or modified, as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect shall accept requests by the Owner, and Owner shall review properly prepared, timely requests by the Contractor for change in the Work, including adjustments to the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, or Contract Time. A properly prepared request for a change in the Work by the Contractor shall be accompanied by sufficient supporting data and information to permit the Architect ~~will investigate and~~to make a reasonable determination~~s~~ without extensive investigation or preparation of additional drawings or specifications. If the Architect determines that requested changes in the Work are not materially different from the requirements of the Construction Documents or the Contract Documents, and do not change the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, or Contact Time, then the Architect may issue an order for a minor change in the Work, with prior written notice to the Owner or recommend to the Owner that the requested change be denied. The Architect is not authorized to approve changes involving major system such as: Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning ("HVAC"); roof, foundation; outward appearance, color scheme, floor plans, building materials; drainage or mechanical equipment with Owner's prior written consent ~~and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4~~.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; ~~issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8;~~ will receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor ~~pursuant to Section 9.10~~; and will issue a final Certificate for Payment ~~pursuant to Section 9.10~~upon compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the ~~Project representatives~~ Architect have been ,modified.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and ~~decide matters~~make recommendations concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If no agreement is made concerning the time within which interpretations required of the Architect shall be furnished in compliance with this Paragraph 4.2, then delay shall not be recognized on account of failure by the Architect to furnish such interpretations until 15 days after written request is made for them.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations ~~and decisions~~or recommendations of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and ~~decisions~~recommendations, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor~~, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith~~.

§ 4.2.13 The ~~Architect's~~ Owner's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect ~~wi~~shall be final ~~if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents~~.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Construction Documents and the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information, at no additional cost to the Owner.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract

Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner, ~~and~~ Architect and Program Manager, in writing, of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect ~~ma~~or ~~ys~~Program Manager shall notify, in writing, the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Owner or Architect to provide notice ~~within the 14-day period~~promptly shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection. All subcontractors shall be procured in accordance with Texas Education Code Chapter 44, Subchapter B, and Texas Government Code Chapter 2269, as applicable. A notice of no reasonable objection shall in no way relieve the Contractor from full responsibility for performance and completion of the Work and its obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the performance of its subcontractors, including those recommended or approved by the Owner.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner, Program Manager or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner, Program Manager ~~-~~or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. When~~If~~ the parties agree on a proposed substitute ~~but rejected~~ Subcontractor ~~was reasonably capable of performing the Work~~, then the Contract Sum and Contract Time ~~sh~~may~~ll~~ be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not change a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitute.

5.2.5 Each Contractor or Subcontractor shall be required to completely familiarize itself with the plans and specifications, to visit the Work site to completely familiarize itself with existing conditions, and to conduct any other appropriate investigations, inspections, or inquiries prior to submission of a bid or proposal. No increases in Contract Sums or Guaranteed Maximum Price shall be allowed for failure to so inspect or investigate.

The Contractor shall disclose to the Owner any ownership interest or affiliation between the Contractor and any potential subcontractor prior to entering into a subcontract and the Owner shall have the right, in its sole discretion and pursuant to 5.2.3., to reject any such affiliated subcontractor. Further, Contractor shall not subcontract the work as a whole.

The approval of Subcontractors in no way relieves the Contractor from full responsibility for performance and completion of the Work and its obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the performance of its Subcontractors, including those recommended or approved by the Owner

5.2.6 The Contractor agrees to utilize Subcontractors that are historically underutilized businesses in accordance with the Minority and Women Owned Business Enterprise (M/WBE) forms and guidelines attached hereto as Exhibit "C".

No changes to the Plan may be made unless approved in writing by the Owner. The Contractor, prior to the execution of this Contract, shall report their M/WBE participation goal as a percent of the Contract Sum. During the performance of all Work under this ~~Agreement~~Contract, the Contractor and its agents shall comply with all M/WBE policies of the Owner. The information shall be identified per firm, discipline and participation. While this ~~Agreement~~Contract is in effect and until the expiration of one year after final completion, the Owner may require information from the Contractor, and may conduct audits, to assure that the Plan is being, and was, followed,. With each Contractor's application for payment, the Contractor shall report their updated M/WBE Plan and actual M/WBE participation information.

5.2.7 Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner, Architect and Program Manager of any material defaults by any subcontractor

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. The terms and conditions of the Contract Documents shall be incorporated by reference into each subcontract agreement, included as provided below. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights. ~~,~~ Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors. Each subcontractor shall provide proof of insurance to Contractor consistent with the Contractor's insurance to Owner and in an amount commensurate with the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor.

5.3.2 Neither the Owner nor the Architect shall be obligated to pay or to ensure the payment of any monies to subcontractors due to any non-payment to the Contractor or non-payment of subcontractors by the Contractor.

5.3.3 The Contractor shall require any potential subcontractor to disclose to the Contractor any ownership interest or familial relationship between the Contractor, the Architect, or the Owner, and the potential subcontractor prior to entering into a subcontract. Contractor shall report to Owner all such disclosures and the Owner shall have the right, in its sole discretion, to reject any such affiliated subcontractor.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for any unperformed portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

.1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to ~~Section~~Article 14~~.2~~ or abandonment of the Project by the Contractor; and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor in writing; and

.2 assignment is subject to the prior rights and obligations of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract; and

.3 The Subcontractor provides bonds as required by law of prime contractors and by Owner.

~~When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.~~

§ 5.4.2 ~~Upon~~ ~~s~~Such assignment shall not constitute a waiver by Owner of its rights against Contractor, including, but not limited to, claims for defaults, delays or defects for which a subcontractor or material vendor may also be liable~~, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension~~.

§ 5.4.3 ~~Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the~~ Owner shall only be ~~assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally~~ responsible for compensating subcontractors for Work performed or materials furnished from and after the date on which the Owner gives written notice of its acceptance of the subcontract agreement. Owner shall not be responsible for any Work performed or materials furnished by subcontractors prior to the date of Owner's written notice of acceptance.~~all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract~~.

5.4.4 Each subcontract shall specifically provide that the Owner shall only be responsible to the Subcontractor after written notice for undisputed amounts not previously paid to Contractor subsequent to the Owner's exercise of any rights under this conditional assignment.

5.4.5 Contractor shall be fully responsible for the performance of its Subcontractors, including those selected or approved by the Owner

5.5 NOTICE OF SUBCONTRACTOR DEFAULT

Contractor shall promptly notify Owner and Architect of any material defaults by any Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor. Notwithstanding any provision contained in Article 5 to the contrary, it is hereby acknowledged and agreed that Owner has in no way agreed, expressly or implicitly, nor will Owner agree, to allow any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or other materialman or worker employed by Contractor the right to obtain a personal judgment or to create a mechanic's or materialman's lien against Owner for the amount due from the Owner or the Contractor.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation. The Owner reserves the right to perform other non-Project-related construction work, maintenance and repair work, and school program operations at the site and near the site during the time period of the Work. Owner shall have access to the building on the site at all times.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor ~~Agreement~~Contract.

§ 6.1.3 The ~~Owner~~ Contractor shall ~~provide for~~ coordinat~~ion of~~e the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor to ensure that the Work remains on schedule~~, who shall cooperate with them~~. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement between the Owner and Contractor. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to assist, review, coordinate, and schedule work performed by any of Owner's separate contractors including the hazardous materials abatement contractor. Contractor shall not be required to contract directly with the hazardous materials abatement contractor or Owner's separate contractor's however, Contractor shall coordinate all aspects of the hazardous materials abatement contractor's and Owner's separate contractor's work, including required monitoring, testing and inspections by independent firms, with the Work under this ~~Agreement~~Contract. The Contractor shall be totally responsible for coordination between its Subcontractors and the hazardous materials abatement contractor and any other Owner's separate contractors. Contractor will cooperate with the Owner to allow site access and staging areas for hazardous materials abatement contractor and Owner's separate contractors and consultants. Contractor shall review Owner's contract with the hazardous materials abatement contractor and Owner's separate contractors and become familiar with the requirements and scope of services contained therein. Contractor shall continually review the work performed by the hazardous materials abatement contractor and Owner's separate contractors and immediately notify the Owner and Program Manager if at any time during the performance of Contractor's work, the hazardous materials abatement contractor or any of Owner's separate contractors fail, in any way, to provide sufficient, competent manpower or timely perform its services. In addition, the Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating and providing all construction administration necessary for the Work and the work of the hazardous materials abatement contractor and any of Owner's separate contractors ~~Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.~~

§ 6.2 ~~Mutual~~Contractor's Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to assist, review, and coordinate the scheduling of work performed by any of the Owner's Separate Contractors including the hazardous materials abatement contractor.

Contractor shall not be required to contract directly with the hazardous materials abatement contractor or Owner's separate contractor's however, Contractor shall coordinate all aspects of the hazardous materials abatement contractor's and Owner's separate contractor's work, including required monitoring, testing and inspections by independent firms, with the Work under this ~~Agreement~~Contract. The Contractor shall be totally responsible for coordination between its Subcontractors and the hazardous materials abatement contractor and any other Owner's separate contractors. Contractor will cooperate with the Owner to allow site access and staging areas for hazardous materials abatement contractor and Owner's separate contractors and consultants. Contractor shall review Owner's contract with the hazardous materials abatement contractor and Owner's separate contractors and become familiar with the requirements and scope of services contained therein. Contractor shall continually review the work performed by the hazardous materials abatement contractor and Owner's separate contractors and immediately notify the Owner and Program Manager if at any time during the performance of Contractor's work, the hazardous materials abatement contractor or any of Owner's separate contractors fail, in any way, to provide sufficient, competent manpower or timely perform its services In addition, the Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating and providing all construction administration necessary for the Work and the work of any of Owner's Separate Contractors. The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall be responsible for coordination between Contractor's subcontractors and Owner's Separate Contractors. Contractor shall review Owner's contract with Owner's Separate Contractors and become familiar with the requirements and scope of services contained therein.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify, in writing, the Architect and Owner of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work, and shall promptly report, in writing, to the Architect and Owner if Owner's Separate Contractors fail in any way to timely perform their services or negatively impact Contractor's schedule or ability to perform the Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify, in writing, the Architect and Owner of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper, and is performed in a timely manner, to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for latent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor ~~that are not apparent~~.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. ~~The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.~~

6.2.3.1 If the Architect or Program Manager is required to provide additional services, as provided in the Contract between the Owner or Program Manager ~~-~~and the Architect, specifically relating to additional compensation for the Architect for evaluating an excessive number of claims submitted by the Contractor or others in connection with the Work in accordance with Owner's Contract with the Architect, then such services shall be paid for by the Contractor through the Owner, unless the additional services result from negligence of or an omission by the Architect and Program Manager.~~-~~

6.2.3.2 If the Architect provides services in connection with a legal proceeding, except when the Architect is a party thereto, and the Owner requests the Architect, in writing, to provide such services, then the cost of such services shall be paid for by the party whose act or omission was a proximate cause of the problem that led to the requirement to provide such services. Such services shall be paid for by such party through Owner, who upon receipt of same shall reimburse the Architect.

6.2.3.3 All construction costs resulting from the Contractor's negligence, lack of oversight, inattention to details, failure to investigate, or failure to follow the Construction Documents or Contract Documents, will be borne by the Contractor.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage wrongfully caused by ~~that~~ the Contractor ~~wrongfully causes~~ to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Owner~~Architect~~ will allocate the cost among those responsible.

6.3.1 Job site cleanup will be performed on a daily basis. The Owner and/or Program Manager will periodically check the site to see that all construction areas, nearby roads, walkways and/or grounds are maintained in a clean and safe manner. The cost to clean up the site will be assessed to the Contractor each time the Owner is required to clean the area due to failure of the Contractor or his designee to satisfactorily perform or enforce this site clean-up requirements. The Owner will assess the cost. Before assessing the cost, the Contractor shall be given notice of the failure to clean the site and one business day after the date of the notice to clean up the site. If the Contractor fails to clean up the site, after notice, the Owner may assess the cost for cleanup.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive, Contingency Authorization or order for a minor change in the Work~~.~~. A properly prepared written request for a change in the Work by Contractor shall be accompanied by sufficient supporting data and information to permit the Architect to make a recommendation to Owner. The Contract Sum and/or Contract Time may be increased for changes in the Work if the provisions of Article 7 have been met.

Architect shall review properly prepared, timely requests by Contractor for a proposed change in the Work, including but not limited to adjustments to the Contract Sum or Contract Time. A properly prepared request for a proposed change shall be accompanied by sufficient supporting data and information to permit Architect to make a reasonable determination without extensive investigation or preparation of additional drawings or specifications

§ 7.1.1.1 No changes in the Contract Sum and/or Contract Time will be allowed for a change in the Work unless prior to performing the changed Work the Contractor has provided the Owner in writing with a proposal for any change in price and/or change in Contract Time caused by the change in Work, and a Change Order is subsequently executed. A field directive or field order shall not be recognized as having any impact upon the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, and Contractor shall have no Claim therefore, unless it shall, prior to complying with the directive and in any event within ten (10) days of receiving the directive, submit a change proposal to the Owner, and a Change Order is subsequently executed, or Contractor satisfies the requirements of Paragraph 15

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone. A change in the work that does not require a change in Contract Sum or Contract Time may be paid from the Contingency Allowance. A Contingency Allowance Expenditure Authorization (CAEA) is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor and Program Manager directing a change in the Work. A CAEA shall not be used for minor changes in the Work. Note: If the Construction Manager Percentage Fee was not previously included in the approved GMP, the approved additions or deductions for authorized amounts for Contingency Expenditures will also include an appropriate adjustment for the Construction Manager Fee at the percentage approved in Article 5.1.1 and 5.1.2 of the modified AIA Document A133.

7.1.2.1 Contractor shall make no change in the materials used or in the specified manner of constructing and/or installing the Work or supply additional labor, services, or materials beyond that actually required by the terms of the Contract Documents, unless made pursuant to a written order from Owner authorizing Contractor to proceed with the change. No claim for an adjustment of the contract price will be valid unless so ordered.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Construction Documents or the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work. Except as permitted in

Paragraph 7.3 or 15, a change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time shall be accomplished only by Change Order. -Contractor shall not make any claim for an adjustment to time, Contract Sum, or Guaranteed Maximum Price due to: a change in the materials used; a change in the specified manner of constructing and/or installing the Work; or additional labor, services, or materials beyond that actually required by the terms of the Construction Documents or the Contract Documents, unless made pursuant to a written order or directive from Owner authorizing Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work. No claim for an adjustment to time, Contract Sum, or Guaranteed Maximum Price shall be valid unless so ordered or directed.

7.1.4 The total Contractor mark-up for overhead, profit, or fee for work performed by the Contractor's own forces shall not exceed 10% of the cost of the change in the Work. The total Contractor mark-up for overhead, profit, or fee for supervision of work performed by subcontractors' forces shall not exceed 4% of the cost of the change in the Work. The total subcontractor mark-up for overhead, profit, or fee for work performed by the subcontractor's forces shall not exceed 10% of the cost of the change in the Work. In no event shall total mark-up for overhead, profit, or fee in any work which involves a subcontractor or one or more sub-subcontractors, regardless of who performs the Work, exceed 14% of the total cost of the change in the Work.

7.1.5 The Contractor, upon receipt of written notification by the Architect of a proposed item of change in the Work, shall prepare as soon as possible a Change Proposal in such form or forms as directed by the Architect.

.1 Each separate Change Proposal shall be numbered consecutively and shall include materials, costs, labor costs, fees, overhead and profit. The Proposal shall specify all cost related to the proposed Change in the Work, including any disruption or impact on performance;

.2 The Subcontractor's itemized accounting shall be included with the Change Proposal;

.3 If a Change Proposal is returned to the Contractor for additional information or if the scope of the proposed change in the Work is modified by additions, deletions or other revisions, the Contractor shall revise the Change Proposal accordingly and resubmit the revised Change Proposal to the Architect and Program Manager;

.4 A revised Change Proposal shall bear the original Change Proposal number suffixed by the letter "R" to designate a revision in the original Change Proposal. If additional revisions to a revised Change Proposal are necessary, each subsequent revision shall be identified by an appropriate numeral suffix immediately following the "R" suffix;

.5 Upon written approval of a Change Proposal by the Owner, the Architect and the Program Manager; the Architect will prepare a Change Order authorizing such change in the Work; and

.6 The Contractor shall request extensions of Contract Time due to changes in the Work only at the time of submitting its Change Proposal. Contractor's failure to do so shall represent a waiver of any right to request a time extension

7.1.5.1 The combined overhead and profit included in the total cost to the Owner of a change in the Work shall be based on the following schedule:

.1 For approved additions or deductions to the Cost of the Work (not including preconstruction or general condition costs), the Construction Manager's Fee will be increased or decreased at the same percentage approved in Section 5.1.1 and 5.1.2 in the approved A133 contract document.

.2 For approved additions or deductions to any of the Construction Manager's subcontracts for self-performed work paid in accordance with the Section 2.3.2.2 of the A133 contract document, the self-performed work fee will be the same as approved in Section 2.3.2.2 of the A133 contract document.

.3 For approved additions or deductions to approved Subcontracts, the maximum markup on changed Work performed by the Subcontractor's own forces will be ten (10%) percent of the approved allowable Change Order costs.

.4 For approved additions or deductions to approved Subcontracts, the maximum markup on changes for Work performed by the Subcontractor's Sub-subcontractors will be four (4%) percent of the amount due the Sub-subcontractor.

.5 Cost to which overhead and profit is to be applied shall be determined in accordance with Subparagraph 7.3.7

.6 In order to facilitate checking of quotations for extras or credits, all proposals except those so minor that their propriety can be seen by inspection, shall be accompanied by a complete itemization of costs including labor, materials, and Subcontracts. Labor and materials shall be itemized in the manner prescribed above. Where major cost items are Subcontracts, they shall be itemized also.

7.1.6 ~~5~~ Allowance balances may be used to fund changes in the Work. The Contractor will not be allowed an

overhead, profit, or fee mark-up when changes in the Work are funded by one of the Allowances. The combined overhead and profit included in the total cost to the Owner of a change in the Work shall be based on the following schedule:

.1 For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's own forces, ten (10%) percent of the cost.

.2 For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's Subcontractor's, four (4%) percent of the amount due the subcontractors.

.3 For each Subcontractor involved, for Work performed by that Subcontractor's own forces, ten (10%) percent of the cost.

.4 For each Subcontractor involved, for Work performed by the Subcontractor's Sub-subcontractors, four (4%) percent of the amount due the Sub-subcontractor.

.5 Cost to which overhead and profit is to be applied shall be determined in accordance with Subparagraph 7.3.76.

.6 In order to facilitate checking of quotations for extras or credits, all proposals except those so minor that their propriety can be seen by inspection, shall be accompanied by a complete itemization of costs including labor, materials and Subcontracts. Labor and materials shall be itemized in the manner prescribed above. Where major cost items are Subcontracts, they shall be itemized also

7.1.7 ~~6~~ If the Contract Sum is $1,000,000.00 or more, or if the Contract Sum is less than $1,000,000.00, and any Change Order, Construction Change Directives, or other Changes in the Work would increase the Contract Sum to $1,000,000.00 or more, the total of all Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, or other Changes in the Work, may not increase the Contract Sum by more than 25% of the original Contract Sum. Any Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or other Change in the Work that would exceed that limit is void and of no effect. Texas Education Code § 44.0411.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

.1 The change in the Work;

.2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price; and

.3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

7.2.2 Methods used in determining adjustments to the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price may include those listed in Section 7.3.3.

.1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation. Sufficient substantiating data shall include a proposal itemized for the various components of work added or deleted, segregated by labor, material and equipment. Details to be submitted will include detailed line item estimates showing detailed material quality takeoffs, material prices by item, and of related labor hour pricing information and extension by line item by drawings as applicable);

.2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;

.3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually-acceptable fixed or percentage fee or the percentage fee established at 7.1.5; or;

.4 As provided in Subparagraph 7.3.7.

7.2.3 Contractor stipulates that acceptance of a Change Order by the Contractor constitutes full accord and satisfaction for any and all Claims, whether direct or indirect, arising from the subject matter of the Change Order.

7.2.4 In no event shall a single change, or the aggregate of all changes, result in the total costs, reimbursements, and fees exceeding the Contract Sum or the Guaranteed Maximum Price, unless agreed to in writing by Owner prior to the commencement of such modified or changed Work.

7.2.5 Agreement on any Change Order shall constitute a final settlement of all claims by the Contractor directly or indirectly arising out of or relating to the change in the Work which is the subject of the Change Order, including, but not limited to, all direct and indirect costs and impact costs associated with such change and any and all adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 The Construction Change Directive shall include a unilateral change in the Contract Sum and/or Contract Time reflecting the Owner's reasonable view of the appropriate change in the Contract Sum and/or Contract Time for the change in the work covered by the Construction Change Directive. Until agreement is reached by the Owner and Contractor on these issues, the change in Contract Sum and Contract Time set out in the Construction Change Directive shall be used for schedule of values, payment, and scheduling purposes.

~~If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:~~

- ~~.1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation; Sufficient substantiating data shall include a proposal itemized for the various components of work added or deleted, segregated by labor, material and equipment. Details to be submitted will include detailed line item estimates showing detailed material quality takeoffs, material prices by item and of related labor hour pricing information and extension (by line item by drawings as applicable.~~
- ~~.2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon; and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation.~~
- ~~.3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or~~
- ~~.4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.~~

§ 7.3.4 [*Not used*] ~~If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:~~

~~.1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;~~

~~.2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;~~

~~.3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;~~

~~.4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and~~

~~.5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.~~

§ 7.3.5 ~~If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.~~

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 In the absence of agreement between Owner and Contractor on the proper change to the Contract Sum or Contract Time because of a change in the Work, Contractor may treat the matter as a Claim under Paragraph 15. In

such event, the Contractor shall be entitled to recover only the amount by which its direct costs have been reasonably increased over the direct cost of performing the Work without the change in the work, plus three percent (3%) on Subcontractor's Work) of direct cost to cover home office overhead, profit, and all other costs. Direct costs shall be limited to the following:
~~A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.~~

.1 Reasonable Cost of Labor, including Social Security, old age and unemployment insurance, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, and workers' compensation insurance;
.2 Materials, supplies and equipment, equipment including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
.3 Rental cost of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others at rates that are no greater than market rates in the locale of the Work at the time of the Work. Unless otherwise established in the Contract, the rental value of the Contractor's own equipment shall not be more than normal local rental rates for contractor-owned equipment;
.4 Premiums for all bonds and insurance permit fees and sales, use or similar taxes related to the Work; and
.5 Cost of Subcontractor for performing the change in the Work. The amount allowable for Subcontractors shall be calculated using the same standards set out herein for direct Work by the Contractor.
.6 Additional cost of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

Contractor and each Subcontractor involved shall furnish evidence of costs such as copies of original invoices for materials, payroll vouchers for labor, etc., upon request by the Architect, Owner, or Program Manager. Any increase in Contract Time shall be limited to the amount of time by which activities critical to overall completion of the Project are delayed by the change in the Work. If it is reasonably possible to perform the change in the Work concurrently with Work that is critical to overall completion, no time extension shall be granted by reason of a change in the Work.

§ 7.3.8 [*Not Used*] ~~The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that which results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost of the work deleted, including all profit and overhead, plus the Contractor's allocated percentage of three (3%) percent on Subcontractor's work of direct cost to cover supervision, field office and home office overhead, profit and all other costs cost When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.~~

§ 7.3.9 [Not Used] ~~Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.~~

§ 7.3.10 ~~When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.~~

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

With prior written notice to the Owner's representative, ~~T~~the Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the ~~intent of the~~ Construction Documents or the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, or an extension of the Contract Time, nor requiring any payment from the Contingency Allowance. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, or Contract Time, or requiring a payment from the Contingency Allowance, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect

the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, or Contract Time, or the Contingency Allowance, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, or extension of the Contract Time or the Contingency Allowance. The Contractor shall carry out such written orders promptly. Minor changes in the Work shall not include changes that involve the outward appearance of the structure, color schemes, floor plans, building materials, landscaping, or mechanical equipment

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for ~~Substant~~Final Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the ~~date established in the Agreement~~ first business day after Contractor's receipt of the written Notice to Proceed. The Notice to Proceed shall not be issued by Architect until the Contract (or Amendment, if Contractor is a Construction Manager at Risk) has been signed by the Contractor, approved by Owner's Board of Trustees, signed by the Owner's authorized representative, and Owner and Architect have received, and approved as to form, all required payment and performance bonds and insurance, in compliance with Article 11. Issuance of the Notice to Proceed shall not relieve the Contractor of its responsibility to comply with Article 11.

8.1.2.1 If the Notice to Proceed is delayed due to delays in issuance of the building permit by municipal authorities or other unanticipated delays, *and* if building materials are expected to increase in price due to that delay, Contractor may, if Owner expressly agrees in writing, purchase such materials before receiving the Notice to Proceed from Owner. Contractor shall store and insure such building materials until use. In the event the project is cancelled, Contractor's contract is terminated, or the materials are not used (in whole or in part) on the Project, Contractor shall sell the unused materials to Owner at Contractor's actual cost, or reduce its billing to Owner in that amount, if Contractor retains the material.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8. The date of Final Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Paragraph 9.10. Unless otherwise agreed in writing by Owner, Contractor agrees that Final Completion shall occur not more than 30 days after the date of Substantial Completion.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the ~~Agreement~~Contract, the Contractor ~~confirm~~stipulates that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

If Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion of the Work on or before the date(s) specified for Substantial Completion in this Contract and the other Contract Documents, Contractor shall pay to the Owner, as liquidated damages, the sum set out in the Contract between Owner and Contractor for each calendar day that Substantial Completion is delayed after the date(s) specified for Substantial Completion. The total liquidated damage claim is determined by multiplying daily-liquidated damage amounts stated in the Contract by the number of days late. A fraction of a day shall be counted as a full day. It is hereby agreed that the actual damages which Owner will suffer by reason of late completion would be difficult to ascertain, and the liquidated damages to which Owner is entitled hereunder are a reasonable forecast of just compensation for the harm that would be caused by Contractor's failure to achieve Substantial Completion of the Work on or before the date(s) specified for Substantial Completion, and not a penalty. Liquidated damages shall be paid as they accrue and may be adjusted from any progress payment due.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, ~~,~~ prematurely commence operations on the site or elsewhere prior to the effective date of insurance required by Article 11 to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner. The date of commencement of the Work shall not be changed by the effective date of such insurance. Unless the date of commencement is established by the Contract Documents or a Notice to Proceed given by the Owner, the Contractor shall notify the Owner in writing not less than five (5) days or other agreed period.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial and Final Completion within the Contract Time.

8.2.4 The Contractor is subject to liquidated damages, as specified in the Contract, if the Work is not completed by the date of Substantial Completion or the date of Final Completion.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress in performing work that is critical to overall completion of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of or Program Manager, or a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by ~~labor disputes,~~ fire, governmental actions~~unusual delay in deliveries~~, ~~unavoidable casualties,~~ or adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2~~, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control~~; (4) by delay authorized, in writing, by the Owner ~~pending mediation and binding dispute resolution~~; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Owner and Architect determine~~s~~, may justify delay, then the Contract Time ~~sh~~may~~ll~~ be extended for such reasonable time as the Owner, ~~and~~ Architect or Program Manager may determine. Adjustments in the Contract Time will be permitted for a delay only to the extent such delay is not caused or could not have reasonably been anticipated by the Contractor, and could not be limited or avoided by the Contractor's timely notice to the Owner of the delay, and only if Contractor satisfies the conditions of this Paragraph 8.3. Contractor has the burden to prove that any of the foregoing alleged causes of delay significantly impacted construction progress on the critical path, as a condition precedent to any extension of the Contract Time.

The Contractor shall anticipate and include in the construction schedule lost time due to adverse weather conditions in accordance with the number of Lost Time Workdays per month in the Dallas area in accordance with the following schedule:

January – 5
February – 4
March – 5
April – 6
May – 6
June – 4
July – 4
August – 4
September – 5
October – 4
November – 4
December – 4

A request for a time extension based on unusually adverse weather conditions will not be permitted unless the cumulative actual days of Lost Time Workdays for the period when the critical path of the project is subject to impact from Lost Time Workdays exceeds the cumulative number of expected Lost Time Workdays for the same period. The final calculation of entitlement to a time extension cannot be made until at least sixty (60) days prior to the agreed date for Substantial Completion of the Project ~~is completed~~ and the time extensions for unusually adverse weather may not be made until that time. However, Contractor will submit claimed Lost Time Workdays in accordance with the submission times provided in 8.3.2. No day on which substantial Contractor forces are able to perform the work on the Project for more than fifty percent (50%) of the usual workday will be counted as a Lost Time Workday. Lost Time Workdays will not be calculated for any period when the critical path of the project is not subject to impact from adverse weather conditions.

§ 8.3.2 ~~Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.~~ On or before the fifteenth (15th) day of each month of the Work, Contractor shall submit in writing a request for all time extensions to which it believes itself to be entitled for the preceding month, other than time extensions for changes in the Work, which are to be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Article 7. If Contractor's request for time extension for Changes in the Work is denied and Contractor wishes to pursue the matter, Contractor shall submit in writing a request for that extension by the fifteenth (15th) day of the month following the denial. Any claim for time extension not submitted under the terms of this Subparagraph shall be waived.

8.3.2.1 Owner, after consultation with the Architect and Program Manager, shall grant time extensions to the extent it believes them to be proper. Time extensions granted by the Owner may be incorporated into schedules for completion of the Work. In the event that Contractor believes that it is entitled to additional time extensions beyond those granted by the Owner, it may make a claim for them provided it can meet the requirements of Paragraph 15.1.

§ 8.3.3 This Contract ~~Section 8.3~~ does not permit~~reclude~~ the recovery of damages, including, without limitation, extended home office overhead expenses, general conditions, or other consequential damages, by the Contractor for delay or disruption or for extensions of time due to bad weather or acts of God. Contractor agrees that the only possible compensation for any delay is an extension of time ~~by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents~~.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the ~~Agreement~~Contract and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents. In the event that the Project is a Construction Management at Risk Project, the Contract Sum shall not exceed the Guaranteed Maximum Price.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices ~~shm~~ay~~ll~~ be equitably adjusted by prior written agreement.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

9.2.1 Before the first Application for Payment, ~~,~~ the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect and Program Manager before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum or, in the case of a Guaranteed Maximum Price, within 15 days after establishing the Guaranteed Maximum Price, to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect or Program Manager may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such a manner that each major item of work, whether done by Contractor's own forces or subcontracted, is shown as a single line item on AIA Document G702 and G703, Application and Certificate for Payment and Continuation Sheet. If the Contractor is a Construction Manager at Risk, then the Contractor's fee and general conditions shall be specifically shown, and AIA Documents G702CMa and G703 shall be used.

9.2.2 ~~.~~If the Project is a Construction Manager at Risk project, in order to facilitate the review of Applicants for Payment, the Schedule of Values shall be submitted on AIA Documents G702 and G703, and shall include the following:

.1 Contractor's cost for Contractor's fee (if applicable) bonds and insurance, mobilization, or general conditions, etc. shall be listed as individual line item.

.2 Contractor's costs for various construction items shall be detailed. For example, concrete work shall be subdivide into footings, grade beams, floor slabs, or paving, etc.

.3 On major subcontracts, such as mechanical, electrical, and plumbing, the schedule shall indicate line items and amounts in detail (for example: underground, major equipment, fixtures, installation fixtures, or start-up, etc.)

.4 Costs for subcontract work shall be listed without any additional mark-up of Contractor's costs for overhead, profit, or supervision.

.5 If payment for stored materials is requested prior to installation, then material and labor shall be listed as separate line items.

.6 Contractor shall provide a report of actual versus projected reimbursable expenses (general conditions), updated monthly.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At ~~least ten days before the date established for each progress payment~~, the time specified in the Contract, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect and Program Manager an itemized Application for Payment for operations completed prepared in accordance with the schedule of values~~, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work~~. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage ~~if provided for in the Contract Documents~~.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.8, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, but not yet included in Change Orders. Contractor agrees that, for purposes of Texas Government Code Sections 2251 and 2251.042, receipt of the Application for Payment by the Architect shall not be construed as receipt of an invoice by the Owner. Contractor further agrees that Owner's receipt of the Certificate for Payment shall be construed as receipt of an invoice by the Owner, for purposes of Texas Government Code Sections 251.021 and 2251.042~~As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders~~.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor ~~does~~has not ~~intend~~ been invoiced by~~to pay~~ a Subcontractor or supplier, unless ~~such~~Contractor has self-performed the Work ~~has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay~~.

9.3.1.3 Until Final Completion of the Work, the Owner shall withhold retainage as provided in the Contract Documents, except that Owner shall not pay amounts for which the Architect refuses to certify payment, or the Owner refuses to pay, as provided herein Section 9.4 or 9.5 as amended. The remaining retainage shall be paid with the Final Payment, unless there is a bona fide dispute between Owner and Contractor and the reason for the dispute is that labor, services, or materials provided by Contractor, or a person under Contractor's direction or control, failed to comply with the express terms of the Contract, or if the surety on any surety bond does not agree to the release of retainage. Written notice of the basis for withholding retainage under Texas Government Code Sections 2252.031 – 2252.032 must be provided to Contractor. If there is no bona fide dispute and neither party is in default, Contractor may cure any noncompliant labor, services, or materials, or offer Owner reasonable compensation for such noncompliant labor, services, or materials that cannot promptly be cured. Owner is not required to accept such offer.

§ 9.3.2 ~~Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, p~~Payments ~~shaw~~ill be made on the basis of invoices for specific ~~account of~~ materials ~~and~~or equipment ~~delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent~~ incorporated~~ion~~ in the Work, and ~~. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for~~ specific materials ~~and~~or equipment (1) suitably stored the site or (2) suitably stored at some off~~-the~~ site ~~at a~~ location, provided the following conditions are met for ~~agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored~~ off~~-the~~ site storage:

.1 The location must be agreed to, in writing, by Owner and Surety.
.2 The location must be a bonded warehouse.
.3 The Contractor's Surety must agree, in writing, to the amounts included in each Application for Payment.
.4 The Contractor must bear the cost of the Owner's and Architect's expenses related to visiting the off-site storage area and reviewing the stored contents. Contractor acknowledges that Architect's time may be an Additional Service and shall compensate Architect directly for same upon request.
.5 Payment shall not include any charges for overhead or profit on stored materials.
.6 Payments for materials or equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon submission by the Contractor of bills of sale or such other documentation satisfactory to the Owner to establish the

Owner's title to such materials or equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, including applicable insurance (naming the Owner as insured and naming the specific materials or equipment stored and their location) and proof of delivery to the site for those materials and equipment stored off the site. Under no circumstances will the Owner reimburse the Contractor for down payment, deposits, or other advance payment for materials or equipment until the materials or equipment are delivered to Owner's site or the agreed-upon off-site storage. Failure to follow these procedures shall result in nonpayment for storage of or insurance on stored materials and equipment. Failure to follow these procedures shall also result in nonpayment of materials and equipment until said materials and equipment are incorporated into the Work.

CONTRACTOR AGREES TO INDEMNIFY OWNER FROM ANY LOSS RESULTING FROM A BREACH OF THIS SECTION. Any off-site storage shall be in a bonded warehouse, suitably marked for the individual project, in addition to the requirements above

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work. Neither Contractor nor any of its materialmen, laborers, or Subcontractors shall have any lien rights against the Owner's lands, building funds, materials or other property. No materialmen, laborers or Subcontractor of the Contractor shall have any enforceable rights against the Owner of this Contract. Materialmen, laborers and Subcontractors of the Contractor may have rights under any Payment Bond provided by the Contractor, but cannot look to the Owner for any help in enforcement of those rights. CONTRACTOR SHALL WAIVE, RELEASE, INDEMNIFY, AND HOLD OWNER HARMLESS FROM ANY LIENS, CLAIMS, SECURITY INTERESTS OR ENCUMBRANCES FILED BY THE CONTRACTOR, SUBCONTRACTORS, OR ANYONE CLAIMING BY, THROUGH, OR UNDER THE CONTRACTOR OR SUBCONTRACTOR FOR ITEMS COVERED BY PAYMENTS MADE BY THE OWNER TO CONTRACTOR.

9.3.4 Contractor shall submit Applications for Payment, in quadruplicate, using AIA Documents G702 and G703 Application and Certificate of Payment (or G702CMa, if applicable) and Continuation Sheet or electronically, if acceptable to Owner. All blanks in the form must be completed and signatures of Contractor and Notary Public must be original on each form. Incomplete or inaccurate Applications for Payment shall be returned to the Contractor by the Architect for completion and/or correction. Owner shall have no responsibility for payment of same if the Application for Payment is incomplete or inaccurate.

9.3.5 By signing each Application for Payment, the Contractor stipulates and certifies to the following; that the information presented is true, correct, accurate, and complete; that the Contractor has made the necessary detailed examinations, audits, and arithmetic verifications; that the submitted Work has been completed to the extent represented in the Applications for Payment; that the materials and supplies identified in the Applications for Payment have been purchased, paid for, and received; that the subcontractors have been paid as identified in the Applications for Payment or that Contractor has been invoiced for same; that Contactor has made the necessary on-site inspections to confirm the accuracy of the Applications for Payment; that there are no known mechanics' or materialmens' liens outstanding at the date of the Applications for Payment; that all due and payable bills with respect to the Work have been paid to date or are included in the amount requested in the current Payment Application; that, except for such bills not paid but so included, there is no known basis for the filing of any mechanics' or materialmens' liens on the Work; that the Payment Application includes only Work self-performed by Contractor or for which Contractor has been invoiced; and that releases from all Subcontractors and materialmen have been obtained in such form as to constitute an effective release of lien under the laws of the State of Texas, covering all Work performed and for which payment has been made by the Owner to the Contractor. Contractor understands that documents submitted to Owner become government documents under the laws of the State of Texas. Contractor further understands that falsification of Contractor's Applications for Payment may constitute a violation of the penal laws of the State of Texas, including, but not limited to, Texas Penal Code Sections 32.46; 37.09, and 37.10, and may justify termination of Contractor's Contract with Owner. Contractor further understands and agrees that falsification of documents may entitle Owner to restitution as permitted by Texas law and these Contract Documents.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, carefully evaluate and review the Applications for Payment and, when appropriate, return the Applications for Payment to the Contractor as provided in Section 9.3.4. If the Applications for Payment are complete, then the Architect shall sign and either (1) certify and issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Applications for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) certify and issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect and Program Manager determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner in writing of the Architect's or Program Manager reasons for withholding certification and disputing in part certification as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Applications for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner in writing with a detailed statement of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole in accordance with Texas Government Code Section 2251.042(a), and as provided in Section 9.5.1. Architect's written reason for withholding certification shall be submitted in accordance with, and construed as the notice required by Texas Government Code Section 2251.042 *et. seq.* Owner may not withhold from payments more than 110% of the disputed amount.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect or Program Manager to the Owner, ~~based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment,~~ that the Architect has observed the progress of the Work and determined that, in the Architect's professional opinion, ~~to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief,~~ the Work has progressed to the point indicated, and the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. Further, the issuance of the Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect or Program Manager to the Owner that the Architect or Program Manager has carefully evaluated and certified that the amounts requested in the Applications for Payment are valid and correct and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect or Program Manager in writing to the Owner. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect and Program Manager has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data unless requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum. Examinations, audits, and verifications, if required by the Owner, will be performed by the Owner's accountants or other representatives of the Owner acting in the sole interest of the Owner.

9.4.3 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment shall constitute a recommendation to the Owner regarding the amount to be paid. This recommendation is not binding on the Owner if Owner knows of other reasons under the Contract Documents why payment should be withheld.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect or Program Manager may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's or Program Manager's opinion the representations to the Owner ~~required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made~~. If the Architect or Program Manager is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect or Program Manager will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect or Program Manager cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect or Program Manager will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect ~~t~~ or Program Manager may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's or Program Manager's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- **.1** defective Work not remedied;
- **.2** third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- **.3** failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
- **.4** reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- **.5** damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;

.6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; ~~or~~

.7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents; or

.8 failure to submit a written plan indicating action by the Contractor to regain the time schedule for completion of Work within the Contract time.

§ 9.5.2 When ~~either party~~the Contractor disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, ~~that party~~the Contractor may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 Architect's written reason for withholding certification shall be construed as the notice required by Texas Government Code Section 2251.042 *et seq*~~When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld~~.

§ 9.5.4 Notwithstanding any provision contained within this Article, if the Work has not attained Substantial Completion or Final Completion by the required dates, subject to extensions of time allowed under the Contract Documents, ~~If~~ then Architect or Program Manager may withhold~~s~~ any further ~~c~~Certificate~~ion~~ for ~~p~~Payment ~~under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the~~ from Contractor to the extent necessary to preserve sufficient funds to complete construction of the Project and to cover liquidated damages. ~~failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If t~~The Owner shall not be deemed in default by reason of withholding ~~makes~~ payment~~s~~ as provided in Sections 9.3.4, 9.4.3, 9.5.1, or this Section ~~by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment~~.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment for undisputed amounts in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect. Owner shall notify Contractor within 21 days if Owner disputes the Architect's Certificate of Payment pursuant to Texas Government Code Section 2251.042 *et seq*, listing the specific reason for nonpayment. Payments to the Contractor shall not be construed as releasing the Contractor or his Surety from any obligations under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than ~~seven~~ ten days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner. In compliance with Texas Government Code Section 2251.022, the Contractor shall, within ten (10) days following receipt of payment from the Owner, pay all bills for labor and materials performed and furnished by others in connection with the Work, and shall, if requested, provide the Owner with evidence of such payment. Contractor shall include a provision in each of its subcontracts imposing the same payment obligations on its Subcontractors as are applicable to the Contractor hereunder, and if the Owner so requests, shall provide to the Owner copies of such Subcontractor payments. If the Contractor has failed to make payments promptly to the Contractor's Subcontractors or for materials or labor used in the Work for which the Owner has made payment to the Contractor, then the Owner shall be entitled to withhold payment to the Contractor, in part or in whole, to the extent necessary to protect the Owner. This Section is subject to the provisions of Texas Business and Commerce Code Chapter 56.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner, Program Manager nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier~~, except as may otherwise be required by law~~. Any action taken by Owner to require the Contractor to pay a Subcontractor shall not impose any liability on Owner to the Subcontractor or supplier.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 ~~Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision~~. Payments received by the Contractor from the Owner for Work properly performed by Subcontractors, or materials properly provided by suppliers, shall be held in trust by the Contractor for the benefit of those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor. Texas Property Code § 162.001.

§ 9.6.8 ~~Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, t~~THE CONTRACTOR SHALL DEFEND AND INDEMNIFY THE OWNER FROM ALL LOSS, LIABILITY, DAMAGE OR EXPENSE, INCLUDING REASONABLE ATTORNEY'S FEES AND LITIGATION EXPENSES, ARISING OUT OF ANY LIEN CLAIM OR OTHER CLAIM FOR PAYMENT BY ANY SUBCONTRACTOR OR SUPPLIER OF ANY TIER. UPON RECEIPT OF NOTICE OF A LIEN CLAIM OR OTHER CLAIM FOR PAYMENT, THE OWNER SHALL NOTIFY THE CONTRACTOR. IF APPROVED BY THE APPLICABLE COURT, WHEN REQUIRED, THE CONTRACTOR MAY SUBSTITUTE A SURETY BOND FOR THE PROPERTY AGAINST WHICH THE LIEN OR OTHER CLAIM FOR PAYMENT HAS BEEN ASSERTED.

9.6.9 Contractor shall not withhold as retainage a greater percentage from Subcontractors or materialmen than the percentage that Owner withheld as retainage from payments to Contractor.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

9.7.1 ~~If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or~~ Pursuant to Texas Government Code Section 2251.051, if the Owner does not pay the Contractor any payment certified by the Architect and Program Manager, which is undisputed, due and owing ~~within seven days~~ after the date the payment is due under the Contract Documents ~~established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution~~, then the Contractor ~~may~~, upon ~~s~~ten~~ven~~ (10) additional days' written notice to the Owner, Program Manager and Architect, that payment has not been made and the Contractor intends to suspend performance for nonpayment, may stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. ~~The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents~~If the Owner provides written notice to the Contractor that: 1) payment has been made; or 2) a bona fide dispute for payment exists, listing the specific reasons for nonpayment, then Contractor shall be liable for damages resulting from suspension of the Work. If a reason specified is that labor, services, or materials provided by the Contractor are not provided in compliance with the Contract Documents, then the Contractor shall be provided a reasonable opportunity to cure the noncompliance or to compensate Owner for any failure to cure the noncompliance. No amount shall be added to the Contract Sum as a result of a dispute between Owner and Contractor unless and until such dispute is resolved in Contractor's favor.

9.7.2 ~~If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment within seven (7) days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, then the Contractor shall provide written notice to the Owner, and the Owner shall have fourteen (14) business days after receipt of such notice to provide or obtain a Certificate for Payment. If Owner fails to provide or obtain the Certificate for Payment, then the Contractor may, upon fourteen (14) additional business days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the undisputed amount owing has been received.~~[*Intentionally deleted*]

9.7.3 If the Owner is entitled to reimbursement or payment from the Contractor under or pursuant to the Contract Documents, then such payment shall be made promptly upon demand by the Owner. Notwithstanding anything contained in the Contract Documents to the contrary, if the Contractor fails to promptly make any payment due to Owner, pursuant to the Contractor, or if the Owner incurs any costs and expenses to cure any default of the Contractor or to correct defective Work, then the Owner shall have an absolute right to offset such amount against the Contract Sum and, in the Owner's sole discretion and without waiving any other remedies, may elect either to:

.1 deduct an amount equal to that which the Owner is entitled from any payment then or thereafter due to Contractor form the Owner, or

.2 issue a written notice to the Contractor reducing the Contract Sum by an amount equal to that which the Owner is entitled.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use; all Project systems included in the Work or designated portion thereof have been successfully tested and are fully operational; all required governmental inspections and certifications required by the Work have been made, approved, and posted; designated initial instruction of Owner's personnel in the operation of Project systems has been completed; and all the required finishes set out in the Construction Documents are in place. The only remaining Work shall be minor in nature so that the Owner can occupy the Work or the applicable portion of the Work for all of its intended purposes on that date; and the completion of the Work by the Contractor will not materially interfere with or hamper Owner's, or Owners' tenant normal school operations, or other intended use. As a further condition of a determination of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall certify that all remaining Work with respect thereto will be completed within the time specified by the Contract Documents for Final Completion. As provided in the Contract Documents, Owner may occupy a portion of the facility prior to Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Architect and Program Manager shall prepare ~~shall prepare~~ and a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect and Program Manager will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, then the Architect shall so notify the Contractor, Program Manager and Owner in writing, and the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion. Except with the consent of the Owner, the Architect shall perform no more than five (5) inspections to determine whether the Work or a designated portion thereof has attained Substantial Completion in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for any additional inspections.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will timely prepare, sign and issue Owner's ~~a~~ Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of ~~Substantial~~ Final Completion of the Work or designated portion ~~thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion~~.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. ~~Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.~~

9.8.6 The Contractor shall keep all required insurance in full force, and utilities on, until the Certificate of Substantial Completion is issued, and accepted by the Owner in writing, regardless of the stated date of Substantial Completion, subject to 11.2.2. Acceptance shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when ~~such portion is designated by separate agreement with~~agreed to by the Owner and the Contractor ~~in writing, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and~~ authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the ~~Project~~Work. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided that the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work resulting from such occupancy, use or installation, and property and liability insurance, ~~and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2.~~ Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect. Contractor agrees that the Owner may place and install as much equipment and furnishings as is possible before completion or partial completion of portions of the Work.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy, ~~or~~ use, or installation, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless ~~otherwise~~ expressly agreed upon in writing, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work or installation of furnishings and equipment shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents, nor shall it constitute evidence of Substantial Completion or Final Completion.

9.9.4 In the event that Owner takes partial occupancy or installs furnishings and equipment prior to Substantial Completion of the Project. Contractor shall obtain an endorsement to Contractor's Builder's Risk Policy to provide extended coverage for partial occupancy if Contractor's Builder's Risk Coverage required by Article 11 would not otherwise provide such coverage.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect and the Program Manager finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect and the Program Manager will promptly prepare, sign, and issue Owner's Certificate of Final Completion and a final Certificate for Payment ~~stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief,~~ certifying to the Owner that, ~~and~~ on the basis of the Architect's and the Program Manager's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance, including all retainages, found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's and the Program Manager final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled. Final payment shall be made by the Owner in accordance with Owner's regular schedule for payments. Architect is not required to perform more than two inspections to determine whether a designated portion of the Work has attained Final Completion in accordance with the Contract Documents. One inspection may require multiple visits and more than one day to complete The Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for any additional inspections cause by act or commission of Contractor.

9.10.1.1 Final Completion means actual completion of the Work, including any extras or Change Orders reasonably required or contemplated under the Contract Documents other than warranty work as further defined in the Form of Contractor's Final Completion Notice attached hereto and incorporated herein as Exhibit "D

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) using AIA Document G706, an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and

other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) ~~a certificate~~ evidencing satisfactory to Owner that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) using AIA Document G707, consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) ~~if required by the Owner,~~ except for amounts previously withheld by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as AIA Document G706A, notarized subcontractor's lien releases, receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees. In addition, the following items must be completed and received by the Owner before Final Payment will be due:

.1 Written certifications required by Sections 10.5, 10.6, and 10.7;
.2 Final list of subcontractors (AIA Document G705);
.3 Contractor's certification in Texas Education Agency's Certification of Project Compliance, located at www.tea.state.tx.us/school.finance/facilities/cert_2004.pdf;
.4 Contractor's warranties, organized as required elsewhere in the Contract Documents;
.5 Maintenance and Instruction Manuals;
.6 Owner's Final Completion Certificate; and
.7 "As-constructed record drawings." At the completion of the Project, the Contractor shall submit one (1) complete set of "as-constructed" record drawings, with all changes made during construction, including concealed mechanical, electrical, and plumbing items. The Contractor shall submit these as electronic, sepia, or other acceptable medium, in the discretion of the Owner. The "as-constructed" record drawings shall delete the seal of the Architect and/or the Engineer and any reference to those firms providing professional services to the Owner, except for historical or reference purposes.

Documents identified as affidavits must be notarized. All manuals will contain an index listing the information submitted. The Index section will be divided and identified by tabbing each section as listed in the index. Upon request, the Architect will furnish the Contractor with blank copies of the forms listed above. Final payment shall be paid by the Owner to the Contractor within thirty (30) days after Owner's Board of Trustees has voted to accept the Work and approve Final Payment.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, ~~except that~~and it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall not constitute a waiver of any Claims by the Owner~~, except those arising from~~

~~.1 liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;~~
~~.2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;~~
~~.3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or~~
~~.4 audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.~~

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously asserted pursuant to Article 15~~made in writing~~ and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract and shall conform to all provisions of the "Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction," published by the Associated General Contractors of America, Inc., latest edition, and the Contractor further agrees to fully comply with all safety standards required by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration ("OSHA") 29 U.S.C. Section 651 *et seq*., and all amendments thereto. However, the Contractor's duties herein shall not relieve any Subcontractor or any other person or entity, including any person or entity required to comply with all applicable federal, state, and local laws, rules, regulations, and ordinances from the obligation to provide for the safety of their employees, persons, and property and their requirements to maintain a work environment free of recognized hazards. Contractor shall provide reasonable fall protection safeguards and provide approved fall protection safety equipment for use by all exposed Contractor employees.

10.1.2 Contractor's employees, agents, Subcontractors, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall not perform any service for Owner while under the influence of any amount of alcohol or any illegal controlled substance; or use, possess, distribute, or sell alcoholic beverages while on Owner's premises. No person shall: use, possess, distribute, or sell illegal or nonprescribed controlled drugs or drug paraphernalia; misuse legitimate prescription or over-the-counter drugs; or act in contravention of warnings on medications while performing the Work or while on Owner's premises. Contractor's employees, agents, Subcontractors, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, shall not distribute or sell alcohol or drugs of any kind to Owner's students or staff, regardless of the location of the distribution or sale.

10.1.3 Contractor will comply with all applicable federal, state, and local drug and alcohol-related laws and regulations (e.g., Department of Transportation regulations, Drug-Free Workplace Act). Contractor has adopted or will adopt its own policy to assure a drug-free and alcohol-free workplace while on Owner's premises or performing the Work. Contractor will remove any of its employees, agents, subcontractors, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, from performing the Work any time there is suspicion of alcohol and/or drug use, possession, or impairment involving such person, and at any time an incident occurs where drug or alcohol use could have been a contributing factor. Owner has the right to require Contractor to remove any person from performing the Work any time cause exists to suspect alcohol or drug use. In such cases, the person so removed may only be considered for return to work after the Contractor certifies, as a result of a for-cause test, conducted immediately following removal, that said person was in compliance with this Contract. Contractor will not use any person to perform the Work who fails or refuses to take, or tests positive on, any for-cause alcohol or drug test.

10.1.4 Owner has also banned the presence of all weapons on the Project site, whether or not the owner thereof has a permit for a weapon, and Contractor agrees that Contractor's representatives, employees, agents, and subcontractors will abide by same. Weapons may only be permitted in Owner's parking lots if weapons are locked in personal vehicles in Owner's parking lot.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

- **.1** employees on the Work, school personnel, students, and other persons on Owner's premises, and other persons who may be affected thereby, including the installation of fencing between the Work site and any connecting or adjacent property of Owner, when required by Texas Education Code Section 22.08341;
- **.2** the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and
- **.3** other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as other buildings, and their contents, fencing, trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, athletic fields, facilities and tracks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including installing fencing, posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards. The Contractor shall also be responsible, at the Contractor's sole cost and expense, for all measures necessary to protect any personal or real property adjacent to the project and improvements therein. Any damage to such property or improvements shall be promptly repaired by the Contractor.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of ~~explosives or other~~ hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel and shall only conduct such activities after giving reasonable advance written notice of the presence or use of such materials, equipment, or methods to Owner and ~~Architect~~. The storage of explosives on Owner's property is prohibited. The use of explosive materials on Owner's property is prohibited unless expressly approved in advance in advance by authorities having jurisdiction, in writing, by Owner and Architect. When use or storage of hazardous materials or equipment or unusual construction methods are necessary, the Contractor shall give the Owner, Program Manager and the Architect reasonable advance notice of the presence or use of such materials, equipment or methods.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3, ~~,~~ except damage or loss attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. ~~The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor.~~ The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect. Additionally, Contractor shall submit a Safety Plan for the Owner's approval prior to commencing the Work.

Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, supervising, and enforcing all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. It shall be the duty and responsibility of the Contractor and all of its Subcontractors to be familiar and comply with all requirements of ~~Public Law 91-596,~~ 29 U.S.C. §§ 651 *et. Sseq.*, the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, (OSHA) and all amendments thereto, and to enforce and comply with all of the provisions of the Act. Contractor shall comply with all applicable laws and regulations of any public body having jurisdiction for safety of persons or property to protect them from damage, injury or loss and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection. However, the Contractor's duties shall not relieve any subcontractor(s) or any other person or entity (e.g., a supplier) including any person or entity with liability relative to compliance with all applicable federal, state and local laws, rules, regulations, and ordinances which shall include the obligation to provide for the safety of their employees, persons, and property and their requirements to maintain a work environment free of recognized hazards.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not load or permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

10.2.8 The Contractor shall do all things reasonably necessary to protect the Owner's premises and all persons from damage and injury when all or a portion of the Work is suspended for any reason.

10.2.9 The Contractor shall promptly report, in writing, to the Owner, Program Manager and Architect all accidents arising out of or in connection with the Work which causes death, bodily injury, or property damage, giving full details and statements of any witnesses. In addition, if death, serious bodily injuries, or serious property damages are caused, then the accident shall be reported immediately by any means necessary to give actual notice to the Owner's representative, Program Manager and the Architect.

10.2.10 Contractor's obligations under Section 10.2 as to each portion of the Project shall continue until Owner takes possession of and occupies that portion of the Project.

§ 10.2.11~~8~~ Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party to the Contract suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, written notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The written notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter. Contractor understands and acknowledges that, under Texas law, Owner has sovereign and/or governmental immunity as to all torts except as to the Owner's permitted use or operation of Owner's motor vehicles, subject to any defenses under law.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify, in writing, the Owner and Architect of the condition. In the event the Contractor encounters polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), and the specifications require the PCB's removal, the Contractor shall remove the PCB and store it in marked containers at the jobsite provided by the Owner. If PCBs are found which are leaking, then Contractor shall stop work on the affected fixture and shall contact Owner for removal and disposal of the leaking PCBs.

10.3.1.1 In the event Contractor encounters on the Project site any Hazardous Substance, or what Contractor may reasonably believe to be a Hazardous Substance, and which is being introduced to the Work, or exists on the Project site, in a manner in violation of any applicable Environmental Laws, Contractor shall immediately stop work in the area affected and report the condition to Owner, Program Manager and Architect in writing

§ 10.3.2 The Work in the affected area shall not thereafter be resumed except by written authorization of Owner if in fact a Hazardous Substance has been encountered and has not been rendered harmless. Contractor shall be responsible for the consequences of any failure to stop work under this Subparagraph 10.3. ~~Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up~~The Contractor may be entitled to an equitable adjustment regarding the Date of Substantial Completion and/or Final Completion.

§ 10.3.3 IF THE CONTRACTOR IMPORTS HAZARDOUS MATERIALS ONTO THE PROJECT SITE, THEN CONTRACTOR HEREBY ~~TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW, THE OWNER SHALL~~ INDEMNIFIES~~Y~~ AND HOLD HARMLESS THE OWNER, ITS ~~CONTRACTOR, SUBCONTRACTORS, ARCHITECT, ARCHITECT'S~~ CONSULTANTS, TRUSTEES, OFFICERS, ~~AND~~ PROGRAM MANAGER, AGENTS AND EMPLOYEES ~~OF ANY OF THEM FROM AND~~ AGAINST ANY CLAIMS~~, DAMAGES, LOSSES, AND EXPENSES, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ATTORNEYS' FEES~~, ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO ~~RESULTING FROM~~SUCH IMPORTATION, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ~~PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK IN THE AFFECTED AREA IF IN FACT THE MATERIAL OR SUBSTANCE PRESENTS THE RISK OF BODILY INJURY OR DEATH AS DESCRIBED IN SECTION 10.3.1 AND HAS NOT BEEN RENDERED HARMLESS, PROVIDED THAT SUCH CLAIM, DAMAGE, LOSS, OR EXPENSE IS~~

~~ATTRIBUTABLE TO BODILY INJURY, SICKNESS, DISEASE OR DEATH, OR TO INJURY TO OR DESTRUCTION OF TANGIBLE PROPERTY (OTHER THAN THE WORK ITSELF), EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT THAT SUCH DAMAGE, LOSS, OR EXPENSE IS DUE TO THE FAULT OR NEGLIGENCE OF THE PARTY SEEKING INDEMNITY~~COSTS AND EXPENSES THE OWNER INCURS FOR REMEDIATION OF A MATERIAL OR SUBSTANCE THE CONTRACTOR BRINGS TO THE SITE, AS PROVIDED FOR IN SUBPARAGRAPH 3.18.

~~For purposes of this Agreement, the term "Hazardous Substance" shall mean and include any element, constituent, chemical, substance, compound, or mixture, which are defined as a hazardous substance by any applicable local, state or federal law, rule, ordinance, by-law, or regulation pertaining to environmental regulation, contamination, clean-up or disclosure, including, without limitation, The Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980 ("CERCLA"), The Resource Conservation and Recovery Act ("RCRA"), The Toxic Substance Control Act ("TSCA"), The Clean Water Act ("CWA"), The Clean Air Act ("CAA"), and the Marine Protection Research and Sanctuaries Act ("MPRSA"). The Occupational Safety and Health Act ("OSHA"), The Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 ("SARA"), or other state superlien or environmental clean-up or disclosure statutes including all state and local counterparts of such laws (all such laws, rules and regulations being referred to collectively as "Environmental Laws"). It is the Contractor's responsibility to comply with this Paragraph 10.3 based on the law in effect at the time its services are rendered and to comply with any amendments to those laws for all services rendered after the effective date of any such amendments.~~

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site ~~unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances~~.

§ 10.3.5 For purposes of this ~~Agreement~~Contract, the term "Hazardous Substance" shall mean and include any element, constituent, chemical, substance, compound, or mixture, which are defined as a hazardous substance by any applicable local, state or federal law, rule, ordinance, by-law, or regulation pertaining to environmental regulation, contamination, clean-up or disclosure, including, without limitation, The Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980 ("CERCLA"), The Resource Conservation and Recovery Act ("RCRA"), The Toxic Substance Control Act ("TSCA"), The Clean Water Act ("CWA"), The Clean Air Act ("CAA"), and the Marine Protection Research and Sanctuaries Act ("MPRSA"). The Occupational Safety and Health Act ("OSHA"), The Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 ("SARA"), or other state superlien or environmental clean-up or disclosure statutes including all state and local counterparts of such laws (all such laws, rules and regulations being referred to collectively as "Environmental Laws"). It is the Contractor's responsibility to comply with this Paragraph 10.3 based on the law in effect at the time its services are rendered and to comply with any amendments to those laws for all services rendered after the effective date of any such amendments.~~The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.~~

§ 10.3.6 In those instances in which the presence of a Hazardous Substance was set forth in the AHERA documents or In which the Contractor has other written notice of such through information given to Contractor by Owner or its representative prior to execution of the ~~Agreement~~Contract, Contractor shall not be entitled to a Claim for any delays, disruption or interference it encounters. In those instances of Work stoppage due to the existence of such Hazardous Substances which were not set forth in the AHERA plans and of which the Contractor has no other prior notice, Contractor may be entitled to a Claim for delay or Work stoppage if the requirements of Article 15 are not met. ~~If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.~~

§ 10.4 Emergencies

10.4.1 In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.~~Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.~~

10.4.2 The performance of the foregoing services by the Contractor shall not relieve the subcontractors of their responsibility for the safety of persons and property and or compliance with all federal, state, and local statutes, rules, regulations, and orders of any governmental authority applicable to the conduct of the Work.

10.5 ASBESTOS OR ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIALS

10.5.1 Contractor shall submit to the Architect a written certification addressed to the Owner that all materials used in the construction of this Project contain less than 0.10% by weight of asbestos and for which it can be demonstrated that, under reasonably foreseeable job site conditions, will not release asbestos fibers in excess of 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter. The written certification shall further state that, should asbestos fibers be found at this Project in concentrations greater than 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter, then Contractor shall be responsible for determining which materials contain asbestos fibers and shall take all necessary corrective action to remove those materials from the Project, at no additional cost to the Owner. The written certification shall be dated, shall reference this specific Project, and shall be signed by not less than two (2) officers of the Contractors.

10.5.2 Final Payment shall not be made until this written certification has been received.

10.6 LEAD-FREE MATERIAL IN POTABLE WATER SYSTEM

10.6.1 Prior to payment of retainage and final payment, the Contractor and each subcontractor involved with the potable water system, shall furnish a written certification that the potable water system is "lead-free."

10.6.2 The written certification shall further state that should lead be found in the potable water system built under this Project, then Contractor shall be responsible for determining which materials contain lead and shall take all necessary corrective action to remove lead from the Project, at no additional cost to the Owner. The written certification shall be dated, shall reference this specific Project, and shall be signed by not less than two (2) officers of the Contractor.

10.7 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS CERTIFICATION

The Contractor shall provide written certification that no materials used in the Work contain lead or asbestos materials in them in excess of amounts allowed by federal, state, or local standards, laws, codes, rules and regulations; the Federal Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) standards; and/or the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) standards, whichever is most restrictive. The Contractor shall provide this written certification as part of submittals under the Section in the Project Manual related to Contract Closeout.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

11.0.1 No Work will be commenced, and no equipment or materials can be shipped, until all requirements of this Article have been satisfied, satisfactory evidence of insurance has been provided, and all insurance is in full force and effect. Contractor shall notify Owner, Program Manager and Architect, in writing, of any proposed nonconformity with these requirements, and shall notify Owner, Program Manager and Architect, in writing, of any insurance changes which occur during the terms required under the Contract Documents. Any deviation from these requirements can only be approved by Owner's Board of Trustees. Any nonconformity may be grounds for termination or modification of the Contract. To the extent that Contractor is unable to procure the insurance designated herein because the insurance is not reasonably available or is cost-prohibitive, then Contractor shall provide written notice to Owner's Board of Trustees. Said lack of insurance may then be grounds for termination or modification of this Contract.

11.0.2 Satisfactory evidence of insurance required by this Article shall be provided to Owner, Program Manager and Architect not later than five (5) business days after execution of the Contract by Contractor. Satisfactory evidence shall include copies of all required insurance policies, declarations, and endorsements themselves. In addition, Contractor shall also provide a duly-executed ACORD Form 25 Certificate of Liability Insurance naming Owner as a certificate holder and additional insured (except as noted in Section 11.0.4) and attaching all endorsements required herein. The Contractor shall furnish Owner all insurance amendments, renewals, notices, cancellations, and additional endorsements, as they are provided to Contractor.

11.0.3 All insurance required herein shall be obtained from a company licensed to do business with the State of Texas by the Texas Department of Insurance, and shall be underwritten by a company rated no less than "A-" X in A.M. Best's Key Rating Guide, Property-Casualty, according to the latest posted ratings available on A.M. Best's website, www.ambest.com, and that permits waivers of subrogation.

11.0.4 ~~All insurance required herein shall name the Owner, its officers, employees, representatives, or agents, as an additional insured, except Contractor's Worker's Compensation insurance.~~ All liability insurance required herein shall name Dallas ISD, it's officers, employees, volunteers, elected officials, Program Managers, Architects and their officers, employees, representatives, risk management consultants, or agents, as additional insureds, except Contractor's Worker's Compensation insurance and Professional Liability insurance.

11.0.5 ~~All insurance required herein shall, by endorsement, be primary and non-contributory insurance with respect to the Owner, its officers, employees, representatives, or agents. All insurance shall be written on an occurrence basis, if available, and shall contain a waiver of subrogation in favor of Owner as provided for in Section 11.3.~~ All insurance required herein shall be primary insurance as respects the additional insured required by 11.0.4. Any insurance maintained by an additional insured shall be in excess of such insurance and shall not contribute with such primary insurance. All insurance shall be written on an occurrence basis where reasonably available, with the exception of professional liability policies, and shall contain a waiver of subrogation in favor of- the Owner, Program Manager, and Architect on all claims arising out of the Project. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, or did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly; and whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the property damaged.

11.0.6 Any failure of Contractor to comply with the reporting provision of the policies shall not affect the coverage provided to the Owner, its officers, employees, representatives, or agents.

11.0.7 All workers on the Project must be covered by the required insurance policies of the Contractor or a Subcontractor. Contractor shall be responsible for all policy deductibles and self-insured retentions.

11.0.8 Nothing contained in this Article shall limit or waive Contractor's legal or contractual responsibilities to Owner or others. Contractor will cooperate with Owner or its designated representative to expeditiously resolve claims involving injuries to third parties, damage to the Work, or project delays. This cooperation will include providing Owner with monthly insurance carrier summary reports of builder's risk, general liability, professional liability and pollution liability claims pertaining to the Owner's projects. Contractor will provide Owner with Contractor and insurance carrier contact names and phone numbers. Contractor will be responsible for timely reporting of all claims and regulatory requirements, including MMSEA Section 111.

11.0.9. Maximum Allowable Charges for CMAR CCIP Programs

In the event that the Contractor elects to utilize a Contractor Controlled Insurance Program (CCIP) the maximum to be considered reimbursable costs under this Contract will be 2% of the final Cost of the Work (including general conditions costs) but not including Contractor Fee or CCIP charges and not including the costs of any subcontracts that included the cost of insurance covered by CCIP.

This 2% cost factor will cover all insurance required to be carried by the prime contractor and all applicable subcontractors covered by this Contract (specifically 1% for worker's compensation insurance, and 1% total for general liability insurance, excess liability insurance, and umbrella liability insurance combined).

Any contractor costs incurred in connection with the Contractor's elected CCIP program that exceeds the amount reimbursed by the Owner under the formula in this section, will be considered to be covered by the Contractor's Fee. Note: Contractor will not be reimbursed for any deductible stated in the CCIP policy. The deductible is considered covered by the CCIP percent and/or the Contractor Fee.

11.0.10 Maximum Allowable Charges for CMAR Liability Insurance Required by Contract

For jobs not covered by Owner Controlled Insurance Programs (OCIP) or Contractor Controlled Insurance Programs (CCIP), the amount to be reimbursed to the Contractor for all contractually required liability insurance (professional liability, general liability, umbrella liability, excess liability, and auto liability will be actual costs not to exceed a total of .~~65~~% of the net reimbursable Cost of Work (not including liability insurance and not including Contractor Fee.) If the Contractor's cost of contractually required liability insurance is greater than the amount agreed to be reimbursed per this Contract provision, the difference shall be considered to be covered by the Contractor's Fee. For

jobs covered by CCIP or OCIP, the costs of any other liability insurance will be considered to be covered by the Contractor's Fee.

11.0.11 Maximum Allowable Charges for Subcontract Default Insurance provided by CMAR in lieu of Subcontract Performance Bonds

In the event that Contractor elects to utilize a subcontractor default insurance program (sometimes referred to as SUBGUARD), the maximum amount to be considered reimbursable costs under this Contract will be .75% of the total amount of subcontracts enrolled in such an insurance program. Reimbursement for enrollment in any such program will be limited to subcontracts in excess of $~~2~~500,000.

Any Contractor costs incurred in connection with the Contractor's elected subcontractor default insurance program that exceeds the amount reimbursed by the Owner under the formula in this section, will be considered to be covered by the Contractor's Fee. In the event that Contractor elects to bond selected subcontractors rather than enroll them in the subcontractor default insurance program, the net cost to purchase any such bonds will be reimbursed in lieu of the .75%. Note: Contractor will not be reimbursed for any deductible stated in the Subguard policy. The deductible is considered covered by the .75% and/or the Contractor Fee.

In the event that the Contractor elects to provide Subguard or a similar program of subcontractor default insurance, then the program and the coverage provided by the Contractor shall extend to any additional costs incurred by the Contractor to replace or supplement the forces of a subcontractor to provide the Work, and such circumstances shall include, but not be limited to, any partial or full termination of the contract of a subcontractor for convenience or otherwise, unless the Owner specifically directs the Contractor, in writing, to terminate the contract of a subcontractor for convenience.

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies with a "Best Rating" of "A minus" or better, and licensed to do business in the State of Texas, such insurance as will protect, the Contractor, them and the Owner, Program Manager and Architect~~the Owner~~, from claims that may arise out of, or result from, the Contractor's operations under the Contract, whether such operations be by Contractor or by any Subcontractor, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, at a minimum of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in this Section 11.1, in the ~~Agreement~~Contract or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. ~~The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required~~ Such insurance shall include the following:~~from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.~~

.1 Claims under workers' compensation, disability benefit, and other similar employee benefit acts that are applicable to the Work to be performed, including private entities performing work at the site, and exempt from the coverage on account of number of employees or occupation, which entities shall maintain voluntary compensation coverage at the same limit specified for mandatory coverage for the duration of the Project (see Exhibit A).

.2 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of the Contractor's employees;

.3 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than the Contractor's employees;

.4 Claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage;

.5 Claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting therefrom;

.6 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, death of a person, or property damages arising out of ownership, maintenance, or use of a motor vehicle;

.7 Claims for bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations;

.8 Claims involving contractual liability insurance applicable to the Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents, including under Section 3.18;

.9 Claims for Products, Premises and Operations; and

.10 Claims for damages to the Work itself, through builder's risk insurance, pursuant to AIA A101-2017, Exhibit A, or AIA A133-2019, Exhibit ~~B~~A.

§ 11.1.2 The insurance required by Subparagraph 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than limits of liability specified in the Contract Documents or required by law, whichever coverage is greater. Coverages, whether written on an occurrence or claims-made basis, shall be maintained without interruption from date of commencement of the Work until date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment, and with respect to the Contractor's completed operations coverage, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work or for such other period for maintenance of completed operations coverage as specified in the Contract Documents.~~The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.~~

~~8. Contractor's Professional Liability, if applicable~~

~~If the Work performed by the Contractor or its subcontractors will include some responsibility for design, the Contractor will purchase or cause to be purchased and maintained a professional liability policy. The limits of coverage will not be less than:~~

~~$1,000,000 each claim and annual aggregate~~

~~Coverage will include:~~
~~A waiver of subrogation in favor of Owner, Program Manager and Architect~~
~~A retroactive date that is the earlier of the start of design or the Work~~
~~Coverage for negligent acts, errors or omissions arising out of design or engineering services~~
~~An extended reporting period of 5 years after final completion~~

9. All Risk Builder's Risk Insurance, if applicable

If Contractor is a Construction Manager-at-Risk, then, as specified in Amendment Number One, in a total amount equal to the Guaranteed Maximum Price; otherwise, in the total amount of the Contract Sum. See Section 11.4 for Builder's Risk Insurance requirements.

11.1.2.1 The Contractor shall furnish separate payment and performance bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder, each bond to be in a total amount equal to 100% of the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, if the Project is a Construction Manager at Risk project, whichever is applicable. Provided, however, no limitation herein shall limit Contractor's liability under the Contract Documents. Except as provided below, such bond shall be furnished to Owner before any work begins and not later than five (5) business days after execution of the Contract by Owner. (If the Guaranteed Maximum Price is not known at the time that a Construction Manager at Risk contracts is awarded, then the sum of the payment and performance bonds must each be in an amount equal to the Project budget. The Construction Manager at Risk shall deliver the bonds not later than the tenth (10^{th}) day after the date of the Construction Manager at Risk executes the Contract, unless the Construction Manager at Risk furnished a bid bond or other financial security acceptable to the Owner to the District to ensure that the Construction Manager will furnish the required payment and performance bonds when the Guaranteed Maximum Price is established.) All bond shall be issued by a surety company licensed, listed and authorized to issue bonds in the State of Texas by the Texas Department of Insurance, and shall fully comply with Texas Insurance Code Section 3503.001 *et seq*. and Texas Government Code Chapter 2253, or their successors. The surety company shall have a rating of not less than "A-"X according to the latest posted ratings on the A.M. Best website, www.ambest.com. The surety company shall provide, if requested, information on bonding capacity and other projects under coverage and shall provide proof to establish adequate financial capacity for this Project. Should the bond amount be in excess of ten (10%) percent of the surety company's capital and surplus, then the surety company issuing the bond shall certify that the surety company has acquired reinsurance, in a form and amount acceptable to the Owner, to reinsure the portion of the risk that exceeds ten (10%) percent of the surety company's capital and surplus with one or more insurers who are duly authorized and admitted to do business in Texas and that amount reinsured by a reinsurer does not exceed ten (10%) percent of the reinsurer's capitals and surplus. Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner and Architect in writing if there is any change in: the rating; insolvency or receivership in any State; bankruptcy; right to do business in the State; or status of Contractor's sureties at any time until Final Completion.

If the Contract amount is $100,000 or more, the Contractor shall furnish a Performance Bond equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Sum. If the Contract amount is $25,000 or more, the Contractor shall furnish a Payment Bond equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Sum. There shall be separate bonds, the terms of which and the sureties of which are satisfactory to the Owner and which comply with Chapter 2253, Texas Government Code, Title 10 (Vernon Supp. 1999), and all other applicable law. Contractor shall furnish a copy of the Payment Bond to each of its Subcontractors upon request. Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall permit a copy to be furnished.

11.1.2.2 Certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner, Program Manager and Architect shall be filed with the Owner and Architect prior to commencement of the Work. These certificates and the insurance policies required by this Paragraph 11.1 shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least thirty (30) days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner. If any of the foregoing insurance coverages are required to remain in force after final payment and are reasonably available, an additional certificate evidencing continuation of such coverage shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment as required by Subparagraph 9.10.2. Information concerning a fifty percent or greater reduction of coverage on account of revised limits or claims paid under the General Aggregate, or both shall be furnished by the Contractor to the Owner, Program Manager and Architect in writing within five (5) business days of Contractor's information and belief.

Contractor's insurance shall apply separately to each insured against whose claim is made or suit is brought, except with respect to the limits of the insurer's liability

11.1.2.3 ~~2~~ The Contractor shall deliver copies of the required bonds to the Owner and Architect not later than five (5) business days after execution of the Contract by Owner. All bonds will be reviewed by the Architect for compliance with the Contract Documents. In the event that the Architect has any questions concerning the sufficiency of the bonds, the bonds will be referred to the Owner or the Owner's representative with Architect's recommendation.

11.1.2.3 ~~4~~ All bonds shall be originals. The Contractor shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required Bonds on behalf of the Surety to affix thereto a certified and current copy of the power-of-attorney. The name, address, and telephone number of a contact person for the bonding company shall be provided.

11.1.2.5 ~~4~~ Bonds shall guarantee the faithful performance of all of the covenants, stipulations, and agreements of the Contract. Bonds shall be signed by an agent, resident in the State of Texas. If at any time during the continuance of the Contract, the Owner determines that the Contractor is unable to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, any of the Contractor's bonds become insufficient, the surety becomes insolvent, or the surety's rating drops below the required level, then the Owner shall have the right to require from the Contractor additional and sufficient sureties or other security acceptable to the Owner, which the Contractor shall furnish to the satisfaction of the Owner within ten (10) days after notice to do so. These contractual remedies are in addition to all remedies available by law. In default thereof, all payment or money due to the Contactor may be withheld until the Contractor provides additional surety or security.

11.1.2. ~~.5~~ TEXAS WORKERS' COMPENSATION INSURANCE

A copy of a Certificate of insurance, a certificate of authority to self-insure issued by the commission, or a coverage agreement (TWCC-81, TWCC-83, or TWCC-84), showing statutory worker's compensation insurance coverage for the person's or entity's employees providing services on a project is required for the duration of the Project.

Duration of the Project includes the time from the beginning of the Work on the Project until the Contractor's/person's work on the Project is required for the duration of the Project, including any Warranty Period.

Persons providing services on the Project ("subcontractor") in Texas Labor Code 406.096:
includes all persons or entities performing all or part of the services the Contractor has undertaken to perform on the Project, regardless of whether that person contracted directly with the Contractor and regardless of whether that person has employees. This includes, without limitation, independent contractors, subcontractors, leasing companies, motor carriers, owner-operators, employees of any such entity, or employees of any entity that furnished persons to provide services on the Project.

Services include, without limitation, providing, hauling, or delivering equipment or materials, or providing labor, transportation, or other service related to a project. Services do not include activities unrelated to the Project, such as food/beverage vendors, office supply deliveries, and delivery of portable toilets.

The contractor shall provide coverage, based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amount and filing of any coverage agreements, which meets the statutory requirements of Texas Code 401.011 (44) for all employees of the contractor providing services on the project for the duration of the Project.

The Contractor must provide a certificate of coverage to the governmental entity prior to being awarded the contract.

If the coverage period shown on the contactor's current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the project, the contractor must, prior to the end of the coverage period, file a new certificate of coverage with the governmental entity showing that coverage has been extended. The contractor shall obtain from each person providing services on a project, and provide to the governmental entity:

1. A certificate of coverage, prior to that person beginning work on the project, so the governmental entity will have on file certificates of coverage showing coverage for all persons providing services on the project; and

2. No later than seven (7) days after receipt by the Contractor, a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the project.

The Contractor shall retain all required certificates of coverage for the duration of the project and for one (1) year thereafter.

The Contractor shall notify the governmental entity in writing by certified mail or personal delivery, within ten (10) days after the contractor knew or should have known, of any change that materially affects the provision of coverage of any person providing services on the project.

The Contractor shall post on each project site a notice, in the text, form, and manner prescribed by the Texas Workers' Compensation Commission, informing all persons providing services on the project that they are required to be covered, and stating how a person may verify coverage and report lack of coverage.

The Contractor shall contractually require each person with whom it contracts to provide services on a project, to:

1. Provide coverage, based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts and filing of any coverage agreements, which meets the statutory requirements of Texas Labor Code 401.011 (44) for all its employees providing services on the project for the duration of the project.

2. Provide to the contractor, prior to that person beginning work on the project, a certificate of coverage
showing that coverage is being provided for all employees of the person providing services on the project for the duration of the project;

3. Provide the contractor, prior to the end of the coverage period, a new certificate of coverage showing
extension of coverage, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the project:

4. Obtain from each other person with whom it contracts, and provide to the contractor:

   a. A certificate of coverage, prior to the other person beginning work on the project; and

   b. A new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, prior to the end of the coverage period, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the project:

5. Retain all required certificates of coverage on file for the duration of the project and for one year

thereafter;

6. Notify the governmental entity in writing by certified mail or personal delivery, within ten (10) days
after the person knew or should have known, of any change that materially affects the provision of coverage of any person providing services on the Project; and

7. Contractually require each person with whom it contracts to perform as required by items 1-6, with the
Certificates of coverage to be provided to the person for whom they are providing services.

By signing this contract or providing or causing to be provided a certificate of coverage, the contractor is representing to the governmental entity that all employees of the contractor who will provide services on the project will be covered by workers' compensation coverage for the duration of the project, that the coverage will be based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts, and that all coverage agreements will be filed with the appropriate insurance carrier or, in the case of a self-insured, with the commission's Division of Self-Insurance Regulation. Providing false or misleading information may subject the contractor to administrative penalties, criminal penalties, civil penalties, or other civil actions. The contractor's failure to comply with any of these provisions is a breach of contract by the contractor that entitles the governmental entity to declare the contract void if the contractor does not remedy the breach within ten (10) days after receipt of notice of breach from the governmental entity.

The coverage requirement recited above does not apply to sole proprietors, partners, and corporate officers who are excluded from coverage in an insurance policy or certificate of authority to self-insure that is delivered, issued for delivery, or renewed on or after January 1, 1996.

28 T.A.C. Section 110.110(i).

11.1.2.6 BUILDER'S RISK INSURANCE

Contractor shall obtain, at its expense, a builder's risk "all-risk" or equivalent insurance policy, including boiler and machinery insurance if applicable, In the amount of the initial Contract Sum, or if applicable, Guaranteed Maximum Price, plus value of subsequent Contract modifications and cost of materials supplied or installed by others, comprising total value for the entire Work at the site on a replacement cost basis. Policy shall contain no co-insurance clause. Coverage shall insure against the perils of fire, lightning, wind storm, hurricane, hail, explosion, riot, civil commotion, smoke, aircraft, land vehicles, vandalism, malicious mischief, flood, earthquake, cold testing, collapse, subsidence, sinkhole, damage resulting from faulty workmanship or faulty materials, terrorism for certified and non-certified acts, law and ordinance coverage for renovations, and all other perils, and shall include materials stored on-site, off-site, and in transit. Owner shall be a named insured under the policy, and the insurance shall also include the interests of the Contractor, subcontractors, and sub-contractors. Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining said builder's risk insurance until the date of Substantial Completion

§ 11.1.2.7 ~~.3~~ Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.1.2.8 ~~.4~~ Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor ~~becomes aware~~knows or should know of an impending or actual cancellation ~~or expiration~~ of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide written notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation ~~or expiration~~. Upon receipt of written notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of written notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage. At least 30 calendar days prior to the date of expiration of any policy required by Section 11.1.1, Contractor shall provide Owner written notice of the impending expiration.

§ 11.2 Owner's and Architect's InsuranceOwner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual liability insurance. The Owner shall be responsible for purchasinge and maintaining property and casualty insurance no later than the date of Substantial Completion and such dates of Owner responsibility shall be documented in the Certificate of Substantial Completion. of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. TheIf Owner occupies or uses any completed or partially-completed potion of the Work at any stage, then such occupancy or use must be consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Work. To the extent of overlap between Owner's property insurance and Contractor's builder's risk insurance, if any, Contractor's builder's risk shall be primary and non-contributory.shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.2.2 Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance. If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto. Partial occupancy or use shall not commence until the insurance company providing this insurance has consented, in writing, by endorsement or otherwise. Owner and Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain such consent and shall take no action without written mutual consent that would cause cancellation, lapse, or reduction of this insurance.

§ 11.2.3 Architect shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Architect's liability insurance, worker's compensation insurance, and errors and omissions insurance as provided in the Owner-Architect AgreementContract

Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice to the Contractor of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property. All insurance required herein shall contain a waiver of subrogation in favor of Owner, Program Manager

and Architect on all claims arising out of the Project. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise.

§ 11.3.2 ~~If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.~~ The Owner, as fiduciary, shall have power to adjust and settle any loss arising out of the Work, with insurers regardless of the purchaser of the insurance policy. The Contractor upon receipt of proceeds shall, as a fiduciary, pay all subcontractors their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements shall require subcontractors to make payment to their sub-subcontractors in similar manner. The Owner shall deposit in a separate account proceeds so received, which the Owner shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If after such loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor with the insurance proceeds upon issuance of a Notice to Proceed from the Owner.

11.3.3 Partial occupancy or use shall not commence until the insurance company providing this insurance has consented in writing, by endorsement or otherwise. Owner and Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain such consent and shall take no action without written mutual consent that would cause cancellation, lapse, or reduction of this insurance.

§ 11.4 Loss of Use~~,~~ and Business Interruption~~, and Delay in Completion~~ Insurance

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. ~~The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor and Architect for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to fire or other hazards however caused.~~

~~**11.4.3 WAIVERS OF SUBROGATION**~~

~~The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, each of the other, and (2) the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, and (3) Program Manager for damages caused by fire or other perils to the extent covered by property insurance obtained pursuant to this Section 11.4, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance held by the Owner as fiduciary. The foregoing waiver afforded the Architect, his agents, and employees, shall not extend the liability imposed by Section 3.18.3. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the Architect, Separate Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, similar waivers each in favor of other parties enumerated in this Section 11.4.3. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the Architect, Architect's consultants, any separate contractors, subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees of any of them by appropriate agreements, similar waivers each in favor of the other parties enumerated herein.~~

~~11.4.4 The Contractor shall pay all subcontractors their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements shall require subcontractors to make payment to their sub-subcontractors in similar manner.~~

~~11.4.5 Contractor's builder's risk insurance shall be endorsed to allow partial occupancy (permission to occupy) by Owner. Contractor shall ensure that such partial occupancy will not cause cancellation, lapse, or reduction of this insurance.~~

§11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the ~~Agreement~~Contract shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of ~~any applicable mortgagee clause and of~~ Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor and Architect of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor and the Architect shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor and/or the Architect do~~es~~ not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor and Architect shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor and/or Architect timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's or Owner's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect or Owner, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect or Owner may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor ~~sh~~may~~ll~~ be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2 CORRECTION OF WORK

12.2.1 Before Or After Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether discovered before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, ~~the cost of uncovering and replacement,~~ and compensation for the Architect's and Program Manager's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

12.2.1.1 The Owner may make emergency repairs to the Work or take such other measures necessary under the circumstances, if the Contractor does not promptly respond to a Notice of Defect or nonconforming Work. Contractor shall be responsible to Owner for this cost if the reason for the repairs is attributable to the Contractor. If payments then or thereafter due to the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such costs, then the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner on demand

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof ~~or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1,~~ or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such written notice promptly after discovery of the condition. ~~During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty.~~ If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of written notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct the Work as provided in 12.2.2.1.1. Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 is intended to limit or modify any obligations under the law or under the Contract Documents, including any warranty obligations, expressed or implied~~it in accordance with Section 2.5~~.

12.2.2.1.1 If the Contractor fails to perform the corrective Work, then Owner may perform corrective Work, at Contractor's cost. If Owner performs corrective Work, then Owner may also remove nonconforming Work and store

the salvageable materials or equipment at Contractor's expense. If the Contractor does not pay all costs incurred by Owner within ten (10) days after written notice, then Owner may, upon ten (10) additional days' written notice, sell the removed materials and equipment in accordance with Owner's policies, and shall account for the proceeds thereof, after deducting costs and damages that should have been borne by the Contractor, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby. If such proceeds of sale do not cover costs which the Contactor should have borne, then the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual performance of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2, but only as to the corrected Work. Any corrective work performed or to be performed under or pursuant to Paragraph 12.2 shall be warranted to the same extent as the Work is warranted hereunder for the greater of the remainder of the applicable warranty (corrective) period or ninety (90) days from the date such corrective work has been completed.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction by the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

12.2.4.1 Where nonconforming Work is found, the entire area of Work involved shall be corrected unless the Contractor can completely define the limits to the Architect's satisfaction. Additional testing, sampling, or inspecting needed to define nonconforming work shall be at the Contractor's expense, and performed by the Owner's testing laboratory if such services are reasonably required by the Architect. All corrected work shall be retested at the Contractor's expense. Reasonable Architectural or Program Manager Services required to analyze nonconforming Work shall be paid for by the Contractor.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work. Nothing contained in this Paragraph 12.2 is intended to limit or modify any obligations under the law or under the Contract Documents, including any warranty obligations, expressed or implied.

12.2.6 Contractor shall replace, repair, or restore any parts of the Project or furniture, fixtures, equipment, or other items placed therein (whether by Owner or another party) that are destroyed or damaged by any such parts of the Work that do not conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents or by defects in the Work.

12.2.7 The provisions of this Section 12.2 apply to Work done by Subcontractors of the Contractor as well as Work done directly by employees of the Contractor. The provision for this Section 12.2.7 shall not apply to corrective work attributable solely to the acts or omissions of any separate contractor of Owner (unless Contractor is acting in such capacities). The cost to Contractor for performing any of its obligations under this Section 12.2.7 to the extent not covered by insurance shall be borne by Contractor.

12.2.8 If, however, Owner and Contractor deem it inexpedient to require the correction of Work damaged or not done in accordance with the Contract Documents, then an equitable deduction from the Contract Sum shall be made by written agreement between Contractor and Owner. Until such settlement, Owner may withhold such sums as Owner deems just and reasonable from moneys, if any, due Contractor. The settlement shall not be unreasonably delayed by the Owner and the amount of money withheld shall be based on estimated actual cost of the correction to Owner.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

13.1.1 ~~The Contract shall be governed by the laws of the State of Texas, and any litigation shall be conducted in state district court. Mandatory and exclusive venue for any disputes shall be in Dallas , county in place whichere the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.~~ The Contract and any disputes related to the Work shall be governed by the laws of the State of Texas. The Contract is deemed performable entirely in Dallas, Dallas County, Texas. Any litigation to enforce or interpret any terms of the Contract, or any other litigation arising out of or as a result of the Contract or the Work, shall be brought in the State District courts of Dallas County, Texas. In the event of litigation, the substantially prevailing party shall be entitled to its reasonable and necessary attorney's fees that are equitable and just.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to the other party hereto and to partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives of such other party in respect to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. ~~Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, Nneither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract, as ain whole or in part, without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.~~ The Contractor shall not assign the Contract as a whole, or in part, without written consent of the Owner.

§ 13.2.2 The invalidity of any part or provision of the ~~Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the~~ Contract Documents shall not impair or affect in any manner whatsoever the validity, enforceability, or effect of the remainder of the Contract Documents. The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract in whole or in part. In such event, the assignee shall assume the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate such assignments. ~~The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.~~

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served only if the writing is delivered in person to the office of the party set out ~~O~~on the first page of the Standard Form of ~~Agreement~~Contract Between Owner and Contractor, or to such other address as has been previously clearly identified in writing by the addressee, or sent by registered or certified mail to that address. Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner~~,~~ or Architect~~, or Contractor~~ shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing. The application of a time-is-of-the-essence clause as to any action or duty required of Contractor by the Contract Documents shall not be waived by course of performance or course of dealing by Contractor.

13.3.3 ~~4~~ Neither Contractor nor any of its materialmen, laborers or Subcontractors shall have any lien rights against the Owner's lands, building funds, materials or other property. No materialmen, laborers or Subcontractors of the Contractor shall have any enforceable rights against the Owner on this Contract. Materialmen, laborers and Subcontractors of the Contractor may have rights under any Payment Bond provided by the Contractor, but cannot look to the Owner for any help in enforcement of those rights.

13.3.4 The invalidity of any part or provision of the Contract Documents shall not impair or affect in any manner whatsoever the validity, enforceability or effect of the remainder of the Contract Documents.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made at appropriate times as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities having jurisdiction. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity employed by the Owner for this purpose ~~acceptable to the Owner,~~ or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals which shall be included in the Cost of the Work. Provided, however, per Texas Government Code Chapter 2269, Owner shall bear all costs of construction materials, engineering, testing, and inspection services, and the verification testing services necessary for acceptance of the facility by the Owner. Owner shall bear the normal costs of these services, but not any excess costs attributable to Contractor caused scheduling problems, other Contractor error or retesting. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may observe be present for such procedures. ~~The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded.~~ The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Owner shall provide or contract ~~the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements~~ for such additional testing, inspection, or approval~~, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures.~~ Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense. Architect, Owner, and Contractor shall cooperate for the timely scheduling of such tests and inspections.

§ 13.4.3 If such procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including, but not limited to, those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect, with a copy to the Owner.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.5 Interest

Undisputed ~~P~~payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is overdue at the rate provided by Texas Government Code Section 2251.025~~the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.~~ Any such payment shall be deemed overdue on the thirty-first (31st) day after Owner received Architect's invoice or Contractor's completed Application for Payment for the Architect, whichever is later, if Owner's Board of Trustees meet more than once per month. Any such payment shall be deemed overdue on the forty-sixth (46th) day after Owner receives Architect's invoice or Contractor's Certificate for Payment from the Architect, if Owner's Board of Trustees meet once a month or less frequently. No interest shall be due on sums properly retained by Owner, except ~~expect~~ as provided by law, or on disputed sums unpaid by Owner.

13.6 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY IN EMPLOYMENT

13.6.1 The Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, age, disability, sex, national origin, or any class otherwise protected by District policy or law. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants, notices setting forth the Contractor's nondiscrimination policies.

13.6.2 The Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors shall, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by them or on their behalf, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment

without regard to race, religion, age, disability, sex, national origin, or any class otherwise protected by District policy or law.

13.7 RECORDS

13.7.1 Contractor shall at all times through the date of Final Completion, maintain Job Records, including, but not limited to, invoices, Construction Documents, payment records, payroll records, daily reports, diaries, logs, instructions, drawings, receipts, subcontracts, purchase orders, vouchers, memoranda, other financial data and job meeting minutes applicable to the Project, in a manner which maintains the integrity of the documents. Job Records must be retained by Contractor for a least twelve (12) years, after the date of Final Completion of the Project. Within five (5) days of Owner's request, Contractor shall make such Job Records available for inspection, copying, and auditing by the Owner, Architect, or other respective representatives, at Owner's central office.

13.7.2 If Contractor is a Construction Manager at Risk, then Contractor shall also maintain, in accordance with the provisions of Section 13.7.1, the following: subcontract files, including proposals of successful and unsuccessful bidders, bid recaps, and subcontractor payments; original estimates; estimating work sheets; general ledger entries detailing cash and trade discounts received; insurance rebates and dividends; and any other supporting evidence deemed necessary by the Owner to substantiate charges related to the Contract.

13.7.3 Contractor shall keep a full and detailed financial accounting system and shall exercise such controls as may be necessary for property financial management under this Contract; the accounting and control systems shall be satisfactory to the Owner and shall be subject to the provisions of Section 13.7.1.

13.7.4 Contractor shall keep all Contract Documents related to the Project, subject to the provisions of Section 13.7.1, provided, however, Contractor shall not destroy said documents until Contractor has confirmed with Owner in writing, that Owner has obtained a copy of all as-built drawings.

13.7.5 In the event that an audit by the Owner reveals any errors/overpayments by the Owner, then the Contractor shall refund to the Owner the full amount of such overpayments within thirty (30) days of such audit findings, or the Owner, at its option, reserves the right to deduct such amounts owed to the Owner from any payments due to the Contractor.

13.7.6 Commencement of Statutory Limitation Period, As between the Owner and Contractor; after Final Certificate for Payment.

13.7.7 At any time during the term of this ~~Agreement~~Contract and for a period of ten ~~four~~ (~~4~~10) years thereafter, the Owner or a duly authorized audit representative of the Owner, or the State of Texas, at its expense and at reasonable times, reserves the right to audit the Contractor's records and books relevant to all services provided under this ~~Agreement~~Contract. In the event such an audit by the Owner reveals any errors/overpayments by the Owner, the Contractor shall refund the Owner the full amount of such overpayments within thirty (30) day of such audit findings, or the Owner, at its option, reserves the right to deduct such amounts owing the Owner from any payments due the Contractor.

13.8 NONDISCRIMINATORY EMPLOYMENT

13.8.1 In connection with the execution of this Contract, the Contractor shall fully comply with the District non-discrimination requirement cited below.

"The Dallas Independent School District, as an equal opportunity educational provider and employer, does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, disability, sexual orientation and/or age in educational programs or activities that it operates or in employment decisions. The District is required by Title VI and Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, the Americans with Disabilities Act, and the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, as well as board policy not to discriminate in such a manner. (Not all prohibited bases apply to all programs.)"

During the performance of this Contract, the Contractor further agrees as follows:

.1 The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, sex, religion, national origin or age;

.2 The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, color, sex, religion, national origin or age. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer, recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the requirements of these non-discrimination provisions.

Submittal to Owner of reasonable evidence of discrimination will be grounds for termination of the ~~Agreement~~Contract.
This policy does not require the employment of unqualified persons.

13.9 CERTIFICATION OF NONSEGREGATED FACILITY

13.9.1 This Subparagraph is applicable to Contracts and Subcontracts exceeding $10,000.00 which are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause.

13.9.2 By the signing of this Contract, the Contractor signifies that it does not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it does not permit its employees to perform their services at any location, under its control, where segregated facilities are maintained. It certifies further that it will not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location, under its control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The undersigned agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the Equal Opportunity Clause in this proposed Contract. As used in this certification, the term 'segregated facilities' means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated on the basis of race, creed, color, or national origin, because of habit, local custom, or otherwise. It further agrees that (except where it obtained identical certifications from proposed consultants for specific time period), it will obtain identical certification from proposed Subcontractors prior to the award of a Contract exceeding $10,000.00 which are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause; that it will retain such certifications in its files; and that it will forward the following notice to such proposed Subcontractors (except where the proposed Subcontractors have submitted identical certifications for specific time periods): Notice to Prospective Subcontractors of requirement for certification of non-segregated facilities, as required by the May 19, 1967 Order (32 FR.7439, May 19, 1967) on elimination of segregated facilities, by the Secretary of Labor, must be submitted prior to the award of a Contract exceeding $10,000.00 which is not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause. The certification may be submitted either for each subcontract or for all subcontracts during a period (i.e., quarterly, semiannually, or annually).

Note: The penalty for making false statements in offers is prescribed in 18 U.S.C. 1001.11.

13.10 PREVAILING WAGE RATES

13.10.1 In compliance with laws of the State of Texas relating to labor Texas Government Code Section 2258.001 *et seq.* the building construction wage rates listed in the Contract Documents have been ascertained and determined by the Owner as the general prevailing rates in the locality of Dallas Independent School District for the classifications listed. The Contractor and each Subcontractor shall pay to all laborers, workers and mechanics employed by them in the execution of this Contract not less than such rates for each craft or type of worker or mechanic needed to execute the Contract. If it becomes necessary to employ any person in a trade or occupation not herein listed, such person shall be paid not less than an hourly rate fairly comparable to the rates shown hereinafter.

13.10.2 This determination of prevailing wages shall not be construed to prohibit the payment of more than the rates named.

13.10.3 In compliance with the above cited law the Contractor shall forfeit, as a penalty to the Owner, Sixty Dollars ($60.00) for each laborer, worker or mechanic employed, for each calendar day, or portion thereof, such laborer, worker or mechanic is paid less than the rates stipulated hereinafter for any work done under this Contract by him or any Subcontractor under him.

13.10.4 Owner reserves the right to receive and review payroll records, payment records, and earning statements of employees of Contractor, and of Contractor's Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors.

13.10.5 In executing the Work under the Contract Documents, Contractor shall comply with all applicable state and federal laws, including but not limited to, laws concerned with labor, equal employment opportunity, safety and minimum wages.

13.11 CERTIFICATION OF ASBESTOS-FREE PROJECT

13.11.1 Contractor shall submit to the Architect a letter addressed to the Owner certifying that all materials used in the construction shall be asbestos free. The General Contractor shall provide certification for himself, all subcontractors, vendors, suppliers, and other entities, stating that materials and/or equipment used in the construction of the project do not contain asbestos in any form or concentration. Certification letters shall be dated, shall reference this specific Project, and shall be signed by not less than two officers of the construction company.

13.11.2 Final Payment shall not be made until this letter of certification has been received.

13.12 CERTIFICATION OF LEAD-FREE POTABLE WATER SYSTEM

13.12.1 Contractor shall submit to the Architect a letter, addressed to the Owner, stating that any components of the potable water system installed by the Contractor are lead-free as defined by the Safe Drinking Water Act Amendment of 1986 and the Lead Contamination Control Act of 1988.

13.13 Responsibility For Contractor's Forces. The Contractor shall be responsible for the actions of Contractor's forces, and Subcontractor's forces to enforce the Owner's drug-free, alcohol-free, and tobacco-free zone. Contractor agrees to abide by Owner's policies prohibiting the use of tobacco, alcohol or illegal drugs in any form on any property owned, operated, or maintained by the Owner. Contractor agrees to require all subcontractors and sub-subcontractors to abide by these policies,. Violation of this provision shall constitute a material breach of this agreement.

13.14 FAMILY CODE CHILD SUPPORT CERTIFICATION

By signing this ~~Agreement~~Contract, the Contractor certifies as follows: "Under Section 321.006, Texas Family Code, the vendor or applicant certifies that the individual or business entity named in this contract, bid, or application is not ineligible to receive the specified grant, loan, or payment and acknowledges that this contract may be terminated and payment may be withheld if this certification is inaccurate.

13.15 NON-COMPENSATION REQUIREMENT

The Owner may not accept a bid or award a contract that includes proposed financial participation by a person who received compensation from the Owner to participate in preparing the specifications or request for proposals on which the bid or contract is based. The Contractor is described as vendor in the statutory quote below:

"Under Section 2155.004, Government Code, the vendor certifies that the individual or business entity named in this bid or contract is not ineligible to receive the specified contract and acknowledges that this contract may be terminated and payment withheld if this certification is inaccurate."

13.16 ~~8~~ PROPRIETARY INTERESTS AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION

13.16.1 ~~8~~ Neither Architect nor Contractor shall use the image or likeness of Owner's Project or Owner's official logo or emblem and any other trademark, service mark, or copyrighted or otherwise protected information of Owner, without Owner's prior written consent. Contractor and Architect shall not have any authority to advertise or claim that Owner endorses Architect or Contractor's services, without Owner's prior written consent.

13.16.2 Neither Architect nor Contractor shall disclose any confidential information of Owner which comes into the possession of Architect or Contractor at any time during the Project, including but not limited to: pending real estate purchases, exchange, lease, or value; information related to litigation; the location and employment of security devices, security access codes; student likenesses; student record information; employee information; or any other information deemed confidential by law.

13.16.3 The parties acknowledge that, as a public entity in the State of Texas, Owner is subject to, and must comply with, the provisions of the Texas Public Information Act, Texas Government Code Section 552.001, *et seq.*, and the Texas Open Meetings Act, Texas Government Code, Section 551.001. *et seq.*

13.16.4 All information owned, possessed, or used by Owner which is communicated to, learned, developed or otherwise acquired by Contractor in the performance of services for Owner, which is not generally known to the public, shall be confidential and Contractor shall not, beginning on the date of first association or communication between Owner and Contractor and continuing through the term of this ~~Agreement~~Contract and at any time thereafter, disclose, communicate or divulge, or permit disclosure, communication or divulgence, to another or use for Contractor's own benefit or the benefit of another, any such confidential information, unless required by law. Except when defined as part of the Project, Contractor shall not make any press releases, public statements, or advertisement referring to the Project or the engagement of Contractor as an independent contractor of Owner in connection with the Project, or release any information relative to the Project for publications, advertisement or any other purpose without prior written approval of Owner. Contractor shall obtain assurances similar to those contained in this Subparagraph from persons, agents, and subcontractors retained by Contractor. Contractor acknowledges and agrees that a breach by Contractor of the provisions hereof will cause Owner irreparable injury and damage. Contractor, therefore, expressly agrees that Owner shall be entitled to injunctive and/or other equitable relief to prevent or otherwise restrain a breach of this ~~Agreement~~Contract.

.1 Contractor acknowledges and agrees that the Owner has an interest in maintaining and otherwise protecting the image and reputation of the Owner's official logo or emblem and any other trademarks, copyrighted or otherwise protected materials of the Owner (hereinafter referred to as the "Owner's Protected Materials"), and that in order to accomplish this purpose, the Owner must in all cases assure itself that the Owner's Protected Materials are at all times used in a manner consistent with the Owner's policies, administrative regulations, and this ~~Agreement~~Contract.

.2 Contractor agrees that the Owner must, therefore, have the right to examine and approve or disapprove such use in writing in advance of use, the contents, appearance and presentation of any and all advertising, promotional or other similar materials proposed by the Contractor to be used in connection with any advertising or promotion utilizing Owner's Protected Materials.

13.17 ~~8~~ The Contractor shall ~~have~~ bear full responsibility for utilizing means and methods that may result in an overstress of any structure or any part or member of it during construction. The Contractor shall fully check the effect of his
operations in this regard, and shall provide all temporary support and connections required.

13.18 ~~9~~ The Contractor shall protect and be responsible for any damage to or loss of its (his/her) work, tools, equipment, or material, from the date of the Contract until the acceptance of the Work and shall make good without cost to the Owner, any damage or loss that may occur during this period. All material affected by weather shall be covered and protected to keep it from damage while being transported to the site, as well as when it is stored on the site. The Contractor at its (his/her) own expense and option shall employ watchmen or erect fencing at such time as necessary to protect his work, tools, equipment or material by the Contractor and the fact that the Owner has a watchman, if any, shall not mean that the Owner has undertaken, nor does the Owner undertake, to protect work, tools, equipment and materials from theft or mysterious disappearance.

13.19 The Contractor should only take direction on any issues regarding the Project when provided by the Owner's Office of Construction Services or the Program Manager or Architect.

13.20 The Contractor and subcontractor shall ensure that on-site fraternization shall not occur between personnel under the Contractor's or subcontractor's direct or indirect supervision and students, school employees and the general public.

13.21 PARTNERING
Contractor will participate in a partnering process if requested by Owner.

13.22 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS
Prior to issuance of the Certificate of Final Completion by Architect and Program Manager, the Contractor shall submit to Architect a complete set of as-built drawings, with all changes made during construction, including

concealed mechanical, electrical and plumbing items clearly shown. The Contractor shall submit these drawings in a medium acceptable to the Architect. Based upon the as-built drawings received from Contractor, Architect shall, within thirty days after receipt of the as-built drawings from Contractor, complete Record Drawings.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of ninety ~~3~~90 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, for any of the following reasons, which are the sole grounds for termination under this Subparagraph 14.1.1.~~:~~;

.1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;

.2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped; or

.3 ~~Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the~~ Owner has not made payment of undisputed sums due on an approved Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents. ~~; or~~

~~.4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.~~

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 ~~If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, then, after the applicable time period, the Contractor may, upon seven (10) days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, and for proven unrecoverable loss with respect to materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery incurred to the date of termination as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination~~If the Work is stopped for ninety (90) consecutive days for any reason described in Subparagraphs 14.1.1 or 14.1.2, the Contractor may, upon fourteen (14) days written notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, and for proven loss with respect to materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery, including reasonable overhead, profit and damages to date of termination.

14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of ninety (~~6~~90) consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, or a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has ~~repeatedly~~ persistently failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon ~~twenty~~ fourteen (~~20~~14) additional days' written notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

14.1.5 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein or in the other Contract Documents, neither the Owner or any other party shall be responsible for damages for loss of anticipated profits on Work not performed on account of any termination described in Subparagraphs 14.1.1, 14.1.2 and 14.1.3.

14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

.1 persistently or repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;

.2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or ~~s~~Suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or ~~s~~Suppliers;

.3 ~~repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or~~ persistently disregards laws, ordinances, or rules, regulations or orders of a public authority having jurisdiction; or

.4 otherwise is guilty of ~~substantial breach of a provision of~~ a material breach of provision of the Contract Documents;

.5 fails to furnish the Owner, upon written request, with assurances satisfactory to the Owner, evidencing the Contractor's ability to complete the Work in compliance with all the requirements of the Contract Documents; ~~or~~

.6 engages in serious or repeated worker misconduct in violation of Article 3.3.2;

.7 engages in conduct that would constitute a violation of state or federal criminal law, including but not limited to, the laws prohibiting certain gifts to public servants, or engages in conduct that would constitute a violation of the Owner's ethics or conflict of interest policies; or

.8 fails to proceed continuously and diligently with the construction and completion of the Work, except as permitted under the Contact Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, subject to any prior rights of the surety, ~~and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action,~~ the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' written notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

.1 ~~Exclude the Contractor from the site and t~~Take possession of the site and of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;

.2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and

.3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished. Any further payment shall be limited to amounts earned to the date of Contractor's removal.

§ 14.2.4 If the ~~unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds~~ costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's and Program Manager's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, exceed the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price (if the Project is a Construction Manager at Risk project), ~~such excess shall be paid to~~ then the Contractor and/or its Surety shall pay the difference to the Owner. ~~If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.~~ The amount to be paid to the ~~Contractor or~~ Owner, ~~as the case may be,~~ shall be certified by the Architect ~~the Initial Decision Maker~~, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

14.2.5 The parties hereby agree that: 1) if an order for relief is entered on behalf of the Contractor, pursuant to Chapter 11 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code; 2) if any other similar order is entered under any debtor relief laws; 3) if Contractor makes assignments for the benefit of one or more of its creditors; 4) if a receiver is appointed for the benefit of its creditors; or 5) if a receiver is appointed on account of its insolvency, any such event could impair or frustrate Contractor's performance of the Contract Documents. Accordingly, it is agreed that upon occurrence of any such event, Owner shall be entitled to request of Contractor or its successor in interest, adequate assurance of future performance in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents. Failure to comply with such request within ten (10) days of delivery of the request shall entitle Owner to terminate the Contract and to the accompanying rights set forth in Subparagraphs 14.2.1 through 14.2.6. In all events, pending receipt of adequate assurance of performance and actual performance in accordance with the Contract Documents, Owner shall be entitled to proceed with the Work with Owner's own forces or with other Contractors on a time and material or other appropriate basis, the cost of which will be charged against the Contract Sum.

If a Performance Bond has been furnished and the Contractor is declared by the Owner to be in default under the Contract, the Surety shall promptly remedy the default by completing the Contract in accordance with its terms and conditions, or by obtaining a bid or bids in accordance with its terms and conditions. At Owner's election, upon determination by the Owner and the Surety of the lowest responsible bidder, the Surety will complete the Work or will arrange for a Contract between such bidder and the Owner, and make available as Work progresses sufficient funds to pay the cost of completion less the balance of the Contract Sum, but not exceeding the Penal Sum of the bond and other costs and damages for which the Surety may be liable under the bond. The phrase 'balance of the Contract Sum' as used herein shall mean the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Contract and amendments thereto less the amount previously paid by the Owner to the Contractor.

14.2.6 As required by Texas Government Code Chapter 2253, if a Performance Bond has been furnished and the Contractor is declared by the Owner to be in default under the Contract, then the Surety shall promptly perform the Work, in full accordance with the plans, specifications, and Contract Documents. Unless otherwise agreed in writing between the Surety and the Owner, the Surety shall complete the Work by the Surety entering into a Contract acceptable to Owner, with a Contractor acceptable to Owners, and shall obtain new Payment and Performance Bonds as required by law.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 ~~The Contract Sum, Guaranteed Maximum Price, and Contract Time shmayll be adjusted, by mutual written agreement, for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit~~. An adjustment shall be made to the Contract Sum calculated under Article 7. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

.1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or

.2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause. Furthermore, if this Contract is a multi-year contract funded through Owner's current general funds that are not bond funds, then the Owner's Board of Trustees has the right to not appropriate adequate monies for the next fiscal year and to terminate this Contract at the end of each fiscal year during the term of the Contract, without the Owner incurring any further liability to Contractor as a result of such termination.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of written notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

.1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;

.2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and

.3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; and for proven unrecoverable loss with respect to materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery incurred to the date ~~costs incurred by reason~~ of ~~the~~ termination~~, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the Agreement~~. Such payment shall not cause the Contract Sum, or Guaranteed Maximum Price, if the Project is a Construction Manager at Risk Project, to be exceeded. Such payment shall not include overhead and profit for Work not executed.

14.4.4 Upon determination by a Court of competent jurisdiction that termination of the Contractor pursuant to Section 14.2 was wrongful, such termination will be deemed converted to a termination for convenience pursuant to Section 14.4, and Contractor's remedy for wrongful termination shall be limited to the recovery of the payments permitted for termination for convenience as set forth in Section 14.4.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is ~~any demand or assertion by one of the Contractor parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of additional compensation under the Contract Documentsmoney, interpretation of the Contract Document terms, a change in the Contract Time;, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the partyContractor making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.~~ any demand or assertion by the Contractor that it should be paid more money than the

Contract Sum or granted more contract time by the Owner because of action or inaction on the part of Owner, any Owner representative, Architect, or any party for whom Owner is responsible, or any party with whom Owner has separately contracted for other portions of the Project, including, but not limited to, any demand or assertion that Contractor's performance has been delayed, interrupted or interfered with, that Contractor's performance has been accelerated, constructively accelerated, or suspended, that Contractor's performance has been wrongfully terminated, that there has been a failure of payment, that Contractor has encountered concealed or unknown conditions, that Contractor has encountered hazardous materials, that actions or omissions of the Owner have been wrongful related in any way to the Work, that a time extension grant was inadequate, that there has been a breach of contract, or that Contractor is entitled to any other relief, on any legal or equitable theory, related to the Work or the Contract. This definition of Claim is not intended to create any right of action where the right of action does not otherwise exist under applicable law or other provisions of this Contract.

§ 15.1.2 Notice Requirement ~~Time Limits on Litigation~~Claims

~~The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims~~litigation and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in anythe case of the Owner, not more than 120 years after the date of Final~~Substantial~~ Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2. Within fourteen (14) calendar days of the first occurrence of an event that Contractor has any reason to believe might result in a Claim, or within fourteen (14) calendar days of Contractor's discovery of the first occurrence of an event that Contractor has any reason to believe might result in a Claim if the first occurrence of the event was willfully hidden from the Contractor, the Contractor shall file a written document clearly captioned "Notice of Claim" with Owner, Program Manager and the Architect. The Notice shall clearly set out the specific matter of complaint, and the impact or damages, which may occur or have occurred as a result thereof, to the extent the impact or damages can be assessed at the time of the Notice. If the impact or damages cannot be assessed as of the date of the Notice, the Notice shall be amended at the earliest date that is reasonably possible. It is imperative that Owner have timely, specific Notice of a potential problem in order that the problem can be mitigated promptly.

15.1.2.1 In addition to the Notice required by Subparagraph 15.1.2, the Contractor shall also file a document captioned "Claim" with the Owner, Program Manager and Architect within ninety-one (91), days of occurrence of any event resulting in a Claim for damages, giving notice of the Claim. Contractor agrees that this is a reasonable Notice requirement. Any Claim or portion of a Claim that has not been made the specific subject of a Notice strictly in accordance with the requirements of this section is waived.

§ 15.1.3 ~~Notice of Claims~~ Continuing Contract Performance

After receipt of a Notice of Claim, the Architect shall have fourteen (14) calendar days to render a decision, which shall be stated in writing and delivered to the Contractor, the Owner and the Program Manager via facsimile, regular mail or hand delivery. If the Architect fails to render a decision in writing with the fourteen (14) days, the Claim shall be deemed accepted. Within five (5) calendar days of receipt of the Architect's written decision, Contractor may file a written appeal of the decision to the Program Manager. The Program Manager shall have ten (10) calendar days to render a decision, which shall be stated in writing and delivered to the Contractor, Architect and the Owner via facsimile, regular mail or hand delivery. If the Program Manager fails to render a decision in writing within the ten (10) days, the claim shall be deemed accepted. Within five (5) calendar days of receipt of the Program Manager's written decision, Contractor may file a written appeal of the decision with the Deputy Superintendent of Business Services. Within fourteen (14) calendar days of the receipt of an appeal, an Appeals Board consisting of the Deputy Superintendent of Business Services, Chief Operations Officer, and a representative of the offices of Legal Services shall render a written decision. Any Claim determination requiring a Change Order must be approved by the Board of Trustees. The filing, or rejection of a Claim does not entitle Contractor to stop performance of the Work. The Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract during the pendency of any Claim, excepting termination or under Owner's direction to stop the Work. Any Claim that would require expenditure in excess of $10,000.00, or that would require a Change Order, must be reviewed by the Program Manager and the Appeals Board using the appeals process described in this section.

15.1.3.1 Claims by ~~either~~ the ~~Owner or~~ Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by written notice to the ~~other party~~Owner and to the ~~Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the~~ Architect~~, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker~~. Claims by Contractor~~either party~~ under this Section 15.1.3.1 ~~shall~~must be

initiated within 21 calendar days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 calendar days after the ~~e~~Contractor~~laimant~~ first knew or should have known~~recognizes~~ the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is ~~lat~~earlier. Claims must be initiated by written notice titled: "Notice of Claim" ("Notice") and sent to the Architect and Owner's designated representatives. The Notice shall clearly set out the specific matter of complaint, and the impact which may occur or have occurred as result thereof, to the extent that the impact can be assessed at the time of the Notice. If the impact cannot be assessed as of the date of the Notice, then the Notice shall be amended at the earliest date that is reasonably possible. It is imperative that Owner receive timely specific Notice of any potential problem identified by Contractor in order that the problem can be mitigated or resolved promptly. Claims not filed as required by this Section shall be waived.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by ~~either~~ the ~~Owner or~~ Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by written notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

15.1.3.3 When Owner has an applicable claim for construction defects, Owner shall comply with the provisions of Texas Government Code Chapter 2272 related to the provision of notice of defects and the Contractor's or Architect's opportunity to cure.

§ 15.1.4 ~~Continuing Contract Performance~~ Claims Handling Following Construction

The acceptance of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Contractor, which have not previously been identified in a Notice of Claim under 15.1.2 and a Claim under 15.1.2.1 and specifically reserved in the final Application for Payment.

§ 15.1.4.1 Time Limits on Litigation. The Owner and Contractor shall commence all litigation whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the dispute resolution method selected in the Contract and within the period specified by applicable law, but in the case of the Owner, not more than eight (8) years after the date of Final ~~Substantial~~ Completion of the Work, unless extended in accordance with Texas Civil Practice and Remedies Code Section 16.009. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.

15.1.4.2 Pre-Litigation Mediation

~~.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7, as amended, and Article 14, as amended, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make undisputed payments for Work performed in accordance with the Contract Documents.~~ Except as to claims for injunctive relief, neither party may commence litigation relating to any Claim arising under this ~~Agreement~~Contract without first submitting the Claim to Mediation. The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally, and the mediation shall be held in Dallas, Texas. ~~Agreement~~Contracts reached in mediation must be approved by the Board of Trustees and shall thereafter be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof. Mediation shall be conducted by a mediator selected jointly by the Owner and Contractor.

15.1.4.3 ~~The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.~~

§ 15.1.5 Claims For Concealed Or Unknown Conditions. Only if conditions are encountered at the site which are (a) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions which differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents, (b) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature, which differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents or (c) in the case of renovation Work, any condition of the pre-existing construction to be renovated, that is materially different from any of the conditions that could reasonably have been expected to be present in preexisting construction of the age and type encountered on the Project, then Contractor shall be entitled to make a Claim if it can satisfy all of the requirements of Paragraph 15.1.

15.1.5.1 No adjustment in the Contract Time or Contract Sum shall be permitted, however, in connection with a concealed or unknown condition which does not differ materially from those conditions disclosed or which reasonably should have been disclosed by Contractor's (1) prior inspections, tests, reviews and preconstruction services for the Project, or (2) inspections, tests, review and preconstruction services which were given to Contractor

by Owner, Architect or Owner's representative or which Contractor had the opportunity to make or should have performed in connection with the Project.

15.1.6 Calculating Claim Amount

In calculating the amount of any Claim, the following standards will apply:

.1 No indirect or consequential damages will be allowed;

.2 No recovery shall be based on a comparison of planned expenditures to total actual expenditures, or on; Estimated losses of labor efficiency, or on a comparison of planned man loading to actual man loading, or any other analysis that is used to show damages indirectly;

.3 Damages are limited to extra costs specifically shown to have been directly caused by a proven wrong;

.4 The maximum daily limit on any recovery for delay shall be the amount originally estimated by the Contractor for job overhead costs divided by the total number of calendar days of Contract Time called for in the original Contract;

.5 No damages will be allowed for home office overhead or other home office charges, or any Eichlay formula calculation; and

.6 No profit will be allowed on any Claim.

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, written notice as provided herein shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of ~~cost and of~~ probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and prevented the execution of major items of work on normal working days ~~had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction~~.

15.1.6.3 4 Time extensions may be granted for rain days in any month when the cumulative number of rain days during that month exceeds the number scheduled, provided that the rainfall prevented the execution of major items of work on normal working days. No day will be counted as a rain day when substantial Contractor forces are able to perform Work on the Project for more than fifty percent (50%) of the usual workday or when the stage of the Work on the Project is not adversely impacted. The number of rain days shown in the above schedule for the first and last months of the Contract will be prorated in determining the total number of rain days expected during the period of the Contract. No delays or extensions shall be granted for mud conditions.

15.1.6.4 ~~5~~ No extension of time shall be made to the Contractor because of hindrances or delays from any cause which is the fault of Contractor or Contractor's Subcontractors or under Contractor's control. Claims for extension of time may only be considered because of rain delays, or because of hindrances or delays which are the fault of Owner and/or under Owner's control, but only to the extent that Substantial Completion of the Project is adjusted beyond the original Substantial Completion date. Only claims for extension of time shall be considered because of hindrances or delays not the fault of either Contractor or Owner, but only to the extent that Substantial Completion of the Project exceeds the Substantial Completion date established for the Work. Board approval shall be required for any extension of time. No damages shall be paid for delays. Contractor shall only be entitled to time extensions per the terms of the Contract Documents.

15.1.6.5 6 Requests for time extension shall be submitted on a monthly basis and shall specify the time delay, the cause of the delay, and the responsible party for the delay, whether Contractor, Owner, rain day, or other. No claims for damages for delay shall be made by Contractor. Any claim not submitted under the terms of this Section shall be waived.

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages

~~The Contractor and Owner waives all Claims against Ownereach other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract, including, but not limited to, any amount owed as compensation for the increased cost to perform the Work as a direct result of Owner-caused delays or acceleration. This mutual waiver includes~~

.1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and

.2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

15.1.8 Injury Or Damage To Person Or Property

If either party to the Contract suffers injury or damage to persons or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, written notice of such injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party as provided herein. The Notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 15.2 ~~Initial Decision~~ Resolution of Claims and Disputes

§ 15.2.1 ~~Claims by the Contractor against the Owner, including~~excluding those alleging an error or omission by the Architect, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the ~~I~~initially Decision Maker for initial decision. to ~~t~~The Architect for written recommendation~~will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If An initial recommendation by the Architect shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation or litigation of all Claims by the Contractor arising prior to the date final payment is due, unless decision has not been rendered within 30 days have passed after the Claim has been referred to the Architect with no recommendation having been rendered by the Architectafter the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.~~

§ 15.2.2 ~~The Architect shall Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten (10) days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the Contractor~~claimant ~~or a response with supporting data from the other party, or (2) make a written recommendation to the Owner, with a copy to the Contractor. reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.~~

§ 15.2.3 ~~In evaluating Claims, the Architect~~Initial Decision Maker ~~may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Architect~~Initial Decision Maker ~~in making a written recommendation~~rendering a decision. ~~The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.~~

§ 15.2.4 ~~Owner, Architect, or their respective agents, within five (5) working days of request by Owner, Architect, or their respective agents. Job records must be retained by Contractor and all subcontractors for a least twelve (12) years after the date of Final Completion of the Project. If the Architect~~Initial Decision Maker ~~requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Architect~~Initial Decision Maker ~~1when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Architect~~Initial Decision Maker ~~that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.~~

§ 15.2.5 ~~The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision~~

~~Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution~~ Following receipt of the Architect's written recommendation regarding a Claim, the Owner and Contractor shall attempt to reach agreement as to any adjustments to the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price and/or Contract Time. If no agreement can be reached, then either party may request mediation of the dispute pursuant to Section 15.3.

§ 15.2.6 Upon receipt of a Claim against the Contractor or at any time thereafter, the Architect or the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Architect or the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy ~~Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.~~

§ 15.2.6.1 ~~Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.~~

§ 15.2.7 ~~In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.~~

§ 15.2.8 ~~If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.~~

§ 15.3 ~~Mediation~~Alternative Dispute Resolution

§ 15.3.1 ~~Claims arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived shall, be subject to mediation~~ Owner and Contractor expressly agree that mediation shall be a condition precedent to the initiation of any litigation out of such Claims. Claims for injunctive relief shall not be subject to this Section.

§ 15.3.2 ~~The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation Requests for mediation shall be filed in writing, with the other party to the Contract.Mediation shall be subject to and in accordance with Chapter 154 of the Texas Civil Practice & Remedies Code. Mediation shall be conducted by a mutually-agreed-upon mediator. In the event that the parties are unable to agree on a mediator, then the parties shall jointly request the appointment of a neutral mediator by a District Judge in the county in which the Project is located~~

§ 15.3.3 ~~The parties shall share the mediator's fee equally and, if any filing fee is required, shall share said fee equally. Mediation shall be held within the county where the Owner's main administrative office is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon by the parties. Agreements reached in mediation shall be reduced to writing, considered for approval by the Owner's Board of Trustees, signed by the parties, if approved by the Board of Trustees, and if signed, shall thereafter be enforceable as provided by the laws of the State of Texas.~~

§ 15.3.4 Any claim not resolved in mediation shall be subject to litigation pursuant to Section 13.1.

§ 15.4 No Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Contract Documents or in any document forming a part hereof, there shall be no mandatory arbitration for any dispute arising hereunder.

§ 15.4.1.1 ~~A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.~~

§ 15.4.2 ~~The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.~~

§ 15.4.3 ~~The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement, shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.~~

§ 15.4.4 ~~**Consolidation or Joinder**~~

§ 15.4.4.1 ~~Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).~~

§ 15.4.4.2 ~~Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.~~

§ 15.4.4.3 ~~The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.~~

15.5 Contractor stipulates that Owner is a political subdivision of the State of Texas, and, as such, enjoys immunities from suit and liability provided by the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas. By entering into this Contract, Owner does not waive any of its immunities from suit and/or liability, except as otherwise specifically provided herein and as specifically authorized by law.

15.6 In any adjudication under this Contract, reasonable and necessary attorneys' fees may be awarded to the prevailing party.

ARTICLE 16 CONTRACTOR ACCOUNTS, RECORDS, AND INSPECTION

16.1 Contractor, and all subcontractors, shall at all times maintain job records, including, but not limited to, invoices, payment records, payroll records, daily reports, logs, diaries, and job meeting minutes, applicable to the project. Contractor, and all subcontractors, shall make sure reports and records available to inspection by the Owner, Architect, or their respective agents, within five (5) working days of request by Owner, Architect, or their respective agents. Job Records must be retained by Contractor and all subcontractors for at least twelve (12) years after the date of Final Completion of the Project.

16.2 Contractor~~'s~~ and all subcontractors' records, which shall include but not be limited to accounting records (hard copy, as well as computer readable data if it can be made available), written policies and procedures; subcontract files (including proposals of successful and unsuccessful bidders, bid recaps, etc.); original estimates; estimating work sheets; correspondence; back charge logs and supporting documentation; general ledger entries detailing cash and trade discounts earned; bond and insurance rebates and dividends; and any other supporting evidence deemed necessary by the Owner to substantiate charges related to any matters related to the Contract (including interviews with Contractor's personnel and Subcontractor's personnel) shall be open to inspection and subject to audit and/or reproduction by Owner's agent or its authorized representative to the extent necessary to adequately permit evaluation and verification of (a) Contractor compliance with Contract requirements, (b) compliance with Owner's business ethics policies, and (c) compliance with provisions for pricing or claims submitted by the Contractor or any of its payees. The Owner or its designee shall be afforded access to all of the Contractor and all subcontractors'~~s~~ records pursuant to the provisions of this Article throughout the term of this Contract and for a period of twelve (12) years after final payment or longer if required by law.

ARTICLE 17 BUSINESS ETHICS

17.1 During the course of pursuing contracts, and the course of Contract performance, Contractor and its Subcontractors and vendors will maintain business ethics standards aimed at avoiding real or apparent impropriety or conflicts of interest. No substantial gifts, entertainment, payments, loans or other considerations beyond that which would be collectively categorized as incidental shall be made to any personnel of the Owner, its Program Managers, or its Architects, or to family members of any of them. At any time Contractor believes there may have

been a violation of this obligation, Contractor shall notify Owner of the possible violation. Owner is entitled to request a representation letter from Contractor, its Subcontractors or vendors at any time to disclose all things of value passing from Contractor, its Subcontractors or vendors to Owner's personnel, its Program Managers and its Architects

17.2 The Owner may, by written notice to the Contractor, cancel the Contract for Construction without liability to the Contractor if it is determined by the Owner that gratuities, in the form of entertainment, gifts, or anything of monetary value, were offered or given by the Contractor, or any agent, or representative of the Contractor, to any officer or employee of the Dallas Independent School District with a view toward securing a contract or securing favorable treatment with respect to the awarding, amending, or making of any determinations with the respect to the performing of such a contract. In the event the Construction ~~Agreement~~Contract is cancelled by the Owner pursuant to this provision, Owner shall be entitled, in addition to any other rights and remedies, to recover or withhold the amount of the cost incurred by the Contractor in providing such gratuities.

Executed this day of , .

OWNER:	CONTRACTOR:
	By:
Title:	Title:
DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT	GENERAL CONTRACTOR NAME
OWNER *(Signature)*	CONTRACTOR *(Signature)*
Dwayne Thompson, Chief Business Officer	GC Signer's Printed Name, Title
(Printed name and title) Date	*(Printed name and title)* Date

Approved As To Form:

SCHOOL ATTORNEY *(Signature)* Date

SECTION 00 55 00 – NOTICE TO PROCEED FORM

Name of Contractor	

The following form will be used by the District as a formal notice to proceed with pre-construction and construction activities, respectively.

The “Notice to Proceed” is the authorization to proceed with the work in accordance with said Construction Contract and the Contract Documents. This form shall be executed after issuance of the executed contract and purchase order.

NOTICE TO PROCEED

Date

GENERAL CONTRACTOR FULL NAME OF COMPANY
General Contractor Rep.
Address
City, State Zip

PROJECT: School Name, TEA Org#, associated with CSP Package #

OWNER: Dallas Independent School District

ATTENTION:

This notice shall be your authorization to proceed with the work in accordance with the terms and conditions as referenced in the Construction Contract and the Contract documents as enumerated therein.

Furthermore, the date of (fill in date here) is hereby established as day “0” (zero) of the stated Construction Schedule and establishes (fill in substantial completion date here), as the date of Substantial Completion unless modified in accordance with the General and Supplementary Conditions of the Contract.

FOR DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

By _____

Title _____

BOND NO. _____

TEXAS STATUTORY PERFORMANCE BOND
(PUBLIC WORKS)

THE STATE OF TEXAS)
COUNTY OF DALLAS)

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS

That, _____
(Legal Name of Contractor)

(hereinafter called the Principal), as Principal, and

_____
(Legal Name of Surety)

a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____, with its principal office in the city of _____, licensed to do business in the State of Texas and admitted to write bonds, as surety, (hereinafter called the Surety), are held and firmly bound unto the Dallas Independent School District, (hereinafter called the Obligee), in the amount of

$_____
(Numeric)

(_____**)**
(Words)

for the payment whereof, the said Principal and Surety bind themselves, and their heirs, administrators, executors, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has entered into a certain written contract with the Obligee, dated the

_____ of _____, 20____, generally described as:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

(List Project Description From Agreement)

to do and perform certain construction work as provided in said contract and the related plans, specifications, general conditions and other contract documents, all of which are by reference made a part hereof as fully and to the same extent as if copied at length herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, the conditions of this Obligation is such that if the Principal shall faithfully perform all of the work in accordance with the plans, specifications, general conditions and contract documents, and shall faithfully perform each, every and all other obligations incumbent upon him under the terms of said written contract referred to, and shall fully indemnify and save harmless the Obligee from all costs, expense and damage which it may suffer or incur because of Principal's default, or failure so to do, then this obligation shall be void, otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

BOND NO. _____

In the event Principal shall default in the faithful performance of the work called for by said written contract, plans, specifications and contract documents, the Surety shall within 15 days of the determination of default (determined as provided in said contract, general conditions and contract documents) take over and assume completion of said contract, or within such 15 day period make other arrangements satisfactory with the Obligee for completion of the contract, and said Surety shall become entitled thereupon to the payment or benefit of the balance of the contract price as the same matures according to its terms.

The Surety, for the protection of the Obligee herein, waives notice of, and hereby consents to any subsequent modification or alteration both in the work to be performed by the Principal, and the consequent price or sums to be paid by the Obligee, as well as any other change, or amendment, addition or deletion in the contract documents during the progress of the work, including but not limited to all extensions of time or other indulgences permitted the Principal.

Notwithstanding any other provision; the liability of the Surety on this bond shall never exceed the penal sum stated in first paragraph.

This Performance Bond is given in compliance with the terms and provisions of Chapter 2253 of the Texas Government Code as amended by the Acts of Legislature, and all liabilities on this bond shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of said Chapter, to the same extent as if it were copied at length herein. This bond and all of the provisions herein contained shall be solely for the protection of the named Obligee which has awarded the contract referred to.

The undersigned, corporate Surety, does by the execution of this Bond solemnly warrant and represent that it is duly authorized to do business in Texas.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the said Principal and Surety have signed and sealed this instrument this ____ day of _____, 20_____.

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL:

_____
Name of Company (Please print or type)

Seal: *(if any)*

_____
Signature of Authorized Company Representative

_____
Name & Title of Authorized Company Representative (Please print or type)

_____
Witness

_____
Attest

SURETY:

_____
Name of Company (Please print or type)

_____
Signature of Attorney-In-Fact

_____
Name & Title (Please print or type)

BOND NO. _____

(Performance Bond Continued from Page 2)

NOTE:

1) This Performance Bond applies to all contracts in excess of $100,000.00 involving a contract for construction, alteration or repair of any public building or the completion or prosecution of any public work.

2) This bond must be payable to the awarding authority, Dallas Independent School District, as the named Obligee, and it must be approved as to form by such awarding authority.

3) This bond must be furnished before any work is commenced.

4) Surety must be a corporate surety duly authorized to do business in Texas.

5) This PERFORMANCE BOND must be in the full amount of the contract which it secures.

6) Power of Attorney from Corporate Surety must be attached to this Performance Bond.

BOND NO. _____

TEXAS STATUTORY PAYMENT BOND
(PUBLIC WORKS)

THE STATE OF TEXAS)
COUNTY OF DALLAS)

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS

That, _____
(Legal Name of Contractor)

(hereinafter called the Principal), as Principal, and

_____
(Legal Name of Surety)

a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____, with its principal office in the city of _____, licensed to do business in the State of Texas and admitted to write bonds, as surety, (hereinafter called the Surety), are held and firmly bound unto the Dallas Independent School District, (hereinafter called the Obligee), in the amount of

$_____
(Numeric)

(_____**)**
(Words)

for the payment whereof, the said Principal and Surety bind themselves, and their heirs, administrators, executors, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has entered into a certain written contract with the Obligee, dated the

_____ of _____, 20____, generally described as:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

(List Project Description From Agreement)

to do and perform certain construction work as provided in said contract and the related plans, specifications, general conditions and other contract documents, all of which are by reference made a part hereof as fully and to the same extent as if copied at length herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, the conditions of this Obligation is such that if the Principal shall promptly make payment to all claimants supplying labor and material (as hereafter defined) in the prosecution of the work provided in said contract, the related plans, specifications, general conditions and contract documents, then this obligation shall be void, otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

BOND NO. _____

This Payment Bond is given in compliance with the terms and provisions of Chapter 2253 of the Texas Government Code as amended by the Acts of Legislature, and all liabilities on this bond shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of said Chapter, to the same extent as if it were copied at length herein. The claimants referred to in this bond are those defined by such Chapter 2253, and this bond shall be solely for the protection of all such claimants supplying labor and material as defined in such Chapter, in the prosecution of the work provided for in said contract, and shall be for the use of such claimant and none other.

The undersigned, corporate Surety, does by the execution of this Bond solemnly warrant and represent that it is duly authorized to do business in Texas.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the said Principal and Surety have signed and sealed this instrument this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL:

_____
Name of Company (Please print or type)

Seal: *(if any)*

_____
Signature of Authorized Company Representative

_____
Name & Title of Authorized Company Representative (Please print or type)

_____
Witness

_____
Attest

SURETY:

_____
Name of Company (Please print or type)

_____
Signature of Attorney-In-Fact

_____
Name & Title (Please print or type)

(Payment Bond Continued from Page 2)

NOTE:

1) This Payment Bond applies to all contracts in excess of $25,000.00 involving a contract for construction, alteration or repair of any public building or the completion or prosecution of any public work.

2) This bond must be payable to the awarding authority, Dallas Independent School District, as the named Obligee, and it must be approved as to form by such awarding authority.

3) This bond must be furnished before any work is commenced.

4) Surety must be a corporate surety duly authorized to do business in Texas.

5) This PAYMENT BOND must be in the FULL amount of the contract which it secures.

6) Power of Attorney from Corporate Surety must be attached to this Payment Bond.

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT CONSTRUCTION MINIMUM SAFETY PROGRAM GUIDELINES MANUAL

Construction Services
Minimum Safety Program Guidelines

2023 Revision

1. Table of Contents

DALLAS ISD DISCLAIMER

The purpose of the Construction Minimum Safety Program Guidelines Manual, developed for the Dallas Independent School District, is to assist in the development and implementation of appropriate safety standards. This manual is prepared for use as a minimum guideline for safety during the construction, renovation, and expansion activities to be completed by independent contractors. The program is based on applicable government regulations; insurance related safety/risk management requirements, accepted safety practices within the construction industry and common sense.

The maintenance of safe premises, operations and equipment, protection of the faculty, students, and community, and the avoidance of unsafe conditions and practices (during all construction phases) are the responsibility of the General Contractors and Subcontractors performing the construction work. The Program Manager will provide safety oversight of the Contractor's Safety Program. While mandatory, compliance with the provisions of this Construction Minimum Safety Program Guidelines Manual will not guarantee or ensure compliance with the requirements of the Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 CFR 1926 and 29 CFR 1910). This manual is intended to provide a working, uniform minimal level of program guidelines to assist or provide direction to the Contractors. This manual is not intended to replace the need for each Contractor to establish and maintain a proper Illness and Injury Prevention Program as required by the Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 CFR 1926 and 29 CFR 1910) and the State of Texas.

The Dallas Independent School District, and its Agents, Consultants, etc., assume no liability for the manual's contents or for any safety related service(s) that may be provided during the course of the project.

This Manual is intended to provide a working, uniform minimal level of program guidelines to assist or provide direction to Contractors. This Manual is not intended to replace the need for each Contractor to establish and maintain a proper Illness and Injury Prevention Program as required by the Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 CFR 1926 and 29 CFR 1910) and the State of Texas.

References to "Bond Program" must refer to the Dallas Independent School District 2020 and 2015 Bond Programs and other projects managed by the Dallas Independent School District's Construction Services Department as appropriate for the project for which work is to be performed.

Note: If a situation arises that is not covered by the Contractor's Safety Manual or the Construction Minimum Safety Guidelines Manual, please discuss it with your project manager and/or call the Owner's Representative. For additional information regarding the guidelines set forth within this manual, please contact:

Dallas ISD Bond Program Safety Manager, Alvaro Meza
Direct (972) 925-7219 | Mobile (214) 435-2204 | Email almeza@dallasisd.org

2. FOREWORD

This Manual has been compiled to present Loss Control activities and guidelines. Contractors are expected to meet or exceed these minimum guidelines.

The information and suggestions summarized in this Manual were compiled from sources believed to be reliable. It cannot be assumed that this material includes every loss potential, code violation or exception to good practice and, therefore, we cannot guarantee its completeness.

It is solely the Contractor's responsibility to conform to the provisions of this Manual and standards set forth under the William-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and, as amended, other Federal Regulations, Environmental Nuisances Considered Hazardous as they apply to state, and local regulations. The General Contractor must ensure that each of its Subcontractors comply with the requirements of this Manual.

We should also emphasize that, as with all other aspects of the work, the Contractor's selection of means and methods is his own, and that any and all suggestions contained in this Manual are only representative of the types of techniques and practices which the Contractor may choose to employ on this project.

3. POLICY STATEMENT

The principles of safety and loss control reflect a determination by Dallas Independent School District to prevent injuries to the general public and workers, as well as to prevent damage to property and equipment.

The District considers no phase of construction or administration of greater importance than accident prevention and asserts that accidents which result in personal injury and damage to property and equipment represent needless waste and loss. It must be the policy of the District for Contractors to conduct all operations safely and thereby prevent injuries to persons and damage to property.

Planning for safety must start with the design and continue through purchasing, fabrication, and construction in all phases of the Bond Program. All practical steps must be taken to maintain a safe place to work. The Contractor must accept the responsibility for safety and loss prevention and must be responsible for thorough safety and loss control training and instruction of its employees.

The objective of this policy is to establish throughout the entire Dallas Independent School District Bond Program Construction Projects the concept that the prevention of accidents and protection of property is most important and, therefore, must receive top priority, support, and participation.

4. PROGRAM OBJECTIVES

The Dallas Independent School District Construction Minimum Safety Program Guidelines Manual has been created to supplement the General Contractor's own program to eliminate or reduce hazards and risks associated with the construction projects, prevent accidents, reduce employee injury, prevent damage to property, promote maximum efficiency and effective savings by the reduction of unplanned business interruption.

4.1 Active Participation of All Contractors

Supervisory staff and employees must make the program not only effective, but also successful by coordinating the participants' efforts in performing the following tasks:

a) Provide a safe environment for employees to perform high quality work.
b) Use safety planning as a tool to reduce bodily injury and property damage.
c) Provide inspections to locate and abate unsafe conditions and practices.
d) Protect the public and property immediately adjacent to all construction sites.
e) Educate and train employees through:
    (1) New hire orientation
    (2) Safety meetings
    (3) Safety training, i.e., hazard communication, trenching safety, confined space, etc.
    (4) Mandatory personal protective equipment programs
    (5) Injury reporting and record keeping up to date
    (6) Incident tracking and trends analysis
    (7) Using accident investigation information to abate deficiencies and eliminate any additional losses
f) Contractors of any tier must comply with all Federal, State, and local laws, ordinances, regulations, and the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Standards including the Life Safety Code.

NOTE: The Construction Minimum Safety Program Guidelines Manual is to work in conjunction with the Contractor's individual Safety Program. All Contractors are required to implement their own written Safety Program and/or the Construction Minimum Safety Program Guidelines Manual prior to construction activities.

5. LOSS CONTROL RESPONSABILITIES

The effectiveness of this program depends upon the active participation and cooperation of all Engineers, Project Managers, Inspectors, Supervisors, General Contractors, their employees, and Subcontractors. The primary goals of this program are to increase safety awareness, raise safety standards in the work environment, and increase management involvement in the safety process.

5.1 Local Laws and Requirements

Each contractor and each Subcontractor of any tier must comply with the most stringent OSHA, City, County, or Federal regulations governing where the project site resides.

NO FELONY CONVICTION REPRESENTATION

All contractors of any tier must comply with the following:

Sec 44.034, Subsection (a) of the Texas Education Code subparagraph (a) requires that a person or business entity that enters a contract with a school district must give advance notice to the district if the person or an owner or operator of the business entity has been convicted of a felony. The notice must include a general description of the conduct resulting in the conviction of a felony.

A school district may terminate a contract with a person or business entity if the district determines that the person or business entity failed to give notice as required by Subsection (a) or misrepresented the conduct resulting in the conviction. The district must compensate the person or business entity for services performed before the termination of the contract. This section does not apply to a publicly held corporation.

All contracts must comply with the requirements for criminal background checks. All vendors must give advance notice to the District if the person or an owner or operator of the business entity has been convicted of a felony. The notice must include a general description of the conduct resulting in the conviction of a felony. The district may terminate any resulting agreement if the District determines that the person or business entity failed to provide notice as required by this paragraph or misrepresented the conduct resulting in the conviction. This paragraph requiring advance notice does not apply to a publicly held corporation. This paragraph is required by state law, and exceptions permitted in this advance notice do not limit the following requirements.

All vendors will obtain criminal background history record of information that relates to an employee, applicant for employment, or agent of the contractor or consultant if the employee, applicant, or agent has or will have continuing duties related to the contracted services: and the duties are or will be performed on school property or at another location where students are regularly present. The General Contractor or consultant must certify to the District before beginning work and at no less than an annual basis thereafter that criminal history record information has been obtained. General Contractors or consultants must assume all expenses associated with the background checks and must immediately remove any employee or agent who was convicted of a felony, or misdemeanor involving moral turpitude, as defined by Texas law, from District property or other location where students are regularly present.

The District must be the final decider of what constitutes a "location where students are regularly present." General Contractors' or consultants' violation of this section must constitute a substantial failure under any resulting agreement and be grounds for termination.

Unless waived in writing by the Superintendent of Schools or designee, all District vendors must be identified by a photographic identification badge, issued by a District-approved third-party company at the vendor's expense. The third-party company, as detailed in the Purchasing and Financial Activities Manual, must verify the criminal record history information, and may be used to verify compliance with the federal Drug Free Workplace Act of 1988 or its successor, and the federal Education Department General Administrative Regulations, current edition, in its testing and review process.

Employee or agent includes as example, but not by way limitation, persons providing services on the project including all persons or entities performing all or part of the services the General Contractor has undertaken to perform on the project regardless of whether that person has employees. This includes, without limitation, independent contractors, Subcontractors, owner-operators, employees of any such entity, or employees of any entity that furnishes persons to provide services on the project.

Services include, without limitation, providing the hauling, or delivering equipment or materials, or providing labor, transportation, or other service related to a project. Services do not include activities unrelated to the project, such as food/beverage vendors, office supply deliveries, and delivery of portable toilets. The District must have sole discretion to determine what constitutes a "location where students are regularly present." General Contractor's violation of this section must constitute a default under the General Terms and Conditions of the contract.

5.2 Dallas ISD Safety Orientation and Badging

Prior to working on any Dallas ISD property/project, all General Contractors and Subcontractor employees of any tier must obtain a Dallas ISD Bond Program Photographic Identification badge issued by a District approved third-party company at the General Contractor's or Subcontractor's expense. Any replacement for a lost badge should be obtained by the issuing third-party company.

A Dallas ISD Bond Program Safety Orientation Sticker (to be placed on the I.D. badge) required prior to working on any Dallas ISD property/project. The Safety Orientation sticker is obtained after completion of the required Dallas ISD Bond Program's Safety Orientation provided by the Bond Program's Safety Department. Replacement of the safety orientation sticker must be requested through the Dallas ISD Bond Safety Director or designee. Please see Attachment I for the Dallas ISD Orientation location and schedule.

5.3 Campus Readiness

Campus Readiness is a checkpoint/documented safety inspection that must be completed prior to the start and/or return of campus staff and students to ensure the sustainability of proper separation of all areas and conditions affected by construction activities.

The effectiveness of this checkpoint depends heavily upon the active participation and cooperation of all General Contractors, their employees, engineers, project managers, inspectors, supervisors, and Subcontractors of any tier.

The General Contractor must submit a completed copy of the Campus Readiness Form as EXHIBIT A to the Owner's Representative one (1) working day prior to the return or arrival of campus staff and students, as made part of the Construction Minimum Safety Program Guidelines. Campus Readiness Forms must include photographs as confirmation of existing site-conditions. Guidelines for ensuring a consistent approach to this checkpoint are as follows:

(1) Ensure all areas affected by construction are properly separated from staff, students, and the general public.

(2) A completed copy of the Campus Readiness Form, along with photographs of each affected area must be provided to the Owner's Representative one (1) working day prior to the return of staff and students.

(3) Communicate the significance of adequate separation of construction activities to all contractors of any tier.

(4) A follow-up inspection must be conducted to ensure proper separation of construction activities remain constant.

5.4 Protecting the General Public

Every precaution must be taken to prevent injury to pedestrians or damage to the property of others. The public must be considered as any person not employed by the General Contractor or Subcontractor of any tier.

Among the precautions to be taken are the following:

a) Work must be performed in a public area only when specified by the Contract or the District in writing

b) Every step necessary must be taken to protect and maintain work areas that interface with public sidewalks, building entrances (lobbies, corridors, aisles, etc.), stairways, and roadways.

c) This protection must include but not be limited to installing and maintaining the appropriate barricades, fences, guardrails, overhead protection, partitions, signs, shields, which must be adequately visible. Protection against any additional harmful exposure must also be provided.

d) All travel ways, access, emergency exits, and egress points must always be maintained clear of obstructions.

e) Warning signs are to be conspicuously positioned and a flag person must be assigned when moving equipment that may encounter pedestrians or private vehicles.

f) Overhead protection must be in accordance with the laws of the jurisdiction where the project resides.

g) Each project work area must be protected by a fence constructed of wood or metal and stand at least six (6) feet high to prevent incidental public entry.

h) Fences from construction areas should separate all playgrounds.

i) All fencing must be inspected daily, and repairs made where necessary to prevent unauthorized access.

j) Guardrails must be made of rigid materials and comply with OSHA regulations.

k) Barricades for the general public and/or public roadways must always be secured against accidental displacement and in place, except when temporary removal is required. At such times, a trained flag person must be assigned to control the unprotected area.

l) Should a permanent sidewalk require obstruction or removal, a temporary alternative pedestrian walkway must be provided. Guardrails must be installed on both sides of any temporary walkway that has a fall exposure.

m) When emergency exits must be re-routed, the General Contractor must provide the necessary signs, maps etc. that will show where the nearest emergency exits are located.

5.5 Work Performed Near Existing District Right-of-Way

For any construction equipment (such as cranes, concrete pump trucks, and back hoes) that could encroach on the District's operating right-of-way, the General Contractor must submit and obtain approval from the District for a plan describing the use of such equipment, and the necessary precautions to be taken to preclude any accidental encroachment on the right-of-way.

5.6 General Contractors

The Contractor is responsible for accident prevention and job-site safety. The extent to which these program objectives are met depends upon active management promotion and support of the Construction Minimum Safety Program Guidelines and the complete cooperation of Subcontractors, job site supervisors, and construction personnel in carrying out the following basic procedures:

a) All work must be pre-planned to minimize personal injury, property damage, and loss of production time.

b) General Contractors must maintain a system of prompt detection and correction of unsafe practices and conditions.

c) All Contractor and Subcontractor employees of any tier must successfully complete a site-specific orientation and indoctrination program as described in Section 5.9 of this manual.

d) Site records must be maintained to assure compliance with all OSHA, Federal, and State Regulations and the Construction Minimum Safety Program Guidelines. Site records must include, but not be limited to, the following:

(1) Weekly Toolbox Talk Meeting Agenda/Sign-in Sheets
(2) Incident Investigations
(3) Corrective Action Plan
(4) Worker Training Documentation
(5) Hazard Communication Program
(6) Fire Prevention Plan
(7) Silica Control Plan
(8) Campus Readiness
(9) OSHA 300 Logs
(10) Safety Inspection Reports
(11) Substance abuse program
(12) Site-Specific Orientation
(13) Daily Job hazard analysis (JHA)
(14) Daily Sign-in Sheets

e) General Contractor and Subcontractor safety representatives of any tier must attend at minimum one (1) documented monthly safety committee meeting.

f) Each General Contractor must send a company representative to attend monthly safety committee meetings, or more frequently, as may be required for unusual circumstances and situations.

g) General Contractors must ensure all Subcontractors of any tier comply with the established policies and procedures to ensure adequate compliance with all applicable Federal and/or State Laws and Standards.

h) The General Contractor must maintain a paper copy of the "Construction Minimum Safety Program Guidelines Manual" at each project site.

i) In the event of a conflict and/or ambiguity between various statutes or safety provisions, the stricter provision must apply.

j) The General Contractor must provide additional training when necessary for all its employees and must assure that each Subcontractor provides additional training when necessary for all of its employees. All training must be documented.

k) General Contractors must maintain a Daily Sign-in Sheet for the tracking of its construction workers in and out of the project each day.

NOTE: No requested advice from the representatives of Marsh Inc., Architect, Engineer, or the District must in any way relieve, alter, change, or amend any of the General Contractor's expressed, implied, or inherent legal and/or contractual obligations. Furthermore, the authority vested in the District and its designated representatives, including Marsh Inc. to act on matters regarding safety, must not in any way reduce the General Contractor's responsibility for safety and accident prevention. The District and its representatives, including Marsh Inc. are obligated only to notify the General Contractor of observed instances in which the General Contractor failed to fulfill their own obligations.

5.7 Site-Specific Safety Plan

Within fourteen calendar (14) days after the Notice of Award, but not later than the Preconstruction Conference, the General Contractor must submit a copy of the Site-Specific Safety Plan together with a letter of Management's Statement of Policy, signed by an officer of the company in relation to its contract, to the Owner's Representative and include all applicable criteria as listed in Attachment II (Site-Specific Safety Plan Guidelines) of this manual.

5.8 Work Areas

The General Contractor must provide a safe work area for its employees, Subcontractors of any tier, campus occupants, and the general public. The General Contractor may seek the District's assistance to resolve complex construction safety problems.

5.9 Site-Specific Safety Orientation

Prior to the start of work, each General Contractor and Subcontractor employee of any tier must receive a Site-Specific Safety Orientation. This orientation must be conducted by the General Contractor's Safety Representative and include project-specific safety requirements, protection of school children, public safety, proper use of personal protective equipment, and safe work practices.

a) Site-specific orientations must be no less than thirty **(30) minutes**.
b) To verify that the employee has received and understands this indoctrination, the employee must sign a "sign-in sheet", which the General Contractor must keep on file.
c) It is the responsibility of the General Contractor to ensure that non-English speaking employees receive these same instructions in a language they understand.

5.10 Jobsite Trailer Postings

On a weekly basis, the General Contractor must plan and execute its work with the utmost care and in coordination with the campus principal to not endanger the students' safety and to provide its Subcontractors with the most up to date project information available. To this end, the below items must be updated weekly and posted for Subcontractor's ready reference:

(1) The number of weeks remaining until Substantial Completion must be posted on the door.
(2) The Project Team's Contact List (phone numbers and email) must be posted on the door.
(3) A complete copy of the Operations Parameters must be posted on the wall.
(4) A colored copy of the General Contractor's GPR Report must be Posted on the wall and redlined anytime changes to utility locations are made.
(5) A Site Map showing the location of each utility shutdown valve must be posted on the wall.
(6) A copy of the project 's Baseline Schedule must be posted on the wall.
(7) A copy of the Three (3) Week Lookahead Schedule must be posted on the wall.
(8) A copy of the project's Phasing Plan must be posted on the wall.
(9) A hard copy of the last OAC Hand Outs must be posted on the wall.

(10) The Construction Drawings must be posted at the jobsite trailer and red lined weekly.

(11) A copy of the DISD Crisis Communication Guidelines Poster (Attachment III) must be posted on the wall.

5.11 General Contractor Project Manager

Responsibilities of the Project Manager must include, but are not limited to:

a) Plan and execute all work to comply with the stated objectives of the Construction Minimum Safety Program Guidelines Manual.

b) Comply with all the provisions of the contract dealing with safety and accident prevention requirements.

c) Require project and job superintendents, safety representatives, and project foremen to enforce the federal, state, and local safety codes and regulations.

d) Cooperate with the Owner's Representative.

e) Authorize necessary action to correct sub-standard safety conditions reported or observed.

f) Review and take necessary action with respect to safety matters through directives or personal interviews with superintendents, project foreman, and/or Subcontractors' management.

g) Share project related experiences (i.e., insight, questions, incidents, etc.) with other participants and attendees present at monthly Bond Safety Committee Meetings.

5.12 General Contractor Safety Representative

At the General Contractor's discretion, the Site-Superintendent or Project Foreman may serve in the capacity of Safety Representative if the individual selected to serve can perform the minimum criteria listed below for Safety Representative.

The designated Site Safety Representative must hold an OSHA 30hr (within five (5) years of completion) and a valid First Aid/CPR certification, and minimum of 3 years of experience managing on site safety responsibilities. The Site Safety Representative must not have any other duties than monitor all Subcontractor's compliancy with Federal, State, Local ordinances, in addition to the Minimum Construction Safety Guidelines and the Contractor's Safety Manual. Moreover, the Site-safety Representative must ensure all non-compliant conditions or unsafe behavior is immediately corrected.

NOTE: If the person designated is not able to successfully perform the minimum criteria listed for safety representative, an on-site full-time site safety may be required.

Responsibilities of the designated Safety Representative must include, but are not limited to:

a) Ensure that the Construction Minimum Safety Program Guidelines are carried out.
b) Monitor employee compliance with all jobsite rules and regulations and ensuring that the rules are improved as necessary.
c) Make daily safety inspections of jobsites and take necessary immediate corrective action to eliminate unsafe acts and conditions.
d) Ensure the OSHA 300 Form Accident Report is properly completed and distributed.
e) Review and assist when necessary, accidents and incidents to ensure that injured employees follow proper reporting procedures, and that Accident Investigation Reports are completed accurately. Where appropriate, recommend immediate corrective action to the project manager or superintendent.
f) Provide project foremen with appropriate material for use in conducting weekly "toolbox" safety meetings.
g) Periodically attend project foreman's "toolbox" safety meetings and evaluate their effectiveness.
h) Implement safety-training programs, for supervisors and employees as they apply to their specific responsibilities where the Safety Representative identifies a need.
i) Encourage programs for recognition of individual employee's safety efforts and their contribution toward improved work methods.
j) Responsible for the control and availability of the necessary safety equipment, including employee's personal protective equipment.
k) Coordinate safety activities with those of the District's personnel, the Safety Representatives of Subcontractors, and the Owner's Representative.
l) Share project related experiences (i.e., insight, questions, incidents, etc.) with other participants and attendees present at monthly Bond Safety Committee Meetings.

5.13 General Contractor Site-Superintendent

It is the responsibility of superintendents to provide constant and thorough supervision of ongoing activities including safety of its employees and the employees of all Subcontractors. The Contractor's Superintendent must hold an OSHA 30hr (within five (5) years of completion) and a valid First Aid/CPR certification.

Responsibilities of the Superintendent include, but are not limited to:

a) At minimum, one General Contractor representative who has been designated as Competent Person must be present while contractors of any tier are on-site.
b) Planning and executing all work as to comply with stated objectives of the Minimum Safety Program Guidelines Manual, and work with the Safety Representative to assure the effectiveness of the program.
c) Plan all work far enough in advance so that proper safety procedures and equipment can be provided before work begins.

d) Ensure that no unsafe conditions are created, i.e., poor housekeeping, removal of guardrails, etc.
e) Take immediate action to eliminate, correct, or resolve any unsafe conditions or unsafe acts, which are observed or discovered.
f) Ensure that periodic inspections of safety equipment and personal protective equipment is conducted and enforce the use of such equipment.
g) Ensure that injured employees obtain prompt medical attention.
h) Participate in the completion of supervisory accident investigation of all accidents and suggest ways to prevent similar accidents.
i) Periodically attend foreman's weekly “toolbox” safety meetings and evaluate their effectiveness.
j) Share project related experiences (i.e., insight, questions, incidents, etc.) with other participants and attendees present at monthly Bond Safety Committee Meetings.

5.14 Subcontractor Competent Person

Subcontractor Foremen/Competent Person(s) are an integral part of an effective safety program and the amount of effort they put into accident prevention on their daily assignments helps determine whether or not a good accident record is maintained. The Subcontractor’s designated Competent Person must hold an OSHA 10hr (within five (5) years of completion) and a valid First Aid/CPR certification.

In accordance with 29 CFR 1926.32(f), a "Competent Person" is defined as "one who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings or working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to employees, and who has **authorization** to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them."

Responsibilities of the Subcontractor Competent Person shall include, but are not limited to:

a) At minimum, one Subcontractor representative who has been designated as Competent Person must be present while work is being performed (work includes self-performing and/or its contractors of any tier).
b) Instruct employees, under their supervision, on safe work practices and work methods at the time of work assignments.
c) Competent Person(s) must be trained and certified in First Aid/CPR and possess an OSHA 10-hour certification within 5 years of the issuing date.
d) Report immediately to the Safety Representative and superintendent of any violations of project safety that cannot be immediately corrected.
e) Supply and enforce the use of proper protective equipment and suitable tools for the project.
f) Verify that no unsafe practices or conditions are allowed on any part of their job.
g) Acquaint their workers with all applicable safety requirements and enforce them.
h) Set a good example for their workers. Lead by example.

i) Participate in the investigation of accidents and incidents to determine facts necessary to take corrective action.

j) Supply information for completion of the Accident Report and Investigation Form (directed by the General Contractor's Safety Representative and/or project Superintendent).

k) See that prompt first aid is administered to injured employees.

l) Hold weekly "Toolbox Talk" safety meetings with their employees

m) Weekly "toolbox" safety meetings must include:

   (1) Discuss observed unsafe work practices or conditions and corrective action taken to prevent a similar incident or condition.

   (2) Review the accident experience of their crew.

   (3) Encourage safety suggestions from their employees and report them to the Safety Representative.

   (4) All safety meetings are to be documented and kept in job trailer for review if requested.

n) Share project related experiences (i.e., insight, questions, incidents, etc.) with other participants and attendees present at monthly Bond Safety Committee Meetings.

5.15 Safety Committee

Under the direction of the District, a safety committee will be appointed from the selected company safety representatives and management. This committee will meet on a monthly basis for review of any safety issues needing attention as well as for investigation of serious accidents that result in loss of life, injury to several workers or pedestrians, or a major property loss. All employees of any tier must cooperate when necessary with any safety committee investigation. The committee will submit a report to the District at the conclusion of the investigation.

5.16 Bond Safety Committee Meeting

Bond Safety Committee Meetings are held monthly at the Dallas ISD Bond Office and must consist of the General Contractor's Project Manager, Superintendent, Safety Representative, Insurance Carriers' Representative (when available), and a Safety Representative from each Program Manager and Contractor currently working on the Bond Program.

The purpose of the meetings must be to create awareness, improve communications, encourage feedback, and solve problems. The Contractor's Safety Representative must share project related experiences (i.e., insight, questions, incidents, etc.) with other participants and attendees present at such meetings.

5.17 Weekly Site-Safety "Toolbox Talk" Meetings

Toolbox talks are weekly project safety meetings used to reinforce safety basics, focus on high-risk scenarios, and to inform workers about changes to the jobsite and working conditions that may have occurred. General Contractors must discuss any near miss, accidents, or injuries that have occurred and how they could have been prevented.

a) The General Contractor and all Subcontractors are required to hold a minimum of **one 15-minute site-safety Toolbox Talk meeting per week**.
b) All workers on the project site, including site Project Management team members, must attend a weekly safety Toolbox Talks, which must be presented in English and all other languages that are natively spoken at the project.
c) The General Contractor's safety representative may deliver each talk to the entire project population or each Subcontractor's safety representative may deliver individual meetings to their specific trade and/or group.
d) The General Contractor's safety representative must periodically participate and review individual meetings to ensure effectiveness.
e) The General Contractor must collect and maintain copies of all sign-in sheets for every meeting.
f) Meetings must address appropriate topics for the current and future work operations and current site conditions. In addition, the General Contractor must communicate information discussed during the Monthly Bond Safety Committee Meeting, inspection results, and other project safety-related topics.

5.18 First Aid and Medical Treatment

Emergency "911" telephone number must be used for all accidents requiring the response of Emergency Medical Services, Fire Department or Police.

"First Aid" can be defined as the immediate or temporary care given to a person who is ill or who has been injured. Any person trained in first aid should be able to recognize life (or other physical) threatening conditions and take some effective action to help keep the victim alive and in the best possible condition until professional medical help arrives. CFR-1926.50

For each shift of operation, all General Contractors must have on-site supervisors who are formally trained and current on basic first aid and CPR. These supervisors will be expected to provide emergency medical first aid on their jobs for all employees but in no case will be designated as the "First Responder" for the project

a) First aid supplies must be readily accessible on each project site. The first aid cabinet/kit must always be adequately stocked.
b) All injuries are to be reported to the immediate supervisor, no matter how minor. Treatment will be administered, and a report made of the injury. The employee's supervisor is responsible for making arrangements to transport the employee to and from the closest medical clinic/hospital.

c) Under no circumstances must the employee be allowed to drive him or herself to the medical clinic/hospital. All seriously injured personnel will be transported by ambulance to the nearest hospital.
d) All employees must notify their supervisor prior to leaving the site because of illness or injury.
e) If any employee obtains medical treatment without prior notification to the superintendent, the employee must notify the superintendent at the start of the next scheduled workday.
f) Prior to returning to work after treatment by a physician for a work-related injury, the employee must present a return-to-work form from the treating physician.

5.19 Incident Investigations

When an accident or near miss with major potential for a loss occurs, the supervisor of the crew(s) involved must perform an accident investigation. After the root cause has been identified and recommendations for corrective action have been determined, a procedure may be implemented to prevent a similar incident from occurring again.

5.20 Substance Abuse

Dallas Independent School District (Dallas ISD) is committed to the establishment and maintenance of a safe and efficient work environment for all personnel, free from the effects of alcohol, illegal drugs, and other controlled substances.

5.20.1 Policy:

District prohibits on their property, the use, possession, concealment, transportation, promotion, or sale of any of the following:

(1) Alcoholic beverages.
(2) Marijuana and other illegal drugs
(3) Look-a-likes and designer drugs
(4) Drug paraphernalia
(5) Controlled substances such as medications when usage is abused or when the substance is possessed without proper prescription labeling.

All person(s) directly or indirectly involved with the 2015 or 2020 Bond program, must not be under the influence of any of the above substances while on Dallas ISD property or to use, possess, conceal, transport, promote or sell any of the above substances will be grounds for disciplinary action, up to and including removal from the Bond program.

5.20.2 Other Controlled Items

Dallas ISD prohibits the use, possession, concealment, transportation, promotion, or sale of the following controlled items:

(1) Firearms, weapons, and ammunition (except when authorized for security reasons)
(2) Switchblades

(3) Unauthorized explosives including fireworks

(4) Stolen Property

5.20.3 General Contractor Requirements

General Contractors, including its Subcontractors of any tier, must employ a workforce free of the influence or possession of illegal drugs or alcohol while on District's property.

a) As a condition of employment, employees must submit to substance abuse screening (five-panel drug screening) and breath alcohol testing for Pre-employment, Post-accident/Incident, Just-cause, Random selection, and Return to work.

b) The Contractor must pay for all costs associated with a NIDA-approved laboratory to conduct substance abuse testing and breath alcohol testing.

c) All General Contractors and Subcontractors are responsible for reporting to the Bond Program Safety Manager any incidents in violation of the substance abuse program and the disposition of the violation. The Owner or its designee must reserve the right, but not the obligation, to order the Contractor to send a worker home for the day, or to remove a worker from any Bond Program Project, for his/her failure to comply with anti-substance abuse policies, and the Contractor must promptly comply with all such orders.

d) General Contractors and Subcontractors of any tier must declare one (1) or more employees to be its designated Competent Person.

e) The designated Competent Person must be dedicated to the Project for on-site safety responsibilities and must be on the project site when any part of the applicable General Contractor's or Subcontractor's work is being performed.

5.20.4 Definitions:

Property must refer to all land owned by the District, to all property thereon; buildings, structures, facilities, platforms, fixtures, tunnels, installations, and to all project vehicles, stationary or mobile equipment, whether owned or leased. This definition may also include other work locations while in the scope and course of employment on the District's Construction Projects.

5.21 Site Visitors and Group Tours

Normally there are no tours during a construction project. However, it is particularly important that a high degree of protection be afforded to all persons on authorized tours of construction worksites.

In the event a tour is authorized, the following instructions must be complied with, as applicable, by the General Contractor and those responsible for arranging such tours:

a) Tours must be scheduled prior to the start or after the end of the workday.

b) In all cases, the Program Manager and the Owner's Representative must be advised of any tour in a timely manner prior to the tour taking place.

c) Group tours must be cleared through the District, allowing maximum advance notice and in compliance with the District's policies and procedures. The District will coordinate the tour arrangements.

d) The General Contractor will coordinate the following with the individual or organization requesting the tour:

(1) Clothing: Visitors will be required to wear pants or slacks, shirt or blouse, and leather or work shoes. Sneakers, high-heeled shoes, and open toed shoes are prohibited.

(2) Minors: Persons under 18 years of age are not permitted on project tours.

(3) Protective Equipment: Hard hats, eye protection, earplugs, and other protective devices will be required, as necessary.

(4) Release and Hold Harmless Agreement: Each visitor must be required to sign a release and hold harmless agreement prior to the commencement of the tour. A sample Visitor's Release and Hold Harmless Agreement is contained in this Manual as Attachment IV.

(5) All visitors must comply with Contractor safety requirements.

(6) All visitors must be escorted by the job-site superintendent, Bond Program Safety Director, or their designated representatives.

e) Designated escorts must familiarize their group(s) with the hazards to be encountered on the tour prior to entering the project site.

f) District representatives, who visit or escort technical and official visitors in hazardous work areas, must notify the General Contractor in advance and must comply with all established construction safety procedures.

6. MINIMUM CONSTRUCTION SAFETY GUIDELINES

6.1 Safe Plan of Action (SPA) Guidelines

A Safe Plan of Action (SPA) is a site-specific comprehensive safety program which outlines what methods, procedures, and equipment will be used when engaged in any of the following nine (9) critical phases of work:

(1) Excavation
(2) Elevated Work
(3) Crane Operations
(4) Steel Erection
(5) Confined Space
(6) Pier Drilling
(7) Demolition
(8) Utility Shutdown
(9) Electrical Shutdown

It is critical that Contractors understand the importance of developing an effectively functioning Safe Plan of Action (SPA) that is pro-active and addresses the potential hazards and exposures to their employees, campus occupants, the public, and other trades within the affected areas.

a) SPA Documentation must be submitted to the Owner's Representative within **5-7 days** of any planned critical phases of work.
b) The General Contractor must assemble all criteria as listed on the SPA Cover Letter checklist for all critical phases of work.
c) The SPA Cover Letter checklist and its supporting documentation must be combined into a single PDF so that it is an exact electronic version of the physical document that must kept on-site.
d) The General Contractor Safety Manager must review, evaluate, and approve of the SPA for adherence to all applicable federal regulations and the DISD Construction Safety Program Guidelines prior to submitting a copy to the Owner's Representative and the commencement of work.
e) The Owner's Representative may review and respond. Any issues or deficiencies will require the General Contractor to revise and resubmit the document. If no deficiencies are noted, The General Contractor must then schedule the Pre-Work SPA Meeting.
f) The Pre-Work SPA Meeting will be a final review of the complete Cover Letter checklist criteria before proceeding with any planned work. SPA Pre-Work Meetings must be held in-person and on-site. At a minimum, the following persons must be present:
    (1) Sub-Contractor Competent Person
    (2) General Contractor Safety Representative
    (3) Owner's Representative [Optional]

6.2 Repeating Scopes of Work

For repeating types of work that have already gone through the SPA review process, a separate submittal and review will not be required **ONLY** if **ALL** the following conditions have been met:

(1) The General Contractor Safety Manager has reviewed and approved the safety plan
(2) The work performed will be substantially similar to the scope of work as previously approved
(3) The Competent Person(s) listed on the documents has not changed
(4) The Sub Contractor crew list, training records, and certifications have not changed or expired

6.3 Job Hazard Analysis

Planning for the safety of personnel and equipment being used must begin with each phase of construction and continue through project completion. Contractors must plan the safety procedures to be followed for each phase of construction.

a) JHA's must be implemented on any task which may cause bodily injury, damage to property, or equipment e.g., crane lifts, redirecting of foot and or vehicle traffic, use of scaffolding, use of mobile aerial work platforms, and or any other task which pose a high risk.
b) A Job Hazard Analysis (JHA) is required prior of starting any work shift, equipment, or procedure that poses a significant potential for bodily injury and/or property damage.
c) The Job Hazard Analysis must be written by the performing Contractor and submitted to the General Contractor for approval.
d) Contractors must use EXHIBIT B (Job Hazard Analysis Worksheet) or its approved equivalent.
e) The General Contractor's Safety Representative in conjunction with the job site Supervisor is directly responsible for the development and implementation of Job Hazard Analysis (JHA).
f) Daily JHA Meetings must include the General Contractor and/or Subcontractors, their responsible job site supervisors (including the craft supervisor and craft Safety Representative), and any other responsible party who may contribute to the safety of the operation.
g) Employees involved with the project must be instructed of the hazards involved and methods required in eliminating those hazards, including emergency actions to be taken in the event of an accident.
h) Employees must be made aware of the procedures to be used and requirements of the JHA.
i) The JHA serves as an operating procedure and living documents that must be available to all personnel performing the work.
j) The General Contractor and Subcontractor's Safety Representative must retain a copy of all JHAs.

6.4 Personal Protective Equipment

Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) must be required for all persons on any construction site. The construction site is defined as any area within the project perimeter fence and interior renovation areas, excluding offices and office trailers.

PPE includes but is not limited to:

6.4.1 Hard Hats

All persons working, walking, or transiting the construction site must always wear an ANZI-Z-89 approved hardhat. Bump caps are prohibited. Any operation that requires an employee to wear face protection does not preclude the use of head protection. The face protection must be selected so that it can be used in conjunction with the required head protection.

6.4.2 Safety Vest

High visibility vests or high visibility upper body clothing (equivalent to ANSI Class 2 or greater as applicable) must be worn in the construction area. Primary work activities such as traffic control, excavations, rigging from ground level, exterior work at ground level or sub-ground level, earth moving operations, may require ANSI Class 3.

6.4.3 Eye Protection

Employees must wear ANZI Z-87 approved eye protection must be required when construction activities present a potential eye injury from flying debris, physical, chemical, or radiation agents.

6.4.4 Face protection

Face protection must be required when construction activities present a potential face injury from flying debris, physical, chemical, or radiation agents. Any operation that requires an employee to wear face protection does not preclude the use of eye protection. The eye protection must be selected so that it can be used in conjunction with the required face protection.

Any person working near or observing operations requiring additional or specialty eye protection must be equipped with the same type of eye protection that is required for that operation.

6.4.5 Hearing Protection

All contractors of any tier must implement a hearing conservation program when noise exposure is at or above 85 decibels averaged over 8 working hours, or an 8-hour time-weighted average.

6.4.6 Footwear

All employees and vendors in active work areas must wear substantial leather work shoes or work boots. Tennis shoes, sneakers, or other athletic footwear, flipflops, heels (1" +) or any open toe shoes are not acceptable footwear.

6.4.7 Clothing

All employees must be required to wear such additional protective clothing or equipment as required by the hazards involved with the tasks being performed.

a) All clothing should be in good repair, and not loose fitting or dragging in such a manner to pose a hazard from becoming entangled in equipment or machinery.
b) All button shirts will be buttoned or t-shirts with at least 4" sleeves must be worn at all times while on the jobsite. Tank tops, mesh shirts, sweatpants, shorts nor clothing displaying pornographic, or profanity will be allowed.
c) Long hair will be neatly kept under a hardhat as to prevent serious injury caused by entanglement.

6.4.8 Jewelry

No dangling jewelry must be permitted on work sites. Necklaces will be kept inside shirts to prevent possible entanglement in moving equipment and rotating machinery.

6.5 Hazard Communication

The General Contractor's Hazard Communication (Haz-Com) Program must be submitted to the Owner's Representative and made part of the General Contractor's Construction Safety Program and maintained on-site.

a) Contractors must provide all required training, control methods, personal protective equipment, and medical surveillance for its employees as required by OSHA 1926 Subpart Z. Training programs must ensure all employees can at a minimum:
   (1) Understand the program and can identify with hazardous chemicals.
   (2) Understand product-warning labels.
   (3) Know where Safety Data Sheets (SDS) are kept and can interpret them.
b) The General Contractor must maintain copies of Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for all chemicals to be used, stored, and/or maintained on any DISD Project prior to arrival or use.
c) All hazardous materials must be properly labeled per GHS and stored in accordance with applicable laws.
d) Contractors are responsible for proper disposal of hazardous waste in accordance with applicable laws and Environmental Requirements.
e) The General Contractor is responsible for ensuring work zones and potentially affected occupied areas are properly monitored for exposure to toxic and hazardous substances that workers or building occupants may be exposed to. Some examples include but are not limited to the following:
   (1) Asbestos
   (2) Lead
   (3) Hexavalent chromium
   (4) Beryllium
   (5) Silica
   (6) Mold

NOTE: It is the General Contractor's responsibility to monitor for these substances and to communicate with and protect building occupants if exposure is possible.

6.6 Respiratory Protection

When respirators are deemed necessary, the Contractor must have a respiratory program that complies with OSHA regulations. A copy of the Contractor's Respiratory Program must be submitted to the Owner's Representative and made part of the General Contractor's Construction Safety Program and maintained on-site.

a) Contractors of any tier must take all actions necessary to ensure air quality standards are met on the project and in its work areas. The employer shall evaluate emissions caused by their work processes (e.g., welding, running vehicles, etc.) and/or by the materials used.
b) When deemed necessary, employees must be fitted for and instructed in the proper use of respirators that will afford them the maximum protection for the environmental hazard in which they are working. Because of the extensive use of waterproofing, fireproofing, paints and welding processes, these areas may require constant monitoring

6.7 Fire Prevention

All Dallas ISD Schools Are Smoke and Tobacco Free.

The Fire Prevention and Protection Program will be determined for each project by the size and conditions at each project. The project superintendent must be responsible for the proper implementation and administration of the program giving due consideration to the availability of public Fire Departments and the type of work to be performed on the job.

The General Contractor's Site Fire Prevention and Protection Program must be submitted to the Owner's Representative made part of the General Contractor's Construction Safety Program and maintained on-site.

a) Ignition sources are not permitted in areas where flammable or explosives are stored or may be present and must be conspicuously posted: "NO SMOKING, MATCHES OR OPEN FLAMES."
b) Examples of ignition sources include, but are not limited to:
    (1) Smoking
    (2) Electrical cords that are damaged
    (3) Welding, torch cutting, and brazing
    (4) Vehicle engines and electric motors
    (5) Asphalt kettles
    (6) Hotplates
c) Fire Extinguishers of the appropriate type (A: B: C) must be provided, be placed conspicuously and sign posted.
d) Fire extinguishers will be maintained and inspected as required by Federal, State, and local regulations.

e) Fires and open flame devices must not be left unattended. Open burning for personal warming or trash disposal is prohibited.
f) All temporary heating devices must comply with all requirements of CFR 1926.154
g) All flammable liquids, e.g., gasoline, diesel, mixed gas, etc., must be labeled, stored, and dispensed from U.L. approved safety cans. The use or storge of plastic fuel containers is strictly prohibited.
h) Compressed gas cylinders, when not in use, will be secured in an upright position. Fuel and nonfuel cylinders must be separated by a minimum of 20 feet.
i) Flammables or Combustible liquids must not be stored in areas used for exits, stairways, or normally used for the safe passage of people.
j) Outdoor Flammable Storage areas must not be within 20 feet of any building. Minimum distance will also be maintained between storage areas, property lines, streets, alleys, or public ways.
k) Outdoor Portable Tanks must not be stored within 20 feet of any building.
l) Each tank must be labeled: "(Contents of Tank) – Flammable, No Smoking"
m) At least one portable fire extinguisher will be located no less than 25 feet, and no further than 75 feet, from any flammable liquid storage area located outside.
n) All areas of the project must be kept free of accumulations of wood scraps, paper, and other combustible debris.
o) Trash dumpsters must be maintained a minimum of 50 feet away from buildings or other structures.
p) In areas where welding, torching, or any open flame activity is being conducted, a trained fire watch will be posted, and he/she will have no other duties. The fire watch will remain in the hot work location for a minimum of 30 minutes after hot work activities are completed to ensure that no hot areas are present.

6.8 Housekeeping

Housekeeping is a basic requirement to construction safety and must be of primary concern to every superintendent, supervisor, and foreman on the project. The maintenance of a safe, clean work area contributes not only to worker safety, and the elimination of fire hazards, but also to efficient low-cost production.

a) All General Contractor and Subcontractor employees of any tier must collect trash, construction debris, and dispose of daily.
b) All trash and debris must be placed in proper containers, properly stacked, or removed from the jobsite daily.
c) Walking aisles, roadways, and high foot-traffic areas must be kept clear at all times.
d) All welding leads, electrical cords, and torch hoses must be strung a minimum of 7 feet high or positioned so as not to create a tripping hazard.
e) Oily rags and any flammable debris must be placed in closed covered containers at the end of each shift, or otherwise properly disposed of.
f) Tools and materials must not be left where they will create a hazard for others.

g) Spilled liquids should be cleaned up immediately.
h) Toilets, wash-up facilities, and drinking water dispensers are to be kept clean and sanitary.
i) Protruding nails must be bent down or removed from boards, plywood, construction materials, etc.
j) Surplus materials must be returned to storage areas.

6.9 Silica Control

Contractors must reduce unacceptable dust levels either through engineering controls or other means. In either case, the Contractor must provide maximum protection for those exposed to dust. Contractors of any tier are responsible for controlling dust that:

(1) Might endanger the health of children, school staff, and employees.

(2) Creates a nuisance to the general public

6.10 Sanitation

The General Contractor is responsible for obtaining and maintaining an adequate number of portable toilets on the project, as well as areas for hand washing.

a) The total number and gender of all employees working on the jobsite must determine the number of portable toilets required.
b) The General Contractor must also provide or require its Subcontractors to provide potable water.
c) Toilets, wash-up facilities, and drinking water dispensers are to be kept clean and sanitary at all times.

6.11 Demolition and Site Clearance

The General Contractor must ensure the establishment of a written Demolition Procedure that adheres to OSHA, Federal, State, and local regulations. A copy of this procedure must be submitted to the Owner's Representative, made part of the Contractor's Construction Project Safety Manual as EXHIBIT C, and maintained on-site.

a) Prior to commencement of work, a competent person must conduct an engineering survey. This written survey will be considered the basis for an operational work plan.
b) All structures needing support must be braced.
c) All utilities including gas, water, electricity, etc. must be shut down. All pipe work must be purged of any hazardous materials, e.g., flammable, explosive, toxic, etc.
d) All debris chutes will be manufactured of appropriate materials and must be adequately guarded and/or protected.
e) Removal of asbestos, lead, and PCBs must only be conducted by licensed contractors.
f) Remediation activities must adhere to all OSHA, Federal, State, and local regulations.

6.12 Demolition Safe Plan of Action (SPA)

A Demolition Safe Plan of Action (SPA) is a site-specific comprehensive Demolition Program which outlines what methods, procedures, and equipment will be used in its program. This evaluation and program must be in writing and must be submitted to the Owner's Representative prior to any demolition activity. Review and acceptance by the General Contractor Safety Manager is required prior to submission, the start of work, or any demolition activity.

a) General Contractor must coordinate and conduct an on-site Demolition SPA pre-work meeting one week prior to any planned demolition activity. The Cover Letter (EXHIBIT C) must be submitted along with a Safe Plan of Action (SPA). The safety plan must be evaluated and approved by the General Contractor Safety Manager prior to submission.
b) The Demolition SPA pre-work meeting agenda must include discussion about the scope and review of any conditions that may pose a hazard to workers and/or campus occupants as it relates to the planned demolition activity.
c) To hold a Demolition SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:
    (1) Sub-Contractor Competent Person
    (2) General Contractor Safety Representative
    (3) Owner's Representative [Optional]

6.13 Confined Space Entry

General Contractors must ensure the establishment of a written Confined Space Entry Procedure (when applicable) that adheres to OSHA Regulations. A copy of this procedure (when applicable) must be submitted to the Owner's Representative, made part of the Contractor's Construction Project Safety Manual as EXHIBIT D, and maintained on-site.

a) All personnel connected with any confined space operation must be adequately trained and confirmation of this training must be documented.
b) Confined Space Entry Permits must be used where necessary.
c) Air monitors, rescue tripods, full body harnesses, ventilation equipment, etc. must be available and used when deemed necessary by the General Contractor.

6.14 Confined Space Safe Plan of Action (SPA)

A Confined Space Safe Plan of Action (SPA) is a site-specific comprehensive Confined Space Entry Program which outlines what methods, procedures, and equipment will be used in its program. This evaluation and program must be in writing and must be submitted to the Owner's Representative prior to any confined space entry. Review and acceptance by the General Contractor Safety Manager is required prior to submission, the start of work, or any confined space entry.

a) The General Contractor must coordinate and conduct an on-site Confined Space SPA pre-work meeting 5-7 days prior to any planned confined space entry. The Cover Letter (EXHIBIT D) must be submitted along with a Safe Plan of Action (SPA). The safety

plan must be evaluated and approved by the General Contractor Safety Manager prior to submission.

b) The Confined Space SPA pre-work meeting agenda must include discussion about the scope and review of any conditions that may pose a hazard to workers and/or campus occupants as it relates to the planned confined space work.

c) To hold a Confined Space SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:

   (1) Sub-Contractor Competent Person

   (2) General Contractor Safety Representative

   (3) Owner's Representative [Optional]

6.15 Trenching and Excavations

The General Contractor must ensure the establishment of a written Trenching and Excavation Procedure that adheres to OSHA Regulations. A copy of this procedure must be submitted to the Owner's Representative, made part of the Contractor's Construction Project Safety Manual as EXHIBIT E, and maintained on-site.

a) The General Contractor must ensure trenching and/or excavation activities are not performed during regular school hours or near occupied school areas.

b) Prior to any excavation activity, the General Contractor Safety Representative or Superintendent must ensure the following:

   (1) Contact Texas811 (1-800-344-8377) for confirmation number.

   (2) Ground penetrating radar (GPR) **and** review of exiting plans must be performed as part of the underground utility locating methods. GPR reports must include an Underground Utility Location Survey/Utility Map which shows the positioning and identification of underground utilities in relation to any planned excavation activity.

   (3) Potholing/hand digging is required within three (3) horizontal feet of "located" centerlines, and in areas where knowledge is lacking.

c) The review of existing plans and any other reasonable efforts must be made to determine if any underground utilities (power lines, water lines, fuel lines, etc.) are present within the boundaries of the proposed work area.

d) As the excavation work approaches the location of any known utilities, the lines must be uncovered, using extreme caution not to disturb the lines, and adequate measures must be taken to protect the lines from damage while the work progresses.

e) All utilities known but not identified must be exposed by hand.

f) All excavation must be inspected daily by a competent person, or after heavy rain, or other change that may have caused a change in ground stability conditions. Any excavation greater than 20 feet must be designed by an engineer and a copy forwarded to the Bond Program Safety Manager for review.

g) Any personnel at the edge of a well, pit, shaft, and similar excavation six (6) feet or more in depth must be protected from falling by guardrail systems, barricades, or covers.

h) Where a guardrail system or barricade is infeasible, the use of personal fall arrest systems are required.

i) Any disturbed areas must be returned to existing and safe condition prior to departure.

j) If the Contractor must make a cut, cavity, trench, or depression in the Earth's surface formed by earth removal, it must comply with the applicable OSHA Regulations.

k) General Contractors must train, or require to be trained, those employees who will work in and around the excavation about the hazards, as required by OSHA, in the areas of daily inspections, soil testing, soil classifications, and protective or support systems.

6.16 Trenching and Excavation Safe Plan of Action (SPA)

A Trenching and Excavation Safe Plan of Action (SPA) is a site-specific comprehensive Trenching/Excavation Program which outlines what methods, procedures, and utility strike prevention efforts will be used in its program. This evaluation and program must be in writing and must be submitted to the Owner's Representative prior to any Trenching/Excavation work. Review and acceptance by the Contractor Safety Manager is required prior to submission and the start of work.

a) General Contractor must coordinate and conduct an on-site Trenching and Excavation SPA pre-dig meeting one week prior to any planned excavation or trenching (hand digging included). The Cover Letter (EXHIBIT E) must be submitted along with a Safe Plan of Action (SPA). The safety plan must be evaluated and approved by the General Contractor Safety Manager prior to submission.

b) The Trenching and Excavation SPA pre-work meeting agenda must include discussion about the scope and review of the existing underground utilities as it relates to the planned trenching/excavation. At the pre-dig meeting, the General Contractor must present a contingency plan regarding any utility struck during execution of such work.

c) To hold a Trenching and Excavation SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:

   (1) Sub-Contractor Competent Person

   (2) General Contractor Safety Representative

   (3) Owner's Representative [Optional]

NOTE: As defined by OSHA, an excavation as any man-made cut, cavity, trench, or depression in the Earth's surface formed by earth removal. A trench is defined as a narrow excavation (in relation to its length) made below the surface of the ground.

6.17 Pier Drilling

The General Contractor must ensure the establishment of a written Pier Drilling Procedure that adheres to OSHA Regulations. A copy of this procedure must be submitted to the Owner's Representative, made part of the Contractor's Construction Project Safety Manual as EXHIBIT F, and maintained on-site.

a) The Contractor must at no time perform any pier drilling activities during regular school hours or near occupied school areas.

b) Prior to any pier drilling activity, the General Contractor Safety Representative or Superintendent must ensure the following:

   (1) Contact Texas811 (1-800-344-8377) for confirmation number.

   (2) Ground penetrating radar (GPR) **and** review of exiting plans must be performed as part of the underground utility locating methods. GPR reports must include an Underground Utility Location Survey/Utility Map which shows the positioning and identification of underground utilities in relation to any planned excavation activity.

   (3) Potholing/hand digging is required within three (3) horizontal feet of "located" centerlines, and in areas where knowledge is lacking.

c) The review of existing plans and any other reasonable efforts must be made to determine if any underground utilities (power lines, water lines, fuel lines, etc.) are present within the boundaries of the proposed work area.

d) As the excavation work approaches the location of any known utilities, the lines must be uncovered, using extreme caution not to disturb the lines, and adequate measures must be taken to protect the lines from damage while the work progresses.

e) All utilities known but not identified must be exposed by hand.

f) Any personnel at the edge of a well, pit, shaft, and similar excavation six (6) feet or more in depth must be protected from falling by guardrail systems, barricades, or covers.

g) Where a guardrail system or barricade is infeasible, use of personal fall arrest systems are required.

h) Pier Drilling equipment must remain barricaded at all times and NOT be operated in occupied school areas.

i) Any disturbed areas must be returned to existing and safe condition prior to departure.

j) If the Contractor must make a cut, cavity, trench, or depression in the Earth's surface formed by earth removal, it must comply with the applicable OSHA Regulations.

k) General Contractors must train, or require to be trained, those employees who will work in and around the pier drilling operation about the hazards, as required by OSHA, in the areas of daily inspections, soil testing, soil classifications, and protective or support systems.

6.18 Pier Drilling Safe Plan of Action (SPA)

A Pier Drilling Safe Plan of Action (SPA) is a site-specific comprehensive Pier Drilling Program which outlines what methods, procedures, and utility strike prevention efforts will be used in its program. This evaluation and program must be in writing and must be submitted to the Owner's Representative prior to any Pier Drilling work. Review and acceptance by the General Contractor Safety Manager is required prior to submission and the start of work.

a) When working adjacent to any Pier six (6) feet in depth or greater, an appropriate means of fall protection must be provided.
b) General Contractor must coordinate and conduct an on-site Pier Drilling SPA pre-work meeting one week prior to any planned pier drilling. The Cover Letter (EXHIBIT F) must be submitted along with a Safe Plan of Action (SPA). The safety plan must be evaluated and approved by the General Contractor Safety Manager prior to submission.
c) The Pier Drilling SPA pre-work meeting agenda must include discussion about the scope and review of the existing underground utilities as it relates to the planned pier drilling operation. At the pre-work meeting, the General Contractor must present a contingency plan regarding any utility struck during the pier drilling of such work.
d) To hold a Pier Drilling SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:
    (1) Sub-Contractor Competent Person
    (2) General Contractor Safety Representative
    (3) Owner's Representative [Optional]

6.19 Locating Utilities

Prior to any underground work being performed, all utilities within the area of work must be located. Safety representative must ensure that Texas811 (1-800-344-8377) has been notified, and Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR) **and** review of exiting plans is be performed as part of the underground utility locating methods and a confirmation number has been issued prior to any excavation.

a) The General Contractor must coordinate with the Program Manager Network or the Architect to have all utilities within the area of work located.
b) The contract specifications and drawings must be reviewed by the General Contractor for notations of utility companies that may not be a member of an underground service alert group. Those not members of an underground service alert group must be contacted directly.
c) All calls to the utility companies must be logged and retained by the General Contractor.
d) The General Contractor must visually check the area for signs indicating the possibility of recent underground relocation work by an outside entity.
e) The General Contractor must take all necessary steps to protect the utilities from damage.
f) Ground penetrating radar (GPR) must be performed as part of the underground utility locating methods prior to any excavation activity.

g) GPR reports must include an Underground Utility Location Survey or Utility Map which shows the positioning and identification of underground utilities in relation to any planned excavation activity.

h) "Potholing" and/or hand digging must be required within three (3) horizontal feet of "located" centerlines, and in areas where knowledge is lacking, prior to any planned excavation activity.

6.20 Utility and Electrical Shutdowns

Prior to any type of shutdown, re-energizing, re-pressurizing, or tie-in activities, the General Contractor is responsible for completing the Shutdown Notification Guidelines as outlined in Attachment V, along with the applicable safety submittal requirements outlines in this section.

a) The General Contractor or Subcontractor of any tier must at no time perform any type of power or other utility shutdown activities during regular school hours. Shutdowns are to be scheduled during weekends or extended breaks.

b) **10-Day Notice of Shutdown** – General Contractor must provide Dallas ISD with notification of power or other utility shutdown no less than ten (10) calendar days in advance of the shutdown. Notification includes Dallas ISD Central Maintenance Office, A/E, Program Manager, and the Principal at each affected school.

c) Shutdown Authorization Form (EXHIBIT I) must be submitted to the Dallas ISD Bond Program Manager and Dallas ISD Project Manager for signatures of approval.

d) The General Contractor must ensure confirmation of readiness from affected Dallas ISD Departments (Including but not limited to HVAC, Kitchen, Fire Suppression, etc.) prior to any power or other utility shutdown activities.

e) When adding HVAC units, the General Contractor must notify the Project AE for approval of increased load

f) Prior to relocating any utility, Dallas ISD Sustainability Department must be notified.

6.21 Utility and Electric Shutdown Safe Plan of Action (SPA)

A Utility or Electrical Shutdown Safe Plan of Action (SPA) is a site-specific comprehensive Shutdown Program which outlines what methods, procedures, and contingency efforts will be used in its program. This evaluation and program must be in writing and must be submitted to the Owner's Representative prior to any power or other utility shutdown activities. Review and acceptance by the General Contractor Safety Manager is required prior to submission, and utility shutdown activities.

a) General Contractor must coordinate and conduct an on-site Shutdown pre-work meeting prior to any planned Utility or Electrical Shutdown. The applicable Cover Letter (EXHIBIT G **or** EXHIBIT H) must be submitted along with a Utility or Electrical Shutdown SPA. The safety plan must be evaluated and approved by the General Contractor Safety Manager prior to submission.

b) The Utility or Electrical Shutdown SPA pre-work meeting agenda must include discussion about the scope and review of any existing or potential hazards and contingency efforts as it relates to the planned shutdown.

c) To hold an Electrical or Utility Shutdown SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:
    (1) Sub-Contractor Competent Person
    (2) General Contractor Safety Representative
    (3) Owner's Representative [Optional]

6.22 Electrical Work

All electrical work for and throughout the course of any construction project must be provided and performed in accordance with the National Electric Code (NEC), and OSHA, 29 CFR 1926 Subpart K, 29 CFR 1926 Subpart V, NFPA 70E and NFPA 70.

a) All 120-volt single-phase 15 and 20 ampere receptacle outlets on construction sites, which are not a part of the permanent wiring of the building or structure and which are in use by employees, must have approved ground fault circuit interrupters (GFCI) for personal protection.
b) Receptacles on a two-wire single-phase portable or vehicle-mounted generator rated not more than 5 kw, when the circuit conductors are insulated from the generator frame and all other grounded surfaces, need not be protected with ground fault circuit interrupters.
c) Employees must be instructed to visually inspect each cord set, plug, and receptacle of cord sets, temporary lighting and all equipment connected by the cord and plug before each day's use for external defects and/or damage. When there is evidence of damage, the damaged item must be taken out of service, tagged until tested, and required repairs made or the item is replaced.
d) No work must not be performed on any energized electrical circuit, busbars, equipment, or panels unless an approved written work plan in accordance with NFPA 70E and submittal for review prior to performance of work. If energized work is required during commissioning, troubleshooting, and/or maintenance work must be performed under an energized electrical permit and the requirements of NFPA 70E.
e) Panel Covers must be kept in place whenever any panel is energized.
f) All Electrical Systems must be inspected and maintained on a regular basis.

6.23 Lockout/Tagout (LOTO)

A Lockout/Tagout procedure must be in place in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.417 and 1910.147 whenever performing inspections, maintenance, repairs, and modifications to equipment, machinery or electrical systems where unexpected release of energy or stored energy could create an injury. A Site LOTO log must be maintained and posted within the GC trailer and/or jobsite officing area.

Electrical box panels, even during breaks, must not be left exposed. Exposed boxes must be physically covered with the panel cover, and areas must be protected with barricades if necessary.

6.24 Electrical Power Lines

All electrical power line must be considered energized until the person owning such line or operating official of the electrical utility supplying the line assures that it is not energized, and it has been visibly grounded.

a) Operations adjacent to power lines are prohibited unless at least one of the following conditions is satisfied:
   (1) Power has been shut off and positive means taken to prevent the lines from being energized (Lock out/Tag out).
   (2) Equipment, or any part, should not have the capability of coming within the minimum clearance of energized overhead lines. As specified in OSHA Regulations, the equipment must be positioned and blocked to ensure no part, including cables, can come within the minimum clearances. A notice of the minimum required clearance must be posted at the operator's position.

6.25 Fall Prevention and Protection

General Contractors are responsible for implementing the requirements to achieve fall protection in accordance with all OSHA, Federal, State, and local regulations, this Manual, and must ensure each Subcontractor meets those requirements. A copy of this procedure must be submitted to the Owner's Representative, made part of the Contractor's Construction Project Safety Manual as, EXHIBIT J and maintained on-site.

a) All personnel regardless of craft working at a height of six (6) feet or greater above a lower level, and not protected by standard guardrails or other means must use an appropriate means of fall protection. The fall protection system selected should provide the employees the best means of protection while allowing the employees as much mobility as possible.
b) All employees working where there is a danger of falling must use approved fall protection equipment or devices. Fall protection is required.
c) The employer must prepare a written training program to ensure that each employee who might be exposed to a fall hazard is knowledgeable of the Fall Protection Program requirements. Training documentation must be retained and kept on file at the jobsite.
d) The Fall Protection Program must detail in writing when fall protection is required and exactly how this protection is to be provided. Sketches may be used to assist in the fall protection definition. This written program is required for any General Contractor or Subcontractor of any tier exposing workers to falls six (6) feet or greater above a lower level.
e) Employees must also be trained on the proper wearing, use, and limitations of personal Fall Protection and Arresting Device Systems. Training documentation must be retained and kept on file at the jobsite.
f) Fall arrest systems must be rigged such that an employee can neither free fall more than six (6) feet, nor contact any lower level.
g) Connecting two snap hooks together, as the possibility of a "roll-out" exists, must not be used to lengthen lanyards.

h) All harnesses and lanyards must be inspected frequently by the General Contractor and/or Subcontractor Competent Person. Regular inspections for wear, damage, or corrosion is a daily requirement. Damaged or defective equipment must be removed from service by the responsible Contractor or General Contractor and be destroyed to eliminate the possibility of using at a later date.

i) The employer must assure that a Competent Person, qualified in the following areas, has trained each employee as necessary:

   (1) Complete understanding of all Federal, State, and Local Fall Protection Regulations.

   (2) The nature of fall hazards in the work area.

   (3) The correct procedures for erecting, maintaining, disassembling, and inspecting fall protection systems to be used.

   (4) The use and operation of guardrail systems, personal fall arrest systems, safety net systems, warning line systems, safety monitoring systems, controlled access zones, and other protection to be used.

   (5) The role of each employee in the safety monitoring system (when this system is used).

6.26 Elevated Work Safe Plan of Action (SPA)

An Elevated Work Safe Plan of Action (SPA) is a site-specific comprehensive Fall Protection Program which outlines what methods, procedures, and equipment will be used in its program. This evaluation and program must be in writing and must be submitted to the Owner's Representative prior to any employee exposure at an elevation of six (6) feet or greater. Review and acceptance by the General Contractor Safety Manager is required prior to submission, the start of work, or employee exposure.

a) General Contractors must coordinate and conduct an on-site Elevated Work SPA pre-work meeting one week prior to any planned elevated work six (6) feet or more from a lower level. The Cover Letter (EXHIBIT J) must be submitted along with an Elevated Work SPA. The safety plan must be evaluated and approved by the General Contractor Safety Manager prior to submission.

b) The Elevated Work SPA pre-meeting agenda must include discussion about the scope and review of any existing and/or potential fall hazards as it relates to the planned elevated work.

c) To hold an Elevated Work SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:

   (1) Sub-Contractor Competent Person

   (2) General Contractor Safety Representative

   (3) Owner's Representative [Optional]

6.27 Roofing

No roofing work, regardless of the extent, is to be done over an occupied area. No other work will be allowed over an occupied area if it requires access to the roof. This includes, but is not limited to coring, drilling, or installation of electrical and plumbing pipe, Roof blocking, curb construction or reconstruction, flashing etc.

The intent is to restrict the activity that may cause a hazard to the occupants below. Inspections and maintenance activities are allowed as long as it does not involve significant work that might fall into the realm of the aforementioned hazard.

NOTE: An Elevated Work SPA (EXHIBIT J) may be required for roof work six (6) feet or grater in height or above a lower level.

6.28 Melting Kettles

Before firing a kettle (following the manufacturer's instructions), employees must check hoses, gauges, fuel tanks, bumpers, and other equipment for defects and make sure the lid fits tightly. Burners should not be ignited near fuel or flammable materials. All kettles must be equipped with after-burner devices.

a) Other workers who may be working on the roof should keep clear of the kettle workers and their equipment.
b) Work areas where melting kettles are in use will be barricaded off at a minimum distance of twenty-five (25) feet from other work areas.
c) No combustible materials, including insulation and bitumen, should be stored near the kettle.
d) Kettles should not be placed directly on combustible roofs. When it is necessary to place a kettle on such roofs, noncombustible surfaces must be placed under the kettle.
e) Heating devices or melting kettles should be placed on a level, firm foundation and protected against traffic, accidental tipping, or similar hazards.
f) A minimum of three (3) 20 lb. (A: B:C) dry chemical fire extinguishers must be provided for each kettle and tanker operation, each open flame torching operation, and each work crew using mechanical equipment, power tools, hot bitumen, or flammable liquids.
g) Travel distance from the kettle work area to the nearest fire extinguisher must be located within twenty-five (25) feet, on opposite sides of the kettle. These extinguishers shall be readily accessible at all times in case of an emergency.
h) Hot kettles should never be left unattended, **even during lunch periods**. The kettle covers should be readily available and fit tightly. All kettle workers should know how to put out a kettle fire.
i) Before refueling, burners and engines must be safely shut down and allowed to cool.
j) A non-combustible surface must be available on which to put a burner when removed from the kettle.
k) Enclosed areas in which hot substances are being heated or applied should be properly ventilated.

l) Hoisting equipment should be used to raise bitumen to the roof. Hot bitumen should never be carried up ladders. The hoisting equipment must be strong enough to hoist the load and be properly secured.

m) Employees must know the proper way to pick up a bucket and not jerk or kick a bucket that is stuck to a roof.

n) At the conclusion of work, roofing mops should be “fanned out” onto a noncombustible surface to minimize the chance of spontaneous ignition.

6.29 Scaffolding

The erection, alteration or moving, of any scaffolding system or work platform must be performed under the direction of a designated "Competent Person."

a) Guardrails, mid-rails, and toe-boards must be installed on all open sides of scaffolds. This guardrail system should be constructed from components furnished by the manufacturer.

b) Unauthorized personnel must not alter scaffolds or work platforms.

c) Guardrails are required for all scaffolding greater than six (6) feet in height. All employees working on scaffolds 6 ft. or higher must have adequate means of fall protection.

d) Where uplift may occur, scaffold planks must be cleated or secured and must extend over the end supports by at least 6 inches but not by more than 12 inches.

e) A competent person must visually inspect all scaffold members before each use. Damaged scaffold members must be removed from service immediately.

f) Access ladders must be provided for each scaffold in accordance with OSHA 1926.450.

g) Adequate mudsills and/or base plates or other rigid footing, capable of withstanding the maximum intended load, must be provided.

h) Scaffolds must be tied off to the building or structure at intervals in accordance with OSHA 1926.450.

i) Scaffolds must not be overloaded. Materials shall be brought up as needed. Excess materials and scrap must be removed from the scaffold when work is completed.

j) Barrels, boxes, kegs, horses, ladders, loose tile blocks, loose piles of bricks, or other unstable objects must not be used as work platforms or mounted on top of other work platforms.

k) Where persons are required to work or pass under a scaffold, a screen of 18 gauges, 1/2-inch wire mesh or equivalent protection is required between the toe boards and the guardrail.

l) Overhead protection is required if employees working on scaffolds are exposed to overhead hazards.

NOTE: An Elevated Work SPA (EXHIBIT J) may be required for scaffolding systems six (6) feet or grater in height or above a lower level.

6.30 Floor and Wall Openings

As defined by OSHA, a hole constitutes as any gap or void two (2) inches or more in its least dimension, in a floor, roof, or other walking/working surface. Hole covers must be capable of supporting without failure, at least twice the weight of employees, equipment, and materials that may be imposed on the cover at any one time.

6.30.1 General

a) All floor holes and openings into which persons can accidentally walk or fall through must be guarded by a physical barrier or cover, secured, and labeled, "HOLE COVER – DO NOT REMOVE", or protected by a standard guardrail system.

b) Wall openings, from which there is a drop of more than 6 feet, and where the bottom of the opening is less than 42 inches above the working surface, must be guarded with a top rail, mid-rail, and toe board.

c) A standard guardrail system or perimeter cable must guard every open-sided floor or platform 6 feet or more above the adjacent floor or ground level.

d) When it is necessary to work inside the barricade around a floor opening, or building edge, workers must wear and use a Personal Fall Arrest System, which must be tied off.

6.30.2 Guardrails

a) Top rails and mid-rails protecting all work areas 4 feet or more in height must be smooth surfaced throughout their length and have a vertical height of 42 inches. Midrails must be halfway between the toprails and the floor, platform, runway, or ramp. Synthetic or natural fiber ropes must not be used as top-rails or mid-rails.

b) Wire rope, when used as top-rails or mid-rails, must be free of sharp edges, burrs, or projections which may be a hazard. The maximum deflection of the top rail when a load of 200 pounds is applied in any direction at any point on the top rail must not exceed 3 inches in one direction, which includes the free hanging sag in the wire rope. Support posts must not be positioned more than eight (8) feet apart.

c) Wood top railing must be at least 2 x 4-inch stock or equivalent. Wood railing posts must be of at least 2 x 4-inch lumber spaced not to exceed 8 feet. Mid-rails must be at least 1 x 6-inch stock or equivalent. Toe boards must be 1 x 4-inch lumber or equivalent and securely fastened.

d) When materials are piled to such a height that a standard toe board does not provide protection, paneling, or screening from the floor to top-rail or mid-rails must be provided.

e) All guardrails and handrails must be inspected daily and repaired immediately, as needed.

6.31 Stairways and Ladders

6.31.1 Ladders

a) Manufactured ladders must be at minimum Type 1A rated (300lb.)

b) Portable aluminum ladders shall be prohibited.

c) All job-made wooden ladders and stairs, regardless of height, must be constructed according to OSHA and ANSI specifications.

d) Extension ladders must not exceed forty-four (44) feet in length.

e) Stepladders must not exceed twenty (20) feet in length.

f) Single cleat ladders must not exceed thirty (30) feet in length.

g) Double cleat ladder must not exceed a maximum length of twenty-four (24) feet.

h) Workers must maintain three points of contact, with the ladder, while ascending or descending and always face the ladder; Hands must be free of tools and materials.

i) Fixed Ladders: Fall protection must be provided for employees climbing or working from fixed ladders above twenty-four (24) feet. A fixed ladder is a ladder that cannot be readily moved or carried because it is an integral part of a building, structure, or scaffolding system.

6.31.2 Stairways

a) Stairs having 4 or more risers must have its sides protected by a standard handrail system.

b) All job-made wooden ladders and stairs, regardless of height, must be constructed according to OSHA and ANSI specifications.

c) On temporary stairways, for every 12 feet of vertical riser, there must be a landing platform, and:

   (1) Stairs must be at least 24 inches wide and equipped with treads and handrails.

   (2) Temporary stairs must have a 30-inch-wide landing for every 12 feet of vertical rise.

   (3) Stairs must be properly illuminated (5 footcandles).

   (4) Stairways, ramps, or ladders must be provided at all points where a break in elevation of 19 inches or more occurs in a frequently traveled passageway, entry, or exit.

d) Where permanent stairways are not installed, concurrently with the construction of each floor, a temporary stairway must be provided to the work level. Joints must be locked together by lock pins, bolts, or equivalent fastenings.

e) Handrails must be of construction similar to a standard guardrail. All handrails and railings must be provided with a clearance of approximately 3 inches between the handrail or railing and any other object.

f) Handrails must be not more than 37 inches or less than 30 inches from upper surface of handrail to surface of tread. Handrails must also be in line with the face of the riser, or to the surface of the ramp.

6.32 Crane Operations

A Crane Operations Safe Plan of Action (SPA) pre-operational meeting is required to review the appropriate lift plan prior to making any Critical lift, Major lift, or Standard lift. It should never be assumed that any member of the crew is aware of all aspects of the lift, and therefore all aspects of the lift plan should be reviewed.

a) The General Contractor must ensure that its Subcontractors meet the requirements set forth by ASME B30.5.2011 and OSHA 29 CFR Subpart CC.

b) The following documentation must be available inside of the cab, before crane is placed into service:

   (1) current monthly inspection

   (2) Manufacturer's load chart

   (3) Manufacturer's operating manual.

c) All cranes must receive regular, thorough, and periodic inspections, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations or applicable governing standards. All defects noted during any crane inspection must be corrected, prior to use.

d) All cranes must be used in accordance with manufacturer guidelines.

e) Cranes must never be operated in excess of its rated capacity.

f) Contractors must not use a crane to lift/lower and/or suspend personnel in man baskets or work platforms. Any exception to this rule must be cleared through the Contractor's project manager or superintendent.

g) All rigging equipment (i.e., slings, softeners, bridles, blocking cables, etc.) must be inspected prior to use and documented monthly.

h) The General Contractor must ensure that crane and wire rope inspections are performed and that daily, monthly, quarterly, and annual logs are maintained. Crane Inspection Record is included as EXHIBIT K (equivalent form(s) may be utilized).

i) All rigging must be kept in good condition, working load limit capacities properly identified, and properly stored when not in use.

j) All Rigging work must only be done by qualified riggers.

k) Booms and/or suspended loads must not be allowed to pass over playground or other school property when students and/or staff are present in these areas.

l) Safety hooks must be used on all operations where loads are being handled.

m) All suspended loads must be controlled by tag lines of enough length to control the load.

n) All signal persons must:

   (1) Receive proper signaling training.

   (2) Never allow a suspended load to pass over or come within ten (10) feet of power lines.

   (3) Never allow a suspended load to pass over, nor any individual to pass under, a suspended load.

   (4) Be in constant view and communication with the crane operator. Constant communications include proper hand signals and/or radio communications.

(5) Make daily general inspections of the crane prior to use and maintain a log of these inspections. The Operator, or other qualified person may also conduct the daily inspection.

o) All crane operators must:
   (1) Be thoroughly trained and must have related experience,
   (2) Be familiar with safe crane practices and procedures.
   (3) Have a complete understanding of all manuals, including maintenance and operating instructions provided for the specific crane in use.
   (4) Have no physical, visual, or mental reactions or impairments that will affect the safe operations of the assigned crane.

p) The crane operator and crew must not engage in any practice such as cell phone usage during crane operations that could divert their attention.

q) For all Dallas ISD property that lies within an Airport Control Zone (within 5 miles of any airport) the General Contractor will ensure that the crane's boom lighting, flagging, raising, and lowering comply with FFA rules.

r) To provide clearance for air traffic, all booms must be below 175 feet above ground level (AGL) during the hours of sunset to sunrise. However, if this is not possible and temporary construction cranes are left up during this time period or utilized in support of construction activities, then all cranes must have lighting in accordance with FFA Advisory Circulation 70/7460-1, "Obstruction Marking and Lighting."

6.33 Crane Operations Safe Plan of Action (SPA)

A Crane Operations Safe Plan of Action (SPA) is a site-specific comprehensive crane lift plan which outlines what methods, procedures, and equipment will be used in its plan. This evaluation and program must be in writing and must be submitted to the Owner's Representative prior to any crane activity. Review and acceptance by the General Contractor Safety Manager is required prior to submission.

a) Any changes in site conditions that could affect the safe operation of the crane must be evaluated and included within the SPA; this plan must be approved by a qualified person.

b) General Contractor must coordinate and conduct an on-site Crane Operations SPA pre-work meeting one week prior to any planned crane activity. The Cover Letter (EXHIBIT K) must be submitted along with a Crane Operations SPA. The safety plan must be evaluated and approved by the General Contractor Safety Manager prior to submission.

c) Prior to any crane activity, the General Contractor must submit, to the Bond Program Safety Director, or designee:
   (1) A copy of the crane certification and documentation of the most recent annual inspection prior to crane use.
   (2) Crane certificate of insurance
   (3) A copy of the annual crane inspection as well as current maintenance reports.
   (4) Crane Operator certification
   (5) Crane Operator medical card

(6) Crane Location plan that identifies known hazards for underground and overhead crane operations, and where the crane is approved or not approved to operate.

(7) Any changes in site conditions that could affect the safe operation of the crane; this plan must be approved by a qualified person.

(8) Rigger and/or Signal Person's training records

(9) Job Hazard Analysis

d) To hold a Crane Operations SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:

(1) Sub-Contractor Competent Person

(2) General Contractor Safety Representative

(3) Owner's Representative [Optional]

6.34 Steel Erection

Structural stability must be maintained at all times during the steel erection process. The General Contractor must ensure the establishment of a written Steel Erection Procedure that adheres to OSHA, Federal, State, and local regulations. A copy of this procedure must be submitted to the Owner's Representative, made part of the Contractor's Construction Project Safety Manual as EXHIBIT L, and maintained on-site.

6.34.1 Site Layout and Construction Sequence

General Contractors must provide erectors with a site layout/map which includes, but is not limited to:

(1) Pre-planned routes for hoisting loads

(2) Pre-planned routes for delivering material, equipment, etc.

(3) Material staging area(s)

(4) Known hazards that may affect underground and/or overhead operations.

6.34.2 Structural Steel Assembly

In addition to the items listed in this section, all contractors of any tier must comply with all federal, state, and local requirements, including those in other sections of this safety manual. All contactors must be required to comply with all parts of these requirements based on their scope of work.

a) Contractors of any tier must not erect steel until receiving a written certification of proper curing of the concrete in the footings, piers, walls, etc. is of sufficient strength to support the loads imposed during steel erection.

b) Prior to the erection of any column, the General Contractor must provide written notification to the steel erector if there has been any repair, replacement, or modification of the anchor rods (anchor bolts) of that column.

6.34.3 Hoisting and Rigging

Contractors of any tier must use qualified riggers during hoisting activities for assembly and disassembly work (29 CFR 1926.1404(r)(1)). Additionally, qualified riggers are required

whenever workers are within the fall zone and hooking, unhooking, or guiding a load, or doing the initial connection of a load to a component or structure (29 CFR 1926.1425(c)).

a) All Rigging and Signal person(s) must be properly trained in accordance with all Federal, State, and local regulations.
b) Free rigging is the practice of attaching ropes, chains, or slings to a telehandler/forklift tine(s) for the purpose of lifting and moving. Free rigging must not be permitted without the telehandler/forklift manufacturer's letter of approval.
c) Exposure to overhead loads must be minimized through pre-planned routes for hoisting loads and/or other contracting personnel who may be transiting the jobsite.
d) Any procedure(s) for multiple rigging lifts (Christmas-treeing) is prohibited.
e) General Contractors must pre-plan site-specific work practices regarding safely landing loads while maintaining proper protection from fall hazards.

6.34.4 Column Anchorage and Double Connections

Columns must be set on level finished floors, pre-grouted leveling plates, leveling nuts, or shim packs which are adequate to transfer the construction loads.

a) All columns must be evaluated by a competent person to determine whether guying or bracing is needed; if guying or bracing is needed, it must be installed.
b) All columns must be anchored by a minimum of 4 anchor rods (anchor bolts).
c) Anchor rods (anchor bolts) must not be repaired, replaced, or field-modified without the approval of the project structural engineer of record.
d) When two structural members on opposite sides of a column web, or a beam web over a column, are connected sharing common connection holes, at least one bolt with its wrench-tight nut must remain connected to the first member unless a shop-attached or field-attached seat or equivalent connection device is supplied with the member to secure the first member and prevent the column from being displaced (See Appendix H of 29 CFR 1926 subpart R for examples of equivalent connection devices).

6.34.5 Falling Object Protection

a) All materials, equipment, and tools, which are not in use while aloft, must be secured against accidental displacement.
b) The General Contractor must bar any construction processes below steel erection activities unless overhead protection for the employees below is provided.

6.34.6 Fall Protection

Each employee engaged in any steel erection activity who is on a walking/working surface with an unprotected side or edge more than six (6) feet above a lower level must be protected from fall hazards by guardrail systems, safety net systems, personal fall arrest systems, positioning device systems, or fall restraint systems.

a) A safety railing of 1/4-inch wire rope, or equal, must be installed approximately 42 inches high, around the periphery of a temporary planked or metal deck floor during structural steel erection. This wire rope must be flagged every six (6) feet.

b) Wire rope should be securely fastened yet allow for temporary removal in order to land materials.

6.34.7 Controlled Decking Zone (CDZ)

A controlled decking zone may be established in the area of the structure over fifteen (15) feet and up to thirty (30) feet above a lower level where metal decking is initially being installed and forms the leading edge of a work area. In each CDZ, the following must apply:

a) Each employee working at the leading edge within a CDZ must be protected from fall hazards six (6) feet or greater above a lower level.
b) Access to a CDZ must be limited to only those employees engaged in leading edge work.
c) The boundaries of a CDZ must be designated and clearly marked. The CDZ must not be more than ninety (90) feet wide and ninety (90) feet deep from any leading edge. The CDZ must be marked by the use of control lines or the equivalent. (Examples of acceptable procedures for demarcating CDZ's can be found in Appendix D of 29 CRF 1926 subpart R).
d) Each employee working in a CDZ must have completed CDZ training in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.761.
e) Unsecured decking in a CDZ must not exceed three thousand (3,000) square feet.
f) Safety deck attachments must be performed in the CDZ from the leading edge back to the control line and must have at least two attachments for each metal decking panel.
g) Final deck attachments and installation of shear connectors must not be performed in the CDZ.

6.34.8 Training

Each employee engaged in any steel erection activity who is on a walking/working surface with an unprotected side or edge more than six (6) feet above a lower level must be trained and instructed, but not limited to, the following areas:

a) Have completed connector training in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.761
b) Each employee working in a CDZ must have completed CDZ training in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.761.
c) The recognition and identification of fall hazards in the work area.
d) The use and operation of protective systems, such as guardrail systems, personal fall-arrest systems, positioning-device systems, fall- restraint systems, safety-net systems, and other protection to be used.
e) The correct procedures for erecting, maintaining, disassembling, and inspecting the fall protection systems to be used.
f) Procedures for protection from falls to lower levels and into holes and openings in walking/working surfaces and walls.

6.35 Steel Erection Safe Plan of Action (SPA)

A Steel Erection Safe Plan of Action (SPA) is a comprehensive site-specific steel erection plan which outlines key erection elements such as methods, procedures, and equipment that will be utilized during all phases of the steel erection operation. This evaluation and plan must be in writing and must be submitted to the Owner's Representative prior to any steel erection activity. Review and acceptance by the General Contractor Safety Manager is required prior to submission, the start of work, or any employee engagement with this activity.

a) General Contractors must coordinate and conduct an on-site Steel Erection SPA pre-work meeting one week prior to any engagement of steel erection activities. The Cover Letter (EXHIBIT L) must be submitted along with a Steel Erection SPA. The safety plan must be evaluated and approved by the General Contractor Safety Manager prior to submission.
b) The Steel Erection SPA pre-meeting agenda must include discussion about the scope and review of any existing and/or potential hazards as it relates to the planned scope of work.
c) To hold a Steel Erection SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:
    (1) Sub-Contractor Competent Person
    (2) General Contractor Safety Representative
    (3) Owner's Representative [Optional]

6.36 Aerial Crane Operations

The General Contractor must ensure the establishment of a written Aerial Crane Procedure that adheres to all applicable regulations of the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) 14 CFR – Part 77, and the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) 29 CFR 1926.551 – Subpart N, in addition to applicable State and local regulations. A copy of this procedure must be submitted to the Owner's Representative, made part of the Contractor's Construction Project Safety Manual as EXHIBIT M, and maintained on-site.

Every precaution must be taken to provide protection against flying objects in the rotor downwash. All loose objects within one hundred (100) feet of any areas susceptible to rotor downwash must be secured or removed prior to any Aerial Crane Lift.

a) Aerial Crane Operations must not be performed during regular school hours or near occupied areas.
b) No unauthorized person(s) must be allowed to approach within fifty (50) feet of the helicopter when the rotor blades are turning.
c) Open flames, hot work, or any other spark producing activities must not be permitted in an area that could result in fires being spread by the rotor downwash.
d) Ground personnel must be properly trained when required for safe helicopter loading and unloading operations.
e) Constant reliable communication must be provided between the pilot, and a designated employee of the ground crew who acts as a signalman during the period of loading and unloading. This signalman must be distinctly recognizable from other ground personnel.

f) When visibility is reduced by dust or other conditions, ground personnel must exercise special caution to keep clear of main and stabilizing rotors. Precautions must also be taken by the General Contractor to eliminate any conditions of reduced visibility.

g) Personal protective equipment for ground persons receiving the load shall consist of complete eye protection and hard hats secured by chinstraps.

h) The helicopter operator is responsible for size, weight, and manner in which loads are connected to the helicopter. If, for any reason, the helicopter operator believes the lift cannot be made safely, the lift shall not be made. The weight of any external load must not exceed the manufacturer's rating.

i) When Contractors are required to perform work under hovering craft, a safe means of access must be provided for workers to reach the hoist line hook and engage or disengage cargo slings. Employees must not perform work under hovering craft except when necessary to hook or unhook loads.

j) Static charge on the suspended load shall be dissipated with a grounding device before ground personnel touch the suspended load, or protective rubber gloves must be worn by all ground personnel touching the suspended load.

k) Loads shall be properly slung, and tag lines shall be of a length that will not cause them to be drawn up into rotors.

l) Electrically operated cargo hooks must have the electrical activating device designed and installed to prevent inadvertent operation. In addition, these cargo hooks must be equipped with an emergency mechanical control for releasing the load. The hooks must be tested prior to each day's operation to determine that the release functions properly, both electrically and mechanically.

6.37 Aerial Crane Operations Safe Plan of Action (SPA)

An Aerial Crane Operations Safe Plan of Action (SPA) is a site-specific comprehensive aerial lift plan which outlines what methods, procedures, and equipment will be used in its plan. This evaluation and program must be in writing and must be submitted to the Owner's Representative prior to any aerial crane activity. Review and acceptance by the General Contractor Safety Manager is required prior to submission.

a) Any changes in site conditions that could affect the safe operation of the aerial lift must be evaluated and included within the SPA. This plan must be approved by a qualified person.

b) General Contractor must coordinate and conduct an on-site Aerial Crane Operations SPA pre-work meeting one week prior to any planned crane activity. The Cover Letter (EXHIBIT M) must be submitted along with a Crane Operations SPA. The safety plan must be evaluated and approved by the General Contractor Safety Manager prior to submission.

c) This briefing shall set forth the plan of operation for the pilot and ground personnel. A copy of this procedure must be made part of the Contractor's Construction Project Safety Manual as EXHIBIT M and maintained on-site.

d) Prior to any aerial crane activity, the General Contractor must submit, to the Dallas ISD PM and Bond Program Safety Manager the following minimum elements of an Aerial Crane Operations SPA:
    (1) Lift Plan (scope of work, travel path, ground level and ariel hazards or obstructions)
    (2) Site Set-Up (map of staging areas, sequence of operation, primary and alternate emergency area locations, and potential drop zones in relation to occupied areas)
    (3) Material to be lifted (method of attachment, rigging to be used, configuration, and load capacities)
    (4) Roles and responsibilities (communication methods for ground crew, roof crew, and operator)
    (5) Competent Person Designation form (must identify areas of competency along with proof of training)
    (6) Rigger and signal person training records
    (7) JHA (include hazard assessment, equipment, and PPE needed to safely perform this task)
    (8) Emergency Action Plan (including emergency contact information and medical facility)
    (9) Standard Airworthiness Certificate
    (10) Congested Area Plan Request to FAA
    (11) FAA Registry of Aircraft
    (12) FAA Airman Detail Report
    (13) Notification of Dallas City Officials
    (14) Certificate of Aircraft liability insurance (insurance limit must be $10 million, per contract amount)
    (15) Evidence of additional insured and waiver of subrogation endorsement

e) To hold an Aerial Crane Operations SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:
    (1) Sub-Contractor Competent Person
    (2) General Contractor Safety Representative
    (3) Owner's Representative [Optional]

NOTE: The District's Safety Department must receive acceptance of Certificate of Insurance (COI) from the District's insurer prior to any Aerial Crane Activity.

6.38 Hot Work

All work that includes an open flame, burning, welding, or spark producing of any type must be defined as “hot work” and must require the presence of a fire extinguisher, at least one fire watch, and a Hot Work Permit.

6.38.1 General

In addition to strictly following the provisions of OSHA and NFPA, each Contractor must also comply with the following:

a) No hot work must be conducted during occupied hours
b) A Hot Work Permit issued by the Fire Marshal must be Posted within the General Contractor’s trailer or on-site officing area.
c) A Hot Work Permit must be completed for each task using EXHIBIT N or equivalent.
d) Fire extinguisher(s) used for “Hot Work” must be placed within this immediate vicinity of each task operation and must be of proper size and type for the activity, fully charged, and inspected prior to use. Extinguisher location must be kept clear and accessible at all times.
e) A fire watch must be present during all hot work operations and remain at the work area 30 minutes after work is completed. All fire watch personnel must be trained in fire extinguisher safety.

6.39 Welding and Cutting

a) All welding operations must provide appropriate screening measures, erected in advance, to contain the high energy light. Welding operations must not be allowed to present an opportunity for flash burn exposures to the eyes of any workers in the vicinity.
b) Shielding, or welding curtains must be placed around established work areas to protect other workers from flash and sparks.
c) Ventilation must be provided to adequately remove harmful fumes and gasses.
d) The unused stubs of welding electrodes “rod butts” must be collected and placed in proper disposal containers as soon as each one is expended. Whenever an operation is idle, the welding electrode must be removed from stinger/electrode holder.
e) Workers must receive training on the proper use, inspection, and limitations of all welding and cutting equipment and Personal Protective Equipment, as it pertains to the operation.
f) Regulators for fuel gas and oxygen cylinders must be inspected before each use and be maintained in good working order.
g) Anti-flashback arrestors must be properly installed on all cutting torches so that they prevent ignition of any gas sources upstream from the torch.
h) Acetylene cylinder valve key must be kept with the cylinder at all times. Valve keys must be kept in position while in use.

6.40 Compressed Gas Cylinders

Contractor must store oxygen cylinders separate from fuel gas cylinders. This separation must be either a minimum distance of 20 feet or by a fire resistive wall/partition with a one-half hour fire rating and a minimum of five (5) feet in height. All compressed gas cylinders must be properly secured from movement – in an upright (vertical) position.

a) All cylinders must be stored in the upright position, especially acetylene. When an acetylene cylinder is stored on its side, the acetylene may separate from the acetone, becoming unstable, and cause an internal explosion.
b) Valves of the empty cylinders must be in the closed position.
c) Cylinders must not be moved by tilting and rolling them on their bottom edges.
d) When not in use, cylinders must have their protective caps in place and be hand tightened.
e) Workers must be trained in the safe handling, storage and use of compressed gas cylinders.
f) Workers must be trained in the proper use and handling of fuel gas and O2 cylinders

6.41 Earth Moving Equipment and Powered Industrial Trucks

A Powered Industrial Truck (PIT) is defined by any mobile, power-pulled truck used to carry, push, pull, lift, stack, or tier materials, whether ridden by the operator or controlled by a walking operator.

a) All earth moving equipment and PIT must be maintained in a safe working condition and must be appropriate and adequate for the intended use. Excavation activities must not be conducted during occupied hours.
b) Only authorized personnel must operate equipment. Operators of equipment, machinery, vehicles, or PIT must be qualified and properly authorized for the operation involved.
c) Equipment and PIT operators must perform a pre-shift walk around safety inspection of their equipment, and any conditions that may affect safe operation will be corrected before use.
d) Equipment must not be operated unless all required safety devices are in place and functioning properly.
e) Careless, reckless, or otherwise unsafe operation or use of equipment must result in discipline and may constitute grounds for dismissal.
f) Equipment maintenance is to be performed only by qualified mechanics.
g) When equipment is serviced or repaired the operator must dismount until the service or repair is completed. Prior to remounting, operators must perform a complete walk-around safety inspection of the equipment.
h) Before performing any service or repair work, all equipment must:
    (1) Be stopped and positively secured against movement or operation.
    (2) locked and tagged out of service, unless it is designed to be serviced while running, following the manufacturer's instructions.

i) All bi-directional earth moving equipment, PIT, and motor vehicles with an obstructed view to the rear must be equipped with a warning horn and an automatic back-up (reverse) alarm that can be heard above and distinguished from the surrounding noise level.

j) All off-highway earth moving equipment and trucks such as loaders, dozers, scrapers, motor graders, rock trucks, tractors, rollers, and compactors will be equipped with roll-overprotective structures (ROPS) and seat belts, per OSHA standards.

k) Seat safety belts, when required by the manufacturer, must be used by all operators of equipment.

l) Mobile equipment must not be left unattended unless parked securely to prevent movement, with all ground engaging tools lowered to the ground, brakes set, and the engine off.

m) Equipment parked at night will be illuminated, barricaded, or otherwise clearly marked where exposed to potential traffic.

n) Personnel must not be transported or ride on any equipment or vehicles that are not equipped with seats for passengers.

o) When fueling equipment or vehicles with gasoline or liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) the engine must be shut off.

p) All equipment and vehicles must be equipped with appropriate fire extinguishers or fire suppression system.

q) Equipment, tools, and materials hauled on pickups and flatbed trucks must be secured to prevent them from falling onto the road.

6.42 Haul Routes

Haul roads must be designed, constructed, and maintained for safe operation consistent with the type of haulage equipment in use. Standard traffic control signs must be used where necessary.

a) Elevated roadways must have axle high beams or guards maintained on their outer banks.

b) Equipment, pickups, and passenger vehicles must be parked well away from the work area to reduce congestion and avoid collision.

c) Vehicle and equipment speed limit while traversing school property must be a maximum of five (5) miles per hour during school hours and/or when children are present.

6.43 Traffic Control

a) All General Contractors, Subcontractors, and employees must comply with local city ordinances when work interfaces with traffic of the general public.

b) Vehicle and equipment speed limit while traversing school property must be a maximum of five (5) miles per hour during school hours and/or when children are present.

c) All materials and equipment deliveries should be coordinated with General Contractors as to prevent traffic congestion around peak school hours for children being dropped off or picked up from school.

6.44 Environmental and Hygiene

General Contractors and Subcontractors of any tier must comply with all applicable federal, state, and local statutes, laws, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, and any amendments relating to the environment, hazardous substances or exposure to hazardous substances, including without limitation the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980 (CERCLA), the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 (SARA), the Hazardous Material Transportation Act (HMT A), Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), the Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA), the Clean Water Act (CWA), the Clean Air Act (CAA), the Oil Pollution Act (OPA) and the Safe Drinking Water Act (SDW A).

The General Contractor is responsible for the implementation and management of its Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and SWPPP Oversight as Attachment VI of this manual.

Where necessary, The General Contractor must provide, and the General Contractor's Safety Representatives must be trained and capable of, properly operating industrial hygiene equipment as required by any Federal, State, and local regulations. Tests must be performed as often as necessary to afford protection to employees and the general public.

6.45 Spill Prevention and Response

When utilizing hazardous and non-hazardous substances that could cause a negative impact when released on land, water, and\or the atmosphere, the General Contractor must exercise extreme caution by developing and implementing a site-specific spill prevention and spill response procedure in accordance with OSHA, Federal, State, and local regulations.

No Contractor must omit or discharge any substance into the environment in violation of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), OSHA or other regulatory agencies. Where necessary, the General Contractor's Safety Representative must be responsible for all environmental monitoring and testing.

6.46 Portable Relocation

Prior to commencement of work, the Controlling Contractor is responsible for obtaining the Disconnection Form provided by the Moving Contractor for each portable to be relocated. The Controlling Contractor must provide a completed copy of the Disconnection Form along with applicable safety submittal documentation to the Owner’s Representative prior any relocation, demolition, or disconnection of portables.

a) The relocation of portables must be coordinated around peak hours of school traffic, i.e., morning drop off of children and afternoon pick-ups.
b) All relocation activities (including haul routes) must remain properly separated from occupied areas. Barriers for outdoor areas affected by construction must consist of six (6) foot chain link fencing.
c) Haul routes must be designed, constructed, and maintained for safe operation consistent with the type of haulage equipment in use. Standard traffic control signs must be used where necessary.

d) Equipment, pickups, and passenger vehicles must be parked well away from the work area to reduce congestion and avoid collision.
e) Vehicle and equipment speed limit while traversing school property must be a maximum of five (5) miles per hour during school hours and/or when children are present.
f) The Moving Contractor and/or General Contractor must field verify the safe relocation of portables from site "A" to site "B" and inspect the safe passage of established haul routes.
g) portable classrooms and ADA approved ramps, decks, steps, etc. must meet the specifications contained in the RFP, Contract Award Doc, and applicable Federal, State, and local requirements.

NOTE: Contractors are responsible for submitting moving permit applications to the City and are responsible for communication with the city of Dallas to resolve all action items related to the moving permit.

7. INCIDENT NOTIFICATION GUIDELINES

The District's objective is an injury and incident-free project, with a focus on project safety that must not be compromised to achieve any other business objective. The General Contractor must structure an effective and systematic safety management approach that emphasizes **continuous safety process improvement.**

The District recognizes that the General Contractor and Subcontractors may have existing safety management programs with established safety policies, processes, procedures, and work practices. The District will support these where they prove to be as effective and meet the intent and purpose of this Section.

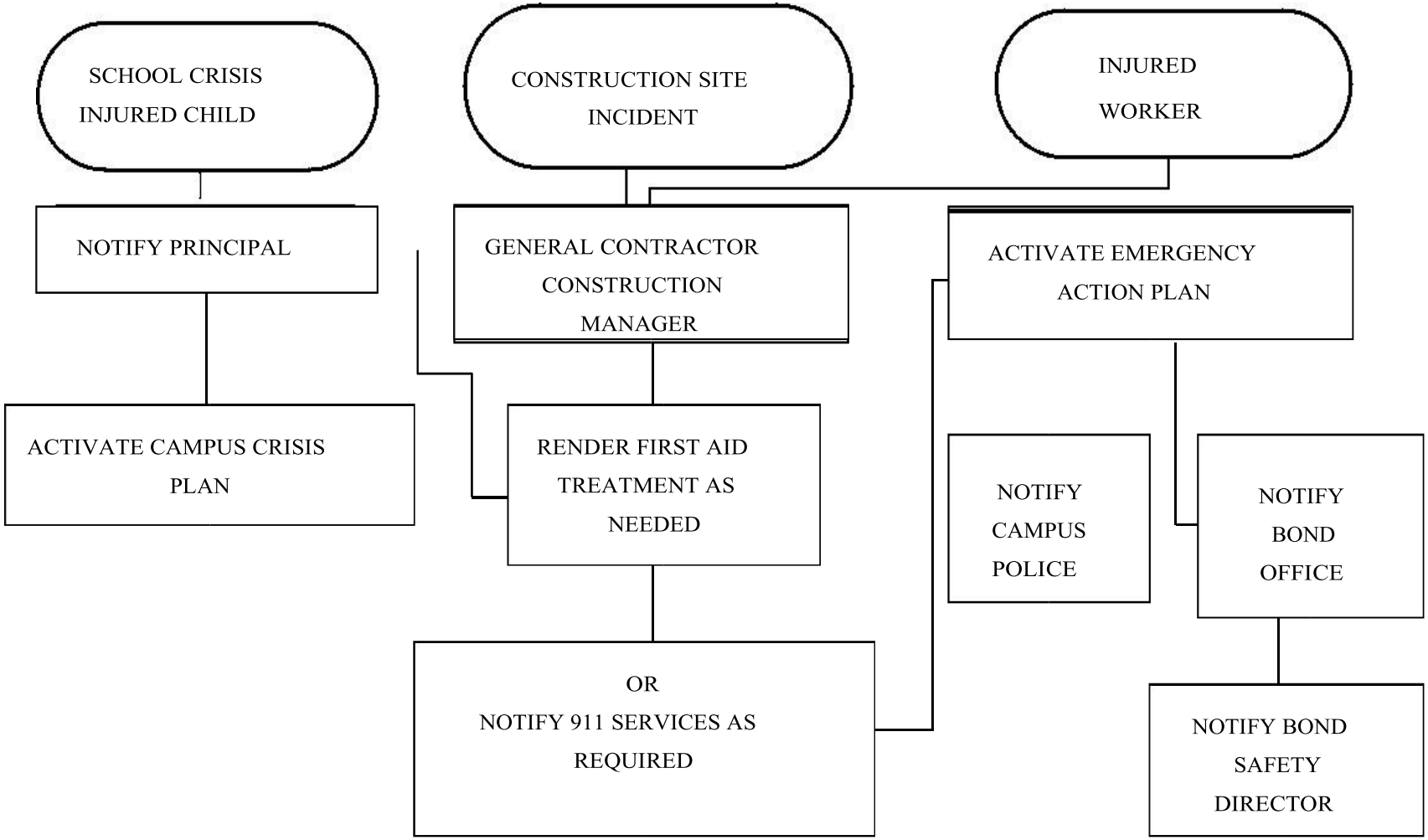
a) General Contractors and Subcontractors of any tier must instruct all workers to immediately report every incident to their supervisor, even if there is no obvious injury or property damage. Supervisors must immediately notify the General Contractor, who must immediately notify the Owner's Representative of any incident.
b) The Bond Program Safety Manager and others as directed must be included in the incident notification process. Depending on potential severity of the incident, notifications may be in written and/or verbal form as directed.
c) Upon request of the Owner's Representative, the General Contractor and/or Subcontractors of any tier must promptly produce and provide copies of any required documents related to project safety or property damage.
d) Where opportunities for improvement are identified, the General Contractor and Subcontractors of any tier must work collaboratively with the Owner's Representative in making appropriate revisions to progress toward an injury and incident-free workplace.
e) The General Contractor's Safety Representative must generate a formal incident report using EXHIBIT O, or equivalent company accident report forms, in the manner and time as directed by the Owner's Representative.
f) The General Contractor's Safety Representative, accompanied by the Owner's Representative, must perform a site inspection immediately following any near miss,

property damage, fire, hazardous chemical spill, or accident involving construction equipment that results in injury to a worker, student, school employee, or visitor to the site.

g) Contractors must review the filed copy of the pre-construction Site-specific Safety Plan and/or Safe Plan of Action (SPA) that was performed prior to commencement of any construction activity.

[Notification Flow Chart is located on the next page]

7.1 DISD Incident/Crisis Notification Flowchart



7.2 Incident Investigations

When an accident or near miss with major potential for a loss occurs, the supervisor of the crew(s) involved must perform an accident investigation. The General Contractor and involved Subcontractors must tailor the magnitude and depth of the investigation effort to correspond to the potential, rather than the actual outcome of the incident.

a) Investigation team members must include safety personnel, project management, line management, affected workers, and consultants as the circumstances dictate. The Owner's Representatives reserves the right to participate in any incident investigation.
b) Upon request of the Owner's Representative, the General Contractor and/or Subcontractors of any tier must provide a Root Cause Analysis as outlined in Section 7.4 of this manual or its equivalent.
c) Once a root cause has been identified and recommendations for corrective action have been determined, a procedure may be implemented to prevent a similar incident from occurring again.

7.3 Incident Follow-up Guidelines

All near miss incidents, first Aid injuries, high risk safety inspection observations, and other such incidents must be investigated. The General Contractor's Safety Manager must lead the efforts and follow a structured incident investigation program that emphasizes **continuous safety process improvement.**

The General Contractor and involved Subcontractors must tailor the magnitude and depth of the investigation effort to correspond to the potential, rather than the actual outcome of the incident. The Bond Program Safety Manager and/or designee reserves the right to participate in any incident investigation.

a) Investigation team members must include, at minimum:
    (1) General Contractor and Subcontractor Safety Representatives
    (2) General Contractor and Subcontractor Project Management
    (3) Designated Competent Person (Front Line Management)
    (4) Affected workers, and consultants as the circumstances dictate.
b) The General Contractor must develop a Root Cause Analysis report that summarizes the incident, identifies the underlying contributing factor(s), determines which process element(s) failed to control the incident, determines which process element(s) will be implemented or improved, and the time needed to take sustainable corrective action(s).
c) The General Contractor must conduct and submit an incident investigation report that supports the Root Cause Analysis in the manner and time as directed by the Owner's Representative. The Bond Program Safety Manager and/or designee reserves the right to determine the acceptability of the findings.
d) The General Contractor must prepare and submit reports that will allow the Bond Program Safety Director, designee, and Subcontractors to understand findings and any planned changes to the operating procedure(s) based on those findings.

7.4 Contributing Factors to Consider

The Root Cause Analysis investigation should thoroughly address the following:

(1) Was the incident controlled and limited so that all workers and the project were made safe post-incident? If so, what was done?
(2) Explain what happened (facts and circumstances) that resulted in the incident.
(3) Are there other work areas or tasks where this type of incident could occur again?
(4) What processes were in place to prevent the incident? (Identify processes that failed)
(5) What processes could've been implemented or improved that might have prevented this incident?
(6) What processes will be improved or implemented to reduce risk of recurrence?

8. CONSTRUCTION SAFETY FOR STUDENTS

8.1 Introduction

The aim of Program Managers, General Contractors, and Subcontractors of any tier is to carry out their work activities in a safe and efficient manner to complete each project in a timely manner.

The safety of the children is of the utmost importance, and every effort must be made to see to it that in those projects that are concurrent with school activities, each job done be evaluated for child safety.

Our children are totally dependent on us to create a safe place for them to learn, study and play. Any work related or work generated condition deemed to be unsafe must be corrected immediately, because children do not see the world as we do. Children are often attracted by what is new and alien to them and will try to gain access to what may seem to be great places to play and have fun.

Therefore, it is the responsibility of everyone to control the potentially dangerous areas that exist on any construction project. All, regardless of the trades involved, must make this effort. In other words, the responsibilities of each person working in occupied areas become that much larger or expanded due to child safety conditions. Remember, it is for the children that construction is underway.

8.2 Separation of Construction Activities

Should any part of an occupied and operational school facility be shut down for construction work, then the General Contractor must erect appropriate construction barricades to completely eliminate access for non-construction personnel to the work area.

General Contractors must ensure safety inspections are conducted in all work areas regularly and periodically throughout the work shift to ensure proper elimination, mitigation, and/or safeguarding of hazards which may result as contributing factors that may lead to any exposure, injury, or property damage. **All unsafe conditions must be corrected immediately.**

a) Construction work areas must be kept segregated from school operations, staff, and students at all times. Separation may include, but is not limited to fencing, privacy fencing, bulkheads, and coordination of planned construction activities.

b) Barriers for indoor construction must be made of 3/4" plywood, and must extend from floor to ceiling, wall to wall. The temporary barrier must have a door that can be locked. This barrier will remain until work in the specified area is completely finished. Proper signage should be displayed near the temporary barrier, according to safety regulations.

c) Barriers for outdoor areas affected by construction must consist of six (6) foot chain link fencing.

d) Doors and/or gates must remain secured/closed when they open directly into occupied areas. A security service may be utilized if necessary.

e) The requirements of NFPA 101, Life Safety Code for Occupied Schools must be maintained during construction. **Separate atmospheres must be maintained between the school areas in full occupancy and the areas under construction**. Construction activities must not interfere or interrupt the normal teaching schedules.

f) Means of egress for the school occupancy must be maintained free of obstructions, clean and properly lighted. While this may be a function of the school custodian, no construction related operations must be allowed to cause an impairment of the normal means of egress.

g) All components and/or combinations of existing life safety systems (smoke detection, fire alarms, fire suppression, communication, alarm systems, intrusion control, etc.) must be maintained during construction.

h) School entrances and exits must not be blocked until school officials have been notified and re-routing has been established.

i) Appropriate warning and directional signage must be maintained at all times.

j) Dust and noise must be properly controlled to ensure the school maintains its teaching schedules without interruptions. General Contractors must respond to complaints and immediately establish control measures.

k) All deliveries (heavy equipment, tools, materials, etc.) must be coordinated around peak hours of school traffic, i.e., morning drop off of children and afternoon pick-ups.

l) Electrical box panels, even during breaks, must not be left exposed. Exposed boxes must be physically covered with the panel cover, and areas must be protected with barricades if necessary.

m) Construction debris and/or material must not be left in areas occupied by students and staff.

n) All construction debris must be removed before the end of each work shift and must not be left overnight.

o) Nails and screws must not be left protruding from lumber or other materials. All nails and screws must be removed or bent over.

p) Compressed gas cylinders must never be left unattended or overnight in occupied areas. Cylinders must remain secured in upright position; caps on and regulators disconnected when not in use.

q) Tools and equipment must not be left unattended.

9. CRISIS COMMUNICATION

A crisis is an emergency event that usually requires police, fire, or EMS response and could attract media or public attention. A crisis on a construction site might involve a fire, hazardous chemical spill, or accident involving construction equipment that results in injury to a worker, student, school employee, or visitor to the site.

a) The General Contractor must instruct all construction employees not to discuss the incident with reporters. All media inquiries must be referred to an official Dallas ISD spokesperson.

b) The Dallas ISD spokesperson must be the only person authorized to release live or pre-recorded video or written statements to the media. All Contractors of any tier must cooperate with the Dallas ISD spokesperson for all media arrangements as directed.

c) Should a crisis, serious emergency, or incident occur (requiring the presence of an ambulance, Fire Department or Police) the Contractor must immediately implement the Crisis Communication Guidelines and contact by phone the Bond Program Safety Director, **including nights, weekends, and holidays.**

9.1 Suggested Steps for Crisis Situations

(1) Evaluate the situation and extent of damage or injuries.

(2) If students are present, immediately contact the principal or school office.

(3) Call **9-1-1** if necessary. Be prepared to give the dispatcher details of the accident and injuries, the exact address and where emergency crews should enter the site.

(4) Assign someone to meet emergency crews at the gate.

(5) Call Dallas ISD Communications at **(972) 925-3917**. Be prepared to provide as much information as possible.

(6) Call Dallas ISD Police at **(214) 932-5627**.

(7) Call Construction Services at **(972) 925-7200**.

(8) Call the Safety Manager at **(214) 435-2204**.

(9) Do not speak to reporters or photographers. Refer them to Dallas ISD Communications.

9.2 EMERGENCY TELEPHONE NUMBERS

Dallas ISD Police	DISD Police	(214) 932-5627
District Spokesperson	Robyn Harris	(972) 925-3917
DISD Bond Safety Manager	Alvaro Meza	(214) 435-2204

9.3 Emergency Planning

On a regular basis, the General Contractor must review and update, when necessary, its Emergency Procedures for maximum effectiveness.

The updated procedures must be submitted to the Owner's Representative for review in accordance with the safety guidelines outlined in this manual and all applicable OSHA, Federal, State, and local regulations and maintained on-site.

The following provisions must be included in the emergency procedure:

a) The highest-ranking supervisor automatically becomes responsible for handling any emergency that occurs during working hours and may call upon the assistance of any available employee.
b) Following an emergency, ranking personnel must:
    (1) Secure the area as expediently as possible.
    (2) Provide access and an account of the emergency to authorized representatives of the District and specific government agencies. Questions from the media must be referred to the Dallas ISD spokesperson.
c) To ensure prompt emergency services, the General Contractor must:
    (1) Determine who is responsible for making emergency calls (preferably the highest-ranking supervisor present).
    (2) Conspicuously post a list of emergency phone numbers, along with information to be transmitted.

10. CONTRACTOR SAFETY AUDITS

10.1 Purpose

The effectiveness of this program depends upon the active participation and cooperation of all Engineers, Project Managers, Inspectors, Supervisors and General Contractors, their employees, and Subcontractors. The primary goals of this program are to increase safety awareness, raise safety standards in the work environment, provide incentives to make the workplace safer, and increase management involvement in the safety process.

General Contractors must ensure safety inspections are conducted in all work areas regularly and periodically throughout the work shift to ensure proper elimination, mitigation, and/or safeguarding of hazards which may result as contributing factors that may lead to any exposure, injury, or property damage. **All unsafe conditions must be corrected immediately.**

10.2 Jobsite Safety Inspections

a) The General Contractor must ensure that its Safety Representative conducts inspections of the project as needed (including storage areas, office areas, barriers, separation of activities, work areas, etc.) to ensure compliance with the District and OSHA requirements.
b) Contractors may utilize the Construction Safety Inspection Checklist EXHIBIT P, or its equivalent. Safety deficiencies that are noted during the inspection must be recorded on

the form and those deficient items must be communicated to his/her project manager/superintendent in a timely manner.

c) The project manager and/or superintendent must be responsible for implementing corrective action.

d) The General Contractor's Safety Representative will follow up and note the status of each safety deficiency until the deficiency has been abated, but until abatement takes place, each previously noted deficiency should be recorded during each subsequent site inspection.

e) In addition to performing jobsite safety inspections, the General Contractor's Safety Representative must cooperate with designated District Representatives who conduct jobsite inspections (i.e., Insurance Carrier Loss Control personnel).

10.3 Inspections by Regulatory Agencies

The General Contractor must immediately notify the Owner's Representative of the arrival of any representative of a Regulatory Agency (OSHA Compliance Officer, TCEQ Representative, Law Enforcement Officer, etc.), and provide the Owner's Representative with a copy of any published findings or citations issued to any employer and must ensure that statutory posting requirements are met. The General Contractor must provide the Owner's Representative with a copy of any employer's response to the same findings or citations. No Contractor of any tier must prohibit the entry of an OSHA Compliance Officer onto Dallas ISD property.

11. GREENFIELD PROJECTS

Greenfield Project must refer to as any DISD property that does not have students and/or Staff present during the duration of the Project. If, during the project, staff or students are present or any District/school operation is active, it is not considered a Greenfield job site.

Property must refer to all land owned by the District, to all property thereon; buildings, structures, facilities, platforms, fixtures, tunnels, installations, and to all project vehicles, stationary or mobile equipment, whether owned or leased. This definition may also include other work locations while in the scope and course of employment on the District's Construction Projects.

Worker must refer to any employee or agent included as example, but not by way of limitation, persons providing services on the project including all persons or entities performing all or part of the services the General Contractor has undertaken to perform on the project regardless of whether that person has employees. This includes, without limitation, independent contractors, Subcontractors, owner-operators, employees of any such entity, or employees of any entity that furnishes persons to provide services on the project.

11.1 Greenfield Shutdown Guidelines

Prior to conducting any type of permanent or temporary shutdown, the General Contractor is responsible for completing the Greenfield Utility Authorization Request Guidelines as outlined in Attachment VII, along with the applicable safety submittal requirements outlined in section 6.15 of this manual.

11.1.1 Permanent Utility Shutdown Guidelines

(1) **10-Day Notice of Shutdown** – The General Contractor must provide Dallas ISD with notification of power or other utility shutdown no less than ten (10) calendar days in advance of shutdown.

(2) The General Contractor must select "**Permanent**" on the top right portion of the Shutdown Authorization Form (EXHIBIT I) prior to submitting for approval (See Attachment VII for reference).

(3) The General Contractor is responsible for providing power for the duration of the project.

(4) Once the project reaches substantial completion, the General Contractor and PMF representative must provide the Dallas ISD Sustainability Department with a copy of the General Contractor's utility bills for transfer of the utility service to Dallas ISD. Should Contractors have questions regarding this process, please reach out to the Dallas ISD Sustainability Department via email at: sg9453@dallasisd.org

NOTE: Before demolishing a portable and/or building, all meter numbers must be provided to the DISD sustainability department to close the account and have meters removed through the Owner provider. It is important ALL Utility Accounts are closed through sustainability to prevent the General Contractor from reimbursing the District. DISD is not responsible for providing General Contractors with utilities at Greenfield Project locations.

11.2 Greenfield Badging

Personnel who are issued a Greenfield Job Site Identification Badge are authorized to work on Greenfield Project **Sites until seven (7) days prior to substantial completion of the project or project site commencing operations** (no longer a Greenfield Project Site), whichever comes first. All other requirements for Non-Greenfield Project Sites (sites where district operations are on-going, or students/staff present) remain in effect.

a) General Contractors must issue/provide all workers with a Greenfield Identification Badge, along with a site-specific safety orientation prior to conducting any construction activity.

b) General Contractors must issue identification badges, at their own expense, for all workers on DISD Greenfield Project Sites.

c) Workers must wear the General Contractor issued identification badge at all times while on DISD Greenfield Project Sites.

d) Greenfield Project Site Identification Badge Requirements: Greenfield Identification Badges issued by the General Contractor must be issued by Dallas ISD's approved third-party badging vendor. Badges must contain the following information:

(1) The issuing/authorizing General Contractor's company logo in lieu of the DISD logo

(2) The issuing/authorizing General Contractor's company name

(3) The authorized Subcontractor or Vendor's company name
(4) The name of the specific project site authorized to work at
(5) A photograph and name of the authorized employee receiving the badge
(6) Badges must be labeled "Greenfield"

12. UNMANNED AIRCRAFT SYSTEM (DRONE) POLICY

The purpose of this Unmanned Aircraft System (UAS) Policy is to establish minimum standards for the safe use and operation of UAS and Small Unmanned Aircraft Systems (SUAS) on any Dallas ISD Bond Projects.

This policy requires that all UAS operations are performed in a manner that mitigates risks to safety, security, and privacy, and ensures compliance with the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA), 14 CFR Part 107 (for commercial purposes) and all applicable laws.

Contractors of any tier that will operate a UAS at a Dallas ISD Project must receive approval in advance in accordance with this Policy.

12.1 Operating Requirements

This Policy sets the minimum requirements for operating UAS. The requirements below must be implemented by the General Contractor, through their respective designated Project Manager. Minimum Requirements for UAS Operations and Operator:

a) Operations of UAS must not be conducted during occupied hours or extracurricular activities.
b) Operators of any UAS must hold a current Remote Pilot Certification.
c) Unmanned Aircraft must be FAA registered.
d) Certificate of Authorization must be in place and all requirements followed. The General Contractor must provide UAS / Drone liability coverage either through endorsement to its General Liability policy or a separate Aircraft Liability policy. The policy must name Dallas ISD as an Additional Insured and provide a waiver of subrogation in favor of Dallas ISD.

12.2 Pre-Operation Procedure

(1) General Contractor must submit a request to the Project Manager and DISD Safety Department **48 hours** prior to fly-through.
(2) Project Manager and DISD Safety Department may accept or reject this request.
(3) The Project Manager must verify with school admin that no activities will be taking place during fly-through.
(4) The Project Manager must notify Dallas ISD Police dispatch and school principal of UAS fly-through.

EXHIBITS

POLICY STATEMENT

It is the Dallas ISD's policy that, prior to work, Contractors are required to submit for review, an acceptable Site-Specific Safety Plan that includes safe and health work practices. The Owner's Representative will evaluate the plan to see that it meets the safety requirements for the Project's scope of work.

It is critical that contractors understand the importance of developing an effectively functioning Site-Specific Safety Plan that is pro-active and addresses the exposures to their employees for the particular work to be done. This should be addressed extensively in the Site-Specific Safety Plan.

The Site-Specific Safety Plan must provide guidelines to implement an accident prevention program on Dallas ISD projects, and fully describes the Contractor's commitments for meeting its obligations to provide safe and healthful working conditions for its employees.

This Document is intended to provide a working, uniform minimal level of program guidelines to assist or provide direction to the Contractors. This Document is not intended to replace the need for each Contractor of any tier to establish and maintain a proper Illness and Injury Prevention Program as required by the Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 CFR 1926 and 29 CFR 1910) and the State of Texas.

EXHIBITS:

- EXHIBIT A – Campus Readiness Form
- EXHIBIT B – Job Hazard Analysis (JHA)
- EXHIBIT C – Demolition SPA Cover Letter
- EXHIBIT D – Confined Space SPA Cover Letter
- EXHIBIT E – Trenching and Excavation SPA Cover Letter
- EXHIBIT F – Pier Drilling SPA Cover Letter
- EXHIBIT G – Utility Shutdown SPA Cover Letter
- EXHIBIT H – Electrical Shutdown SPA Cover Letter
- EXHIBIT I – Shutdown Authorization Form
- EXHIBIT J – Elevated Work SPA Cover Letter
- EXHIBIT K – Crane Operation SPA Cover Letter
- EXHIBIT L – Steel Erection SPA Cover Letter
- EXHIBIT M – Aerial Crane Operation SPA Cover Letter
- EXHIBIT N – Hot Work Permit
- EXHIBIT O – Incident Investigation Report
- EXHIBIT P – Safety Inspection Checklist
- EXHIBIT Q – Contractor Acknowledgement Statement

EXHIBIT A – Campus Readiness Form

A completed copy of this form, along with **photographs of each area** must be provided to the Owner's Representative one (1) working day prior to the return of staff and students to ensure sustainability of proper separation of all work areas and conditions affected by all construction activities.

General Contractor: _____ Project & ORG Number:_____

Person in Charge:_____ Date and Time of Completion: _____

Column: **A** = Adequate	Column: **B** = Inadequate	Column: **C** = Not Applicable

Focused Areas	A	B	C
Appropriate Barricades to prevent non-construction personnel from entering work areas.			
Proper signage displayed near the temporary barricades.			
Access to school facility clean, orderly, and safe, e.g., sidewalks, building entrances, lobbies, corridors, aisles, stairways, etc.			
Critical systems functional, e.g., life safety systems, air conditioning systems, water systems, electrical systems, etc.			
Laydown and Staging areas neat and orderly.			
Campus EAP not impacted by construction activities, e.g., travel ways, access, emergency exits, and egress points, maintained clear of obstructions.			
Proper Traffic Control with work that interfaces with traffic or public			
Trash Dumpsters maintained			
Excavations, Trenches properly barricaded			
All floor holes and openings into which persons can accidentally walk or fall through are guarded by a physical barrier or cover, secured, and labeled.			
Heavy Equipment inside a fenced area and properly secured to prevent unauthorized access.			
Hydraulic Booms and/or Cranes not suspended over playgrounds or occupied areas.			
Construction work areas are kept segregated from school operations, staff, and students			
Nails, screws, and rebar not protruding from lumber or other materials in occupied areas.			
Means of egress for the school occupancy is maintained, free of obstructions, clean, and properly illuminated.			
Remarks:			

EXHIBIT B – Job Hazard Analysis (JHA)

Project Name:	**Contractor Name:**
Date:	**Competent Person Name:**
Scope of work to be Performed:	

EMERGENCY CONTACT LIST ASSOCIATED WITH THIS ACTIVITY		
Name	**Title**	**Phone Number**
1.	1.	1.
2.	2.	2.
3.	3.	3.

STEPS OF THE ACTIVITY	POTENTIAL HAZARDS	ACTIONS TO ELIMINATE OR MINIMIZE HAZARDS
1.		
2.		
3.		
4.		

STEPS OF THIS ACTIVITY	POTENTIAL HAZARDS	ACTIONS TO ELIMINATE OR MINIMIZE HAZARDS
6.		
7.		
8.		
9.		
10.		
11.		
12.		
13.		
14.		
15.		

Potential Fall Hazards	Potential Struck-By Hazards
1.	1.
2.	2.
3.	3.
4.	4.
5.	5.

Potential Electrical Hazards	Potential Caught In-between Hazards
1.	1.
2.	2.
3.	3.
4.	4.
5.	5.

Required Personal Protected Equipment

☐ Hard Hat	☐ Fall Protection	☐ Welding Hood
☐ Gloves	☐ Life Vest	☐ Welding Leathers
☐ Respirator	☐ Hearing Protection	☐ Welding Gloves
☐ Safety Boots	☐ Face Shield	☐ Safety Vest
☐ Rubber Boots	☐ Cutting Goggles	☐ High Vis Pants
☐ Safety Toed Boots	☐ Safety Glasses	☐ Blasting Hood
☐ Tyvek Suits	☐ Safety Goggles	☐ Other (if checked list PPE in the column spaces above)

List Other Protective Equipment (PPE)	
1.	
2.	
3.	
4.	
5.	

Required Equipment and Tools

☐ Telehandler	☐ Concrete Saw	☐ Welding Machine
☐ Crane	☐ Concrete Bucket	☐ Angle Grinder
☐ Scissor Lift	☐ Ladder	☐ HEPA Filtered Tools
☐ Boom Lift	☐ Generator	☐ LOTO System
☐ Scaffolding System	☐ Hand Tools	☐ GFCI
☐ Excavator	☐ Powder Actuated	☐ Cutting Torch
☐ Roofing Kettle	☐ 4-Gas Meter	☐ Other (list on right side)

Other Equipment & Tooling	
1.	
2.	
3.	
4.	
5.	
6.	
7.	

Required Traffic Control Equipment	
☐ Lane Closure	☐ Pilot Car
☐ Barrier Rail	☐ Signage
☐ Trench Plates	☐ Speed Limit
☐ Flagger Station	☐ 6' Fencing

Utilities Located / Marked	
☐ Gas	☐ Overhead
☐ Electric	☐ Sewer/Water
☐ Fiber	☐ Telecommunications
☐ Irrigation	☐ Other Utilities Located:_____

PERSONNEL PARTICIPATING IN THIS ACTIVITY		
Name (Printed)	**Signature**	**Company**
1.		
2.		
3.		
4.		
5.		
6.		
7.		
8.		
9.		
10.		

EXHIBIT C – Demolition SPA Cover Letter

The following Demolition requirements have been established for the General Contractor's Safety Manager. The General Contractor's Safety Manager must ensure and approve that its Subcontractor's SPA documentation meet all Federal, State, and local regulations and the requirements outlined in this manual prior to submitting for review.

The General Contractor's Safety Manager must submit this Cover Letter, along with the criteria listed below, to the Owner's Representative 5-7 days of any planned critical phases of work. **Demolition activities must not be performed during regular school hours or near occupied areas.**

To hold an on-site Demolition SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:

- ✓ Subcontractor Competent Person
- ✓ General Contractor Safety Representative
- ✓ Owner's Representative [Optional]

Campus Name and ORG Number: _____

Subcontractor Name and Competent Person: _____

General Contractor Name and Site-Superintendent: _____

General Contractor Safety Manager Signature of Approval: _____

Anticipated Start Date: _____

Demolition SPA must include but is not limited to the following:

- ☐ Scope of Work (describe methods, safe working procedures, and any critical systems affected by this operation. Critical systems include life safety systems, security systems, etc.)
- ☐ Make Safe (confirm if asbestos, lead, and/or other hazardous materials are present within the immediate work areas, provide LOTO procedure, and engineering survey)
- ☐ Asbestos Awareness Training Records (for all crewmembers performing this task)
- ☐ Competent Person Letter of Designation (include areas of competency and signatures)
- ☐ Competent Person Training Documentation (OSHA 10-hour and First Aid/CPR)
- ☐ Silica Exposure Prevention Plan
- ☐ Existing Utilities (describe safe working practices associated with any known utilities that may be affected by demolition activities)
- ☐ Site Map (identifying areas to be affected by demolition)
- ☐ Emergency Action Plan (including emergency contact information and medical facility)
- ☐ JHA (include hazard assessment, equipment, and PPE needed to safely perform this task)

Note: This Document is **not** intended to replace the need for each Contractor to establish and maintain a proper Illness and Injury Prevention Program as required by the Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 CFR 1926 and 29 CFR 1910) and the State of Texas.

EXHIBIT D – Confined Space SPA Cover Letter

The following Confined Space Entry requirements have been established for the General Contractor's Safety Manager. The General Contractor's Safety Manager must ensure and approve that its Subcontractor's SPA documentation meet all Federal, State, and local regulations and the requirements outlined in this manual prior to submitting for review.

The General Contractor's Safety Manager must submit this Cover Letter, along with the criteria listed below, to the Owner's Representative 5-7 days of any planned critical phases of work.

To hold an on-site Confined Space SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:

- ✓ Subcontractor Competent Person
- ✓ General Contractor Safety Representative
- ✓ Owner's Representative [Optional]

Campus Name and ORG Number: _____

Subcontractor Name and Competent Person: _____

General Contractor Name and Site-Superintendent: _____

General Contractor Safety Manager Signature of Approval: _____

Anticipated Entry Date: _____

Confined Space SPA must include but is not limited to the following:

- ☐ Scope of Work (describe methods, operating procedures, and affected work areas)
- ☐ Confined Space Entry Procedure (describe atmospheric testing/monitoring methods, ventilation, communication, and make safe procedures to be taken prior to entry)
- ☐ Site Map (identifying entry points, emergency egress locations, and work areas affected by this operation)
- ☐ Confined Space Training Records (for all crewmembers performing this task)
- ☐ Competent Person Letter of Designation (include areas of competency)
- ☐ Competent Person Training Documentation (OSHA 10-hour and First Aid/CPR)
- ☐ Emergency Action Plan (describe emergency actions to be taken should a worker need rescue, first aid, medical treatment, or emergency contact information)
- ☐ JHA (include hazard assessment, equipment, and PPE needed to safely perform this task)

Note: This Document is **not** intended to replace the need for each Contractor to establish and maintain a proper Illness and Injury Prevention Program as required by the Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 CFR 1926 and 29 CFR 1910) and the State of Texas.

EXHIBIT E – Trenching and Excavation SPA Cover Letter

The following Trenching and Excavation SPA pre-meeting requirements have been established for the General Contractor's Safety Manager. The General Contractor's Safety Manager must ensure and approve that its Subcontractor's SPA documentation meet all Federal, State, and local regulations and the requirements outlined in this manual prior to submitting for review.

The General Contractor's Safety Manager must submit this Cover Letter, along with the criteria listed below, to the Owner's Representative 5-7 days of any planned critical phases of work. **Trenching and Excavation activities must not be performed during regular school hours or near occupied school areas.**

To hold an on-site Excavation SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:

- ✓ Subcontractor Competent Person
- ✓ General Contractor Safety Representative
- ✓ Owner's Representative [Optional]

Campus Name and ORG Number: _____

Subcontractor Name and Competent Person: _____

General Contractor Name and Site-Superintendent: _____

General Contractor Safety Manager Signature of Approval: _____

Anticipated Start Date: _____

Trenching and Excavation SPA must include but is not limited to the following:

☐ Scope of Work (describe methods, known utilities in the area, and any affected right-of-way)

☐ Utility Strike Prevention (include GPR report, potholing method, and preventative measures)

☐ Excavation Training Records (for all crewmembers performing this task)

☐ Competent Person Letter of Designation (include areas of competency and signatures)

☐ Competent Person Training Documentation (OSHA 10-hour and First Aid/CPR)

☐ Site Map (identify areas affected by this operation and underground utility shut-off locations)

☐ Emergency Action Plan (including emergency contact information and medical facility)

☐ JHA (include hazard assessment, equipment, and PPE needed to safely perform this task)

Note: This Document is **not** intended to replace the need for each Contractor to establish and maintain a proper Illness and Injury Prevention Program as required by the Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 CFR 1926 and 29 CFR 1910) and the State of Texas.

EXHIBIT F – Pier Drilling SPA Cover Letter

The following Pier Drilling SPA pre-meeting requirements have been established for the General Contractor's Safety Manager. The General Contractor's Safety Manager must ensure and approve that its Subcontractor's SPA documentation meet all Federal, State, and local regulations and the requirements outlined in this manual prior to submitting for review.

The General Contractor's Safety Manager must submit this Cover Letter, along with the criteria listed below, to the Owner's Representative 5-7 days of any planned critical phases of work. **Pier Drilling activities must not be performed during regular school hours or near occupied school areas.**

To hold an on-site Pier Drilling SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:

- ✓ Subcontractor Competent Person
- ✓ General Contractor Safety Representative
- ✓ Owner's Representative [Optional]

Campus Name and ORG Number: _____

Subcontractor Name and Competent Person: _____

General Contractor Name and Site-Superintendent: _____

General Contractor Safety Manager Signature of Approval: _____

Anticipated Start Date: _____

Pier Drilling SPA must include but is not limited to the following:

☐ Scope of Work (describe methods, known utilities in the area, and any affected right-of-way)

☐ Utility Strike Prevention (include GPR report, potholing method, and preventative measures)

☐ Competent Person Letter of Designation (include areas of competency and signatures)

☐ Competent Person Training Documentation (OSHA 10-hour and First Aid/CPR)

☐ Site Map (identify areas affected by this operation and underground utility shut-off locations)

☐ Emergency Action Plan (including emergency contact information and medical facility)

☐ JHA (include hazard assessment, equipment, and PPE needed to safely perform this task)

Note: This Document is **not** intended to replace the need for each Contractor to establish and maintain a proper Illness and Injury Prevention Program as required by the Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 CFR 1926 and 29 CFR 1910) and the State of Texas.

EXHIBIT G – Utility Shutdown SPA Cover Letter

The following Utility Shutdown requirements have been established for the General Contractor's Safety Manager. The General Contractor's Safety Manager must ensure and approve that its Subcontractor's SPA documentation meet all Federal, State, and local regulations and the requirements outlined in this manual prior to submitting for review.

The General Contractor's Safety Manager must submit this Cover Letter, along with the criteria listed below, to the Owner's Representative 5-7 days of any planned critical phases of work. **Contractors of any tier must at no time perform any type of power or other utility shutdown activities during regular school hours**.

To hold an on-site Utility Shutdown SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:

- ✓ Subcontractor Competent Person
- ✓ General Contractor Safety Representative
- ✓ Owner's Representative [Optional]

Campus Name and ORG Number: _____

Subcontractor Name and Competent Person: _____

General Contractor Name and Site-Superintendent: _____

General Contractor Safety Manager Signature of Approval: _____

Anticipated Shutdown Date: _____

Utility Shutdown SPA must include but is not limited to the following:

- ☐ Shutdown Authorization Form (EXHIBIT I) must be submitted **10 days prior** to any planned shutdown and must contain pre-work notification signatures of approval)
- ☐ Scope of Work (describe methods, operating procedures, and any critical systems affected by this shutdown. Critical systems include life safety systems, security systems, kitchen, etc.)
- ☐ De-energizing System (describe system to be shutdown, methods for controlling hazardous energy, inadvertent release of stored energy, and make safe procedures)
- ☐ Contingency Plan (to prevent any disruptions to school operations, describe emergency actions to be taken for restoring system operations as quickly as possible)
- ☐ Restoring System (describe methods for safely restoring systems, removal of LOTO devices)
- ☐ Competent Person Letter of Designation (include areas of competency and signatures)
- ☐ Competent Person Training Documentation (OSHA 10-hour and First Aid/CPR)
- ☐ Site Map (identifying areas where shutdown is to be performed)
- ☐ Emergency Action Plan (including emergency contact information and medical facility)
- ☐ JHA (include hazard assessment, equipment, and PPE needed to safely perform this task)

Note: This Document is **not** intended to replace the need for each Contractor to establish and maintain a proper Illness and Injury Prevention Program as required by the Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 CFR 1926 and 29 CFR 1910) and the State of Texas.

EXHIBIT H – Electrical Shutdown SPA Cover Letter

The following Electrical Shutdown requirements have been established for the General Contractor's Safety Manager. The General Contractor's Safety Manager must ensure and approve that its Subcontractor's SPA documentation meet all Federal, State, and local regulations and the requirements outlined in this manual prior to submitting for review.

The General Contractor's Safety Manager must submit this Cover Letter, along with the criteria listed below, to the Owner's Representative 5-7 days of any planned critical phases of work.

To hold an on-site Electrical Shutdown SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:

- ✓ Subcontractor Competent Person
- ✓ General Contractor Safety Representative
- ✓ Owner's Representative [Optional]

Campus Name and ORG Number: _____

Subcontractor Name and Competent Person: _____

General Contractor Name and Site-Superintendent: _____

General Contractor Safety Manager Signature of Approval: _____

Anticipated Shutdown Date: _____

Electrical Shutdown SPA must include but is not limited to the following:

- ☐ Shutdown Authorization Form (EXHIBIT I) must be submitted **10 days prior** to any planned shutdown and must contain pre-work notification signatures of approval)
- ☐ Scope of Work (describe methods, operating procedures, and any critical systems affected by this shutdown. Critical systems include life safety systems, security systems, kitchen, etc.)
- ☐ De-energizing System (describe system to be shutdown, methods for controlling hazardous energy, inadvertent release of stored energy, and make safe procedures – NFPA 120.2)
- ☐ Contingency Plan (to prevent any disruptions to school operations, describe emergency actions to be taken for restoring system operations as quickly as possible)
- ☐ Restoring System (describe methods for safely restoring systems, removal of LOTO devices)
- ☐ Electrically Qualified Person [NFPA 70 E] Training Records – NFPA 120.2(b)(2)
- ☐ Competent Person Letter of Designation (include areas of competency and signatures)
- ☐ Competent Person Training Documentation (OSHA 10-hour and First Aid/CPR)
- ☐ Site Map (identifying areas where shutdown is to be performed)
- ☐ Emergency Action Plan (including emergency contact information and medical facility)
- ☐ JHA (include hazard assessment equipment, and PPE needed to safely perform this task)

Note: This Document is **not** intended to replace the need for each Contractor to establish and maintain a proper Illness and Injury Prevention Program as required by the Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 CFR 1926 and 29 CFR 1910) and the State of Texas.

EXHIBIT I – Shutdown Authorization Form

Dallas Independent School District
Bond Program
Scheduled Utility Shutdown Authorization Form: General Contractor(s)

SECTION A. GENERAL INFORMATION: ☐ ***Permanent** ☐ **Temporary**

School Name and Org. #: _____

Bond Program Manager (PM) Name: _____

General Contractor (GC) Person In-Charge: _____ _____

Sub-Contractor (SUB) Person In-Charge: (Name) _____ (Contact No.) _____

SECTION B. PRE-WORK NOTIFICATION:

Utility System(s) to Be Shut down: _____

Utility Meter number _____

Description of Work Performed: _____

Describe Procedure for Shutdown: _____

Safety Measures/ Precautions for Shutdown: _____

Date/ Time **Requested** for Shutdown:

Shutdown Date	Shutdown Time	Restart Date	Restart Time

It is requested that the noted** building system(s) be allowed for "shutdown" **by the General Contractor to allow for our tie-in of services for the Project as enumerated below. We note that** five (5) days advance notice **is required as a minimum. I hereby certify that the required work has been coordinated and scheduled to achieve completion within the requested time-period.

SUB Person-In-Charge: **(Sign)** _____ **(Date)** _____

GC Person-In-Charge: _____ (Sign) _____ (Date)

Bond Program Manager (PM) Approval: _____ (Sign) _____ (Date)

DISD Project Manager Approval: _____ (Sign) _____ (Date)

SECTION C. POST-WORK CERTIFICATION:

Actual Date/ Time for Shutdown:

Shutdown Date	Shutdown Time	Restart Date	Restart Time

GC Person-In-Charge Certification: _____ (Sign) _____ (Date)

Bond Program Manager (PM) Certification: _____ (Sign) _____ (Date)

DISD Project Manager Certification: _____ (Sign) _____ (Date)

DISD Sustainability Certification: _____ (Sign) _____

SECTION D. PROCESS FOR SCHEDULED UTILITY SHUTDOWN AUTHORIZATION

A. The General Contractor is to complete the *Utility Shutdown Request Form*, at least **5 working days** prior to the scheduled utility shutdown, and submit it to the respective Bond Program Manager for approval.

B. The Bond Program Manager (PM) will review and approve submitted *Utility Shutdown Request Form* and forward to the respective Dallas ISD Project Manager for approval.

C. The Dallas ISD Project Manager will review and approve form and return to the PM.

D. PM forwards approved form to Director/Maintenance Solutions and notifies Deputy Chief Director, Emergency Operations and Bond Program Safety Manager.

Note: All scheduled shutdown requests will require a jobsite meeting with the Program Manager and the School staff 48 hours in advance to discuss the outage procedures and status of all District departments involved on the shutdown request.

Note: For electrical shutdowns (Scheduled/ involuntary), when required for building operations, the General contractor must supply a power generator to keep the telephones, data and alarms working at all times.

***Permanent shutdowns are facilities or specific meters that will not require power/ utility to be restored.**

EXHIBIT J – Elevated Work SPA Cover Letter

The following Elevated Work SPA pre-meeting requirements have been established for the General Contractor's Safety Manager. The General Contractor's Safety Manager must ensure and approve that its Subcontractor's SPA documentation meet all Federal, State, and local regulations and the requirements outlined in this manual prior to submitting for review.

The General Contractor's Safety Manager must submit this Cover Letter, along with the criteria listed below, to the Owner's Representative 5-7 days of any planned critical phases of work. **No roof work, regardless of the extent, is to be done over an occupied area/building.**

To hold an on-site Elevated Work SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:

- ✓ Subcontractor Competent Person
- ✓ General Contractor Safety Representative
- ✓ Owner's Representative [Optional]

Campus Name and ORG Number: _____

Subcontractor Name and Competent Person: _____

General Contractor Name and Site-Superintendent: _____

General Contractor Safety Manager Signature of Approval: _____

Anticipated Start Date: _____

Elevated Work SPA must include but is not limited to the following:

☐ Scope of Work (describe methods, operating procedures, and affected work areas)

☐ Fall Protection (describe systems to be used, methods, anchor point locations, etc.)

☐ Fall Protection Training Records (for all crewmembers performing this task)

☐ Competent Person Letter of Designation (include areas of competency and signatures)

☐ Competent Person Training Documentation (OSHA 10-hour and First Aid/CPR)

☐ Site Map (identifying areas where work is to be performed)

☐ Emergency Action Plan (including emergency contact information and medical facility)

☐ JHA (include hazard assessment, equipment, and PPE needed to safely perform this task)

Note: This Document is **not** intended to replace the need for each Contractor to establish and maintain a proper Illness and Injury Prevention Program as required by the Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 CFR 1926 and 29 CFR 1910) and the State of Texas.

EXHIBIT K – Crane Operation SPA Cover Letter

The following Crane Operation requirements have been established for the General Contractor's Safety Manager. The General Contractor's Safety Manager must ensure and approve that its Subcontractor's SPA documentation meet all Federal, State, and local regulations and the requirements outlined in this manual prior to submitting for review.

The General Contractor's Safety Manager must submit this Cover Letter, along with the criteria listed below, to the Owner's Representative 5-7 days of any planned critical phases of work. **Booms or suspended loads must not be allowed to pass over playgrounds or other school property when there is a potential for students or staff to be present in these areas and/or within any fall radius.**

To hold an on-site Crane Operations SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:

- ✓ Subcontractor Competent Person
- ✓ General Contractor Safety Representative
- ✓ Owner's Representative [Optional]

Campus Name and ORG Number: _____

Subcontractor Name and Competent Person: _____

General Contractor Name and Site-Superintendent: _____

General Contractor Safety Manager Signature of Approval: _____

Anticipated Lift Date: _____

Crane Operations SPA must include but is not limited to the following:

☐ Scope of Work (describe methods, operating procedures, and affected work areas)

☐ Crane Location and Logistics Plan (identify underground and overhead crane hazards)

☐ Lift Plan (identify load capacities, means of communication, and rigging/lifting methods)

☐ Site Map (identifying sequence of operation and fall radius in relation to any occupied areas)

☐ Crane Certificate of Insurance and Annual Inspection Records

☐ Competent Person Letter of Designation (include areas of competency and signatures)

☐ Competent Person Training Documentation (OSHA 10-hour and First Aid/CPR)

☐ Crane Operator Certification and Medical Card

☐ Rigger and Signal Person Training Records

☐ Fall Protection (if applicable, describe systems to be used, methods, anchor point locations, etc.)

☐ Fall Protection Training Records (for all crewmembers performing this task)

☐ Emergency Action Plan (including emergency contact information and medical facility)

☐ JHA (include hazard assessment, equipment, and PPE needed to safely perform this task)

Note: This Document is **not** intended to replace the need for each Contractor to establish and maintain a proper Illness and Injury Prevention Program as required by the Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 CFR 1926 and 29 CFR 1910) and the State of Texas.

EXHIBIT L – Steel Erection SPA Cover Letter

The following Steel Erection requirements have been established for the General Contractor's Safety Manager. The General Contractor's Safety Manager must ensure and approve that its Subcontractor's SPA documentation meet all Federal, State, and local regulations and the requirements outlined in this manual prior to submitting for review.

The General Contractor's Safety Manager must submit this Cover Letter, along with the criteria listed below, to the Owner's Representative 5-7 days of any planned critical phases of work. **Steel Erection must not be allowed when students and/or staff are present in occupied areas and/or within any fall radius.**

To hold an on-site Steel Erection SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:

- ✓ Subcontractor Competent Person
- ✓ General Contractor Safety Representative
- ✓ Owner's Representative [Optional]

Campus Name and ORG Number: _____

Subcontractor Name and Competent Person: _____

General Contractor Name and Site-Superintendent: _____

General Contractor Safety Manager Signature of Approval: _____

Anticipated Start Date: _____

Steel Erection SPA must include but is not limited to the following:

☐ Scope of Work (describe methods, operating procedures, and affected work areas)

☐ Steel Erection Plan (describe equipment placement, lifting methods, and connection procedures)

☐ Written Notification from the General Contractor confirming concrete footings, piers, and/or walls have been cured to a level that will provide adequate structural strength and stability.

☐ Site Map (identifying sequence of operation and fall radius in relation to any occupied areas)

☐ Fall Protection procedures (describe systems to be used, Controlled Access Zones, etc.)

☐ Fall Protection Training Records (for all crewmembers performing this task)

☐ Rigger and Signal Person Training Records

☐ Competent Person Letter of Designation (include areas of competency and signatures)

☐ Competent Person Training Documentation (OSHA 10-hour and First Aid/CPR)

☐ Emergency Action Plan (including emergency contact information and medical facility)

☐ JHA (include hazard assessment, equipment, and PPE needed to safely perform this task)

Note: This Document is **not** intended to replace the need for each Contractor to establish and maintain a proper Illness and Injury Prevention Program as required by the Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 CFR 1926 and 29 CFR 1910) and the State of Texas.

EXHIBIT M – Aerial Crane Operation SPA Cover Letter

The following Aerial Crane Operation requirements have been established for the General Contractor's Safety Manager. The General Contractor's Safety Manager must ensure and approve that its Subcontractor's SPA documentation meet all Federal, State, and local regulations and the requirements outlined in this manual prior to submitting for review.

The General Contractor's Safety Manager must submit this Cover Letter, along with the criteria listed below, to the Owner's Representative 5-7 days of any planned critical phases of work. **Aircraft or suspended loads must not be allowed to pass over playgrounds or other school property when there is a potential for students, staff, or public to be present in these areas and/or within any potential drop zones.**

To hold an on-site Aerial Crane Operations SPA pre-work meeting, at a minimum, the following parties must be present:

- ✓ Subcontractor Competent Person
- ✓ General Contractor Safety Representative
- ✓ Owner's Representative [Optional]

Campus Name and ORG Number: _____

Subcontractor Name and Competent Person: _____

General Contractor Name and Site-Superintendent: _____

General Contractor Safety Manager Signature of Approval: _____

Anticipated Lift Date: _____

Aerial Crane Operations SPA must include but is not limited to the following:

☐ Lift Plan (scope of work, travel path, ground level and ariel hazards or obstructions)

☐ Site Set-Up (overhead map of staging areas, sequence of operation, primary and alternate emergency area locations, and potential drop zones in relation to occupied areas)

☐ Material to be lifted (method of attachment, rigging to be used, configuration, and load capacities)

☐ Roles and responsibilities (communication methods for ground crew, roof crew, and operator)

☐ Competent Person Letter of Designation form (include areas of competency and proof of training)

☐ Rigger and signal person training records

☐ JHA (include hazard assessment, equipment, and PPE needed to safely perform this task)

☐ Emergency Action Plan (including emergency contact information and medical facility)

☐ Standard Airworthiness Certificate

☐ Congested Area Plan Request to FAA

☐ FAA Registry of Aircraft

☐ FAA Airman Detail Report

☐ Notification of Dallas City Officials

☐ Certificate of Aircraft liability insurance (insurance limit must be $10 million, per contract amount)

☐ Evidence of additional insured and waiver of subrogation endorsement

EXHIBIT N – Hot Work Permit

All temporary work involving open flames, intense heat, or sparks will require a Hot Work Permit. The permit must be issued by the contractor and authorized by the appropriate supervisor before any hot work (welding, brazing, cutting, grinding, etc.) can begin. Two copies of the Hot Work Permit must be made. One should be filed with the contractor. The second copy should be posted at the site of the hot work until the job is completed.

Issue Date:	Permit Expires:	
Building:	Sub:	Area:
Authorizing Supervisor (GC):	Start Time:	End Time:
Operator:	Fire Watch:	

Checklist

Following items must be checked by the authorizing supervisor and operator/welder. If any item is checked "No", then hot work must not begin until item or area is corrected.

Yes	No	
☐	☐	Work area examined
☐	☐	Equipment inspected, in good repair
☐	☐	PPE inspected, in good repair
☐	☐	Sprinkler system operable
☐	☐	Combustible materials/items moved a radius of 35 feet away from work area.
☐	☐	Explosive atmosphere (s) eliminated
☐	☐	Floor and wall openings covered
☐	☐	Fire watch assigned and required during work and for 30 minutes afterwards* *Fire watch must be at least 30 minutes in duration
☐	☐	Fire watch has ample extinguishing equipment and is trained to properly use it
☐	☐	Work area is considered a confined space (if yes additional confined space will be required. Contact supervisor before proceeding)
☐	☐	Proper ventilation provided for the work area

Other precautions

1._____

2._____

Authorizing Supervisor Signature:_____ Date:_____

Final Checkup: To be completed after hot work is finished and fire watch is over

The work area and all surrounding areas subjected to heat and sparks were monitored during the hot work operations and during the required fire watch period and found to be safe.

Fire Watcher Signature: _____ Title:_____ Date:_____

EXHIBIT O – Incident Investigation Report

CONTRACTOR: _____ACCIDENT DATE: _____TIME: _____LOCATION _____

ACCIDENT LOCATION (SPECIFIC): _____

WHAT HAPPENED? (Describe operation, activity, condition and how accident or loss occurred.

Use separate sheet and diagram if necessary): _____

_____

Recommended correction action:

_____

Equipment involved #: _____Employee involved: _____

Employee Injury (Describe):

_____

Root Cause (Describe): _____

Medical referral? Yes____ No_____

Company Property Damage or Loss

(Describe): _____

DISD Property, Damage, or Injury to Others

(Describe): _____

Witnesses (Name, address, phone): _____

Police Report Number: _____ DISD Police Report Number: _____

Foreman/Supervisor_____ Date: _____

Keep Original in contractor's File and CC: Owner's Representatives

[Attach Photos]

EXHIBIT P – Safety Inspection Checklist

SAFETY INSPECTION CHECKLIST				
Contractor:	Contract No.			
Job-site Location:				
Person in Charge:				
Date: Time:				
Person(s) making inspection:	Column: A= Adequate B= Inadequate N/A = Not Applicable			
PROGRAM ADMINISTRATION:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. Posting OSHA and other job-site warning posters.				
2. Do you have safety meetings?				
3. Job safety training, including first-aid training?				
4. Is first-aid equipment and supplies available?				
5. Are job-site injury records being kept?				
6. Are emergency telephone numbers, such as police department, fire department, doctor, hospital, and ambulance, posted?				
HOUSEKEEPING AND SANITATION:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. General neatness of working areas.				
2. Regular disposal of waste and trash.				
3. Passageways and walkways clear?				
4. Adequate lighting.				
5. Protruding nails removed or bent over?				
6. Oil and grease removed.				
7. Waste containers provided and used.				
8. Sanitary facilities adequate and clean.				
9. Drinking water potable.				
10. Adequate supply of water.				

11. Disposable drinking cups.				
FIRE PREVENTION:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. Fire instructions to personnel.				
2. Fire extinguishers identified, checked, accessible.				
3. Proper fire extinguishers provided.				
4. Hydrants clear, access to public thoroughfare open.				
5. Good housekeeping.				
6. "No Smoking" signage posted and enforced where needed.				
7. Fire brigades.				
ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. Adequate wiring, well insulated.				
2. Circuit breakers and GFCI (where required) provided.				
3. Fire hazards checked.				
4. Electrical danger signs posted.				
5. Are terminal boxes equipped with required covers? Are covers used?				
HAND TOOLS:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. Proper tool being used for each job.				
2. Neat storage, safe carrying.				
3. Inspection and maintenance.				
4. Damaged tools repaired or replaced promptly. Are employee's tools inspected and repaired?				

POWER TOOLS:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. Good housekeeping where tools are used.				
2. Tools and cords in good condition.				
3. Proper grounding.				
4. Proper instruction in use.				
5. All mechanical safeguards in use.				
6. Tools neatly stored when not in use.				

7. Right tool being used for the job at hand.				
8. Wiring properly installed.				
POWDER ACTUATED TOOLS:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. Local laws and ordinances complied with.				
2. All operators trained.				
3. Tools and charges protected from unauthorized use.				
4. Competent instruction and supervision.				
5. Tools checked and in good working order.				
6. Tools not used on anything but recommended materials.				
7. Safety goggles or face shields provided and used.				
8. Flying hazard checked by backing up, removal of personnel, or use of captive stud tool.				
LADDERS:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. Ladders inspected and in good condition?				
2. Secured to prevent slipping, sliding, or falling?				
3. Do side rails extend 36" above top of landing?				
4. Rungs or cleats not over 12" on center.				
5. Metal ladders not used around electrical hazards.				
6. Proper maintenance and storage.				
7. Are ladders not painted?				

SCAFFOLDING:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. Is erection properly supervised?				
2. Will all structural members meet the safety factor?				
3. Are all connections secure?				
4. Is scaffold tied into structure where necessary?				
5. Are working areas free of debris, snow, ice, grease?				
6. Are base plates and mud sills provided?				
7. Are workers protected from falling objects?				

8. Is the scaffold plumb and square with cross- bracing?				
9. Are guardrails, intermediate rails, and toe boards in place?				
10. Are hoist ropes and cables in good condition?				
HOISTS, CRANES AND DERRICKS:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. Inspect cables and sheaves.				
2. Check slings and chains, hooks, and eyes.				
3. Equipment firmly supported.				
4. Outriggers used, proper cribbing.				
5. Power lines deactivated, removed or at safe distance				
6. Proper loading for capacity of lifting radius.				
7. All equipment properly lubricated and maintained.				
8. Signalman where needed.				
9. Signals understood and observed.				
10. Are inspection and maintenance logs maintained?				
HEAVY EQUIPMENT:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. Regular inspection and maintenance.				

2. Lubrication and repair of moving parts.				
3. Lights, brakes, warning signals operative.				
4. Wheels chocked when necessary.				
5. Haul roads well maintained and laid out properly.				
6. Protection when equipment is not in use.				
7. Shut-off devices on hose lines in case of failure?				
MOTOR VEHICLES:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. Regular inspection and maintenance.				
2. Qualified operators.				
3. Brakes, lights, warning devices operative.				

4. Weight limits and load sizes controlled.				
5. Is all glass in good condition?				
6. Are back-up (reverse) alarms provided?				
7. Fire extinguishers provided in all vehicles?				
BARRICADES:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. Floor openings planked over and secured, or barricaded.				
2. Roadways and sidewalks effectively protected.				
3. Adequate lighting provided.				
4. Traffic controlled.				
HANDLING AND STORAGE OF MATERIALS:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. Are materials properly stored or stacked?				
2. Are passageways clear?				
3. Stacks on firm footings, not too high.				
4. Proper number of men for each operation.				
5. Are workers lifting loads correctly?				

6. Are materials protected from weather conditions?				
7. Protection against falling.				
8. Is dust protection observed?				
9. Extinguishers and other fire protection provided.				
10. Is traffic controlled in the storage area?				
EXCAVATION AND SHORING:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. Are adjacent structures properly shored?				
2. Is shoring, benching, or sloping used for soil depth or excavation properly sloped?				
3. Are roads and sidewalks supported and protected?				
4. Is material stored at least 2 feet from excavations?				
5. Is excavation barricaded and lighting provided?				
6. Is equipment a safe distance from edge of excavation?				
7. Are ladders provided where needed?				

8. Are equipment ramps adequate?				
9. Is job supervisor on-site during trenching operations?				
DEMOLITION:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. Are operations planned ahead?				
2. Is there shoring of adjacent structures?				
3. Are material chutes used?				
4. Is there sidewalk and other public protection?				
5. Adequate access ladders or stairs.				
FLAMMABLE GASSES AND LIQUIDS:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. All containers U.L. approved meeting OSHA requirements with contents clearly identified.				
2. Proper storage practices observed.				
3. Fire hazards checked.				
4. Proper storage temperatures and protection.				
5. Proper types and number of extinguishers nearby.				
6. Carts for moving cylinders available.				
MASONRY:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. Proper scaffolding.				
2. Saws properly equipped; dust protection provided.				
ROADWAY CONSTRUCTION:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. Laws and ordinances observed.				
2. Flag-person properly dressed, instructed, and posted.				
3. Adequate warning signs and markers.				
4. Equipment not blocking right of way.				
5. Traffic control through construction site.				
6. Adequate marking and maintenance of detours.				
7. Dust control.				
8. Adequate lighting.				
PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT:	A	B	N/A	REMARKS
1. Eye and Head protection.				
2. Face shields.				
3. Respirators and masks.				
List actions to be taken for all items found non-compliant				

EXHIBIT Q – Contractor Acknowledgement Statement

Campus Name and ORG Number: _____

Contractor Name:_____

Date: _____

By executing this document as an authorized representative of the referenced Company identified above, I acknowledge and confirm that I have read and understand the contents of the Dallas ISD Construction Safety Program Guidelines in its entirety.

I also recognize and acknowledge that the obligation to protect the safety and health of all persons affected by construction activities is not limited to the requirements of the Dallas ISD Construction Safety Program Guidelines only, but also includes all applicable OSHA, Federal, State, and local regulations, and guidelines necessary to provide a safe and healthful working environment for all contractors, campus staff, students, and general public.

The Contracting Company and its employees will comply with all applicable safety requirements while performing work on any Dallas ISD property. The Company will further communicate the requirements of the Dallas ISD Construction Safety Program Guidelines and other applicable OSHA, Federal, State, and local regulations, and guidelines to all tiered Subcontractors that will perform work on the Project and retain a physical signed copy of this Contractor Acknowledgement Statement from each such Subcontractor.

_____
(Name of Authorized Representative)

_____
(Signature of Authorized Representative)

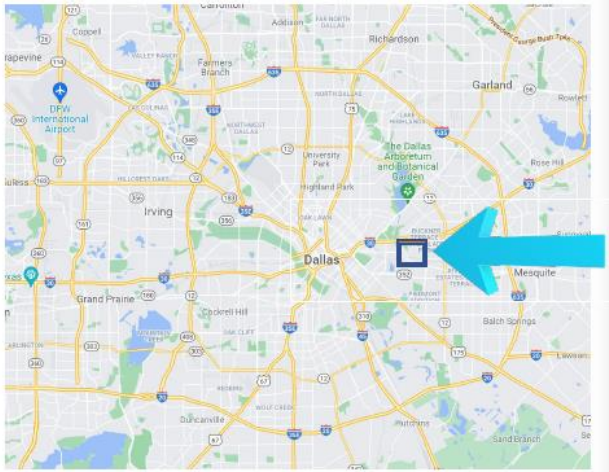
_____
(Date Signed)

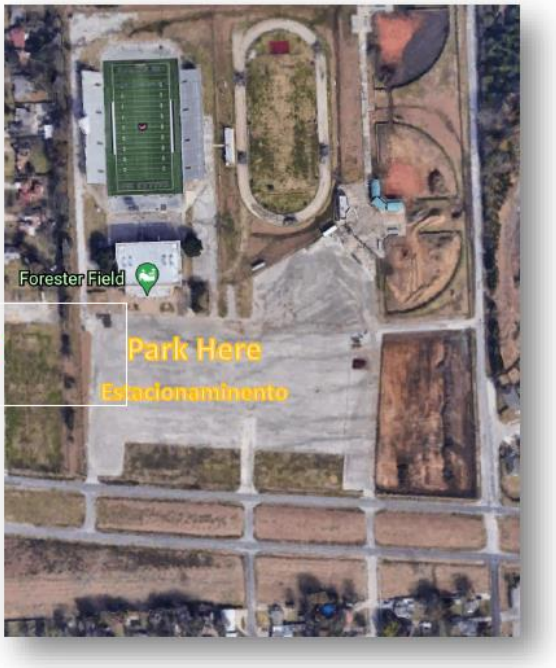
ATTACHMENTS

Dallas ISD Orientation Location and Schedule

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Construction Services





Dallas ISD
Construction Safety Orientation
(Orientacion de Seguridad)

Location/Ubicacion
Forester Field
8233 Military Pkwy
Dallas, TX 75227

Schedule/Horario
7:30am-8:30am
Tuesday and Thursday
Martes y Jueves

You must have your Dallas ISD Badge to attend this orientation.

Usted debe tener su identificacion para poder asistir a esta Orientacion.

CRITERIA FOR DEVELOPING A SITE-SPECIFIC SAFETY PLAN

Prior to work, Contractors are required to submit for review, an acceptable Site-Specific Safety Plan that includes safe and health work practices. The Owner's Representative will evaluate the plan to see that it meets the safety requirements for the Project's scope of work.

A Site-Specific Safety Plan must include but is not limited to the following:

(1) **Scope of Work:** A description of the scope of work is to be included on the front page of the Site-Specific Safety Plan.

(2) **Job Safety Procedures:** Explain in detail and specifically how job safety is to be incorporated into each phase of the scope of work. Use of ladders, scaffolds, flagging, equipment, exposures, special conditions, fall protection, etc., must be included for the plan to be accepted. Generalities will not be accepted to Explain the safety and health conditions employees will be exposed to.

(3) **General Contractor's Site-Specific Safety Orientation:** Each employee who is new to the jobsite must receive a thorough safety and hazard communication orientation, which imparts basic information about the project safety and health program, federal/state regulations, and other safety rules and regulations needed to perform tasks safely. Future safety instructions may be necessary if hazardous work and/or unfamiliar tasks are performed.

(4) **Competent Person Designation(s):** Competent Person Designation Form(s) accompanied by a valid First Aid/CPR and OSHA 30-hour certification (within 5 years of the issuing date) must be provided for all on-site persons designated as competent.

(5) **Supervising for Safety:** Explain how supervisors are going to constantly review the safe practices and procedures. Jobsite inspections are required daily. An inspection checklist should be documented at least weekly.

(6) **Disciplinary Policy:** Contractor must explain disciplinary action for any employee who jeopardizes his health or safety, or the health or safety of others.

(7) **Subcontractor Compliance:** Explain how Subcontractor compliance with your safety program and the Construction Minimum Safety Program Guidelines Manual will be verified and documented. When Subcontractor's programs are deficient, the General Contractor must be responsible for providing them with the necessary training and protection. This must be documented.

(8) **Incident Investigation Procedure:** Explain how the General Contractor and involved Subcontractors will investigate all incidents involving a near miss, injury, and/or property damage. Investigation Procedures must include a Root Cause Analysis and Corrective Action Plan to prevent reoccurrence.

(9) **Emergency Action Plan:** Describe Actions to be taken should an emergency occur. Emergency Action Plans must cover injuries, fires, evacuations, and similar situations. Plans must include designated emergency contact names and telephone numbers, e.g., on-site supervision, police department, fire department, doctor, hospital, and ambulance.

(10) **Personal Protective Equipment:** Describe Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) to be worn, training requirements, and parameters for its use.

(11) **Occupational Health Programs:** Site-specific Occupational Health and Illness Prevention Programs are required to protect employees working on the project, i.e., Asbestos Awareness, Air Monitoring, Silica, Sampling, Special Protective Clothing or Equipment, and Particular Hazards.

(12) **Job Hazard Analysis (JHA):** Explain the formal job hazard analysis process

(13) **Task Training:** Contractors are required to task train employees in the exposures they will be confronted with and the job they are expected to perform. Other situations, however, may arise during the course of the project that will require additional training. Explain how task training will be accomplished, how often it will be conducted, and who will be conducting the training.

(14) **Reporting Unsafe Acts or Conditions:** Explain the program in place that promotes positive feedback to supervision and employees who report unsafe acts and/or conditions.

(15) **Toolbox Talk Safety Meetings:** These must be held and documented at least weekly. Explain who will be responsible for conducting these meetings, when they will be held, and where they will be held.

(16) **Fire Prevention and Protection Plan:** Explain the job-site fire prevention and protection program in detail.

(17) **Hazard Communication Program:** Provide copy of the Site-specific Haz-Com program.

(18) **Lock-out/Tag-out (LOTO) Program**: Provide a copy of the Site-specific LOTO Program

(19) **Confined Space Entry:** Provide a copy of the Site-specific Confined Space Program

(20) **Trenching/Excavation and Utility Strike Prevention**: Provide a copy of the Site-specific Trenching/Excavation Procedures and a Utility Strike Prevention Plan.

(21) **Fall Protection and Prevention Program:** Provide a copy of the Site-specific Fall Protection and Prevention Program

(22) **Traffic Control Plan:** Provide a copy of the Site-specific Traffic Control Plan

(23) **Substance Abuse Policy:** Provide a copy of the Substance Abuse Policy

(24) **Special Instructions and Information:** Provide any special instruction or additional safety information as it relates to the unique conditions and/or environment associated with the project.

Note: The requirements outlined in this Document are intended to provide a working, uniform minimal level of program guidelines to assist or provide direction to Contractors. This Document is **not** intended to replace the need for each Contractor of any tier to establish and maintain a proper Illness and Injury Prevention Program as required by the Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 CFR 1926 and 29 CFR 1910) and the State of Texas.

CONSTRUCTION SITE Crisis Communications GUIDELINES

SUGGESTED STEPS FOR CRISIS SITUATIONS:

1. Evaluate the situation and extent of damage or injuries.
2. If students are present, immediately contact the principal or school office.
3. Call 9-1-1 if necessary. Be prepared to give the dispatcher details of the accident and injuries, the exact address and where emergency crews should enter the site.
4. Assign someone to meet emergency crews at the gate.
5. Call Dallas ISD Communications at (972) 925-3917. Be prepared to provide as much information as possible.
6. Call Dallas ISD Police at (214) 932-5627.
7. Call Construction Services at (972) 925-7200.
8. Call the Safety Manager at (214) 435-2204.
8. Other than as noted below, *do not speak* to reporters or photographers. Refer them to Dallas ISD Communications.

How to handle reporters who come to the construction site:

There is no such thing as "off the record." Be polite, but firm. Tell reporters and photographers they must wait off-site, outside the main gate, until an authorized Dallas ISD spokesperson arrives. Do not push, shove, block, or attempt to physically restrain a reporter or photographer. When dealing with reporters, photographers or TV crews, always assume that they are recording.

EMERGENCY TELEPHONE NUMBERS:

Dallas ISD Police
(214) 932-5627

Robyn Harris
Dallas ISD Communications/ District Spokesperson
(972) 925-3917

Alvaro Meza
Bond Program Safety Manager
(214) 435-2204

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Visitor's Release and Hold Harmless Agreement

General Contractor: _____

Project Name: _____ Date: _____

In consideration of being permitted, for my own purposes and interests, to enter upon the premises or construction site of Dallas Independent School District Construction Project, I hereby release, hold harmless, and indemnify the Dallas Independent School District, Consultants, Inspectors, Contractors and Subcontractors from and against, and assume the risk for and on behalf of myself, my heirs, my supervisor and my estate, all damages, losses, injuries and any and all other claims of any type whatsoever for personal injury (including death) and other loss or damage of any nature whatsoever including damage to my personal property, and reasonable attorney's fees and court costs sustained or caused while on such premises or site.

In the event any clause, term, or provision of this agreement must be declared or adjudicated void or invalid, it must in no manner affect the other clauses, terms, and provisions hereof, which must remain in full force and effect, as if the clause, term, or provision so declared or adjudicated invalid was not originally a part hereof.

Visitor's Name: _____

Visitor's Signature: _____

Address: _____

Date: _____

Shutdown Notification Guidelines

The General Contractor must provide Dallas ISD with notification of power or other utility shutdown no less than ten (10) calendar days in advance of the shutdown. Notification includes Dallas ISD Central Maintenance Office, A/E, Program Manager, and the Principal at each affected school.

- Shutdown Authorization Form (EXHIBIT I) must be submitted to the Dallas ISD Bond Program Manager and Dallas ISD Project Manager for signatures of approval **10 days prior** to any planned shutdown.
- Shutdowns to be scheduled during weekends or extended breaks.
- Overtime Code may be needed for Dallas ISD Personnel involved after hours.
- Permanent shutdowns must be field verified by Contractor. If utility service remains active, immediately report to DISD Sustainability via Bond PM.

Water Shut-off Guidelines

Notification To:

- ✓ Dallas ISD Quadrant Supervisor
- ✓ Dallas ISD Department Supervisor
- ✓ Affected Dallas ISD Departments & Confirmation of readiness (Including but not limited to HVAC, Kitchen, Fire Suppression, etc.)
- ✓ Dallas ISD Sustainability Manager and/or Technician

Content of Notification:

- ✓ Signed Authorization form-DISD PM.
- ✓ Type of Shutdown: Emergency, Minor, Complete, Relocation.
- ✓ Meter number (if applicable).
- ✓ Area affected, Duration, and Contingency Plan
- ✓ SPA-Cover Letter Authorized by GC Safety Representative
- ✓ When relocating a utility, DISD Sustainability department must be notified.

Dallas ISD Plumbing Department:

- Department Manager: Bart Braswell
- SE Quad Supervisor: Jesse Rincon
- SW Quad Supervisor: James Baker
- NE Quad Supervisor: Justin Morris
- NW Quad Supervisor: David Martin
- Sustainability Department Manager: Bryant Shaw
- Sustainability Department Technician: Stephanie Garcia

Re-pressurizing:

- ✓ Include City Inspection
- ✓ Contractor to provide post inspection along with photos to DISD Plumbing Manager

Gas Shut-off Guidelines

Notification To:

- ✓ Quadrant Supervisor
- ✓ Department Manager
- ✓ Affected Departments & Confirmation of readiness (Including but not limited to HVAC, Kitchen, etc.)
- ✓ Dallas ISD Sustainability Manager and/or Technician

NOTE: When adding HVAC units, Project AE approval of increased load is expected.

Content of Notification:

- ✓ Signed Authorization form-DISD PM.
- ✓ Type of Shutdown: Emergency, Minor, Complete, Relocation.
- ✓ Meter number (if applicable).
- ✓ Area affected, Duration, and Contingency Plan
- ✓ SPA-Cover Letter Authorized by GC Safety Representative
- ✓ When relocating a utility, DISD Sustainability department must be notified.

Re-pressurizing:

- ✓ Include City Inspection
- ✓ Contractor to provide post inspection along with photos to DISD Plumbing Manager

Sanitary Sewer Guidelines

Notification To:

- ✓ Quadrant Supervisor
- ✓ Department Manager
- ✓ Dallas ISD Sustainability Manager and/or Technician

Content of Notification:

- ✓ Signed Authorization form-DISD PM
- ✓ Type of Shutdown: Emergency, Minor, Complete
- ✓ Meter number (if applicable)
- ✓ Area affected, Duration, and Contingency Plan
- ✓ SPA-Cover Letter Authorized by GC Safety Representative
- ✓ PMF PM to provide a Post Audit to DISD Plumbing Manager
- ✓ Include Pictures of tie-in
- ✓ Include City Inspection for all work.

Tie-In Guidelines:

- ✓ PMF PM to provide post inspection of service to DISD Plumbing Manager.

Electrical Shutdown Guidelines

Notification To: [Prior to Shut down and after restoration of service]

- ✓ ONCOR (if applicable)
- ✓ DISD Electrical Quadrant Supervisor
- ✓ DISD Electrical Department Supervisor
- ✓ MEP Director
- ✓ Dallas ISD Sustainability Manager and/or Technician.
- ✓ Affected Departments & Confirmation of readiness (HVAC, Kitchen, IT, Building Security, Fire Alarm, etc.)

Dallas ISD Electrical Department:

- Department Director: Bart Webster
- Department Manager: George Lakes
- NW Supervisor: Ainsworth, Steven
- NE Supervisor: Kevin T Liles
- SE Supervisor: Douglas Hall
- SW Supervisor: Jim Ward

Dallas ISD Sustainability Department:

- Sustainability Department Manager: Bryant Shaw
- Sustainability Department Technician: Stephanie Garcia

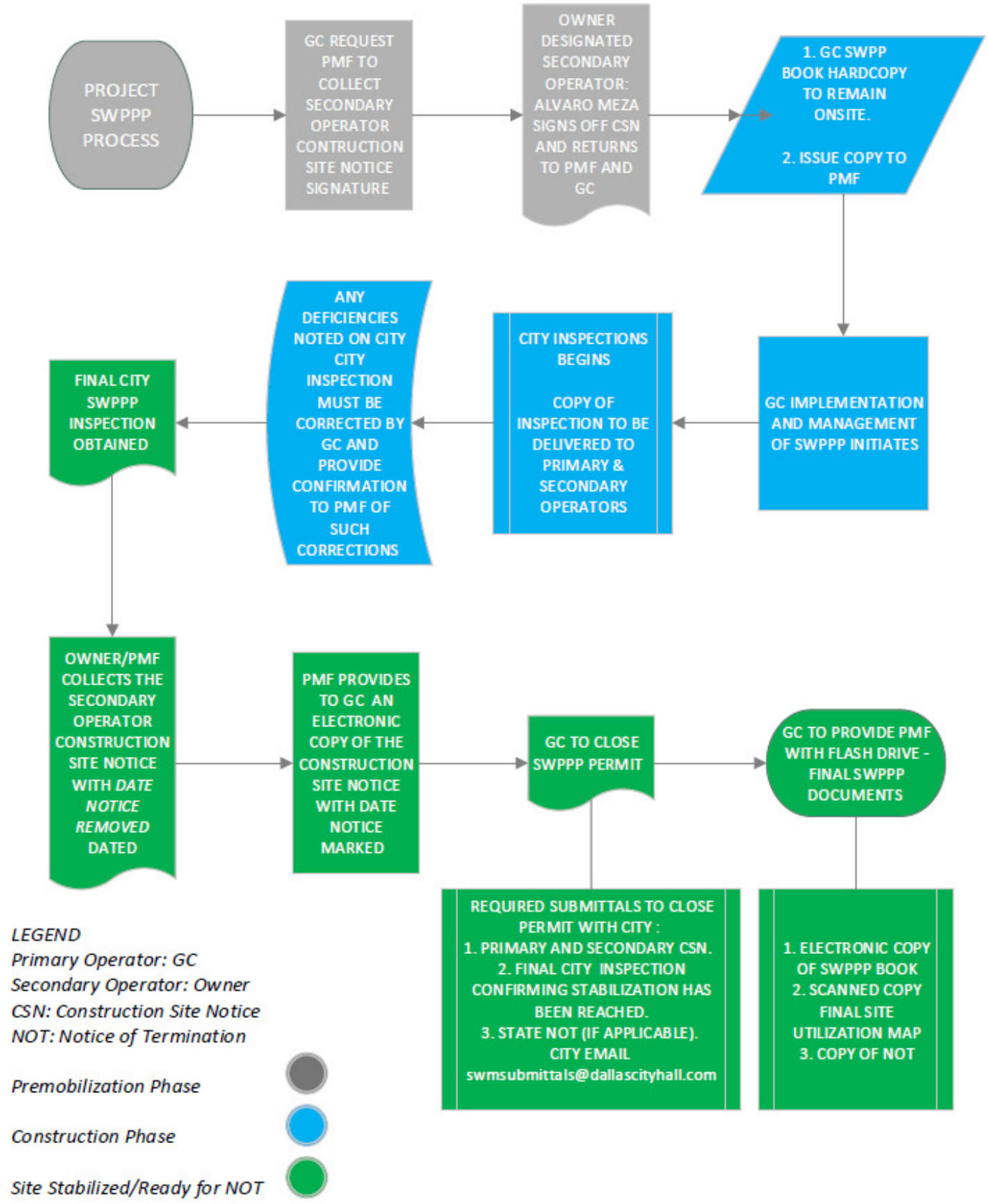
Content of notification:

- ✓ Signed Authorization form-DISD PM
- ✓ Type of Shutdown: Emergency, Minor, Complete
- ✓ Meter number (if applicable)
- ✓ When relocating a utility, DISD Sustainability department must be notified
- ✓ Area affected, Duration, and Contingency Plan
- ✓ SPA-Cover Letter Authorized by GC Safety Representative
- ✓ Complete-Shutdowns-

Re-energizing:

- ✓ Quadrant Supervisor
- ✓ Department Supervisor
- ✓ Affected Departments & Confirmation of readiness (HVAC, Kitchen, IT, Building Security, Fire Alarm, etc.)
- ✓ Electrical Contractor to gradually increase power

SWPPP Oversight Flowchart



Greenfield Shutdown Authorization Request Guidelines

See below set of guidelines for greenfield projects requesting permanent utility shutdown:

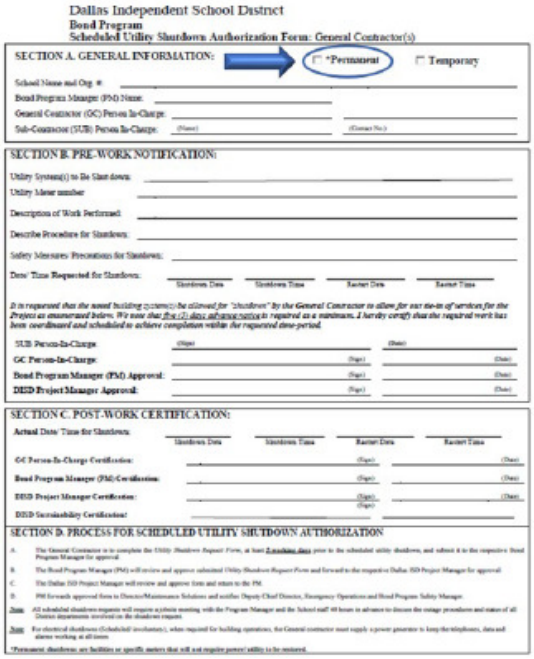
1. **Utility Shutdown request should select PERMANENT on the top right portion of our authorization form. (See below sample)**

2. **General Contractor (GC) responsible to provide power for the duration of the project.**

3. **Once the project reaches substantial completion, the GC/PMF to provide the Dallas ISD Sustainability Department with a copy of the GC utility bills to transfer the utility service to Dallas ISD.**

If you have any questions, please reach out to Dallas ISD Sustainability Department: sg9453@dallasisd.org

Note:
- Before demolishing a portable and/or building all meters numbers should be provided to DISD sustainability department to closed account and have the meters removed through the Owner provider.
- Please be reminded there is a "Minimum of 10-day(s) advance notice" for utilities.
It is very important that ALL Utility Accounts are closed through sustainability to prevent the GC reimbursing the district.
- Lastly, DISD is not responsible to provide GC utilities on Greenfield Locations.



Dallas Independent School District
Bond Program
Scheduled Utility Shutdown Authorization Form: General Contractor(s)

SECTION A. GENERAL INFORMATION: ☐ *Permanent ☐ Temporary

School Name and Org. #:
Bond Program Manager (PM) Name:
General Contractor (GC) Person In-Charge:
Sub-Contractor (SUB) Person In-Charge: (Name) (Contact No.)

SECTION B. PRE-WORK NOTIFICATION:

Utility System(s) to Be Shut down:
Utility Meter number:
Description of Work Performed:
Describe Procedure for Shutdown:
Safety Measures/ Precautions for Shutdown:
Date/ Time Requested for Shutdown: Shutdown Date / Shutdown Time / Restart Date / Restart Time

It is requested that the noted building systems be allowed for "shutdown" by the General Contractor to allow for our tie-in of services for the Project as enumerated below. We note that five (5) days advance notice is required as a minimum. I hereby certify that the required work has been coordinated and scheduled to achieve completion within the requested time-period.

SUB Person-In-Charge: (Sign) (Date)
GC Person-In-Charge: (Sign) (Date)
Bond Program Manager (PM) Approval: (Sign) (Date)
DISD Project Manager Approval: (Sign) (Date)

SECTION C. POST-WORK CERTIFICATION:

Actual Date/ Time for Shutdown: Shutdown Date / Shutdown Time / Restart Date / Restart Time

GC Person-In-Charge Certification: (Sign) (Date)
Bond Program Manager (PM) Certification: (Sign) (Date)
DISD Project Manager Certification: (Sign) (Date)
DISD Sustainability Certification: (Sign)

SECTION D. PROCESS FOR SCHEDULED UTILITY SHUTDOWN AUTHORIZATION

A. The General Contractor is to complete the Utility Shutdown Request Form, at least 2 working days prior to the scheduled utility shutdown, and submit it to the respective Bond Program Manager for approval.
B. The Bond Program Manager (PM) will review and approve submitted Utility Shutdown Request Form and forward to the respective Dallas ISD Project Manager for approval.
C. The Dallas ISD Project Manager will review and approve form and return to the PM.
D. PM forwards approved form to Director/Maintenance Solutions and notifies Deputy Chief Director, Emergency Operations and Bond Program Safety Manager.

Note: All scheduled shutdown requests will require a phone meeting with the Program Manager and the School staff 48 hours in advance to discuss the outage procedures and status of all District departments involved on the shutdown request.

Note: For electrical shutdowns (Scheduled/ involuntary), when required for building operations, the General contractor must supply a power generator to keep the telephones, data and alarm working at all times.

*Permanent shutdowns are facilities or specific meters that will not require power/ utility to be restored.

AGENDA FOR CAMPUS SECURITY MEETING

Sign-in Sheet

- ✓ All personnel in attendance must sign-in

Welcome

- ✓ Purpose of the Meeting – To Review the Requirements Regarding Intruder Detection and Campus Security.

Intruder Detection

- ✓ All visitors must enter through the campus' secured entry point
- ✓ Immediately report any suspicious activity to the Project Management Team
- ✓ Always be alert – See Something, Say Something, Do Something
- ✓ Stop any individuals in your building who do not display a District Badge or Visitor Badge and escort them to the main office.

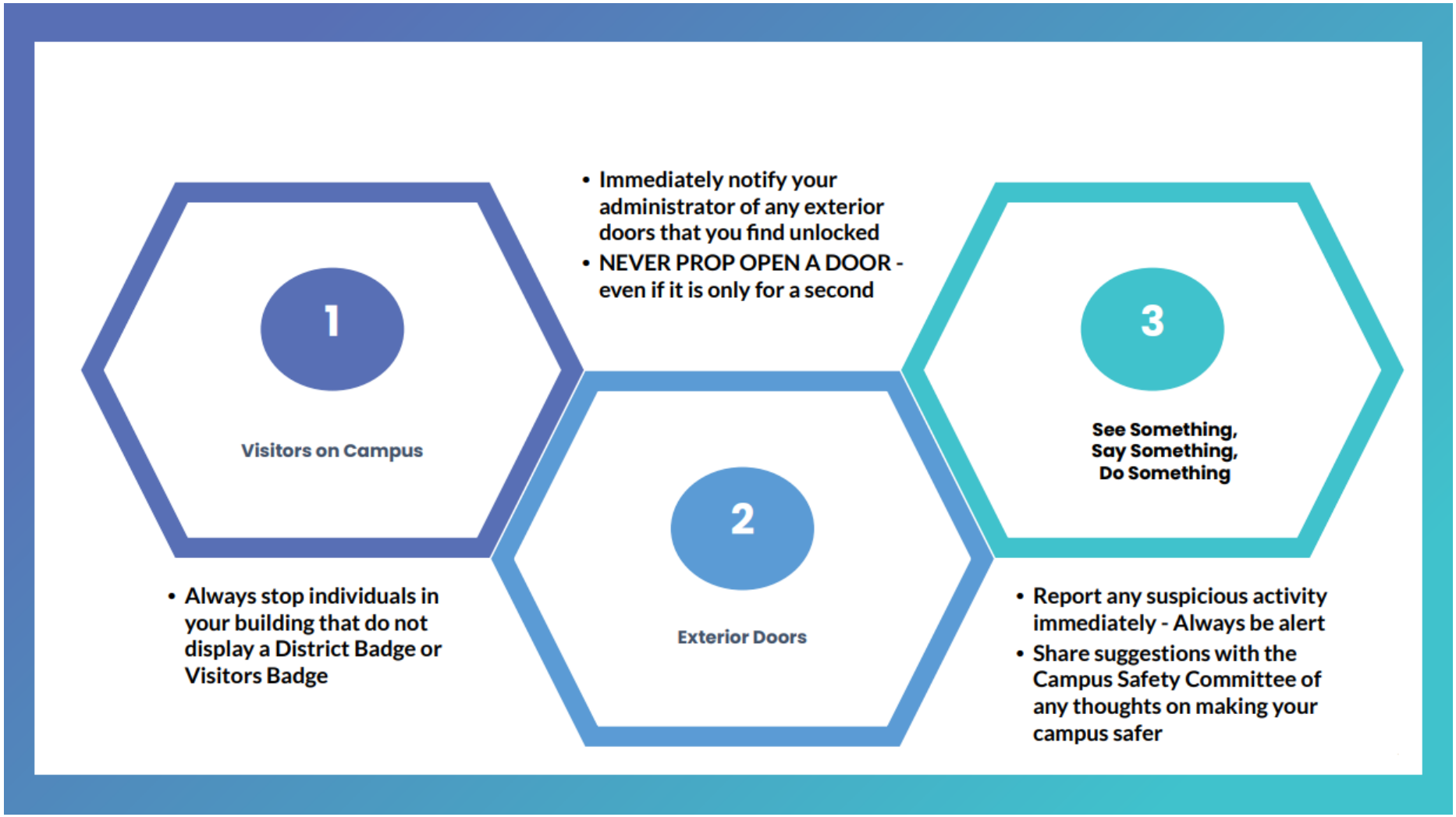
Propped Doors and Secured Areas

- ✓ **NEVER** prop open a door for any reason
- ✓ All exterior doors must remain locked at all times
- ✓ All interior doors leading into construction areas must remain locked at all times
- ✓ Portable doors are considered exterior doors and must be locked at all times
- ✓ Immediately notify the Project Management Team of any exterior door that you may find unlocked or propped open

Questions and Answers:

Note for General Contractors: All locked doors leading into construction areas and/or restricted pathways must be communicated with the campus Principal and Fire Marshal to ensure restrictions and/or physical alterations of any kind do not conflict with Campus Emergency Action Plans, Emergency Egress and NFPA 101 Life Safety Codes.

Campus Security Reminders



Safety Meeting Sign-in Sheet

DATE: _____ PROJECT: _____

CONTRACTOR:_____

Foreman's Signature:_____

Safety Representative:_____

TOPICS DISCUSSED:_____

NAME – PRINTED	SIGNATURE	COMPANY
1.		
2.		
3.		
4.		
5.		
6.		
7.		
8.		
9.		
10.		
11.		
12.		
13.		

Geotechnical Soil Sampling Safety Guidelines

General Information:_____

School Name and Org #:_____

Bond Program Manager: _____

Company Name: _____ Supervisor: _____Cell Phone_____

Scope: _____Boring Map Location Attached: [circle] YES or NO

Mobilization Date: _____ Demobilization Date: _____Work Hours: _____

Minimum Drilling Safety Guidelines:

1. ALL crew members must be properly badged.
2. Schedule site access through your Dallas ISD Project Manager
3. [If Applicable] Pre-approved signed forms for custodial overtime may apply. Please confirm with your Dallas ISD PM.
4. During arrival, check in at the front office with badge displayed in the upper body and face cover.
5. Drill Rig must be barricaded and NOT be operated in occupied school areas.
6. Before any excavation is started, should contact 811 DIG-TESS for confirmation, Ground penetrating radar (GPR), review of existing plans, and any other reasonable efforts shall be made to determine if any underground utilities (i.e.: power lines, water lines, fuel lines, etc.) are present within the boundaries of the proposed work area. As the excavation work approaches the location of any known utilities, the lines shall be uncovered, using extreme caution not to disturb the lines, and adequate measures shall be taken to protect the lines from damage while the work progresses.
7. Any disturbed areas must be returned to existing and safe condition prior to departure.
8. Damage to property-Injuries Beyond First Aid must be immediately reported to Alvaro Meza 214-435-2204 and your Dallas ISD Project Manager.

NOTE: This Document is intended to provide a working, uniform minimal level of program guidelines to assist or provide direction to the Contractors. This Document is not intended to replace the need for each Contractor to establish and maintain a proper Illness and Injury Prevention Program as required by the Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 CFR 1926 and 29 CFR 1910) and the State of Texas.

Inclement Weather Plan of Action

General Guidelines
PMFs are required to notify and coordinate with the GCs to take proactive steps during inclement weather events. •Construction Services may schedule a coordination call prior to any severe weather event with PMF (in a group call or individually- These calls or meetings may be on a regular or impromptu basis as needed) to share information about projects with medium/high probability of damage to property or interruption to school operations. The intent is to provide Construction Services a complete situational awareness of a school's readiness for return of students, and to eliminate or mitigate risk to DISD's facilities.

PRIOR to Inclement Weather Event:
For projects under construction PMF to provide a report to DISD Construction Services any conditions that may impact campus occupancy or function.
Coordination with DISD Maintenance (Managers and Supervisors) and Custodial Services (campus, and supervisors), along with Principals is REQUIRED. Be prepared to report this coordination.

POST Inclement Weather Event:
•PMFs to conduct a field verification and begin the mitigation phase.
•Work with contractors and appropriate maintenance personnel to create a recovery plan
•Provide Construction Services a real time update - by campus- on said issue(s)•Reporting shall continue as needed till mitigation is completed.

Return of Students and Staff
•PMF Leadership or designee to coordinate with campus Principal and Facility Supervisor. iffeasible, PMF Project Manager will be on site for that morning to confirm good working schooloperations.

Sample Reporting
•013-FD Roosevelt – No issues to report
•013-FD Roosevelt- 2. Campus has an issue – Provide detailed description and mitigation.

The intent of this document is to establish a minimum level of proactive steps/reporting, but not be completely inflexible.
After Action Reviews or a Root Cause Analysis may be required. Information should be captured to support these events

[End of Document]

DISD 2020 Bond – General Contractor

Step One: Set up your project account with Field Control Analytics formerly FC Construction Services

- Visit **www.fcbackground.com/clientsignup/**
  (Internet Explorer 5.0 or higher required)
- Enter your Project Pass Code: **DI20SC21**

EXISTING CUSTOMERS: You will be required to provide login credentials to complete signup. If you do not know your login credentials contact Customer Support @ customer.support@fieldca.com

You will be required to provide the following information. You will be unable to complete signup without all.

- Billing address and contact information
- Contact information for all authorized users
- Name and contact information for the company that hired you (Prime Contractor)
- Credit card information for payment

ALLOW TWO FULL BUSINESS DAYS FOR ACCOUNT SETUP COMPLETION AND NOTICE TO CLIENT/EMPLOYER

Step Two: Initiate Project Drug Testing, Background Check, and Badging

DISD 2020 Bond - $74.50 *(see Pricing Agreement for details)*
Replacement Badge Fee – $25.00 * Enrollment Fee - $50.00

1. Upon setup completion, contractor receives **Web Instructions** to download/print **Consent Document**.
2. Consent Document. ($25.00 handling fee for employees without a properly authorized Consent Document. No appointment necessary and maps are available online.)
3. Most results are available within one business day, but may take up to three. Authorized users will receive an e-mail notification when report results are available.
4. DISD badges will be printed and available for pickup at the facility selected during project setup.

Other Important Information

- FCA notifies your General Contractor of all unpaid invoices.
- If a worker fails a drug test, he/she will not be authorized to work for the duration of the project.

Background checks and badging requires one of the following identification sources of a person:

- Current U.S. Driver's License
- U.S. Birth Certificate (along with photo id)
- Current US Passport
- U.S. Citizenship Naturalization
- Foreign Passport
- U.S. issued photo ID Card
- Temporary identification card
- Resident Visa
- Employment Visa

Acceptable forms of ID do not include the non-US issued Matricula Card.

DISD 2020 Bond Badge Qualifications:

- Negative drug test result
- No felony convictions, no open or pending felony cases for crimes against a minor (no time limit)
- No felony convictions, no open or pending felony cases for crimes against a person (25 years)
- No felony convictions, no open or pending felony cases (7 years)
- No misdemeanor crimes (see misdemeanor offenses below). Misdemeanor records are limited to the previous 7-years.
- No registered sex offenders
- No outstanding warrants for crimes that would disqualify an individual from receiving a badge

Misdemeanor Offenses Include the following:

Possession of a Prohibited Weapon
Unlawful Carrying Weapon
Purchase/Furnish Alcohol to Minor
Assault Causes Bodily Injury
Terroristic Threat
Enticing a Child
Harboring Runaway Child
Violation of a Protective Order
Criminal Mischief
Burglary
Shoplifting
Theft
Larceny
Fraud
Forgery
Passing Forgery Writing
Fleeing from Police Officer
Leaving Scene of Accident
Failure to Stop and Give Information
Fail to Identify Giving False/Fictitious Info
Resisting Arrest
Evading Arrest/Detention
Escape from Custody
Interference with Public Duties
Disorderly Conduct
Interference with Emergency Call
Harassment
Prostitution

FCA Client Support Team
Phone: (972) 404-4479
Monday - Friday 6:00am – 6:00pm CST
customer.support@fieldca.com

DISD 2020 Bond – Professional Services

Step One: Set up your project account with Field Control Analytics formerly FC Construction Services

- Visit **www.fcbackground.com/clientsignup/**
  (Internet Explorer 5.0 or higher required)
- Enter your Project Pass Code: **DI20PS21**

EXISTING CUSTOMERS: You will be required to provide login credentials to complete signup. If you do not know your login credentials contact Customer Support @ customer.support@fieldca.com

You will be required to provide the following information. You will be unable to complete signup without all.

- Billing address and contact information
- Contact information for all authorized users
- Name and contact information for the company that hired you (Prime Contractor)
- Credit card information for payment

ALLOW TWO FULL BUSINESS DAYS FOR ACCOUNT SETUP COMPLETION AND NOTICE TO CLIENT/EMPLOYER

Step Two: Initiate Project Drug Testing, Background Check, and Badging

DISD 2020 Bond - $74.50 *(see Pricing Agreement for details)*
Replacement Badge Fee – $25.00 * Enrollment Fee - $50.00

1. Upon setup completion, contractor receives **Web Instructions** to download/print **Consent Document**.
2. Consent Document. ($25.00 handling fee for employees without a properly authorized Consent Document. No appointment necessary and maps are available online.)
3. Most results are available within one business day, but may take up to three. Authorized users will receive an e-mail notification when report results are available.
4. DISD badges will be printed and available for pickup at the facility selected during project setup.

Other Important Information

- FCA notifies your General Contractor of all unpaid invoices.
- If a worker fails a drug test, he/she will not be authorized to work for the duration of the project.

Background checks and badging requires one of the following identification sources of a person:

- Current U.S. Driver's License
- U.S. Birth Certificate (along with photo id)
- Current US Passport
- U.S. Citizenship Naturalization
- Foreign Passport
- U.S. issued photo ID Card
- Temporary identification card
- Resident Visa
- Employment Visa

Acceptable forms of ID do not include the non-US issued Matricula Card.

DISD 2020 Bond Badge Qualifications:

- Negative drug test result
- No felony convictions, no open or pending felony cases for crimes against a minor (no time limit)
- No felony convictions, no open or pending felony cases for crimes against a person (25 years)
- No felony convictions, no open or pending felony cases (7 years)
- No misdemeanor crimes (see misdemeanor offenses below). Misdemeanor records are limited to the previous 7-years.
- No registered sex offenders
- No outstanding warrants for crimes that would disqualify an individual from receiving a badge

Misdemeanor Offenses Include the following:

Possession of a Prohibited Weapon
Unlawful Carrying Weapon
Purchase/Furnish Alcohol to Minor
Assault Causes Bodily Injury
Terroristic Threat
Enticing a Child
Harboring Runaway Child
Violation of a Protective Order
Criminal Mischief
Burglary
Shoplifting
Theft
Larceny
Fraud
Forgery
Passing Forgery Writing
Fleeing from Police Officer
Leaving Scene of Accident
Failure to Stop and Give Information
Fail to Identify Giving False/Fictitious Info
Resisting Arrest
Evading Arrest/Detention
Escape from Custody
Interference with Public Duties
Disorderly Conduct
Interference with Emergency Call
Harassment
Prostitution

FCA Client Support Team
Phone: (972) 404-4479
Monday - Friday 6:00am – 6:00pm CST
customer.support@fieldca.com

DISD 2020 Bond - Subcontractor

Step One: Set up your project account with Field Control Analytics formerly FC Construction Services

- Visit **www.fcbackground.com/clientsignup/**
  (Internet Explorer 5.0 or higher required)
- Enter your Project Pass Code: **DI20SC21**

EXISTING CUSTOMERS: You will be required to provide login credentials to complete signup. If you do not know your login credentials contact Customer Support @ customer.support@fieldca.com

You will be required to provide the following information. You will be unable to complete signup without all.

- Billing address and contact information
- Contact information for all authorized users
- Name and contact information for the company that hired you (Prime Contractor)
- Credit card information for payment

ALLOW TWO FULL BUSINESS DAYS FOR ACCOUNT SETUP COMPLETION AND NOTICE TO CLIENT/EMPLOYER

Step Two: Initiate Project Drug Testing, Background Check, and Badging

DISD 2020 Bond - $74.50 *(see Pricing Agreement for details)*
Replacement Badge Fee – $25.00 * Enrollment Fee - $50.00

1. Upon setup completion, contractor receives **Web Instructions** to download/print **Consent Document**.
2. Consent Document. ($25.00 handling fee for employees without a properly authorized Consent Document. No appointment necessary and maps are available online.)
3. Most results are available within one business day, but may take up to three. Authorized users will receive an e-mail notification when report results are available.
4. DISD badges will be printed and available for pickup at the facility selected during project setup.

Other Important Information

- FCA notifies your General Contractor of all unpaid invoices.
- If a worker fails a drug test, he/she will not be authorized to work for the duration of the project.

Background checks and badging requires one of the following identification sources of a person:

- Current U.S. Driver's License
- U.S. Birth Certificate (along with photo id)
- Current US Passport
- U.S. Citizenship Naturalization
- Foreign Passport
- U.S. issued photo ID Card
- Temporary identification card
- Resident Visa
- Employment Visa

Acceptable forms of ID do not include the non-US issued Matricula Card.

DISD 2020 Bond Badge Qualifications:

- Negative drug test result
- No felony convictions, no open or pending felony cases for crimes against a minor (no time limit)
- No felony convictions, no open or pending felony cases for crimes against a person (25 years)
- No felony convictions, no open or pending felony cases (7 years)
- No misdemeanor crimes (see misdemeanor offenses below). Misdemeanor records are limited to the previous 7-years.
- No registered sex offenders
- No outstanding warrants for crimes that would disqualify an individual from receiving a badge

Misdemeanor Offenses Include the following:

Possession of a Prohibited Weapon
Unlawful Carrying Weapon
Purchase/Furnish Alcohol to Minor
Assault Causes Bodily Injury
Terroristic Threat
Enticing a Child
Harboring Runaway Child
Violation of a Protective Order
Criminal Mischief
Burglary
Shoplifting
Theft
Larceny
Fraud
Forgery
Passing Forgery Writing
Fleeing from Police Officer
Leaving Scene of Accident
Failure to Stop and Give Information
Fail to Identify Giving False/Fictitious Info
Resisting Arrest
Evading Arrest/Detention
Escape from Custody
Interference with Public Duties
Disorderly Conduct
Interference with Emergency Call
Harassment
Prostitution

FCA Client Support Team
Phone: (972) 404-4479
Monday - Friday 6:00am – 6:00pm CST
customer.support@fieldca.com

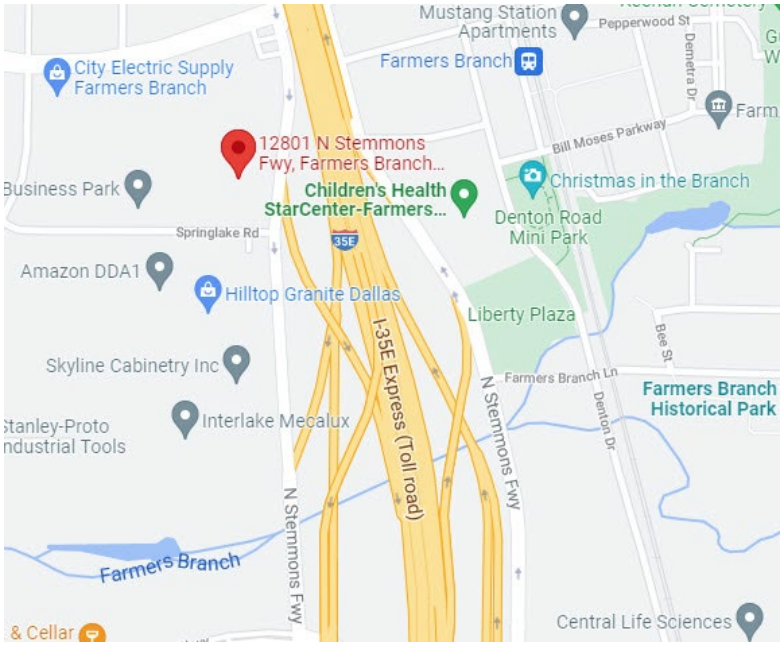
FCA EXPRESS - DALLAS SCREENING & BADGING FACILITY

ADDRESS

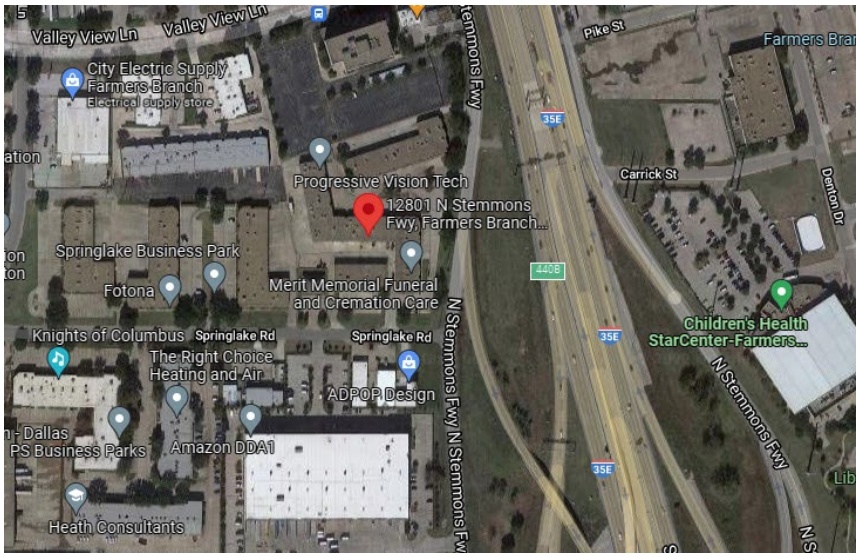
12801 N. Stemmons Frwy.
Ste. 807
Farmers Branch, TX 75234
Phone: 833.227.0637;
option 2
Hours: 7:30am - 4:30pm
Monday - Friday

OPENING FEBRUARY 14, 2022

Scan the QR code for instant directions!



Scan the QR code to contact us!



All FCA Express locations can process screens that require a background, drug test and badge.

www.fieldcontrolanalytics.com | 800-388-88827

SECTION 01 10 00 – SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Related Documents

Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 Summary

A. Section includes:
1. Project information
2. Work covered by Contract Documents
3. Phased construction
4. Access to site
5. Coordination with occupants
6. Work restrictions

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 00 Section 00 31 00 Available Project Information
2. Division 00 Section 00 31 18 School Operations Parameters Statement
3. Division 01 Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities
4. Division 01 Section 01 52 14 “Temporary Facilities for Students” for specifications and procedures regarding the use of temporary swing space that the Contractor may furnish and install to accommodate the Work

1.3 Project Information

A. Refer to Section 00 31 00

1.4 Scope of Work. The Work consists of:

Org 049 – W.E. Greiner Exploratory Arts Academy

Renovation of existing building to include site improvements, life safety upgrades, and interior finish out.

1.5 Multiple Project Site Representation for Bid Packages. If multiple project sites are identified in the Work, the contractor shall employ and designate one qualified full-time Superintendent who shall oversee the performance on each individual project site within the bid package, for the duration of the project. Any deviation from this will need to be approved by DISD and the Program Manager.

1.6 Schedule of Values for Bid Packages. If multiple project sites are identified in the Work, the contractor shall provide one Schedule of Values for each project site attached to each application for payment. In addition, each school site shall have a separate schedule of values in the CSI format followed in the bid documents, identifying the labor and material components separately. Projects that have both Renovation and Addition scope shall have a sub-total for each of these two categories, within the Schedule of Values.

1.7 Concurrent Construction for Bid Packages. Work (additions and renovations) at each school site will be performed concurrently with the other school sites unless otherwise indicated by DISD.

1.8 Phasing. Since the school buildings will be in use during construction, the Work shall be conducted in such a manner as to not interrupt or disturb school activities. **THE PHASING PLANS ARE GUIDELINES AND ARE USED TO IDENTIFY A POSSIBLE APPROACH TO THE WORK. THE CONTRACTOR MAY SUBMIT A PHASING PLAN. ANY DEVIATION FROM THE SUGGESTED PLAN CONTAINED IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS MUST BE APPROVED BY THE A/E, PROGRAM MANAGER, AND PRINCIPAL PRIOR TO IMPLEMENTATION.**

A. Temporary classroom space (Swing Space) if needed, **shall be provided by the Contractor**. The Contractor will be responsible for all associated planning, permitting, scheduling, installation, removal, site restoration, coordination and costs associated with providing temporary space for classrooms. Temporary classroom space will be in accordance with Section 01 52 14 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES FOR STUDENTS.

B. The Contractor may submit, as part of the proposal, optional phasing plans that can potentially save the District time and money.

C. Some work may need to be performed after normal school operating hours, nights and weekends. A DISD representative must be present at the school during times that the Contractor is working at the school site. The Owner will incur overtime costs for DISD staff presence at the school site outside normal hours of school operation, including weekends and holidays. Such overtime costs incurred will be the financial responsibility of the General Contractor and will be credited to the Owner in a manner to be determined by the DISD and the Program Manager.

D. Refer to the School Operations Parameter Statement Section for details of the regular working hours, holidays and procedures for custodial overtime, etc.

E. Work cannot start in a particular Phase until students/staff have been relocated to the designated Swing Space (either in the existing building or in Temporary Buildings outside) or until there is an arrangement in place for alternate shift work involved.

1. Close coordination with the A/E, Program Manager, and the School Staff, will be required of the Contractor.

F. Certain areas included in the Contractor's scope of work may contain furniture, boxes, etc. Protection of these contents is the responsibility of the Contractor.

G. Refer to Construction Documents for additional Phasing information.

1.9 HVAC and Water Treatment Requirements. Contractor will coordinate with DISD for water treatment and HVAC maintenance. Please refer to the plumbing and mechanical specifications for the contractor's responsibilities related to these requirements.

1.10 Phase Acceptance. Upon certification by the Contractor and recommendation of the A/E, DISD will accept the Work of each individual phase as it is completed. Architectural acceptance shall be called "phase acceptance". The HVAC, electrical, plumbing and roofing systems will be accepted by DISD when the entire project has been completed; at that point, upon completion of all relevant contractual requirements, DISD will issue substantial completion. The contractor will operate and maintain the HVAC, electrical and plumbing systems that are a part of his scope of work until substantial completion. The contractor's warranty for any new HVAC, electrical, plumbing and roofing systems shall commence at substantial completion for each school project. The contractor will install new filters and record date of replacement on each filter upon substantial completion.

1.11 Use of Technology for Project Management. DISD will furnish information related to accessing web-enabled project management applications for this contract. DISD and the Program Manager will implement project management software, that will be easily accessible through the Internet. Contractor will cooperate with the Program Manager for the implementation and use of this tool.

Contractor will be required to create and post several types of documents into the web-enabled project management software via the Internet. Request for Information (RFIs) will be posted by the Contractor and responded to by the A/E(s) in the software via the Internet, thereby facilitating communication among all parties and expediting resolution of issues. A/E responses to RFIs will not be considered official and are still subject to revision until the Program Manager has approved the response in the software . Any meeting minutes and field reports required to be created by the Contractor or A/E(s) will be posted to the software. DISD and the Program Manager reserve the right to require additional documents to be entered into the software at their discretion.

1.12 Permitting. Contractors are responsible for the costs of acquiring the building permit at standard City of Dallas rates.

1.13 Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan. Once the Notice to Proceed has been issued, the Contractor is obligated to comply with the applicable municipalities and applicable SWPPP codes and protocol. The Contractor assumes full responsibility for any complaints, citations, maintenance and complete management of the SWPPP plan including any and all documentation. For new schools with demolition scope by a separate contractor, Contractor shall coordinate with the separate contractor for a seamless transfer / transition of an existing SWPPP. Contractor will then submit all documentation to the District at closeout.

1.14 Construction Specification Index. All construction documentation will follow the Construction Specification Index format followed by the construction bid documents.

1.15 The contractor shall tag locations of all equipment within the scope of work by securing a plastic tag on the appropriate ceiling grid locations. This will assist easy identification of the equipment to DISD maintenance staff. The contractor will install stickers on all equipment provided indicating the warranty dates/periods and the contact information.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 10 00

SECTION 01 21 00 - ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.

1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to the Contractor. Refer to the AIA 201 General conditions for additional requirements concerning allowances,

2. All lump-sum and Owner Controlled Allowances are within the Contract Sum, and shall be covered by the bonds, insurance, general conditions, overhead, profit and all other costs so that the totals represented by the Allowances are available without additional charge or cost to the Owner.

B. Types of allowances include the following:

1. Lump-sum allowances.
2. Owner Controlled Contingency allowances.

C. Related Sections:
1. Division 00, File 00 41 11 - Proposal Form - Base Bid.
2. Division 01, File 01 22 00 - Unit Prices (for procedures for using unit prices)
3. Divisions 02 through 49 (or as applicable) Sections for items of Work covered by allowances.

1.3 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, Contractor shall advise Architect and Program Manager of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.

B. At Architect's or Program Manager’s request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.

C. Once the proposal is approved by the Owner, purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Allowance Expenditure Request Authorization (AERA).

B. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.

C. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.

D. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

1.6 ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance and shall include freight, insurance, and delivery to Project site.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, and excluding the Security Scope, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.

C. **Security Scope Allowance Breakdown**

1. Security Allowance breakdown will be required only for the Board Approved #1 ranked General Contractor during the negotiation period.

2. Security Allowance total amount shall include Digi/Convergint turnkey scope along with Contractor Fee, Bonds, and Insurance as follows, (for funding source identification):

    a. **Devices**
        I. Campus Security Cameras
        II. Keyless Entry Card Readers
        III. Video Intercom

    b. **Infrastructure**: required to install all devices
    c. **General Contractor Managed Fee**
    d. **Bonds and Insurance** associated with the total amount of security allowance

D. The General Contractor is responsible for the coordination and management of all subs and vendors (Digi/Convergint) to ensure the turnkey security scope is completed at the same time as the rest of the scope of the project.

E. Security scope permit is under GC/Sub/Vendor as a trade permit and should be green tagged at the end of the project similarly to other trade permits.

F. The General contractor is required follow the submittal and quality controls as required by the contract documents.

1.7 ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, prepare a proposal based on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance.

1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other margins claimed.
3. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

B. Schedule of Allowances is included in section 00 41 11

END OF SECTION 01 21 00

SECTION 01 22 00 - UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 00 Section 00 41 12 Proposal Form – Alternates and Unit Pricing.
2. Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
3. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for general testing and inspecting requirements (File: 01 40 00)

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Unit price is an amount incorporated in the Agreement, applicable during the duration of the Work as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are either increased or decreased.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, overhead, and profit.

B. Measurement and Payment: Refer to individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.

C. If the quantities of the items listed in the Schedule of Unit Prices are increased, the Unit Prices set forth by the Contractor in Section 00 41 12 shall apply to such increased quantities. Unit Prices for adjusting the Contract Sum for less work or material installation will be 95% of these amounts.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

3.1 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

Refer to section 00 41 12 for Schedule of Unit Prices.

END OF SECTION 01 22 00

SECTION 01 23 00 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by Proposers and stated on the Proposal Form for certain work defined in the Proposal Requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.

2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the total addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum. Pricing for alternates may not be submitted or listed in the form of an allowance amount on the proposal form.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.

1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.

2. Cost listed for each Alternate includes cost of related coordination, modification or adjustment.

B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, Contractor shall prepare and distribute to each entity or person to be involved in the performance of the Alternate Work, a notification of the status of each Alternate scheduled herein. Indicate which alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated modifications to alternates if any.

C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for any changes in the Work affected by acceptance of Alternates. Claims for additional costs or time extensions resulting from changes to the Work as a result of the Owner’s election of any or all Alternates will not be allowed.

E. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Refer to section 00 41 12 for Schedule of Alternates

END OF SECTION 01 23 00

SECTION 01 25 00 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
2. Division 01 Section "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
3. Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.
4. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements and limitations for substitutions.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor and Owner.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit five (5) copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include related Specification Section number and title, Drawing numbers and titles and complete documentation for substitution. Include the following information with each request:
1. Certification by the Contractor to the effect that, in the Contractor’s opinion, after thorough evaluation, the proposed substitution will result in work that in every significant respect is equal to or better than the work required by the Contract Documents, and that it will perform adequately in the application indicated.
a. Include in a certification the Contractor’s waiver of right to additional payment or time, which may subsequently be necessary because of the failure of the substitution to perform adequately.
2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.

b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable specification section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from IBC.
j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any.

3. Approval: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within a reasonable amount time from receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will recommend to the Program Manager acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within a reasonable amount of time from receipt of all required documentation. Program Manager will recommend to the District acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within a reasonable amount of time from receipt of all required documentation. Upon recommendation from the Program Manager, the District will provide acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within a reasonable amount of time from receipt of all required documentation.
   a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work with Program Manager and Owner written approval.
   b. Rejection will include a statement giving reason for rejection.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

B. The Owner may not consider the request if the Contractor cannot provide the product or method because of failure to pursue work promptly or coordinate activities properly.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

Approval process for both types of substitutions shall be as described above.

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately upon discovery of need for change, but not later than fifteen (15) days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within twenty (20) days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect, only when there is an advantage to the Owner. The Owner may override rejections made by the Architect and request that the Program Managers make a determination as to whether the substitution shall be considered by the Architect.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.

j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

C. System Substitution: No changes should be anticipated in major building system types or approved manufactures in pricing of schedule; the Owner has standardized materials in place in existing buildings, and will not change for the convenience of the contractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 25 00

SECTION 01 29 00 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions established within the General, Supplementary and Other Conditions of the Contract, Division 1 – General Requirements, and Drawings are collectively applicable to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of Application for Payment.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS/DOCUMENTS

A. General Conditions: Progress Payment, and Final Payment.

B. Section 01340 – Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

C. Section 01370 – Schedule of Values

1.04 FORMAT

A. AIA G702 – Application and Certificate for Payment

B. For continuation sheet, use AIA G703 in format at Section 01 29 73 for schedule of values.

1.05 PREPARTATION OF APPLICATIONS

A. Type required information or use media printout.

B. Execute certification by authorized officer.

C. Use data on accepted Schedule of Values. Provide dollar value in each column for each line item for portion of Work performed and for products.

D. List each authorized Change Order as an extension on continuation sheet, listing Change Order number and dollar amount as for original item of Work.

E. Prepare Application for Final Payment as specified by Program Manager.

F. Prepare one application with a schedule of values for each school with a breakdown in the CSI format followed by the bid documents.

G. Projects that have both Renovation and Addition scope shall have a sub-total for each of these two categories, within the Schedule of Values.

1.06 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Schedule meeting (20) days prior to submitting first pay request, to review schedule with Architect, and Project Manager.

B. Submit one (1) original copy of each Application for Payment at times stipulated in Agreement.

C. Submit under transmittal letter.

D. Payment Period: Submit at intervals stipulated in the Agreement.

1.07 SUBSTANTIATING DATA

A. When Architect requires substantiating information, submit data justifying line item amounts in questions. On Owner controlled allowance items, submit actual invoices from supplier of product or service.

B. Provide one (1) copy of data with cover letter for each copy of submittal. Show Application number and date, and line item by number and description.

1.08 FORMAT AND SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Set-up format and submittal requirements include but are not limited to the following:
   a. Contractor must use AIA 702 and AIA 703 forms for Application for Payment.
   b. All values should be taken to the hundredth (penny).
   c. All items must be broken down by school, by addition/renovation (where applicable). This break down must match the breakdown as specified in the GC Contract or established with the Program Manager.
   d. All items must be organized by the CSI division.
   e. All items must be broken down by material and labor.
   f. All applicable CSI divisions must be sub-totaled.
   g. Each addition/renovation (where applicable) and school must be sub-totaled.
   h. The Owner's Contingency Allowance (O.C.A.) should occupy one line item at the bottom of each addition/renovation and match the amount specified in the GC contract. This line item should be separated from any other CSI division.
   i. All other contract allowances (pre-bid or post-bid) should be specified per the GC contract and included in CSI division 1.
   j. Contractor must include a summary by school, by addition/renovation (where applicable), at the end of AIA 703.
   k. General Conditions, P&P Bonds, Insurance, Fee, Building Permit, and Mobilization must be broken out and included in CSI division 1.

B. Post-set-up format and submittal requirements include but are not limited to the following:
   a. Contractor may not change the "scheduled values" after approval of the Schedule of Values (SOV) by the A/E, PM, and DISD (at first Application for Payment).
   b. Include DISD P.O. number on AIA 702.
   c. Include DISD P.O. number in application number. For example, "222123-3" would be the third Application for Payment for P.O. 222123.
   d. Certified by A/E.
   e. Previous invoice totals match previous invoice.
   f. Attach fully executed signature page when billing for any DISD-approved CAEAs.
   g. Attach fully executed signature page when billing for any DISD-approved AERAs.
   h. Attach fully executed signature page when billing for any DISD-approved CAELs.
   i. Attach fully executed signature page when billing for any DISD-approved Change Orders.
   j. Attach an M/WBE Pay Activity Report, signed or acknowledged by e-mail or waiver by all minority subcontractors. (Acknowledgment must include amount paid during current period.)
   k. Attach all Custodian Overtime Approval forms for the billing period, with a summary of OT hours to date for the project.
   l. Attach a complete project schedule for each project, updated for the billing period, with substantial completion dates per GC contract.
   m. Attach a Title Transfer Form insurance/bonding documents for storage facility for any material stored off-site, per GC contract.
   n. Attach "GC Application for Payment Review & Sign-Off" with GC signature signifying review of all Application for Payment elements.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 29 00

SECTION 01 29 73 - SCHEDULE OF VALUES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions established within the General, Supplementary and Other Conditions of the Contract, Division 1 – General Requirements, and the Drawings are collectively applicable to this Section.

1.02 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of Schedule of Values.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS/DOCUMENTS

A. General Conditions.

B. Section 01 29 00 – Payment Procedures.

1.04 FORMAT

A. Print schedule on AIA Documents G703 – Continuation Sheet for Application and Certificate for Payment.

B. Follow Table of Contents of Project Manual for listing components parts. Identify each line item by number and title of major Specifications Section.

1.05 CONTENT

A. Using CSI format, each school shall have a separate schedule of values for Renovation Work and for Addition Work, as applicable.

B. In CSI format, list installed value of each major item of Work and each subcontracted item of Work as a separate line item to serve as a basis for computing values for Progress Payments. Do NOT Round off values to nearest dollar. All values should be taken to the hundredth (penny).

C. In CSI format, for each major subcontract, list material and labor of that subcontract as separate line items.

D. List Owner Controlled Contingency Allowance and other allowances with the specified monetary amount for each allowance in separate divisions.

E. Contractor to use separate lines for bonds, insurance, temporary facilities and controls, superintendence, and mobilization. Each item shall include pro rata portion of overhead and profit.

F. The sum of the values listed shall equal total Contract Sum.

1.06 SUBMITTAL

A. Submit electronic copy of Schedule of Values within ten (10) days of award of contract and prior to Pre-Construction Meeting.

B. Transmit under Architect accepted form transmittal letter. Identify Project by title and number.

C. Secure the A/E and Program Manager's (PM) review of the Schedule of Values prior to submitting the first Pay Application.

D. Limit amount of items on the Schedule of Values not to exceed $25,000, unless approved by the Architect and the Program Manager.

E. Break all major equipment costs into equipment and materials/labor at a minimum.

1.07 SUBSTANTIATING DATA

A. When the A/E or the PM requires substantiating information, submit data justifying line item amounts in question.

B. Provide one (1) copy of data with cover letter for each copy of Pay Application. Show Pay Application number and date and line item by number and description.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION – 01 29 73

SECTION 01 31 00 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. General project coordination procedures.
2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
3. Requests for Information (RFIs).
4. Project meetings.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information from each other during construction.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.

6. Pre-Installation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
9. Shutdown requests
10. Abatement coordination
11. Owner inspections
12. Training

1.5 KEY PERSONNEL

A. Key Personnel Names: Within ten (10) days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and email addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.6 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified using the District-specified electronic project management software.

1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
2. Project number.
3. Date.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Name of Architect.
6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
7. RFI subject.
8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
11. If solution(s) impacts the Contract Time, Construction Documents or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI. Select importance category from pull down menu.
12. Include e-mail notification to the Architect, Program Manager and District Project Manager for all RFI’s.
13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.

C. RFI Forms: Software-generated form generated using District-specified electronic project management software with substantially the same content as indicated above.

D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow fourteen (14) working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.

1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:

    a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
    f. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum will be administered per the general conditions of contract.

    a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect and Program Manager in writing within seven (7) days of receipt of the RFI response.

E. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect and Program Manager within seven (7) days if Contractor disagrees with response.

F. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit on a weekly basis a log of RFI's organized by the RFI number. The log should be generated using the District-specified electronic project management software and should contain the following basic information:

1. Project name.
2. Name and address of Contractor.
3. Name and address of Architect.
4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
5. RFI description.
6. Date the RFI was submitted.
7. Date Architect's response was received.
8. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

1.7 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. Preconstruction Conference: Architect will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference at the earliest possible date after the execution of the Agreement and before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner, PM and Architect.

1. Purpose of the conference will be to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, PM, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor, Contractor's Project Manager and its superintendents; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
    a. Introductions
    b. Submission of Post Proposal Information if any outstanding

c. Tentative Construction schedule.
d. Safety
    1) Emergency Contact List
    2) First aid.
    3) Site Security.
    4) Badging requirements
e. Meetings: dates, locations, attendees, types, agendas
f. Communication: District-specified electronic project management software set up and administration procedures, correspondence flow
    1) Lines of communications, decision ladder and escalation procedures.
g. Schedule:
    1) Phasing
    2) Critical work sequencing and long-lead items
h. Designation of key personnel and their duties
i. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders
j. Procedures for RFIs
k. Consultant / Lab Notification Requirements
    1) HazMat
    2) Roofing
    3) Test & Balance
    4) Materials Testing
    5) Inspecting
l. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment
    1) Schedule of Values
    2) Review
    3) M/WBE
m. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
n. Submittal procedures.
o. Preparation of record documents. Use of the premises and existing building Work restrictions.
p. Working hours.
q. After hours work requirements and overtime payment procedures.
r. Owner's occupancy requirements.
s. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
    1) Site access
    2) Signage
    3) Dumpsters
    4) Fencing
    5) SWPPP
    6) Parking availability
    7) Office, work and storage areas
    8) Equipment deliveries and priorities
t. Procedures for shutdowns.
u. Progress cleaning.

4. Minutes: Architect will record and distribute meeting minutes and sign-in sheet using the District-specified electronic project management software.

B. Progress Meetings: The architect will schedule and administer progress meetings at weekly intervals.
1. Contractor shall make physical arrangements at site for the progress meetings.
2. Location of meetings: Contractor’s field office, unless agreed upon mutually by the Architect, Contractor and PM.
    a. Determine at the Pre-construction Meeting if space in the existing facility or facilities is available for meetings.
    b. For multiple school Bid Packages, weekly progress meetings will be held at each school site on a rotating basis. Site specific meetings may be held at the discretion of the PM.

3. Architect will prepare agenda, distribute notice of the meeting, preside at meetings, record minutes and distribute copies within three (3) days after meeting to participants, and to entities affected by decisions at meetings.
4. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
5. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Program Manager, Professional Consultants, as appropriate to the agenda, and Architect, each contractor, job superintendent, subcontractor, supplier, and other entities as appropriate to the agenda shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
6. Agenda:
    a. Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting.
    b. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
        1) Safety (lost time, accidents, violations, etc.)
        2) Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
            a) Review schedule for next period.
        3) New Business (Field observations, problems, decision, identification of problems which impeded planned progress, non-confirming work, etc.)
        4) RFI's and RFI log review
        5) Submittals and submittal log review
        6) RFP's, CAEAs and related log reviews
        7) Review of draft Application for Payment, as necessary.
    c. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
        1) Interface requirements.
        2) Sequence of operations.
        3) Access.
        4) Site utilization.
        5) Temporary facilities and controls.
        6) Progress cleaning.
        7) Quality and work standards.
        8) Status of correction of deficient items.
        9) Field observations.
        10) Pending claims and disputes.
7. Minutes: Using the District-specified electronic project management software, the entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
    a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction. These include pre-dig, pre-lift, pre-drill, pre-power shutdown, or pre-roof meetings at the work site prior to commencing the specific construction activity.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Owner, PM, and Architect of scheduled meeting dates, five business (5) days in advance
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

a. Contract Documents.
b. Related RFIs.
c. Approved submittals.
d. Review of mock-ups.
e. Possible conflicts and/or delays
f. Compatibility problems.
g. Time schedules.
h. Safety issues and AHA's
i. Weather limitations.
j. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
k. Warranty requirements.
l. Compatibility of materials.
m. Acceptability of substrates.
n. Space and access limitations.
o. Testing and inspecting requirements.
p. Installation procedures.
q. Coordination with other work.
r. Required performance results.
s. Protection of adjacent work.
t. Protection of construction and personnel.

3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions, using the District specified electronic management software
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Pre-installation Conference: When required in individual Specification Sections, convene a Pre-installation conference at work site prior to commencing work of the section.
1. Require attendance of entities directly affecting or affected by Work of the Section.
2. Notify Owner, PM and Architect at least five (5) business days in advance of meeting date.
3. Prepare agenda, preside at conference, record minutes (using the District specified electronic management software), and distribute copies within two (2) business days after conference to participants.
4. Review conditions of reinstallation, preparation and installation procedures, and coordination with related work.

E. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a Project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner, Program Manager and Architect, but no later than fourteen (14) days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.

1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Program Manager, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:

a. Preparation of record documents.
b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
c. Submittal of written warranties.

d. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
e. Requirements for demonstration and training.
f. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
g. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
h. Submittal procedures.
i. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.

4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes using the District-specified electronic project management software.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 31 00

SECTION 01 32 00 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
   1. Daily construction reports.
   2. Material and equipment delivery status reports.
   .

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 01 Section “Construction Progress Schedule”.
   2. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
   3. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:

   1. PDF electronic file uploaded to District’s Project Management software.

B. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.

C. Material and Equipment Delivery Status Reports: Submit at weekly construction progress meetings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report using the District-specified Project Management software recording the following information concerning events at Project site:

   1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
   2. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
   3. Equipment at Project site.
   4. Material deliveries.
   5. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.

6. Accidents.
7. Meetings and significant decisions.
8. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
9. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
10. Meter readings and similar recordings.
11. Emergency procedures.
12. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
13. Change Orders received and implemented.
14. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
15. Services connected and disconnected.
16. Equipment or system tests and startups.
17. Partial completions and occupancies.
18. Substantial Completions authorized.

B. Material and Equipment Delivery Status Reports: At monthly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION – Not Used

END OF SECTION 01 32 00

SECTION 01 32 16 – CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 Description

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for developing, submitting and updating a detailed Critical Path Method (CPM) project schedule and related reports. The project schedule is developed by the Contractor and herein referred to initially as the Preliminary CPM Schedule. Subsequent to the Owner, Architect and Contractor acceptance of the Preliminary CPM Schedule, the Contractor completes the development of a more complete and thorough schedule called the Detailed CPM Schedule. Once the Detailed CPM Schedule is accepted by the Program Manager (PM), Architect, and the Contractor, it shall be "baselined" and referred to as the Project Schedule or Detailed CPM Schedule. Monthly progress updates will be compared to the baseline schedule.

B. If the Contractor should desire or intend to complete the Work earlier than any required milestone, completion date, or end period of performance, then the Owner/PM shall not be liable to the Contractor for any costs or other damages should the Contractor be unable to complete the work before such milestone, completion date or end of Period of performance.

1.02 Quality Control and Quality Assurance

A. The Contractor shall develop and maintain a Project Schedule for each project site (School) (referred to as the Preliminary CPM Schedule and ultimately the Project Schedule) in accordance with the requirements of this Section. The requirement for a Project Schedule is included to:

1. Ensure adequate planning before and during the execution and progress of the Work in accordance with the allowable number of working days and milestones.
2. Assure coordination and execution of the work among various trades of the Contractor, subcontractors, suppliers, third party utility companies or other related entities that may be involved in the Project.
3. Assist the Contractor and the Owner in evaluating:
    a. Contract performance relative to the required contract schedule milestones
    b. Monthly progress
    c. Proposed Contract Modifications
    d. Documenting anticipated, requested and or approved time extensions
    e. The documentation of unplanned events, time extensions and other impacts arising from such events

B. The project schedule shall show the sequence and interdependence of activities required for complete performance of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for assuring all work sequences are logical and show a coordinated plan of the work. The project schedule shall employ computerized CPM planning, scheduling and progress reporting of the work as described in this specification. The Contractor shall create and maintain the schedule using project scheduling software approved by the Owner and PM that utilizes the fundamentals of CPM for scheduling. The observance of the requirements herein is an essential part of the work under the Contract.

C. Within seven (7) calendar days after issuance of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall designate in writing a schedule representative in the Contractor's organization who shall be responsible for coordinating with the PM during development and maintenance of the Project Schedule. The Contractor's representative shall have the expertise to operate the CPM software and be capable of rapidly evaluating alternate scenarios to optimize management capabilities. The Contractor has the option to utilize qualified outside scheduling consultation for the assistance of developing and maintaining the Project Schedule, however, the use of an outside consultant does not relieve the Contractor of responsibilities for compliance of this specification. The Contractor's schedule representative shall have complete authority to act for the Contractor in fulfilling the schedule requirements of the Contract, and if such authority is interrupted during the Contract, approval shall be obtained in writing by the PM.

D. All activities shall have at least one predecessor and one successor unless approved by the PM. The exceptions are no predecessor is needed for the Notice To Proceed (NTP) milestone and no successor is needed for the Project Completion milestone.

E. **Contractor shall not use any constraints of any type without prior approval of the Owner.**

F. Each activity's "Activity ID" and "Activity Description" or "Task Name" shall remain unchanged throughout the duration of the project subsequent the baseline acceptance by the Owner.

G. An activity's "Activity Description" may only be revised to clarify an activity's original scope. If the scope of an activity increases or decreases, a replacement activity shall be created.

H. PM acceptance shall be obtained prior to making any changes or revisions to an activity's "Activity Description".

1.03 Submittals

A. All CPM Schedules shall be presented on two (2) copies (preferable 8 ½ x 11) and one electronic copy (accessible format, not pdf). Preliminary CPM Baseline Schedule: Within fourteen (14) calendar days after issuance of Notice to Proceed, but prior to the start of any construction activities, the Contractor shall submit the Preliminary CPM Baseline Schedule deliverable package. The preliminary baseline

schedule shall cover the planned activities for each project site (school) in sufficient level of detail.

B. Detailed CPM Schedule: Within thirty (30) calendar days after Notice to Proceed (NTP), the Contractor shall submit the Detailed CPM Baseline Schedule deliverable package, with a detailed schedule for each project site (school). The substantial completion date in the detailed CPM schedule shall coincide with the substantial completion date in the approved preliminary baseline schedule.

C. Schedule Update: The Contractor shall submit with the payment application a CPM Schedule Update on at least a monthly basis throughout the duration of the Work. The "baselined" Project Schedule, once updated for actual activities, shall be used as the first CPM Schedule Update. All schedule updates shall have a current data date (not older than 5 days). Include a narrative report specifying all changes and modifications made to the CPM schedule.

D. Recovery or Revision to the Detailed CPM Schedule: The Contractor shall provide a Recovery CPM Schedule within seven (7) calendar days of any CPM Schedule Update Meeting if any milestone, completion date or end of Period Performance falls seven (7) calendar days or greater behind (negative float).

E. Schedule Review: All schedules that are to be submitted for review shall be stamped as being reviewed/approved by the General Contractor and key subcontractors.

PART 2 PRELIMINARY CPM SCHEDULE

2.01 Preliminary CPM Schedule

A. The Preliminary CPM Schedule shall be the basis for the sequence of work during the first ninety (90) calendar days of the Contract while the Project Schedule is being developed, submitted, reviewed and accepted. The Preliminary CPM Schedule shall be updated on a monthly basis. If the acceptance of the Project CPM Schedule extends beyond one month, the Preliminary CPM Schedule shall be updated according to the requirements stated in paragraph 3.03.

B. The Preliminary CPM Schedule shall include:

1. The Procurement activities for each project site (school) to be accomplished (either in whole or in part) during the first ninety (90) calendar days of the Contract. The procurement activities shall include mobilization, shop drawing submittal, sample submittal, Architect/Engineer review and approval period, material fabrication and delivery of key and long-lead items. If portable swing space buildings are required for a project, the preliminary CPM schedule shall include milestones for relocation and installation of such swing space buildings.

2. The construction activities for each project site (school) to be accomplished (either in whole or in part) during the first ninety (90) days of the Contract. These activities shall be in units of

whole working days and shall be limited to a maximum of ten (10) work days, unless otherwise approved by the PM, except for non-construction activities including mobilization, procurement and concrete curing activities.

3. The approach to scheduling the remaining work or phases of work beyond the first ninety (90) calendar days of the contract. The work for each phase or milestone must be represented by at least one summary activity for each major item of work such that they cumulatively indicate the entire schedule, with milestones as defined in Paragraph 3.01, B.7. The approximate duration for each summary activity shall include the Contractor's best estimate for the work it represents.

4. Submit a written narrative describing the Contractor's approach to mobilization, procurement, and construction during the first ninety (90) calendar days of the Project. The narrative shall elaborate on the basis for durations, major equipment to be used, and shall identify all major assumptions used to develop and support the schedule. The narrative shall also include the Contractor's description of the critical path work activity as represented in the Preliminary CPM Schedule.

C. The Preliminary CPM Schedule shall be used for review of time extension request(s) until the Project CPM Schedule is accepted. When changes and alterations are initiated, unplanned events or excusable delays are experienced, or the Contractor desires to revise the sequence of work, the Contractor shall submit a written time impact analysis.

D. The final determination of all time extensions requested under the Preliminary CPM Schedule shall be determined and finalized subsequent to the review and acceptance of the Project CPM Schedule.

E. Deliverable: **No later than fourteen (14) calendar days after award of Contract, but prior to the start of any construction activities, the Contractor shall submit the Preliminary CPM Schedule deliverable package**. The deliverable package shall include at a minimum, the following information:

1. Two (2) copies (preferable 8 ½ x 11). The critical path shall be readily discernible in red ink.

2. Two (2) copies of the written narrative as described in paragraph 2.01B.5.

3. One (1) electronic copy (accessible format not pdf).

2.02 Schedule Review and Acceptance

A. The PM, Architect/Engineer and the Contractor shall meet within seven (7) calendar days of receipt of the Preliminary CPM Schedule for joint review. The Contractor shall revise any areas, which, in the opinion of the PM and/or Architect/Engineer, conflict with either the intent of this

specification or the timely completion and acceptable coordination of the Project. In the event the Contractor fails to define any element of work activity or logic currently designed and the PM review does not detect this omission or error, such omission or error, when discovered by the Contractor or the PM, shall be corrected by the Contractor and incorporated into the next schedule submission.

Within seven (5) business days after the joint review between the A/E, Contractor and the PM, the Contractor shall revise the Preliminary CPM Schedule in accordance with agreements reached during the joint review and submit the revised schedule per the deliverable requirements.

Acceptance of the Preliminary CPM Schedule by the A/E, Owner or PM does not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibility for the accuracy or feasibility of the project schedule. However, to the extent that the accepted Project Schedule is reasonable, it becomes a part of this Contract.

B. Submission and final PM and Contractor acceptance of the Preliminary CPM Schedule will be a condition precedent to the application or payment of any progress payments under the Contract, unless otherwise agreed upon by the Owner. The PM shall notify the Contractor of the Owner acceptance of the Preliminary CPM Schedule in writing.

PART 3 PROJECT CPM SCHEDULE

3.01 Project Schedule

A. The Project Schedule shall begin at the project NTP and incorporate the accepted Preliminary CPM Schedule including all required revisions and applicable progress updating as warranted. The Project Schedule shall indicate a logical sequence of work for each project site (school) and major restrictions from the availability and use of manpower, material and equipment. Utilize the schedule in planning, scheduling, coordinating and performing the work under this Contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). The Project Schedule shall indicate the sequence and interdependence of activities required for complete performance of the Work.

Proposed durations assigned to each activity shall be the Contractor's best estimate of time required to complete the activity considering the scope and resources planned for the activity. In developing the Project Schedule, the Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that subcontractor work scope and sequencing at all tiers, as well as its own work, is included. If a contract for a subcontractor has not yet been awarded for a certain portion of the work, the Contractor is responsible for the development of the schedule for the work as described under this section. After the subcontractor award of contract, the Contractor shall modify the current accepted schedule to reflect any changes or revisions for the subcontractor sequence of work. Under no circumstance or event, shall a schedule modification or revision under

this paragraph extend a milestone. The Project Schedule shall comply with the various limits imposed by the scope of work and by any contractually specified intermediate milestone dates and completion dates. The degree of detail shall be to the satisfaction of the PM the A/E or the Owner.

B. Provide sufficient detail and clarity of form and technique so that all work can be properly controlled and progress monitored by the PM and A/E. The Project Schedule shall consist of, but not be limited to, the following criteria:

1. Full detail of all major procurement activities including the activities and information contained within the Preliminary CPM Schedule. Break up all procurement activities for major components and long lead items to include submittal dates, fabrication duration, and expected delivery dates.

2. Full detail of all major construction activities including the activities and information contained within the Preliminary CPM Schedule. Add column for responsible party for all construction activities.

3. Multiple Calendars shall be used for establishing Holidays and periods of non-work based on the School Operations Parameter Statement in the Project Information Section of Division 0, concrete curing activities, other weather or ambient temperature sensitive construction activities, and or other work requiring overtime or double shift work.

4. Seasonal weather conditions shall be considered and included in the planning and scheduling of all work influenced by high or low ambient temperatures, precipitation and/or saturated soil to ensure recognition, planning and anticipation of intermittent inclement weather throughout the project duration. In addition, activities of similar nature shall be assigned to independent calendars based on this weather data. The software calendars shall be updated monthly to reflect actual days worked.

5. Activity duration in whole working days with a maximum duration of ten (10) working days each, unless otherwise approved by the PM, except for non-construction activities including mobilization, procurement and concrete curing activities.

6. At a minimum, the following guidelines, intermediate and final milestones shall be included in the project schedules for each individual project site (school), except for activities that are specifically identified to be common for all the project sites for a multi-project bundle:

    a. Notice to Proceed

b. Required Periodic Inspections (examples: rebar, utilities, electrical and mechanical rough-in, overhead and architectural
c. Time allotted for coordination with and execution of abatement activities
d. Specific Phase start and finish dates – renovations and additions
e. Preliminary CPM Schedule submission and acceptance
f. Project Schedule submission and acceptance
g. Building dry-in
h. Permanent power
i. Conditioned air available
j. Completed testing and acceptance of Life Safety Systems and other critical building components
k. Completion of ADA upgrades in restrooms
l. Commissioning, when project requires
m. Ten percent (10%) minimum float for the project
n. Substantial Completion
o. Final Completion
p. Owner Turn-Over / Start-Up / Project Closeout Activity / Warranty Period / Owner Testing/Training
q. Earliest Date that Owner can occupy the affected portion of the building (by phase, by complete project, etc.). This shall include all necessary approvals, permits (Fire Marshall Acceptance, Certificate of Occupancy, etc.).

C. The Contractor shall prepare a written narrative explaining the Contractor's approach to construction for the entire Project and include the narrative information as submitted with the Preliminary CPM Schedule deliverable package. The narrative shall elaborate on the basis for durations, major equipment to be used, and shall identify all major assumptions used to develop and support the schedule. The narrative shall also include the Contractor's description of the critical path work activity as represented in the Project Schedule.

D. Deliverable: Within thirty (30) calendar days after the Notice to Proceed, the Detailed CPM Schedule deliverable submitted by the Contractor shall include at a minimum, the following information:

1. Two (2) copies (preferably 8 ½ x 11) of the project schedule. The critical path shall be readily discernible in red ink.
2. Two (2) copies of the written narrative as described in paragraph 3.01, B.5
3. One (1) electronic copy (accessible format not pdf)
3. A list of all rain days occurring over the past month. Each rain day shall be incorporated into the Project Schedule Calendar as record information subsequent to PM review and acceptance.

3.02 Schedule Review and Acceptance

A. Within fourteen (14) calendar days of receipt of the Contractor's proposed Project Schedule, the PM shall evaluate the schedule for compliance with this item and other Contract requirements, and notify the Contractor in writing of its findings.

B. If the PM does not request a revision or justification, The A/E, PM and the Contractor shall meet within seven (7) calendar days on a date selected by the PM and finalize acceptance of the schedule. If a revision or justification is requested by the PM and/or A/E, the Contractor shall re-submit the proposed Project Schedule within seven (7) calendar days and address all issues to the satisfaction of the PM. Any and all disagreements or interpretations of the meaning or intent of this specification shall be solely dictated by the Owner.

C. The PM, A/E and the Contractor shall meet within seven (7) calendar days of receipt of the Contractor's response for joint review, correction or adjustment of the Contractor's proposed Project Schedule. Any area, in the opinion of the PM and/or A/E, conflicts with timely completion of the project, shall be subject to revision by the Contractor. In the event the Contractor fails to define any element of work, activity or logic and the Owner review does not detect this omission or error, when discovered it shall be corrected by the Contractor and amended to the Project Schedule as soon as possible.

D. Within seven (7) calendar days after the joint review meeting, the Contractor shall incorporate revisions as directed by the PM and re-submit the proposed Project Schedule per the deliverable requirement as stated in paragraph 3.01, E. All further review by the PM shall be within seven (7) calendar days of receipt. The PM shall notify the Contractor in writing of final acceptance of the Contractor's Project Schedule.

E. The process of approving Contractor's schedules and updates to Contractor's schedule shall not constitute a warranty by the Owner that any non-Contractor milestones or activities will occur as set out on Contractor's schedule.

3.03 Schedule Updates

A. After the Project Schedule is accepted by the PM and the Contractor, it shall be "baselined" and used as a comparison for future progress updates. The accepted Project Schedule shall be updated on a monthly basis, or as directed by the Owner, throughout the duration of the work until final completion is met. The Contractor shall meet with the PM each month at a Project Progress Meeting to review the work progress update and PM comments regarding the Project Schedule update. The Contractor shall submit a schedule update no later than three (3) working days before the Project Progress Meeting for the PM to review and comment.

B. The percentage of all work shall be calculated by estimating the actual remaining duration of each progressed activity. The data date of each

schedule update shall be determined by the PM each month. Contractor prepared estimates of the percent completion of each scheduled activity and the necessary supporting data shall be submitted on or before the data date referenced above and shall include the following information:

1. One (1) original of the previous month's Schedule Update indicating actual activity start and/or finish dates to date, and revised (current) remaining durations.
2. A narrative report shall be included that indicates in writing those activities the Contractor plans to work on during the following update month and current or anticipated conditions that have delayed or may delay the work in order to discuss remedial action. The Contractor shall also explain, for work that reflects less than satisfactory progress, whether any uncompleted and/or upcoming work will (or will not) be affected in a like manner and the Contractors method of correction. Any additional written information necessary to support the updated schedule including explanations of revisions to activities: logic, durations, resources, etc.

C. In case of disagreements at the project progress meeting concerning actual progress to date, the Owner's determination shall govern. Upon completion of the schedule update meeting, the Contractor shall revise the Schedule Update to reflect progress as of the date of the schedule update meeting and any approved revisions to the Schedule Update and carry out a computer produced calculation to determine the status of the Project Schedule.

D. Each Schedule Update shall be forwarded to the PM within five (5) calendar days after the schedule update meeting and shall include two (2) copies of the narrative report with the following information:

1. Activities that have been added in the month of this Project Schedule Update.
2. Activities that have been deleted in the month of this Project Schedule Update.
3. Activities that have "Actual Starts" prior to the month of this Project Schedule Update and remain unfinished.
4. Activities that have "Actual Starts and Actual Finishes" in the month of this Project Schedule Update.
5. A description of any approved revisions to the activity descriptions, schedule logic, or initial activity durations.
6. One (1) print of the updated CPM Schedule Update indicating the progress made up to the date of the schedule update and indication of any revisions to the CPM Schedule Update.
7. Two (2) prints of the written narrative as described in paragraph 3.03, B.3.

8. A list of all rain days occurring over the past month. Each rain day shall be incorporated into the Project Schedule Calendar.

E. If the Contractor's monthly progress schedule update reflects, or PM determines, that the Contractor is at least ten percent (10%) or at least negative seven (-7) calendar days behind the “baselined” schedule, the Contractor shall provide a revised or recovery schedule. The Contractor’s revised or recovery schedule must incorporate a proposed plan for bringing the work back on schedule and completing the work by the contract completion date at no additional expense to the PM or Owner. The revised or recovery schedule shall be in accordance to paragraph 2.08.

3.04 Revisions to the Project Schedule

A. Revisions to the Schedule Update to reflect actual progress made up to the date of a schedule update shall not be considered as revisions to the Project Schedule. If as a result of the monthly schedule update, it appears the Project Schedule no longer represents the actual execution and progress of the work, PM will request, and the Contractor shall submit, a Revision to the schedule.

B. The Contractor may also request revisions to the Project Schedule in the event the Contractor’s planning for the work is revised. If the Contractor desires to make changes in the Project Schedule to reflect revisions in his method of operating and scheduling of the work, the Contractor shall notify PM in writing, stating the reason for the proposed revision. If revision to the schedule is contemplated, the Contractor or PM shall so advise the other in writing at least seven (7) calendar days prior to the next schedule update meeting, describing the revision and setting forth the reasons thereof.

Contractors must submit a three (3) week look-ahead schedule that will include all lifts, shutdowns, etc.

3.05 Project Float Time

A. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either the Contractor or the Owner. Contractor’s work shall proceed according to early start dates, and the Owner shall have the right to reserve and apportion float time according to the needs of the Project. The Contractor acknowledges and agrees that actual delays, affecting paths of activities containing float time, will not have any affect upon contract completion times, providing that the actual delay does not exceed the float time associated with those activities.

3.06 Impact Analysis for: Change Orders, Delays, and Contractor Requests

A. When changes are initiated, delays are experienced, or the Contractor desires to revise the Project Schedule, the Contractor shall submit to the PM written time impact analysis illustrating the influence of each change, delay or Contractor request, on any milestone. Each time impact analysis shall include a fragmentary network (network analysis) demonstrating how the Contractor proposed to incorporate the change,

delay or Contractor request into the schedule. The time impact analysis shall demonstrate the time impact to each and every affected activity in the Project Schedule utilizing the most recent schedule update as the basis for the analysis. The date of the most recent schedule update shall be a date prior to the date the change is given to the Contractor, the date the delay occurred or the date the Contractor submits a request for a change. The event times used in the time impact analysis shall include the most recent schedule update or as adjusted by mutual agreement. The time impact analysis shall include a backup copy on CD which shall contain the detail of the change, including but not limited to, added, changed or deleted data for activities and logic restraints. If the Detailed CPM Schedule is revised subsequent to submittal of a time impact analysis but prior to its approval, the Contractor shall promptly indicate in writing to the PM the need for any modification to its time impact analysis.

B. Activity delays shall not automatically mean that an extension of any milestones is warranted or due to the Contractor. A change or delay may not affect existing critical activities or cause non-critical activities to become critical. A change or delay may result in only absorbing a part of the available total float that may exist within an activity chain of the network, thereby not causing any effect on any milestone.

C. A comprehensive narrative of each time impact analysis shall be submitted within seven (7) calendar days after the commencement of a delay or the notice for a change is given to the Contractor.

D. Recommendation to the Owner for the acceptance or rejection of each time impact analysis by the PM and A/E shall be made within seven (7) calendar days after receipt unless subsequent meetings or negotiations are necessary. After a decision has been made by the Owner, a copy of the time impact analysis signed by the PM, A/E, Owner and the Contractor shall be returned to the Contractor and incorporated into the Project Schedule at the next monthly schedule update. The time impact analysis shall be incorporated into and attached to any relevant supplemental agreement (s).

END OF SECTION 01 32 16

SECTION 01 32 33 - PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:

1. Preconstruction photographs.
2. Periodic construction photographs.
3. Final completion construction photographs.
4. Preconstruction video recordings.
5. Periodic construction video recordings.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting photographic documentation.
2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting photographic documentation as project record documents at Project closeout.
3. Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Key Plan: Submit key plan of Project site and building with notation of vantage points marked for location and direction of each photograph or video recording. Indicate elevation or story of construction. Include same information as corresponding photographic documentation.

B. Digital Photographs: Submit image files in the quantities and at the intervals described in paragraph 3.1 of this section.

1. Digital Camera: Minimum sensor resolution of at least 8 mega pixels.
2. Format: Unaltered original files, with same aspect ratio as the sensor, uncropped, date and time stamped, in folder named by date of photograph, accompanied by key plan file.
3. Identification: Provide the following information with each image description in file metadata tag:

a. Name of Project.
b. Name and contact information for photographer.
c. Name of Architect.
d. Name of Contractor.
e. Date photograph was taken.
f. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
g. Unique sequential identifier keyed to accompanying key plan.

C. Construction Photographs: The project requires comprehensive documentation of construction progress and post inspection milestones. Submit prints of each photographic view in the quantities and at the intervals described in paragraph 3.1 of this Section.

1. Format: 8-by-10-inch (203-by-254-mm) on photographic paper to allow a 1-inch- (25-mm-) wide margin and enclosed back to back in clear plastic sleeves that are punched for standard three-ring binder.
2. Identification: On back of each print, provide an applied label or rubber-stamped impression with the following information:

    a. Name of Project.
    b. Name and contact information for photographer.
    c. Name of Architect.
    d. Name of Contractor.
    e. Date photograph was taken if not date stamped by camera.
    f. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
    g. Unique sequential identifier keyed to accompanying key plan.

3. “Progression” photo sets are to be performed at pre-determined intervals throughout the duration of construction, as applicable to the scope and as follows:

    a. Site survey (Pre-construction): A onetime shot that provides coverage of site and immediate and immediate surroundings.
    b. Exterior progression shots: Taken from key perspectives along site perimeter and 360 degrees around building envelope, to be performed at monthly intervals.
    c. Interior progression shots: Broadly track the improvements from logical perspectives, to be performed at monthly intervals and coordinated with pace of erection.
    d. Pre-slab/Pre-Chase/Interior record shots: Underground or concealed utilities will be documented post inspection/pre-insulation and prior to pouring slabs, backfilling or closing chases/walls/ceilings.

D. Video Recordings: Submit video recordings in accordance with paragraph 3.2 of this Section.

1. Submit video recordings in digital video disc format.
2. Identification: With each submittal, provide the following information:

    a. Name of Project.
    b. Name and address of photographer.
    c. Name of Architect.
    d. Name of Contractor.
    e. Date video recording was recorded.
    f. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
    g. Weather conditions at time of recording.

E. Aerial Photography
1. On new construction and addition projects, submit monthly aerial photographs of the project. The photos should be taken from 4 different angles and 4 sets of color 8”x10” prints should be submitted.

a. Digital Photographs: provide color images in JPG format with minimum sensor of 12 megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than 3200 by 2400 pixels. Use flash in low light levels or backlit conditions.
b. Digital Video Recordings: Provide high resolution, digital video in MPEG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor resolution of 12 megapixels and capable of recording in full high-definition mode. Provide supplemental lighting in low light levels or backlit conditions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Photographer Qualifications: An individual who has the basic skills necessary to record digital photographs and video recordings.

B. Drone Operator Qualifications: FAA Part 107 Licensed drone operator, certified as an unmanned aircraft operator with UAS rating for the operation of a commercial drone (unmanned aerial vehicle) pilot, having a minimum of 7 years' experience as a drone operator with current Certifications.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Auxiliary Services: Provide auxiliary services necessary, including temporary lighting required to produce clear, well-lit photographs.

1.6 USAGE RIGHTS

A. Contractor will transfer copyright usage rights to Owner for unlimited reproduction of photographic documentation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PHOTOGRAPHIC MEDIA

A. Digital Images: Provide images in JPG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of 8 mega pixels. Images shall not have their resolution reduced.

B. Digital Video Recordings: Provide high-resolution, digital video disc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

A. General: Take photographs using the maximum range of depth of field, and that are in focus, to clearly show the Work. Photographs with blurry or out-of-focus areas will not be accepted.

1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location.

2. Taking photographs or video recordings with students and schools staff included on the photograph is strictly prohibited.

B. Digital Images: Submit digital images exactly as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.

1. Date and Time: Include date and time in file name for each image.
2. Field Office Images: Maintain one set of images accessible in the field office at Project site, available at all times for reference. Identify images in the same manner as those submitted to Architect.

C. Preconstruction / Pre-Demo / Pre-Site Clearing Photographs: Before starting demolition or construction, take photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, or as directed by Architect.
1. Take photographs as required to show existing conditions adjacent to property before starting the Work.
2. Take photographs as required of existing buildings either on or adjoining property to accurately record physical conditions at start of construction.
3. Reference Section 017300 Execution for details of documenting and reporting existing conditions.

D. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take a photographs monthly and submit with each Application for Payment. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken. For renovation projects: The location and type of items to be photographed will be determined by the Architect and/or PM based on the specific project conditions not to exceed the number of progress photographs required above.

E. Final Completion Construction Photographs: Take color photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission as project record documents. Architect will inform photographer of desired vantage points.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION VIDEO RECORDINGS

A. Preconstruction Video Recording: Before starting demolition or construction, record video of Project site and surrounding properties from different vantage points, as directed by Architect.
1. Show existing conditions adjacent to Project site before starting the Work.
2. Show existing buildings either on or adjoining Project site to accurately record physical conditions at the start of demolition or construction].
3. Show protection efforts by Contractor.
4. Narrate all noted conditions on the video.
5. On renovation projects with crawlspace work, record video of these areas before, during and after work is completed.

B. Periodic Construction Video Recordings: Record video monthly and submit with each Application for Payment. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last video recordings were recorded. Minimum recording time shall be 15 minutes and shall include narration of actual conditions and progress made since last recording.

C. Owner’s Training: Record video during the manufacturer’s training session at substantial completion. Minimum recording time shall be 30 minutes per session. Deliver the recordings with the PDF Electronic File of the O&M Manual at Substantial Completion. Video shall be clear with easily understandable audio.

D. Submit videos in DVD format.

END OF SECTION 01 32 33

SECTION 01 33 00 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment.
   2. Division 01 Section "Schedule of Values" for submitting the schedule of values.
   3. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
   4. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
   5. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
   6. Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of equipment demonstration and training of Owner's personnel.

C. Refer to other Division 1 Sections and other Contract Documents for Specifications on administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to the following:
   1. Permits.
   2. Payment Applications.
   3. Inspection and Test Reports.
   4. Schedule of Values
   5. Progress Reports.
   6. Listing of Subcontractors

D. Shop Drawings are technical drawings and data that have been specially prepared for this Project, including but not limited to the following items:
   1. Fabrication and installation drawings.
   2. Setting diagrams.
   3. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
   4. Templates.
   5. Patterns.
   6. Coordination drawings (for use on-site).
   7. Schedules.
   8. Design mix formulas.
   9. Contractor’s engineering calculations.

   Standard information prepared with specific reference to a Project is not considered to be shop drawings.

E. Product Data includes standard printed information on manufactured products that has not been specially prepared for this Project, including but not limited to the following items:

1. Manufacturer’s product specifications and installation instructions.
2. Standard color charts.
3. Catalog cuts.
4. Rough-in diagram and templates.
5. Standard wiring diagrams.
6. Printed performance curves.
7. Operational range diagrams.
8. Mill reports.
9. Standard product operating and maintenance manuals.
   Modify standard product data, drawings and diagrams to delete information not applicable to the project, and / or supplement standard information to provide specific data that is applicable to the work.

F. Samples are physical examples of Work, including but not limited to the following items:
1. Partial sections of manufactured or fabricated work.
2. Small cuts or container of materials.
3. Complete units of repetitively used materials.
4. Swatches showing color, texture and pattern.
5. Color range sets.
6. Units of work to be used for independent inspection and testing.

G. Miscellaneous Submittals are work-related, non-administrative submittals that do not fit in the three previous categories, including but not limited to the following:
1. Specially prepared and standard printed warranties.
2. Maintenance agreements.
3. Workmanship bonds.
4. Survey data and reports.
5. Project photographs.
6. Testing and certification reports.
7. Record Drawings.
8. Field measurement data.
9. Operating and maintenance manuals.
10. Keys and other security protection devices.
11. Maintenance tools and spare parts.
12. Overrun stock.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as action submittals.

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as informational submittals.

C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.

D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or modifications to submittals noted by the Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with start-up construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
3. Monthly submittal log. Submit at the weekly progress meeting, an updated submittal log indicating status of all project submittals.
4. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Project schedule.

    a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.

5. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:

    a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
    b. Specification Section number and title.
    c. Submittal category: Action, informational.
    d. Name of subcontractor.
    e. Description of the Work covered.
    f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.

1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

    a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

B. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect’s receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 14 calendar days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 10 calendars days for review of each resubmittal.
4. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, allow 14 calendar days for review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to Architect before being returned to Contractor.

C. Identification and Information: Place a permanent label or title block on each paper copy submittal item for identification.

1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
2. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name of Architect.
    d. Name of Contractor.
    e. Name of subcontractor.
    f. Name of supplier.
    g. Name of manufacturer.
    h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
        1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).
    i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    l. Other necessary identification.

D. Identification and Information: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
    a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).
3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
4. Include the following information on an inserted cover sheet:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name and address of Architect.
    d. Name of Contractor.
    e. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
    f. Name of subcontractor.
    g. Name of supplier.
    h. Name of manufacturer.

i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
l. Related physical samples submitted directly.
m. Other necessary identification.

5. Include the following information as keywords in the electronic file metadata:

a. Project name.
b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
c. Manufacturer name.
d. Product name.

E. Options: Identify options requiring selection by the Architect.

F. Deviations: Identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals and the transmittal sheet. Failure to note deviation may void action taken on submittal.

G. Transmittal: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return submittals, without review received from sources other than Contractor.

1. Transmittal Form: Provide locations on form for the following information:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Destination (To:).
d. Source (From:).
e. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
f. Category and type of submittal.
g. Submittal purpose and description.
h. Specification Section number and title.
i. Indication of full or partial submittal.
j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
k. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
l. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
m. Remarks.
n. Signature of transmitter.

2. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.

H. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect’s action stamp.

I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

J. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. Post electronic submittals as PDF electronic files directly to the appropriate location. Defined at the pre-construction meeting.

    a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.

2. Submit electronic submittals as PDF electronic files.

    a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
3. Action Submittals: Submit three paper copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
4. Informational Submittals: Submit two paper copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
5. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
6. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
7. Test and Inspection Reports Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable. Cross out all inapplicable data and information.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:
    a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    c. Standard color charts.
    d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    g. Notation of coordination requirements.
    h. Availability and delivery time information.
4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
    a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
    b. Printed performance curves.
    c. Operational range diagrams.

d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
   a. PDF electronic file.
   b. Three paper copies of Product Data, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based upon Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
   a. Identification of products.
   b. Schedules.
   c. Compliance with specified standards.
   d. Notation of coordination and accessibility (maintenance and service) requirements.
   e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
   f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
   g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.

3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
   a. PDF electronic file.
   b. Three opaque copies of each submittal. Architect will retain two copies; remainder will be returned.

D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
   a. Generic description of Sample.
   b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
   c. Sample source.
   d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
   a. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
   a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and

physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected.

a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain one Sample sets; remainder will be returned.
   1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
   2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
3. Number and name of room or space.
4. Location within room or space.
5. Submit product schedule in the following format:

   a. PDF electronic file.
   b. Three paper copies of product schedule or list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.

F. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."

G. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."

H. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Schedule of Values."

I. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
4. Submit subcontract list in the following format:

   a. PDF electronic file.

J. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

K. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

L. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on American Welding Society (AWS) forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

M. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

N. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

O. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

P. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

Q. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

R. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

S. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:

1. Name of evaluation organization.
2. Date of evaluation.
3. Time period when report is in effect.
4. Product and manufacturers' names.
5. Description of product.
6. Test procedures and results.
7. Limitations of use.

T. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

U. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

V. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

W. Field Test Reports: Submit reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

X. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."

Y. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect, no later than 30 days after notice to proceed.

B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Project Closeout and Maintenance/Material Submittals: Refer to requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT/ENGINEER’S ACTION

A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.

B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.
   1. Action Stamp: The Architect/Engineer will stamp each submittal to be returned with a uniform, self explanatory stamp, appropriately marked and executed to indicate whether the submittal returned is for unrestricted use, final-but-restricted use (as marked), must be revised and resubmitted (use not permitted) or without action (as explained on the transmittal form).

C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

D. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.

E. Incomplete submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.

F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 01 33 00

MEMORANDUM

To: All General Contractors working on Elementary Schools (and other facilities occupied by children under the age of 6) built before 1978 for Dallas ISD Construction Services Department
From: DISD Executive Director
Construction Services
Date: June 14, 2010

RE: EPA Lead-Based Paint Renovation, Repair, and Painting Program

In April of 2008, the EPA introduced its new Lead-Based Paint Renovation, Repair, and Painting Program Rule, hereafter referred to as the RRP. This new rule requires renovation firms to be EPA-certified. Furthermore, the rule requires workers to be trained to use lead-safe work practices when they disturb painted surfaces in buildings built prior to 1978 and which are occupied by children under age 6. These requirements became fully effective on April 22, 2010.

In addition, pre-renovation education requirements are in effect. These require contractors and others who perform renovations for compensation and that may disturb lead-base paint in child occupied facilities built before 1978 to distribute a lead pamphlet to the users of the facility. The RRP defines renovation broadly to include any activity that disturbs painted surfaces greater than 6 square feet per room on the interior and greater than 20 square feet on the exterior of a facility.

It is the understanding and expectation of Dallas ISD that renovation contractors should be fully aware of and in compliance with this new EPA rule.

IF YOUR FIRM IS CURRENTLY PERFORMING RENOVATION WORK ON A CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM PROJECT, AND YOUR FIRM IS NOT IN FULL COMPLIANCE WITH THE NEW RULE, YOU MUST CEASE ACTIVITIES IMMEDIATELY ON ANY WORK THAT MAY DISTURB MORE THAN 6 SF (20 SF ON EXTERIOR) OF PAINTED SURFACES, OR WINDOW REPLACEMENT IN BUILDINGS BUILT PRIOR TO 1978 AND WHICH ARE OCCUPIED BY CHILDREN UNDER AGE 6.

If you must cease work on any portion of the project as a result of this rule, please contact your Project Manager immediately to discuss the appropriate course of action.

If you are in full compliance with the rule, as should be the case, please submit the following at your earliest convenience:

- EPA firm certification (In the absence of prime's firm certification, the certification from the appropriate sub-contractor and the prime's application for certification will suffice for now)
- Identify who is the certified staff on site
- Evidence of worker training by the certified staff
- Summary of lead-safe work practices to be implemented

In addition, please prepare to attend a meeting with the School Principal, Dallas ISD PM and PM to inform her/him about the rule, share the RRP pamphlet and Notices. Your PM will notify you of date and time of the meeting.

If the scope of work planned or in progress does not require compliance with the training and lead-safe work practices of the RRP, then you may continue on with the construction activities and there is no need for any further action on your part. At the same time, the Owner understands that contractors are responsible for compliance with the rule. Therefore, the Owner's expectation is that you will bring to the PM's attention immediately, any scope of work that may trigger compliance with this rule.

Cc: Dallas ISD PM
Program Director, PM Firm
Construction Manager, PM Firm
Project Manager, PM Firm
PM Firm Document Control

SECTION 01 40 00 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. Owner will employ and pay for the service of an Independent Testing Laboratory to perform specified testing and laboratory services.
   1. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
   2. Contractor shall cooperate with the Laboratory to facilitate the execution of its required services.
   3. Contractor shall pay for additional samples and tests required for Contractor's convenience or when initial tests indicate work does not comply with Contract Documents.
   4. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
   5. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
   6. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

C. Related Sections:

   1. Division 01 Section "Allowances" for testing and inspecting allowances.
   2. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for developing a schedule of required tests and inspections.
   3. Division 01 Section "Execution" for cutting and patching.
   4. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.
   5. Division 01 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" **(FOR INFORMATION ONLY – TAB SERVICES PROVIDED BY OWNER)**

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Quality Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

B. Quality Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect or Construction Manager.

C. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

1. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies constructed at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.
2. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Mockups of the exterior envelope erected separately from the building but on Project site, consisting of multiple products, assemblies, and subassemblies.
3. Room Mockups: Mockups of typical interior spaces complete with wall, floor, and ceiling finishes, doors, windows, millwork, casework, specialties, furnishings and equipment, and lighting.

D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.

E. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

F. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.

G. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged by the Owner to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

I. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade or trades.

J. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with

the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

C. Conflicts between the specifications and the construction documents. The most stringent requirement will govern.

D. Conflicts on specification requirements. The most stringent requirement will govern.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For [integrated exterior] [laboratory] mockups, provide plans, sections, and elevations, indicating materials and size of mockup construction.
   1. Indicate manufacturer and model number of individual components
   2. Provide axonometric drawings for conditions difficult to illustrate in two dimensions.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.

B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

D. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following, as applicable:

   1. Specification Section number and title.
   2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
   3. Description of test and inspection.
   4. Identification of applicable standards.
   5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
   6. Number of tests and inspections required.
   7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
   8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
   9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

1.7 CONTRACTOR’S QUALITY CONTROL PLAN

A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice of Award, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule.

B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified full-time personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.
   1. Project quality-control manager [may also serve as Project superintendent] [shall not have other Project responsibilities].

C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.

D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:
   1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections.
   2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the "Statement of Special Inspections."
   3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents [, including tests and inspections indicated to be performed by the Commissioning Authority].

E. E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.

F. F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.8 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following as applicable:

   1. Date of issue.
   2. Project title and number.
   3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
   4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
   5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
   6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
   7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
   8. Complete test or inspection data.
   9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
   10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
   11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
   12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
   13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or products that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.

F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
   1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.

G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329, 'Standards of Recommended Practices for Inspection and Testing Agencies for Concrete and Steel as Used in Construction'; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

   1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
   2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

J. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
   1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect [or Construction Manager].
   2. Notify Architect [and Construction Manager] seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
   3. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed during the construction at Project.
   4. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
   5. Obtain Architect's [and Construction Manager's] approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
      a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
   6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
   7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

K. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Construct integrated exterior mockup [according to approved Shop Drawings] [as indicated on Drawings]. Coordinate installation of exterior envelope materials and products for which mockups are required in individual Specification Sections, along with supporting materials.

L. Room Mockups: Construct room mockups incorporating required materials and assemblies, finished according to requirements. Provide required lighting and additional lighting where required to enable Architect to evaluate quality of the Work. Provide room mockups of the following rooms:
   1. List or rooms requiring mockups.

1.10 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor**,** and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.
1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
2. GC/Contractor will have a quality control program in place to review the installation and serviceability of all field devices and valves.
3. For tests and inspections performed by the Owner’s Testing Laboratories:
    a. Cooperate with Laboratory personnel; provide access to Work and to manufacturer’s operations.
    b. Secure and deliver to the Laboratory adequate quantities of representational samples of materials proposed to be used and which require testing.
    c. Furnish to the Laboratory proposed concrete design mixes, and other material mixes which require evaluation by the Testing Laboratory, a minimum of fourteen (14) days prior to use on the Project.
    d. Furnish incidental labor and facilities
        1) To provide access to Work to be tested.
        2) To obtain and handle samples at the Project site or at the source product to be tested.
        3) To facilitate inspections and tests.
        4) For safe storage and curing of test samples.
        5) Notify Laboratory, PM and Architect sufficiently in advance of operations to allow for Laboratory assignment of personnel and scheduling of tests.
            a) When test or inspections cannot be performed after such notice, reimburse Laboratory for personnel and travel expenses incurred due to Contractor’s negligence.
        6) Make arrangements with Laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, or inspections as required for the Contractor’s convenience.
        7) Make arrangements with Laboratory and pay for additional samples and tests required when initial test indicate non-compliance with Contract Documents, including load test.

4. Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.
    a. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
    b. Retain first subparagraph below if some Specification Sections require an independent testing agency to perform certain tests and inspections.
    c. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
    d. Retain first subparagraph below to assure validity of agencies' reports.

e. Notify testing agencies at least twenty-four (24) hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
f. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.

5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents is Contractor's responsibility.

6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."

D. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

E. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

F. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect, Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Architect, Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality control service through Contractor.
5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.

G. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's construction schedule. Update as the Work progresses. .

1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, PM, Architect, Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and modifications as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's, Commissioning Authority’s, Construction Manager’s reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Division 01 Section "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 01 40 00

SECTION 01 42 00 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK REQUIREMENTS

A. General: This Section specifies procedural and administrative requirements for compliance with governing regulations and codes and standards imposed upon the Work. These requirements include the obtaining of permits, licenses, inspections, releases, and similar statements, as well as payments, associated with regulations, codes, and standards.

B. “Regulations” is defined to include laws, statutes, ordinances, and lawful orders issued by governing authorities, as well as those rules, conventions and agreements within the construction industry which effectively control the performance of the Work regardless of whether they are lawfully imposed by governing authority or not.

C. Governing Regulations: Refer to General and Supplementary Conditions for requirements related to compliance with governing regulations.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference. Individual Specification Sections indicate which codes and standards the Contractor must keep available at the project site for reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

C. Conflicting Requirements: Where compliance with two or more standards is specified, and where these standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, the most stringent requirement will be enforced, unless the Contract Documents specifically indicate a less stringent requirement. Refer requirements that are different, but apparently equal, and uncertainties as to which quality level is more stringent to the Architect/Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

D. Minimum Quantities or Quality Levels: In every instance the quantity or quality level shown or specified is intended to be the minimum for the work to be provided or performed. Unless otherwise indicated, the actual work may either comply exactly, within specified tolerances, with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or may exceed that minimum within reasonable limits. In complying with these requirements, the indicated numeric values are either minimum or maximum values, as noted, or as appropriate for context of the requirements. Refer instances of uncertainty to the Architect/Engineer for decision before proceeding.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the trade association, standards-producing organization, authorities having jurisdiction or other entity applicable to the context of the text provision.

B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the.

C. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Permits, Licenses and Certificates: For the Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, and similar documents, correspondence, and records established in conjunction with compliance with standards and regulations bearing upon performance of the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 42 00

SECTION 01 45 23

HVAC TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

A. Owner will employ and pay for the service of an Independent Testing Agency for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing (TAB) of HVAC systems.

1. The Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of air conditioning systems will be performed by an impartial Independent Technical Firm whose operations are primarily engaged in the field of professional TAB. TAB work shall be done under direct supervision of a professional engineer, licensed in the State of Texas, a Test and Balance Engineer (TBE, AABC) or TAB Certified Professional (TAB CP, NEBB), or other experienced/certified TAB professional deemed appropriate by the Owner. All personnel performing TAB work shall be fulltime, regular employees of the TAB firm.

2. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner provided TAB firm; provide necessary data on design and proper application of system components; furnish labor and materials required to eliminate any deficiencies or mal-performance.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General, Supplementary and Other Conditions and Division – 1 Specifications Sections, apply to work of this Section.

B. Refer to Division 23 and Division 26 for testing in conjunction with Mechanical and Electrical work.

1.3 QUALIFICATION OF HVAC TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FIRM

A. Minimum Qualification of HVAC Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Firm:

1. General:

a. Each professional firm desiring to submit proposals for testing and balancing HVAC systems for Project shall submit necessary brochures describing history of firm and qualifications of personnel to Architect.

b. Each professional firm shall have a minimum of five years of experience.

c. Each submittal shall contain a listing of similar projects.

d. Each professional firm submitting such information on its qualifications and personnel shall keep information current by submitting supplemental data a minimum of once every six (6) months or when professional or technical personnel who shall perform the work may change.

e. Each professional firm warrants by submittal of its personnel qualifications that such personnel shall be used in the performance of the work. In the event of personnel change, professional firm submitting proposal shall submit complete qualifications and experience of new personnel. Owner, upon acceptance of proposal, expects work to be performed by the personnel whose experience is so described.

2. Qualifications of Firm:
    a. Firm shall be one which is licensed to perform professional services of this specified type and as a minimum have one professional engineer (PE), TBE or TAB CP (or equivalent) with current registration/certification to perform such professional services.

    b. Firm shall be capable of performing services at location of facility described within time specified, preparing and submitting the detailed report of actual field work as may be required.

    c. Firm shall be a member in good standing of Associated Air Balance Council (AABC), National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB), or other experienced/certified TAB governing body deemed appropriate by the Owner, and listed in its current relevant directory.

1.4 TAB FIRM DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. HVAC Testing and Balancing:

1. TAB firm shall act as liaison between Owner, Architect, and Contractor and inspect installation of mechanical piping systems, sheet metal work, temperature controls, and other component parts of Heating, Air- Conditioning and Ventilating systems. Inspection of work shall cover that part relating to proper arrangement and adequate provisions for Testing and Balancing.

2. TAB firm, within sixty (60) days of its employment, shall review Drawings and Specifications to identify potential Testing/Balancing problems and to determine if there are adequate provisions for Testing and Balancing systems. Report any problem to Architect or Architect's representative and Program/Project Manager.

3. Upon completion of installation, start-up, and Controls Contractor point to point verification review on mechanical equipment, check, adjust and balance system components to obtain design conditions in each conditioned space in building. Prepare and submit to Owner, or Owner's delegated representative, complete reports on the Test/Balance and operation of systems.

4. Permanent employed technicians or engineers of firm must do measurements and recorded readings of air, water and electricity that appear in reports.

5. Make a total of three (3) inspections within ninety (90) days after occupancy of building to insure that satisfactory conditions are being maintained throughout and to satisfy any unusual conditions.

6. Make an inspection in building during opposite season in which initial adjustments were made, and at that time make any necessary modifications to initial adjustment required to produce optimum operation of system components to produce proper conditions in each conditioned space. At time of opposite season checkout, Owner's representative shall be timely notified before any readings or adjustments.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. HVAC Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

1. Contractor shall add TAB activities to the Project schedule to allow TAB completion prior to the scheduled Substantial Completion date. TAB completion requires fully functioning HVAC, Lighting and Domestic Hot Water Systems, including all necessary controls. The Owner may occupy the completed areas of the site and existing building prior to Substantial Completion. Cooperate with the Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations

2. Have all systems complete in operational readiness prior to notifying TAB firm that Project is ready for their services. Include scheduled testing dates and times requested allowing a minimum of 7 days prior notification and so certify in writing to Owner that such a condition exists.

3. Make any changes in sheaves, belts and dampers or the addition of dampers required for correct balance as required by TAB firm, at no additional cost to the Owner or TAB Firm.

3. Provide and coordinate services of qualified, responsible subcontractors, suppliers and personnel as required to correct, repair or replace any and all deficient items or conditions found during the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing period.

4. In order that systems may be properly Tested, Adjusted and Balanced as required by these specifications and industry standards, operate said systems for length of time necessary to properly verify that the equipment is free from defects and meets the operational requirements outlined in this Specification and the construction documents. Indicate the completion and readiness for TAB and pay costs of operations during TAB period. Contractor's failure to complete the TAB work by the scheduled date of Substantial Completion will not be a reason to extend the Substantial Completion date, the Final Completion date, or for the Contractor to receive additional monies.

5. The costs for the TAB Firm to re-evaluate functionality of systems due to open issues shall be bore by the Contractor.

6. The TAB Firm will be available for two attempts of Testing, Adjusting and Balancing the Systems with minimal follow-up where necessary (due to deficiencies, systems not ready, incomplete work, etc.) in an effort to accomplish the TAB requirements. When additional work or project site visits are required because Systems are not ready or because they do not successfully meet industry standard installation and functionality requirements, the Contractor will be charged for the TAB Firm's additional reasonable re-testing costs. Charges include a flat fee of $300 plus an hourly fee at the TAB Firm's standard rates per employee that mobilized to the project site for each visit. Additional fees will be paid to the TAB Firm by the Owner and shall be reimbursed to the Owner by the Contractor.

7. Complete operational readiness, prior to commencement to TAB services shall include the following:
    a. Construction status of building permits closing of doors, windows and ceilings installed to obtain projected operational conditions.
    b. All Volume damper handles shall be clearly identified with red/orange/yellow vinyl tape to identify locations.

c. A clean/new set of Final Filters shall be installed prior to the commencement of TAB services.

8. Air Distribution Systems:
   a. Verify installation for conformity to design. Supply, return and exhaust ducts terminated and pressure tested for leakage as required by Specifications.

   b. Volume and fire dampers properly located and functional. All dampers shall be left in the fully open position. Dampers serving requirements of minimum and maximum outside air, return and relief, shall provide tight closure and smooth operation.

   c. Supply, return, exhaust and transfer grills, registers, diffusers and terminal units installed, connected and fully functional.

   d. Air handling systems, units and associated apparatus, such as filter sections and access doors, shall be blanked or sealed to eliminate excessive bypass or air leakage.

   e. Fans (supply, return, and exhaust) operating and verified for freedom from vibration, proper fan rotation and belt tension; heater elements shall be proper size and rating; all VFDs shall be fully functional and programmed; record motor amperage and voltage and verify name plate ratings are not exceeded.

9. Water Circulating Systems:
   a. Check and verify pump alignment and rotation.

   b. Position and valves pertinent to system design and require operation to permit full flow of water through system components. Operate hydronic systems under full flow conditions until circulating water is clean. Strainers shall be removed and cleaned as required during this cycle of operation.

   c. Record each pump motor amperage and voltage. Readings shall not exceed nameplate rating.

   d. Verify electrical heater elements to be of proper size and rating or VFD programming complete.

   e. Water circulating systems shall be full of water and free of air, expansion tanks set for proper water level and air vents installed at high points of systems and operating freely. Verify that the Make-up water pressure is set properly. All manual flow control valves shall be left in the fully open position.

   f. Check and set operating temperature of heat exchangers to design requirements.

   g. Submit digital copies of the recorded findings on the above mentioned items to the TAB firm.

10. Automatic Controls:
    a. Verify that control components are installed in accordance with Project requirements and functional, including electrical interlocks, damper sequences, freeze-stats and smoke detectors.

    b. Controlling instruments shall be functional and set for designed operating conditions. Factory pre-calibration of thermostats will not be acceptable.

11. TAB firm will not instruct/direct Contractor in any of the work, but will make such reports as are necessary direct to Owner.

12. For design document required plans and miscellaneous adjustment devices for purpose of adjustment to obtain design conditions; install these devices in a manner that will leave them readily accessible, provide access as required by TAB firm.

13. Provide Plans, Plan Revisions, Architectural Specifications, and Change Orders to TAB firm at least 21 days prior to commencement of TAB work.

14. Provide approved Submittal data on equipment installed and related changes required to accomplish test procedures outlined in this Section of the Specification to the TAB firm at least 21 days prior to commencement of TAB work.

15. Transmit one (1) copy of the following 'Record for Owner' to TAB firm for review and comments at least 21 days before commencement of TAB work:
    a. 'As installed' drawings.

    b. Approved Fixture Brochure.

    c. Approved Wiring Diagrams.

    d. Approved Control Diagrams.

    e. Approved, Implemented and Verified Sequences of Operations

    f. Shop Drawings.

    g. Approved Submittals.

1.6 HVAC TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING

A. Testing and Balancing Air Systems:
    1. Test and adjust air systems to conditions set forth in Plans and Specifications. Air systems include:

        a. Supply Air Systems.

        b. Return Air Systems.

        c. Exhaust Air Systems.

2. In fan systems, air quantities indicated on Plans may be varied as required to secure a maximum temperature variation of two (2) degrees within each controlled space, but total air quantity indicated for each zone must be obtained.

3. Test and Adjust blowers and fan to deliver CFM required by systems with concurrent recording of RPM, supply voltage and full load amperes. Report any changes of belts and sheaves required.

4. Make Pitot tube traverses of main supply, return and exhaust ducts and adjust fans and dampers to achieve specified air volumes. Patch and cover the Pitot tube holes after air balancing is complete. For Equipment exposed to the sun, metal grommets shall be used.

5. Test and Adjust fresh air intake and return air dampers and louvers to conditions scheduled or required.

6. Test and record static pressure on entering and leaving side of each supply fan, exhaust fan filter, coil and balancing dampers and other components of the system.

7. Test and adjust supply air diffusers, grilles, and return air registers to Specification requirements and as shown on Drawings. Adjust supply diffuser pattern blades for proper air distribution in each room or space.

8. A test and balance report shall be completed and submitted to the Owner that includes air flow, temperature and pressure test results for all HVAC equipment/systems included in the project. The systems shall include unit testing that verifies control system correct operation.

B. Testing and Adjusting of Water System:
   1. Flow of water through water coils shall be adjusted by adjusting valves until rated pressure drop across each coil is obtained and water flow verified by Venturi readings. On those with three-way valves, rated pressure drop shall first be adjusted though coils in each of several systems and the temperature differential between inlet and outlet shall be determined to be in accordance with its rating. Bypass valves shall then be adjusted on each coil until an equal pressure drop between supply and return connections is obtained with three-way valves set to bypass all coils in each of the several systems.

   2. Geothermal Heat Pumps TAB shall be performed with a single unit per well field operating. This single unit balancing shall include both the air side, particularly the outside air, and the water side.

C. Testing and Adjusting of Automatic Controls:
   1. Test automatic controls, controlled devices, interlocks, safety devices associated with HVAC system for proper operation and sequence during heating, cooling, intermediate and smoke removal modes of operation. Adjust automatic controls to deliver required quantities of air at temperatures specified or scheduled on Plans and to maintain proper conditions in each room of the building.

   2. Report deficiencies or malfunctions to Owner in the form of a formal, written Deficiency Report.

D. Equipment Settings:
   1. Before final acceptance of reports is made, TAB firm shall furnish Owner the following data:

      a. Summary of main supply, return and exhaust duct Pitot tube traverses and fan settings indicating minimum value required to achieve specified air volumes.

      b. A tabulated record of temperature in all spaces on each separately controlled zone, together with outside temperature at time of measurement.

      c. A list of measured air quantities at each outlet corresponding to temperature tabulation specified above.

      d. Air quantities at each return and exhaust air-handling devices.

      e. Supply pressure readings entering and leaving each supply fan, exhaust fan, filter, balancing dampers and other components of ventilation equipment and systems. These readings shall be quantified using fan curves in terms of CFM handled.

      f. Motor current readings per phase at each equipment motor. Voltage at time of reading shall be listed.

      g. Water pressure reading at gauge connections. Pressure readings at coils and pumps shall be quantified using coil and pump curves in terms of GPM flow through metering stations at each coil if applicable.

      h. Water temperature readings entering and leaving each coil and heat exchanger under maximum load conditions in each case.

      i. Unless specified otherwise in Specification 23 05 93, set HVAC system airflow and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

         A. Supply, Return, Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans:

            1. +/- 10 % of Design conditions.

         B. Air Devices

            1. +/-10 % of Design conditions.

         C. Hydronic Flow Rates

            1. +/- 10 % of Design conditions.

   2. The final report shall certify test methods and instrumentation used, final velocity reading obtained, air quantities at each outlet supply, return, exhaust, temperature, pressure drops, RPM of equipment, amperage of motors, air balancing problems encountered, recommendations and uncompleted punch list items.

   3. A summary of actual operating conditions shall be included on each system outlining normal and/or ventilation cycles of operation. The intent of final report will provide a reference of actual operating conditions for Owner's operating personnel

.

4. Certificate of Substantial Completion will not be signed by the Owner unless an acceptable TAB deficiency report has been provided and accepted by the Owner. An acceptable deficiency report shall indicate that the TAB work is completed except for deficiencies that can be resolved within 14 days.

5. Ensure that all systems are balanced at the proper time in the opposite season.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 45 23

SECTION 01 50 00 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 01 Section "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.
2. Division 32 Section "Concrete Paving" for construction and maintenance of cement concrete pavement for temporary roads and paved areas.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS.

A. Connections for temporary and permanent utilities and payment for temporary utilities services required for the Work, whether the Work is new construction or renovation of an existing facility, are the responsibility of the Contractor. Cost or use charges for temporary services or facilities will not be accepted as a basis of claims for a Change Order. Temporary utilities services required for use at the project site include but are not limited to the following:
1. Water service and sewer.
2. Temporary electric power and light.
3. Telephone service and internet.
4. Provide adequate utility capacity at each stage of construction.
5. Prior to availability of temporary utilities at the site, provide trucked-in-services for start-up of construction operations.

B. Temporary construction and support facilities required for the Project include but are not limited to the following:
1. Temporary heat.
2. Field offices and storage sheds.
3. Sanitary facilities, including drinking water.
4. Dewatering facilities and drains.
5. Temporary enclosures.
6. First aid station.
7. Project identification, bulletin boards and signs.
8. Waste disposal services.
9. Rodent and pest control.
10. Construction aids and miscellaneous general services and facilities.
11. Alternate temporary services and facilities, equivalent to those specified, may be used, subject to acceptance by the Architect/Engineer and Program Manager.
12. Temporary Interior Barriers
13. Temporary Exterior Barriers

C. Security and protection facilities and services required for Project include but are not limited to the following:
   1. Temporary protected interior walkway between occupied building areas.
   2. Dust barricade between occupied building areas and work areas.
   3. Temporary fire protection.
   4. Barricades, warning signs, lights.
   5. Sidewalk bridge or enclosure fence for the site.
   6. Environmental protection.
   7. Alternate security and protection methods or facilities, equivalent to those specified, may be used, subject to acceptance by the Architect/Engineer.
   8. The Contractor shall provide a temporary barrier whenever a certain area of the school is sealed off for remodeling work for phasing purposes. The barrier shall be made of 3/4" plywood or drywall, and it shall extend from floor to ceiling, wall to wall. The temporary barrier shall have a door which can be locked. This barrier will remain until work in the specified area is completely finished. The barrier may subsequently be moved to a different location, provided that it still meets the requirements. Proper signage should be displayed near the temporary barrier, according to safety regulations. Any temporary barriers will need to be coordinated with the emergency egress plan of the building. Signage is to be paid for by an Owners allowance of $7,500.00. Bond Marketing has oversight of graphic approval and vendor.
   9. Temporary Construction Screening with Dallas ISD graphics is to be paid for by an Owners allowance of $8,000.00. Bond Marketing has oversight of graphic approval and vendor. No signs serving as advertisement shall be allowed. (Refer to 3.3 in 01.50.00)
   10. Barrier requirements for minor renovation work will be discussed and agreed upon at weekly progress meetings.

1.4 USE CHARGES

A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to Owner, Program Manager, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas (including dumpster, construction trailer, temporary fencing, silt fence, storage units and portable toilets), and parking areas for construction personnel.

B. Erosion- and Sedimentation-Control Plan: Show compliance with requirements of relevant Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

C. Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage, including delivery, handling, and storage provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage, discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water damaged Work.
   1. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.

D. Dust-Control and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust-control and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify further options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate. Include the following:
   1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of the work.
   2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
   3. Other dust-control measures.
   4. Waste management plan.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulations: Comply with requirements of local laws and regulations governing construction and local industry standards, in the installation and maintenance of temporary services and facilities, including but not limited to the following:
   1. Building Codes, including local requirements for permits, testing and inspections.
   2. Health and safety regulations.
   3. Utility company regulations and recommendations governing temporary utility services.
   4. Police and Fire Department rules and recommendations.
   5. Environmental protection regulations governing use of water and energy, and the control of dust, noise and other nuisances.
   6. In addition, comply with “Environmental Impact” commitments the Owner or previous Owners of the site may have made to secure approval to proceed with construction of the Project.

B. Standards: Comply with the requirements of NFPA Code 241, "Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations", the ANSI A10.6 "Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition", and the NECA National Joint Guideline NJG-6 "Temporary Job Utilities and Services".

C. Inspections: Inspect and test each service before placing temporary utilities in use. Arrange for require inspections and tests by governing authorities, and obtain required certifications, and permits for use.

D. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. General: Provide each temporary service and facility ready for use at each location when the service or facility is first needed to avoid delay in performance of the Work. Maintain, expand as required and modify temporary services or facilities as needed throughout the progress of the Work. Do not remove until services or facilities are no longer needed, or are replaced by the authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

B. Conditions of Use: Operate temporary services and facilities in a safe and efficient manner. Do not overload temporary services of facilities, and do not permit them to interfere with the progress of the Work. Do not allow unsanitary conditions, public nuisances or hazardous conditions to develop or persist on the site.

C. Temporary Utilities: Do not permit the freezing of pipes, flooding or the contamination of water sources.

D. Security and Protection: Maintain site security and protection facilities in a safe, lawful and publicly acceptable manner. Take necessary measures to prevent erosion of the site.

E. The roof removal and new roof installation shall proceed on a phased basis to minimize risk to the School's ongoing operations and its property. The GC shall be responsible for protection of interior spaces from damage during roofing work.

F. Distribute material, debris, and equipment over the roof deck to avoid damage to the structural deck. Not more than two weeks supply of material shall be stored on a roof at any given time. Place materials and equipment to be stored on the roof as nearly direct over structural members as can be determined. Secure equipment, material, and debris on the roof to prevent movement by wind or other elements. Contractor assumes full responsibility for loading on the structural deck or roofing materials during roof replacement operations.

G. Consult with the A/E and the Construction Services PM regarding permission for the use of selected areas with the building. Coordination will also be held with the Principal and / or site staff.

H. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

I. Areas utilized for temporary facilities, staging area, construction access and controls, shall be reestablished to its original condition at the time of substantial completion or demobilization, whichever comes first.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide new materials and equipment for temporary services and facilities; used materials and equipment that are undamaged and in serviceable condition may be used, if acceptable to the Architect/Engineer. Provide only materials and equipment that are recognized as being suitable for the intended use, by compliance with appropriate standards.

B. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch 0.148-inch- thick, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- OD top and bottom rails. Provide galvanized steel bases for supporting posts.

C. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10 mils minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less per ASTM E 84.

D. Dust Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-off Mats: Provide mats minimum 36 by 60.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.

B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, PM, Architect, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
   1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases. Assign one desk for the Program Manager and/or Architect, with printer and scanner access.
   2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 8 individuals (minimum). Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with not less than 1 receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot-square tack and marker boards.
   3. Coffee maker and supplies.
   4. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F.
   5. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc at desk height.

C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
   1. These shall be weather tight, structurally sound, compliant with applicable codes and shall be secure
   2. Store combustible materials apart from building.

D. Temporary Construction and Support Facilities: Provide facilities that can be maintained properly throughout their use at the Project site.

E. Self-Contained Toilet Units:
   1. Sanitary facilities include temporary toilets, with facilities and drinking water fixtures. Comply with governing regulations including safety and health codes for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities; provide not less than specified requirements. Install in locations that will best serve the Project's needs.
   2. Provide single-occupant self-contained toilet units of the chemical, aerated recirculation, or combustion type, properly vented and fully enclosed with a glass fiber reinforced polyester shell or similar non-absorbent material. Provide at least one for every thirty (30) employees.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
   1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
   2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
   3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return air grille in system and remove at end of construction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
   1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Division 01 Section "Summary of Work."

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
   1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
   1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.

D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

E. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

F. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.
   1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed in accordance with approved coordination drawings.
      a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.
      b. Maintain negative air pressure within work area using HEPA-equipped air filtration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.
   2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust containment devices.
   3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.

G. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.

1. Provide dehumidification systems when required to reduce substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes.

H. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner. Electrical power service to the project office trailer and other elements and areas of the Contractor's office and staging area is to be provided by the Contractor by means of a temporary power service with a temporary account separate from the facility electrical power service.

I. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

J. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install one telephone line(s) for each field office.
1. Provide additional telephone lines for the following:
   a. Provide a dedicated telephone line for each facsimile machine in each field office.
2. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
   a. Police and fire departments.
   b. Ambulance service.
   c. Contractor's home office.
   d. Architect's office.
   e. Engineers' offices.
   f. Program Manager's office.
   g. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.
3. Provide superintendent with cellular telephone.

K. Electronic Communication Service: Provide a desktop computer in the primary field office adequate for use by Architect and Owner to access project electronic documents and maintain electronic communications. The computer should be equipped in a manner that provides effective access of project electronic documents and use of electronic communications (e-mail), printer and scanner. Wireless internet access optional.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the following:
1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Parking: Provide temporary parking areas for construction personnel.

C. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated in this section.
2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to informing the public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
   a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
3. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.

4. No other signs shall be allowed on site with the exception of those that are safety oriented. No signs serving as advertisement shall be allowed.

D. Existing Elevator Use: Use of Owner's existing elevators will be permitted, provided elevators are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore elevators to condition existing before initial use, including replacing worn cables, guide shoes, and similar items of limited life.
1. Do not load elevators beyond their rated weight capacity.
2. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect elevator car and entrance doors and frame. If, despite such protection, elevators become damaged, engage elevator Installer to restore damaged work so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in field to the shop, make required repairs and refinish entire unit, or provide new units as required.

E. Existing Stair Usage: Use of Owner's existing stairs will be permitted, provided stairs are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore stairs to condition existing before initial use.
1. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect stairs and to maintain means of egress. If stairs become damaged, restore damaged areas so no evidence remains of correction work.

F. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Use of new stairs for construction traffic will be permitted, provided stairs are protected and finishes restored to new condition at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each work day.

H. Covered Walkway: Erect protective, covered walkway for passage of individuals through or adjacent to Project site. Coordinate with entrance gates, other facilities, and obstructions. Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction and requirements indicated on Drawings.
1. Construct covered walkways using scaffold or shoring framing.
2. Provide overhead decking, protective enclosure walls, handrails, barricades, warning signs, exit signs, lights, safe and well-drained walkways, and similar provisions for protection and safe passage.
3. Paint and maintain appearance of walkway for duration of the Work.

I. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weather tight enclosure for building exterior.
1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, insulate temporary enclosures.

J. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate occupied areas fumes and noise.
1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant plywood on construction operations side.
2. Where fire-resistance-rated temporary partitions are indicated or are required by authorities having jurisdiction, construct partitions according to the rated assemblies.
3. Insulate partitions to control noise transmission to occupied areas.
4. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with gasketed dustproof doors and security locks where openings are required.
5. Coordinate with Dallas ISD Bond Marketing Graphics.
6. Protect air-handling equipment.

7. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.

K. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.
1. Prohibit smoking on school property per State Law.
2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.4 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.

B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
4. Remove standing water from decks.
5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

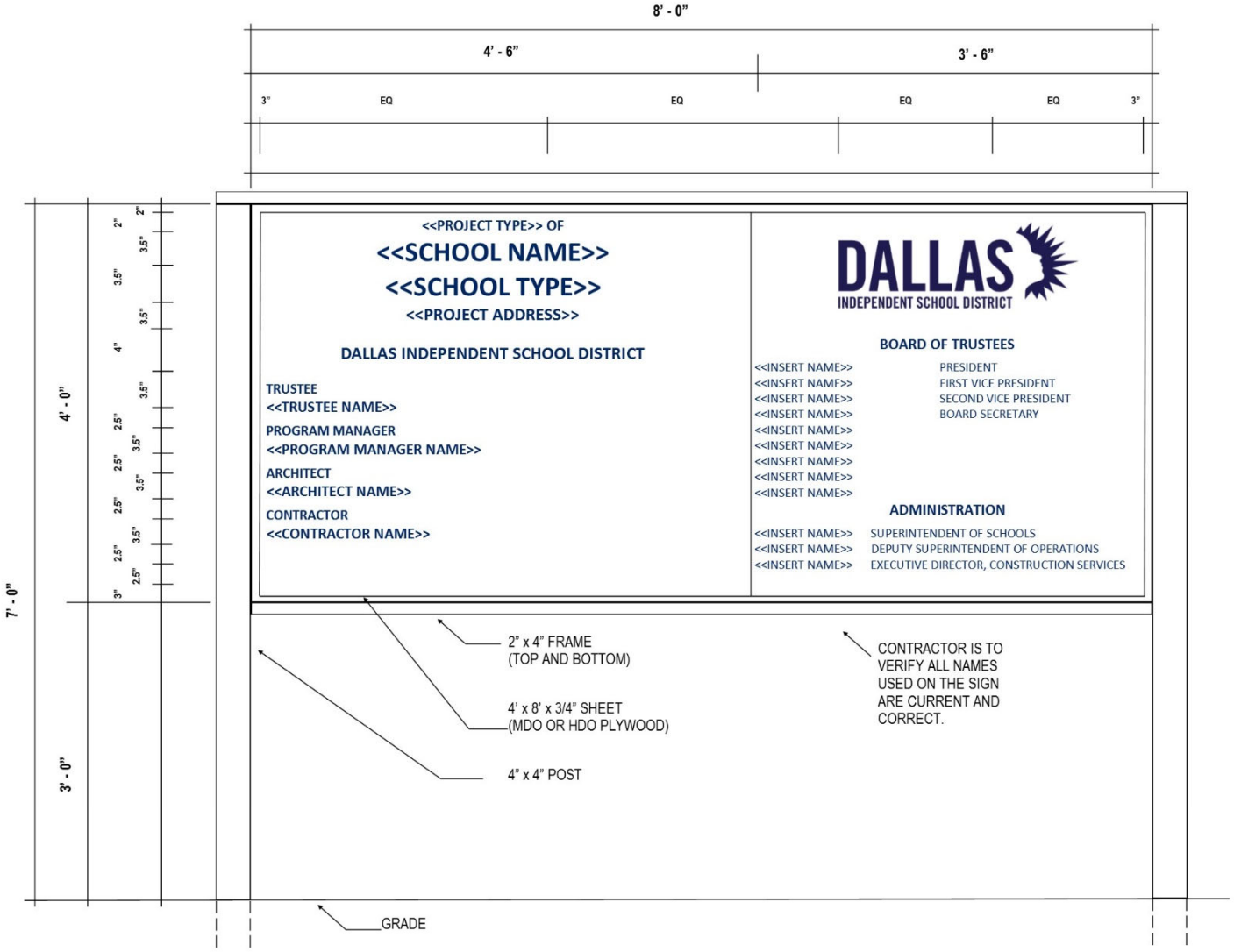
A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

E. TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION SIGN



SIGN INSTRUCTIONS:

1. BOARD OF TRUSTEES AND ADMINISTRATORS (SUPERINTENDENT, CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER, DEPUTY CHIEF OF OPERATIONS) IN PLACE (SEATED) AT THE TIME OF SIGN FABRICATION.
2. PROJECT TYPE:
   - NEW CONSTRUCTION—ADDITION / RENOVATION—EXPANSION / RENOVATION -RENOVATION
3. SCHOOL TYPE:
   - ELEMENTARY SCHOOL—MIDDLE SCHOOL—HIGH SCHOOL
4. PROJECT ADDRESS PER THE PROJECT MANUAL (INCLUDES DR., ST., RD., ETC…)
5. PROGRAM MANAGER:
6. VERIFY TRUSTEE NAME AND ARCHITECT NAME WITH PROJECT MANAGER.
7. SUBMIT SIGN LAYOUT FOR OWNER'S APPROVAL PRIOR TO PRINTING.
8. BLUE FONT IS PANTONE 281C
9. OBTAIN LOGO FROM PROJECT MANAGER.

3.6 GROUNDBREAKING CEREMONY (New Schools Only)

A. At a time designated by the Owner after project award, the Owner will conduct a groundbreaking ceremony on the project site. The General Contractor will provide support and materials to the Owner for purposes of conducting that ceremony. This support will include providing, but may not be limited to, the following;

1. Land movers to be on site as a backdrop to the groundbreaking.
2. Sandpit at a location coordinated with the owner.
3. Collection of shovels and hardhats from the Construction Services office and transport them to the groundbreaking ceremony.
4. Cleaning and transportation of shovels and hardhats to the Construction Services office after the groundbreaking ceremony.
5. Bottled water for participants.
6. Temporary chairs and tables to seat up to one hundred attendees.
7. All weather access to the site and sandpit.

B. Contractor shall not be permitted to have advertising or marketing materials on site above and beyond what is provided by the Owner.

END OF SECTION 01 50 00

SECTION 01 52 14 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES FOR STUDENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 00 and 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary facilities (Swing Space) for the purpose of relocating students to provide temporary classroom facilities during construction activities.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 00 Section titled “Technical Proposal”
   2. Division 01 Section title “Temporary Facilities and Controls”

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS

Since the school buildings will be in use during construction, the Work shall be conducted in phases as proposed in the phasing drawings. Contractor will provide temporary classroom buildings for swing space, per the requirements indicated in this section. Contractor will provide moving services to relocate movable classroom furnishings, fixtures and/or equipment in/out of each phased zone. The number of temporary buildings and classrooms which will be made available during the project shall not exceed the numbers summarized below:

SWING SPACE TYPE	Org 049 W.E. Greiner Exploratory Arts Academy
Maximum External Temporary Swing Space Classrooms (to be provided by Contractor)	
Maximum Temporary Restrooms	
Swing Space Classrooms Provided Within Existing Facilities	

The Contractor can submit, as part of the proposal, alternate phasing plans that can potentially save the District time and money.

If no external or internal temporary swing space classrooms are indicated above, then Contractor will be required to schedule work during holidays, weekends, or hours other than regular school hours, and price its work accordingly. A Dallas ISD representative must be present at the school during times that the Contractor is working at the school site. Contractor will be responsible for overtime costs for Dallas ISD staff for presence at the school site outside normal hours of school operation, including holidays.

A. If students must be displaced from classroom areas due to the phasing and execution of the work according to the Contractor’s work plan, the Contractor shall be responsible for providing, on a turn-key basis, temporary facilities for those displaced students.
B. If the Contractor elects to utilize Swing Space, they must include all costs associated with the removal, transportation, installation and dismantling, including, but not limited to:
   1. Equipment relocation
   2. Transport and setup

3. Maintenance of the temporary facilities for the duration of their use (i.e. HVAC, electrical, and other building repair and maintenance needed, not custodial maintenance)
4. Site work and utilities
5. ADA/TAS Accessible ramps and sidewalks
6. Stairs
7. Skirting
8. Interior finish-out
9. Miscellaneous specialties (i.e. marker boards, tack boards, flag holders, map clips, fire extinguishers)
10. Signage
11. Wall Clock and bell to interface with the existing system at the school
12. Coordination with movers for relocation of Furnishings, Fixtures, and Equipment (FF&E)
13. Breakdown, removal, and transport of the Swing Space at the completion of its use
14. Restoration of the site following removal of facilities
15. P.A. to interface with the existing system at the school

1.4 SCOPE OF WORK

The intent of this scope item is for the Contractor to dismantle and remove the District's existing portable building at the site(s) identified in this section, and relocate to the campus requiring swing space as identified in Section 10.7. Contractor shall be responsible for a turnkey dismantling, transportation and setup of these portable buildings.

Schools with existing portables to be utilized for this project and the portable count are as follows:

Name of School	Portable Details (Include ID# and Single/Double)

Removal of Existing Portables from Other Schools. Contractor shall provide an advance notice of at least five (5) days to the School Principal and the Program Manager before the temporary buildings are expected to be dismantled and demobilized from any of the above sites. Scope may also involve demolition of sidewalks, canopies, electrical, technology pathways as identified in the contract documents. Again, the intent of this scope of work is for the contractor to provide turnkey dismantling, and removal of identified portables and associated infrastructure. Refurbish site(s) where portables / sidewalks are removed.

Removal of Existing Portables scheduled for Demolition in the footprint of Construction or Staging. If a portable needs to be demolished because it is in the footprint of construction or staging, any necessary Abatement will be the responsibility of the Contractor. After any necessary Abatement, the GC will be responsible for the demolition and removal/disposal of the debris remaining. Refurbish site(s) where portables / sidewalks are removed.

Removal of Existing Portables Not Scheduled for Demolition in the footprint of Construction or Staging. If it is necessary to remove a portable building due to construction or staging at a campus and it is not scheduled for demolition, the GC will be responsible to disassemble, disconnect the portable, and deliver it and set it on blocks at a location designated by Dallas ISD Maintenance (this could be another campus). This would only require that the GC set the building in the designated location, set on blocks, level, etc. Maintenance will be responsible for setting the portable up (Skirting, walkways, utilities, fire alarm hookup, etc.) at the new location and Maintenance will also be responsible for picking up the awnings, skirting and other related items that had to be disassembled at the original location. Maintenance will also be responsible for authorizing the disconnect and any re-connect of the utilities with their

requested move of portables. Where portables were removed for staging, refurbish site(s) to match existent surrounding conditions.

Portables designated to be relocated into another Dallas ISD Location If there is a Dallas ISD portable that is designated to be moved from a Dallas ISD location to a campus needing Swing Space – The GC (with contract for the campus needing the swing space) would be responsible for the disconnecting of any utilities and cabling for fire and technology. The GC, who is to move the building for swing space, will be responsible for the removal of awnings, porches, skirting, etc. and be responsible for the removal of the debris. The General Contractor would then be responsible for re-grading the area. The General Contractor would then be responsible to pick up the completely disconnected portable(s) and transport it (them) to the campus they are assigned by Dallas ISD Construction Services office and then be responsible for the setup and complete reconnection of all utilities, fire alarm, technology, etc. that would match Dallas ISD requirements. At the point the work is complete and/or the swing space is no longer necessary, the GC would be responsible for the disconnect and moving to a location designated by the Dallas ISD and would have no requirement other than to secure the moving permit and to set the portable(s) securely in place. The General Contractor would have responsibility to remove any debris from that disconnect and removal. The General Contractor is responsible for all permitting required to install the portable buildings.
NOTE: In all cases involving swing space, the Campus Principal and Facilities must be appropriately and timely notified and aware of swing space issues, including determination and disposition of portable contents.

Transportation of Existing Portables from Other Schools to the Project. Contractor shall provide turnkey transportation services, including management of any required permits, for safe transportation of existing portables from any of the above site to the project. Any removal and replacement of any fencing, or other obstacles for relocation of such buildings shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

Installation of Portables at the Project. Provide turnkey services for delivery, set-up, maintenance, removal, and restoration of the site for temporary classroom buildings to accommodate phased construction for the Dallas ISD Construction Services office

A. Engineering: The Contractor will provide site engineered civil, utility, blocking plan/foundation plan, sidewalk design and deck/ramp design sufficient to receive a Building Permit from the City, for each site for the installation of all temporary classroom buildings. Existing canopies, sidewalks, foundation details, technology, fire alarm etc. at the schools may be used as a guide for the scope expectations also.

B. Location: The locations of the temporary classrooms are as indicated on the site plan drawings.

C. Permits: The Contractor will coordinate and obtain the permits as required by the City for placement of the classroom buildings at each site. This includes the permits required for the transportation of the classroom buildings.

D. Temp. Facilities: Roll off dumpsters will be provided by the Contractor as required for clean-up during installation and removal of swing space.

E. Clean up: Final broom sweep of the building(s) and removal of trash and debris from each site will be provided by the Contractor prior to occupancy of the swing space by the students and staff. Floor waxing or shampooing will be provided be the Contractor prior to occupancy by the students and staff. Provisions for site restoration upon completion of the delivery of the modules and/or completion of the scope of work will be provided by the Contractor. Upon the removal of the buildings all underground utilities and/or structures

associated with the temporary classroom buildings will be removed and discarded. The concrete sidewalks will be removed and discarded. Rough grading will be performed and new sod will be placed to restore the area to its original condition.

F. Site Preparation: Dallas ISD has made no provisions for any site preparation and/or demolition as may be required for the delivery and/or installation of the portable buildings. Any site preparation and/or demolition that might be required of for installation of the temporary classrooms will be included in the Contractor's scope.

G. Construction Fencing: The contractor will maintain a clean and safe site environment within the limits of the temporary classroom construction area. Temporary chain link construction fencing 6' high will be installed around the perimeter of the limits of construction.

H. Sodding: Upon the removal of the buildings, the Contractor will provide sod within the limits of construction associated with the temporary classroom scope of work. Any irrigation of the new sod will be provided by Dallas ISD.

I. Site Utilities (if applicable): The Contractor will provide the site utility connections required for the temporary classroom buildings. The Contractor is responsible for consulting with the City regarding requirements for restrooms on school projects that are located in cities other than Dallas. If required by those cities, the Contractor must provide restroom services and utilities as required by local code.

J. Storm: All storm water management and any sedimentation control will be the responsibility of the Contractor. Gutters and downspouts will be installed as needed by the Contractor.

K. Sanitary (if applicable): The Contractor will install all fixtures, stub all sanitary lines below the floor and manifold to one location at the edge of the building(s). All final connections, utility company charges and impact fees that might be required will be included in the Contractor's scope of work. The Contractor is responsible for consulting with the City regarding requirements for restrooms on school projects that are located in cities other than Dallas. If required by those cities, the Contractor must provide restroom services and utilities as required by local code.

L. Water (if applicable): The Contractor will install all fixtures and stub all water lines to one location at the edge of the building(s). All final connections, utility company charges and impact that might be required will be included in the Contractor's scope of work. The Contractor is responsible for consulting with the City regarding requirements for restrooms on school projects that are located in cities other than Dallas. If required by those cities, the Contractor must provide restroom services and utilities as required by local code.

M. Natural Gas: No provisions for any gas service are anticipated at the present time.

N. Life Safety: Building(s) will be approved and inspected by the Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation. Any provisions for fire suppression, fire sprinkler system or fire rated assemblies that might be required will be included in the Contractor's scope of work.

O. Fire Alarm: The contractor will provide and install fire detection systems as required by the building code and the City.

P. Electrical: The contractor will provide and install electrical systems as required by the building code and the City. Installation and electricity consumption costs associated with the swing space will be the financial responsibility of the Contractor.

Q. Mechanical: The Contractor will supply and install the standard end mount HVAC units. The condensate from both HVAC units of a classroom building will harnessed together and discharged into a 24" diameter by 36" deep french drain filled with gravel. All condensate piping will be PVC but will be protected where directly exposed to UV radiation.

R. Internet Access: The Contractor will provide wireless internet access appropriate for the swing space. Portable technology connectivity shall be coordinated with the Technology Department.

S. Skirting: After the modules are installed, the Contractor will install full perimeter skirting around the building(s) using the same material and finish as that of the building siding to provide a consistent finish down to grade. Sections of skirting will be perforated as required for proper crawl space ventilation. Access to the crawl space will be accomplished by removing sections of the skirting.

T. Decks/Stairs: The Contractor will install landings at the exit doors of the building(s) within the limits of construction as required by code and the City. Landings will utilize pressure treated wood construction with slip resistant surface treatment and handrails.

U. Ramps: The Contractor will install handicapped accessible ramps at the exit doors of the building(s) within the limits of construction as required by code and the Local City. Ramps will utilize pressure treated wood construction with slip resistant surface treatment and handrails.

V. Sidewalks: The Contractor will install 4' wide, 4" thick, 3,000 psi concrete sidewalks to service the building(s) within the limits of construction. Sidewalks will receive a light broom finish and be poured on select fill and/or sand bed.

W. Foundation and Anchorage: The swing space facilities should be securely anchored to a foundation system which utilizes some means of structural support, as determined by a certified structural engineer. Provide construction documents that depict the foundation system as designed and certified by a structural engineer.

X. Hitch/Tires/Axles: Hitches will be removed and stored under building while tires and axles are to remain on the modules. Tires and axles will be removed only if necessary to complete the building installation due to site constraints and will also be placed under the modules.

Y. Keys. Contractor shall coordinate with the District for re-keying of all swing space buildings. Provide 10 sets of keys for each building. Doors shall be provided with hardware to enable locking of the buildings from the inside also, and shall have vandal resistant hardware.

Dismantling / Removal of Temporary Buildings upon Completion of Work. Contractor shall demobilize/dismantle/ remove the temporary buildings from site only upon mutual agreement with the Program Manager and Dallas ISD. The temporary buildings shall not be removed from site unless the classrooms that are being renovated under the “Work” of the Contract have been substantially completed and all system upgrades/installation/repairs are completed to accommodate students. Under no circumstances shall the temporary buildings be demobilized if it is deemed by the Program Manager and Dallas ISD that student safety is a potential issue or if the demobilization is likely to adversely impact the student instruction schedule. Contractor shall provide an advance notice of at least five (5) days to the School Principal and the Program Manager before the temporary buildings are expected to be dismantled and demobilized from the site.

Maintenance and Final Cleaning. Dallas ISD will be responsible for the day-to-day cleaning and janitorial services such as floor cleaning, floor vacuuming, trash removal, etc. Contractor shall be responsible for other maintenance of the temporary buildings, including vandalism. Maintenance of building structure and systems (HVAC, Plumbing, Electrical, Lighting, etc.), for the duration that the buildings are on the School site shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Contractor shall be responsible for rendering the Project site to its original condition after removal of the temporary buildings, including cleaning and grading and ground cover, termination of the temporary facilities and connections per the requirements of the Owner, the City of Dallas and/or the relevant Government Agency or applicable code. Removal of foundations for the buildings, sidewalks, canopies, ramps etc. will be the responsibility of the Contractor.

Coordination with Project Schedule and Phasing Plan. Contractor shall provide a detailed schedule listing all relevant milestones for the installation and dismantling of swing space buildings as part of the overall project schedule. Activities may include, but are not limited to:

1. Texas Accessibility Standards (TAS) submittals, if required,
2. Procurement of permit to transport the prefabricated buildings from another school to the Project site,
3. Procurement and delivery of the prefabricated temporary buildings,
4. Coordination with the power, water, sanitary sewer and any other applicable utility companies to obtain permits and procure additional primary connections, if required.
5. Installation of canopies, sidewalks, fire alarm systems etc.

Lack of understanding of involved coordination and approval processes, and delays caused thereby shall not be grounds for claim(s) for any contract time extension(s). Contractor shall assume a reasonable time frame from the date of issuance of the Notice To Proceed for the installation of these swing space buildings, and coordinate the timing for the delivery and installation of the temporary classroom buildings with the Project schedule.

END OF SECTION 01 52 14

SECTION 01 60 00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
2. Division 01 Section "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
3. Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
4. Division 01 Section "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Form of Approval: As specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weather tight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.

4. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
2. Refer to Divisions 02 through 49. Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
2. Products:

    a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered, unless otherwise indicated.

3. Manufacturers:

    a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Non-restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.

4. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 60 00

SECTION 01 73 00 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Installation of the Work.
3. Cutting and patching.
4. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
5. Progress cleaning.
6. Starting and adjusting.
7. Protection of installed construction.
8. Correction of the Work.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
2. Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.
3. Division–07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for patching penetrations in fire-rated construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit plan describing procedures at least 5 days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed. Include the following information:

1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching.
2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.

3. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching work.
4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate how long services and systems will be disrupted.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.

1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from the Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural element during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection

2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that will result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements may include the following:

   a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
   b. Fire separation assemblies.
   c. Air or smoke barriers.
   d. Fire-suppression systems.
   e. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
   f. Control systems.
   g. Communication systems.
   h. Conveying systems.
   i. Electrical wiring systems.
   j. Operating systems of special construction.

3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, reduce their capacity to perform as intended, or that will result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:

   a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
   b. Membranes and flashings.
   c. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
   d. Equipment supports.
   e. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
   f. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.

4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

B. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to the Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
3. Contractor shall be responsible for locating all underground utility lines that may be affected by the Work, including but not limited to use of technologies such as Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR). Contractor shall provide a report showing location of existing utilities before pre-dig meeting and shall retain a hard color copy of the report on site at all times. Contractor shall maintain the site markings through the duration of the project. Contractor is responsible for protecting all utility lines (underground and above ground) while performing work. Any damaged utility lines will be replaced by the Contractor at no cost to the Owner.

4. Prior to starting work, Contractor shall review and provide a report that documents operations of existing systems, including but not limited to fire alarm, security, and PA. Contractor shall also record and provide screenshots of all existing mechanical equipment and controls, from the Owner's front end operating system.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
2. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
3. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
4. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility company that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

C. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of the Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

D. Surface and Substrate Preparation: Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for preparation of substrates to receive subsequent work.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

B. General: Engage a professional engineer to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.

1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
2. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
3. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
4. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.

5. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
6. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.

D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.

E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect and Program Manager. Submit log at project completion for project records.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of **96 inches** in occupied spaces and **90 inches** in unoccupied spaces.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Contractor shall provide filters for all mechanical equipment (new and existing) impacted by the Contractor’s scope of work, at minimum, at the following stages of construction;
1. Construction filters at the start of construction, and as needed through-out the project to maintain proper air flow
2. MERV filters at the start of Test & Balance
3. MERV filters at Substantial Completion (filters to be dated and provide photo documentation)

D. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

E. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produces harmful noise levels.

G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

2. Cut the work using methods that are least likely to damage work to be retained or adjoining work. Where possible review proposed procedures with the original installer; comply with the original installer’s recommendations.

B. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

C. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

D. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching in accordance with requirements of Division 01 Section "Summary."

E. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.

F. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.

2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 31 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

G. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.

    a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

    a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or re-hang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weather-tight condition.
6. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit and similar features before painting or other finishing is applied. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3.6 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.

B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.

1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually

agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.

2. Pre-installation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel at pre-installation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend pre-installation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Provide necessary daily cleaning during construction to maintain premises and adjoining public properties free from construction waste, debris and rubbish, and dust caused by operations.
2. At completion of each day, remove waste materials and rubbish; store tools, equipment, machinery and surplus materials; and clean all sight exposed surfaces.
3. If Contractor fails to clean up each day and at the completion of his Work, the Owner may do so and charge the cost thereof to the Contractor. At his next pay application a deductive change order will be processed and there is no appeal for back charges due to clean up.
4. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
5. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
6. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
   a. Utilize containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Cleaning Materials: Use only cleaning materials recommended by manufacturer of the surface to be cleaned. Use cleaning materials only on surfaces recommended by cleaning material manufacturer.

F. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

G. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

H. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways.

I. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

J. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

K. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, whether completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

L. During Construction:
1. Oversee cleaning and ensure that building(s) and ground(s) are maintained free from accumulations of waste materials and rubbish.
2. Sprinkle dusty debris with water.
3. During progress of Work, clean-up site and access and dispose off waste materials, rubbish and debris at least once every week.
4. Provide dump containers and locate on site for collection of waste materials, rubbish and debris on a daily basis.
5. Do not allow waste materials, rubbish and debris to accumulate and become an unsightly or hazardous condition.
6. Remove waste materials, rubbish and debris from site and legally dispose off at public or private dumping area.
7. Lower waste materials in controlled manner with as few handlings as possible; do not drop or throw materials from heights.
8. Schedule cleaning operations so that dust and other contaminants resulting from cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.

3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.10 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.

1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.

B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.

C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.

D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.

E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 01 73 00

SECTION 01 77 00 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Substantial Completion.
2. Final completion.
3. Warranties.
4. Final cleaning.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
2. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
3. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
4. Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.
5. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete with request.

1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of item on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
2. Advise the Owner of pending insurance changeover requirement.
3. Grant the Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits and similar releases.
4. Complete startup testing of systems.
5. Complete Owner’s Training. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
6. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touch-up painting.
7. Submit specific warranties 14 days after Substantial Completion.
8. Submit sign-in sheets from training sessions
9. Submit one (1) electronic copy of Operation & Maintenance (O&M) Manuals

1.4 FINAL COMPLETION – **Please refer to Attached "General Contractor Close out and Hazmat Abatement Close Out checklist" at the end of this section.**

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, the items listed in 1.3 of this section must be complete. The Contractor must also complete the following:

1. Submit final certifications, and similar close-out documents.
2. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, including construction photographs, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar record information.
3. Submit test/adjust/balance report records.
4. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
5. Complete final cleaning and repair of all areas, including touch-up painting.
6. Submit final close-out submittals.
7. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
8. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.

B. Close-out submittals include, but are not necessarily limited to, as applicable:

1. Project Record Documents described in Section 01 78 39.
2. Certification of Substantial Completion (AIA Form G704)
3. Certificate of Final Completion (Exhibit D – Form of Final Completion Notice)
4. Certificate of Final Acceptance by the Architect (Exhibit H of the A/E Agreement – Form of Final Completion Certification with punch list sign-off)
5. Certificate of Final Completion by the Program Manager (Exhibit C of the PM Agreement – Form of Final Completion Certificate)
6. TEA Certificate of Project Compliance.
7. Final Change Order.
8. Final Acceptance for Payment to include acceptance of Final Change Order and therefore no work or retainage outstanding
9. Consent of Surety to Final Payment
10. City's Certificate of Occupancy
11. Contractor's Final Affidavit of Release of Liens
12. Contractor's Guarantee
13. Letter from Contractor listing all subcontractors and suppliers with contact information.
14. Transmittal listing Keys: Contractor shall prepare an itemized key list in complete detail ending in a statement that the keys were turned over, the Contractor's signature, a line stating that the keys were received and the receiver's signature. Copies of this list should be retained by the Contractor and receiver and a copy sent to the Architect, PM and Owner. Keys should be identified with tags corresponding to the approved room number designation.
15. Operating, Instruction and Maintenance Manuals for Equipment. For records, provide one (1) paper copy of all O&M manuals at final closeout.
16. Verification of training conducted: Provide copy of sign-in sheet. For records, provide one (1) DVD copy of all training sessions at final closeout.
17. Final approved submittals for HVAC Controls System, Data Cabling System, and Fire Alarm System, and Security System.

Refer to Attached "General Contractor Close out checklist" at the end of this section.

1.5 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name of Contractor.
    d. Page number.

4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:

    a. PDF electronic file.

1.6 WARRANTIES

A. Submittal Time: All warranties shall commence on the date of substantial completion and copies of the Warranties be submitted no later than 14 days after substantial completion.

B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
4. Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide table of contents at beginning of document. Coordinate paragraph below if Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" is used.

C. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

D. Refer to attached checklist of warranties and close out customized by the Architect for each campus.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:

    a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    c. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
    d. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
    e. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
    f. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
    g. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
    h. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
    i. Remove labels that are not permanent.
    j. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

        1) Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.

    k. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
    l. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
    m. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
    n. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter upon inspection.

        1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA Standard 1992-01. Provide written report upon completion of cleaning.

o. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

p. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

General Contractor Close-out Checklist

To:	<<Name>> Project Manager, Dallas ISD	**Date:**	
GC:	<<Name of GC Firm>>	**A/E Firm:**	<<Name of A/E Firm>>
Org#:	xxxx	**PM:**	<<Name of PM Firm>>
School Name			
Project Type:	☐ Addition	☐ Renovations	☐ New Construction

Item #	Document Description	Primary Responsibility	Tab #	Check-Off	Remarks
I.	**FINANCIAL RECONCILIATION / FINAL PAYMENT REQUIREMENTS**				
a.	Copies of Reconciliation to Dallas ISD Financial System and Copy of Final Payment	PM			PM will collect for close-out
b.	Certificate(s) of Insurance including General Liability and (Pollution and/or Professional Liability if applicable)	PM			PM will collect for close-out
c.	Insurance Requirements at Final Completion Statement	PM			PM will collect for close-out
d.	Copy of Final Change Order	PM			PM will collect for close-out
e.	Copies of all executed Change Orders	PM			PM will collect for close-out
f.	Copies of all executed CAEAs and CAELs	PM			PM will collect for close-out with back-up information
g.	Copies of all executed AERAs	PM			PM will collect for close-out with back-up information
h.	Copies of all executed custodian overtime authorizations (Summary Recap (Hrs.)	PM			PM will collect for close-out. Include as deductive CAEA
i.	Confirmation of back charge for Prolog Converge licenses & Custodian Overtime	PM			PM will collect for close-out. Include as deductive CAEA
j.	Confirmation of back charge for technology refund (ERATE), if applicable	PM			PM will collect for close-out. Include as deductive CAEA
k.	MWBE Contract Closeout Evaluation Form	PM			PM will collect for close-out. Include final MWBE payment status report
II.	**PAYMENT AND PERFORMANCE BONDS**				
a.	"Consent of Surety Company to Final Payment"; AIA G707 (Confirm that Power of Attorney is attached to form.)	GC			
III.	**EVIDENCE OF PAYMENT OF DEBTS AND CLAIMS**				
a.	"Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims" AIA G706	GC			
IV.	**SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**				
a.	AIA G704 - Certificate of Substantial Completion	A/E Dallas ISD PM			
b.	Punchlist - Issued at substantial completion	GC			
c.	Exhibit G - Form of Substantial Completion Certification	A/E			This is an Exhibit in the A/E Agreement
V.	**FINAL COMPLETION**				
a.	Exhibit H - Form of Final Competion Certification - with signed off punchlist	A/E			This is an Exhibit in the A/E Agreement
b.	TDLR - RAS report approved or A/E Letter	A/E			If the RAS report shows deficiencies, the A/E will have to confirm/explain and/or justify corrections
c.	Attachment C - Form of Program Manager's Final Completion Certificate	PM			This is an Exhibit in the PM Agreement
d.	Exhibit D - Form of Contractor's Final Completion Notice	GC			
e.	TEA - Certification of Project Compliance	A/E GC Dallas ISD PM			PM will coordinate the sign-off on this document.
VI.	**OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS AND EVIDENCE OF TRAINING**				
a.	A/E's O&M Manuals confirmation letter.	GC			
b.	O&M Manuals submitted by GC to A/E	GC			Per detailed list developed by GC and reviewed by A/E and PM. One Manual per each school to be split by CSI Divisions
c.	Training Matrix, Sign-In sheet(s) and DVDs.	GC			GC is to provide a sign-in sheet for each system for which training has been provided to indicate the person, title and date of completion of the
VII.	**ATTIC STOCK / SPARE MATERIAL / KEY TRANSFER**				
a.	Signed off Transmittal Attic stock & spare material	GC			Provided by GC and received by Principal or Campus Facility Supervisor or Maintenance, as applicable
b.	Signed off Transmittal Key transfer (Accessory keys)	GC			Provided by GC and received by Principal or Campus Facilities Supervisor, as applicable
VIII.	**WARRANTIES - By SYSTEM (MEP, Fire alarm, Fire sprinkler, Roofing, Security, etc.)**				
a.	Exhibit B - Form of Contractor's Guarantee	GC			
b.	Exhibit B-2- Certification of Compliance with Contract Documents.	GC			
c.	Manufacturer's Warranty(ies)	GC			A separate "warranties" manual should be provided for guarantees, warranties, etc.
d.	List of Subcontractors and Suppliers	GC			

IX.	**LOCAL AGENCIES APPROVALS (as applicable)**					
a.	City of Dallas - Certificate of Occupancy	GC				
b.	City of Dallas - Final Inspections (Building)	GC			Green tags colored copies	
c.	Storm Water Prevention Polution Plan, SWPPP	GC				
d.	Elevator Inspection Certificate	GC				
e.	Boiler Inspection Certificate	GC				
f.	Health Department Inspection Certificate	GC				
X.	**RECORD DOCUMENTS (DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS, ETC.)**					
a.	Record Documents transmittal from GC to A/E	GC			GC is to update red-lined record drawings on a monthly basis. Final red-line record set to be provided to A/E.	
b.	A/E's receipt of Record Documents Letter	A/E			A/E is to provide a letter indicating that all record documents have been provided by the G.C.	
XI.	**GC DESIGNED DOCUMENTS**					
a.	Fire Alarm drawings	GC			Need Govermental Agency approved documents.	
b.	Security drawings	GC			Need Govermental Agency approved documents.	
c.	HVAC Controls drawings	GC			Need Govermental Agency approved documents.	
d.	Fire Sprinkler System drawings	GC			Need Govermental Agency approved documents.	
e.	Data Cabling drawings	GC			Need Govermental Agency approved documents.	
XII.	**CERTIFICATIONS**					
a.	Certification of Asbestos Free Project: Letter from GC as per AIA A201 13.11.1	GC				
b.	Certification of Lead-Free Potable Water System: Letter from GC as per AIA A201 13.12.1	GC				
XIII.	**FINAL SYSTEM REPORTS**					
a.	Final Test & Balance Report	T&B				
b.	Final Roof Inspection Report	Roof Inspector				
c.	Final HVAC Controls - CMCS Report	Dallas ISD Facilities				
XIV.	**WARRANTY INSPECTIONS**					
a.	6 month inspection shall be conducted no later than: <<Date>>					
b.	11 month inspecton shall be conducted no later than: <<Date>>					
XV.	**ACKNOWLEDGE STATEMENT**					
a.	Project Completion Acknowledgement - Signed and dated by School Principal	PM				
b.	Project Completion Notification to Dallas ISD Facilities.	Dallas ISD Project				

I have submitted the close-out documentation in compliance with applicable contract:

G.C. Firm	Print Name	Signature	Date

I have reviewed and acknowledge receipt of the close-out documentation submitted by the General Contractor and found it complete and in compliance with applicable contracts:

A/E Firm	Print Name	Signature	Date

I have reviewed and acknowledge receipt of the close-out documentation submitted by the General Contractor and the A/E and found it complete and in compliance with applicable contracts:

Program Manager	Print Name	Signature	Date

I have reviewed and acknowledge receipt of the close-out documentation submitted by the General Contractor, A/E and PM and found it complete and in compliance with applicable contracts:

Dallas Independent School District

Owner	Print Name	Signature	Date

HAZMAT CONTRACTOR CLOSE-OUT CHECKLIST

TO:	xxxxxxxxxxxxxxx, Contract Manager, DALLAS ISD	DATE:	
CONTRACTOR:		PMF:	
PROJECT ID / ORG:		EXTENT OF ABATEMENT:	☐ COMPLETE ☐ SPOT ☐ OTHER
CAMPUS:			
PURCHASE ORDER(S):			
PROJECT TYPE:	☐ Abatement of Exist. Bldgs in Acquired Land ☐ Abatement for Renovation Projects		

ITEM/ TAB	DOCUMENT DESCRIPTION	PRIMARY RESP	RECEIVED	REMARKS
I.	**PROJECT DOCUMENTATION and/or EVIDENCE OF COMPLIANCE**			
a.	OSHA Sampling			
b.	Waste Manifest			
c.	Daily work logs			
d.	Daily sign-in sheets			
e.	Asbestos Licensing			
f.	Respirator fit tests			
g.	Accident Report(s)			
h.	Notifications			
i.	Medical Records			
j.	Confirmation of Receipt - Letter of Completion Document	ENVIR DEPT		

I have submitted the close-out documentation in compliance with applicable contract:

JOC HAZMAT CONSTRUCTION FIRM	PRINT NAME	SIGNATURE	DATE
0			

I have reviewed and acknowledge receipt of the close-out documentation submitted by the General Contractor and found it complete and in compliance with applicable contracts:

JOC HAZMAT CONSULTANT FIRM	PRINT NAME	SIGNATURE	DATE

END OF SECTION 01 77 00

SECTION 01 78 23 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
2. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
3. Product maintenance manuals.
4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
2. Division 02 Section “Demonstration and Training” for instructing Owner’s personnel in the maintenance of the products and in the operation of equipment and systems.
3. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.

B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual specification sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.

1. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to modifications and field conditions.

B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:

1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically-indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect and Program Manager.

a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically-linked operation and maintenance directory.
b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.

2. For Facilities use, provide one (1) PDF Electronic File of all O&M manuals at substantial completion. For Permanent Records, provide one (1) paper copy of all O&M manuals at final closeout.

3. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves for paper copy. Architect will return PDF Electronic File and paper copy.

C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft PDF copy of each manual at least 30 calendar days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form as a PDF prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 10 calendar days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.

1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Architect and Program Manager's Comments. Submit copy of each corrected manual within 10 days of receipt of Comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

A. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:

1. List of documents.
2. List of systems.
3. List of equipment.
4. Table of contents.

B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.

C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.

D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
2. Table of contents.
3. Manual contents.

B. Title Page: Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
6. Name and contact information for Architect.
7. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.

1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based upon file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel upon opening file.

F. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manual in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.

a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-

reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.

b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of content. Indicate volume number for each of the three required multiple-volume sets.

2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.

a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.

b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.3 OPERATION MANUALS

A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

B. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation and diagram controls as installed.

E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.4 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in the manual, identify them by product name, and arrange to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.5 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in the manual, identify by product name and arrange to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
2. Troubleshooting guide.
3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.

E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.

F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

B. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

C. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

D. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents."

E. Comply with Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 01 78 23

SECTION 01 78 39 - PROJECT AS-BUILTS & RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:

1. Record Drawings.
2. Record Specifications.
3. Record Product Data.
4. Miscellaneous record submittals.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 01 Section "Execution" for final property survey.
2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
3. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
4. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for project record documents of the Work in those Sections.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:

1. Number of Copies: Submit one set(s) of marked-up record prints.
2. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:

a. Initial Submittal: Submit two paper copies set as well as PDF electronic files of marked-up record prints and two sets of plots from corrected record digital data files. Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
b. Final Submittal: Submit two paper copies set as well as PDF electronic files of marked-up record prints. Print each Drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.

B. Record Specifications: Submit two paper copies as well as PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

C. Record Product Data: Submit one paper copy set as well as PDF electronic files of each submittal.

1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.

D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Refer to other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit one paper copy set as well as PDF electronic files of each submittal.

E. Reports: Submit written report weekly indicating items incorporated in Project record documents concurrent with progress of the Work, including modifications, concealed conditions, field changes, product selections, and other notations incorporated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 As-Built Drawings

A. As-Built Drawings: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

    a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
    c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
    d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
    e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
    b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
    c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
    d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
    e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
    f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
    g. Actual equipment locations.
    h. Duct size and routing.
    i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
    j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
    k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
    l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
    m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
    n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Utilize personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.

6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up as-built prints with Architect. When authorized, submit marked-up to Architect. The Architect will then prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:

1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file.
2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
3. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.

C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
2. Identification: As follows:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
d. Name of Architect.
e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
5. Note related Change Orders and record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Specifications as a paper copy as well as in scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked up paper copy.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.

2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Product Data as a paper copy as well as scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked up paper copy.

1. Include record Product Data directory organized by specification section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and modifications to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.

B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 01 78 39

SECTION 01 79 00 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:

1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
3. Demonstration and training video recordings.

B. Related Sections:

1. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for demonstration and training for products in those Sections.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.

1. Indicate proposed training modules utilizing manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.

B. Qualification Data: For instructor.

C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module. Needs to match section on Final Completion.

1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:

a. Name of Project.
b. Name and address of videographer.
c. Name of Architect.

d. Name of Contractor.
e. Date of video recording.

2. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations.

B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.

C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.

B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:

a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
c. Operating standards.
d. Regulatory requirements.
e. Equipment function.
f. Operating characteristics.
g. Limiting conditions.
h. Performance curves.

2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:

a. Emergency manuals.
b. Operations manuals.
c. Maintenance manuals.

d. Project record documents.
e. Identification systems.
f. Warranties and bonds.
g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:

a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
b. Instructions on stopping.
c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
f. Special operating instructions and procedures.

4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:

a. Startup procedures.
b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
d. Regulation and control procedures.
e. Control sequences.
f. Safety procedures.
g. Instructions on stopping.
h. Normal shutdown instructions.
i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

5. Adjustments: Include the following:

a. Alignments.
b. Checking adjustments.
c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.

6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:

a. Diagnostic instructions.
b. Test and inspection procedures.

7. Maintenance: Include the following:

a. Inspection procedures.
b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
d. Procedures for routine cleaning
e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
g. Instruction on use of special tools.

8. Repairs: Include the following:

a. Diagnosis instructions.

b. Repair instructions.
c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Division 01 Section "Operations and Maintenance Data."

B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.2 INSTRUCTION

A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
1. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
2. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.

B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.

1. Schedule training with Owner through Program Manager with at least 7 days advance notice.

C. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

A. General: Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.

B. Video Recording Format: Provide high-quality color video recordings with menu navigation in format acceptable to Architect.

C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.

END OF SECTION 01 79 00

SECTION 01 91 00 – GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The Owner will perform the Commissioning activities or has retained an independent Commissioning Authority (CxA) to coordinate Commissioning activities for this project. The objective of the Commissioning process is to verify and document that the performance of facilities, systems, and assemblies installed as part of this project meet the project's defined objectives and criteria.

B. This section outlines the general roles and responsibilities of the CxA, Owner, and General Contractor. Divisions 21, 22, 23, and 26 sections define roles and responsibilities applicable to Division 21, 22, 23, and 26 work.

C. The CxA is an independent contractor retained directly by the Owner and will coordinate all Commissioning activities with the Owner's representative.

D. Commissioning requires support from the contractors. The Commissioning Process does not relieve any contractor from their obligation to complete all portions of work in a satisfactory manner. Post contract/construction award, the Contractor shall not use any Commissioning responsibilities/obligations as justification for construction delays or requests for additional monies.

E. The General Contractor is responsible for coordinating all Commissioning activities with their Sub-Contractors.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Division 21 Section 21 0800 – Commissioning of Fire Suppression

B. Division 22 Section 22 0800 – Commissioning of Plumbing Systems

C. Division 23 Section 23 0800 – Commissioning of HVAC Systems

D. Division 26 Section 26 0800 – Commissioning of Electrical Systems

E. Individual Division 21, 22, 23, and 26 sections contain requirements related to the Commissioning process, if applicable for that Division.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. *Acceptance:* A formal action, taken by a person with appropriate authority (which may/may not be contractually defined) to declare that some aspect of the project meets defined requirements, thus permitting subsequent activities to proceed. The Owner's Representative shall be responsible for evaluating acceptable criteria.

B. *Commissioning Process or Commissioning (Cx):* A quality focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project. The process focuses on verifying and documenting that the facility and all of

its systems and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, tested, operated, and maintained to meet the Owner's Requirements.

C. *Commissioning Process Activity:* A component of the Commissioning Process.

D. *Commissioning Authority (CxA):* An entity identified by the Owner who plans, schedules, and coordinates the Commissioning team to implement the Commissioning Process.

E. *Commissioning Field Report:* A written document that identifies the Commissioning activities completed during a visit to the project site. The report identifies significant findings, results, comments and questions that resulted from the visit. This is typically produced by the CxA per site visit.

F. *Commissioning Photo Log:* A log of photographs that support the items identified in the Commissioning Issues Log. The photo log numbering corresponds to the issue numbers listed in the Cx issues log.

G. *Commissioning Plan:* A document that outlines the organization, schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the Commissioning Process. The Cx Plan will be developed by the CxA.

H. *Commissioning Process Activities*: Components of the Commissioning Process.

I. *Commissioning Progress Report*: A written document that details activities completed as part of the Commissioning Process and significant findings from those activities, and is continuously updated during the course of a project.

J. *Commissioning Request for Information (RFI):* Form used by the Commissioning Authority to request information from the design or construction team.

K. *Commissioning Team:* The individuals and agencies who, through coordinated actions, are responsible for implementing the Commissioning Process. The Cx Team shall consist of: CxA, GC, MC, EC, TAB Contractor, Controls Contractor, Owner's Representative, A/E Representatives and equipment suppliers (as needed).

L. *Commissioning Testing*: The evaluation and documentation of the equipment, assemblies, any building/equipment controls, and systems delivery and condition, installation, proper function according to the manufacturer's specifications and project documentation to meet the design criteria.

M. *Construction Team:* The General Contractor, related sub-contractors, and other contractors working for the Owner during the Construction Phase.

N. *Construction Documents*: This includes a wide range of documents, which will vary from project to project, and with the Owner's needs and regulations, laws, and jurisdictional requirements. Construction documents usually include the project manual (specifications), plans (drawings), and general terms and conditions of the contract.

O. *Contract Documents*: This includes a wide range of documents, which will vary from project to project and with the owner's needs, regulations, laws, and jurisdictional requirements. Contract documents frequently include price agreements; construction management process; subcontractor agreements or requirements; requirements and procedures for submittals, changes, and other construction requirements; timeline for completion; and the construction documents.

P. *Commissioning Issues Log:* A formal document, created and maintained by the CxA, and ongoing record of problems or concerns identified through/during the construction phases which deviate from the project's construction documents, applicable codes and/or normal construction industry practices and their resolution. Items on this issues log should be reviewed by the GC and corrected in a timely manner by the applicable trades and contractors.

Q. *Coordination Drawings:* Drawings showing the work of all trades to illustrate that equipment can be installed in the space allocated without compromising equipment function or access for maintenance and replacement. These drawings graphically illustrate and dimension manufacturers' recommended maintenance clearances.

R. *Design Review (Peer)*: An independent and objective technical review of the design of the project or a part thereof, conducted at specified stages of design completion by one or more qualified professionals, for the purpose of enhancing the quality of the design and to determine compliance with regulations, codes, or other standards administered by the Authority having Jurisdiction. The CxA may perform a Design Review during the early stages of design.

S. *Design Review (Commissioning)*: A review of the design documents to determine compliance with the Owner's Requirements and/or Basis of Design, including coordination between systems and assemblies being Commissioned, features and access for testing, Commissioning and maintenance, and other reviews required by the Owner.

T. *Facility Guide*: A basic building systems description and operating plan with general procedures and confirmed facility operating conditions, set points, schedules, and operating procedures for use by facility operations to properly operate the facility.

U. *Final Commissioning Report*: A document that records the activities and results of the Commissioning Process and is developed from the final Commissioning Plan with all of its attached appendices.

V. *Functional Performance Test (FPT):* A written protocol that defines methods, personnel, and expectations, for tests conducted on components, equipment, assembles, systems, and interfaces among systems. These documents shall be developed and provided by the CxA and shall require pre- approval by the Owner's Representative.

W. *Pre-Functional Checklist (PFC):* A form used by the installing contractors to verify that appropriate components are on-site, ready for installation, correctly installed, started up, tested and balanced, in compliance with the owner's project requirements, and is ready for Functional Performance Testing. These documents shall be developed and provided by the CxA and shall require pre-approval by the Owner's Representative.

X. *Submittal Review*: A Commissioning review of the equipment submittals for relevant mechanical, electrical, plumbing and energy consuming equipment and systems.

Y. *Test Procedure*: A written protocol that defines methods, personnel, and expectations for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems to verify compliance with the Owner's Project Requirements.

1.4 ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Commissioning Authority (CxA)
   1. Develop a Commissioning Plan outlining the organization, schedule, and documentation requirements of the Commissioning Process.

2. Coordinate and direct the Commissioning activities in a logical, sequential and efficient manner using consistent protocols and forms, centralized documentation, clear and regular communications with the Cx team, and frequently update project timelines and schedules for Cx activities.
3. The CxA is not responsible for the design concept, design criteria, compliance with codes, site safety, construction means and methods, review or approval of change orders, design or general construction scheduling, cost estimating, or construction management.
4. Review contract documents for completeness and quality.
5. Perform focused reviews of the design, drawings and specifications at various stages of development (during schematic design, design development and contract document phases).
6. Develop full Commissioning specifications for all Commissioned equipment (Owner may provide the specifications). Coordinate them with, and integrate into, the specifications of the architect and engineers.
    a. The Commissioning specification will include:
        1) a detailed description of the responsibilities of all parties
        2) details of the Commissioning process
        3) reporting and documentation requirements, including formats
        4) alerts to coordination issues, deficiency resolution
        5) construction checklist and startup requirements
        6) subcontractors' Pre-Functional Checklists (PFC) Forms and responsibilities
        7) the Functional Performance Testing (FPT) Forms and process
        8) specific Functional Performance Test requirements, including testing conditions and acceptance criteria for each piece of equipment to be Commissioned
7. The CxA may assist with problem solving, non-conformance or deficiencies, but ultimately that responsibility resides with the General Contractor (GC) and the Architect/Engineer (A/E). The primary role of the CxA is to oversee the Commissioning process. This includes site observations of installation of Commissioned systems and equipment, development and coordination of the execution of a PFC and FPT testing plan and observation and documentation of performance that systems are functioning in accordance with the Owner's Requirements, design intent and in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contractors will provide all tools and personnel to start, check-out and test equipment and systems, except as noted in this section.
8. Coordinate the Commissioning work and work with the GC to incorporate Commissioning activities into the master project schedule maintained by the GC.
9. Update and revise the Commissioning Plan as required.
10. Plan and conduct a Commissioning scoping meeting and other Commissioning meetings with the Cx team. The CxA will record meeting minutes for Cx meetings facilitated by the CxA and distribute them to all Cx Team members.
11. Request and review additional information required to perform Commissioning tasks, including installation, operations and maintenance (IOM) manuals and materials, contractor start-up and checkout procedures. Document results and incorporate into the Commissioning plan.
12. Review Contractor submittals applicable to systems being Commissioned, for compliance with the Owner's requirements and for coordination with the Commissioning Process. The CxA review provides information to the Design Team but is not a review for acceptance or rejection of the submitted equipment or system; acceptance or rejection of any submittal remains the responsibility of the Design Team.
13. Conduct periodic construction observations to verify that systems and equipment are installed consistently with Project's requirements. Document deficiencies and distribute to Cx Team members in a timely manner.
14. Attend selected planning and job-site meetings to obtain information on construction progress.

15. With necessary assistance and review from installing contractors, write and distribute the Pre-Functional Checklists and Functional Performance Test procedures for systems and equipment.
16. Approve Pre-Functional Checklists completed by GC by selected site observation visits and spot checking to confirm that systems and equipment are ready for Functional Performance Tests.
17. Review start-up and TAB reports to confirm included systems are ready for Functional Performance Testing.
18. Coordinate, witness and document Functional Performance Testing by installing contractors. Coordinate retesting as necessary until satisfactory performance is achieved per design specifications.
19. Coordinate, witness and document required seasonal or deferred Functional Performance Testing and any deficiency corrections required.
20. Review equipment warranties and confirm that they are project specific and clearly define the Owner's responsibilities if any.
21. Oversee and review the training of the Owner's operating personnel.
22. Review O&M manuals submitted by the GC.
23. Provide a final Commissioning report for review and acceptance by the Owner's Representative.
24. The CxA is not responsible for construction means and methods or for site safety and security.
25. The CxA will not authorize or approve construction cost amendments, changes to the construction schedule, or changes to the contract documents.
26. Participate in the TAB Field verification process using a sampling method. Document the verification using TAB FPTs.

B. General Contractor (GC) and Sub-Contractors
1. The GC is responsible for coordinating all Commissioning activities of the sub-contractors. Commissioning activities may be completed by the Mechanical Contractor (MC), Electrical Contractor (EC), Controls Contractor (CC), or Test and Balance (TAB) contractor, but the GC is ultimately responsible for completion of all Cx related tasks.
2. Facilitate the coordination of the Commissioning work by the CxA and incorporate Commissioning activities into the master schedule.
3. Furnish a copy of all construction documents, addenda, change orders, Requests for Information (RFIs), approved submittals, shop drawings, Architect's Supplemental Instructions (ASIs), and IOMs, related to Commissioned systems and equipment to the CxA.
4. In each purchase order or written subcontract, include any requirements for Commissioning.
5. Ensure that all sub-contractors execute their Commissioning responsibilities according to the Contract Documents, responsibilities and schedule.
6. The GC shall designate a staff member who will be knowledgeable and responsible for the construction of the Commissioned systems (typically the site superintendent) to be their active representative on the Commissioning team. This person shall attend the Commissioning scoping meeting and other necessary meetings scheduled by the CxA to facilitate the Commissioning process.
7. Each sub-contractor shall designate a staff member who will be knowledgeable and responsible for the construction of the Commissioned systems (typically the trade superintendent) to be their active representative on the Commissioning team. This person shall attend the Commissioning scoping meeting and other necessary meetings scheduled by the CxA to facilitate the Commissioning process.
8. Coordinate and share the issues identified on the Cx Issues Log with the appropriate trade sub-contractors. Respond in writing to the CxA and Owner's Representative with the contractor's response, appropriate trade responsible for the corrective action and anticipated completion date for the corrective action.

9. Follow up with the subcontractors as to the status of the corrective actions to the items on the Cx Issues Log, and update the CxA.
10. The GC's designated Cx team staff member shall personally examine, witness and verify that all issues are corrected and complete when the sub-contractor states they have "corrected" an item on the Cx Issues Log.
11. Notify the CxA one week in advance of all equipment start-ups and tests required by the Contract Documents.
12. Submit test results for tests required by the Contract Documents, including (but not limited to) duct leakage tests, hydronic system pressure tests, generator tests, etc. as applicable to the Commissioning scope.
13. Receive the Pre-Functional Checklist forms from the CxA. Create a "master" Pre-Functional Checklist document binder containing all checklists for the project that shall remain at the project site.
14. Coordinate and distribute copies of the Pre-Functional Checklists to all relevant subcontractors.
15. Notify the CxA when Pre-Functional Checklists are completed.
16. Remedy any deficiencies identified in the Pre-Functional Checklists and notify the CxA (in writing) that deficiencies have been addressed.
17. Notify the CxA when TAB activities will be taking place and have been completed. Provide the CxA with TAB report(s).
18. Participate in TAB verification, which may include repeating selected measurements contained in the TAB report(s).
19. Coordinate with subcontractors to ensure qualified technicians are available for performing the Functional Performance Test procedures under direction of the CxA.
20. Coordinate the training of Owner personnel.
21. Verify that subcontractors prepare and submit O&M manuals, according to the Contract Documents, including clarifying and updating the original sequences of operation to as-built conditions.
22. Ensure that subcontractors execute seasonal or deferred Functional Performance Testing, witnessed by the CxA, according to the specifications.
23. Ensure that subcontractors correct deficiencies and make necessary adjustments to O&M manuals and as-built drawings for applicable issues identified in any seasonal testing.
24. Gather and submit all project closeout documentation, including submittals, O&M manuals, as-built drawings, warranties, etc. to CxA for review.

C. Owner
1. Arrange for facility operating and maintenance personnel to attend various field Commissioning activities and field training sessions according to the Commissioning (Cx) Plan.
2. Provide final approval for the completion of the Commissioning requirements.
3. Coordinate site visits and meetings with the CxA.
4. Review and comment on Commissioning documentation such as the Cx plan, field reports, PFC & FPT Forms, and Cx Issue Logs.
5. Provide interpretations and clarifications of the Owner’s Requirements.
6. Provide input and direction on Commissioning-related recommendations that arise from the Commissioning process which may enhance the operation of the building but are not included in the project documents and may be an additional project cost. If the Owner is in agreement with Commissioning recommendations, they are to direct the Design Team to review and issue the appropriate directive to add that scope and maintain the Design Team's responsibility for all construction documents.

D. Design Team (Architect/Engineer)
1. Perform normal submittal review, construction observation, as-built drawing preparation, O&M manual preparation, etc., as contracted with Owner.
2. Fulfill all obligations specified in the contract documents, including reviewing and approving submittals, conducting construction observation, issuing addenda and clarifications,

responding to RFIs, issuing punchlists, and conducting substantial and final completion walkthroughs. Review and provide comments on all recommendations.

3. Provide any design narrative documentation requested by the CxA.
4. Prepare and submit final as-built design intent documentation for inclusion in the Systems Manual.
5. Review and approve the O&M manuals.
6. Coordinate resolution of design non-conformance and design deficiencies identified during the project.
7. Assist (along with the contractors) in clarifying the operation and control of Commissioned equipment in areas where the specifications, control drawings or equipment documentation is not sufficient for writing detailed testing procedures.
8. Participate in the resolution of system deficiencies identified during Commissioning.
9. Notify the CxA of substantive changes to the Contract Documents.
10. Provide clarifications to Contract Documents as required.
11. Review the Design Team Commissioning Issues Log and respond to all items in a timely manner. Update contract documents as required to address Commissioning items identified.
12. Review Commissioning suggestions identified on the Design Team Commissioning Issues Log for impact to the design intent. If the design team is in agreement with the suggestion, they are to assist in reviewing the suggestion with the owner for their review and decision if it should be added to the project.
13. The design team shall review all shop drawing and submittal comments from the CxA.

1.5 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Refer to Section 21 08 00 for listing of fire suppression systems to be Commissioned and requirements.

B. Refer to Section 22 08 00 for listing of plumbing systems to be Commissioned and requirements.

C. Refer to Section 23 08 00 for listing of HVAC systems to be Commissioned and requirements.

D. Refer to Section 26 08 00 for listing of Electrical Systems to be Commissioned and requirements.

1.6 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

A. General

1. Timely and accurate documentation of Commissioning activities is essential for the Commissioning process to be effective. To this end, all Commissioning activities conducted by the contractors shall be documented as outlined below and in Part 3 Execution of this specification.
2. Contractor Commissioning responsibilities on Project Management Software include the following items:
    a. Commissioning Schedule
    b. Construction Issues
    c. Pre-Functional Checklists
    d. Functional Performance Test Forms
3. The Architect, Engineers, GC, subcontractors, and owner will be responsible for responding within five business days of an inquiry being assigned to them.
    a. The owner(s) or their designated responsible party will be one of the final designated personnel in the approval process that will sign off before an item can be closed out.
    b. All of the aforementioned entities will be responsible for the same response time in the identified field punch software.

c. The punch list and open Commissioning items will be tied to identified retention dollars that will not be paid until all open issues are resolved.
d. Owner-Insite will be the designated software that will be used by all Cx agents and used for MEP items identified by the Cx agent and Owner.

4. The Pre-Functional Checklists shall be completed by each respective trade contractor involved with the installation of any Commissioned systems and equipment.
5. The Functional Performance Tests will be completed by the CxA as they witness the test(s) conducted by the contractors.
6. All Contractor Commissioning Documents prepared by the contractors will be fully completed in a neat and workmanlike manner so as to be fully legible. Documentation which, at the CxA's discretion, is incomplete or less than fully legible shall be deemed unacceptable.
7. Commissioning procedures and tests, which are rejected by the CxA due to incomplete, or illegible contractor documentation shall be repeated by the contractor and new Contractor Commissioning Documents shall be prepared to the Commissioning Team's satisfaction at no additional cost to the Owner.
8. Procedures deemed unacceptable by the Commissioning Team after being repeated due to inadequate documentation may be subject to completion by the CxA, at a cost to the contactor as outlined in item Section 3.8 "Cost of Re-Evaluation" below.
9. All Contractor Commissioning Documents shall be completed on the job-site concurrent with the activities being documented. Remedial documentation of Commissioning activities either off-site or after the procedures have been completed is unacceptable.
10. All Contractor Commissioning Documents will be submitted to the CxA for review and acceptance upon completion.

B. Contractor Commissioning Process Status Tracking
1. Contractors shall be responsible for monitoring the progress of their Commissioning activities. The contractor will update the status of meetings, issues, re-scheduling, checklists and tests.
2. The contractors shall regularly update and upload drawings or pictures as Commissioning activities are completed so as to provide a readily available report to CxA regarding current status of the contractors Commissioning activities.

C. Record Drawings
1. Contractors shall regularly update a 'redlined' set of record drawings showing Commissioned systems as work is being installed so that the drawings remain current with the field work, and as required in Division 01, 21, 22, 23, and 26 of the project specifications.
2. Redlining record drawings at the end of construction shall not be acceptable.
3. The Contractors up-to-date, in-progress redlines shall be kept on-site in the Contractor's field office and available for review by the Cx Team.

D. Access to Contractor Documentation
1. Contractors shall provide the CxA with access to shop drawings, coordination drawings, equipment cut-sheets, schematics, in-progress record drawings, manufacturers installation-operation-maintenance manuals, startup reports, etc. to assist the CxA in execution of the Cx process.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. The CxA shall receive a copy of all construction documents, project schedules, addenda, change orders, and appropriate approved submittals and shop drawings directly from the GC.

B. The CxA shall disseminate written information and documents to all responsible parties relative to the nature and extent of the Cx communication.

C. The CxA is primarily responsible to the Owner and, as such, shall regularly apprise the GC and the Owner of progress, pending problems and/or disputes, and shall provide regular status reports on progress with each system. Any potential change in the contractual and/or financial obligations of the owner (credits, change orders, schedule changes, etc.) shall be identified and quantified as soon as possible.

D. The CxA shall coordinate the schedule of Commissioning activities with the construction schedule. It is possible that some procedures will be completed before the entire system is completed.

1.8 SCHEDULE

A. Commissioning of systems shall proceed per the criteria established in the specific sections that follow, with activities to be performed on a timely basis. The CxA shall be available to respond promptly to avoid construction delays.

B. Start-up and testing of systems may proceed prior to final completion of systems to expedite progress. However, testing and checkout services that are the primary responsibility of the contractor / vendor will not proceed in advance of their testing and checkout.

C. Problems observed shall be addressed immediately, responsible parties notified, and actions to correct deficiencies coordinated in a timely manner.

D. Contractor schedules and scheduling is the responsibility of the GC. The CxA shall provide Commissioning scheduling information to the GC for review and planning activities.

1.9 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Industry standards and guidelines are a guide to the Commissioning process and are hereby incorporated and will be applied as appropriate. Reference standards and guidelines include, but are not limited, to the following:

B. References:
1. ASHRAE Standard 202-2013: Commissioning Process for Buildings and Systems
2. ASHRAE Guideline 0-2005: The Commissioning Process
3. ASHRAE Guideline 1.1-2007: HVAC&R Technical Requirements for The Commissioning Process
4. ACG Commissioning Guideline (current version)
5. NEBB Commissioning Standard (current version)
6. BCxA Building Commissioning Handbook (current version)

2.0 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. “Certificate of Substantial Completion” will not be signed by the Dallas ISD unless the CxA and the Owner’s Representative are in agreement that all Equipment and Systems to be Commissioned are installed and operational, and any open Cx Issues Log items have been identified as minor. Any open Cx Issues Log items shall be resolvable within 21 days.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

A. All industry standard test equipment required for performing the specified tests shall be provided by the applicable contractor (as specified) and shall be approved by the CxA. Any necessary proprietary vendor specific test equipment shall be provided by that vendor or manufacturer.

B. Any portable or hand-held setup / calibration devices required to initialize the control system shall be made available by the control vendor to the CxA (at no additional cost to the Owner or CxA).

C. The instrumentation used in the Commissioning process shall meet the following standards:
   1. Be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance within the tolerances required.
   2. Be calibrated at the manufacturer's recommended intervals (typically within the previous 12 months) with calibration tags permanently affixed to the instrument
   3. Be maintained in good repair and operating condition throughout the duration of use on this project.
   4. Be immediately re-calibrated or repaired if dropped and/or damaged in any way during use on this project.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING PLAN AND SCHEDULE

A. The CxA shall generate a project specific Commissioning plan which identifies Cx tasks, roles and responsibilities for the Cx process. The CxA will submit a Cx schedule for the Commissioning process which shall be integrated into the construction schedule by the GC.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION OBSERVATION

A. This is an additional and separate activity from that provided by the design team. Construction observation is required as part of the Commissioning and coordination process to be provided by the CxA. Field Observation reports will be maintained and distributed by the CxA to all Cx Team members.

3.3 COMMISSIONING ISSUES LOGS

A. As part of the Commissioning process, all issues will be recorded on the Project Management Software. The PM Software will divide the issues as follows.

   1. Construction Commissioning Issues
      a. This log is also a part of the Web-Based Project Management Software. It is a formal and ongoing record of problems or concerns pertaining to the installation of the Commissioned systems and equipment which identifies where the contractors have deviated from the OPR, contract documents, applicable codes or normal industry construction practices. It is the GC's responsibility to regularly login and retrieve this log from the Web-Based Project Management Software, follow up and review each item on the list with the appropriate trades, and respond to the CxA with feedback within 5 business days from the issuance of the log from the CxA.
      b. Team members will be given access through the Web Based Project Management Software to comment on issues. This is where the GC should provide feedback which includes the following sections:
         1) Response/Action: This is the contractor's response to the issue identified by the CxA.

2) Trade: This identifies the specific contractor responsible for the correction of the issue. The issue will be assigned to that contractor or subcontractor.
3) Expected Completion Date: This is the date which the GC and subcontractor agree the issue will be resolved by. This provides information back to the CxA as to when items should be corrected by for spot checking the correction of issues.

c. The GC shall provide feedback and updates to the construction Cx issues log to the CxA within 5 business days from its issuance from the CxA.
d. The CxA will maintain the master cx long on the Web Based Project Management Software.

3.4 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The Commissioning Authority shall develop the Pre-Functional Checklists (PFCs) and distribute them to the GC for use by the sub-contractors.

B. The sub-contractors shall complete the checklists and submit them to the GC as they are completed or uploaded to the Web Based Project Management Software.

C. PFCs consist of a series of field observations and verification checks conducted by the contractors during the installation of Commissioned equipment to verify the following:
1. Installed equipment matches the specifications and approved submittals
2. Equipment is installed per the specifications, drawings and manufacturer's recommendations.
3. Utility connections to equipment, such as electrical, steam, chilled water, etc. have been successfully completed.
4. Equipment is ready for start-up per manufacturer's guidelines.

D. Contractors should expect to complete one (1) PFC for each piece of equipment covered by the Commissioning process such as pumps, fans, air handling units, terminal units, control panels, and lighting control panels.

E. PFCs for mechanical equipment will include verification of the safety devices intended to stop and/or prevent equipment operation unless minimum safety standards or conditions are met. These may include adequate oil pressure, proof-of-flow, non-freezing conditions, maximum static pressure, maximum head pressure, etc. The CxA shall observe the actual performance of safety shutoffs in a real or closely simulated condition of failure.

F. Systems may include safety devices and components that control a variety of equipment operating as a system. Interlocks may be hard-wired or operate from software. Operation of these interlocks shall be verified by the CxA.

G. Additional checklists will be required to verify installation of distribution systems such as piping, ductwork, electrical wire and conduit, etc. The number of required PFCs will vary from system to system, but will typically be limited to one form per system per floor or zone.

H. The PFC used for this project will be finalized by the CxA after receipt of equipment Installation, Operation & Maintenance (IOM) Manuals from the Contractors.

I. PFCs shall be completed by the contractor and maintained on-site per the requirements of this specification, Section 1.6 "Commissioning Documentation".

3.5 CONTRACTOR STARTUP TESTING

A. The contractors shall conduct all startup testing as required by the specifications, equipment manufacturer, the manufacturer's installation, operations and maintenance manual or as necessary to verify all equipment is properly installed and fully operational.

B. Startup testing shall be documented. Appropriate documentation shall be by the contractor and/or the manufacturer's representative or entity specified in the construction documents.

C. The startup testing shall be documented using the contractors or manufacturer's standard forms and an electronic copy of the form shall be provided to the CxA or uploaded to the Web Based Project Management Software under the appropriate PFC.

3.6 TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Testing, Adjusting, and Balance Contractor (TAB) Requirements
   1. Air and water balance shall be accomplished by an independent test and balance firm. The test and balance firm shall come back after the final balancing report is approved to work with the CxA and spot check this work to verify accuracy of results. Refer to Division 23 for acceptance criteria.
   2. Test and Balance contractor to provide the final balancing report to the CxA.
   3. The TAB contractor shall be responsible for successful completion and documentation of all TAB activities specified in the Division 23.
   4. Prior to the start of TAB activities, the TAB contractor shall submit a proposed TAB plan, procedures and documentation to the CxA and A/E for review. TAB procedures shall be submitted to allow sufficient time for CxA review and approval prior to the start of TAB activities.
   5. After this review, and prior to start of field work, the TAB contractor will attend one or more planning meetings as required with the Commissioning Team to review and discuss outstanding issues relating to TAB procedures and forms, discuss resolution of issues identified during the TAB contractor’s plan review and field inspections, and to coordinate field work.
   6. Prior to the start of fieldwork, the TAB contractor shall issue a final set of TAB procedures and TAB forms which incorporate any comments received during the Commissioning Team review.
   7. The TAB contractor shall have at least one certified field technician on site whenever TAB work is being performed. The certified technician shall be responsible for the quality of the work of any non-certified technicians.
   8. The TAB contractor is responsible to notify the GC, who in turn shall notify the Commissioning Team, a minimum of two (2) weeks in advance of the time for start of TAB work to allow the CxA and A/E time to assess system readiness.
   9. The TAB contractor will work cooperatively with the CxA.
   10. The TAB contractor shall coordinate with the controls contractor to ensure that changes made to the control system during TAB (flow coefficients, duct areas, etc.) are archived and become the default or initial values for these parameters.
   11. The TAB contractor shall provide daily lists of issues and/or problems identified during TAB work to the GC, CxA and A/E for follow-up & resolution with the appropriate contractors.
   12. Participate in verification of the TAB report, which will consist of repeating any selected measurement contained in the TAB report where required by the CxA for verification or diagnostic purposes.
   13. A TAB Final Acceptance Inspection shall be conducted by the A/E, Owner’s Representative and CxA and will include a field verification of at least 5% of the TAB contractor’s field readings.
   14. The TAB contractor will provide technicians, equipment and instrumentation to support the field verification.
   15. Instruments used for the field verification shall be the same instruments (by model and serial number) that were used for the original TAB work.

16. The TAB Contractor shall provide test equipment calibration certifications to the Owner's Representative or the CxA upon request.

3.7 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TEST PROCEDURES

A. Scope
1. Functional Performance Test (FPT) procedures are executed after Commissioned equipment and systems have been installed, started-up, balanced and are fully operational. The goal of these procedures is to conclusively verify that Commissioned equipment, sub-systems and major systems operate and perform per the design intent, and the project specifications.
2. Equipment-level FPTs will be used to verify operation and capacity of selected equipment such as boilers, chillers cooling towers, pumps, exhaust fans, air handling units, etc.
3. System-level FPTs will verify the following aspects of system operation.
   a. System operation under both normal and alternate operating conditions and modes.
   b. Interactions between equipment and sub-systems.
   c. Operation of safeties and interlocks.
   d. Control system operation, response time, stability and tuning.
   e. System response to abnormal and/or emergency conditions such as fire, equipment failure and power outages, and associated Alarms.
   f. All control sequence of operation strategies, alarm generation and reporting shall also be reviewed and proper operation verified by the CxA.
   g. The central work station graphics, point assignments, alarm messages, and logging functions shall be verified.

B. Functional Performance Test Forms
1. The FPTs used for this project will be created, utilized and finalized by the CxA after receipt of approved contractor submittals.

C. Contractor Requirements
1. The Cx team will, in a joint effort, coordinate and schedule FPT activities.
2. Scheduling of FPTs shall be contingent on notification from the affected contractor(s) to the GC and CxA that equipment and systems are ready for checkout.
3. Other prerequisites for execution of FPTs shall include the following:
   a. All Contractor Startup Procedures and Cx Pre-Functional Checklists have been completed and documented.
   b. TAB has been completed.
   c. All Cx Issues Log items identified as affecting equipment or system performance or operations have been resolved.
4. Prior to claiming readiness for FPT, the Controls Contractor shall ensure that the following items are completed and documented:
   a. Point-to-point checkouts have been verified and documentation has been submitted to the CxA.
   b. Verify that network communication between all devices and systems is established
   c. Sequence of Operation checkouts are completed.
   d. Printed and annotated trend logs and alarm histories establishing acceptable operation including
      1) Stable control
      2) Recovery from upset/changes (e.g., from setback)
      3) Special and/or seasonal modes
      4) Emergency and alarm modes including loss/restoration of power
5. Execution of the FPTs will be conducted by the contractors providing and installing the equipment and systems being Commissioned and shall be witnessed by the CxA. The Controls Contractor shall verify/validate the BAS Sequences of Operations to the satisfaction of the CxA.

6. Typical activities during FPT execution will include the following:
    a. Starting/stopping equipment
    b. Energizing/de-energizing electrical distribution gear
    c. Opening/closing valves and dampers
    d. Manipulating BAS inputs, outputs and set points
    e. Setup, collection and downloading of BAS trend data
    f. Test all modes of operation (normal, failure, backup, emergency, etc.)
    g. Confirmation of required alarms sent to BA
    h. Written verification of equipment set-points (temperatures, flow rates, etc.)
7. The Contractor(s) shall maintain full responsibility for the facility, equipment and systems operated during the FPTs, maintain all guarantees and warranties, and shall repair any damage to the facility caused during the FPTs.
8. Contractors shall conduct seasonal FPTs as necessary. This includes performing FPTs on equipment during the season it is intended to operate (i.e. test cooling equipment during the peak cooling season and test heating equipment during the peak heating season, etc.). All seasonal FPTs shall be witnessed by the CxA.
9. Tools, test equipment and instrumentation required for completion of the FPTs shall be provided by the contractor. All instruments shall meet the requirements of Part 2 of this specification.
10. FPT acceptance shall confirm the performance of systems to the extent of the design intent. When a system is accepted, the Owner shall be assured that the system is complete, works as intended, is correctly documented, and operator training has been performed.

3.8 COST OF RE-EVALUATION

A. The cost for Contractors to re-evaluate any Commissioning Procedures due to open issues shall be bore by the contractors.

B. The CxA will be available for two attempts of the Functional Performance Tests (one initial and one re-try) with minimal follow-up where necessary (due to deficiencies, systems not ready, incomplete work, etc.) to try to accomplish each test as part of the contract. When additional work is required because systems are not ready or because they do not successfully pass the FPT after they have been indicated as ready, the contractor will be charged for the CxA's additional reasonable re-testing costs. Additional fees will be paid to the CxA by the Owner and shall be reimbursed by the Contractor.

C. Any required re-testing by any contractor shall not be allowed as a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the contractor or for a request for additional monies.

3.9 SOFTWARE DOCUMENTATION REVIEW

A. Review detailed software documentation for all DDC control systems. This includes review of vendor documentation, their programming approach, and the specific software routines applied to this project. Discrepancies in programming approaches and/or sequences shall be reported and coordinated in order to provide the Owner with the most appropriate, simple, and straightforward approach to software routines.

3.10 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) MANUALS

A. The CxA shall review the draft form of the O&M manuals provided by the Division 21, 22, 23, and 26 contractors. The review process shall verify that O&M instructions meet specifications and are included for all equipment furnished by the contractor, and that the instructions and wiring

diagrams are project specific (edited where necessary) to the actual equipment provided for this project.

1. Published literature shall be specifically oriented to the provided equipment indicating required operation and maintenance procedures, parts lists, assembly/disassembly diagrams, and related information.
2. The contractor shall incorporate the standard technical literature into system specific formats for this facility as designed and as actually installed. The resulting O&M information shall be project and system specific, concise, to the point, and tailored specifically to this facility. The Commissioning Authority shall review and edit these documents as necessary for final corrections by the contractor.

B. The O&M manual review, and coordination efforts MUST be completed prior to Owner training sessions, as these documents are to be utilized in the training sessions.

C. In addition to the O&M manual requirements within specification Division 21, 22, 23, and 26, O&M manuals shall include at a minimum the following:

1. An equipment data sheet with the equipment name tag, model number, serial number and any other relevant information for the equipment.
2. A copy of the approved submittal, indicating the exact make and model of the equipment installed.
3. A copy of the manufacturer's IOM manual
4. A copy of all warranty's
    a. If not included on warranty certificate, provide the start/end dates of warranty period, descriptions of what is and isn’t covered and contact information for warranty claims.

3.11 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. The Commissioning Authority shall review the as-built contract documents to verify incorporation of both design changes and as-built construction details. Discrepancies noted shall be corrected by the appropriate party.

3.12 EXCLUSIONS

A. Responsibility for construction means and methods: The CxA is not responsible for construction means, methods, job safety, or any construction management functions on the job site.

B. Hands-on work by the CxA: The contractors shall provide all services requiring tools or the use of tools to start-up, test, adjust, or otherwise bring equipment and systems into a fully operational state. The CxA shall coordinate and observe these procedures (and may make minor adjustments), but shall not perform construction or technician services other than verification of testing, adjusting, balancing, and control functions.

END OF SECTION 01 9100

RENOVATION ASBESTOS SURVEY REPORT

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
Org: J049_P1000_1
W.E. Greiner Exploratory Arts Academy
501 Edgefield Avenue
Dallas, Texas 75208

Abacus Project Number 153.162

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CERTIFICATION OF RESULTS

Renovation Asbestos Survey Report

W.E. Greiner Exploratory Arts Academy
501 Edgefield Avenue
Dallas, Texas 75208

Areas to be Renovated During the 2020 Bond Program

July 18, 2024

The following personnel have prepared and/or reviewed this report for accuracy, content, and quality of presentation. This report is respectfully submitted this 18th day of July 2024.

Abacus Environment, Inc.

Vincent Albano
Senior Project Manager
Texas Department of Health
Asbestos Inspector License No. 60-3503

Daryl Boyne
Individual Asbestos Consultant
Texas Department of Health
License No. 10-5906

SUMMARY OF RESULTS

W.E. Greiner Exploratory Arts Academy

Table 1: Bulk Sample Analysis					
HSA	SAMPLE #	MATERIAL TYPE & LOCATION	PLM ANALYSIS	ESTIMATED QUANTITY (OF IDENTIFIED ACM)	*EPA CAT
1	1 2 3	Window Glazing, Black – Entry Door	ND ND ND		
2	4 5 6	Window Frame Caulking, Red – Entry Door	ND ND ND		
3	7 8 9	12" X 12" Floor Tile, White & Mastic – Entry Door	ND ND ND		
4	10 11 12	12" X 12" Floor Tile, Speckled, & Mastic, Black – Entry Door	ND ND ND		
5	13 14 15	TSI, CW Piping – Mechanical Room by A60	ND ND ND		
6	16 17 18	TSI, CW Piping – Mechanical Room, Aud	ND ND ND		
7	19 20 21	TSI, CW Piping – Mechanical Room	ND ND ND		
8	22 23 24	3' X 2' Acoustical Ceiling Tile - Throughout	ND ND ND		
9	25 26 27	Acoustical Ceiling Tile - Building C	ND ND ND		
10	28 29 30	RSI - Throughout	ND ND ND		

* Samples not analyzed; laboratory stops after first positive detection of similar materials.

TABLE LEGEND:

HSA:	Homogenous Sampling Area (same material)
ESTIMATED QUANTITY:	SF - Square Feet
	LF - Linear Feet
PLM ANALYSIS:	NA - Not Analyzed / Positive Stop
	ND - None Detected
	(1) - Amosite
	(2) - Chrysotile
	(3) - Crocidolite
	(4) - Anthopyllite
	(5) - Tremolite
	(6) - Actinolite

***EPA CAT:**
Environmental Protection Agency Category

F = Friable
NF-I = Category I Non-Friable
40 CFR 61, Subpart M defines Category I Non-Friable ACM to include: asbestos-containing packings, gaskets, resilient floor covering and asphalt roofing products.

NF-II = Category II Non-Friable
40 CFR 61, Subpart M defines Category II Non-Friable ACM to include: any asbestos-containing non-friable material not designated as Category I.

N/A = Not Applicable

1.0FACILITY DESCRIPTION

Facility Name:	W.E. GREINER EXPLORATORY ARTS ACADEMY 501 S. Edgefield Avenue DALLAS, TEXAS 75208
Facility Use:	Elementary School
Survey Area Identification:	Limited to areas affected by renovation for the 2020 bond program

Survey Area Components	Description
Ceilings	Lay-in Ceiling Tiles, Blown Ceiling
Walls	Drywall
Floors	Floor Tile and Mastic, Carpet & Mastic
Baseboards	Cove Base and Mastic
Windows	Window Glazing
Boiler Room	Pipe Insulation Seal
Fire proofing	Plaster
Roofing	Portables only

2.0 REGULATORY REFERENCES

Asbestos-related activities are regulated by many federal and state regulations, statutes and standards, including those of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the Texas Department of Health (TDH).

EPA REGULATIONS:

National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) [40 CFR 61]

The NESHAP regulations concern renovation and demolition notifications and removal and disposal of asbestos-containing materials (ACM). Also included in NESHAP are requirements concerning manufacturing, spraying and fabrication of ACM.

Asbestos-Containing Materials in Schools (40 CFR 763, Subpart E)

The Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA) delineates the requirements for identification, assessment and management of asbestos-containing materials in schools.

Asbestos School Hazard Abatement Reauthorization Act (ASHARA) [Pub. L.101-637]

The ASHARA regulation amended AHERA to extend training and accreditation requirements to persons performing asbestos work in public and commercial buildings.

OSHA REGULATIONS:

29 CFR 1926.58: Construction Industry Standard (Public Sector Employees)
29 CFR 1926.1101: Construction Industry Standard (Private Sector Employees)

The construction industry standard covers employees engaged in demolition, construction, and the response actions and preventative measures such as removal, encapsulation, alteration, repair, maintenance, insulation, allowable levels of asbestos exposure, spill/emergency clean-up, transportation, disposal and storage of ACM.

29 CFR 1910.1001: General Industry Standard

The general industry standard applies to all occupational exposures other than for construction work, such as those personnel engaged in manufacturing and repair of asbestos-containing materials, with essentially the same areas of exposure regulations as the construction industry standard.

29 CFR 1910.134: Use of Respirators

The OSHA Respiratory Protection Rule defines the program and requirements, when personnel are required to wear respirators and the maintenance of respirators.

Texas Asbestos Health Protection Rules

The Texas Department of State Health Services (TDSHS), Texas Asbestos Health Protection Rules establishes procedures for means of control and minimization of public exposure to airborne asbestos fibers by regulating asbestos disturbance activities in buildings and commercial buildings. The TDSHS license such practices as consultants, contractors, laboratories and their workers as well as enforces TDSHS and EPA NESHAP regulations.

3.0 SAMPLING LIMITATIONS

The results, findings and conclusions expressed in this report are based only on conditions that were observed during our survey of the accessible areas of the school, the drawings issued to Abacus and the management plan obtained from the DISD offices. Abacus and this report make no representation or assumptions as to past conditions or future occurrences.

Any conditions or materials that were not readily visible and accessible were not sampled and may differ from those observed. The scope of this survey did not include conducting exploratory demolition to observe portions of the structure or materials that were not readily accessible. Materials visibly and completely identifiable as non-asbestos, e.g., fiberglass, glass, foam rubber and wood were not sampled.

Our selection of sample locations and frequency is based upon the scope of services and EPA AHERA and TDSHS sampling protocols, our observations and the assumption that like materials in the same areas are homogeneous. The quantities and locations of the ACM listed in this report are approximate only.

This report is prepared to assist the owner of the building, architect, construction manager, general contractors, and potential asbestos abatement contractors in locating the ACM. This report is not intended as a bidding document or as a project specification document.

Due to the limitations of the survey, suspect materials that were not sampled during this survey should be assumed to contain asbestos until sampling and analysis documents otherwise. Some materials are previously identified as ACM. This sampling event is necessary only if additional suspect materials are observed during future renovation or demolition activities that impact areas considered inaccessible during this inspection. Inaccessible areas of the site not accessed during this inspection are defined as all areas of the complex other than the fire/water damaged unit identified.

4.0 ANALYTICAL METHODOLOGY

The samples were analyzed in general accordance with the procedures outlined in the U.S. EPA Interim Method for the Determination of Asbestos in Bulk Insulation Samples as found in 40 CFR, Part 763, Subpart E, Appendix E (formerly Subpart F, Appendix A), or the current U.S. EPA method (EPA Method 600/R-93/116) for the analysis of asbestos in building materials, by polarized light microscopy. The results of each bulk sample relate only to the material tested and the results shall not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST, or any agency of the Federal Government.

Material that contains greater than one percent of any type of asbestos fibers is defined by the EPA, OSHA (29 CFR 1926.1101), and TDSHS as an asbestos-containing material and must be handled according to regulations.

5.0 CONCLUSIONS

Asbestos was not detected in any materials.

We recommend we wait until the school is shut down and ready for renovation to do the roof testing.

If piping connections are required in crawl space, exact location of make safe zone will be determined by General Contractor to assist with new building connections.

If any additional materials are discovered during demolition/renovation activities in other locations of the building, these materials must be assumed to contain asbestos until sampling and analysis proves otherwise.

Appendix A:

Bulk Sample Analytical Report

PLM REPORT SUMMARY

Cates Laboratories
1339 Motor Circle
Dallas, Texas 75207 (214) 920-5006

NVLAP Lab No. 200569-0
TDSHS License No. 30-0287

Client: Abacus Environment, Inc.
Project (Line 1): Greiner MS
Project (Line 2):
Project No: 153.162
Identification: Asbestos, Bulk Sample Analysis
Test Method: Polarized Light Microscopy/Dispersion Staining (PLM/DS)
EPA Method 600/R-93/116

Lab Job No.: PLM-37723
Set No.: 54212
Report Date: 7/18/2024
Sample Date: 7/15/2024

On 7/15/2024, thirty (30) bulk samples were submitted by Mr. Daryl Boyne of Abacus Environment, Inc. for asbestos analysis by PLM/DS. Copies of the lab data sheets are attached; additional information may be found therein. The results are summarized below:

Lab Sample No.	Client Field I.D.	Sample Description/Location	Asbestos Content
CL1275853	01	Window Glazing, Black - Entry Door	None Detected
CL1275854	02	Window Glazing, Black - Entry Door	None Detected
CL1275855	03	Window Glazing, Black - Entry Door	None Detected
CL1275856	04	Window Frame Caulking, Red - Entry Door	None Detected
CL1275857	05	Window Frame Caulking, Red - Entry Door	None Detected
CL1275858	06	Window Frame Caulking, Red - Entry Door	None Detected
CL1275859	07	12" X 12" Floor Tile, White, & Mastic - Entry Door	None Detected - Floor Tile None Detected - Yellow Mastic
CL1275860	08	12" X 12" Floor Tile, White, & Mastic - Entry Door	None Detected - Floor Tile None Detected - Yellow Mastic
CL1275861	09	12" X 12" Floor Tile, White, & Mastic - Entry Door	None Detected - Floor Tile None Detected - Yellow Mastic None Detected - Black Mastic
CL1275862	10	12" X 12" Floor Tile, Speckled, & Mastic, Black - Entry Door	None Detected - Floor Tile None Detected - Yellow Mastic None Detected - Black Mastic
CL1275863	11	12" X 12" Floor Tile, Speckled, & Mastic, Black - Entry Door	None Detected - Floor Tile None Detected - Yellow Mastic
CL1275864	12	12" X 12" Floor Tile, Speckled, & Mastic, Black - Entry Door	None Detected - Floor Tile None Detected - Yellow Mastic None Detected - Black Mastic
CL1275865	13	TSI, CW Piping - Mechanical Room by A60	None Detected - White Mastic None Detected - Wrap None Detected - Insulation
CL1275866	14	TSI, CW Piping - Mechanical Room by A60	None Detected - White Mastic None Detected - Wrap None Detected - Insulation

These samples were analyzed by layers. The overall percent asbestos for the sample is reported when relevant. The EPA considers a material to be asbestos containing only if it contains greater than one percent asbestos by Calibrated Visual Area Estimation (CVAE). EPA regulations also indicate that Regulated Asbestos Containing Materials (RACM) – materials that are friable or may become friable – be further analyzed by point counting when the results indicate less than ten percent asbestos by CVAE. CatesLab utilizes CVAE on a routine basis and does not include point counting unless specifically requested by the client. The results may not be reproduced except in full.

PLM REPORT SUMMARY

Cates Laboratories
1339 Motor Circle
Dallas, Texas 75207 (214) 920-5006

NVLAP Lab No. 200569-0
TDSHS License No. 30-0287

Client: Abacus Environment, Inc.
Project (Line 1): Greiner MS
Project (Line 2):
Project No: 153.162
Identification: Asbestos, Bulk Sample Analysis
Test Method: Polarized Light Microscopy/Dispersion Staining (PLM/DS)
EPA Method 600/R-93/116

Lab Job No.: PLM-37723
Set No.: 54212
Report Date: 7/18/2024
Sample Date: 7/15/2024

On 7/15/2024, thirty (30) bulk samples were submitted by Mr. Daryl Boyne of Abacus Environment, Inc. for asbestos analysis by PLM/DS. Copies of the lab data sheets are attached; additional information may be found therein. The results are summarized below:

Lab Sample No.	Client Field I.D.	Sample Description/Location	Asbestos Content
CL1275867	15	TSI, CW Piping - Mechanical Room by A60	None Detected - White Mastic None Detected - Wrap None Detected - Insulation
CL1275868	16	TSI, CW Piping - Mechanical Room, Aud	None Detected - White Mastic None Detected - Wrap None Detected - Insulation
CL1275869	17	TSI, CW Piping - Mechanical Room, Aud	None Detected - White Mastic None Detected - Wrap None Detected - Insulation
CL1275870	18	TSI, CW Piping - Mechanical Room, Aud	None Detected - White Mastic None Detected - Wrap None Detected - Insulation
CL1275871	19	TSI, CW Piping - Mechanical Room	None Detected - White Mastic None Detected - Wrap
CL1275872	20	TSI, CW Piping - Mechanical Room	None Detected - White Mastic None Detected - Wrap
CL1275873	21	TSI, CW Piping - Mechanical Room	None Detected - White Mastic None Detected - Wrap
CL1275874	22	3' X 2' Acoustical Ceiling Tile - Throughout	None Detected
CL1275875	23	3' X 2' Acoustical Ceiling Tile - Throughout	None Detected
CL1275876	24	3' X 2' Acoustical Ceiling Tile - Throughout	None Detected
CL1275877	25	Acoustical Ceiling Tile - Building C	None Detected - Ceiling Tile None Detected - Brown Mastic
CL1275878	26	Acoustical Ceiling Tile - Building C	None Detected - Ceiling Tile None Detected - Brown Mastic
CL1275879	27	Acoustical Ceiling Tile - Building C	None Detected - Ceiling Tile None Detected - Brown Mastic

These samples were analyzed by layers. The overall percent asbestos for the sample is reported when relevant. The EPA considers a material to be asbestos containing only if it contains greater than one percent asbestos by Calibrated Visual Area Estimation (CVAE). EPA regulations also indicate that Regulated Asbestos Containing Materials (RACM) – materials that are friable or may become friable – be further analyzed by point counting when the results indicate less than ten percent asbestos by CVAE. CatesLab utilizes CVAE on a routine basis and does not include point counting unless specifically requested by the client. The results may not be reproduced except in full.

PLM REPORT SUMMARY

Cates Laboratories
1339 Motor Circle
Dallas, Texas 75207 (214) 920-5006

NVLAP Lab No. 200569-0
TDSHS License No. 30-0287

Client: Abacus Environment, Inc.
Project (Line 1): Greiner MS
Project (Line 2):
Project No: 153.162
Identification: Asbestos, Bulk Sample Analysis
Test Method: Polarized Light Microscopy/Dispersion Staining (PLM/DS)
EPA Method 600/R-93/116

Lab Job No.: PLM-37723
Set No.: 54212
Report Date: 7/18/2024
Sample Date: 7/15/2024

On 7/15/2024, thirty (30) bulk samples were submitted by Mr. Daryl Boyne of Abacus Environment, Inc. for asbestos analysis by PLM/DS. Copies of the lab data sheets are attached; additional information may be found therein. The results are summarized below:

Lab Sample No.	Client Field I.D.	Sample Description/Location	Asbestos Content
CL1275994	28	TSI - Throughout	None Detected - White Mastic None Detected - Wrap None Detected - Insulation
CL1275995	29	TSI - Throughout	None Detected - White Mastic None Detected - Wrap None Detected - Insulation
CL1275996	30	TSI - Throughout	None Detected - White Mastic None Detected - Wrap None Detected - Insulation

These samples were analyzed by layers. The overall percent asbestos for the sample is reported when relevant. The EPA considers a material to be asbestos containing only if it contains greater than one percent asbestos by Calibrated Visual Area Estimation (CVAE). EPA regulations also indicate that Regulated Asbestos Containing Materials (RACM) – materials that are friable or may become friable – be further analyzed by point counting when the results indicate less than ten percent asbestos by CVAE. CatesLab utilizes CVAE on a routine basis and does not include point counting unless specifically requested by the client. The results may not be reproduced except in full.

PLM REPORT SUMMARY

Cates Laboratories
1339 Motor Circle
Dallas, Texas 75207 (214) 920-5006

NVLAP Lab No. 200569-0
TDSHS License No. 30-0287

Client:	Abacus Environment, Inc.	Lab Job No.:	PLM-37723
Project (Line 1):	Greiner MS	Set No.:	54212
Project (Line 2):		Report Date:	7/18/2024
Project No:	153.162	Sample Date:	7/15/2024
Identification:	Asbestos, Bulk Sample Analysis		
Test Method:	Polarized Light Microscopy/Dispersion Staining (PLM/DS) EPA Method 600/R-93/116		

On 7/15/2024, thirty (30) bulk samples were submitted by Mr. Daryl Boyne of Abacus Environment, Inc. for asbestos analysis by PLM/DS.
Copies of the lab data sheets are attached; additional information may be found therein.

STATEMENT OF LABORATORY ACCREDITATION

The samples were analyzed in general accordance with the procedures outlined in the U.S. EPA Interim Method for the Determination of Asbestos in Bulk Insulation Samples as found in 40 CFR, Part 763, Subpart E, Appendix E (formerly Subpart F, Appendix A), or the current U.S. EPA method (EPA Method 600/R-93/116) for the analysis of asbestos in building materials, by polarized light microscopy. The results of each bulk sample relate only to the material tested and the results shall not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST, or any agency of the Federal Government.

Specific questions concerning bulk sample results shall be directed to the Laboratory Director.

Analyst: Chris Munch

Laboratory Director: John R. Cates, P.G.

Approved Signatory:

NVLAP®

TESTING
NVLAP LAB CODE 200569-0

Appendix B:

Inspectors Certifications and Laboratory Licenses

Texas Department of State Health Services

ABACUS ENVIRONMENT INC

is certified to perform as an

Asbestos Consultant Agency

in the State of Texas and is hereby governed by the rights, privileges and responsibilities set forth in Texas Occupations Code, Chapter 1954 and Title 12, Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 295 relating to Texas Asbestos Health Protection, as long as this license is not suspended or revoked.

License Number: 100191

Expiration Date: 12/06/2024

Jennifer Shuford, MD, MPH
Commissioner of Health

Control Number: 97530

(Void After Expiration Date)

VOID IF ALTERED NON-TRANSFERABLE

SEE BACK

Texas Department of State Health Services

CATES LABORATORIES INC

is certified to perform as an

Asbestos Laboratory

PCM, PLM

in the State of Texas and is hereby governed by the rights, privileges and responsibilities set forth in Texas Occupations Code, Chapter 1954 and Title 12, Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 295 relating to Texas Asbestos Health Protection, as long as this license is not suspended or revoked.

License Number: 300287

Expiration Date: 04/07/2025

Jennifer Shuford, MD, MPH,
Commissioner of Health

Control Number: 96696

(Void After Expiration Date)

VOID IF ALTERED NON-TRANSFERABLE

SEE BACK

Texas Department of State Health Services

Asbestos Inspector

VINCENT F ALBANO

License No. 603503

Control No. 100416

Expiration Date: 2-Dec-2024

Texas Department of State Health Services

Asbestos Individual Consultant

DARYL J BOYNE

License No. 105906

Control No. 98138

Expiration Date: 3-Nov-2024

Appendix C:

Drawings

AHERA THREE-YEAR REINSPECTION

W. E. GREINER MIDDLE SCHOOL
625 S. Edgefield Avenue
Dallas, Texas 75208

Prepared for

Dallas Independent School District

9400 N. Central Expressway
Dallas, Texas 75231

Prepared by

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT
3701 Botham Jean Blvd.
Dallas, Texas 75231

April 18, 2022

Armando Gonzalez
AHERA Asbestos Inspector/
Management Planner
TDSHS No. 205715

5.0 REINSPECTION FINDINGS

AHERA regulations require condition assessments of all friable ACBMs, both known and assumed. Table 1 presents the condition assessments for these materials at W. E. Greiner Middle School.

Table 1. Material Description and Condition Assessment.

Changes Y/N	Homogeneous Area/ Material Description/ Category/Friability	Material Location & Amount	Material Condition Assessment	Remarks
NO	**10/ Roofing Material/ Miscellaneous/ Non-Friable**	The entire roof of the original building. **Approx. 167,369 SF**	**HA-3 ACBMs in good condition with potential for significant damage**	Assumed ACBM. Test upon disturbance. No action. O&M until removed. (NESHAP)
YES Material was abated on10/18/2019	**11/ Mirror Mastic/ Miscellaneous/ Non-Friable**	In the basement of the YMCA building. **Approx. 10 SF**	**NA**	**NA**

6.0 CONCLUSIONS

Based on historical information and the information obtained from this inspection, one homogeneous area of asbestos-containing material is known or assumed to exist at W. E. Greiner Middle School and are as follows:

1. **10 – Roofing Material.** On the entire roof of the facility. Approximately 167,369 SF. Assumed ACBM.

The above-mentioned ACBM was found to be in good condition and should be maintained under an operations and maintenance program until it is removed. If identified in other locations in the facility, these materials should be assumed to be asbestos containing until laboratory analysis determines otherwise.

This inspection was based upon information existing in the Management Plan and ESD's visual assessment of the facility. Additional ACBMs may be present but were not sampled due to them being in a concealed area (i.e. wall cavities, plenums above plaster ceilings, multiple layers of flooring). This inspection covered only those areas that were exposed and assessable to the inspector.

On December 16, 2019, Professional Services Industries, Inc. (PSI), conducted an asbestos survey in the new addition. According to the produced report, asbestos was not detected in the sampled materials.

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
CONSTRUCTION SERVICES

Project Manual

VOLUME 2 OF 2

CSP 207820

Org 049 – W.E. Greiner Exploratory Arts Academy – Renovation

A/E FIRM
Page Southerland Page, Inc.

Electrical Engineering: CNG Engineering
Plumbing Engineering: Page, Inc.
Mechanical Engineering: Page, Inc.
Technology: DataCom Design Group, LLC.

July 12, 2024

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
CONSTRUCTION SERVICES

Project Manual

VOLUME 2 OF 2

CSP 207820

Org 049 – W.E. Greiner Exploratory Arts Academy – Renovation

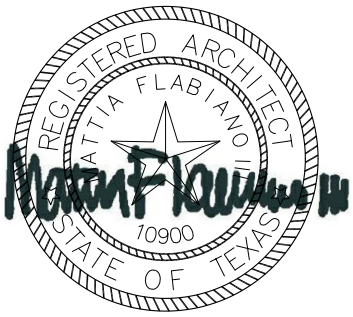
A/E FIRM
Page Southerland Page, Inc.

July 12, 2024

ARCHITECT AND CONSULTANT SEALS PAGE

ARCHITECT:

Page Southerland Page, Inc.
1800 Main Street Suite 123
Dallas, Texas 75243
214 522-3900



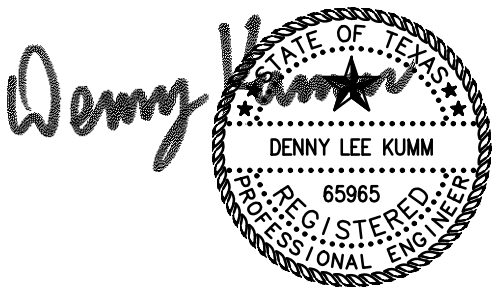
2024-07-12

CIVIL (SITE ONLY) Discipline

CIVIL ENGINEER:

Page Southerland Page, Inc.
200 W. 6th St. Suite 1800
Austin, TX 78701
512 472-6721

Firm Registration No. 15868
Page Southerland Page, Inc.



07/06/2024

MECHANICAL

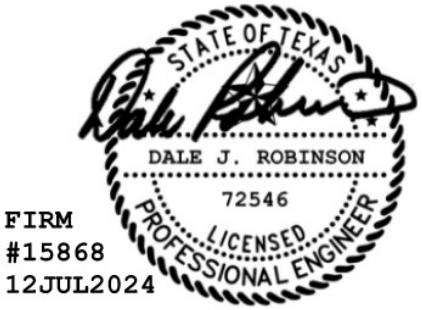
MECHANICAL ENGINEER:

CNG Engineering PLLC
8302 Broadway Street
San Antonio, Texas 78209
210 224-8841

CNG Engineering, PLLC
TBPE Firm F-7964

ELECTRICAL ENGINEER:

Page Southerland Page, Inc.
1800 Main Street Suite 123
Dallas, Texas 75243
214 522-3900

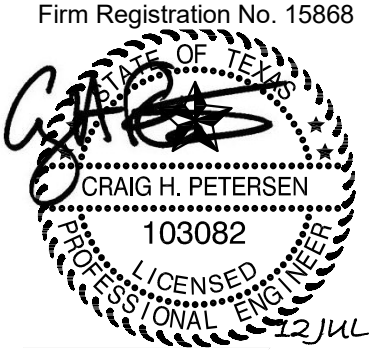


SECTION 00 01 07 – SEALS PAGE

PLUMBING ENGINEER:

Page Southerland Page, Inc.
1800 Main Street Suite 123
Dallas, Texas 75243
214 522-3900

Page Southerland Page, Inc.
Firm Registration No. 15868



12 JUL 2024

SECURITY AND TECHNOLOGY:

DataCom Design Group, LLC
9111 Jollyville Rd. Suite 290
Austin, TX 78759
512 478-6001

VOLUME 1

Division 0

Introductory Information

Proposal Requirements

Project Information

Proposal Documents

Contract Forms

Division 1

General Requirements

VOLUME 2

Division 2

Existing Conditions

Division 3

Concrete

Division 4 – NOT USED

Division 5

Metals

Division 6

Woods, Plastics, and Composites

Division 32

Exterior Improvements

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 02 41 19 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 - SECTION INCLUDES

A. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes.

B. Abandonment and removal of existing utilities and utility structures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 31 00 - Available Project Information: Existing building survey conducted by Owner; information about known hazardous materials.

B. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.

C. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Sequencing and staging requirements.

D. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Description of items to be salvaged or removed for re-use by Contractor.

E. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.

F. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Handling and storage of items removed for salvage and relocation.

G. Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Limitations on disposal of removed materials; requirements for recycling.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Site Plan: Showing:

1. Areas for temporary construction and field offices.
2. Areas for temporary and permanent placement of removed materials.

C. Demolition Plan: Submit demolition plan as specified by OSHA and local authorities.

1. Indicate extent of demolition, removal sequence, bracing and shoring, and location and construction of barricades and fences.
2. Identify demolition firm and submit qualifications.

D. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities and subsurface construction.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: Company specializing in the type of work required.

1. Minimum of five years of documented experience.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SCOPE

A. Remove portions of existing buildings as required to perform new work:

B. Remove paving and curbs as required to perform new work.

C. Remove other items indicated, for salvage, relocation, and recycling.

D. Fill excavations, open pits, and holes in ground areas generated as result of removals, using specified fill; compact fill as specified in Section 31 2200.

E. Drawings and specifications provided to communicate the general design intent for which demolition work is required.

F. It shall remain the responsibility of the Contractor to field evaluate existing conditions to ascertain the extent of demolition required to complete the new work.

3.02 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.

1. Obtain required permits.
2. Comply with applicable requirements of NFPA 241.
3. Use of explosives is not permitted.
4. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
5. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
6. Use physical barriers to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public.
7. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
8. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permit.
9. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits; do not obstruct required exits at any time; protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
10. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon or limit access to their property.

B. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.

C. Protect existing structures and other elements that are not to be removed.

1. Provide bracing and shoring.
2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.

3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.

D. Minimize production of dust due to demolition operations; do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.

E. If hazardous materials are discovered during removal operations, stop work and notify Architect and Owner; hazardous materials include regulated asbestos containing materials, lead, PCB's, and mercury.

F. Perform demolition in a manner that maximizes salvage and recycling of materials.

1. Comply with requirements of Section 01 74 19 - Waste Management.
2. Dismantle existing construction and separate materials.
3. Set aside reusable, recyclable, and salvageable materials; store and deliver to collection point or point of reuse.

G. Partial Removal of Paving and Curbs: Neatly saw cut at right angle to surface.

3.03 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Coordinate work with utility companies; notify before starting work and complywith their requirements; obtain required permits.

B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.

C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.

D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Owner.

E. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to Owner.

F. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.

G. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.

H. Prepare building demolition areas by disconnecting and capping utilities outside the demolition zone; identify and mark utilities to be subsequently reconnected, in same manner as other utilities to remain.

3.04 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.

1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.

B. Separate areas in which demolition is being conducted from other areas that are still occupied.
    1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 01 50 00 in locations indicated on drawings.
C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.
D. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
    1. Remove items indicated on drawings.
E. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.
    1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components.
    2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
    3. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.
    4. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.
F. Protect existing work to remain.
    1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
    2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
    3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
    4. Patch as specified for patching new work.

3.05 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.

B. Remove from site all materials not to be reused on site; comply with requirements of Section 01 74 19 - Waste Management.

C. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.

D. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION 02 41 19

SECTION 03 49 00 - GLASS FIBER-REINFORCED CONCRETE (GFRC)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes glass-fiber-reinforced concrete (GFRC) panels consisting of GFRC units, anchors, and connection hardware.

1. GFRC panels installed as marquee sign text.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Design Reference Sample: Sample of approved GFRC color, finish, and texture; preapproved by Architect.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: GFRC panels, including panel frames, anchors, and connections, shall withstand the following design loads as well as the effects of thermal- and moisture-induced volume changes, according to load factors and combinations established in PCI MNL 128, "Recommended Practice for Glass Fiber Reinforced Concrete Panels."

1. Design Loads: As required to meet building code.
2. Deflection Limits: Design panel frames to withstand design loads without lateral deflections greater than 1/240 of wall span.
3. Thermal Movements: Provide for thermal movements resulting from annual ambient temperature changes of 100 deg F.
4. Design panel frames and connections to accommodate deflections and other building movements.
5. Design panel frames to transfer window loads to building structure.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include GFRC design mixes.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for GFRC panels including the following:

1. Structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
2. Panel elevations, sections, and dimensions.
3. Thickness of facing mix, GFRC backing, and bonding pads for typical panels.
4. Finishes.

5. Joint and connection details.
6. Erection details.
7. Panel frame details for typical panels including sizes, spacings, thickness, and yield strength of various members.
8. Location and details of connection hardware attached to structure.
9. Relationship to adjacent materials.

C. Samples: Representative of finished exposed face of GFRC showing the full range of colors and textures specified, [12 by 12 inches] and of actual thickness.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified GFRC manufacturer, including proof of current Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute (PCI) or Architectural Precast Association (APA) Plant Certification.

B. Mill Certificates: For structural steel shapes and hollow structural sections used in panel framing.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that participates in PCI's Plant Certification Program and is designated a PCI-Certified Plant for Group G - Glass Fiber Reinforced Concrete or that participates in APA's Plant Certification Program and is certified for GFRC production.

1. Manufacturer's responsibility includes fabricating GFRC panels and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility for GFRC panels.
2. Engineering responsibility includes preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis, based on GFRC production test values, by a qualified professional engineer experienced in GFRC design.

B. Steel Sheet Certifications: Obtain mill certificates signed by manufacturers of steel sheet, or test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating that steel sheet used in cold-formed metal panel framing complies with requirements including uncoated steel thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and galvanized coating thickness.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain GFRC panels from single source from single manufacturer.

D. PCI Manuals: Comply with requirements and recommendations in the following PCI manuals unless more stringent requirements are indicated:

1. PCI MNL 128, "Recommended Practice for Glass Fiber Reinforced Concrete Panels."
2. PCI MNL 130, "Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Glass Fiber Reinforced Concrete Products."

E. AISI Specifications: Comply with AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handle and transport GFRC panels to avoid damage.

1. Place non-staining resilient spacers between panels.
2. Support panels on nonstaining material during shipment.
3. Protect panels from dirt and damage during handling and transport.

B. Store GFRC panels to protect from contact with soil, staining, and physical damage.

1. Store panels with nonstaining resilient supports in same positions as when transported.
2. Store panels on firm, level, and smooth surfaces.
3. Place stored panels so identification marks are clearly visible.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Casting Designs, Inc. (CDI), Fort Worth, TX.
2. Formglas Inc., San Jose, CA.
3. Moonlight Molds, Gardena, CA.
4. Plastrglas, Inc., Omaha, NE.
5. PlasterForm, LTD., Davidsonville, MD.

2.2 MOLD MATERIALS

A. Molds: Rigid, dimensionally stable, nonabsorptive material, warp and buckle free, that will provide continuous and true GFRC surfaces; nonreactive with GFRC and capable of producing required finish surfaces.

1. Mold-Release Agent: Commercially produced liquid-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect GFRC surfaces and will not impair subsequent surface or joint treatments of GFRC.

B. Form Liners: Units of face design, texture, arrangement, and configuration to match GFRC design reference sample. Provide solid backing and form supports to ensure that form liners remain in place during GFRC application. Use with manufacturer's recommended liquid-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect GFRC surfaces and will not impair subsequent surface or joint treatments of GFRC.

2.3 GFRC MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150; Type I, II, or III.

1. For surfaces exposed to view in finished structure, use of same type, brand, and source throughout GFRC production.
2. Metakaolin: ASTM C 618, Class N.

B. Glass Fibers: Alkali resistant, with a minimum zirconia content of 16 percent, 1 to 2 inches long, specifically produced for use in GFRC, and complying with PCI MNL 130.

C. Sand: Washed and dried silica, complying with composition requirements in ASTM C 144; passing No. 20 (0.85-mm) sieve with a maximum of 2 percent passing No. 100 sieve.

D. Coloring Admixture: ASTM C 979, synthetic mineral-oxide pigments or colored water-reducing admixtures, temperature stable, nonfading, and alkali resistant.

E. Water: Potable; free from deleterious material that may affect color stability, setting, or strength of GFRC and complying with chemical limits of PCI MNL 130.

F. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260, containing not more than 0.1 percent chloride ions.

G. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM C 494, containing not more than 0.1 percent chloride ions.

2.4 ANCHORS, CONNECTORS, AND MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Carbon-Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36. Finish steel shapes and plates less than 3/16 inch thick as follows:

1. Finish: Zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123, after fabrication, or ASTM A 153, as applicable.

B. Bolts: ASTM A 307 or ASTM A 325.

1. Finish: Zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123, after fabrication, and ASTM A 153, as applicable.

2.5 PANEL FRAME MATERIALS

A. Cold-Formed Steel Framing: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, complying with AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members," minimum uncoated steel thickness of 0.053 inch, with stiffened flanges, U-shaped steel track, and of the following steel sheet:

1. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, structural-steel sheet, G60 zinc coating, of grade required by structural performance of framing.

2.6 GFRC MIXES

A. Backing Mix: Proportion backing mix of portland cement, glass fibers, sand, and admixtures to comply with design requirements. Provide nominal glass-fiber content of not less than 5 percent by weight of total mix.

B. Polymer-Curing Admixture: 6 to 7 percent by weight of polymer-curing admixture solids to dry portland cement.

C. C. Air Content: 8 to 10 percent; ASTM C 185.

D. Coloring Admixture: Not to exceed 10 percent of cement weight.

2.7 PANEL FRAME FABRICATION

A. Fabricate panel frames and accessories plumb, square, true to line, and with components securely fastened, according to Shop Drawings and requirements in this Section.

1. Fabricate panel frames using jigs or templates.
2. Cut cold-formed metal framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
3. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding. Comply with AWS D1.3 requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
4. Fasten framing members of hollow structural sections, steel channels, or steel angles by welding. Comply with AWS D1.1 requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
5. Weld flex, gravity, and seismic anchors to panel frames.

B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies, if necessary, to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies in a manner that prevents damage or significant distortion.

C. Galvanizing Repair: Touch up accessible damaged galvanized surfaces according to ASTM A 780.

2.8 MOLD FABRICATION

A. Construct molds that will result in finished GFRC complying with profiles, dimensions, and tolerances indicated, without damaging GFRC during stripping. Construct molds to prevent water leakage and loss of cement paste.

1. Coat contact surfaces of molds with form-release agent.
2. Coat contact surfaces of molds with surface retarder.

B. Place form liners accurately to provide finished surface texture indicated. Provide solid backing and supports to maintain stability of liners during GFRC application. Coat form liner with form-release agent.

C. Locate, place, and secure flashing reglets accurately.

2.9 GFRC FABRICATION

A. Proportioning and Mixing: For backing mix, meter sand/cement slurry and glass fibers to spray head at rates to achieve design mix proportions and glass-fiber content according to PCI MNL 130 procedures.

B. Spray Application: Comply with general procedures as follows:

1. Spray mist coat over molds to a nominal thickness of 1/8 inch on planar surfaces.
2. Spray or place face mix in thickness indicated on Shop Drawings.

3. Consolidate backing mix by rolling or other technique to achieve complete encapsulation of glass fibers and compaction.
4. Measure thickness with a pin gage or other acceptable method at least once for each 5 sq. ft. of panel surface. Take not less than six measurements per panel.

C. Hand form and consolidate intricate details, incorporate formers or infill materials, and over spray before material reaches initial set to ensure complete bonding.

D. Attach panel frame to GFRC before initial set of GFRC backing, maintaining a minimum clearance of 1/2 inch from GFRC backing, and without anchors protruding into GFRC backing.

E. Build up homogeneous GFRC bonding pads over anchor feet, maintaining a minimum thickness of 1/2 inch over tops of anchor feet, before initial set of GFRC backing.

F. Inserts and Embedments: Build up homogeneous GFRC bosses or bonding pads over inserts and embedments to provide sufficient anchorage and embedment to comply with design requirements.

G. Curing: Employ initial curing method that will ensure sufficient strength for removing units from mold. Comply with PCI MNL 130 procedures.

H. Panel Identification: Mark each GFRC panel to correspond with identification mark on Shop Drawings. Mark each panel with its casting date.

2.10 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

A. Manufacturing Tolerances: Manufacture GFRC panels so each finished unit complies with PCI MNL 130 for dimension, position, and tolerances.

B. Position Tolerances: Measured from datum line locations, as indicated on Shop Drawings.
1. Panel Frame and Track: Plus or minus 1/4 inch.
2. Flashing Reglets at Edge of Panel: Plus or minus 1/4 inch.
3. Inserts: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
4. Special Handling Devices: Plus or minus 3 inches.
5. Location of Bearing Devices: Plus or minus 1/4 inch.
6. Blockouts: Plus or minus 3/8 inch.

C. Panel Frame Tolerances: As follows:
1. Vertical and Horizontal Alignment: 1/4 inch per 10 feet.
2. Spacing of Framing Member: Plus or minus 3/8 inch.
3. Squareness of Frame: Difference in length of diagonals of 3/8 inch.
4. Overall Size of Frame: Plus or minus 3/8 inch.

2.11 FINISHES

A. Finish exposed-face surfaces of GFRC as follows to match approved and mockups. Panel faces shall be free of joint marks, grain, or other obvious defects.

1. Sand- or Abrasive-Blast Finish: Use abrasive grit, equipment, application techniques, and cleaning procedures to expose aggregate and surrounding matrix surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine structure and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, true and level bearing surfaces, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 ERECTION

A. Install clips, hangers, and other accessories required for connecting GFRC panels to supporting members and backup materials.

B. Lift GFRC panels and install without damage.

C. Install GFRC panels level, plumb, square, and in alignment. Provide temporary supports and bracing as required to maintain position, stability, and alignment of panels until permanent connections are completed.

1. Maintain horizontal and vertical joint alignment and uniform joint width.
2. Remove projecting hoisting devices.

D. Connect GFRC panels in position by bolting or welding, or both, as indicated on Shop Drawings. Remove temporary shims, wedges, and spacers as soon as possible after connecting is completed.

E. Welding: Comply with applicable AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.3 requirements for welding, appearance, quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Protect GFRC panels from damage by field welding or cutting operations, and provide noncombustible shields as required.

F. At bolted connections, use lock washers or other acceptable means to prevent loosening of nuts.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Erect GFRC panels to comply with the following noncumulative tolerances:

1. Plan Location from Building Grid Datum: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
2. Top Elevation from Nominal Top Elevation: As follows:
   a. Exposed Individual Panel: Plus or minus 1/4 inch.
   b. Non-exposed Individual Panel: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
   c. Exposed Panel Relative to Adjacent Panel: 1/4 inch.
   d. Non-exposed Panel Relative to Adjacent Panel: 1/2 inch.
3. Support Elevation from Nominal Elevation: As follows:
   a. Maximum Low: 1/2 inch.
   b. Maximum High: 1/4 inch.

4. Maximum Plumb Variation over the Lesser of Height of Structure or 100 Feet: 1 inch.
5. Plumb in Any 10 Feet of Element Height: 1/4 inch.
6. Maximum Jog in Alignment of Matching Edges: 1/4 inch.
7. Maximum Jog in Alignment of Matching Faces: 1/4 inch.
8. Face Width of Joint: As follows (governs over joint taper):
    a. Panel Dimension 20 Feet or Less: Plus or minus 1/4 inch.
    b. Panel Dimension More Than 20 Feet: Plus or minus 5/16 inch.
9. Maximum Joint Taper: 3/8 inch.
10. Joint Taper in 10 Feet: 1/4 inch.
11. Differential Bowing, as Erected, between Adjacent Members of Same Design: 1/4 inch.

3.4 REPAIRS

A. Repairs will be permitted provided structural adequacy of GFRC panel and appearance are not impaired, as approved by Architect.

B. Mix patching materials and repair GFRC so cured patches blend with color, texture, and uniformity of adjacent exposed surfaces.

C. Prepare and repair accessible damaged galvanized coatings with galvanizing repair paint according to ASTM A 780.

D. Remove and replace damaged GFRC panels when repairs do not comply with requirements.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Perform cleaning procedures, if necessary, according to GFRC manufacturer's written instructions. Clean soiled GFRC surfaces with detergent and water, using soft fiber brushes and sponges, and rinse with clean water. Prevent damage to GFRC surfaces and staining of adjacent materials.

END OF SECTION 03 49 00

SECTION 03 53 00 – CONCRETE TOPPING SLAB

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTIONS INCLUDES

A. Formwork

B. Bonding Agent for Surfaces to be Topped

C. Joint Fillers and Sealers

D. Portland Cement Concrete

E. Nonslip Aggregate Materials

F. Concrete hardener

G. Wet Concrete Curing Only

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. General: Measurement and payment for bonded concrete topping slabs will be by the lump-sum method.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. Project Specifications

B. Specifications in **PUBLIC WORKS CONSTRUCTION STANDARDS, North Central Texas, Fifth Edition, November 2017 © 2017 North Central Texas Council of Governments (STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARD DRAWINGS)**

Sections

303 Portland Cement Concrete Pavement

305.2 Concrete Sidewalks, Driveway Approaches, and Barrier Free Ramps

401 Crack Sealing

402 Pavement Cut, Excavation, And Repair

702 Concrete Structures

802. Steps And Retaining Walls

C. ACI 301 Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete

ACI 117 Standard Specification for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Refer to Section on- Submittal Procedures, and Section on- Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, for submittal requirements and procedures.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.
2. Submit substantiating data for each concrete mix design contemplated for use to the Architect/Engineer not less than four weeks prior to first concrete placement.
3. Shrinkage testing per ASTM C157.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Submit drawings that indicate the locations of all joints in concrete slabs, including construction joints, expansion joints, isolation joints, weakened plane joints and contraction joints.
2. Submit drawings that indicate concrete placement method, sequence, and location.

D. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' product data for bonding agent (new concrete to in-place concrete surface), nonslip floor ingredients and concrete hardener material.

E. Samples: Submit 1/2-pint sample container of aluminum oxide anti-slip materials for approval. Samples require approval of the Engineer before they may be incorporated in the Work.

F. Field quality-control test reports.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Specialist Applicator/Installer: Topping slabs shall be installed and finished by a skilled and experienced installer specializing in the installation and finishing of architectural concrete slabs. The Contractor shall submit evidence that the slab installer and finisher is approved by the manufacturer of the nonslip materials.

B. Floor Finish: "Nonslip finish" in combination with a "troweled finish" or fine "broom finish" conforming to applicable requirements of ACI 301.

C. Floor Tolerance: “Flat” tolerance conforming to ACI 117. D. Cold Joints: Cold joints in concrete will not be permitted unless planned and treated properly as construction joints and submitted for approval as specified under submittals above.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Application of the nonslip floor ingredients and concrete hardener material and finishing of the concrete topping slabs shall be in accordance with the written or printed instructions and recommendations of the manufacturer of nonslip floor ingredients and concrete hardener materials.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature and moisture content, ambient temperature and humidity, ventilation, and other conditions affecting concrete floor topping performance.
   1. Place concrete floor topping only when ambient temperature and temperature of base slabs are between 50 and 86 deg F.

B. Close areas to traffic during topping application and, after application, for time period recommended in writing by manufacturer. High early strength concrete mix design may be used in conformance with requirements of Std specification Item 303 – Portland Cement Concrete Pavement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, tools, equipment, facilities, and services as required for performing the required topping slab placing and finishing work.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Reinforcement: Fiber Reinforcement:
   1. Approved Submitted Alternative

B. Acrylic-Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

C. Epoxy Adhesive: Epoxy materials shall conform to TxDoT DMS-6100, “Epoxy and Adhesives”.

D. Joint Fillers and Sealers: Refer to City Std specification Item 408 Concrete Joint Materials, for requirements.

E. Portland Cement Concrete: Comply with Std specification Item 303 – Portland Cement Concrete Pavement, and the following requirements: Topping slab concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength at 28 days of 4,500 psi. Maximum size of aggregate

shall be 5/8 inch (Size 7 coarse aggregate). Maximum water cement ratio shall be 0.45.

F. Nonslip Aggregate Material: Crushed ceramically bonded or fused aluminum oxide as specified in ACI 301. Provide 25 pounds per 100 square feet as specified. All aggregate particles shall pass a No. 8 U.S. Standard Sieve, and shall be graded from No. 16 to No. 8 mesh. Sample standard may include 100% pure emery/corundum consisting of minimum of 58% aluminum oxide, a minimum of 24% iron oxide and no more than 4% silica. Moh Hardness – 8 to 9 (Diamond is a 10) Specific Gravity – 3.5. For heavy duty service for Class 5 and 6 industrial floor.

G. Concrete Hardener and Dustproofer: Chemical clear liquid hardener which produces a dense, hard, and dustproof concrete surface, manufactured specifically for the intended purpose.

H. Concrete Curing Materials: Provide for damp curing only. Curing compound will not be permitted on surfaces to receive concrete hardener and dustproofer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPERATION

A. Minimum depth for concrete removal shall be 2.5-inches, e.g., 2.5 inches of concrete shall be removed from all concrete surfaces where there are surface elevations that will be adjusted.

B. The critical factor for the good performance of the Bonded Concrete Overlay is the bond between existing concrete and overlaid concrete. An insufficient bond will result in the compromise of the pavement performance. Therefore, assure adequate surface texture of the existing concrete pavement. Roughened Concrete Surface: Mechanically abrade and or shot blast base slabs to produce a heavily scarified surface profile with an amplitude of 1/4 inch.

C. All concrete subfloors must be sound, solid, clean, and free of all oil, grease, dirt, dust, curing compounds and any substance that might act as a bond breaker before priming. Perform surface cleaning refers to the removal of dust and debris after the surface preparation is complete and prior to the placement of the Bonded Concrete Overlay, to ensure that no foreign elements interfere with the achievement of bonding between both concrete layers.

D. Several cracks were observed in the existing slab. Clean or route the cracks and fill with structural epoxy Sikadur® Crack Fix or equivalent (let set 24 hrs prior to topping pour). Wet cure and seal new topping slab, and provide soft-cut control joints 3/4" deep at 9'-0" o.c. max for the new topping and fill the joints with joint filling per specifications (no earlier than 28 days after pour).

1. Mechanically clean if necessary using shot blasting or other. Prepare and clean existing base slabs according to concrete floor topping manufacturer's written instructions. Fill voids, cracks, and cavities in base slabs.
2. Saw Cuts and Control Joints – must be honored up through the topping. Failure to do so may result in cracking and/or disbonding of the topping.

E. Install joint-filler strips where topping abuts vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with topping surface, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Terminate full-width, joint-filler strips 1/2 inch below topping surface where joint sealants are indicated.
3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together. All the major distresses present in the existing pavement should be repaired prior to the overlay placement. Deep spalling, delaminations, punchouts, and deteriorated patches must be repaired by cutting out for replacement any observed weak and/or defective concrete.

F. Install bonding agent in conformance to manufacturer’s written recommendations.

3.02 SYSTEMS

A. Placed and finished concrete floor topping monolithically continuously in a single layer, tamping and consolidating to achieve tight contact with prepared bonding surfaces. Do not permit cold joints or seams to develop within pour strip.

B. Strike off and screed slabs to true, plane surfaces at required elevations, and thoroughly compact concrete with vibrators, floats, and tampers to force coarse aggregate below the surface. Repeat float passes and re-straightening until concrete floor topping surface has a uniform, smooth, granular texture. Finish slab within four hours of concrete placement.

C. Whether indicated or not, in areas where drains occur, slope finished slab to drains. Slopes shall be as indicated on the grading plan (and no greater than 2% in any direction).

3.03 FINISHING

A. Topping slabs shall receive a "troweled finish" or fine "broom finish" in combination with a "nonslip finish," with “flat” tolerance, as specified in ACI 117.

B. Application of the nonslip material and finishing of the topping slabs shall conform with the nonslip material manufacturer's application instructions and recommendations.

C. Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between surface and an unleveled freestanding 10- foot- long straightedge, resting on 2 high spots or top of rails and placed anywhere on the surface, does not exceed 1/8 inch.

D. Construction/isolation Joints: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete floor topping, at locations where prior existing, as indicated or as approved.

1. Form joints in concrete floor topping over construction/isolation joints in base slabs, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Construct construction/isolation joints for a combined depth equal to topping thickness and not less than 2.5-inches of the base-slab thickness.

E. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- wide joints into concrete floor topping when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before random contraction cracks develop. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to one-half of concrete floor topping thickness, but not less than 1/2 inch deep.

3.04 PROTECTING AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete floor topping from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

B. Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete floor topping. Moisture cure keeping surfaces continuously moist for not less than 4 days with water or continuous water-fog spray.

3.05 REPAIRS

A. Defective Topping: Repair and patch defective concrete floor topping areas, including areas that have not bonded to concrete substrate.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Contractor shall coordinate with the testing agency with sufficient notice to schedule the concrete field testing technician (generally 24 hours prior to the time of the placement).

C. Concrete samples shall be obtained at the point of placement for each pour in accordance with the concrete testing specification for verification testing and documentation of installed concrete properties.

D. Concrete floor topping shall be tested for delamination by dragging a steel chain over the surface.

E. Concrete floor topping shall be tested for compliance with surface flatness and levelness tolerances.

F. Remove and replace applications of concrete floor topping where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

G. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

H. Survey the design grid (3’ on center ach way) to determine conformance to specifications. Any conflicts or inability for General Contractor to perform the survey will be resolved by a third party with oversight by the owner and architect.

3.07 APPLICATION OF HARDENER

A. Allow slab surfaces to cure and dry per manufacturer’s written recommendations before application of clear, colorless, liquid concrete hardener and densifier /dustproofer material. Slab surfaces shall be clean and dry at the time hardener/dustproofer material is applied.

B. Apply clear liquid hardener/dustproofer compound to slab surfaces, after the damp-curing and drying period, in accordance with the manufacturer's application instructions. Rate of application and number of coats shall conform with the manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations.

C. Do not apply concrete densifier and chemical hardener when concrete temperature is below 35ºF (2ºC) or above 135ºF (57ºC).

3.08 PROTECTION

A. Protect exposed concrete slab surfaces as required to prevent damage from impact or stains.

B. Protect fresh concrete from drying winds, rain, damage, or soiling.

END OF SECTION 03 53 00

SECTION 05 50 00 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Shop fabricated steel items.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 10 21 13.19 - Plastic Toilet Compartments.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.

1. Include engineer's seal and signature on shop drawings.
2. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.

C. Welders' Certificates: Submit certification for welders employed on the project, verifying AWS qualification within the previous 12 months.

D. Fabricator's Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing steel fabricator is accredited under IAS AC172.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Where required, design lintels and miscellaneous metals under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

B. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified steel fabricator that is accredited by IAS AC172.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS - STEEL

A. Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M.

B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A501/A501M hot-formed structural tubing.

C. Plates: ASTM A283/A283M.

D. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B Schedule 40, black finish.

E. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A325 (ASTM A325M), Type 1, plain.

F. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.

G. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

H. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I- Inorganic, complying with

VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery tosite.

B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted andsecured.

C. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniformradius.

D. Supply components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

2.03 FABRICATED ITEMS

A. Ladders: Steel; in compliance with ANSI A14.3; with mounting brackets and attachments; galvanized finish.

B. Side Rails: 3/8 x 2 inches members spaced at 20 inches.

C. Rungs: one inch diameter solid round bar spaced 12 inches on center.

D. Provide non-slip surface on top of each rung, either by coating rung with aluminum oxide granules set in epoxy resin adhesive, or by using type of manufactured rung which is filled with aluminum oxide grout.

E. Space rungs 7 inches from wall surface.

F. Bollards: Steel pipe, concrete filled, crowned cap, as detailed; galvanized finish.

G. Lintels: As detailed; galvanized finish.

2.04 FINISHES

A. Prepare surfaces to be primed in accordance with SSPC-SP2.

B. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter prior to finishing.

C. Prime Painting: One coat.

D. Galvanizing of Non-structural Items: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements.

2.05 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

A. Squareness: 1/8 inch maximum difference in diagonal measurements.

B. Maximum Offset Between Faces: 1/16 inch.

C. Maximum Misalignment of Adjacent Members: 1/16 inch.

D. Maximum Bow: 1/8 inch in 48 inches.

E. Maximum Deviation from Plane: 1/16 inch in 48 inches.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is required.

B. Supply setting templates to the appropriate entities for steel items required to be cast into concrete or embedded in masonry.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.

B. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.

C. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

D. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.

E. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed, except surfaces to be in contact with concrete

3.04 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/4 inch per story, non-cumulative.

B. Maximum Offset from True Alignment: 1/4 inch.

C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch.

END OF SECTION 05 50 00

SECTION 05 52 13 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wall mounted handrails.

B. Stair railings and guardrails.

C. Free-standing railings at steps.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Placement of backing plates in stud wall construction.

B. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating: Paint finish.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. AISC 201 - AISC Certification Program for Structural Steel Fabricators, Standard for Steel Building Structures; 2006.

C. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2012.

D. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2015.

E. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes; 2013.

F. ASTM A501/A501M - Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing; 2014.

G. ASTM E935 - Standard Test Methods for Performance of Permanent Metal Railing Systems and Rails for Buildings; 2013, with Editorial Revision.

H. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination; 2012.

I. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer; 1999 (Ed. 2004).

J. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, "Inorganic," and Type II, "Organic"); 2002 (Ed. 2004).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories.

1. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.
2. Include the design engineer's seal and signature on each sheet of shop drawings.

C. Designer's Qualification Statement.

D. Fabricator's Qualification Statement.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Designer Qualifications: Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located, or personnel under direct supervision of such an engineer.

B. Welder Qualifications: Show certification of welders employed on the Work, verifying AWS qualification within the previous 12 months.

C. Fabricator Qualifications:
   1. A qualified steel fabricator that is certified by the American Institute for Steel Construction (AISC) under AISC 201.
   2. A company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than ten years of documented experience.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Handrails and Railings:
   1. ATR Technologies Inc; Aluminum Multi-Line Railing: http://www.atr-technologies.com/#sle.
   2. C.R. Laurence Company, Inc; CRL Welded Post Railing Systems (WRS): www.crl-arch.com/#sle.
   3. Kee Safety, Inc; Kee Klamp (steel): www.keesafety.com/#sle.
   4. The Wagner Companies; www.wagnercompanies.com/#sle.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures.

B. Accessibility-Compliant Handrail Brackets:
   1. Rakks/Rangine Corporation; ADA Compliant HR-202: www.rakks.com/#sle.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures.

2.02 RAILINGS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Design, fabricate, and test railing assemblies in accordance with the most stringent requirements of applicable local code.

B. Allow for expansion and contraction of members and building movement without damage to connections or members.

C. Dimensions: See drawings for configurations and heights.

D. Provide anchors and other components as required to attach to structure, made of same materials as railing components unless otherwise indicated; where exposed fasteners are unavoidable provide flush countersunk fasteners.

E. Provide slip-on non-weld mechanical fittings to join lengths, seal open ends, and conceal exposed mounting bolts and nuts, including but not limited to elbows, T-shapes, splice connectors, flanges, escutcheons, and wall brackets.

2.03 STEEL RAILING SYSTEM

A. Steel Tube: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B cold-formed structural tubing.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B Schedule 80, black finish.

C. Non-Weld Mechanical Fittings: Slip-on, galvanized malleable iron castings, for Schedule 40 pipe, with flush setscrews for tightening by standard hex wrench, no bolts or screw fasteners.

D. Welding Fittings: Factory- or shop-welded from matching pipe or tube; seams continuously welded; joints and seams ground smooth.

E. Exposed Fasteners: No exposed bolts or screws.

F. Straight Splice Connectors: Steel concealed spigots.

G. Galvanizing: In accordance with requirements of ASTM A123/A123M.

H. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.04 FABRICATION

A. Accurately form components to suit specific project conditions and for proper connection to building structure.

B. Fit and shop assemble components in largest practical sizes for delivery to site.

C. Fabricate components with joints tightly fitted and secured. Provide spigots and sleeves to accommodate site assembly and installation.

D. Welded Joints:

1. Exterior Components: Continuously seal joined pieces by intermittent welds and plastic filler. Drill condensate drainage holes at bottom of members at locations that will not encourage water intrusion.
2. Interior Components: Continuously seal joined pieces by intermittent welds and plastic filler.
3. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is required.

B. Supply items required to be cast into concrete or embedded in masonry with setting templates, for installation as work of other sections.

C. Apply one coat of bituminous paint to concealed aluminum surfaces that will be in contact with cementitious or dissimilar materials.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install components plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects, with tight joints.

C. Install railings in compliance with ADA Standards for accessible design at applicable locations.

D. Anchor railings securely to structure.

E. Conceal anchor bolts and screws whenever possible. Where not concealed, use flush countersunk fastenings.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per floor level, non-cumulative.

B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.

C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch.

END OF SECTION 05 5213

SECTION 06 10 00 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Preservative treated wood materials.

B. Fire retardant treated wood materials.

C. Communications and electrical room mounting boards.

D. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.

E. Miscellaneous wood nailers, furring, and grounds.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2009.

B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2016.

C. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood;2012.

D. PS 1 - Structural Plywood;2009.

E. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard;2010.

F. SPIB (GR) - Grading Rules; 2014.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide technical data on wood preservativematerials.

C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that wood products supplied for rough carpentry meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.

B. Fire Retardant Treated Wood: Prevent exposure to precipitation during shipping, storage, or installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.

1. Species: Southern Pine, unless otherwise indicated.

2. If no species is specified, provide any species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by any grading agency meeting the specified requirements.

3. Grading Agency: Any grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee (www.alsc.org) and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.
4. Lumber of other species or grades is acceptable provided structural and appearance characteristics are equivalent to or better than productsspecified.

B. Lumber fabricated from old growth timber is notpermitted.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

A. Grading Agency: Southern Pine Inspection Bureau, Inc; SPIB(GR).
B. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings,S4S.
C. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.
D. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, andFurring:
1. Lumber: S4S, No. 2 or Standard Grade.
2. Boards: Standard or No. 3.

2.03 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

A. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: PS 1 A-D plywood,or medium density fiberboard; 3/4 inch thick; flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTME84.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors:
1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A153/A153M for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.

2.05 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

A. Treated Lumber and Plywood:Comply with requirements of AWPA U1 - Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
1. Fire-Retardant Treated Wood: Mark each piece of wood with producer's stamp indicating compliance with specified requirements.
2. Preservative-Treated Wood: Provide lumber and plywood marked or stamped by an ALSC-accredited testing agency, certifying level and type of treatment in accordance with AWPA standards.

B. Fire Retardant Treatment:
1. Interior Type A: AWPA U1, Use Category UCFA, Commodity Specification H, low temperature (low hygroscopic) type, chemically treated and pressure impregnated; capable of providing a maximum flame spread index of 25 when tested in accordance

with ASTM E84, with no evidence of significant combustion when test is extended for an additional 20 minutes.

a. Kiln dry wood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent for lumber and 15 percent for plywood.
b. Treat rough carpentry items as indicated.
c. Do not use treated wood in applications exposed to weather or where the wood may become wet.

C. Preservative Treatment:

1. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Lumber Above Grade: AWPA U1, Use Category UC3B, Commodity Specification A using waterbornepreservative.
   a. Kiln dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19percent.
   b. Treat lumber in contact with roofing, flashing, orwaterproofing.
   c. Treat lumber in contact with masonry orconcrete.
   d. Treat lumber in other locations as indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.
B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, andblocking.
C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor aircontaminants.

3.02 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
B. In walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated.
C. Provide the following specific non-structural framing and blocking:

1. Cabinets and shelf supports.
2. Wall brackets.
3. Handrails.
4. Grab bars.
5. Towel and bath accessories.
6. Wall-mounted door stops.
7. Chalkboards and marker boards.
8. Wall paneling and trim.

9. Joints of rigid wall coverings that occur between studs.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

A. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: Secure with screws to studs with edges over firm bearing; space fasteners at maximum 24 inches on center on all edges and into studs in field of board.

1. At fire-rated walls, install board over wall board indicated as part of the fire-rated assembly.
2. Where boards are indicated as full floor-to-ceiling height, install with long edge of board parallel to studs.
3. Install adjacent boards without gaps.
4. Size and Location: As indicated on drawings.

END OF SECTION 06 10 00

SECTION 06 41 00 - ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Specially fabricated cabinet units.

B. Cabinet hardware.

C. Preparation for installing utilities.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Support framing, grounds, and concealed blocking.

B. Section 12 36 00 - Countertops.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards

B. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards, U.S. Version 3.0

C. BHMA A156.9 - American National Standard for Cabinet Hardware

D. HPVA HP-1 - American National Standard for Hardwood and Decorative Plywood

E. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.

1. Minimum Scale of Detail Drawings: 1-1/2 inch to 1 foot.

C. Product Data: Provide data for hardware accessories.

D. Samples: Submit actual samples of architectural cabinet construction, minimum 12 inches square, illustrating proposed cabinet, countertop, and shelf unit substrate and finish.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum ten years of documented experience.

1.06 MOCK-UP

A. Provide mock-up of typical base cabinet and countertop, including hardware, finishes, and plumbing accessories.

B. Locate where directed.

C. Mock-up may remain as part of the Work if approved.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect units from moisture damage.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. During and after installation of custom cabinets, maintain temperature and humidity conditions in building spaces at same levels planned foroccupancy.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CABINETS

A. Quality Grade: Unless otherwise indicated provide products of quality specified by AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) for Custom Grade.

B. Wood Veneer Faced Cabinet:

1. Exposed Surfaces: HPVA HP-1 Grade A, Red Oak, plain sliced,slip-matched.
2. Semi-Exposed Surfaces: HPVA HP-1 Grade B, Red Oak, plain sliced,slip-matched.
3. Concealed Surfaces: HPVA HP-1 Grade C, Red Oak, plain sliced,random-matched.

C. Cabinets:

1. Finish - Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Wood.
2. Finish - Exposed Interior Surfaces: Wood.
3. Finish - Concealed Surfaces: Manufacturer's option.
4. Door and Drawer Front Edge Profiles: Square edge with thin appliedband.
5. Door and Drawer Front Retention Profiles: Fixedpanel.
6. Grained Face Layoutfor Cabinet and Door Fronts: Style and Rail, all Grades.
   a. Drawer fronts run grain either vertically.
   b. Doors: Vertical grain.
7. Grained Face Layoutfor Cabinet and Door Fronts: Flushpanel.
   a. Custom Grade: Doors, drawer fronts and false fronts wood grain to run and match vertically within each cabinetunit.
8. Cabinet Design Series: As indicated ondrawings.
9. Adjustable Shelf Loading: 50 lbs. per sq. ft.
   a. Deflection: L/144.
10. Cabinet Style: Flush overlay.
11. Cabinet Doors and Drawer Fronts: Flush style.
12. Drawer Side Construction: Multiple-dovetailed.

2.02 WOOD-BASED COMPONENTS

A. Wood fabricated from old growth timber is notpermitted.

B. Hardwood Edgebanding: Use solid hardwood edgebanding matching species, color, grain, and grade for exposed portions of cabinetry.

2.03 LUMBER MATERIALS

A. Hardwood Lumber: NHLA; Graded in accordance with, GradeII/Custom; average moisture content of 5-10 percent; species asfollows:

1. Exposed Surfaces: Species Maple, Hard "SelectWhite".
2. Semi-Exposed Surfaces: Species Maple, Hard "SelectWhite".
3. Concealed Surfaces: Species Poplar.

2.04 PANEL MATERIALS

A. Veneer Faced Plywood Finish: HPVA HP-1; graded in accordance with AWI/AWMAC Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards Illustrated, core of medium density fiberboard; type of glue recommended for specific application; thickness as required; face veneer as follows:
   1. Exposed Surfaces: Grade A, Maple, Hard "Select White", plain sliced, slip-matched.
   2. Semi-Exposed Surfaces: Grade A, Maple, Hard "Select White", plain sliced, slip-matched.

B. Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF): ANSI A208.2; type as specified in AWI/AWMAC Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards Illustrated; composed of wood fibers pressure bonded with moisture resistant adhesive to suit application; sanded faces; thickness as required.
   1. Use as backing for plastic laminate unless otherwise indicated.

C. Hardboard: AHA A135.4; Pressed wood fiber with resin binder, Class 1 - Tempered, 1/4 inch thick, smooth two sides (S2S); use for drawer bottoms, dust panels, and other components indicated on drawings.

2.05 LAMINATE MATERIALS

A. High Pressure Decorative Laminate (HPDL): NEMA LD 3, types as recommended for specific applications.

B. Provide specific types as scheduled.
   1. Horizontal Surfaces: HGS, 0.048 inch nominal thickness, colors as scheduled, finish as scheduled.
   2. Vertical Surfaces: VGS, 0.028 inch nominal thickness, colors as scheduled, finish as scheduled.
   3. Laminate Backer: BKL, 0.020 inch nominal thickness, undecorated; for application to concealed backside of panels faced with high pressure decorative laminate.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesive: Type recommended by fabricator to suit application.

B. Fasteners: Size and type to suit application.

C. Bolts, Nuts, Washers, Lags, Pins, and Screws: Of size and type to suit application; galvanized or chrome-plated finish in concealed locations and stainless steel or chrome-plated finish in exposed locations.

D. Concealed Joint Fasteners: Threaded steel.

2.07 HARDWARE

A. Hardware: BHMA A156.9, types as scheduled for quality grade specified.

B. Adjustable Shelf Supports: Standard side-mounted system using surface mounted metal shelf standards and coordinated self rests, polished chrome finish, for nominal 1 inch spacing adjustments.

1. Product: #255 pilaster shelf support with #256 shelf supports manufactured by Knape & Vogt.

C. Adjustable Shelf Supports: Standard back-mounted system using surface mounted metal shelf standards and coordinated cantilevered shelf brackets, satin chrome finish, for nominal 1 inch spacing adjustments.

1. Product: #90 standard shelf support with #180 shelf bracket manufactured by Knape & Vogt.

D. Drawer and Door Pulls: "U" shaped wire pull, steel with chrome finish, 4 inch centers.

E. Cabinet Locks: Keyed cylinder, two keys per lock, master keyed, steel with chrome finish.

F. Drawer Slides:

1. Type: Full extension with overtravel.
2. Static Load Capacity: Heavy Duty grade.
3. Mounting: Side mounted.
4. Stops: Integral type.
5. Features: Provide self closing/stay closed type.
6. Manufacturers:
   a. Accuride International, Inc: www.accuride.com.
   b. Grass America Inc: www.grassusa.com.
   c. Knape & Vogt Manufacturing Company: www.knapeandvogt.com.

G. Hinges: European style concealed self-closing type, steel with polished finish.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Grass America Inc: www.grassusa.com.
   b. Hettich America, LP: www.hettich.com/sle.
   c. Julius Blum, Inc: www.blum.com.
   d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

H. Sliding Door Track Assemblies: Upper and lower track of satin anodized aluminum, with matching shoe equipped with nylon rollers.

1. Product: #D2301A, upper and lower track assembly manufactured by CR Laurence.

2.08 FABRICATION

A. Assembly: Shop assemble cabinets for delivery to site in units easily handled and to permit passage through building openings.

B. Fitting: When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide matching trim for scribing and site cutting.

C. Plastic Laminate: Apply plastic laminate finish in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes. Fit corners and joints hairline; secure with concealed fasteners. Slightly bevel arises. Locate counter butt joints minimum 2 feet from sink cut-outs.

1. Apply laminate backing sheet to reverse side of plastic laminate finished surfaces.
2. Cap exposed plastic laminate finish edges with material of same finish and pattern.

D. Matching Wood Grain: Comply with requirements of quality standard for specified Grade and as follows:

1. Provide center matched panels at each elevation.
2. Provide sequence matching across each elevation.

E. Mechanically fasten back splash to countertops as recommended by laminate manufacturer at 16 inches on center.

F. Provide cutouts for plumbing fixtures. Verify locations of cutouts from on-site dimensions. Prime paint cut edges.

2.09 SHOP FINISHING

A. Sand work smooth and set exposed nails and screws.

B. On items to receive transparent finishes, use wood filler matching or blending with surrounding surfaces and of types recommended for applied finishes.

C. Finish work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), Section 5 - Finishing for grade specified and as follows:

1. Transparent:
   a. System - 11, Polyurethane, Catalyzed.
   b. Stain: As selected by Architect.
   c. Sheen: Flat.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.

B. Verify location and sizes of utility rough-in associated with work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Set and secure custom cabinets in place, assuring that they are rigid, plumb, and level.

B. Use fixture attachments in concealed locations for wall mounted components.

C. Use concealed joint fasteners to align and secure adjoining cabinet units.

D. Carefully scribe casework abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch. Do not use additional overlay trim for this purpose.

E. Secure cabinets to floor using appropriate angles and anchorages.

F. Countersink anchorage devices at exposed locations. Conceal with solid wood plugs of species to match surrounding wood; finish flush with surroundingsurfaces.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Test installed work for rigidity and ability to supportloads.

B. Adjust moving or operating parts to function smoothly andcorrectly.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean casework, counters, shelves, hardware, fittings, andfixtures.

END OF SECTION 06 41 00

SECTION 06 41 16 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets.
2. Cabinet hardware and accessories.
3. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets that are not concealed within other construction.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing cabinets that are concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.
2. Section 06 61 16 - Solid Surfacing Fabrications.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to support loads imposed by installed and fully loaded cabinets.

B. Hardware Coordination: Distribute copies of approved hardware schedule specified in Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware" to manufacturer of architectural cabinets; coordinate Shop Drawings and fabrication with hardware requirements.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.
2. Environmental Product Declaration (EPD): For each product.

3. Product Certificates: For indigenous materials, indicating location of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include distance to Project, means of transportation, and cost for each indigenous material.
4. Product Data: For adhesives, indicating that product contains no urea formaldehyde.
5. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
6. Laboratory Test Reports: For composite wood products, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
7. Product Data: For composite wood products, indicating that product contains no urea formaldehyde.

C. Shop Drawings:
1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Show large-scale details.
3. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
4. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in plastic-laminate architectural cabinets.
5. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.

D. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, in manufacturer's or manufacturer's standard size.

E. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish.

F. Samples for Verification: For the following:
1. Plastic Laminates: 12 by 12 inches, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish required.
a. Provide one sample applied to core material with specified edge material applied to one edge.
2. Thermoset Decorative Panels: 12 by 12 inches, for each color, pattern, and surface finish.
a. Provide edge banding on one edge.
3. Corner Pieces:
a. Cabinet-front frame joints between stiles and rails and at exposed end pieces, 18 inches high by 18 inches wide by 6 inches deep.
b. Miter joints for standing trim.
4. Exposed Cabinet Hardware and Accessories: One full-size unit for each type and finish.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and Installer.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of product.
   1. Composite wood products.
   2. Thermoset decorative panels.
   3. High-pressure decorative laminate.
   4. Adhesives.

C. Evaluation Reports: For fire-retardant-treated materials, from ICC-ES.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
   1. Manufacturer's Certification: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

B. Installer Qualifications: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
   1. Build mockups of typical architectural cabinets as shown on Drawings.
   2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver cabinets until painting and similar finish operations that might damage architectural cabinets have been completed in installation areas. Store cabinets in installation areas or in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations without Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Environmental Limitations with Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.

C. Field Measurements: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support cabinets by field measurements before being enclosed/concealed by construction, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

D. Established Dimensions: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where cabinets are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards for grades of cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

1. Provide labels and certificates from AWI certification program indicating that woodwork complies with requirements of grades specified.
2. The Contract Documents contain requirements that are more stringent than the referenced quality standard. Comply with requirements of Contract Documents in addition to those of the referenced quality standard.

B. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Custom.

C. Regional Materials: Wood products shall be manufactured within 100 miles of Project site from materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 100 miles of Project site.

D. Type of Construction: Frameless.

E. Door and Drawer-Front Style: Flush overlay.

1. Reveal Dimension: As indicated.

F. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by quality standard.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Abet Laminati Inc.
   b. Formica Corporation.
   c. Lamin-Art, Inc.

d. Pionite; a Panolam Industries International, Inc. brand.

e. Wilsonart LLC.

G. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:

1. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGL.
2. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP.
3. Vertical Surfaces: Grade VGS.
4. Edges: Grade HGS.
5. Pattern Direction: As indicated.

H. Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces:

1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD3,Grade VGS.
2. Edges of Plastic-Laminate Shelves: PVC edge banding, 1/8-inch thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
    a. Edges of Thermoset Decorative Panel Shelves: PVC or polyester edge banding.
    b. For semiexposed backs of panels with exposed plastic-laminate surfaces, provide surface of high-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD3, Grade VGS.
3. Drawer Sides and Backs: Solid-hardwood lumber.
4. Drawer Bottoms: Hardwood plywood.

I. Dust Panels: 1/4-inch plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers unless located directly under tops.

J. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic-Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL.

K. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.

1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued rabbeted joints supplemented by mechanical fasteners.

L. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:

1. As selected by Architect from laminate manufacturer's full range in the following categories:
    a. Solid colors.
    b. Solid colors with core same color as surface.
    c. Wood grains.
    d. Patterns.

2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Wood Moisture Content: 4 to 9 percent.

B. Composite Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Composite Wood Products: Products shall be made without urea formaldehyde.
   2. Medium-Density Fiberboard (MDF): ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.
   3. Particleboard (Medium Density): ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
   4. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard or MDF finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of NEMA LD 3, Grade VGL, for Test Methods 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, and 3.10.

2.3 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets except for items specified in Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Accuride International.
      b. Blum, Julius & Co., Inc.
      c. CompX International, Inc.
      d. Grass America Inc.
      e. Hardware Resources.
      f. Hettich America L.P.
      g. Knape & Vogt Manufacturing Company.

B. Butt Hinges: 2-3/4-inch, five-knuckle steel hinges made from 0.095-inch- thick metal, and as follows:
   1. Semiconcealed Hinges for Flush Doors: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B01361.
   2. Semiconcealed Hinges for Overlay Doors: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B01521.

C. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B01602, 135 degrees of opening.

D. Back-Mounted Pulls: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B02011.

E. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 inches long, 5/16 inch in diameter.

F. Catches: Magnetic catches, ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B03141.

G. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081.

H. Shelf Rests: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal.

I. Drawer Slides: ANSI/BHMA A156.9.

1. Grade 1 and Grade2:Side mounted and extending under bottom edge of drawer.
    a. Type: Full extension.
    b. Material: Zinc-plated steel with polymer rollers.
2. Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200: Side mounted; full -extension type; zinc-plated-steel ball-bearing slides.
3. For drawers not more than 3 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 2.
4. For drawers more than 3 inches high, but not more than 6 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-100.
5. For drawers more than 6 inches high or more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-100.
6. For computer keyboard shelves, provide Grade 1HD-100.
7. For trash bins not more than 20 inches high and 16 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-100.

J. Slides for Sliding Glass Doors: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B07063; aluminum.

K. Door Locks: ANSI/BHMA A156.11, E07121.

L. Drawer Locks: ANSI/BHMA A156.11, E07041.

M. Door and Drawer Silencers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, L03011.

N. Float Glass for Cabinet Doors: ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.

1. Thickness: 6.0 mm.

O. Tempered Float Glass for Cabinet Doors: ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3, 6 mm thick unless otherwise indicated.

1. Unframed Glass Doors: Seam exposed edges seamed before tempering.

P. Grommets for Cable Passage: 2-inch OD, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.

1. Color: Black.

Q. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with ANSI/BHMA A156.18 for ANSI/BHMA finish number indicated.

1. Dark, Oxidized, Satin Bronze, Oil Rubbed: ANSI/BHMA 613 for bronze base; ANSI/BHMA 640 for steel base; match Architect's sample.
2. Bright Brass, Clear Coated: ANSI/BHMA 605 for brass base; ANSI/BHMA 632 for steel base.

3. Bright Brass, Vacuum Coated: ANSI/BHMA 723 for brass base; ANSI/BHMA 729 for zinc-coated-steel base.
4. Satin Brass, Blackened, Bright Relieved, Clear Coated: ANSI/BHMA 610 for brass base; ANSI/BHMA 636 for steel base.
5. Satin Chromium Plated: ANSI/BHMA 626 for brass or bronze base; ANSI/BHMA 652 for steel base.
6. Bright Chromium Plated: ANSI/BHMA 625 for brass or bronze base; ANSI/BHMA 651 for steel base.
7. Satin Stainless Steel: ANSI/BHMA 630.

R. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in ANSI/BHMA A156.9.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

C. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.

D. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.

E. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Unpigmented contact cement.

1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate architectural cabinets to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.

B. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times architectural cabinet fabrication will be complete.
2. Trial fit assemblies at manufacturer's shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.

C. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

D. Install glass to comply with applicable requirements in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing" and in GANA's "Glazing Manual."

1. For glass in frames, secure glass with removable stops.
2. For exposed glass edges, polish and grind smooth.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition cabinets to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Install cabinets to comply with quality standard grade of item to be installed.

B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to extent that it was not completed in the shop.

C. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with wafer-head cabinet installation screws.

D. Install cabinets level, plumb, and true in line to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches using concealed shims.

1. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
2. Install cabinets without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
3. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for not less than 1-1/2-inch penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspections: Provide inspection of installed Work through AWI's Quality Certification Program certifying that woodwork, including installation, complies with requirements of the Architectural Woodwork Standards for the specified grade.

1. Inspection entity shall prepare and submit report of inspection.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects. Where not possible to repair, replace architectural cabinets. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.

C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 06 41 16

SECTION 06 61 16 - SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Provide solid surfacing fabrications including but not limited to following:

1. Window sills.
2. Lavatory or laboratory tops with undermount bowls.
3. Lavatory or laboratory tops with integral bowls.
4. Vanity tops.
5. Millwork counter tops with sinks and cove backsplashes.

B. Related Sections: Following description of work is included for reference only and shall not be presumed complete:

1. Waste management and disposal requirements: Division 01.
2. Provision of elastomeric joint sealants: Section 07 90 05 - Joint Sealants.
3. Provision of plumbing and plumbing fixtures: Division 22, Plumbing.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. Abbreviations and Acronyms:

1. LEED: Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design; www.cagbc.org.
2. MDF: Medium Density Fiberboard.
3. SCAQMD: South Coast Air Quality Management District; www.aqmd.gov.
4. VOC: Volatile Organic Compound.

B. Definitions:

1. Solid Surface: Non-porous, homogeneous material maintaining the same composition throughout the part with a composition of acrylic polymer, aluminum trihydrate filler and pigment.

C. Reference Standards:

1. ANSI/NPA A208.2-09 - Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) For Interior Applications.
2. ASTM C920-14a - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
3. ASTM D638-10 - Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics.
4. ASTM D785-08 - Standard Test Method for Rockwell Hardness of Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials.
5. ASTM D790-10 - Standard Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials.
6. ASTM D5420-10 - Standard Test Method for Impact Resistance of Flat, Rigid Plastic Specimen by Means of a Striker Impacted by a Falling Weight (Gardner Impact).

7. ASTM E84-14 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
8. ASTM E228-11 - Standard Test Method for Linear Thermal Expansion of Solid Materials with a Push-Rod Dilatometer.
9. ASTM G21-13- Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.
10. ASTM G22-76(96) - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Plastics to Bacteria.
11. ASTM G155-13 - Standard Practice for Operating Xenon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-Metallic Materials.
12. CSA B45.5-11/IAPMO Z124-2011 - Plastic Plumbing Fixtures.
13. NFPA 255-06 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
14. NSF/ANSI 51-07 - Food Equipment Materials.
15. SCAQMD Rule 1168 - Adhesive and Sealant Applications (amended January 2005)
16. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meetings: Arrange preinstallation meeting 1 week prior to commencing work with all parties associated with trade as designated in Contract Documents or as requested by Architect. Presided over by Contractor, include Architect who may attend, Subcontractor performing work of this trade, Owner's representative, testing company's representative and consultants of applicable discipline. Review Contract Documents for work included under this trade and determine complete understanding of requirements and responsibilities relative to work included, storage and handling of materials, materials to be used, installation of materials, sequence and quality control, Project staffing, restrictions on areas of work and other matters affecting construction, to permit compliance with intent of work of this Section.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Indicate Product description including solid surface sheets, sinks, bowls and illustrating full range of standard colors, fabrication information and compliance with specified performance requirements. Submit Product data with resistance to list of chemicals.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings for work of this Section in accordance with Section 01 30 00. Indicate plans, sections, dimensions, component sizes, edge details, thermosetting requirements, fabrication details, attachment provisions, sizes of furring, blocking, including concealed blocking and coordination requirements with adjacent work. Showlocations and sizes of cutouts and holes for plumbing fixtures, faucets, soap dispensers, waste receptacles and other items installed in solid surface.

C. Coordination Drawings: Submit coordination drawings indicating plumbing and miscellaneous steel work indicating locations of wall rated or non-rated, blocking requirements, locations and recessed wall items and similar items.

D. Samples: Submit samples in accordance with Section 01 3000. Submit minimum 6" x 6" samples. Cut sample and seam together for representation of inconspicuous seam. Indicate full range of color and pattern variation. Approved samples will be retained as standards for work.

E. Test and Evaluation Reports: Submit flammability test reports.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operational and Maintenance Data:

1. Submit manufacturer's care and maintenance data, including repair and cleaning instructions. Include in Project closeout documents.
2. Provide a commercial care and maintenance kit and video. Review maintenance procedures and warranty details with Owner upon completion.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Installers: Provide work of this Section executed by competent installers with minimum 5 years experience in the application of Products, systems and assemblies specified and with approval and training of the Product manufacturers.

B. Mock-Ups:

1. Prior to final approval of Shop Drawings, erect 1 full size mock-up of each component at Project site demonstrating quality of materials and execution for Architect review.
2. Should mock-up not be approved, rework or remake until approval is secured. Remove rejected units from Project site.
3. Approved mock-up will be used as standard for acceptance of subsequent work.
4. Approved mock-ups may remain as part of finished work.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: Deliver no components to Project site until areas are ready for installation.

B. Storage and Handling Requirements:

1. Store components indoors prior to installation.
2. Handle materials to prevent damage to finished surfaces.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide manufacturer’s standard warranty for material only for period of 10 years against defects and/or deficiencies in accordance with General Conditions of the Contract. Promptly correct any defects or deficiencies which become apparent within warranty period, to satisfaction of Architect and at no expense to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturer List: Products of following manufacturers are acceptable subject to conformance to requirements of Drawings, Schedules and Specifications:

1. Corian by DuPont; www.corian.com
2. Samsung Chemical USA; www.staron.com
3. Wilsonart Contract; www.wilsonartcontract.com

B. Substitution Limitations: This Specification is based on Corian Products. Comparable Products from manufacturers listed herein will be accepted provided they meet requirements of this Specification.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Description:

1. MRc4: Provide Product with maximum pre-consumer and post-consumer recycled content available.
2. MRc5: Provide Product with regional content.
3. EQc4.1: Provide adhesives and sealants with VOC quantities lower than stated in SCAQMD Rule 1168. Ensure VOC quantities for sealants do not exceed 250 g/l under any circumstances.

B. Performance/Design Criteria:

	Property	Requirement (min or max)	Test Procedure
1.	Solid Surface Based Products:		
a.	Tensile Strength	6000 psi min	ASTM D638
b.	Tensile Modulus	1.5 x 10^6 psi min	ASTM D638
c.	Tensile Elongation	0.4% min.	ASTM D638
d.	Flexural Strength	10000 psi min	ASTM D790
e.	Flexural Modulus	1.2 x 10^6 psi min	ASTM D790
f.	Hardness	>85-Rockwell "M" scale min.	ASTM D785
g.	Thermal Expansion	2.2 x 10^{-5} in./in./°F	ASTM E228
h.	Fungi and Bacteria	Does not support microbial growth	ASTM G21 & G22
i.	Microbial Resistance	Highly resistant to mold growth	UL 2824
j.	Ball Impact	No fracture - 1/2 lb. Ball: 6 mm slab - 36" drop 12 mm slab - 144" drop	NEMA LD 3, Method 3.8

k.	Weatherability	ΔE*94<5 in 1,000 hrs		ASTM G155

		All Colors		
		6 mm	**12 mm**	
l.	Flame Spread	<25	<25	
m.	Smoke Developed	<25	<25	
n.	Class	A	A	NFPA 101

C. Solid Surface Material:

1. Non-porous, homogeneous material maintaining the same composition throughout the part with a composition of acrylic polymer, aluminum trihydrate filler and pigment; not coated, laminated or of composite construction; meeting following criteria:
2. Flammability: Class 1 and A when tested to UL 723.
3. Food Equipment Material Compliance: Food Zone to NSF/ANSI 51.
   a. Ensure material has minimum physical and performance properties specified under “Performance/Design Criteria”.
   b. Ensure superficial damage to a depth of 0.010" is repairable by sanding and polishing.

D. Adhesive for Bonding to Other Products: One component silicone to ASTM C920.

E. Sealant: A standard mildew-resistant, FDA/UL and NSF/ANSI 51 compliant in Food Zone area, recognized silicone color matched sealant or clear silicone sealants.

F. Sink/Bowl Mounting Hardware: Manufacturer's approved bowl clips, brass inserts and fasteners for attachment of undermount sinks/bowls.

G. Heat Reflecting Tape: Manufacturer’s standard aluminum foil tape, with required thickness, for use with cutouts near heat sources.

H. Insulating Fabric: Manufacturer’s standard for use with conductive tape in insulating solid surface material from adjacent heat source.

2.03 COMPONENTS

A. Window Sills: 1/2" thick solid surfacing material, adhesively joined with inconspicuous seams, edge details as indicated on Drawings. Color selected later by Architect from manufacturer’s full color range.

B. Counter Perimeter Frame: Ensure 1/2" thick, moisture resistant cores for counter tops in wet areas having sinks or lavatories are 3/4" thick exterior grade plywood with waterproof adhesive, Fir or Poplar plywood, veneer core only. MDF core conforming to ANSI/NPA A208.2 balanced design, manufactured from recycled materials, meeting ANSI Standards for emissions, of minimum density of 48 lb/ft^3 and surface character to match sample approved by Architect. Ensure fire retardant Product contains fire-retardant chemicals injected with raw materials during

manufacturing and achieves a maximum flame-spread rating of 25 with a maximum smoke development of 200 when tested to ASTM E84.

C. Lavatory Tops with Undermount Bowls: 3/4" thick countertop of solid polymer solid surfacing material, cast to desired profiles and sizes having edge details as indicated on Drawings conforming to CSA B45.5/IAPMO Z124, complete with undermount bowl. Provide countertops complete with backsplashes of size shown on Drawings. Use undermount hardware according to manufacturer's instructions.

D. Lavatory Tops with Integral Bowls: Molded countertop of solid polymer material 22", complete with integrally molded bowls of solid polymer material; edge details as indicated on Drawings. Provide with non-coved backsplash and endsplashes as shown on Drawings

E. Fabrication:

1. Fabricate components in shop to greatest extent practical to sizes and shapes indicated, in accordance with approved Shop Drawings and solid polymer manufacturer requirements. Form joints between components using manufacturer’s standard joint adhesive without conspicuous joints. Provide factory cutouts for plumbing fittings and bath accessories as indicated on Drawings.
2. Where indicated, thermoform corners and edges or other objects to shapes and sizes indicated on Drawings, prior to seaming and joining. Cut components larger than finished dimensions and sand edges to remove nicks and scratches. Heat entire component uniformly prior to forming.
3. Ensure no blistering, whitening and cracking of components during forming.
4. Fabricate backsplashes from solid surfacing material with optional radius cove where counter and backsplashes meet as indicated on Drawings. Backsplashes for most colors may be fabricated by traditional means discussed in K-25294 *Backsplashes*. Colors with metallic/mica particle or veined colors creating directional aesthetics (K-26833 *Directional Aesthetics*) may require the techniques in Technical Bulletin K-28235 *Thermoformed Backsplash*.
5. Fabricate joints between components using manufacturer's standard joint adhesive. Ensure joints are inconspicuous in appearance and without voids. Attach 50 mm (2") wide reinforcing strip of solid polymer material under each joint. Reinforcing strip of solid polymer material is not required when using joint adhesive recommended by manufacturer.
6. Provide holes and cutouts for plumbing and bath accessories as indicated on Drawings.
7. Rout and finish component edges to a smooth, uniform finish. Rout cutouts, then sand edges smooth. Repair or reject defective or inaccurate work.
8. Finish: Ensure surfaces have uniform finish:

a. Matte, with a 60° gloss rating of 5 - 20.
b. Semi-gloss, with a 60° gloss rating of 25 - 50.
c. Polished, with a 60° gloss rating of 55 - 80.

9. Fabrication Tolerances:
a. Variation in Component Size: +/-1/8".
b. Location of Openings: +/-1/8" from indicated location.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions:
1. Examine substrates and conditions, with fabricator present for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
2. Verify actual site dimensions and location of adjacent materials prior to commencing work.
3. Examine cabinets upon which counter tops are to be installed. Verify cabinets are level to within 1/8" in 10' - 0".
4. Notify Architect in writing of any conditions which would be detrimental to installation.

B. Evaluation and Assessment: Commencement of work implies acceptance of previously completed work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install components plumb, level, rigid, scribed to adjacent finishes in accordance with reviewed Shop Drawings and Product installation details.

B. Fabricate field joints using manufacturer's recommended adhesive, with joints being inconspicuous in finished work. Exposed joints/seams are not permitted. Keep components and hands clean when making joints. Reinforce field joints as specified herein. Cut and finish component edges with clean, sharp returns.

C. Route radii and contours to template. Anchor securely to base component or other supports. Align adjacent components and form seams to comply with manufacturer’s written recommendations using adhesive in color to match work. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches and clean entire surface.

D. Install countertops with no more than 1/8" sag, bow or other variation from a straight line.

E. Adhere undermount/submount/bevel mount sinks/bowls to countertops using manufacturer's recommended adhesive and mounting hardware.

F. Adhere topmount sinks/bowls to countertops using manufacturer recommended adhesives and color-coordinated silicone sealant. Secure seam mount bowls and sinks to counter tops using color matched joint adhesive.

G. Seal between wall and components with joint sealant as specified herein and in Section 07 9200, as applicable.

H. Provide backsplashes and endsplashes as indicated on Drawings. Adhere to countertops using a standard color-coordinated silicone sealant. Adhere applied endsplashes to countertops using a standard color-matched silicone sealant. Provide coved backsplashes and endsplashes at walls and adjacent millwork. Fabricate radius cove at intersection of counters with backsplashes to dimensions shown on reviewed Shop Drawings. Adhere to countertops using manufacturer's standard color-coordinated joint adhesive.

I. Keep components and hands clean during installation. Remove adhesives, sealants and other stains. Ensure components are clean on date of Substantial Completion of the Work.

J. Coordinate connections of plumbing fixtures with Division 22. Make plumbing connections to sinks in accordance with Division 22.

3.03 REPAIR

A. Repair minor imperfections and cracked seams and replace areas of severely damaged surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's "Technical Bulletins".

3.04 SITE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Non-Conforming Work: Replace damaged work which cannot be satisfactorily repaired, restored or cleaned, to satisfaction of Architect at no cost to Owner.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive and sealant from visible surfaces.

B. Clean surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's "Care and Maintenance Instructions".

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Provide protective coverings to prevent physical damage or staining following installation for duration of Project.

B. Protect surfaces from damage until date of Substantial Completion of the Work.

END OF SECTION 06 61 16

SECTION 06 64 00 - PLASTIC PANELING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

1. Fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP) panels for wall applications.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS: Coordinate with work of other sections including the following:

1. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies.
2. Section 09 65 00 - Resilient Flooring.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

B. ASTM D2583: Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Rigid Plastics by Means of a Barcol Impressor.

C. ASTM D570: Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's literature including product characteristics, accessories and limitations.

C. Selection Samples: Submit samples of colors and finishes if requested by architect.

D. Verification Samples: Submit samples of selected materials specified to verify color and finish.

E. Industry Certifications and Standards: Submit copy of documentation indicating compliance.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: Minimum of 5-years experience manufacturing similar products.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials and products in unopened factory labeled packages.

B. Store and handle in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide manufacturer's standard warranty against defects in manufacturing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design: Subject to the requirements specified herein, providePanolam FRP by Panolam Industries International, Inc.

B. Other manufacturers that may offer acceptable products may include, but are not limited to:

1. Crane Composites
2. Interstate Plastic, Inc.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. FRP Composition: Random chopped fiberglass roving reinforcement. Resin mix: Polyester copolymer, inorganic fillers, pigments and initiators

B. Finished Panel Quality:

1. The top/outer side of the panels shall be embossed pebble surface. Color specified is uniform throughout.
2. The bottom/inner side of the panels shall be smooth. Imperfections on the inner side that do not affect panel performance are not cause for rejection.

C. Product quality standards:

1. Thickness: +/- 10%.
2. Width and length tolerance: 1/8” up to and including 12’ lengths.
3. Squareness less than or equal to 1/8”.
4. Barcol Hardness ASTM D2583: 35 typical.
5. Water Absorption ASTM D570: 0.2 percent typical.

D. Finish:

1. Texture: Embossed.
2. Color: Refer to Architectural finish schedule.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Color matched dividers, outside corners, inside corners, end caps and fastening rivets.

B. Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in strict accordance with manufacturer’s instructions and approved submittals.

B. Clean substrate of dirt, dust, waxes, and other bond breaking substances prior to beginning

installation.

C. Install panels with bottom edge located to clear top of resilient base.

D. Apply adhesive uniformly using adhesive manufacturers recommended trowel to the entire back of panels completely to the edge (100% coverage).

E. Lay FRP panels in place leaving approximately 1/8 inch between panels and 1/4 inch space top and bottom.

F. Follow adhesive manufacturer's recommendations for set and application times.

G. Apply pressure to entire panel face with laminate type roller, removing trapped air and ensure proper adhesion between surfaces.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Remove packaging and construction debris and legally dispose of off-site.

B. Clean up installation area and sweep, dust or wipe material to remove any dirt, dust or debris.

C. Initial Maintenance: Conduct initial maintenance per the manufacturer's Care & Maintenance documents.

1. Harsh chemicals which may damage finish shall not be permitted.

2. For scuff or markings that cannot be cleaned by reasonable methods, remove and replace entire section.

D. Replace installations out of plumb and not aligned with adjacent panels and construction.

E. Leave installation clean, free of residue and debris resulting from work of this section.

END OF SECTION 06 64 00

SECTION 07 01 50 – ROOF REPLACEMENT PREPARATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Cutting and patching for roofing.
2. Roof removal.
3. Base flashings removal.
4. Unused accessory removal.
5. Modify rooftop appurtenances where required to achieve minimum recommended heights and clearances for new roof installation.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 01 Section "Summary" for use of the premises and phasing requirements.
2. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for photographs taken before roof replacement preparation.
3. Division 01 Section "Photographic Documentation" for photographs taken before roof replacement preparation.
4. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary construction and environmental-protection measures for roof replacement preparation.

1.3 UNIT PRICE - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Refer to Sections 00 41 12 and 00 41 11 for description of Work in this Section affected by unit prices.

B. Demolition and Replacement of Damaged or Deteriorated Wood Blocking:
1. Basis of Measurement: By the linear foot.
2. Basis of Payment: Includes demolition and disposal of existing blocking materials; installation of new wood blocking appropriately sized, cut and site treated; anchors, fasteners, and accessories.

C. Demolition and Replacement of Damaged Lightweight Concrete Roof Decking:
1. Basis of Measurement: By the square foot.
2. **Basis of Payment: Includes demolition and disposal of existing roof decking materials; installation of new roof decking as specified herein; plus all anchors, fasteners, and accessories required for a complete decking assembly.**

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Roofing Terminology: Refer to ASTM D 1079 and glossary in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" for definition of terms related to roofing work in this Section.

B. Substrate Board: Rigid board or panel products placed over the roof deck that serve as thermal barriers, provide a smooth substrate, or serve as a component of a fire- resistance-rated roofing system.

C. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.

D. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

E. Roof Removal: Removal of all existing roofing. Existing dry, in place insulation may remain and be re-used.

F. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and reinstalled.

G. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not indicated to be removed.

H. Materials Ownership: Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, demolished materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Cutting and Patching Proposal: Submit a proposal describing procedures at least 5 days before the time cutting and patching will be performed, requesting approval to proceed. Include the following information:

1. Extent: Describe cutting and patching, show how they will be performed, and indicate why they cannot be avoided.

2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building's appearance and other significant visual elements.

3. Products: List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform the Work.

4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.

5. Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: List services/systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services/systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate how long servies/systems will be disrupted.

6. Architect's Approval: Obtain approval of cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching. Approval does not waive right to later require removal and replacement of unsatisfactory work.

B. Product List: Submit list of proposed Products and manufacturers, including all items specified in Part 2 – Products or otherwise required by the Work.

C. Product Data: For each type of product indicated or required to perform the Work.
1. Provide data for each required product indicating characteristics, performance criteria, mixing and preparation requirements, limitations, and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).

D. Demolition and Removal Procedures and Schedule: Outline all work tasks and schedule them, showing clearly when each area is to be performed. Coordinate with Owner and other contractors to avoid impact to other work Owner’s occupancy.

E. Qualification Data: For Installer is approved by warrantor of existing roofingsystem.

F. Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including exterior and interior finish surfaces that might be misconstrued as having been damaged by roof replacement operations. Submit before Workbegins.

G. Project Record Documents: Indicate extent of work installed, actual locations of appurtenances and items that will be hidden from view at completion ofwork.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Roof Replacement Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to roofing system tear-off and replacement including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Meet with Owner; Architect; Owner's insurer if applicable; testing and inspecting agency representative; roofing system manufacturer's representative; deck Installer; roofing Installer including project manager, superintendent, and foreman; and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roof replacement including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
   2. Methods and procedures related to roof replacement preparation, including membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
   3. Temporary protection requirements for existing roofing system that is to remain, during and after installation.
   4. Roof drainage during each stage of roof replacement and roof drain plugging and plug removal requirements.
   5. Construction schedule and availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoiddelays.
   6. Existing deck removal procedures and Ownernotifications.
   7. Condition and acceptance of existing roof deck and base flashing substrate for reuse.
   8. Structural loading limitations of deck during roofreplacement.
   9. Base flashings, special roofing details, drainage, penetrations, equipmentcurbs, and condition of other construction that will affect roofreplacement.
   10. HVAC shutdown and sealing of air intakes.
   11. Shutdown of fire-suppression, -protection, and -alarm and -detection systems.
   12. Discovery of asbestos-containing materials.
   13. Governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
   14. Existing conditions that may require notification of Architect beforeproceeding.

B. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.

C. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety:
   1. Primary operational systems and equipment.
   2. Air or smoke barriers.
   3. Fire-suppression systems.
   4. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
   5. Communication systems.
   6. Electrical wiring systems.

D. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch miscellaneous elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their

capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety:

1. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
2. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
3. Equipment supports.
4. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
5. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.

E. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a mannerthat results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Owner/Tenant will/may occupy portions of building immediately below roof replacement area. Conduct roof replacement so Owner's/Tenant's operations will not be disrupted. Provide Owner with not less than 72 hours' notice of activities that may affect Owner's operations.

1. Coordinate work activities daily with Owner so Owner can place protective dust or water leakage covers over sensitive equipment or furnishings, shut down HVAC and fire-alarm or -detection equipment if needed, and evacuate occupants from below the work area
2. Before working over structurally impaired areas of deck, notify Owner to evacuate occupants from below the affected area. Verify that occupants below the work area have been evacuated before proceeding with work over the impaired deck area.

B. Protect buildings scheduled for roof replacement, adjacent buildings, walkways, site improvements, exterior plantings, and landscaping from damage or soiling from roof replacement operations.

C. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.

1. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

D. Limit construction loads on roof to 200 lb. rooftop equipment wheel loads and 20 PSF for uniformly distributed loads.

E. Weather Limitations: Proceed with roof replacement preparation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit Work to proceed without water entering existing roofing system or building.

F. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials such as asbestos-containing materials will be encountered in the Work.

1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work. Existing roof will be left no less watertight than before removal.
2. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INFILL MATERIALS

A. General: Existing Conditions: Four-ply gravel-surfaced fiber glass built-up roof on lightweight concrete deck, of various slopes.

~~A.~~**B.** Deck Repair Materials:

1. Metal: Match existing deck in profile, thickness, and finish.

~~1.~~**2. Lightweight concrete deck: A mixture of Portland cement, water and preformed foam, providing a lightweight substrate with a compressive strength of 120 PSI- 300 PSI.**

~~B.~~**C.** All Decks: Align top plane with existing deck. **Lightweight Concrete Decking: Existing concrete slabs intended to remain shall be repaired and floated level with surrounding slabs and primed/prepared to receive new finish.**

~~C.~~**D.** Curbs and Support Members: Wood or metal curbs and support items as indicated and required for existing conditions.

E. Wood Blocking: 2x lumber, UC3A: Coated sawn products in exterior construction not in contact with ground but exposed to all weather cycles including intermittent wetting.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium

~~D.~~**F.** Miscellaneous Metals: Conform to existing Products and installations.

~~E.~~**G.** Mechanical Equipment: Match existing where practical and conform to products and execution specified in Division 23 Section “Common Work Results forHVAC”.

~~F.~~**H.** Electrical Fixtures and Equipment: Match existing where practical and conform to products and execution specified in Division 26 Section “Common Work Results for Electrical”.

2.2 AUXILIARY ROOF REPLACEMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Auxiliary roof replacement preparation materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with components of new membrane roofing system.

B. Metal Flashing Sheet: Metal flashing sheet is specified in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that areas to be demolished are clear ofencumbrances.

B. Examine existing mechanical and electrical items to determine conditions and operability.

C. Notify Owner’s Representative in writing of any inoperable items or unsafeconditions.

D. Beginning work indicates acceptance of existing conditions, including operability of mechanical and electrical items.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures and paving. Provide bracing and shoring.

1. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.

B. Protect existing landscaping materials, appurtenances, structures, paving, roofing and siding,

roof mounted equipment, roof deck and structures which are not to be demolished.

C. Coordinate with Owner to shut down air intake equipment in the vicinity of the Work. Cover air intake louvers before proceeding with roof replacement work that could affect indoor air quality or activate smoke detectors in the ductwork.

D. During removal operations, have sufficient and suitable materials on-site to facilitate rapid installation of temporary protection in the event of unexpected rain.

E. Verify that rooftop utilities and service piping have been shut off before beginning the Work.

3.3 REMOVAL

A. General: Notify Owner each day of extent of proposed work for that day.

B. Removal: Remove existing roof membrane, base flashings and other unused system components. Leave existing insulation in place, if found dry and serviceable.

3.4 POST-REMOVAL INSPECTION

A. Inspect deck surface after existing roofing and insulation material removal.

B. If broken or loose fasteners that secure deck panels to one another or to structure are observed, or if deck appears or feels inadequately attached, immediately notify Architect. Do not proceed with installation until directed by Architect.

C. If deck surface is not suitable for receiving new roofing, or if structural integrity of deck is suspect, immediately notify Architect. Do not proceed with installation until directed by Architect.

3.5 DECK AND SUPPORT REPLACEMENT AND REPAIR

A. Replace damaged and deteriorated as required. Replacement deck to match existing.

B. Install new deck and accessories as required and directed by Architect.

C. Remove damaged and deteriorated deck by cutting in straight lines. Coordinate cuts with structural supports to ensure proper installation of replacement materials.

D. Install new deck repair materials with all edges properly supported on structural members or adjacent decking.

3.6 EXISTING BASE FLASHINGS

A. Remove existing base flashings around parapets, curbs, walls, and penetrations.
   1. Clean substrates of contaminants such as asphalt, sheet materials, dirt, and debris.

B. Do not damage existing curbs, counterflashings, or other components or equipment that are to remain. Replace items damaged during removal with new Products of same design, finish and quality.

3.7 EXISTING MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL ITEMS MODIFICATIONS

A. When required to achieve recommended clearances, minimum curb heights, or other modifications, disconnect, modify, and reconnect mechanical and electrical services using qualified and licensed personnel.

B. Do not disrupt any services unless specifically approved by Owner's Representative and on-site personnel.

C. Restore services and verify proper operational conditions to satisfaction of Owner's Representative.

3.8 DISPOSAL

A. Collect demolished materials and place in containers. Promptly dispose of demolished materials. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulateon-site.
   1. Storage or sale of demolished items or materials on-site is not permitted.

B. Transport and legally dispose of demolished materials off Owner'sproperty.

END OF SECTION 07 01 50

SECTION 07 13 26 - SELF-ADHERING SHEET WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Modified bituminous sheet waterproofing.
2. Modified bituminous sheet waterproofing, fabric reinforced.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review waterproofing requirements including surface preparation, substrate condition and pretreatment, minimum curing period, forecasted weather conditions, special details and sheet flashings, installation procedures, testing and inspection procedures, and protection and repairs.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, and tested physical and performance properties of waterproofing.
2. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Certificates: For regional materials, indicating location of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include distance to Project and cost for each regional material.
2. Environmental Product Declaration: For each product.

C. Shop Drawings: Show locations and extent of waterproofing and details of substrate joints and cracks, expansion joints, sheet flashings, penetrations, inside and outside corners, tieins with adjoining waterproofing, and other termination conditions.

1. Include setting drawings showing layout, sizes, sections, profiles, and joint details of pedestal-supported concrete pavers.

D. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, including the following products:

1. 8-by-8-inch square of waterproofing and flashing sheet.

2. 4-by-4-inch square of drainage panel.

E. Qualification Data: For Installer.

F. Research Reports: For modified bituminous sheet waterproofing/termite barrier, showing compliance with ICC AC380.

G. Field quality-control reports.

H. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by waterproofing manufacturer.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to set quality standards for installation.

1. Build for each typical waterproofing installation including accessories to demonstrate surface preparation, crack and joint treatments, inside and outside corner treatments, and protection.

a. Size: 100 sq. ft. in area.

b. Description: Each type of wall installation.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations fromthe Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Apply waterproofing within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended in writing by waterproofing manufacturer. Do not apply waterproofing to a damp or wet substrate.

1. Do not apply waterproofing in snow, rain, fog, or mist.

B. Maintain adequate ventilation during preparation and application of waterproofing materials.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty:

1. Waterproofing Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish replacement waterproofing material for waterproofing that does not comply with requirements or that fails to remain watertight within specified warranty period.

a. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Installer's Special Warranty: Specified form, signed by Installer, covering Work of this Section, for warranty period of two years.

1. Warranty includes removing and reinstalling protection board, drainage panels, insulation, pedestals, and pavers on plaza decks.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations for Waterproofing System: Obtain waterproofing materials from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET WATERPROOFING

A. Modified Bituminous Sheet Waterproofing: Minimum 60-mil nominal thickness, self-adhering sheet consisting of 56 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated on one side to a 4-mil- thick, polyethylene-film reinforcement, and with release liner on adhesive side; formulated for application with primer or surface conditioner that complies with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements:
    a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
    b. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.
    c. Henry Company.
    d. MAPEI Corporation.
    e. Soprema, Inc.
    f. W.R. Meadows, Inc.
    g. York Manufacturing, Inc.
2. Physical Properties:
    a. Tensile Strength, Membrane: 250 psi minimum; ASTM D412, Die C, modified.
    b. Ultimate Elongation: 300 percent minimum; ASTM D412, Die C, modified.
    c. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Pass at minus 20 deg F; ASTM D1970/D1970M.
    d. Crack Cycling: Unaffected after 100 cycles of 1/8-inch movement; ASTM C836/C836M.
    e. Puncture Resistance: 40 lbf minimum; ASTM E154/E154M.
    f. Water Absorption: 0.2 percent weight-gain maximum after 48-hour immersion at 70 deg F; ASTM D570.
    g. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.05 perm maximum; ASTM E96/E96M, Water Method.
    h. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: 200 feet minimum; ASTM D5385.
3. Sheet Strips: Self-adhering, rubberized-asphalt strips of same material and thickness as sheet waterproofing.

B. Modified Bituminous Sheet Waterproofing, Fabric Reinforced: Minimum 60-mil nominal thickness, self-adhering sheet consisting of rubberized-asphalt membrane with embedded fabric reinforcement, and with release liner on adhesive side.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. Protecto Wrap Company.
    b. Royston.
2. Physical Properties:
    a. Pliability: No cracks when bent 180 degrees over a 1-inch mandrel at minus 25 deg F; ASTM D146/D146M.
    b. Puncture Resistance: 40 lbf minimum; ASTM E154/E154M.
    c. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.05 perm maximum; ASTM E96/E96M, Water Method.
3. Sheet Strips: Self-adhering, reinforced, rubberized-asphalt strips of same material and thickness as sheet waterproofing.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Furnish auxiliary materials recommended by waterproofing manufacturer for intended use and compatible with sheet waterproofing.
    1. Furnish liquid-type auxiliary materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Primer: Liquid waterborne primer recommended for substrate by sheet waterproofing material manufacturer.

C. Surface Conditioner: Liquid, waterborne surface conditioner recommended for substrate by sheet waterproofing material manufacturer.

D. Liquid Membrane: Elastomeric, two-component liquid, cold fluid applied, of trowel grade or low viscosity.

E. Substrate Patching Membrane: Low-viscosity, two-component, modified asphalt coating.

F. Metal Termination Bars: Aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch, predrilled at 9-inch centers.

G. Protection Course: ASTM D6506, semirigid sheets of fiberglass or mineral-reinforced-asphaltic core, pressure laminated between two asphalt-saturated fibrous liners and as follows:
    1. Thickness: Nominal 1/8 inch for vertical applications; 1/4 inch elsewhere.
    2. Adhesive: Rubber-based solvent type recommended by waterproofing manufacturer for protection course type.

H. Protection Course: Fan folded, with a core of extruded-polystyrene board insulation faced on one side with plastic film, nominal thickness 1/4 inch, with compressive strength of not less than 8 psi per ASTM D1621, and maximum water absorption by volume of 0.6 percent per ASTM C272/C272M.

I. Protection Course: Extruded-polystyrene board insulation, unfaced, ASTM C578, Type X, 1/2 inch thick.

J. Protection Course: Molded-polystyrene board insulation, ASTM C578, Type I, 0.90-lb/cu. ft. minimum density, 1-inch minimum thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of waterproofing.

1. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended in writing by waterproofing manufacturer.
2. Verify that substrate is visibly dry and within the moisture limits recommended in writing by manufacturer. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D4263.
3. Verify that compacted subgrade is dry, smooth, sound, and ready to receive waterproofing sheet.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrates for waterproofing application.

B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not receiving waterproofing to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.

C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.

D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections.

E. Prepare, fill, prime, and treat joints and cracks in substrates. Remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks according to ASTM D4258.

F. Bridge and cover isolation joints, expansion joints, and discontinuous deck-to-wall and deck-to-deck joints with overlapping sheet strips of widths according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Invert and loosely lay first sheet strip over center of joint. Firmly adhere second sheet strip to first and overlap to substrate.

G. Corners: Prepare, prime, and treat inside and outside corners in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1. Install membrane strips centered over vertical inside corners. Install 3/4-inch fillets of liquid membrane on horizontal inside corners and as follows:

a. At footing-to-wall intersections, extend liquid membrane in each direction from corner or install membrane strip centered over corner.
b. At plaza-deck-to-wall intersections, extend liquid membrane or sheet strips onto deck waterproofing and to finished height of sheet flashing.

H. Prepare, treat, and seal vertical and horizontal surfaces at terminations and penetrations through waterproofing and at drains and protrusions.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET WATERPROOFING

A. Install modified bituminous sheets according to waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by sheet waterproofing in same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

C. Apply and firmly adhere sheets over area to receive waterproofing. Accurately align sheets and maintain uniform 2-1/2-inch- minimum lap widths and end laps. Overlap and seal seams, and stagger end laps to ensure watertight installation.
1. When ambient and substrate temperatures range between25 and 40 deg F, install self-adhering, modified bituminous sheets produced for low-temperature application. Do not use low-temperature sheets if ambient or substrate temperature is higher than60 deg F.

D. Two-Ply Application: Install sheets to form a membrane with lap widths not less than 50 percent of sheet widths, to provide a minimum of two thicknesses of sheet membrane over areas to receive waterproofing.

E. Horizontal Application: Apply sheets from low to high points of decks to ensure that laps shed water.

F. Apply continuous sheets over already-installed sheet strips, bridging substrate cracks, construction, and contraction joints.

G. Seal edges of sheet waterproofing terminations with mastic.

H. Install sheet waterproofing and auxiliary materials to tie into adjacent waterproofing.

I. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in waterproofing not complying with requirements. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with sheet waterproofing extending6 inches beyond repaired areas in all directions.

J. Immediately install protection course with butted joints over waterproofing membrane.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests, and to furnish reports to Architect.

B. Waterproofing will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

3.5 PROTECTION, REPAIR, AND CLEANING

A. Do not permit foot or vehicular traffic on unprotected membrane.

B. Protect waterproofing from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.

C. Protect installed insulation drainage panels from damage due to UV light, harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

D. Correct deficiencies in or remove waterproofing that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates, reapply waterproofing, and repair sheet flashings.

E. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended in writing by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 07 13 26

SECTION 07 21 00 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Board insulation at cavity wall construction.

B. Batt insulation and vapor retarder in interior wall construction.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping: Insulation as part of fire-rated through-penetration assemblies.

B. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Acoustic insulation inside walls and partitions.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation

B. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing

C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, and product limitations.

C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include information on special environmental conditions required for installation and installation techniques.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install insulation adhesives when temperature or weather conditions are detrimental to successful installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 APPLICATIONS

A. Insulation Inside Masonry Cavity Walls: Extruded polystyrene board.

B. Insulation in Metal Framed Walls: Batt insulation with no vapor retarder.

2.02 FOAM BOARD INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Extruded Polystyrene Board Insulation: Extruded polystyrene board; ASTM C578; with either natural skin or cut cell surfaces, and the following characteristics:

1. Type: ASTM C578.

2. Flame Spread Index: 25 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

3. Smoke Developed Index: 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
4. R-value; 1 inch of material at 72 degrees F: 5, minimum.
5. Thickness: 2 inch.
6. R Value: Minimum 5 per inch of thickness.
7. Board Edges: Square.
8. Water Absorption, Maximum: 0.3 percent, by volume.
9. Manufacturers:
    a. Dow Chemical Company: www.dow.com.
    b. Owens Corning Corporation; FOAMULAR Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Insulation: www.ocbuildingspec.com/sle.

2.03 SUBSTITUTIONS: Refer to Division 01.

2.04 BATT INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Mineral Fiber Batt Insulation: Flexible preformed batt or blanket, complying with ASTM C665; friction fit; unfaced flame spread index of 0 (zero) when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
    1. Smoke Developed Index: 0 (zero), when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
    2. Thermal Resistance: R-value of 19.
    3. Thickness: 6 inch.
    4. Manufacturers:
        a. Johns Manville; MinWool Sound Attenuation Fire Batts: www.jm.com/sle.
        b. Thermafiber, Inc; SAFB: www.thermafiber.com.
        c. ROXUL, Inc; ComfortBatt: www.roxul.com/sle.
        d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesive: Type recommended by insulation manufacturer for application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 BOARD INSTALLATION AT CAVITY WALLS

A. Apply adhesive to back of boards:
    1. Three continuous beads per board length.
    2. Full bed 1/8 inch thick.
B. Install boards to fit snugly between wall ties.
    1. Place membrane surface against adhesive.
C. Install boards horizontally on walls.
    1. Place boards to maximize adhesive contact.
    2. Install in running bond pattern.
    3. Butt edges and ends tightly to adjacent boards and to protrusions.

D. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

3.02 BATT INSTALLATION

A. Install insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps andvoids.

C. Fit insulation tightly in cavities and tightly to exterior side of mechanical and electrical services within the plane of the insulation.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit installed insulation to be damaged prior to itsconcealment.

END OF SECTION 07 21 00

SECTION 07 27 26 - FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vapor-retarding, fluid-applied air barriers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Air-Barrier Material: A primary element that provides a continuous barrier to the movement of air.

B. Air-Barrier Accessory: A transitional component of the air barrier that provides continuity.

C. Air-Barrier Assembly: The collection of air-barrier materials and accessories applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review air-barrier requirements and installation, special details, mockups, air-leakage and bond testing, air-barrier protection, and work scheduling that covers air barriers.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating each substrate; technical data; dry film thickness; and tested physical and performance properties of products.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For coatings, indicating VOC content.
2. Laboratory Test Reports: For coatings, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

C. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier assemblies.

1. Show locations and extent of air-barrier materials, accessories, and assemblies specific to Project conditions.
2. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
3. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

D. Qualification Data: For Installer.

E. Product Certificates: From air-barrier manufacturer, certifying compatibility of air barriers and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the barrier.

F. Product Test Reports: For each air-barrier assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

G. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1. Installer shall be licensed by ABAA according to ABAA's Quality Assurance Program and shall employ ABAA-certified installers and supervisors on Project.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build integrated mockups of exterior wall assembly , 150 sq. ft., incorporating backup wall construction, external cladding, window, storefront, door frame and sill, insulation, ties and other penetrations, and flashing to demonstrate surface preparation, crack and joint treatment, application of air barriers, and sealing of gaps, terminations, and penetrations of air-barrier assembly.

a. Coordinate construction of mockups to permit inspection and testing of air barrier before external insulation and cladding are installed.

b. Include junction with roofing membrane, building corner condition, and foundation wall intersection.

c. If Architect determines mockups do not comply with requirements, reconstruct mockups and apply air barrier until mockups are approved.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.

B. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer.

1. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect air-barrier performance.

2. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary air-barrier materials and air-barrier accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

B. VOC Content: 100 g/L or less.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Air-Barrier Performance: Air-barrier assembly and seals with adjacent construction shall be capable of performing as a continuous air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, tie-ins to installed waterproofing, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.

B. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft., when tested according to ASTM E 2357.

2.3 HIGH-BUILD AIR BARRIERS, VAPOR RETARDING

A. High-Build, Vapor-Retarding Air Barrier: Modified bituminous membrane with an installed dry film thickness, according to manufacturer's written instructions, of 35 mils or thicker over smooth, void-free substrates.

1. Modified Bituminous Type:

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc; Barriseal R.

2) Henry Company, Sealants Division; Air-Bloc 06 QS.

3) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc; Enviro-Barrier.

4) Tremco Incorporated; ExoAir 120.

5) W.R. Meadows, Inc; Air-Shield LM (All Season).

2. Physical and Performance Properties:

a. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.

b. Vapor Permeance: Maximum 0.1 perm; ASTM E 96/E 96M, Desiccant Method.

c. Ultimate Elongation: Minimum 500 percent; ASTM D 412, Die C.

d. Adhesion to Substrate: Minimum 30 lbf/sq. in. when tested according to ASTM D 4541.

e. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.

f. UV Resistance: Can be exposed to sunlight for 90 days according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2.4 HIGH-BUILD AIR BARRIERS, VAPOR PERMEABLE

A. High-Build, Vapor-Permeable Air Barrier: Modified bituminous membrane with an installed dry film thickness, according to manufacturer's written instructions, of35 mils or thicker over smooth, void-free substrates.

1. Modified Bituminous Type:

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Tremco Incorporated; ExoAir 220.

2. Physical and Performance Properties:

a. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.

b. Vapor Permeance: Minimum 10 perms; ASTM E 96/E 96M, Desiccant Method, Procedure A.

c. Ultimate Elongation: Minimum 200 percent; ASTM D 412, Die C.

d. Adhesion to Substrate: Minimum 30 lbf/sq. in. when tested according to ASTM D 4541.

e. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.

f. UV Resistance: Can be exposed to sunlight for 90 days according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2.5 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Requirement: Provide primers, transition strips, termination strips, joint reinforcing fabric and strips, joint sealants, counterflashing strips, flashing sheets and metal termination bars, termination mastic, substrate patching materials, adhesives, tapes, foam sealants, lap sealants, and other accessory materials that are recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and that are compatible with primary air-barrier material and adjacent construction to which they may seal.

B. Primer: Liquid waterborne primer recommended for substrate by air-barrier material manufacturer.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, 0.0187 inch thick, and Series 300 stainless-steel fasteners.

D. Preformed Silicone Extrusion: Manufacturer's standard system consisting of cured low-modulus silicone extrusion, sized to fit opening widths, with a single-component, neutral-curing, Class 100/50 (low-modulus) silicone sealant for bonding extrusions to substrates.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Dow Corning Corporation; 123 Silicone Seal.
   b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.; US11000 UltraSpan.
   c. Pecora Corporation; Sil-Span.
   d. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem Simple Seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
2. Verify that substrates have cured and aged for minimum time recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer.
3. Verify that substrates are visibly dry and free of moisture. Test concrete substrates for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
4. Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, treat, fill, and seal substrate and joints and cracks in substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions and details. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air-barrier application.

B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.

C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.

D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate-patching material.

E. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.

F. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.

G. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless-steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.

H. Bridge isolation joints expansion joints and discontinuous wall-to-wall, deck-to-wall, and deck-to-deck joints with air-barrier accessory material that accommodates joint movement according to manufacturer's written instructions and details.

3.3 ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

A. Install accessory materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and details to form a seal with adjacent construction and ensure continuity of air and water barrier.

1. Coordinate the installation of air barrier with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
2. Install transition strip on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate.
3. Unless manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
4. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

B. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier material continuously to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior buvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.

C. At end of each working day, seal top edge of strips and transition strips to substrate with termination mastic.

D. Apply joint sealants forming part of air-barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.

E. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames, with not less than 1 inch of full contact.

1. Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.
2. Preformed Silicone Extrusion: Set in full bed of silicone sealant applied to walls, frame, and air-barrier material.

F. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air-barrier material with foam sealant.

G. Seal strips and transition strips around masonry reinforcing or ties and penetrations with termination mastic.

H. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air barrier with an additional 6-inch- wide, transition strip.

I. Seal exposed edges of strips at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.

J. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with transition strips extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

3.4 PRIMARY AIR-BARRIER MATERIAL INSTALLATION

A. Apply air-barrier material to form a seal with strips and transition strips and to achieve a continuous air barrier according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and details. Apply air-barrier material within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges.

1. Unless manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
2. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
3. Where multiple prime coats are needed to achieve required bond, allow adequate drying time between coats.

B. High-Build Air Barriers: Apply continuous unbroken air-barrier material to substrates according to the following thickness. Apply air-barrier material in full contact around protrusions such as masonry ties.

1. Vapor-Retarding, High-Build Air Barrier: Total dry film thickness as recommended in writing by manufacturer to comply with performance requirements, but not less than 35 mils , applied in one or more equal coats.
2. Vapor-Permeable, High-Build Air Barrier: Total dry film thickness as recommended in writing by manufacturer to comply with performance requirements, but not less than 35 mils , applied in one or more equal coats.

C. Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by testing agency.

D. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air-barrier components.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. ABAA Quality Assurance Program: Perform examinations, preparation, installation, testing, and inspections under ABAA's Quality Assurance Program.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Inspections: Air-barrier materials, accessories, and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements. Inspections may include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Continuity of air-barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.
2. Air-barrier dry film thickness.
3. Continuous structural support of air-barrier system has been provided.
4. Masonry and concrete surfaces are smooth, clean, and free of cavities, protrusions, and mortar droppings.
5. Site conditions for application temperature and dryness of substrates have been maintained.
6. Maximum exposure time of materials to UV deterioration has not been exceeded.
7. Surfaces have been primed, if applicable.
8. Laps in strips and transition strips have complied with minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic has been applied on exposed edges), with no fishmouths.
9. Termination mastic has been applied on cut edges.
10. Strips and transition strips have been firmly adhered to substrate.
11. Compatible materials have been used.
12. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support atgaps have been provided.
13. Connections between assemblies (air-barrier and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, surface preparation and priming, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
14. All penetrations have been sealed.

D. Tests: As determined by testing agency from among the following tests:
1. Air-Leakage-Location Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for evidence of air leakage according to ASTM E 1186, chamber pressurization or depressurization with smoke tracers.
2. Air-Leakage-Volume Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for air-leakage rate according to ASTM E 783 or ASTM E 2357.
3. Adhesion Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for required adhesion to substrate according to ASTM D 4541 for each 600 sq. ft. of installed air barrier or part thereof.

E. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
1. Apply additional air-barrier material, according to manufacturer's written instructions, where inspection results indicate insufficient thickness.
2. Remove and replace deficient air-barrier components for retesting as specified above.

F. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as recommended in writing by manufacturer. If exposed to these conditions for longer than recommended, remove and replace air barrier or install additional, full-thickness, air-barrier application after repairing and preparing the overexposed materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Protect air barrier from contact with incompatible materials and sealants not approved by air-barrier manufacturer.

B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended in writing by manufacturer of affected construction.

C. Remove masking materials after installation.

END OF SECTION 07 27 26

SECTION 07 52 16 - STYRENE-BUTADIENE-STYRENE (SBS) MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING AND INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Qualifications, Standards, and Materials for new roofassembly.
2. Cleaning deck surface.
3. Styrene-butadiene-styrene (SBS) modified bituminous membraneroofing.
4. Roof insulation.
5. Traffic pads.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 06 Section “Roofing Carpentry” for wood nailers, cants, curbs, and blocking.
2. Division 07 Section “Roof Replacement Preparation” for deck repair and replacement.
3. Division 07 Section “Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim” for metal roof penetration flashings, flashings, and counterflashings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Roofing Terminology: See ASTM D 1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" for definition of terms related to roofing work in this Section.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
1. C 728 - Perlite Thermal Insulation Board.
2. C 1289 - Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal InsulationBoard.
3. D 41 - Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing.
4. D 312 - Asphalt Used in Roofing.
5. D 2824 - Aluminum-Pigmented Asphalt Roof Coatings, Non-Fibered, Asbestos Fibered, and Fibered without Asbestos.
6. D 4586 - Asphalt Roof Cement - Asbestos Free.
7. D 4601 - Asphalt-Coated Glass Fiber Base Sheet Used in Roofing.
8. D 6163 - Styrene Butadiene Styrene (SBS) Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Using Glass Fiber Reinforcements.

B. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):
   1. Manual of Roof Maintenance and Roof Repair.
   2. Roofing and Waterproofing Manual.

C. Underwriters' Laboratories (UL): Fire Hazard Clarifications.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Provide installed membrane roofing and base flashings that withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Membrane roofing and base flashings shall remainwatertight.

B. Material Compatibility: Provide roofing materials that are compatible with one another under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by membrane roofing manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

C. Roofing System Design: Provide membrane roofing system that is identical to systems that have been successfully tested by a qualified testing and inspecting agency to resist uplift pressure calculated according to ASCE/SEI 7-10.
   1. Design Wind speed: 90 miles-per-hour (3 second gust).
   2. Exposure Category: B.
   3. Importance Factor: 1.0
   4. Safety Factor: Two (2)

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product List: Submit list of proposed Products and manufacturers, including all items specified in Part 2 – Products or otherwise required by the Work.

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

C. Shop Drawings: For roofing system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other Work.
   1. Base flashings and membrane terminations.
   2. Tapered insulation, including slopes.
   3. Crickets, saddles, and tapered edge strips, including slopes.
   4. Insulation fastening patterns for corner, perimeter, and field-of-roof locations.

D. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
   1. Sheet roofing materials, including base-ply sheet, roofing membrane sheet, flashing backer sheet, and flashing sheet, of color specified.
   2. Roof insulation.
   3. Walkway pads or rolls.
   4. Six insulation fasteners of each type, length, and finish.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Certification: Provide current letter(s) on membrane manufacturer's letterhead, signed by an authorized employee or corporate officer attesting to following:

1. Products: Certify that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article. Submit evidence of meeting performance requirements, including that:
    a. Fastener patterns prescribed by manufacturer in Submittal will resist specified uplift pressures, including Safety Factor (times two), calculated according to ASCE 7.
    b. Roofing system components are physically and chemically compatible for installation as designed, and;
    c. All proposed materials, including those by other manufacturer, are acceptable to membrane manufacturer for use in system, and;
    d. Proposed system meets all criteria for issuance of required manufacturer's warranty.
    e. Specifically identify and define any deviations.
2. Installer Certificates: Signed by roofing system manufacturer certifying that Installer is approved, authorized, or licensed by manufacturer to install roofing system.

B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include installation sequence, special instructions and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).

C. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenancemanuals.

B. Project Record Documents: Accurately record exact location of all roofmembrane penetrations.

C. Warranties: Executed copies of special warranties.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is UL listed for membrane roofing system identical to that used for this Project, with minimum five years documented experience, including:

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that has been continuously certified, approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product for minimum of three years prior to Bid Date, and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's warranty; with minimum three years documented experience,including:
1. Minimum three projects of comparable size and specified systems during that time.

C. Workers: All roofers and laborers to be direct employees of PrimaryContractor.
1. Project Manager and Superintendent: Minimum five years roofing experience and employed by Contractor for a minimum one year prior to BidDate.
2. Tradesmen: Minimum 50-percent of installation crew to have been employed by Contractor for a minimum six months prior to BidDate.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain components for roofing system roofing system manufacturer.

E. Perform Work in accordance with NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual, and manufacturer's instructions.

F. Maintain one copy of each document accessible to site.

G. Install all roofing materials using personnel directly employed by Applicator (Roofing Contractor) with NDL certification from roofing material manufacturer - no Sub- Contracting of Roofing work is permitted.

H. Designate a responsible Project Manager or Superintendent to inspect all installed Work, particularly tie-ins and temporary flashings, at end of each working day and as otherwise required to ensure water-tightness.

I. Preliminary Roofing Conference: Prior to the delivery of ANY materials to the site, conduct conference at Project site.

1. Attendees shall include: General Contractor, Architect, Roofing Installer, Roofing Manufacturer, DISD's Roofing Supervisor, DISD's Roofing Consultant (if applicable) Architect's 3rd party Roofing Consultant, Program Manager, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoiddelays.
4. Review deck substrate requirements for conditions and finishes, including flatness and fastening.
5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and afterroofing.
6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect roofing system.
7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofinginstallation.

1.10 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable local codes for roof assembly fire hazard requirements and application procedures.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.

1. Inspect for damage. Remove from site and replace any damagedmaterials.

2. Manufacturer's shipping wrap is not acceptable as weatherproofing.

B. Storage of Roofing Materials:

1. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.
   a. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.

2. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. All insulation materials are to be stored at 4" above grade, on dunnage or wooden pallets, and covered with a breathable tarpaulin. Any insulation materials found to be wet, or to previously have been wet, shall be removed from site and replaced at no additional cost to Owner.

3. All rolled roofing goods shall be stored on end, elevated 4" above grade, and covered with a breathable tarp. Torn tarps are to be replaced and not used. Any rolled goods found to be stored laying flat shall be removed from site and replaced at no additional cost to Owner.

4. Handle and store roofing materials and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.
   a. Do not store more materials on roof than can be installed within two days, unless specifically approved otherwise.
   b. Maximum Allowable Loading on Roof: 20 pounds per square foot.

1.12 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.
   1. Do not apply roofing membrane during inclement weather.
   2. Do not apply roofing membrane to damp or frozen deck surface.
   3. Observe wind chill and other cold weather conditions for proper bituminous application.

1.13 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate work under provisions of Division 01 Section "Administration Requirements."

B. Coordinate with demolition work and with work of other trades to ensure sufficient materials and manpower are available to completely replace and make watertight all roofing removed each day.

C. Limit tear off of existing roof system and application of new base sheet (if required), including insulation, to amount that can be completely covered with new roof system by end of day.

D. Coordinate installation of associated metal flashings, and roof-related items as work of this Section proceeds. Strip-in all flanged metal components to roof membrane with hot bitumen on same day they are installed.

E. Schedule work to avoid storage on and traffic over finished work.

1.14 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard or customized form, without monetary limitation, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of membrane roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Failure includes roof leaks.
   1. Special warranty includes membrane roofing, base flashings, membrane roofing accessories, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, substrate board, walkway products, roofing accessories, and other components of membrane roofing system.
   2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
      a. The warranty shall be an NDL “No Dollar Limit” / no penal sum type, with total replacement cost.
      b. The warranty shall guarantee the entire roof system and associated work against defective materials and workmanship of installation including all components of roofing system such as roofing, base flashing, sheet metal flashing and trim, coping, and cover boards.
      c. The roof system, including flashing, metal work, labor, and material shall be guaranteed against failure of workmanship and materials. Repair of the system, including materials and labor, shall be done at no cost to the Owner.

B. Special Project Warranty: Submit roofing Installer's warranty, on warranty form, signed by Installer, covering Work of this Section, including all components of membrane roofing system such as membrane roofing, base flashing, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, substrate boards, vapor retarders, roof pavers, and walkway products, for the following warrantyperiod:
   1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SBS MODIFIED ASPHALT-SHEET MATERIALS

A. SBS Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products byone of the following:
   2. Basis of Design Roof Membrane:
      a. Siplast Inc.
   3. Alternate Roof Membranes:
      a. Soprema
      b. Johns Manville

B. Modified Base Sheet: A fiberglass reinforced modified asphalt coated sheet having a minimum weight of 30 lb/sq. Torch welded to Concrete Deck areas.
   1. Siplast Parabase Plus
   2. Soprema Elastophene FLAM
   3. Johns Manville DynaWeld Base

C. Roofing Membrane Base Ply Sheet: ASTM D 6163, Grade S, Type I or II, SBS- modified asphalt sheet (reinforced with glass fibers); smooth surfaced; suitable for torch application method.
   1. Siplast; Paradiene 20 TG
   2. Soprema Elastophene FLAM
   3. Johns Manville; DynaWeld Base XT

D. Granule-Surfaced Roofing Membrane Cap Ply Sheet: ASTM D 6163, Grade G, Type I or II, SBS-modified asphalt sheet (reinforced with glass fibers) granule or ceramic surfaced; with factory applied coating capable of achieving initial solar reflectance of 0.78, suitable for torch application method.
   1. Siplast; Paradiene 30 TG FR BW
      a. Granule Color: White – Bright White Highly Reflective
   2. Soprema; Elastphene Flam LS FR GR
      a. Granule Color: White
   3. Johns Manville; DynaWeld Cap FR XT CR G.
      a. Granule Color: White

2.2 BASE FLASHING SHEET MATERIALS

A. Backer Sheet: ASTM D 6163, Grade S, Type I or II, SBS-modified asphalt sheet (reinforced with glass fibers); smooth surfaced; suitable for torch application method. Basis of design, Siplast Paradiene 20
   1. Siplast; Paradiene 20 TG
   2. Soprema: Sopralene Flam 180
   3. Johns Manville; DynaWeld Base XT

B. Cap Flashing Sheet: ASTM D 6163, Grade G, Type I or II, SBS-modified asphalt sheet (reinforced with glass fibers); suitable for torch application method, and as follows:
   1. Siplast; Parafor 30 TG FR BW
      a. Granule Color: White – Bright White Highly Reflective
   2. Soprema: Sopralene Flam 180 FR + GR
      a. Granule Color: White
   3. Johns Manville; DynaWeld Cap FR XT CR G
      a. Granule Color: White

2.3 AUXILIARY ROOFING MEMBRANE MATERIALS

A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with roofing membrane.
   1. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Liquid Flashing System: Roofing system manufacturer's proprietary liquid flashing system for use at curbs, pipe penetrations and the like; capable of receiving full coverage under manufacturer’s extended warranty.
   1. Siplast: ParaPro 123 Flashing
   2. Soprema: Alsan RS
   3. Johns Manville: JM PermaFlash

C. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required by roofing system manufacturer for application.

D. Metal Flashing Sheet: Metal flashing sheet is specified in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

E. Roofing Granules: Matching chips/flakes or ceramic-coated roofing granules, No. 11 screen size with 100 percent passing No. 8 sieve and 98 percent of mass retained on No. 40 sieve, color to match roofing membrane.

F. Termination Bar: Hot-dipped galvanized steel; 1/8-inch x 1-inch bar stock, pre-drilled holes at 6" o.c.

G. Expansion Joint Filler:
   1. Flexible Waterproof Membrane: Minimum 45 mil thick EPDM sheet or approved equal.
   2. Compressible Insulation: Fiberglass batt insulation or approvedequal.

H. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide necessary pipe and conduit supports with rollers as detailed; spacing maximum 8'-0" o.c., and within 2'-0" of any change in direction.

2.4 ROOF INSULATION

A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards manufactured or approved by roofing manufacturer, selected from manufacturer's standard sizes suitable for application, of thicknessesindicated.
   1. Make surfaces free of moisture, foreign material, oil, grease, dirt, and other debris before start of insulation placement.
   2. Layout insulation layers in strict accordance with manufacturer'srequirements.
   3. Install insulation using specified attachment procedures, depending on roof area, as directed in the specifications and on drawings.
   4. Install subsequent layers of crickets, saddles, and water diverters, using specified adhesive.
   5. Install additional fasteners or adhesive at perimeter and atcorners to meet the requirements of the specified wind up-lift.

B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class I, Grade 3, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.
   1. Maximum Board Size: 48 x 48-inch, adhered over concrete deck
   2. Minimum Board Thickness: Two Layers of 2.2" Total of R-25
   3. Compressive Strength: 20 pounds per square inch minimum

C. Gypsum Cover Board: Meeting physical requirements of ASTM C 1289, with factory- applied primer.
   1. Type VII, glass-mat-faced gypsum board facer, 1/2-inch thick; Dens-Deck Prime. Cellulose content is not acceptable.

D. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered rigid polyisocyanurate insulation boards with the same characteristics as above; fabricated to slope of 1/4-inch per 12 inches unless otherwise indicated. Minimum starting thickness 1".
   1. Roof Area Taper: 1/4-inch per foot minimum
   2. Cricket and Saddle Taper: 1/2-inch per foot

E. Provide preformed saddles, crickets, tapered edge strips, and other insulation shapes where indicated or required for sloping to drain. Fabricate to slopesindicated.

2.5 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. General: Furnish roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for

intended use and compatibility with membrane roofing.

B. Spray Applied Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended adhesive approved and listed in the approved Factory Mutual RoofNAV assembly.

C. Mechanical Insulation Fasteners: Insulation screws and metal plates as recommended by the approved roofing system manufacturer and as listed in the approved Factory Mutual RoofNAV assembly.

D. Insulation Cant Strips: ASTM C 728, perlite insulation board.

2.6 WALKWAYS

A. Walkway Pads: Reinforced asphaltic composition pads with slip-resisting mineral- granule surface, manufactured as a traffic pad for foot traffic and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer, 1/2 inch thick, minimum; as manufactured by primary roofing materials manufacturer.
   1. Pad Size: 24 x 36-inches.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces and site conditions are ready to receive work and that deck is supported and secured.

B. Verify the deck is clean and smooth, free of depressions, waves, or projections, properly sloped to drains or eaves.

C. Verify that deck surfaces are dry and free of snow or ice. Verify flutes of metal deck are clean and dry. Confirm deck dryness by moisture meter; maximum allowable: 12 percent.

D. Verify that roof openings, curbs, pipes, sleeves, ducts, and vents through the roof are solidly set and wood nailing strips are in place.

E. Beginning of installation means installer accepts existing surfaces.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protect all building surfaces against damage from roofing work.

B. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions and maintain free from all deleterious material during roofing operations. Remove sharp projections.

C. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.

D. Repair or replace damaged or deteriorated deck in accordance with Division 07 Section “Roof Replacement Preparation”.

3.3 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Comply with roofing system manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.

B. Apply insulation as noted on drawings.

C. Lightweight Concrete Deck Area:
   1. Mechanically install base sheet to lightweight concrete decking prior to installation of insulation.
   2. Install 2.2” insulation with low-rise foam adhesive.
      a. Install insulation with long joints in a continuous straight line and with end joints staggered minimum 12 inches between rows, abutting edges and ends between boards. Install second layer of 2.2” insulation by adhering with low-rise foam adhesive over first layer. All joints shall be staggered minimum 12” from lower layer.
   3. Install tapered insulation to conform to slopes indicated on all areas as shown on roof plans for crickets and saddles. Install all layers of tapered insulation in low-rise foam adhesive. Follow by one layer of 1/2” Dens Deck Prime set in low-rise foam adhesive.
   4. Install insulation with long joints of insulation in a continuous straight line with end joints staggered between rows, abutting edges and ends between boards. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with specified cover board.
   5. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4-inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.

D. All areas shall have a finish layer of 1/2" DensDeck or approved Gypsum Cover Board, set in low-rise foam adhesive as indicated above and on roof drawings to provide adequate substrate for new two ply SBS based modified bitumen roof system.

E. Apply no more insulation than can be sealed and made watertight with membrane in same day.

3.4 ROOFING MEMBRANE INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Prior to beginning any cap sheet installation, conduct a conference with DISD roofing rep., roofing manufacturer rep., roofing contractor, general contractor, program manager, architect and Owner’s 3rd party roof consultant.

B. Install roofing membrane system according to roofing system manufacturer's written

instructions and applicable recommendations in ARMA/NRCA's "Quality Control Guidelines for the Application of Polymer Modified Bitumen Roofing" and asfollows:

1. Deck Types: Steel, Lightweight Concrete.
    a. Adhering Method: Torch applied (Heat-welded)
    b. Number of Base-Ply Sheets: One.
    c. Number of SBS Cap Sheets: One.
    d. Surfacing Type: White – highly reflective

C. Cooperate with testing and inspecting agencies engaged or required to perform services for installing roofing system.

D. Concrete Deck Areas: Adhere base sheet to lightweight concrete decking prior to installation of insulation.

3.5 SBS-MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE BASE SHEET INSTALLATION

A. Install base sheet in accordance with roofing manufacturer's written instructions, starting at low point of roofing system.

B. Extend roofing sheets over and terminate 2” maximum above cants.

C. Install base sheet in a shingle fashion.

D. Torch-apply to substrate:

1. Unroll roofing and allow to relax/acclimate before applying.

2. Perform torch application in accordance with NFPA 241, includingfour-hour fire watch after torches have been extinguished.

E. Install Base ply to DensDeck Prime set in low-rise foam adhesive.

F. Upon completion of base ply installation, GC shall conduct a base ply inspection. Attendees shall include: General Contractor, Architect, Roofing Installer, Roofing Manufacturer, DISD’s Roofing Supervisor, Architect’s 3rd party Roofing Consultant, and Program Manager.

G. Coordinate installation of roofing system so insulation and other components of the roofing membrane system not permanently exposed are not subjected to precipitation or left uncovered at the end of the workday or when rain isforecast.

1. At end of each day's work, provide tie-offs to cover exposed roofing membrane sheets and insulation with a course of coated felt set in roofing cement or hot roofing asphalt, with joints and edges and deck flutes sealed.
2. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system.
3. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

H. Substrate-Joint Penetrations: Prevent roofing adhesives from penetrating substrate joints, entering building, or damaging roofing system components or adjacent building construction.

3.6 SBS-MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE CAP SHEET INSTALLATION

A. Install modified bituminous roofing membrane cap sheet according to roofing manufacturer's

written instructions, starting at low point of roofing system. Extend roofing membrane sheets over and terminate beyond cants, installing asfollows:

1. Torch-apply to substrate.
    a. Perform torch application in accordance with NFPA 241, includingfour-hour fire watch after torches have been extinguished.
2. Unroll roofing membrane sheets and allow them to relax for minimum time period required by manufacturer.

B. Laps: Accurately align roofing membrane sheets, without stretching, and maintain uniform side and end laps. Stagger end laps. Completely bond and seal laps, leaving novoids.
    1. Repair tears and voids in laps and lapped seams not completelysealed.

C. Install roofing membrane sheets so side and end laps shedwater.

D. Apply membrane sheets smooth, free from air pockets, wrinkles, fishmouths, lap joints, or tears. Do not lay any membrane sheets that buckwater.

E. Extend membrane sheets up cant strips and a maximum of 2 inches onto vertical surfaces.

F. Prohibit foot and cart traffic from newly applied membrane sheets. Do not "walkin" membrane sheets.

3.7 FLASHING AND STRIPPING INSTALLATION

A. Install base flashing over cant strips and other sloped and vertical surfaces, at roof edges, and at penetrations through roof; secure to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions, and as follows:
    1. Prime substrates with asphalt primer if required by roofing systemmanufacturer.
    2. Backer Sheet Application: Install backer sheet in cold adhesive with adhesive specifically manufactured for the vertical wall base flashingapplication.
    3. Flashing Sheet Application: Torch-apply flashing sheet to substrate.
        a. Perform torch application in accordance with NFPA 241, includingfour-hour fire watch after torches have been extinguished.
    4. Maximum flashing base and top ply width: Width of roll(39-inches).

B. Torch apply base flashing. Extend base flashing up walls or parapets a minimum of 14-inches above roofing membrane and 4-inches onto field of roofing membrane.

C. Mechanically fasten top of base flashing securely at terminations and perimeter of roofing.
    1. Maximum Fastener Spacing:
        a. Provide termination bars and fasten 6-inches on center.
        b. Cover with 3 course flashings.

D. Inspect flashing seams and repair unsealed locations, voids, and fishmouths with membrane manufacturer’s standard resin flashing.

E. Install roofing membrane cap-sheet stripping where metal flanges and edgings are set on membrane roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's writteninstructions.

F. Apply granules over all bitumen bleed out onroofing surface.

3.8 WALKWAY INSTALLATION

A. Walkway Pads: Install walkway pads using units of size indicated or, if not indicated, of manufacturer's standard size according to walkway pad manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Set walkway pads in hot asphalt.
   2. Locations: Where indicated and at each rooftop unit (RTU) with operable components, at base and top of each roof ladder, and at each roof hatch.
   3. Install a minimum of two pads adjacent to each RTU access panel; roof ladder, and on three sides of each roof hatch; or match width of access panel, ladder, or hatch plus 1-2 inches each side. Set joints 6 inches apart.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Do not perform demolition during roofing operations.

B. Field inspection and testing will be performed under provisions of Division 01 Section “Quality Requirements”.

C. Upon substantial completion, Owner may have Work inspected using infrared scanning and other appropriate means to establish conditions of completed Project.

D. Correct identified defects or irregularities. Cut out and repair membrane defects before end of each day.

E. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion and submit report to Architect.
   1. Notify Architect and Owner 72 hours in advance of date and time of inspection.
   2. Field inspection to include all participants specified for pre-roofing conference.

F. Repair or remove and replace components of roofing system where test results or inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

G. Roofing system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
   1. Perform additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, to determine if replaced or additional work complies with specified requirements.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Remove bituminous markings from finished surfaces.

B. In areas where finished surfaces are soiled by asphalt or any other source of soiling caused by work of this Section, consult manufacturer of surfaces for cleaning advice and conform to their documented instructions.

C. Repair or replace defaced or disfigured finished caused by work of this Section.

D. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

3.11 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

A. Protect finished Work under provisions of Division 01 Section “Temporary Facilities and Controls.”

B. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.

C. Where traffic must continue over finished roof installation, protect surfaces.
   1. Minimum Protection: Cushion layer of insulation, minimum 1-inch thick, and one layer of plywood minimum 3/4-inch thick. Ballast plywood for site and personnel protection.

D. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.

3.12 HABITUAL PUNCH LIST

A. Review of DISD’s Habitual Punch List items as they relate to this project as follows:

   1. All roof system base flashings shall be a minimum of 12 inches, or as indicated, above adjacent finish roof elevation. The height of all roof curbs shall take this requirement into consideration.

   2. Provision of soldered corners on counter flashings installed at roof curbs. Installation of properly sized roof curbs.

   3. Provision of soldered joints on all thru wall scuppers. Continuous sealant installed on scupper escutcheon plates.

   4. Installation of properly sized pipe supports for all roof level piping at 8 ft. o.c. maximum in linear direction and within 2 ft of each change in direction. Provide pipe supports with rollers for all piping 1.25 inches or greater in diameter. All pipe supports are to be installed over an additional ply of modified bitumen cap sheet.

   5. Provision of non-damaging pads for all equipment installed directly on roof.

   6. Provision of temporary roof protection by trades performing work over roof system. Limit storage of materials on roof.

   7. Roof system base flashings shall not have aluminum cladding.

   8. No penetrations thru base flashings unless resin flashings for such are approved by roofing manufacturer.

   9. Installation of resin flashings in lieu of pitch pans or metal penetration dams at piping and conduit penetrations. All piping and conduit penetrations must be hard pipe or conduit and shall be properly anchored to deck. NO PITCH PANS SHALL BE ACCEPTABLE.

   10. Refrigerant line penetrations. Membrane to be peeled at refrigerant line penetration to determine flashing and sealed.

   11. Avoid damage to roof from cutting oils, refrigerant oils, soldering, etc.

   12. Provision of overflow provisions in conductor heads.

13. Provision of thru-wall flashings with weeps at all masonry rise walls

14. that occur above roofing.

15. Provision of minimum 8 inch high roof system base flashings below windows that occur above roofing.

16. Overflow drains shall have their inlet elevations set at 2 inches above the inlet elevation for the primary roof drains.

17. Ponding water 48 hours after rain is unacceptable.

18. New and replaced roof drain strainers to be cast iron; plastic is not acceptable.

19. All gas legs shall have 1 inch clearance from finish roof elevation.

20. Turn in all lead flashings at plumbing stocks a minimum of 1 inch.

21. Precast concrete splash blocks are required at locations where a given roof area discharges storm water onto a roof system.

22. All condensing units are to be installed on premanufactured roof curbs with sheet metal curb caps.

23. Where required sumps are to be provided at all roof drains.

24. Roof penetrations shall not occur within 18 inches of any roof system base flashings.

25. Gutter expansion joints shall be every 50ft. maximum or as otherwise required.

26. Roof to roof ladder supports must not penetrate copings. Any supports occurring in the roof system base flashings must be flashed with resin flashings.

27. Clamping rings at drains must be properly secured.

28. All fastener spacing shall be 8 in. o.c. maximum.

29. No stepping thru wall flashings and base flashings – be consistent.

30. Provide isolation at support clamps for where dissimilar metals occur.

31. All roof level gas piping shall be primed and painted.

32. Rise wall base flashings must not cover weep holes installed above thru wall flashings.

33. Three course flashing and term bar anchored at 6 in. o.c. to be installed at all base flashings.

34. At all cap sheet installations a maximum of one patch per membrane roll shall be considered acceptable. Minimum patch length shall be 36”. All patches must extend the entire width of the roll.

B. Cleaning and Patching:

1. Clean up debris, excess materials and equipment and remove from site.

2. Remove drippage or spills of coatings, sealant, mastic or primers from finish surfaces.

3. Patch misaligned or inadequately lapped seams, inadequately adhered areas, punctures or other damage to membrane with a patch of membrane sheet that extends at least 6 inches in each direction from deficiency.

C. Protection:

1. Provide special protection and avoid heavy traffic on completed work. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period.

2. Restore to original condition or replace work or materials damaged during handling of roofing materials.

END OF SECTION 07 52 16

SECTION 07 62 00 – SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Formed Products:
   a. Formed roof drainage sheet metal fabrications.
   b. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
   c. Formed equipment support flashing.
   d. Formed parapet coping caps and parapet scuppers.
   e. Miscellaneous sheet metal accessories.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. A 153 - Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
2. A 755 - Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated by the Hot-Dip Process and Prepainted by the Coil-Coating Process for Exterior Exposed Building Products.
3. B 32B - Solder Metal.
4. C 920 - Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
5. D 4397 - Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial, and Agricultural Applications.

B. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA): Roofing and Waterproofing Manual.

C. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association (SMACNA): Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM): Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies as indicated to withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain

watertight.

B. Edge Design: Fabricate and install roof edge flashing that is identical to systems that have been successfully tested by a qualified testing and inspecting agency to resist roof edge design pressure (P) calculated according to ANSI/SPRI-ES-1.
   1. Wind Speed: 90 mph

C. Thermal Movements: Provide sheet metal flashing and trim that allows for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
   1. Temperature Change (Range): 120º F, ambient; 180º F, materialsurfaces.

D. Water Infiltration: Provide sheet metal flashing and trim that do not allow water infiltration to building interior.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product List: Submit list of proposed Products and manufacturers, including all items specified in Part 2 – Products or otherwise required by the Work.

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.

C. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation layouts of sheet metal flashing and trim, including plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled Work. Where shop drawing details coincide with details shown in Contract Documents, key the shop drawings to the corresponding Contract Document details. Include the following:
   1. Identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
   2. Details for forming sheet metal flashing and trim, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
   3. Details for joining, supporting, and securing sheet metal flashing and trim, including layout of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern ofseams.
   4. Details of termination points and assemblies, including fixedpoints.
   5. Details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, crickets and counter flashings, as applicable.
   6. Details of special conditions.
   7. Details of connections to adjoining Work.
   8. Detail formed flashing and trim at a scale of not less than 3 inches per 12 inches.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of

size indicated below:

1. Sheet Metal Flashing: 12 inches long by actual width of unit, including finished seam and in required profile. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.
2. Trim, Metal Closures, Expansion Joints, Joint Intersections, and Miscellaneous Fabrications: 12 inches long and in required profile. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
3. Accessories and Miscellaneous Materials: Full-size Sample.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified fabricator, including ANSI/SPRI-ES-1 certification.

B. Warranty: Sample of Installer five-year special warranty on workmanship.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing, trim and accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

B. Warranty:

1. Executed Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Executed Installer Warranty: Five-year special warranty on workmanship.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Work of this Section to physically protect membrane roofing, base flashings, and expansion joints from damage that would permit water leakage to building interior.

B. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled Workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance, with three years minimum experience.

1. Certified by an approved testing and inspecting agency to fabricate roof edge trim to meet specified design pressure (P) calculated according to ANSI/SPRI-ES-1.

C. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" unless more stringent requirements are specified or shown on Drawings.

D. Preinstallation Conference:

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's 3rd party roofing consultant, Installer, and installers whose Work interfaces with or affects sheet metal flashing and trim including installers of roofing materials, roof accessories, photovoltaic solar panel displays and other roof-mounted equipment.

2. Review methods and procedures related to sheet metal flashing andtrim.
3. Examine substrate conditions for compliance with requirements, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
4. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect sheet metalflashing.
5. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver sheet metal flashing materials and fabrications undamaged. Protect sheet metal flashing and trim materials and fabrications during transportation andhandling.

B. Unload, store, and install sheet metal flashing materials and fabrications in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.

D. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to the extent necessary for the period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of sheet metal flashing and trim with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosiveinstallation.

B. Coordinate with demolition Work and with Work of other trades to ensure sufficient materials and manpower are available to completely replace and install make watertight all roofing removed each day.

C. Limit removal of existing sheet metal components, to ensure new membrane installation can be made watertight by end of day.

D. Coordinate installation of flanged metal components, including gravel guards, pitch pans, and accessories to ensure strip-in with hot bitumen (where applicable) on same day they are installed.

E. Schedule Work to avoid storage on, and traffic over finishedWork.

1.11 WARRANTIES

A. Manufacturer’s Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warrantyperiod.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, thefollowing:
    a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
    b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
    c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of SubstantialCompletion.

B. Installer's Warranty: Warranty for materials and labor, on Installer's company letterhead, executed by an authorized officer.
1. Period of Warranty: Five (5) years from the Date of SubstantialCompletion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METALS

A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

B. Sheet Metal – **Type 1**: Pre-Painted, Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet, of restricted-flatness steel sheet, metallic-coated by the hot-dip process and pre-painted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755.
1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated (Galvalume) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792, class AZ50 coating designation, Grade 40; structuralquality.
2. Surface: Smooth and flat.
3. Exposed Coil-Coating Finish:
    a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturer's written instructions.
    b. Minimum Exposure Tests:
        1) Humidity Resistance: 2,000 hours.
        2) Salt-Spray Resistance: 2,000 hours.
4. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colorrange.
5. Concealed Surfaces Finish: Pre-treat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

C. Sheet Metal – **Type 2**: Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal unless otherwise indicated.

B. Underlayment: 40 mil self-adhered high temp (approved for up to 260°F) rubberized asphaltic membrane.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Henry Corp
   b. GCP
   c. Soprema

C. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer.

1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer heads.
   a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating.
   b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
2. Fasteners for Metallic-Coated and Pre-painted Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153 or ASTM F 2329 or Series 300 stainless steel.
3. Rust-resistant and compatible with materials to be joined.
4. Length: As required for thickness of material to penetrate substrate 1/2 inch minimum.

D. Mechanical Fasteners for Sheet Metal to Substrate Anchorage:

1. Masonry: One-step, screw-type drive anchor (nail-in); heat-treated, stress relieved, stainless steel pin; zinc jacketed; sized for intended application; minimum 1-1/4-inch length x 1/4-inch diameter; Hammer-Screw manufactured by Powers Fasteners, Inc.
2. Wood Blocking: Hexagonal head screws, stainless steel, with neoprene rubber washers; jacket color to match pre-painted sheet metal.

E. Roofing Nails: Stainless steel (for fastening into AC or ACQ treated lumber), hot-dipped galvanized or non-ferrous type for fastening into non-treated lumber); with annular rings, size as required to suit application; minimum 11-gage with 3/8-inch diameter heads.

F. Mechanical Fasteners for Sheet Metal to Metal Fabrications (Support Framing) Anchorage: Appropriate for purpose intended, size as required to suit application and achieve positive anchorage to substrate material.

G. Solder:

1. For Metallic-Coated Steel (**Type 2**): ASTM B 32, Grade Sn50, 50 percent tin and 50 percent lead or Grade Sn60, 60 percent tin and 40 percent lead.

H. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.

I. Elastomeric Sealant: One-component, polyether, gun-grade sealant, meeting F.S. TT-S-0230-C, Type II, Class A and ASTM C 920-79; “Sonolastic 150,” by Sonneborn, “GreatSeal PE-150,” by STS Coatings, Inc., or an approved equal.

2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item indicated. Fabricate items at the shop to greatest extent possible.

B. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than 24 gauge in any application.

1. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.

C. Form sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.

D. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

E. Sealed Joints: Form non-expansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant.

F. Expansion Provisions: Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1-inch deep, filled with elastomeric sealant concealed within joints.

1. Fabricate all components with allowance for expansion at joints. Provide enlarged or oval holes at all piercing fasteners.

G. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible on exposed-to-view sheet metal

flashing and trim, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Form all sheet metal components (except corners) in longest practical length up to 10- feet maximum; true to shape, square, accurate in size, and free from distortion or defects detrimental to appearance or performance.

I. Fabricate corners on all sheet metal components (gravel guards, copings, cap flashings, etc.) to form one piece with minimum 18-inch and maximum 36-inch long legs.

J. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

1. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

K. Soldered Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.

L. Unsoldered Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.

M. Hem exposed edges of metal 1/2-inch; miter and seam corners.

N. Fabricate vertical faces with bottom edge formed outward 3/4-inch at 30 degrees and hemmed to form drip.

1. Where vertical height exceeds 8-inches, fabricate with stiffing grooves in accordance with SMACNA, unless specifically approved otherwise.

O. Form all sheet metal material to provide watertight joints:

1. Unprotected Horizontal Surfaces (expansion joint covers, etc.): Standing seam or drive-cleat joints.
2. Vertical Surfaces (copings, cap flashings, gravel guards, etc.): Cover and backer plate seams.

P. Miter all sheet metal corners and solder, weld, or fasten and seal all joints watertight:

1. Stainless Steel, where applicable: Solder joints watertight.
   a. After soldering, remove flux. Wipe and wash solder joints clean.
2. Pre-Painted Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet (**Type 1**): Apply minimum 1/4-inch bead of sealant between connecting metal flanges and drill and fasten with rivets at 2-inches on centers.
3. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet (**Type 2**): Solder joints watertight.

4. Install sealant so it will not be visible on outside of joints.

Q. Fabricate elements complete with required connection pieces.

R. Fabricate all components with horizontal (flat) surfaces with built-in slope for drainage toward roof unless indicated otherwise.

S. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.4 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Roof-Edge Flashing (Gravel Stop): Fabricate in minimum 96-inch-long, but not exceeding 10-foot-long, sections. Furnish with 6-inch-wide, joint cover plates.

1. Joint Style: Butt, with 6-inch- wide exposed cover plates.
2. Fabricate roof edge flashing from the following material:
   a. Pre-finished Metallic-Coated Steel (**Type 1**): 0.022 inch (24-gage) thick.
3. Fabricate roof edge cleats from the following material:
   a. Metallic-Coated (Galvanized) Steel (**Type 2**): 0.028 inch (22-gage) thick.

B. Roof and Roof to Wall Transition Roof to Roof Edge Flashing Transition Expansion Joint Cover: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Pre-painted Metallic-Coated Steel (**Type 1**): 0.022 inch (24-gage) thick.

C. Counter-flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Sheet Steel (**Type 2**): Galvanized, (24-gage) thick.

D. Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Stainless Steel (**Type 2**): Galvanized, (24-gage) thick.

E. Liquid Flashing System: Roofing system manufacturer's proprietary resin liquid flashing system for use at curbs, pipe penetrations and the like; capable of receiving full coverage under manufacturer’s extended warranty.

F. Lead Flashings; at vents and roof drains.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to

minimize contrast.

D. Exposed to View (Unfinished) Galvanized Steel Components (**Type 2**): ***Paint to match pre-painted metallic-coated steel prior to installation:

1. Cleaner: Comply with SSPC-1 - Solvent Wipe.
2. Primer: Apply specified or finish paint manufacturer's recommended primer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
3. Finish Coat: Apply powder coating or approved urethane enamel in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
3. Verify roof openings, curbs, pipes, sleeves, ducts, or vents through roof are solidly set, cant strips and reglets in place, and nailing strips located.
4. Verify membrane termination and base flashings are in place, sealed, and secure.

B. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. General: Install self adhered high temp rubberized asphaltic membrane as recommended by SMACNA, integrated with and sealed to roofing and air barrier systems as required to maintain continuity of air and water seal.

1. Contractor to verify compatibility of membrane with air barrier.

B. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment behind metal flashing, wrinkle free.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Field measure site conditions prior to fabricating Work.

B. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to

complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.

1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line and levels indicated. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
3. Provide continuous cleats fastened not more than 12-inches on center. Anchor cleats with a minimum two fasteners.
4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks.
5. Install sealant tape where indicated.
6. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
7. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by SMACNA.

1. Coat back side of stainless-steel and lead sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim will contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
   a. Minimum Dry Film Thickness: 15-mils.
2. Underlayment: Where installing metal flashing directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of self adhered high temp rubberized asphaltic membrane.

D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that will penetrate wood sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws:

1. Metallic-Coated or Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel: Use stainless-steel fasteners.
2. Stainless Steel: Use stainless-steel fasteners.

E. Seal joints as shown and as required with elastomeric sealant for watertight construction.

1. Where sealant-filled joints are used, embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1-inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is moderate, between 40º and
   70º F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40º F.

F. Soldered Joints: All corners shall be soldered. Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pretin edges of sheets to be soldered to a width of 1-1/2 inches except reduce pre- tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work.

1. Do not solder pre-painted metallic-coated steel sheet.
2. Pre-tinning is not required for lead.
3. Do not use torches for soldering. Heat surfaces to receive solder and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.

G. Rivets: Rivet joints where indicated and where necessary forstrength.

H. Protect all membrane penetrations as indicated and as recommended in SMACNA and NRCA manuals.

3.4 ROOF DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal roof drainage items to produce complete roof drainage system according to SMACNA recommendations and as indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof drainagesystem.

3.5 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, set units true to line, and level as indicated. Install Work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.

1. Install starter and edge strips, and cleats before startinginstallation.
2. Strip in all sheet metal flanges the same day they areinstalled.

B. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces specified in Part 1 and as indicated.

1. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleats anchored to substrate at 6-inch staggered 3-inch centers.
2. Apply 1/4-inch bead of sealant between each layer of metal at eachedge.
3. Cover Plates: Hook front or exposed face of cover plate over dripedge.
4. Do not use mastic between sheet metal components.

C. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in ANSI/SPRI ES-1 for specified wind zone and as indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at 6-inch centers.

D. Pipe or Post Counter-flashing: All pipes, posts, rigid conduit, etc. to be resin flashed with roofing manufacturer's 20 year resin flashing roof system.

E. Form through-wall flashing to provide a mechanical bond or key against lateral movement in all directions. Install a sheet having 2 mm (1/16 inch) deep transverse channels spaced four to every 25 mm (one inch), or ribbed diagonal pattern, or having other deformation unless specified otherwise.

1. Fabricate in not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) lengths; 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths.
2. Fabricate so keying nests at overlaps.

F. Counter-flashing: Coordinate installation of counter-flashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counter-flashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counter-flashing 4-inches over base flashing. Lap counter-flashing joints a minimum of 4-inches and bed with elastomeric sealant.

1. Sawcut new reglets where required.
   a. Provide bayonet style lap joints, minimum 4-inch overlap.
   b. Fill voids between wedges with backer rod.
   c. Seal receiver to vertical face of wall.
2. Secure in a waterproof manner by means of snap-in installation and sealant or plastic wedges and sealant.

G. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Install flashing asfollows:

1. Roofing system manufacturer's proprietary resin liquid flashing system for use at curbs, pipe penetrations and the like; capable of receiving full coverage under manufacturer’s extended warranty. Pitch pans not acceptable.

H. Protect all membrane penetrations as indicated and as recommended in SMACNA and NRCA manuals.

3.6 MISCELLANEOUS FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Support Flashing: Coordinate installation of equipment support flashing with installation of roofing and equipment. Weld or seal flashing with elastomeric sealant to equipment support member.

3.7 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8- inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder andsealants.

C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces, including removing unused fasteners, metal filings, pop rivet stems, and pieces of flashing. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

3.9 SCHEDULE - MATERIALS

A. Exposed to View Components:

1. Gravel Guards and Copings: Pre-finished metallic-coated steel sheet (**Type 1**). Face Plate, prepainted metallic-coated steel sheet.
2. One-Piece Flashing and Expansion Joint Terminations: Metallic-coated steel sheet powder-coated to match adjacent prepainted metallic-coated steel sheet components.
3. All Other Components: Pre-painted metallic-coated steel sheet (**Type 1**).

B. Through-Wall and Roof Penetration Flashings: Min. 24 gage galvanized sheetsteel.

END OF SECTION 07 62 00

SECTION 07 62 39 - MANUFACTURED DUCT PENETRATIONS AND SEALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following:

1. Pipe and duct penetrations in exterior wall and roof assemblies.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 90 05 - Joint Sealants.

B. Division 22 Plumbing piping.

C. Division 26 Mechanical ducting.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Division 01

B. Product Data: Manufacturer’s Data Sheets on each product to be used, including:

1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
2. Installation methods.

C. Shop drawings. Include at a minimum: Physical size, installation and attachment methods, and space requirements.

D. Third party testing data for wind and air permeance levels.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers, with seals unbroken, bearing manufacturer's labels indicating brand name and directions for storage.

1. Schedule delivery to minimize time on site for storage of materials, without affecting sequence of construction operations.
2. Inspect for damage prior to acceptance.

B. Store materials, in manufacturer’s unopened packing, to prevent deterioration, and in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Provide manufacturer’s standard warranty, on standard form and executed in Owner’s name.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions regarding conditions affecting application.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements:
1. Penetration Protection: Roof Penetration Housings (RPH) Inc.
2. Exit Seals: Alta Products LLC

2.2 PENETRATION PROTECTION

A. Description:
1. Single pathway for penetrations through a roof assembly. Shall be constructed of heavy-gauge powder-coated welded aluminum and stainless steel hardware, and include weather-tight exit seals.

B. Basis-of-Design: RPH Vault Series

C. Size: As indicated on Architectural drawings.

D. Components:
1. Wall Frame: 14 ga 304 stainless steel alloy, 2B finish
2. Security Cover: 12 ga aluminum alloy
3. Finish: Exposed metal, weatherproofed
4. Tamper proof .25-20 stainless steel screws supplied with tamper proof bit
5. Provisions for mounting frame with tapcon flat head 1/4" screw
6. 0.25x0.75 neoprene gasket with PSA seal (4) sides
7. 0.25 round butyl supplied for wall frame to wall (4) sides

2.3 EXIT SEALS

A. Description:

1. High-impact and UV resistant resin weather-tight pipe/line seal for roof penetrations.
2. Material Properties
   a. Tensile strength ..... 6,600 PSI
   b. Flexural strength ..... 10,800 PSI
   c. Exit Seal components ..... -22F to +176F/185F
   d. EPDM Gaskets ..... -22F to +350F

B. Basis-of-Design: Sigrist Exit Seal

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Commencement of work constitutes acceptance of conditions and substrates by installer.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrates for application.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in strict accordance with Manufacturer’s written instructions.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove surplus materials, rubbish and debris resulting from installation as work progresses.

B. Repair or replace defaced or damaged adjacent surfaces and finishes caused by work of this section.

C. Protect finished work from construction activities until time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 07 62 39

SECTION 07 72 33 - ROOF HATCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes factory-fabricated roof hatches for ladder access.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings including profiles, accessories, location, adjacent construction interface, and dimensions.

C. Warranty: Submit executed copy of manufacturer's standard warranty.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: A minimum of 5 years experience manufacturing similar products.

B. Installer: A minimum of 2 years experience installing similar products.

C. Manufacturer's Quality System: Registered to ISO 9001 Quality Standards including in-house engineering for product design activities.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original packaging. Store materials in a dry, protected, well-vented area. Inspect product upon receipt and report damaged material immediately to delivering carrier and note such damage on the carrier's freight bill of lading.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide manufacturer's standard warranty. Materials shall be free of defects in material and workmanship for a period of five years from the date of purchase. Should a part fail to function in normal use within this period, manufacturer shall furnish a new part at no charge.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to the requirements specified herein, manufacturers offering acceptable products may include, but are not limited to:

1. Basis-of-Design: The BILCO Company; Type L Roof Hatch
2. Babcock-Davis
3. Substitutions: Submit in accordance with Division 01.

2.2 ROOF HATCH

A. Furnish and install where indicated on plans metal roof hatch, size width: 30" (762mm) x length: 96" (2438mm). Length denotes hinge side. The roof hatch shall be single leaf. The roof hatch shall be pre-assembled from the manufacturer.

B. Performance characteristics:

1. Cover shall be reinforced to support a minimum live load of 40 psf (195 kg/m^2) with a maximum deflection of 1/150th of the span or 20 psf (97 kg/m^2) wind uplift.
2. Operation of the cover shall be smooth and easy with controlled operation throughout the entire arc of opening and closing.
3. Operation of the cover shall not be affected by temperature.
4. Entire hatch shall be weathertight with fully welded corner joints on cover and curb.

C. Cover: Shall be 14 gauge (1.9mm) 304 Stainless Steel with a 3” (76mm) beaded flange with formed reinforcing members. Cover shall have a heavy extruded EPDM rubber gasket that is bonded to the cover interior to assure a continuous seal when compressed to the top surface of the curb.

D. Cover insulation: Shall be fiberglass of 1” (25mm) thickness, fully covered and protected by a metal liner select: 22 gauge (.8mm) paint bond G-90 galvanized steel.

E. Curb: Shall be 12” (305mm) in height and of 14 gauge (1.9mm) paint bond G-90 galvanized steel. The curb shall be formed with a 3-1/2” (89mm) flange with 7/16” (11mm) holes provided for securing to the roof deck. The curb shall be equipped with an integral metal cap flashing of the same gauge and material as the curb, fully welded at the corners, that features an integral flashing system, including stamped tabs, 6” (153mm) on center, to be bent inward to hold single ply roofing membrane securely in place.

F. Curb insulation: Shall be rigid, high-density fiberboard of 1” (25mm) thickness on outside of curb.

G. Lifting mechanisms: Manufacturer shall provide compression spring operators enclosed in telescopic tubes to provide, smooth, easy, and controlled cover operation throughout the entire arc of opening and closing. The upper tube shall be the outer tube to prevent accumulation of moisture, grit, and debris inside the lower tube assembly. The lower tube shall interlock with a flanged support shoe through bolted to the curb assembly.

H. Hardware

1. Heavy pintle hinges shall be provided.
2. Cover shall be equipped with an enclosed two point spring latch with interior and exterior turn handles.
3. Roof hatch shall be equipped with interior padlock hasps.

4. The latch strike shall be a stamped component bolted to the curb assembly.
5. Cover shall automatically lock in the open position with a rigid hold open arm equipped with a 1” (25mm) diameter red vinyl grip handle to permit easy release for closing.
6. All hardware shall be Type 316 Stainless Steel.
7. Cover hardware shall be bolted into heavy gauge channel reinforcing welded to the underside of the cover and concealed within the insulation space.

I. Safety Railing System: Manufacturer's standard complete system including rails, clamps, fasteners, safety barrier at railing opening, and all accessories required for a complete installation.
1. Test Load: 300 lbs.
2. Height: 42 inches above finished roof deck.
3. Pipe or Tube: 1-1/4-inch ID galvanized pipe or 1-5/8-inch OD galvanized tube.
4. Flat Bar: 2-inch- high by 3/8-inch- thick galvanized steel.
5. Chain Passway Enclosure: Galvanized proof coil chain with quick link on fixed end.
6. Pipe Ends and Tops: Covered or plugged with weather-resistant material.
7. Provide weep holes or another means to drain entrapped water in hollow sections of handrail and railing members that are exposed to exterior or to moisture from condensation or other sources.
8. Fabricate joints that will be exposed to weather in a watertight manner.
9. Close exposed ends of handrail and railing members with prefabricated end fittings.
10. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and openings for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in strict accordance with manufacturer’s instructions and approved submittals. Locate units level, plumb, and in proper alignment with adjacent work.
1. Test units for proper function and adjust until proper operation is achieved.
2. Repair finishes damaged during installation.
3. Restore finishes so no evidence remains of corrective work.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces using methods acceptable to the manufacturer which will not damage finish.

END OF SECTION 07 72 33

SECTION 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Firestopping systems.

B. Firestopping of all joints and penetrations in fire-resistance rated and smoke-resistant assemblies, whether indicated on drawings or not, and other openings indicated.

C. Firestopping between floor and adjacent external verticalframing.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E2174 - Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestops

B. ASTM E2393 - Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers

C. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; currentedition.

D. FM 4991 - Approval Standard for Firestop Contractors

E. FA (AG) - FM Approval Guide; Factory Mutual Research Corporation; current edition.

F. SCAQMD 1168 - South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168; current edition.

G. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; currentedition.

H. Omega Point Laboratory Directory; currentedition.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Schedule of Firestopping: List each type of penetration, fire rating of the penetrated assembly, and firestopping test or design number.

C. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance ratings, andlimitations.

D. Sustainable Design Submittal: Submit VOC content documentation for all non-preformed materials.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation and installationinstructions.

F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specifiedrequirements.

G. Installer Qualification: Submit qualification statements for installingmechanics.

H. Engineering Judgement identification number and document details when no qualified tested system is available for the required application. Include project name and name of contractor that will be installing the firestop system as described in thejudgement.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire Testing: Provide firestopping assemblies of designs that provide the scheduled fire ratings when tested in accordance with methods indicated.

1. Listing in the current-year classification or certification books of UL, FM, or ITS (Warnock Hersey) or Omega Point Laboratory will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.
2. Valid evaluation report published by ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. (ICC-ES) at www.icc-es.org will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.
3. Submission of actual test reports is required for assemblies for which none of the above substantiation exists.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and:
1. Approved by Factory Mutual Research Corporation under FM 4991, or meeting any two of the following requirements:
2. With minimum 3 years documented experience installing work of this type.
3. Able to show at least 5 satisfactorily completed projects of comparable size and type.
4. Licensed by authority having jurisdiction.

D. Installing Mechanic's Qualifications:
1. Trained by firestopping manufacturer and able to provide evidence thereof.
2. Trained mechanic with at least one of the following qualifications:
a. FM 4991 Approved Contractor.
b. UL Approved Contractor.
c. Manufacturer approved specialty contractor.

1.05 MOCK-UP

A. Install one firestopping assembly representative of each fire rating design required on project.
1. Where one design may be used for different penetrating items or in different wall constructions, install one assembly for each different combination.
2. Where firestopping is intended to fill a linear opening, install minimum of 1 lineal ft.

B. Obtain approval of authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ) before proceeding.

C. If accepted, mock-up will represent minimum standard for the Work.

D. If accepted, mock-up may remain as part of the Work. Remove and replace mock-ups not accepted.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with firestopping manufacturer's recommendations for temperature and conditions during and after installation. Maintain minimum temperature before, during, and for 3 days after installation of materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 FIRESTOPPING - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Primers, Sleeves, Forms, Insulation, Packing, Stuffing, and Accessories: Type required for tested assembly design.

2.02 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Firestopping at Uninsulated Metallic Pipe and Conduit Penetrations, of diameter 4 inches or less: Any material meeting requirements.
   1. Area Separation Walls: UL Design No. WJ 1000 Series, F Rating 2 or 3 hour.
   2. Corridor Walls: UL Design No. WL 1000, F Rating 1-1/2 hour.
   3. Other Interior Partitions: UL Design No. WL 1000, F Rating 3/4 hour.

B. Firestopping at Combustible Pipe and Conduit Penetrations, of diameter 4 inches or less: Any material meeting requirements.
   1. Area Separation Walls: UL Design No. WJ 2000 Series, F Rating 2 or 3 hour.
   2. Corridor Walls: UL Design No. WL 2000, F Rating 1-1/2 hour.
   3. Other Interior Partitions: UL Design No. WL 2000, F Rating 3/4 hour.

C. Firestopping at Cable Tray Penetrations - not in Conduit or Cable Tray: Any material meeting requirements:
   1. Area Separation Walls: UL Design No. WJ 4000 Series, F Rating 3 hour.
   2. Corridor Walls: UL Design No. WJ 4000 Series, T Rating 1-1/2 hour.
   3. Other Interior Partitions: UL Design No. WJ 4000 Series, F Rating 3/4 hour.

D. Construction Joints:
   1. Area Separation Walls: UL Design No. FWD, F Rating 3 hour. HWD F Rating 1 or 2 hour.
   2. Corridor Walls: UL Design No. WWD, F Rating 1-1/2 hour. HWD F Rating 1 or 2 hour.
   3. Other Interior Partitions: UL Design No. WWD, F Rating 3/4 hour.

E. Firestopping at Cable Penetrations, not in Conduit or Cable Tray: Caulk or putty.
   1. Area Separation Walls: UL Design No. WJ 3000, F Rating 3 hour.
   2. Corridor Walls: UL Design No. WJ 3000, F Rating 1-1/2 hour.
   3. Other Interior Partitions: UL Design No. WJ 3000, F Rating 1 or 2 hour.

F. Firestopping at Control Joints (without Penetrations): Any material meeting requirements.
   1. Between Top of Fire-Rated Walls and Bottom of Slab Above: UL Design No._____, F Rating 1-1/2 hour.

G. Firestopping Between Edge of Floor Slab and Curtain Wall (without Penetrations): System to be behind shadow back assembly.
   1. Intertek: CEJ 127 P.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Firestopping Sealants: Provide only products having lower volatile organic compound (VOC) content than required by South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168.

B. Mold Resistance: Mold and mildew resistance rating of one (1) or less per ASTM G21.

C. Rain and Water Resistance: Joint sealant tested in accordance with ASTM D6904 with less than one hour tack free time as tested in accordance with ASTMC679.

D. Elastomeric Silicone Firestopping: Single component silicone elastomeric compound and compatible silicone sealant; conforming to thefollowing:

1. Manufacturers:

a. Hilti, Inc; Product CFS-S-SIL-GG, CFS-S-SIL and CFS-SP-SIL.

b. 3M Fire Protection Products.

c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

E. Foam Firestopping: Single component silicone foam compound; conforming to the following:

1. Manufacturers:

a. Hilti, Inc; Product CP-620.

b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

F. Fiber Firestopping: Mineral fiber insulation used in conjunction with elastomeric surface sealer forming airtight bond to opening; conforming to thefollowing:

1. Manufacturers:

a. Thermafiber

b. Substitutions: Not permitted.

G. Firestop Devices - Wrap Type: Mechanical device with incombustible filler and sheet stainless steel jacket, intended to be installed after penetrating item has been installed; conforming to the following:

1. Manufacturers:

a. Hilti, Inc; Product CP 643N, CP 644N, CP 648E or CP648S.

b. 3M Fire Protection Products; Product.

c. Specified Technologies, Inc; Product LCC IntumescentCollars.

d. Substitutions: Not permitted.

H. Re-penetrable, round cable management devices for use with new or existing cable bundles penetrating gypsum or masonry walls:

1. Manufacturers:

a. Hilti Speed Sleeve (CP 653) with integral smoke seal fabricmembrane.

b. Hilti Gangplate (CFS-SL GP) for use with multiple cable managementdevices

c. Substitutions: Not permitted.

I. Cast-In-Place Devices:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Hilti, Inc; Product CP 680P or CP 680M: www.us.hilti.com.
      b. 3M Fire Protection Products; Product.
      c. Substitutions: Not permitted.

J. Pre-installed firestop devices for use with noncombustible and combustible pipes (closed and open systems), conduit, and/or cable bundles penetrating concrete floors, conforming to the following:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Hilti Product CP 680P or CP 680M.
      b. 3M Fire Protection Products, Cast-In Device.
      c. Substitutions: Not permitted.

K. Non-curing, re-penetrable, intumescent putty or foam materials for use with flexible cable or cable bundles:
   1. Manufacturer:
      a. Hilti; Product CP 618.
      b. 3M Fire Protection: Product Moldable Pillows.
      c. Substitutions: Not permitted.

L. Reusable Firestopping: Removable intumescent compressible shapes, pillows, or blocks specifically tested in removable configuration; conforming to the following:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. 3M Fire Protection Products; Product, Fire Barrier Pillows.
      b. Hilti, Inc; Product CFS-BL, CFS-PL, CPT 675T.
      c. Specified Technologies, Inc; Product SSB Firestop Pillows.
      d. Substitutions: Not permitted.

M. Intumescent Sealants: Multiple component compounds conforming to the following:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Hilti, Inc; Product FS One MAX.
      b. 3M Fire Protection Products: Product CP-25WB.
      c. Specified Technologies, Inc; Product SSS Intumescent Sealant.
      d. Substitutions: Not permitted.

N. Primers, Sleeves, Forms, Insulation, Packing, Stuffing, and Accessories: Type required for tested assembly design.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify openings are ready to receive the work of thissection.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate surfaces of dirt, dust, grease, oil, loose material, or other matter that could adversely affect bond of firestoppingmaterial.

B. Remove incompatible materials that could adversely affectbond.

3.03 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of openings, penetrations and construction joints to ensure that the fire stop systems are installed according to specifiedrequirements.

B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled, or cut openings to accommodate through-penetration fire stop systems. Coordinate construction and sizing of joints to ensure that fire-restive joint systems are installed according to specifiedrequirements.

C. Coordinate fire stopping with other trades so that obstructions are not placed in the way prior to the installation of the fire stop systems.

D. Do not cover up through-penetration fire stop and joint installations that will become concealed behind other construction until each installation has been examined by the authority having jurisdiction, per requirements of Section 109, International Building Code.

3.04 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials in manner described in fire test report and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, completely closingopenings.

B. Do not cover installed firestopping until inspected byauthorities having jurisdiction.

C. Install labeling required bycode.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Independent Testing Agency: Inspection agency employed and paid by Owner, will examine penetration firestopping in accordance with ASTM E2174, 93Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Stops and ASTM E2393, 93 Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Stop JointSystems.

B. Repair or replace penetration firestopping and joints at locations where inspection results indicate firestopping or joints do not meet specifiedrequirements.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestoppingmaterials.

END OF SECTION 07 84 00

SECTION 07 90 05 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Sealants and joint backing.

B. Precompressed foam sealers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping: Firestopping sealants.

B. Section 08 80 00 - Glazing: Glazing sealants and accessories.

C. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Acoustic sealant.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data indicating sealant chemical characteristics and non-staining characteristics.

B. Samples: Submit two cured samples, 4 inch in size illustrating sealant colors for selection.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and requirements for joining with different materials.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintain one copy of each referenced document covering installation requirements on site.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum ten years documented experience.

C. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum five years documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

D. Sealant Compatibility and Adhesion Test Report: Confirm by manufacturer that sealants will not stain or damage stone. Include interpretation of test results and recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

E. Laboratory Pre-Construction Testing:

1. Test sealants, joint accessories, and joint substrates in accordance with the following, before starting work of this section:

a. Obtain samples of joint substrate products specified in other sections.

b. Adhesion: ASTM C 794 and ASTM C 719; determine surface preparation and required primer.

c. Compatibility: ASTM C 1087; determine materials forming joints and adjacent materials do not adversely affect sealant materials and do not affect sealant color.

d. Staining: ASTM D 2203, ASTM C 510, or ASTM C 1248; determine sealants will

not stain joint substrates.

e. Sealant Compatibility and Adhesion Test Report: From sealant manufacturer complying with requirements and indicating that sealants will not stain or damage stone. Include interpretation of test results and recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed foradhesion.

F. Field Pre-Construction Testing:

1. Test each sealant and joint substrate in accordance with the following, before beginning work of this section:
   a. Install sealants in mockups using joint preparation methods determined by laboratory pre-construction testing.
   b. Install field-test joints in inconspicuous location as approved by Architect.
   c. Test Method: Manufacturer's standard field adhesion test to verify joint preparation and primer required to obtain optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrate.
2. When test indicates sealant adhesion failure, modify joint preparation, primer, or both and retest until joint passes sealant adhesiontest.

1.05 MOCK-UP

A. Provide mock-up of sealant joints in conjunction with wall under provisions of Section 01 40 00.
B. Construct mock-up with specified sealant types and with other components noted.
C. Locate where directed.
D. Mock-up may not remain as part of the Work.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by the sealant manufacturer during and after installation.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Correct defective work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
B. Warranty: Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories which fail to achieve airtight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do notcure.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Silicone Sealants:

1. Momentive Performance Materials, Inc (formerly GE Silicones); Product Sanitary SCS1700: www.momentive.com.
2. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
3. BASF Construction Chemicals-Building Systems; Product OmniPlus: www.chemrex.com.

C. Polyurethane Sealants:
    1. Pecora Corporation; Product Dynatrol II: www.pecora.com.
    2. BASF Construction Chemicals-Building Systems; Product SL 1: www.chemrex.com.
    3. Tremco; Product Vulem 45SSL.
D. Butyl Sealants:
    1. Pecora Corporation; Product BC-158: www.pecora.com.
    2. Tremco; Product Tremco Butyl Sealant.
E. Acrylic Emulsion Latex Sealants:
    1. Pecora Corporation; Product AC-20: www.pecora.com.
    2. BASF Construction Chemicals-Building Systems; Product Sonolac: www.chemrex.com.
    3. Tremco; Product Tremflex 834.

2.02 SEALANTS

A. Type A - General Purpose Exterior Sealant: Polyurethane; ASTM C920, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, G, and A; single component.
    1. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
    2. Applications: Use for:
        a. Control, expansion, and soft joints in masonry.
        b. Joints between concrete and other materials.
        c. Joints between metal frames and other materials.
        d. Other exterior joints for which no other sealant is indicated.
B. Exterior Expansion Joint Sealer: Precompressed foam sealer; urethane with water-repellent;
    1. Color: Black.
    2. Size as required to provide weathertight seal when installed.
    3. Applications: Use for:
        a. Exterior wall expansion joints.
    4. Products:
        a. EMSEAL Joint Systems, Ltd; Emshield WFR2: www.emseal.com.
        b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
C. Type S2 - General Purpose Interior Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex; ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF single component, paintable.
    1. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
    2. Applications: Use for:
        a. Interior wall and ceiling control joints.
        b. Joints between door and window frames and wall surfaces.
        c. Other interior joints for which no other type of sealant is indicated.
D. Type C - Concrete Paving Joint Sealant: Polyurethane, self-leveling; ASTM C920, Class

25, Uses T, I, M and A; single component.

1. Color: Gray.
2. Applications: Use for:
    a. Joints in sidewalks and vehicular paving.

E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C1311; single component, solvent release, non-skinning, non-sagging.

1. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
2. Movement Capability: ± 12-1/2 percent.
3. Service Temperature Range: -13 to 180 degrees F.
4. Shore A Hardness Range: 10 to 30.
5. Applications: Use for:
    a. Under thresholds.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Primer: Non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

B. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.

C. Joint Backing: Round foam rod compatible with sealant; ASTM D 1667, closed cell PVC; oversized 30 to 50 percent larger than joint width.

D. Bond Breaker: Pressure sensitive tape recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.

B. Clean and prime joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.

D. Protect elements surrounding the work of this section from damage or disfigurement.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.

B. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C1193.

C. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve width-to-depth ratio, neck dimension, and surface bond area as recommended by manufacturer, except where specific dimensions are indicated.

D. Install bond breaker where joint backing is not used.

E. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags.

F. Apply sealant within recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.

G. Tool joints concave.

H. Precompressed Foam Sealant: Do not stretch; avoid joints except at corners, ends, and intersections; install with face 1/8 to 1/4 inch below adjoining surface.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent soiled surfaces.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform adhesion tests in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193, Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand-Pull Tab.

1. Perform 10 tests for the first 1,000 feet of applied sealant and 1 test for each 1,000 feet thereafter.
2. When sealant is applied between dissimilar materials, test both sides of the joint.

B. Sealants that fail the adhesion test shall be removed, substrates cleaned, sealants re-installed and re-testing performed.

C. Perform Stain Testing on all building materials scheduled to be in contact with silicone sealant. Begin test a minimum of 180 days prior to required application date.

D. Maintain Test Log and submit to Architect indicating tests, locations, dates, results and remedial action.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect sealants until cured.

END OF SECTION 07 90 05

SECTION 07 95 13 - EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Expansion joint cover assemblies for floor, wall, ceiling, and soffit surfaces.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Roof expansion and control joint covers.

B. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Gypsum board control joint trim.

C. Section 09 51 00 - Acoustical Ceilings: Expansion joint assemblies in suspended ceiling grids.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

C. ASTM B308 - Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy 6061-T6 Standard Structural Profiles.

D. ASTM B455 - Standard Specification for Copper-Zinc-Lead Alloy (Leaded-Brass) Extruded Shapes.

E. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; current edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide joint assembly profiles, profile dimensions, anchorage devices and available colors and finish.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate joint and splice locations, miters, layout of the work, affected adjacent construction, anchorage locations.

D. Samples: Submit two samples 12 inch long, illustrating profile, dimension, color, and finish selected.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate rough-in sizes and required tolerances for item placement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies:

1. Construction Specialties, Inc; www.c-sgroup.com/
2. EMSEAL Joint Systems, Ltd; www.emseal.com/
3. Inpro; www.inprocorp.com/
4. Nystrom, Inc; www.nystrom.com/
5. Pecora Corporation; www.pecora.com/
6. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures.

2.02 EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLY APPLICATIONS

A. Interior Floor Joints Subject to Thermal Movement:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Construction Specialties, Inc; Allway Standard Metal Floor Covers: www.c-sgroup.com/#sle.
      b. EMSEAL Joint Systems, Ltd; BG System: www.emseal.com/#sle.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures.

B. Interior Wall/Ceiling Joints Subject to Thermal Movement:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Construction Specialties, Inc; Allway Standard Wall and Ceiling Covers: www.c-sgroup.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures.

C. Interior Fire-Rated Wall/Ceiling/Floor Joints Subject to Thermal Movement:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Construction Specialties, Inc; Fire Barriers: www.c-sgroup.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures.

D. Interior/Exterior Fire-Rated Wall Joints Subject to Thermal Movement:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. EMSEAL Joint Systems, Ltd; Emshield WFR2 System: www.emseal.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures.

E. Exterior Wall Joints Subject to Thermal Movement:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Construction Specialties, Inc; Exterior Wall Covers: www.c-sgroup.com/#sle.
      b. EMSEAL Joint Systems, Ltd; BG System: www.emseal.com/#sle.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures.

2.03 EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

A. Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies - General: Factory-fabricated and assembled; designed to completely fill joint openings, sealed to prevent passage of air, dust, water, smoke; suitable for traffic expected.
   1. Joint Dimensions and Configurations: As indicated on drawings.
   2. Joint Cover Sizes: Selected to suit joint width and configuration, based on manufacturer's published recommendations and limitations.
   3. Joint Cover Styles: As indicated on drawings.
   4. Joint Movement Capability: If not indicated, provide minimum plus/minus 25 percent joint movement capability.
   5. Lengths: Provide covers in full lengths required; avoid splicing wherever possible.

6. Anchors, Fasteners, and Fittings: Provided by cover manufacturer.

B. Floor Joint Covers: Coordinate with indicated floor coverings.

C. Resilient Seal Type Covers: Having flat exposed surface without crevices that could collect dirt; designed to withstand expected movement without extrusion of seal from joint assembly; for floors, provide style that is flush with top of floor covering;for exterior joints, weathertight.

D. Sliding Cover Plate Type Covers: Provide plate with beveled edges and neat fit that does not collect dirt.

E. Covers In Gypsum Board Assemblies: Provide style with anchoring wings that can be completely covered by joint compound.

F. Covers In Fire Rated Assemblies: Provide cover assembly having fire rating equivalent to that of assembly into which it is installed.

2.04 MATERIALS

A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), 6063 alloy, T6 temper; or ASTM B308/B308M, 6061 alloy, T6 temper.

1. Exposed Finish at Floors: Mill finish or natural anodized.
2. Exposed Finish at Walls and Ceilings: Natural anodized.

B. Resilient Seals:

1. For Ceilings: Any resilient material, flush, pleated, or hollow gasket.
2. Color: Gray.

C. Anchors and Fasteners: As recommended by cover manufacturer.

D. Ferrous Metal Anchors: Galvanized where embedded in concrete or in contact with cementitious materials.

E. Threaded Fasteners: Aluminum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that joint preparation and dimensions are acceptable and in accordance with manufacturer's requirements.

B. Verify that frames and anchors installed by others are in correct locations and suitable for installation of remainder of assembly.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install components and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Align work plumb and level, flush with adjacent surfaces.

C. Rigidly anchor to substrate to prevent misalignment.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected floor joint surfaces.

B. Provide strippable coating to protect finish surface.

END OF SECTION 07 95 13

SECTION 08 11 13 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Non-fire-rated steel doors and frames.

B. Steel frames for wood doors.

C. Fire-rated steel doors and frames.

D. Thermally insulated steel doors.

E. Steel glazing frames.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware.

B. Section 08 80 00 - Glazing: Glass for doors and borrowed lites.

C. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating: Field painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI/ICC A117.1 - American National Standard for Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; International Code Council; 2003.

B. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames (SDI-100); 2014.

C. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames; 2011.

D. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.

E. BHMA A156.115 - American National Standard for Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames; 2014.

F. NAAMM HMMA 840 - Guide Specifications for Installation and Storage of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2007.

G. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2016.

H. UL (BMD) - Building Materials Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; current edition.

I. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Materials and details of design and construction, hardware locations, reinforcement type and locations, anchorage and fastening methods, and finishes.

C. Shop Drawings: Details of each opening, showing elevations, glazing, frame profiles, and identifying location of different finishes, if any.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum ten years documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store in accordance with NAAMM HMMA 840.

B. Protect with resilient packaging; avoid humidity build-up under coverings; prevent corrosion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Requirements for All Doors and Frames:

1. Accessibility: Comply with ANSI/ICC A117.1 and TAS
2. Door Top Closures: Flush with top of faces and edges.
3. Door Edge Profile: Beveled on both edges.
4. Door Texture: Smooth faces.
5. Glazed Lights: Non-removable stops on non-secure side; sizes and configurations as indicated on drawings.
6. Hardware Preparation: In accordance with BHMA A156.115, with reinforcement welded in place, in addition to other requirements specified in door grade standard.
7. Galvanizing for Exterior Conditions: All components hot-dipped zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed), manufacturer's standard coating thickness.
8. Finish: Factory primed, for field finishing.

B. Combined Requirements: If a particular door and frame unit is indicated to comply with more than one type of requirement, comply with all the specified requirements for each type; for instance, an exterior door that is also indicated as being sound-rated must comply with the requirements specified for exterior doors and for sound-rated doors; where two requirements conflict, comply with the most stringent.

2.02 STEEL DOORS

A. Exterior Doors:

1. Grade: ANSI A250.8 Level 3, physical performance Level A, Model 2, seamless.
2. Core: Polystyrene foam.
3. Galvanizing: All components hot-dipped zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with A60/ZF180 coating.
4. Weatherstripping: Separate, see Section 08 71 00.

B. Interior Doors, Non-Fire-Rated:

1. Grade: ANSI A250.8 Level 2, physical performance Level B, Model 2, seamless.
2. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.

D. Interior Doors, Fire-Rated:
   1. Grade: ANSI A250.8 Level 2, physical performance Level B, Model 2, seamless.
   2. Fire Rating: As indicated on Door and Frame Schedule, tested in accordance with UL 10C ("positive pressure").
      a. Provide units listed and labeled by UL.
      b. Attach fire rating label to each fire rated unit.
   3. Core: Mineral fiberboard.

2.03 STEEL FRAMES

A. General:
   1. Comply with the requirements of grade specified for corresponding door.
      a. ANSI A250.8 Level 1 Doors: 16 gauge frames.
      b. ANSI A250.8 Level 3 Doors: 14 gauge frames.
      c. ANSI A250.8 Level 4 Doors: 12 gauge frames.
      d. Frames for Wood Doors: Comply with frame requirements specified in ANSI A250.8 for Level 1, 18 gauge
   2. Finish: Same as for door.
   3. Provide mortar guard boxes for hardware cut-outs in frames to be installed in masonry or to be grouted.
   4. Frames in Masonry Walls: Size to suit masonry coursing with head member to fill opening without cutting masonry units.
   5. Frames Wider than 48 Inches: Reinforce with steel channel fitted tightly into frame head, flush with top.
   6. Frames Installed Back-to-Back: Reinforce with steel channels anchored to floor and overhead structure.

B. Exterior Door Frames: Fully welded.
   1. Galvanizing: All components hot-dipped zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with A60/ZF180 coating.
      Weatherstripping: Separate, see Section 08 71 00.

C. Interior Door Frames, Non-Fire-Rated: Face welded type.

D. Interior Door Frames, Fire-Rated: Face welded type.
   1. Fire Rating: Same as door, labeled.

E. Frames for Interior Glazing or Borrowed Lights: Construction and face dimensions to match door frames, and as indicated on drawings.

2.04 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Glazing: As specified in Section 08 8000, factory installed.

B. Removable Stops: Formed sheet steel, mitered corners; prepared for countersink style

tamper proof screws.

C. Astragals for Double Doors: Specified in Section 0871 00.
   1. Fire-Rated Doors: Steel, shape as required to accomplish fire rating.

D. Silencers: Resilient rubber, fitted into drilled hole; 3 on strike side of single door, 3 on center mullion of pairs, and 2 on head of pairs without centermullions.

E. Temporary Frame Spreaders: Provide for all factory- or shop-assembled frames.

2.05 FINISH MATERIALS

A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard.

B. Bituminous Coating: Asphalt emulsion or other high-build, water-resistant, resilient coating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Coat inside of frames to be installed in masonry or to be grouted, with bituminous coating, prior to installation.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with the requirements of the specified door grade standard and NAAMM HMMA 840.

B. In addition, install fire rated units in accordance with NFPA80.

C. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.

D. Coordinate installation of hardware.

E. Coordinate installation of glazing.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Clearances Between Door and Frame: As specified in ANSIA250.8.

B. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 in measured with straight edge, corner to corner.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust for smooth and balanced door movement across entire range of motion.

3.05 SCHEDULE

A. Refer to Door and Frame Schedule on the drawings.

END OF SECTION 08 11 13

SECTION 08 14 16 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Flush wood doors; flush configuration; fire rated andnon-rated.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 11 13 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.

B. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware.

C. Section 08 80 00 - Glazing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AWI/AWMAC (QSI) - Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards Illustrated; Architectural Woodwork Institute and Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada

B. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code

C. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc.; current edition.

D. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives

E. UL (BMD) - Building Materials Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; current edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Indicate door core materials and construction; veneer species, type and characteristics.

C. Specimen warranty.

D. Shop Drawings: Illustrate door opening criteria, elevations, sizes, types, swings, undercuts required, special beveling, special blocking for hardware, factory machining criteria, factory finishing criteria, identify cutouts for glazing and louvers.

E. Samples: Submit two samples of door veneer, 12 x 14 inch in size illustrating wood grain, stain color, and sheen.

F. Warranty, executed in Owner's name.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum ten years of documented experience.

B. Installed Fire Rated Door Assembly: Conform to NFPA 80 for fire rated class as indicated.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package, deliver and store doors in accordance with specified quality standard.

B. Accept doors on site in manufacturer's packaging. Inspect for damage.

C. Protect doors with resilient packaging sealed with heat shrunk plastic. Do not store in damp

or wet areas; or in areas where sunlight might bleach veneer. Seal top and bottom edges with tinted sealer if stored more than one week. Break seal on site to permit ventilation.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Interior Doors: Provide manufacturer's warranty for the life of the installation.

C. Include coverage for delamination of veneer, warping beyond specified installation tolerances, defective materials, and telegraphing core construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 DOORS

A. All Doors: See drawings for locations and additional requirements.

1. Quality Level: Premium Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards Illustrated, Section 1300.
2. Wood Veneer Faced Doors: 5-ply unless otherwise indicated.

B. Interior Doors: 1-3/4 inches thick unless otherwise indicated; flush construction.

1. Provide solid core doors at all locations.
2. Fire Rated Doors: Tested to ratings indicated on drawings in accordance with International Building Code ("positive pressure"); UL or WH (ITS) labeled without any visible seals when door is closed.
3. Wood veneer facing with factory transparent finish.

2.02 DOOR AND PANEL CORES

A. Non-Rated Solid Core and 20 Minute Rated Doors: Type particleboard core (PC), plies and faces as indicated above.

B. Fire Rated Doors: Mineral core, Type FD, plies and faces as indicated above; with core blocking as required to provide adequate anchorage of hardware without through-bolting.

2.03 DOOR FACINGS

A. Wood Veneer Facing for Transparent Finish: Riff cut, hard "Select White," Maple, slip matched.

1. Vertical Edges: Same species as face veneer.
2. Pairs: Pair match each pair; set match pairs within 10 feet of each other when doors are closed.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Glazing Stops: Wood with metal clips for rated doors, mitered corners; prepared for countersink style tamper proof screws.

B. Astragals for Fire Rated Double Doors: Steel, T shaped, overlapping and recessed at

face edge, specifically for double doors.

2.05 DOOR CONSTRUCTION

A. Fabricate doors in accordance with door quality standards specified.

B. Cores Constructed with stiles and rails:

1. Provide solid blocks at lock edge for hardware reinforcement.

2. Provide solid blocking for other through bolted hardware.

C. Factory machine doors for hardware other than surface-mounted hardware, in accordance with hardware requirements and dimensions.

D. Factory fit doors for frame opening dimensions identified on shop drawings, with edge clearances in accordance with specified quality standard.

E. Provide edge clearances in accordance with the quality standards specified.

2.06 FACTORY FINISHING - WOOD VENEER DOORS

A. Finish work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI Architectural Woodwork Standards, Section 5 - Finishing for Grade specified and as follows:

1. Transparent:

a. System - 11, Polyurethane, Catalyzed.

b. Sheen: Satin.

B. Factory finish doors in accordance with approved sample.

C. Seal door top edge with color sealer to match door facing.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

A. Glazing Stops: Wood, of same species as door facing, mitered corners; prepared for countersink style tamper proof screws.

B. Astragals for Non-Rated Double Doors: Steel, T shaped, overlapping and recessed at face edge.

C. Astragals for Fire-Rated Double Doors: Steel, T shaped, overlapping and recessed at face edge, specifically for double doors.

D. Door Hardware: As specified in Section 0871 00.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

C. Do not install doors in frame openings that are not plumb or are out-of-tolerance for size or alignment.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and specified quality standard.

1. Install fire-rated doors in accordance with NFPA 80 requirements.

B. Factory-Finished Doors: Do not field cut or trim; if fit or clearance is not correct, replace door.

C. Use machine tools to cut or drill for hardware.

D. Coordinate installation of doors with installation of frames and hardware.

E. Coordinate installation of glazing.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Conform to specified quality standard for fit and clearance tolerances.

B. Conform to specified quality standard for telegraphing, warp, and squareness.

C. Maximum Vertical Distortion (Bow): 1/8 inch measured with straight edge or taut string, top to bottom, over an imaginary 36 by 84 inches surface area.

D. Maximum Width Distortion (Cup): 1/8 inch measured with straight edge or taut string, edge to edge, over an imaginary 36 by 84 inches surface area.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors for smooth and balanced door movement.

B. Adjust closers for full closure.

END OF SECTION 08 14 16

SECTION 08 31 13 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes access doors and frames for walls and ceilings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, fire ratings, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Samples: For each type of access door and frame and for each finish specified, complete assembly minimum 6 by 6 inches in size.

C. Product Schedule: For access doors and frames.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing and inspecting agency.

1. Fire-Rated Door Inspector: Submit documentation of compliance with NFPA80, section 5.2.3.1.
2. Submit copy of DHI Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certificate.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of applicable room name and number in which access door is located.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Rated Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality control inspections of fire-rated door assemblies shall meet the qualifications set forth in NFPA80, section 5.2.3.1 and the following:

1. Door and Hardware Institute Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Access Doors and Frames: Assemblies complying with NFPA80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection and temperature-rise limit ratings indicated, according to NFPA 252 or UL 10B.

2.2 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Flush Access Doors with Exposed Flanges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. Acudor Products, Inc.
    b. Babcock-Davis.
    c. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group
    d. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
    e. MIFAB, Inc.
    f. Milcor; Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
    g. Nystrom, Inc.
2. Description: Face of door flush with frame, with exposed flange and concealed hinge.
3. Locations: Wall and ceiling.
4. Door Size: 12 x 12 inch.
5. Stainless Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.062 inch, 16 gauge, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish.
6. Frame Material: Same material, thickness, and finish as door.
7. Latch and Lock: Tamperproof tool operated cam lock.

2.3 FIRE-RATED ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Fire-Rated, Flush Access Doors with Exposed Flanges:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. Acudor Products, Inc.
    b. Babcock-Davis.
    c. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group
    d. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
    e. MIFAB, Inc.
    f. Milcor; Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
    g. Nystrom, Inc.
2. Description: Door face flush with frame, with a core of mineral-fiber insulation enclosed in sheet metal; with exposed flange, self-closing door, and concealed hinge.
3. Locations: Wall and ceiling.
4. Door Size: 12 x 12 inch.
5. Fire-Resistance Rating: Not less than that of adjacent construction.
6. Temperature-Rise Rating: 450 deg F at the end of 30 minutes.

7. Stainless Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.038 inch, 20 gage, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish.
8. Frame Material: Same material, thickness, and finish as door.
9. Latch and Lock: Self-latching door hardware, Tamperproof tool operated cam lock.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

B. Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.

C. Stainless Steel Flat Bars: ASTM A666. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.

D. Frame Anchors: Same material as door face.

E. Inserts, Bolts, and Anchor Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.

B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.

C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish mounting holes, attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.
1. For concealed flanges with drywall bead, provide edge trim for gypsum panels securely attached to perimeter of frames.
2. For concealed flanges with plaster bead for full-bed plaster applications, provide zinc-coated expanded-metal lath and exposed casing bead welded to perimeter of frames.

D. Recessed Access Doors: Form face of panel to provide recess for application of applied finish. Reinforce panel as required to prevent buckling. Provide access sleeves for each latch operator and install in holes cut through finish.
1. For recessed doors with plaster infill, provide self-furring expanded-metal lath attached to door panel.

E. Latch and Lock Hardware:
1. Quantity: Furnish number of latches and locks required to hold doors tightly closed.

F. Aluminum: After fabrication, apply manufacturer's standard protective coating on aluminum that will come in contact with concrete.

2.6 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

D. Stainless Steel Finishes:

1. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
2. Polished Finish: ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
    a. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
    b. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
3. Bright, Cold-Rolled, Unpolished Finish: ASTM A480/A480M No. 2B.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspection Agency: Engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and to furnish reports to Architect.

B. Inspections:

1. Fire-Rated Door Inspections: Inspect each fire-rated access door in accordance with NFPA 80, section 5.2.

C. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

D. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.

E. Prepare and submit separate inspection report for each fire-rated access door indicating compliance with each item listed in NFPA 80 and NFPA 101.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.

END OF SECTION 08 31 13

SECTION 08 43 13 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

1.2 Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Aluminum doors and frames.

B. Weatherstripping.

C. Door hardware.

1.4 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between frames and adjacent construction.

B. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware: Hardware items other than specified in this section.

C. Section 08 80 13 - Glazing - Exterior: Glass and glazing accessories

1.5 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA CW-10 - Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum from Shop to Site; current edition.

B. AAMA 501.2 - Field Check of Metal Storefronts, Curtain Walls, and Sloped Glazing Systems for Water Leakage; current edition.

C. AAMA 609 & 610 - Cleaning and Maintenance Guide for Architecturally Finished Aluminum (Combined Document); current edition.

D. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels; current edition.

E. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures; current edition, Supplements and Errata.

F. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; current edition.

G. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes [Metric]; current edition.

H. ASTM E283 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen; current edition.

I. ASTM E330/E330M - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; current edition.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 01 for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide component dimensions, describe components within assembly, anchorage and fasteners, glass and infill, internal drainage details.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate system dimensions, framed opening requirements and tolerances, affected related Work, expansion and contraction joint location and details, and field welding required.

D. Samples: Submit two samples 12 inches in size illustrating finished aluminum surface, glass, glazing materials.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that the products supplied meet or exceed the specified requirements.

F. Hardware Schedule: Complete itemization of each item of hardware to be provided for each door, cross-referenced to door identification numbers in Contract Documents.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing aluminum glazing systems with minimum ten years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Handle products of this section in accordance with AAMA CW-10.

B. Protect finished aluminum surfaces with wrapping. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond to aluminum when exposed to sunlight or weather.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install sealants when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F. Maintain this minimum temperature during and 48 hours after installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. See Division 01 for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide twenty year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BASIS OF DESIGN - FRAMING FOR MONOLITHIC GLAZING

A. Center-Set Style:

1. Basis of Design: Kawneer Trifab 451T; www.kawneer.com.
2. Vertical Mullion Dimensions: 2 x 4-1/2 inches.

2.2 BASIS OF DESIGN - SWINGING DOORS

A. Medium Stile, Insulating Glazing, Thermally-Broken:

1. Basis of Design: Kawneer 350 medium stile.
2. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.

2.3 STOREFRONT

A. Aluminum-Framed Storefront: Factory fabricated, factory finished aluminum framing members with infill, and related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices.

1. Glazing Rabbet: For 1 inch monolithic glazing.
2. Finishes:

a. Clear Anodized Aluminum: AA-M10C21A41, AAMA 611, Architectural Class I, Color #14 Clear, 0.7 mil.
b. Superior Performance Organic Coating System: AAMA 2605 multiple coat (4), thermally cured polyvinylidene fluoride system. "Mica" finish.

1) Polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) multi-coat thermoplastic fluoropolymer coating system, including minimum 70 percent PVDF color topcoat and minimum total dry film thickness of 0.9 mil; color and gloss as indicated on drawings.

3. Fabrication: Joints and corners flush, hairline, and weatherproof, accurately fitted and secured; prepared to receive anchors and hardware; fasteners and attachments concealed from view; reinforced as required for imposed loads.
4. Construction: Eliminate noises caused by wind and thermal movement, prevent vibration harmonics, and prevent "stack effect" in internal spaces.
5. System Internal Drainage: Drain to the exterior by means of a weep drainage network any water entering joints, condensation occurring in glazing channel, and migrating moisture occurring within system.
6. Drain Pan Flashing: Manufacturer's standard aluminum sill flashing.
7. Expansion/Contraction: Provide for expansion and contraction within system components caused by cycling temperature range of 170 degrees F over a 12 hour period without causing detrimental effect to system components, anchorages, and other building elements.
8. Movement: Allow for movement between storefront and adjacent construction, without damage to components or deterioration of seals.
9. Perimeter Clearance: Minimize space between framing members and adjacent construction while allowing expected movement.

B. Performance Requirements:

1. Wind Loads: Design and size components to withstand the specified load requirements without damage or permanent set, when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M, using loads 1.5 times the design wind loads and 10 second duration of maximum load.

    a. Design Wind Loads: Comply with requirements of ASCE 7.
    b. Member Deflection: Limit member deflection to flexure limit of glass in any direction, with full recovery of glazing materials.

2. Air Leakage: Maximum of 0.06 cu ft/min sq ft of wall area, when tested in accordance with ASTM E283 at 6.27 psf pressure differential across assembly.

2.4 COMPONENTS

A. Controller: Aluminum Framing Members: Tubular aluminum sections, drainage holesand internal weep drainage system.

1. Glazing Stops: Flush.
2. Cross-Section: 2 x 4-1/2 inch nominal dimension.

B. Glazing: As specified in Section 08 80 13.

C. Swing Doors: Glazed aluminum.

1. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
2. Top Rail: 3-1/2 inches wide.
3. Vertical Stiles: 3-1/2 inches wide.
4. Bottom Rail: 10 inches wide.
5. Glazing Stops: Square.
6. Finish: Same as storefront.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).

B. Fasteners: Stainless steel.

C. Glazing Gaskets: Type to suit application to achieve weather, moisture, and airinfiltration requirements.

2.6 FINISHES

A. Clear Anodized Aluminum: AA-M10C21A41, AAMA 611, Architectural Class I, Color #14 Clear, 0.7 mil.

B. Superior Performing Organic Coatings: AAMA 2605 multiple coat, thermally cured polyvinylidene fluoride system.

1. Polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) multi-coat thermoplastic fluoropolymer coating system, including minimum 70 percent PVDF color topcoat and minimum total dry film thickness of
2. 0.9 mil; color and gloss to match sample.

a. Manufacturers:

1) PPG Metal Coatings; Duranar XL: www.ppgideascapes.com.
2) Substitutions: See Division 01.

2.7 HARDWARE

A. Weatherstripping: Wool pile, continuous and replaceable; provide on all doors.

B. Sill Sweep Strips: Resilient seal type, retracting, of neoprene; provide on all doors.

C. Threshold: Extruded aluminum, one piece per door opening, ribbed surface; provide onall doors.

D. Pivots: Offset type; top, intermediate, and bottom.

1. Provide on all doors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Attach to structure to permit sufficient adjustment to accommodate constructiontolerances and other irregularities.

C. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten system to buildingstructure.

D. Align assembly plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances, aligning with adjacent work.

E. Provide thermal isolation where components penetrate or disrupt building insulation.

F. Install sill flashings. Turn up ends and edges; seal to adjacent work to form water tightdam.

G. Where fasteners penetrate sill flashings, make watertight by seating and sealingfastener heads to sill flashing.

H. Pack fibrous insulation in shim spaces at perimeter of assembly to maintain continuityof thermal barrier.

I. Set thresholds in bed of sealant and secure.

J. Install hardware using templates provided.

K. 088000Install glass in accordance with Section 088000, using glazing method requiredto achieve performance criteria.

L. Touch-up minor damage to factory applied finish; replace components that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

3.2 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 0.06 inches every 3 ft non-cumulative or 1/16 inches per 10 ft, whichever is less.

B. Maximum Misalignment of Two Adjoining Members Abutting in Plane: 1/32 inch.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Division 01 for independent testing and inspection requirements. Inspection will monitor quality of installation and glazing.

B. Test installed storefront for water leakage in accordance with AAMA 501.2.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating hardware and sash for smooth operation.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Remove protective material from pre-finished aluminum surfaces.

B. Wash down surfaces with a solution of mild detergent in warm water, applied with soft,clean wiping cloths. Take care to remove dirt from corners. Wipe surfaces clean.

C. Upon completion of installation, thoroughly clean aluminum surfaces in accordancewith AAMA 609 & 610.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage during subsequent construction.

END OF SECTION 08 43 13

SECTION 08 71 00 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Mechanical and electrified door hardware
2. Electronic access control system components

B. Section excludes:

1. Windows
2. Cabinets (casework), including locks in cabinets
3. Signage
4. Toilet accessories
5. Overhead doors

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Alternates" for alternates affecting this section.
2. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry"
3. Division 06 Section "Finish Carpentry"
4. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealant requirements applicable to threshold installation specified in this section.
5. Division 08 Sections:
   a. "Metal Doors and Frames"
   b. "Flush Wood Doors"
   c. "Stile and Rail Wood Doors"
   d. "Interior Aluminum Doors and Frames"
   e. "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts"
   f. "Stainless Steel Doors and Frames"
   g. "Special Function Doors"
   h. "Entrances"
6. Division 26 "Electrical" sections for connections to electrical power system and for low-voltage wiring.
7. Division 28 "Electronic Safety and Security" sections for coordination with other components of electronic access control system and fire alarm system.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. UL LLC

1. UL 10B - Fire Test of Door Assemblies
2. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Test of Fire Door Assemblies
3. UL 1784 - Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies
4. UL 305 - Panic Hardware

B. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute

1. Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule
2. Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware
3. Keying Systems and Nomenclature
4. Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware

C. NFPA – National Fire Protection Association

1. NFPA 70 – National Electric Code
2. NFPA 80 – 2016 Edition – Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
3. NFPA 101 – Life Safety Code
4. NFPA 105 – Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies
5. NFPA 252 – Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

D. ANSI - American National Standards Institute

1. ANSI A117.1 - 2017 Edition - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
2. ANSI/BHMA A156.1 - A156.29, and ANSI/BHMA A156.31 - Standards for Hardware and Specialties
3. ANSI/BHMA A156.28 - Recommended Practices for Keying Systems
4. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A - Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors
5. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Standard Steel Doors and Frames
6. T.A.S. - Texas Accessibility Standards

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. General:

1. Submit in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 01 Submittal Procedures.
2. Prior to forwarding submittal:
   a. Review drawings and Sections from related trades to verify compatibility with specified hardware.
   b. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify on submittals: deviations from Contract Documents, issues of incompatibility or other issues which may detrimentally affect the Work.

B. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: Submit technical product data for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements.
2. Riser and Wiring Diagrams: After final approval of hardware schedule, submit details of electrified door hardware, indicating:
   a. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring and including:
      1) Details of interface of electrified door hardware and building safety and security systems.

2) Schematic diagram of systems that interface with electrified door hardware.
3) Point-to-point wiring.
4) Risers.

3. Samples for Verification: If requested by Architect, submit production sample of requested door hardware unit in finish indicated and tagged with full description for coordination with schedule.
   a. Samples will be returned to supplier. Units that are acceptable to Architect may, after final check of operations, be incorporated into Work, within limitations of key coordination requirements.

4. Door Hardware Schedule:
   a. Submit concurrent with submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate fabrication of other work critical in Project construction schedule.
   b. Submit under direct supervision of a Door Hardware Institute (DHI) certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) or Door Hardware Consultant (DHC) with hardware sets in vertical format as illustrated by Sequence of Format for the Hardware Schedule published by DHI.
   c. Indicate complete designations of each item required for each opening, include:
      1) Door Index: door number, heading number, and Architect's hardware set number.
      2) Quantity, type, style, function, size, and finish of each hardware item.
      3) Name and manufacturer of each item.
      4) Fastenings and other pertinent information.
      5) Location of each hardware set cross-referenced to indications on Drawings.
      6) Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
      7) Mounting locations for hardware.
      8) Door and frame sizes and materials.
      9) Degree of door swing and handing.
      10) Operational Description of openings with electrified hardware covering egress, ingress (access), and fire/smoke alarm connections.

5. Key Schedule:
   a. After Keying Conference, provide keying schedule that includes levels of keying, explanations of key system's function, key symbols used, and door numbers controlled.
   b. Use ANSI/BHMA A156.28 "Recommended Practices for Keying Systems" as guideline for nomenclature, definitions, and approach for selecting optimal keying system.
   c. Provide 3 copies of keying schedule for review prepared and detailed in accordance with referenced DHI publication. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key to unique door designations.
   d. Index keying schedule by door number, keyset, hardware heading number, cross keying instructions, and special key stamping instructions.

e. Provide one complete bitting list of key cuts and one key system schematic illustrating system usage and expansion. Forward bitting list, key cuts and key system schematic directly to Owner, by means as directed by Owner.
f. Prepare key schedule by or under supervision of supplier, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks.

C. Informational Submittals:

1. Provide Qualification Data for Supplier, Installer and Architectural Hardware Consultant.
2. Provide Product Data:
   a. Certify that door hardware approved for use on types and sizes of labeled fire-rated doors complies with listed fire-rated door assemblies.
   b. Include warranties for specified door hardware.

D. Closeout Submittals:

1. Operations and Maintenance Data: Provide in accordance with Division 01 and include:
   a. Complete information on care, maintenance, and adjustment; data on repair and replacement parts, and information on preservation of finishes.
   b. Catalog pages for each product.
   c. Final approved hardware schedule edited to reflect conditions as installed.
   d. Final keying schedule
   e. Copy of warranties including appropriate reference numbers for manufacturers to identify project.
   f. As-installed wiring diagrams for each opening connected to power, both low voltage and 110 volts.

E. Inspection and Testing:

1. Submit written reports to the Owner and Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) of the results of functional testing and inspection for:
   a. Fire door assemblies, in compliance with NFPA 80.
   b. Required egress door assemblies, in compliance with NFPA 101.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications and Responsibilities:

1. Supplier: Recognized architectural hardware supplier with a minimum of 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project. Supplier to be recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturer of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in the Project’s vicinity. Supplier to have on staff, a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) or Door Hardware Consultant (DHC) available to Owner, Architect, and Contractor, at reasonable times during the Work for consultation.

2. Installer: Qualified tradesperson skilled in the application of commercial grade hardware with experience installing door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality as indicated for this Project.
3. Architectural Hardware Consultant: Person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and meets these requirements:
    a. For door hardware: DHI certified AHC or DHC.
    b. Can provide installation and technical data to Architect and other related subcontractors.
    c. Can inspect and verify components are in working order upon completion of installation.
    d. Capable of producing wiring diagram and coordinating installation of electrified hardware with Architect and electrical engineers.

4. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of door hardware from single manufacturer.

B. Certifications:

1. Fire-Rated Door Openings:
    a. Provide door hardware for fire-rated openings that complies with NFPA 80 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
    b. Provide only items of door hardware that are listed products tested by UL LLC, Intertek Testing Services, or other testing and inspecting organizations acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on types and sizes of doors indicated, based on testing at positive pressure and according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C and in compliance with requirements of fire-rated door and door frame labels.

2. Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies:
    a. Provide door hardware that meets requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105
    b. Comply with the maximum air leakage of 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. (3 cu. m per minute/sq. m) at tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg (75 Pa) of water.

3. Electrified Door Hardware
    a. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

4. Accessibility Requirements:
    a. Comply with governing accessibility regulations cited in "REFERENCES" article 087100, 1.02.D3 herein for door hardware on doors in an accessible route. This project must comply with all Federal Americans with Disability Act regulations and all Local Accessibility Regulations.

C. Pre-Installation Meetings

1. Keying Conference
    a. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including:

1) Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
2) Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
3) Requirements for key control system.
4) Requirements for access control.
5) Address for delivery of keys.

2. Pre-installation Conference
   a. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
   b. Inspect and discuss preparatory work performed by other trades.
   c. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in for electrified door hardware.
   d. Review sequence of operation for each type of electrified door hardware.
   e. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.
   f. Review questions or concerns related to proper installation and adjustment of door hardware.

3. Electrified Hardware Coordination Conference:
   a. Prior to ordering electrified hardware, schedule and hold meeting to coordinate door hardware with security, electrical, doors and frames, and other related suppliers.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for hardware delivered to Project site. Promptly replace products damaged during shipping.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package. Deliver each article of hardware in manufacturer's original packaging.

C. Maintain manufacturer-recommended environmental conditions throughout storage and installation periods.

D. Provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project. Control handling and installation of hardware items so that completion of Work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.

E. Handle hardware in manner to avoid damage, marring, or scratching. Correct, replace or repair products damaged during Work. Protect products against malfunction due to paint, solvent, cleanser, or any chemical agent.

F. Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system for subsequent delivery to Owner.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of floor-recessed door hardware with floor construction. Cast anchoring inserts into concrete.

B. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory or shop prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

C. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.

D. Electrical System Roughing-In: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies and building safety and security systems.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within published warranty period.

1. Warranty does not cover damage or faulty operation due to improper installation, improper use or abuse.
2. Warranty Period: Beginning from date of Substantial Completion, for durations indicated in manufacturer's published listings.
    a. Mechanical Warranty
        1) Locks
            a) Schlage L Series: 10 years
        2) Exit Devices
            a) Von Duprin: 10 years
        3) Closers
            a) LCN 4000 Series: 30 years
        4) Automatic Operators
            a) LCN: 2 years
    b. Electrical Warranty
        1) Locks
            a) Schlage: 3 year
        2) Exit Devices
            a) Von Duprin: 3 year
        3) Closers
            a) LCN: 2 years

1.08 MAINTENANCE

A. Furnish complete set of special tools required for maintenance and adjustment of hardware, including changing of cylinders.

B. Turn over unused materials to Owner for maintenance purposes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. The Owner requires use of certain products for their unique characteristics and project suitability to ensure continuity of existing and future performance and maintenance standards. After investigating available product offerings, the Awarding Authority has elected to prepare proprietary specifications. These products are specified with the notation: "No Substitute."

   1. Where "No Substitute" is noted, submittals and substitution requests for other products will not be considered.

B. Approval of alternate manufacturers and/or products other than those listed as "Scheduled Manufacturer" or "Acceptable Manufacturers" in the individual article for the product category are only to be considered by official substitution request in accordance with section 01 25 00.

C. Approval of products from manufacturers indicated in "Acceptable Manufacturers" is contingent upon those products providing all functions and features and meeting all requirements of scheduled manufacturer's product.

D. Where specified hardware is not adaptable to finished shape or size of members requiring hardware, furnish suitable types having same operation and quality as type specified, subject to Architect's approval.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Fabrication

   1. Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. provide screws according to manufacturer’s recognized installation standards for application intended.
   2. Finish exposed screws to match hardware finish, or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work including prepared for paint surfaces to receive painted finish.
   3. Provide concealed fasteners wherever possible for hardware units exposed when door is closed. Coordinate with “Metal Doors and Frames”, “Flush Wood Doors”, “Stile and Rail Wood Doors” to ensure proper reinforcements. Advise the Architect where visible fasteners, such as thru bolts, are required.

B. Provide screws, bolts, expansion shields, drop plates and other devices necessary for hardware installation.

   1. Where fasteners are exposed to view: Finish to match adjacent door hardware material.

C. Cable and Connectors:

1. Where scheduled in the hardware sets, provide each item of electrified hardware and wire harnesses with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
2. Provide Molex connectors that plug directly into connectors from harnesses, electric locking and power transfer devices.
3. Provide through-door wire harness for each electrified locking device installed in a door and wire harness for each electrified hinge, electrified continuous hinge, electrified pivot, and electric power transfer for connection to power supplies.

2.03 HINGES

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
   a. Ives 5BB series

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.1.
2. Provide five knuckle, ball bearing hinges.
3. 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors, up to and including 36 inches (914 mm) wide:
   a. Exterior: Standard weight, bronze or stainless steel, 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) high
   b. Interior: Standard weight, steel, 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) high

4. 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors over 36 inches (914 mm) wide:
   a. Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze/stainless steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
   b. Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high

5. 2 inches or thicker doors:
   a. Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze or stainless steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
   b. Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high

6. Adjust hinge width for door, frame, and wall conditions to allow proper degree of opening.
7. Provide three hinges per door leaf for doors 90 inches (2286 mm) or less in height, and one additional hinge for each 30 inches (762 mm) of additional door height.
8. Hinge Pins: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hinge pins as follows:
   a. Steel Hinges: Steel pins
   b. Non-Ferrous Hinges: Stainless steel pins
   c. Out-Swinging Exterior Doors: Non-removable pins
   d. Out-Swinging Interior Lockable Doors: Non-removable pins
   e. Interior Non-lockable Doors: Non-rising pins

9. Provide hinges with electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Locate electric hinge at second hinge from bottom or nearest to electrified locking component. Provide mortar guard for each electrified hinge specified.

2.04 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Ives

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Zero

B. Requirements:

1. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1.
2. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges, where specified in the hardware sets, fabricated from 6063-T6 aluminum.
3. Provide split nylon bearings at each hinge knuckle for quiet, smooth, self-lubricating operation.
4. Provide hinges capable of supporting door weights up to 450 pounds, and successfully tested for 1,500,000 cycles.
5. On fire-rated doors, provide aluminum geared continuous hinges classified for use on rated doors by testing agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.
6. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges with electrified option scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
7. Provide hinges 1 inch (25 mm) shorter in length than nominal height of door, unless otherwise noted or door details require shorter length and with symmetrical hole pattern.

2.05 ELECTRIC POWER TRANSFER

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
   a. Von Duprin EPT-10

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide power transfer with electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
2. Locate electric power transfer per manufacturer's template and UL requirements, unless interference with operation of door or other hardware items.

2.06 FLUSH BOLTS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Ives

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide automatic, constant latching, and manual flush bolts with forged bronze or stainless-steel face plates, extruded brass levers, and with wrought brass guides and strikes. Provide 12 inch (305 mm) steel or brass rods at doors up to 90 inches (2286 mm) in height. For doors over 90 inches (2286 mm) in height increase top rods by 6 inches (152 mm) for each additional 6 inches (152 mm) of door height. Provide dust-proof strikes at each bottom flush bolt.

2.07 COORDINATORS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Ives

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Where pairs of doors are equipped with automatic flush bolts, an astragal, or other hardware that requires synchronized closing of the doors, provide bar-type coordinating device, surface applied to underside of stop at frame head.
2. Provide filler bar of correct length for unit to span entire width of opening, and appropriate brackets for parallel arm door closers, surface vertical rod exit device strikes, or other stop mounted hardware. Factory-prepared coordinators for vertical rod devices as specified.

2.08 MORTISE LOCKS

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
   a. Schlage L9000 series

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide mortise locks conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.13 Series 1000, Grade 1, and UL Listed for 3-hour fire doors.
2. Indicators: Where specified, provide indicator window measuring a minimum 2-inch x 1/2 inch with 180-degree visibility. Provide messages color-coded with full text and/or symbols, as scheduled, for easy visibility.
3. Provide locks manufactured from heavy gauge steel, containing components of steel with a zinc dichromate plating for corrosion resistance.
4. Provide lock case that is multi-function and field reversible for handing without opening case. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
5. Provide locks with standard 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) backset with full 3/4 inch (19 mm) throw stainless steel mechanical anti-friction latchbolt. Provide deadbolt with full 1-inch (25 mm) throw, constructed of stainless steel.
6. Provide standard ASA strikes unless extended lip strikes are necessary to protect trim. Provide electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Where scheduled, provide switches and sensors integrated into the locks and latches.
7. Provide motor based electrified locksets that comply with the following requirements:
   a. Universal input voltage – single chassis accepts 12 or 24VDC to allow for changes in the field without changing lock chassis.
   b. Fail Safe/Fail Secure – changing mode between electrically locked (fail safe) and electrically unlocked (fail secure) is field selectable without opening the lock case.
   c. Low maximum current draw – maximum 0.4 amps to allow for multiple locks on a single power supply.
   d. Low holding current – maximum 0.01 amps to produce minimal heat, eliminate “hot levers” in electrically locked applications, and to provide reliable operation in wood doors that provide minimal ventilation and air flow.
   e. Connections – provide quick-connect Molex system standard.

8. Lever Trim: Solid brass, bronze, or stainless steel, cast or forged in design specified, with wrought roses and external lever spring cages. Provide thru-bolted levers with 2-piece spindles.
   a. Lever Design: 17N.

2.09 DEADBOLTS

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
   a. Schlage B600/B700/B800 Series

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide grade 1 deadbolt series conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.
2. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
3. Provide deadbolts with standard 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) backset. Provide 2-3/8 inches (60 mm) where noted or if door or frame detail requires. Provide deadbolt with full 1-inch (25 mm) throw, constructed of steel alloy.
4. Provide manufacturer's standard strike.

2.10 EXIT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
   a. Von Duprin 99 series

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide exit devices tested to ANSI/BHMA A156.3 Grade 1 and UL listed for Panic Exit or Fire Exit Hardware.
2. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
3. Provide grooved touchpad type exit devices, fabricated of brass, bronze, stainless steel, or aluminum, plated to standard architectural finishes to match balance of door hardware.
4. Touchpad must extend a minimum of one half of door width. No plastic inserts are allowed in touchpads.
5. Provide exit devices with deadlatching feature for security and for future addition of alarm kits and/or other electrified requirements.
6. Provide exit devices with weather resistant components that can withstand harsh conditions of various climates and corrosive cleaners used in outdoor pool environments.
7. Provide flush end caps for exit devices.
8. Provide exit devices with manufacturer's approved strikes.
9. Provide exit devices cut to door width and height. Install exit devices at height recommended by exit device manufacturer, allowable by governing building codes, and approved by Architect.
10. Mount mechanism case flush on face of doors or provide spacers to fill gaps behind devices. Where glass trim or molding projects off face of door, provide glass bead kits.
11. Provide cylinder or hex-key dogging as specified at non fire-rated openings.
12. Removable Mullions: 2 inches (51 mm) x 3 inches (76 mm) steel tube. Where scheduled as keyed removable mullion, provide type that can be removed by use of a keyed cylinder, which is self-locking when re-installed.

13. Provide factory drilled weep holes for exit devices used in full exterior application, highly corrosive areas, and where noted in hardware sets.
14. Provide electrified options as scheduled.
15. Top latch mounting: double- or single-tab mount for steel doors, face mount for aluminum doors eliminating requirement of tabs, and double tab mount for wood doors.
16. Provide exit devices with optional trim designs to match other lever and pull designs used on the project.
17. Special Options:
    a. XP
        1) Rim Exit Devices: where specified provide devices with non-tapered smart latchbolt with 90° latchbolt to strike engagement under stress and Static Load Resistance of 2000 pounds.

2.11 POWER SUPPLIES

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
    a. Schlage/Von Duprin PS900 Series

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide power supplies approved by manufacturer of supplied electrified hardware.
2. Provide appropriate quantity of power supplies necessary for proper operation of electrified locking components as recommended by manufacturer of electrified locking components with consideration for each electrified component using power supply, location of power supply, and approved wiring diagrams. Locate power supplies as directed by Architect.
3. Provide regulated and filtered 24 VDC power supply, and UL class 2 listed.
4. Provide power supplies with the following features:
    a. 12/24 VDC Output, field selectable.
    b. Class 2 Rated power limited output.
    c. Universal 120-240 VAC input.
    d. Low voltage DC, regulated and filtered.
    e. Polarized connector for distribution boards.
    f. Fused primary input.
    g. AC input and DC output monitoring circuit w/LED indicators.
    h. Cover mounted AC Input indication.
    i. Tested and certified to meet UL294.
    j. NEMA 1 enclosure.
    k. Hinged cover w/lock down screws.
    l. High voltage protective cover.

2.12 CYLINDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Best

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Cams and tailpieces must be coordinated with locking mechanism.
2. Provide blocking rings as required to adapt cylinder housing to the locking mechanism.
3. Provide cylinders/cores compliant with ANSI/BHMA A156.5; latest revision; cylinder face finished to match lockset; manufacturer's series as indicated. Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
4. Provide cylinders in the below-listed configuration(s), distributed throughout the Project as indicated.
   a. Patented Restricted Small Format: cylinder with small format interchangeable cores (SFIC) with restricted, patented keyway.

2.13 KEYING

A. Scheduled System:

1. Existing factory registered system:
   a. Provide cylinders/cores keyed into Owner's existing factory registered keying system. Comply with guidelines in ANSI/BHMA A156.28, incorporating decisions made at keying conference.

B. Requirements:

1. Construction Keying:
   a. Replaceable Construction Cores.
      1) Furnish keyed brass construction cores installed in every cylinder and cylinder housing included in the project.
      2) All temporary construction cores shall have a minimum of two levels such that a pass key can be issued to individual users limiting access to a single space with a second level "master" of all construction cores that can be issued to school principal and DISD Lock Department.
      3) Provide temporary construction cores replaceable by permanent cores, furnished in accordance with the following requirements.
         a) 1 construction keys for each core.
   b. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Scheduled Manufacturer:
         a) Falcon
      2) Acceptable Manufacturers:
         a) No Substitute

2. Permanent Keying:
    a. Furnish combinated cores so as not to breach security of existing system.
    b. CORMAX keying system must be guaranteed of no duplication of existing change keys, master keys or grandmaster keys located in this project.
    c. Provide new permanent cores for all new cylinder housings and locks as well as any existing locks that have been modified.
    d. Manufacturers:
        1) Scheduled Manufacturer:
            a) Best
        2) Acceptable Manufacturers:
            a) No Substitute

    e. Provide permanent cylinders/cores keyed by the manufacturer according to the following key system.
        1) Master Keying system as directed by the Owner.
    f. Forward bitting list and keys separately from cylinders, by means as directed by Owner. Failure to comply with forwarding requirements will be cause for replacement of cylinders/cores involved at no additional cost to Owner.
    g. Identification:
        1) Mark permanent cylinders/cores and keys with applicable key set symbols for identification. Do not provide key set symbols marks with bitting codes.
        2) Identification stamping provisions must be approved by the Architect and Owner.
        3) Stamp cylinders/cores and keys with Owner's unique key system facility code as established by the manufacturer; Stamp permanent keys "DO NOT DUPLICATE" along with the "PATENTED" or patent number to enforce the patent protection. Do not include bitting within visual key control marks or codes.
        4) Failure to comply with stamping requirements will be cause for replacement of keys involved at no additional cost to Owner.
        5) Forward permanent cylinders/cores to Owner, separately from keys, by means as directed by Owner.
        6) Provide key collection envelopes, receipt cards, and index cards in quantity suitable to manage number of keys.
        7) Deliver keys with identifying tags to Owner by security shipment direct from manufacturer.
            a) Contact Lock Supervisor, David Davis.
            b) Phone: 214-762-3579
            c) Address: 3701 South Lamar Street, Dallas, TX 75215
    h. Quantity: Furnish in the following quantities.
        1) Permanent Control Keys: 2.
        2) Master Keys to include all levels: 4 each.
        3) Change (Day) Keys: 3 per cylinder/core that is keyed differently
        4) Key Blanks: Quantity as determined in the keying meeting.

2.14 KEY CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers:

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Key Control
   b. Lund
   c. Telkee

B. Requirements:

1. Provide key control system, including envelopes, labels, tags with self-locking key clips, receipt forms, 3-way visible card index, temporary markers, permanent markers, and standard metal cabinet, all as recommended by system manufacturer, with capacity for 150% of number of locks required for Project.
   a. Provide complete cross index system set up by hardware supplier, and place keys on markers and hooks in cabinet as determined by final key schedule.
   b. Provide hinged-panel type cabinet for wall mounting.

2.15 DOOR CLOSERS

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
   a. LCN 4040XP series

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide door closers conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.4 Grade 1 requirements by BHMA certified independent testing laboratory. ISO 9000 certify closers. Stamp units with date of manufacture code.
2. Provide door closers with fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action with high strength cast iron cylinder, and full complement bearings at shaft.
3. Cylinder Body: 1-1/2-inch (38 mm) diameter piston with 5/8-inch (16 mm) diameter double heat-treated pinion journal. QR code with a direct link to maintenance instructions.
4. Hydraulic Fluid: Fireproof, passing requirements of UL10C, and requiring no seasonal closer adjustment for temperatures ranging from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F.
5. Spring Power: Continuously adjustable over full range of closer sizes, and providing reduced opening force as required by accessibility codes and standards. Provide snap-on cover clip, with plastic covers, that secures cover to spring tube.
6. Hydraulic Regulation: By tamper-proof, non-critical valves, with separate adjustment for latch speed, general speed, and backcheck. Provide graphically labelled instructions on the closer body adjacent to each adjustment valve. Provide positive stop on reg valve that prevents reg screw from being backed out.

7. Provide closers with solid forged steel main arms and factory assembled heavy-duty forged forearms for parallel arm closers.
8. Pressure Relief Valve (PRV) Technology: Not permitted.
9. Finish for Closer Cylinders, Arms, Adapter Plates, and Metal Covers: Powder coating finish which has been certified to exceed 100 hours salt spray testing as described in ANSI Standard A156.4 and ASTM B117, or has special rust inhibitor (SRI).
10. Provide special templates, drop plates, mounting brackets, or adapters for arms as required for details, overhead stops, and other door hardware items interfering with closer mounting.

2.16 DOOR TRIM

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Ives

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide push plates, push bars, pull plates, pulls, and hands-free reversible door pulls with diameter and length as scheduled.

2.17 PROTECTION PLATES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Ives

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide protection plates with a minimum of 0.050 inch (1 mm) thick, beveled four edges as scheduled. Furnish with sheet metal or wood screws, finished to match plates.
2. Sizes plates 2 inches (51 mm) less width of door on single doors, pairs of doors with a mullion, and doors with edge guards. Size plates 1 inch (25 mm) less width of door on pairs without a mullion or edge guards.
3. At fire rated doors, provide protection plates over 16 inches high with UL label.

2.18 OVERHEAD STOPS AND OVERHEAD STOP/HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturers:
   a. Glynn-Johnson 900/100 Series

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide overhead stop at any door where conditions do not allow for a wall stop or floor stop presents tripping hazard.

2.19 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Ives

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Provide door stops at each door leaf:

1. Provide wall stops wherever possible. Provide concave type where lockset has a push button of thumbturn.
2. Where a wall stop cannot be used, provide universal floor stops.
3. Where wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide overhead stop.
4. Provide roller bumper where doors open into each other and overhead stop cannot be used.

2.20 THRESHOLDS, SEALS, DOOR SWEEPS, AUTOMATIC DOOR BOTTOMS, AND GASKETING

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Zero International

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide thresholds, weather-stripping, and gasketing systems as specified and per architectural details. Match finish of other items.

2. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Where smoke- and draft-control door assemblies are required, provide door hardware that meets requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
3. Provide door sweeps, seals, astragals, and auto door bottoms only of type where resilient or flexible seal strip is easily replaceable and readily available.
4. Size thresholds 1/2 inch (13 mm) high by 5 inches (127 mm) wide by door width unless otherwise specified in the hardware sets or detailed in the drawings.

2.21 SILENCERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Ives

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide "push-in" type silencers for hollow metal or wood frames.
2. Provide one silencer per 30 inches (762 mm) of height on each single frame, and two for each pair frame.
3. Omit where gasketing is specified.

2.22 DOOR POSITION SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Schlage

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide recessed or surface mounted type door position switches as specified.
2. Coordinate door and frame preparations with door and frame suppliers. If switches are being used with magnetic locking device, provide minimum of 4 inches (102 mm) between switch and magnetic locking device.

2.23 COAT HOOKS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:

a. Ives

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Provide coat hooks as specified.

2.24 FINISHES

A. FINISH: BHMA 626/652 (US26D); EXCEPT:

1. Hinges at Exterior Doors: BHMA 630 (US32D)
2. Aluminum Geared Continuous Hinges: BHMA 628 (US28)
3. Push Plates, Pulls, and Push Bars: BHMA 630 (US32D)
4. Protection Plates: BHMA 630 (US32D)
5. Overhead Stops and Holders: BHMA 630 (US32D)
6. Door Closers: Powder Coat to Match
7. Wall Stops: BHMA 630 (US32D)
8. Latch Protectors: BHMA 630 (US32D)
9. Weatherstripping: Clear Anodized Aluminum
10. Thresholds: Mill Finish Aluminum

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Prior to installation of hardware, examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance. Verify doors, frames, and walls have been properly reinforced for hardware installation.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.

C. Submit a list of deficiencies in writing and proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following, unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: HMMA 831.
3. Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A
4. Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware: DHI TDH-007-20

B. Install door hardware in accordance with NFPA 80, NFPA 101 and provide post-install inspection, testing as specified in section 1.03.E unless otherwise required to comply with governing regulations.

C. Install each hardware item in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, using only fasteners provided by manufacturer.

D. Do not install surface mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrate. Protect all installed hardware during painting.

E. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.

F. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.

G. Install operating parts so they move freely and smoothly without binding, sticking, or excessive clearance.

H. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than quantity recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.

I. Exit Devices: Install exit devices with sex, nuts and bolts through all doors.

J. Lock Cylinders:

1. Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.
2. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as indicated in keying section.
3. Furnish permanent cores to Owner for installation.

K. Wiring: Coordinate with Division 26, ELECTRICAL and Division 28 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY sections for:

1. Conduit, junction boxes and wire pulls.
2. Connections to and from power supplies to electrified hardware.
3. Connections to fire/smoke alarm system and smoke evacuation system.
4. Connection of wire to door position switches and wire runs to central room or area, as directed by Architect.
5. Connections to panel interface modules, controllers, and gateways.
6. Testing and labeling wires with Architect's opening number.

L. Key Control System: Tag keys and place them on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.

M. Door Closers & Auto Operators: Mount closers/operators on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors from corridors. Mount closers/operators so they are not visible in corridors, lobbies and other public spaces unless approved by Architect.

N. Overhead Stops/Holders: Mount overhead stops/holders on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors.

O. Power Supplies: Locate power supplies as indicated or, if not indicated, above accessible ceilings or in equipment room, or alternate location as directed by Architect.

P. Thresholds: Set thresholds in full bed of exterior grade caulk complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

Q. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they may impede traffic or present tripping hazard.

R. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.

S. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.

T. Door Bottoms and Sweeps: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

1. Spring Hinges: Adjust to achieve positive latching when door can close freely from an open position of 30 degrees.
2. Electric Strikes: Adjust horizontal and vertical alignment of keeper to properly engage lock bolt.
3. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Install all door closers with thru-bolts and adjust after HVAC is in operation.

B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately three to six months after date of Substantial Completion, examine and readjust each item of door hardware, including adjusting operating forces, as necessary to ensure function of doors and door hardware.

3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

B. Clean operating items per manufacturer's instructions to restore proper function and finish.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.05 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

A. The intent of the hardware specification is to specify the hardware for interior and exterior doors, and to establish a type, continuity, and standard of quality. However, it is the door hardware supplier's responsibility to thoroughly review existing conditions, schedules, specifications, drawings, and other Contract Documents to verify the suitability of the hardware specified.

B. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware, and missing items are to be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application.

C. Hardware items are referenced in the following hardware schedule. Refer to the above specifications for special features, options, cylinders/keying, and other requirements.

D. Hardware Sets:

110549 OPT0369257 VERSION 2
HARDWARE GROUP NO. C710AMV

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY EPT	628	IVE
2	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA	KEYED REMOVABLE MULLION	KR4954 STAB HEIGHT AS REQ	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	LD-RX-99-EO-CON-SNB LENGTH AS REQ	626	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-QEL-99-NL-OP-CON-SNB LENGTH AS REQ	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	1E72	626	BES
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	1E74	626	BES
2	EA	PERMANENT CORE	1C7 (VERIFY WITH OWNER)	626	BES
2	EA	SFIC CONST. CORE	C607CCA	622	FAL
1	EA	DOOR PULL	VR910 DT	630	IVE
1	EA	DOOR PULL	VR910 NL	630	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH X TBWMS X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	MULLION SEAL	8780N PSA HEIGHT AS REQ	BK	ZER
1	SET	SEAL	PERIMETER SEAL BY FRAME MFR		
1	SET	ASTRAGAL	MEETING STILE SEAL BY DOOR MFR		
2	EA	WIRE HARNESS (IN DOOR)	ALLEGION CONNECT TYPE & LENGTH AS REQ		SCH
2	EA	WIRE HARNESS (TO POWER SUPPLY)	CON-6W		SCH
1	EA	MULTITECH READER	MT SERIES READER BY DIV 28 (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	BLK	SCE
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 TYPE AS REQ (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	WHT	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-2RS (OMIT 2RS BOARD WHERE NOT REQ)		VON

-INGRESS BY THE CREDENTIAL READER OR KEY OVERRIDE.
-EGRESS BY THE PUSH PADS.
-VERIFY ALUMINUM DOOR IS WIDE STILE.
-5" STILE IS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIFIED HARDWARE, COORDINATE WITH DOOR MFR./SUPPLIER.
-COORDINATE POWER SUPPLY WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS.
-OMIT POWER SUPPLY WHERE PROVIDED BY SECURITY.

HARDWARE GROUP NO. CR201

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 (PROVIDE NRP @ OUTSWING, LOCKABLE DOORS)	652	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA	EU MORTISE LOCK	L9092L EU 17N RX CON (FAIL SECURE)	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	1E74	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	1C7 (VERIFY WITH OWNER)	626	BES
1	EA	SFIC CONST. CORE	C607CCA	622	FAL
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X TBWMS X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ (EDA @ 180 DEGREE SWING)	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488S PSA H & J (USE SILENCERS @ NON-RATED DOORS) (PERIMETER SEAL BY ALF MFR @ ALF)	BK	ZER
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS (IN DOOR)	ALLEGION CONNECT TYPE & LENGTH AS REQ		SCH
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS (TO POWER SUPPLY)	CON-6W		SCH
1	EA	MULTITECH READER	MT SERIES READER BY DIV 28 (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	BLK	SCE
1	EA	DESK MOUNT BUTTON	660-PB	628	SCE
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 TYPE AS REQ (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	WHT	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-2RS (OMIT 2RS BOARD WHERE NOT REQ)	LGR	SCE

-INGRESS BY THE CREDENTIAL READER, REMOTE RELEASE, OR KEY OVERRIDE.
-EGRESS BY THE LEVER.
-COORDINATE POWER SUPPLY WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS.
-OMIT POWER SUPPLY WHERE PROVIDED BY SECURITY.
-HARDWARE SPECIFICATION DESIGNED TO SHOW FUNCTIONALITY, DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS.
-CONTRACTOR TO FIELD VERIFY EXISTING CONDITIONS ARE CAPABLE OF BEING REUSED ACCORDING TO THE NEW DOOR HARDWARE SPECIFICATIONS REQUIREMENTS.
-CONTRACTOR TO INFORM ARCHITECT OF ANY NEW REQUIRED DOORS/FRAMES/HARDWARE WHERE CONFLICT BETWEEN THE EXISTING CONDITIONS AND NEW/EXISTING DOOR HARDWARE ARISE.

HARDWARE GROUP NO. CR201ACL

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY EPT	628	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA	EU MORTISE LOCK	L9092L EU 17N RX CON (FAIL SECURE)	626	SCH
1	EA	CLASSROOM DEADBOLT	B663BD	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	1E74	626	BES
2	EA	PERMANENT CORE	1C7 (VERIFY WITH OWNER)	626	BES
2	EA	SFIC CONST. CORE	C607CCA	622	FAL
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH X TBWMS X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	SET	SEAL	PERIMETER SEAL BY FRAME MFR		
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS (IN DOOR)	ALLEGION CONNECT TYPE & LENGTH AS REQ		SCH
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS (TO POWER SUPPLY)	CON-6W		SCH
1	EA	MULTITECH READER	MT SERIES READER BY DIV 28 (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	BLK	SCE
1	EA	DESK MOUNT BUTTON	660-PB	628	SCE
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 TYPE AS REQ (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	WHT	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-2RS (OMIT 2RS BOARD WHERE NOT REQ)	LGR	SCE

-INGRESS BY THE CREDENTIAL READER, REMOTE RELEASE, OR KEY OVERRIDE.
-EGRESS BY THE LEVER.
-DEADBOLT TO LOCKDOWN ATTN AFTERHOURS.
-VERIFY ALUMINUM DOOR IS WIDE STILE.
-5" STILE IS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIFIED HARDWARE, COORDINATE WITH DOOR MFR./SUPPLIER.
-COORDINATE POWER SUPPLY WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS.
-OMIT POWER SUPPLY WHERE PROVIDED BY SECURITY.

HARDWARE GROUP NO. CR714AM

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY EPT	628	IVE
2	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA	KEYED REMOVABLE MULLION	KR4954XP STAB HEIGHT AS REQ	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	LD-RX-XP99-EO-CON-SNB LENGTH AS REQ	626	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-QEL-XP99-NL-OP-CON-SNB LENGTH AS REQ	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	1E72	626	BES
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	1E74	626	BES
2	EA	PERMANENT CORE	1C7 (VERIFY WITH OWNER)	626	BES
2	EA	SFIC CONST. CORE	C607CCA	622	FAL
1	EA	DOOR PULL	VR910 DT	630	IVE
1	EA	DOOR PULL	VR910 NL	630	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH X TBWMS X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA DW + 4" (OMIT @ COVERED OPENINGS)	AA	ZER
1	SET	SEAL	PERIMETER SEAL BY FRAME MFR		
1	SET	ASTRAGAL	MEETING STILE SEAL BY DOOR MFR		
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8198AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	65A	A	ZER
2	EA	WIRE HARNESS (IN DOOR)	ALLEGION CONNECT TYPE & LENGTH AS REQ		SCH
2	EA	WIRE HARNESS (TO POWER SUPPLY)	CON-6W		SCH
1	EA	MULTITECH READER	MT SERIES READER BY DIV 28 (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	BLK	SCE
1	EA	DESK MOUNT BUTTON	660-PB	628	SCE
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 TYPE AS REQ (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	WHT	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-2RS 900-BBK (OMIT 2RS BOARD WHERE NOT REQ)		VON

-INGRESS BY THE CREDENTIAL READER OR KEY OVERRIDE.
-EGRESS BY THE PUSH PADS.
-VERIFY ALUMINUM DOOR IS WIDE STILE.
-5" STILE IS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIFIED HARDWARE, COORDINATE WITH DOOR MFR./SUPPLIER.
-COORDINATE POWER SUPPLY WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS.
-OMIT POWER SUPPLY WHERE PROVIDED BY SECURITY.

HARDWARE GROUP NO. D715W

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY	628	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	LD-XP99-NL-OP-SNB LENGTH AS REQ	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	1E72	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	1C7 (VERIFY WITH OWNER)	626	BES
1	EA	SFIC CONST. CORE	C607CCA	622	FAL
1	EA	DOOR PULL	VR910 NL	630	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH X TBWMS X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA DW + 4" (OMIT @ COVERED OPENINGS)	AA	ZER
1	SET	SEALS	328AA H & J	AA	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8198AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	65A	A	ZER
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 TYPE AS REQ (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	WHT	SCE

-DOOR MONITORED ONLY.

HARDWARE GROUP NO. DE770AMV

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY EPT	628	IVE
2	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA	KEYED REMOVABLE MULLION	KR4954 STAB HEIGHT AS REQ	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	LD-RX-99-EO-CON-SNB LENGTH AS REQ	626	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-QEL-99-EO-CON-SNB LENGTH AS REQ	626	VON
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	1E74	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	1C7 (VERIFY WITH OWNER)	626	BES
1	EA	SFIC CONST. CORE	C607CCA	622	FAL
2	EA	DOOR PULL	VR910 DT	630	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH X TBWMS X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	MULLION SEAL	8780N PSA HEIGHT AS REQ	BK	ZER
1	SET	SEAL	PERIMETER SEAL BY FRAME MFR		
1	SET	ASTRAGAL	MEETING STILE SEAL BY DOOR MFR		
2	EA	WIRE HARNESS (IN DOOR)	ALLEGION CONNECT TYPE & LENGTH AS REQ		SCH
2	EA	WIRE HARNESS (TO POWER SUPPLY)	CON-6W		SCH
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 TYPE AS REQ (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	WHT	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-2RS (OMIT 2RS BOARD WHERE NOT REQ)		VON

-DOORS MONITORED ONLY.
-NO KEYED ENTRY.
-VERIFY ALUMINUM DOOR IS WIDE STILE.
-5" STILE IS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIFIED LOCK, COORDINATE WITH DOOR MFR./SUPPLIER.
-COORDINATE POWER SUPPLY WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS.
-OMIT POWER SUPPLY WHERE PROVIDED BY SECURITY.

HARDWARE GROUP NO. DE774M

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY EPT	628	IVE
2	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA	KEYED REMOVABLE MULLION	KR4954XP STAB HEIGHT AS REQ	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	LD-RX-XP99-EO-CON-SNB LENGTH AS REQ	626	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-QEL-XP99-EO-CON-SNB LENGTH AS REQ	626	VON
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	1E74	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	1C7 (VERIFY WITH OWNER)	626	BES
1	EA	SFIC CONST. CORE	C607CCA	622	FAL
2	EA	DOOR PULL	VR910 DT	630	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH X TBWMS X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA DW + 4" (OMIT @ COVERED OPENINGS)	AA	ZER
1	SET	MEETING STILE	8193AA (2 PCS - 1 SET) HEIGHT AS REQ	AA	ZER
1	SET	SEALS	328AA H & J	AA	ZER
1	EA	MULLION SEAL	8780N PSA HEIGHT AS REQ	BK	ZER
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8198AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	65A	A	ZER
2	EA	WIRE HARNESS (IN DOOR)	ALLEGION CONNECT TYPE & LENGTH AS REQ		SCH
2	EA	WIRE HARNESS (TO POWER SUPPLY)	CON-6W		SCH
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 TYPE AS REQ (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	WHT	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-2RS (OMIT 2RS BOARD WHERE NOT REQ)		VON

-DOORS MONITORED ONLY.
-NO KEYED ENTRY.

HARDWARE GROUP NO. DER770AMV

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY EPT	628	IVE
2	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA	KEYED REMOVABLE MULLION	KR4954 STAB HEIGHT AS REQ	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	LD-RX-99-EO-CON-SNB LENGTH AS REQ	626	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-QEL-99-EO-CON-SNB LENGTH AS REQ	626	VON
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	1E74	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	1C7 (VERIFY WITH OWNER)	626	BES
1	EA	SFIC CONST. CORE	C607CCA	622	FAL
2	EA	DOOR PULL	VR910 DT	630	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH X TBWMS X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	MULLION SEAL	8780N PSA HEIGHT AS REQ	BK	ZER
1	SET	SEAL	PERIMETER SEAL BY FRAME MFR		
1	SET	ASTRAGAL	MEETING STILE SEAL BY DOOR MFR		
2	EA	WIRE HARNESS (IN DOOR)	ALLEGION CONNECT TYPE & LENGTH AS REQ		SCH
2	EA	WIRE HARNESS (TO POWER SUPPLY)	CON-6W		SCH
1	EA	DESK MOUNT BUTTON	660-PB	628	SCE
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 TYPE AS REQ (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	WHT	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-2RS (OMIT 2RS BOARD WHERE NOT REQ)		VON

-DOORS MONITORED ONLY.
-NO KEYED ENTRY.
-INGRESS BY REMOTE RELEASE.
-VERIFY ALUMINUM DOOR IS WIDE STILE.
-5" STILE IS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIFIED LOCK, COORDINATE WITH DOOR MFR./SUPPLIER.
-COORDINATE POWER SUPPLY WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS.
-OMIT POWER SUPPLY WHERE PROVIDED BY SECURITY.

HARDWARE GROUP NO. DER774M

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY EPT	628	IVE
2	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA	KEYED REMOVABLE MULLION	KR4954XP STAB HEIGHT AS REQ	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	LD-RX-XP99-EO-CON-SNB LENGTH AS REQ	626	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-QEL-XP99-EO-CON-SNB LENGTH AS REQ	626	VON
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	1E74	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	1C7 (VERIFY WITH OWNER)	626	BES
1	EA	SFIC CONST. CORE	C607CCA	622	FAL
2	EA	DOOR PULL	VR910 DT	630	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH X TBWMS X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA DW + 4" (OMIT @ COVERED OPENINGS)	AA	ZER
1	SET	MEETING STILE	8193AA (2 PCS - 1 SET) HEIGHT AS REQ	AA	ZER
1	SET	SEALS	328AA H & J	AA	ZER
1	EA	MULLION SEAL	8780N PSA HEIGHT AS REQ	BK	ZER
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8198AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	65A	A	ZER
2	EA	WIRE HARNESS (IN DOOR)	ALLEGION CONNECT TYPE & LENGTH AS REQ		SCH
2	EA	WIRE HARNESS (TO POWER SUPPLY)	CON-6W		SCH
1	EA	DESK MOUNT BUTTON	660-PB	628	SCE
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 TYPE AS REQ (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	WHT	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-2RS (OMIT 2RS BOARD WHERE NOT REQ)		VON

-DOORS MONITORED ONLY.
-NO KEYED ENTRY.
-INGRESS BY REMOTE RELEASE.

HARDWARE GROUP NO. ER207A

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY EPT	628	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA	EU MORTISE LOCK	L9092L EU 17N RX CON (FAIL SECURE)	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	1E74	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	1C7 (VERIFY WITH OWNER)	626	BES
1	EA	SFIC CONST. CORE	C607CCA	622	FAL
1	EA	OH STOP	100S SERIES X SIZE & MOUNTING AS REQ	630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X TBWMS X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ (EDA @ 180 DEGREE SWING)	689	LCN
1	SET	SEAL	PERIMETER SEAL BY FRAME MFR		
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS (IN DOOR)	ALLEGION CONNECT TYPE & LENGTH AS REQ		SCH
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS (TO POWER SUPPLY)	CON-6W		SCH
1	EA	DESK MOUNT BUTTON	660-PB	628	SCE
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 TYPE AS REQ (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	WHT	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-2RS (OMIT 2RS BOARD WHERE NOT REQ)	LGR	SCE

-INGRESS BY REMOTE RELEASE OR KEY OVERRIDE.
-EGRESS BY THE LEVER.
-VERIFY ALUMINUM DOOR IS WIDE STILE.
-5" STILE IS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIFIED HARDWARE, COORDINATE WITH DOOR MFR./SUPPLIER.
-COORDINATE POWER SUPPLY WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS.
-OMIT POWER SUPPLY WHERE PROVIDED BY SECURITY.

END OF SECTION 08 71 00

SECTION 08 80 00 - GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Insulating glass units.

B. Glazing units.

C. Glazing compounds and accessories.

D. Sealant for re-glazing existing windows.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 41 00 - Architectural Wood Casework: Cabinets with requirements for glass shelves and sliding glass door hardware.

B. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealants for other than glazing purposes.

C. Section 08 14 16 - Flush Wood Doors: Glazed lites in doors.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials; current edition.

B. ANSI Z97.1 - American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings, Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test; 2010.

C. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures; 2010, with 2013 Supplements and Errata.

D. ASTM C864 - Standard Specification for Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers; 2005 (Reapproved 2015).

E. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2014.

F. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2011.

G. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass; 2012.

H. ASTM C1172 - Standard Specification for Laminated Architectural Flat Glass; 2014.

I. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2013.

J. ASTM C1376 - Standard Specification for Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on Flat Glass; 2015.

K. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2009.

L. ASTM E1300 - Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings; 2016.

M. ASTM E2190 - Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation; 2010.

N. GANA (GM) - GANA Glazing Manual; 2009.

O. GANA (SM) - GANA Sealant Manual; 2008.

P. GANA (LGRM) - Laminated Glazing Reference Manual; 2009.

Q. IGMA TM-3000 - North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial & Residential Use; 1990 (2004).

R. NFRC 100 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors; 2014.

S. NFRC 200 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient

and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence; 2014.

T. NFRC 300 - Test Method for Determining the Solar Optical Properties of Glazing Materials and Systems; 2014.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data on Insulating Glass Unit and Glazing Unit Glazing Types: Provide structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling and installation requirements.

C. Product Data on Glazing Compounds and Accessories: Provide chemical, functional, and environmental characteristics, limitations, special application requirements. Identify available colors.

D. Samples: Submit two samples 12 by 12 inch in size.

E. Samples: Submit 12 inch long bead of glazing sealant, color as selected.

F. Certificate: Certify that products of this section meet or exceed specified requirements.

G. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with GANA (GM), GANA (SM), GANA (LGRM), and IGMA TM-3000 for glazing installation methods. Maintain one copy on site.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum ten years of documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least five years documented experience.

1.06 MOCK-UPS

A. Provide in-place mock-up of four lites of glass in existing metal windows to be re-glazed including glass glazing putty and final painted apperance.

B. Provide on-site glazing mock-up with the specified glazing components.

C. Mock-ups may remain as part of the Work if approved.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install glazing when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F.

B. Maintain minimum ambient temperature before, during and 24 hours after installation of glazing compounds.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Insulating Glass Units: Provide a ten (10) year manufacturer warranty to include coverage for seal failure, interpane dusting or misting, including replacement of failed units.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS - EXTERIOR GLAZING ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide type and thickness of exterior glazing assemblies to support assembly dead loads, and to withstand live loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normal to plane of glass.

1. Design Pressure: Calculated in accordance with ASCE 7.
2. Comply with ASTM E1300 for design load resistance of glass type, thickness, dimensions, and maximum lateral deflection of supported glass.

3. Provide glass edge support system sufficiently stiff to limit the lateral deflection of supported glass edges to less than 1/175 of their lengths under specified design load.
4. Glass thicknesses listed are minimum.

B. Vapor Retarder and Air Barrier Seals: Provide completed assemblies that maintain continuity of building enclosure vapor retarder and air barrier.
1. In conjunction with vapor retarder and joint sealer materials described in other sections.

C. Thermal and Optical Performance: Provide glass products with performance properties as indicated. Performance properties are in accordance with manufacturer's published data as determined with the following procedures and/or test methods:
1. Center of Glass U-Value: Comply with NFRC 100 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 6.3 computer program.
2. Center of Glass Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): Comply with NFRC 200 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 6.3 computer program.
3. Solar Optical Properties: Comply with NFRC 300 test method.

2.02 GLASS MATERIALS

A. Float Glass: Provide float glass based glazing unless noted otherwise.
1. Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Types: ASTM C1048, Kind HS and FT.
2. Fully Tempered Safety Glass: Complies with ANSI Z97.1 and 16 CFR 1201 criteria.
3. Tinted Type: ASTM C1036, Class 2 - Tinted, Quality-Q3, color and performance characteristics as indicated.
4. Thicknesses: As indicated; provide greater thickness as required for exterior glazing wind load design.

B. Laminated Glass: Float glass laminated in accordance with ASTM C1172.
1. Laminated Safety Glass: Complies with ANSI Z97.1 and 16 CFR 1201 test requirements for Category II.

2.03 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

A. Insulating Glass Units: Types as indicated.
1. Durability: Certified by an independent testing agency to comply with ASTM E2190.
2. Coated Glass: Comply with requirements of ASTM C1376 for pyrolytic (hard-coat) or magnetic sputter vapor deposition (soft-coat) type coatings on flat glass; coated vision glass, Kind CV; coated overhead glass, Kind CO; or coated spandrel glass, Kind CS.
3. Metal Edge Spacers: Aluminum, bent and soldered corners.
4. Spacer Color: Black.
5. Edge Seal:
   a. Dual-Sealed System: Provide polyisobutylene sealant as primary seal applied between spacer and glass panes, and silicone, polysulfide, or polyurethane sealant as secondary seal applied around perimeter.
6. Color: Black.
7. Purge interpane space with dry air, hermetically sealed.

B. Insulating Glass Units: Vision glass, double glazed.
1. Applications: Exterior glazing unless otherwise indicated.
2. Space between lites filled with air.
3. Outboard Lite: Fully tempered float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.

a. Tint: Gray. Basis of Design: PPG Solargray60.
b. Coating: Low-E (passive type), on #2 surface.

4. Inboard Lite: Fully tempered float glass, 1/4 inch thick,minimum.
   a. Tint: Clear.
5. Total Thickness: 1 inch.
6. Glazing Method: Dry glazing method, gasketglazing.

204 GLAZING UNITS

A. Monolithic Interior Vision Glazing:
   1. Applications: Interior glazing unless otherwiseindicated.
   2. Glass Type: Fully tempered floatglass.
   3. Tint: Clear.
   4. Thickness: 1/4 inch, nominal.

B. Glass Shelves:
   1. Applications: Locations as indicated ondrawings.
   2. Tint: Clear.
   3. Glass Type: Fully tempered float glass with ground edges and corners; ASTMC1048.
   4. Thickness: 3/8 inch, nominal.

C. Sound Control Glazing: Laminated double insulatingglass.
   1. Applications: Locations as indicated ondrawings.
   2. Tint: Clear.
   3. Sound Reduction Index: Provide STC of 34 dB, in accordance with ASTME90.
   4. Laminated Double Insulating Glass:
      a. Outer Layer, Outboard Side: Heat-strengthened glass.
         1) Thickness: 3/16 inch.
      b. Interlayer: Polyvinylbutyral (PVB), thickness as required to meet performance criteria.
      c. Outer Layer, Inboard Side: Heat-strengthened glass.
         1) Thickness: 3/16 inch.

205 GLAZING COMPOUNDS

A. Butyl Sealant: Single component; ASTM C920, Grade NS, Class 12-1/2, Uses M and A, Shore A hardness of 10 to 20; black color.

B. Polysulfide Sealant: Two component; chemical curing, non-sagging type; ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, A, and G; with cured Shore A hardness range of 15 to 25; color as selected.

C. Silicone Sealant: Single component; neutral curing; capable of water immersion without loss of properties; non-bleeding, non-staining; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, A, and G; with cured Shore A hardness range of 15 to 25; color asselected.

D. Silicon Glazing for Re-glazing Existing Windows -- Type B:
   1. Manufacturer: CR Laurence.
   2. Product: DAP 1012 Glazing Metal Sash Putty.

206 ACCESSORIES

A. Setting Blocks: Silicone, with 80 to 90 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Length of 0.1 inch for each square foot of glazing or minimum 4 inch x width of glazing rabbet space minus 1/16 inch x height to suit glazing method and pane weight and area.

B. Spacer Shims: Neoprene, 50 to 60 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Minimum 3 inch long x one half the height of the glazing stop x thickness to suit application, self adhesive on one face.

C. Glazing Tape, Back Bedding Mastic Type: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids compound with integral resilient spacer rod applicable to application indicated; 5 to 30 cured Shore A durometer hardness; coiled on release paper; black color.
   1. Width: As required for application.
   2. Thickness: As required for application.
   3. Spacer Rod Diameter: As required for application.
   4. Manufacturers:
      a. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
      b. Tremco Global Sealants: www.tremcosealants.com.
      c. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

D. Glazing Splines: Resilient silicone extruded shape to suit glazing channel retaining slot; ASTM C864 Option II; color black.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

A. Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.

B. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions that may impede moisture movement, weeps are clear, and support framing is ready to receive glazing system.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean contact surfaces with appropriate solvent and wipe dry within maximum of 24 hours before glazing. Remove coatings that are not tightly bonded to substrates.

B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.

C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant where required for proper sealant adhesion.

D. Re-Glazing Existing Metal Sash Windows:
   1. Remove all old glazing putty from windows.
   2. Ensure glass is held in place with glazing points or other appropriate securing device.
   3. Clear glazing pocket of all loose material.

3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install glazing in compliance with written instructions of glass, gaskets, and other glazing material manufacturers, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in glazing referenced standards.

B. Install glazing sealants in accordance with ASTM C1193, GANA (SM), and manufacturer's instructions.

C. Do not exceed edge pressures around perimeter of glass lites as stipulated by glass manufacturer.

D. Set glass lites of system with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

E. Set glass lites in proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as indicated.

3.04 INSTALLATION - DRY GLAZING METHOD (GASKET GLAZING)

A. Application - Exterior and/or Interior Glazed: Set glazing infills from either the exterior or the interior of the building.

B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inch from corners.

C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure on gasket to attain full contact.

D. Install removable stops without displacing glazing gasket; exert pressure for full

continuous contact.

3.05 INSTALLATION - DRY GLAZING METHOD (TAPE AND TAPE)

A. Application - Interior Glazed: Set glazing infills from the interior of thebuilding.

B. Cut glazing tape to length and set against permanent stops, projecting 1/16 inch above sight line.

C. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inch fromcorners.

D. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape for full contact at perimeter of pane or unit.

E. Place glazing tape on free perimeter of glazing in same manner describedabove.

F. Install removable stop without displacement of tape. Exert pressure on tape for full continuous contact.

G. Carefully trim protruding tape with knife.

3.06 INSTALLATION -- GLAZING PUTTY

A. Do not apply when air or sash temperatures are below40ºF.

B. Press glazing onto sash filling height and width of L-shaped recess completely. Smooth glazing with a putty knife to an angle that sheetswater.

C. Allow glazing putty to completely dry (2-3 weeks) prior topainting.

3.07 CLEANING

A. Remove excess glazing materials from finish surfaces immediately after application using solvents or cleaners recommended bymanufacturers.

B. Remove non-permanent labels immediately after glazing installation iscomplete.

C. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces after sealants are fullycured.

D. Clean glass on both exposed surfaces not more than 4 days prior to Date of Substantial Completion in accordance with glass manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.08 PROTECTION

A. After installation, mark pane with an 'X' by using removable plastic tape orpaste.

B. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 08 80 00

SECTION 08 83 00 - MIRRORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Glass mirrors.

1. Tempered safety glass.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass.

B. GANA (GM) - GANA Glazing Manual.

C. GANA (SM) - GANA Sealant Manual.

D. GANA (TIPS) - Mirrors: Handle with Extreme Care (Tips for the Professional on the Care and Handling of Mirrors).

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with GANA (GM) and GANA (SM) for glazing installation methods.

B. Fabricate, store, transport, receive, install, and clean mirrors in accordance with recommendations of GANA (TIPS).

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install mirrors when ambient temperature is less than 50 degrees F.

B. Maintain minimum ambient temperature before, during and 24 hours after installation of glazing compounds.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for reflective coating on mirrors and replacement of same.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Mirror Design Criteria: Select materials and/or provide supports as required to limit mirror material deflection to 1/200, or to the flexure limit of glass, with full recovery of glazing materials, whichever is less.

B. Mirror Glass: Clear, tempered safety glass; ASTM C1048, with copper and silver coatings,

and protective overcoating.

1. Thickness: 1/4 inch.
2. Edges: Arrised.
3. Size: As noted on drawings.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Setting Blocks: Neoprene, 80 to 90 Shore A durometer hardness.

B. Spacer Shims: Neoprene, 50 to 60 Shore A durometer hardness.

C. Mirror Attachment Accessories: Stainless steel J-profile channels.

D. Mirror Adhesive: Silicone pre-polymer based, chemically compatible with mirror coating and wall substrate.

1. Application Temperature: Minus 35 to 140 degrees F at contactsurfaces. Volatile Organic Content (VOC): Less than 7 percent byweight.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces of mirror frames or recesses are clean, free of obstructions, and ready for installation of mirrors.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install mirrors in accordance with GANA (TIPS) and manufacturersrecommendations.

B. Set mirrors plumb and level, and free of opticaldistortion.

C. Set mirrors with edge clearance free of surrounding construction including countertops or backsplashes.

D. Frameless Mirrors: Set mirrors with clips, and anchor rigidly to wallconstruction.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Remove labels after work is complete.

B. Clean mirrors and adjacent surfaces.

END OF SECTION 08 83 00

SECTION 08 87 23.13 - GLAZING SAFETY FILMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following:

1. Clear microlayered safety and security window film.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 80 00 - Glazing

1.4 REFERENCES

A. The following documents and standards shall be used in estimating and detailing and shall be considered a minimum standard of quality and performance:

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

a. ASTM D 882 - Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheeting.

b. ASTM D 412 - Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers -- Tension.

c. ASTM D 624 - Standard Test Method for Tear Strength of Conventional Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers.

d. ASTM D 1004 - Standard Test Method for Tear Resistance (Graves Tear) of Plastic Film and Sheeting.

e. ASTM D 1044 - Standard Method of Test for Resistance of Transparent Plastics to Surface Abrasion (Taber Abrader Test).

f. ASTM D 2582 - Standard Test Method for Puncture-Propagation Tear Resistance of Plastic Film and Thin Sheeting.

g. ASTM D 5895 - Standard Test Methods for Evaluating Drying or Curing During Film Formation of Organic Coatings Using Mechanical Recorders.

h. ASTM D 4830 - Standard Test Methods for Characterizing Thermoplastic Fabrics Used in Roofing and Waterproofing.
i. ASTM E 84 - Standard Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
j. ASTM E 308 - Standard Recommended Practice for Spectrophotometry and Description of Color in CIE 1931 System.
k. ASTM E 903 - Standard Methods of Test for Solar Absorbance, Reflectance and Transmittance of Materials Using Integrating Spheres.
l. ASTM E 1886 - Standard Test Method for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Missile(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure Differentials.
m. ASTM E 1996 - Standard Specification for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes.
n. ASTM F1642 - Standard Method of Test for Glazing and Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings
o. ASTM F2912 - Standard Specification for Glazing and Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings.

2. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
   a. ANSI Z97.1 - American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test
3. ASHRAE - American Society for Heating, Refrigeration, and Air Conditioning Engineers:
   a. Handbook of Fundamentals
4. Consumer Products Safety Commission 16 CFR, Part 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials.
5. GSA-TS01 - Standard Test for Glazing and Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings.
6. NFRC 100/200 (Formerly ASTM E903) - Standard Methods of Test for Solar Absorbance, Reflectance and Transmittance of Materials Using Integrating Spheres.

7. IES LM-83-12: IES Spatial Daylight Autonomy (sDA) and Annual Sunlight Exposure.
8. ISO 16933, International Standard for Glass in Building: Explosion-resistant security glazing - Test and classification for arena air-blast testing.
9. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL): UL 972 - Burglary Resisting Glazing Material.
10. Window 6.3 - A Computer Tool for Analyzing Window Thermal Performance; Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data:

1. Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including thickness, physical characteristics, and finish, and:
   a. Finish manufacturer's data sheet showing physical and performance characteristics.
      1) Provide documentation that the adhesive used on the specified films is a Pressure Sensitive Adhesive (PSA).
   b. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   c. Specimen warranty, as specified herein.
   d. Installation methods.

C. 3rd Party Test Report Submittal Requirements. Submit the following 3rd Party test reports indicating compliance with the test values listed in this section.

1. Flammability Testing, ASTM E84.
2. Film Properties Testing, ASTM D882.
3. Abrasion Resistance Testing, ASTM D1044.
4. Peel Strength Testing, ASTM D3330.
5. Tear Resistance Testing, ASTM D1004.
6. Puncture Strength Testing, ASTM D4830.
7. Safety Glazing Impact Testing, ANSI Z97.1 and/or 16 CFR 1201.
8. Impact Resistance and Pressure Cycling, ASTMs E1886 and E1996.
9. Blast Hazard Mitigation Testing, ASTM F1642 / F2912 and/or GSA-TS01-2003.
10. Manufacturer's summary of 3rd Party Blast Hazard Mitigation Testing, ASTM F1642 / F2912 and/or GSA-TS01-2003

D. Verification Samples: For each film specified, two samples representing actual film color and pattern.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single Source Responsibility: All primary products specified in this section will be supplied by a single manufacturer, from a single source.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.

1. Provide documentation that the installer is authorized by the Manufacturer to perform Work specified in this section.
2. Provide a commercial building reference list of 5 properties where the installer has applied window film. This list shall include the following information:
    a. Name of building.
    b. The name and telephone number of a management contact.
    c. Type of glass.
    d. Type of film and/or film attachment system.
    e. Amount of film and/or film attachment system installed.
3. Date of completion.

D. Mock-ups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.
2. Finish areas designated by Architect.
3. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship is approved by Architect.
4. Refinish mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.
5. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Refer to 01 60 00 - Product Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Deliver materials in original packages and containers, with seals unbroken, bearing manufacturer's labels indicating brand name and directions for storage.

1. Schedule delivery to minimize time on site for storage of materials, without affecting sequence of construction operations.
2. Inspect for damage prior to acceptance.

C. Store materials, in manufacturer’s unopened packing, to prevent deterioration, and in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Refer to Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Provide to Owner or Owners Representative an executed current copy of the manufacturer's standard limited warranty against manufacturing defect, outlining its terms, conditions, and exclusions from coverage.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results.

1. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's recommended limits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements: 3M Commercial Solutions, Ultra S800.

1. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures.

B. Subject to the requirements contained herein, other manufacturers offering acceptable products may include, but are not limited to:

1. Madico

2.2 FILM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Safety Glazing Impact Performance:

1. 400 ft-lbs impact resistance, meeting ANSI Z97.1 (Class A, Unlimited) and 16 CFR 1201 (Category 2) impact requirements with film applied on 1/4 inch glass.
2. Blast Hazard Mitigation Performance:
    a. GSA Rating of "2" / ASTM F1642 "No Hazard" with target blast pressure of 6 psi and 42 psi*msec blast impulse, on 1/4 inch tempered single pane glass with 3M Impact Protection Attachment Sealant.

3. Impact Resistance and Pressure Cycling:
    a. ASTM E1996 / E1886: Large Missile "C", plus or minus 75 psf Design Pressure.
4. Tear Resistance:
    a. Minimum Graves Area Tear Strength of 1,050 lbs percent as measured on coated film product, without liner, per ASTM D1004.
5. Adhesion to Glass:
    a. Minimum 9 lbs/in peel strength per ASTM D3330 (Method A).
6. Flammability: Surface burning characteristics when tested in accordance ASTM E 84, demonstrating film applied to glass rated Class A for Interior Use:
    a. Flame Spread Index: no greater than 25.
    b. Smoke Developed Index: no greater than 55.
7. Abrasion Resistance:
    a. Film shall have a surface coating that is resistant to abrasion such that less than 5 percent increase of transmitted light haze will result when tested in accordance to ASTM D 1044 using 100 cycles, 500 grams weight, and the CS10F Calibrase Wheel.
8. UV Light Rejection:
    a. Minimum of 99 percent UV light rejection (300 - 380 nm), per ASTM E903, as determined with film applied on 1/4 inch clear glass.

2.3 CLEAR MICROLAYERED SAFETY AND SECURITY WINDOW FILM

A. Optically clear microlayered polyester film, nominally 8 mils (0.008 inch) thick, with a durable acrylic abrasion resistant coating over one surface and a pressure sensitive adhesive on the other. The film is clear and does not contain dyed polyester. The adhesive is pressure-activated, not water-activated, and forms a physical bond, not chemical bond, to the glass. The film is microlayered with both plastic and ductile polyester layers for tear resistance.
    1. Basis-of-Design: 3M Scotchshield Ultra S800 Safety and Security Window Film.

B. Physical / Mechanical Performance Properties (nominal):
    1. Film Color: Clear.
    2. Film Thickness (excluding coatings or adhesive liner): Nominal 8 mils
    3. Tensile Strength (ASTM D882):

a. Coated Film: 33,000 psi (MD) / 30,000 psi (TD).

4. Break Strength (ASTM D882):
   a. Coated Film: 265 lb/in (MD) / 240 lb/in (TD).
5. Percent Elongation at Break (ASTM D882):
   a. Coated Film: 140 percent (MD) / 130 percent (TD).
6. Yield Strength:
   a. Coated Film: 15,000 psi (MD).
7. Percent Elongation at Yield (ASTM D882):
   a. Coated Film: 8 percent (MD).
8. Graves Tear Resistance (ASTM D1004):
   a. Maximum Force (lbs):
      1) Coated Film: 37 (MD) / 37 (TD).
   b. Maximum Extension (in):
      1) Coated Film: 0.50 (MD) / 0.51 (TD).
   c. Graves Area Tear Resistance (lbs-percent):
      1) Coated Film: 1,100 (MD) / 1,050 (TD).
9. Puncture Propagation Tear Resistance (ASTM D2582):
   a. Coated Film: 9 lbf (MD) / 11 lbf (TD).
10. Puncture Strength (ASTM D4830):
    a. Coated Film: 190 lbf.

C. Uniformity: No noticeable pin holes, streaks, thin spots, scratches, banding or other optical defects.

D. Variation in Total Transmission across the width: Less than 2 percent over the average at any portion along the length.

E. Identification: Labeled as to Manufacturer as listed in this Section.

F. Impact Resistance for Safety Glazing: Tested on 1/4 inch (6 mm) and 1/8 inch (3 mm) annealed glass.
   1. Safety Rating (CPSC 16 CFR, Part 1201): Category II (400 ft.-lbs).
   2. Safety Rating (ANSI Z97.1): Class A, Unlimited Size.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Sealant:
   1. Weatherable, UV-resistant, moisture curable structural sealant wet glaze.

a. Basis-of-Design: 3M Impact Protection Attachment

2. Color:
   a. Black.
3. Material Properties:
   a. Typical Cure Time: 3 - 7 days (25 degrees C, 50 percent RH).
   b. Full Adhesion: 7 - 14 days.
   c. Tack-Free Time (ASTM D 5895): 21 minutes (25 degrees C, 50 percent RH).
   d. Flow, Sag or Slump (ASTM D 2202): 0 inches.
   e. Specific Gravity: 1.4.
   f. Working Time: 10 - 20 minutes (25 degrees C, 50 percent RH).
   g. VOC Content: 16 g/L.
4. Material Properties (as cured - 21 days at 25 degrees C, 50 percent RH):
   a. Ultimate Tensile Strength (ASTM D412): 380 psi (2.62 MPa).
   b. Ultimate Elongation (ASTM D412): 640 psi.
   c. Durometer Hardness, Shore A (ASTM D2240): 38-39 points.
   d. Tear Strength, Die B (ASTM D624): 72 ppi.
5. Uniformity: Product shall have uniform consistency and appearance, with no clumping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
   1. Film Examination:
      a. Glass surfaces receiving new film shall be examined to verify that they are free from defects and imperfections which will affect the final appearance.
      b. Do not proceed with installation until glass surfaces have been properly prepared and deviations from manufacturer's recommended tolerances are corrected.
         1) Commencement of installation constitutes acceptance of conditions.

2. Attachment Sealant Examination:
    a. Filmed glass surfaces receiving new attachment shall be examined to verify that they are free from defects and imperfections, and that the film edges extend sufficiently to the frame edges.
    b. Do not proceed with installation until film and frame surfaces have been properly prepared and deviations from manufacturer's recommended tolerances are corrected.
        1) Commencement of installation constitutes acceptance of conditions.
    c. Upon the Owner's request, an adhesion test to the frame surface may be conducted by applying a 4 - 6 inch long bead, approximately 0.5 - 1 inch in width, masking one side of the frame surface underneath the strip with tape. Allow the adhesive to cure for 7 days and test adhesion by pulling up on the masked end and a 90 degree angle. If cohesive failure is observed (adhesive residue left behind on the frame surface), adhesion is acceptable; if adhesive failure is observed (clean peel from the frame), adhesion is unacceptable and product is not recommended.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrates for application.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install in strict accordance with manufacturer’ written instructions.

B. At exterior applications, verify with manufacturer as to whether edge sealing is required.

3.4 INSTALLATION, SAFETY FILM

A. Cut film edges neatly and square at a uniform distance of 1/8 inch (3 mm) to 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of window sealant.
    1. Use new blade tips after 3 to 4 cuts.

B. Spray the slip solution, composed of one capful of baby shampoo or dishwashing liquid to 1 gallon of water, on window glass and adhesive to facilitate proper positioning of film.

C. Apply film to glass and lightly spray film with slip solution.

D. Use squeegee from top to bottom of window. Spray slip solution to film and squeegee a second time.

E. Bump film edge with lint-free towel wrapped around edge of a 5-way tool.

F. Upon completion of film application, allow 30 days for moisture from film installation to dry thoroughly, and to allow film to dry flat with no moisture dimples when viewed under normal viewing conditions.

3.5 INSTALLATION, ATTACHMENT SEALANT

A. General: Install in strict accordance with Manufacturer's written instructions.

B. To ensure a straight and consistent bead width is achieved, masking tape may be applied to film and frame surfaces prior to application.

C. With prior approval, existing compression gaskets may be partially removed or trimmed to allow for a thinner bead and stronger anchorage. If removing the gaskets, sections shall be trimmed approximately 3 inches in length and inserted with appropriate spacing along all sides of the window to help secure the glazing during application and curing of adhesive.

D. Adhesive shall be dispensed with a caulk gun with nozzle opening diameter sized to match the approximate size of the desired bead width.

1. For blast mitigation: minimum 1/2 inch bead overlap on both frame and film (excluding glazing stops or compression gaskets).
2. For windborne debris protection: minimum 3/8 inch bead overlap on both frame and film (excluding glazing stops or compression gaskets).

E. A plastic putty knife or other tool with a clean straight edge shall be used to trowel and smooth out the adhesive. The completed adhesive bead shall be relatively triangular in shape.

F. Any masking tape used shall be carefully removed within 10 minutes after applying the wet glaze.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove surplus materials, rubbish and debris resulting from installation as work progresses.

B. Upon completion of work, remove packaging and construction debris and legally dispose of off-site.

C. Clean up installation area and sweep, dust or wipe material to remove any dirt, dust or debris.

D. Repair or replace defacement or damage of existing work, caused by work of this section.

E. After application of film, wash film using common window cleaning solutions, including ammonia solutions, 30 days after application.

   1. Do not use abrasive type cleaning agents and bristle brushes to avoid scratching film.
   2. Use synthetic sponges or soft cloths.

F. Protect finished work from construction activities until time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 08 87 23.13

SECTION 09 01 90.52 - MAINTENANCE REPAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes maintenance repainting as follows:

1. Removing existing paint.
2. Patching substrates.
3. Repainting.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 09 90 00 “Painting and Coating” for paint materials and systems for new construction.
2. Wood Stains and Transparent Finishes

1.3 ALLOWANCES

A. Allowances for maintenance repainting are specified in Section 01 2100 "Allowances."

1. Perform maintenance repainting under quantity allowances and only as authorized. Authorized work includes work required by Drawings and Specifications and work as directed in writing by Architect.
2. Notify Architect weekly of extent of work performed that is attributable to quantity allowances.
3. Perform work that exceeds quantity allowances only as authorized by Change Orders.

B. Provide preconstruction testing as part of testing and inspecting allowance.

1.4 UNIT PRICES

A. Work of this Section is affected by unit prices specified in Section 01 2200 "Unit Prices."

1. Unit prices apply to authorized work covered by quantity allowances.
2. Unit prices apply to authorized additions to and deletions from Work as authorized by Change Orders.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

A. Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

B. Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

C. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

D. Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

E. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

F. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

G. Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

H. Low-Pressure Spray: 100 to 400 psi; 4 to 6 gpm.

I. Medium-Pressure Spray: 400 to 800 psi; 4 to 6 gpm.

1.6 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Perform maintenance repainting in the following sequence, which includes work specified in this and other Sections:

1. Dismantle existing surface-mounted objects and hardware except items indicated to remain in place. Tag items with location identification and protect.
2. Verify that temporary protections have been installed.
3. Examine condition of surfaces to be painted.
4. Remove existing paint to the degree required for each substrate and surface condition of existing paint.
5. Apply paint system.
6. Reinstall dismantled surface-mounted objects and hardware unless otherwise indicated.

1.8 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include recommendations for product application and use.
2. Include test data substantiating that products comply with requirements.

B. Samples: For each type of paint system and each pattern, color, and gloss; minimum 6 inches long in least dimension, but not less than whole pattern.

1. Include stepped Samples defining each separate coat, including fillers and primers. Resubmit until each required sheen, color, and texture is achieved.
2. For each painted color being matched to a standardized color-coding system, include the color chips from the color-coding-system company with Samples.
3. Include a list of materials for each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application.

C. Product List: For each paint product indicated, include the following:

1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each MPI product category specified in paint systems, with the proposed product highlighted.
3. VOC content.

1.9 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra paint materials, from the same production run, that match products applied and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents, including material, finish, source, and location on building.
   1. Quantity: Furnish Owner with an additional 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. or one case, as appropriate, of each material and color applied.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Color Matching: Custom computer-match paint colors to colors indicated on Drawings. For colors indicated by a standardized coding system, obtain a color chip for each color indicated from the color-coding-system company; computer match paint colors to the color chips.

B. Mockups: Prepare mockups of maintenance repainting processes for each type of coating system and substrate indicated and each color and finish required to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution. Duplicate appearance of approved Sample submittals.
   1. Locate mockups in locations that enable viewing under same conditions as the completed Work.
   2. Surface-Preparation Mockups: On existing surfaces using applicable specified methods of cleaning and other surface preparation, provide mockup sample of at least 100 sq. ft..
   3. Coating Mockups: Two surfaces of at least 100 sq. ft. to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each type of coating system under same conditions as the completed Work.
   4. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
   5. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.11 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing of cleaning materials, paint removers and compatibility of paint coatings and systems for each type of painted surface.

1. Use test areas as indicated and representative of proposed materials and existing construction.
2. Propose changes to materials and methods to suit Project.

1.12 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste daily.

1.13 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with maintenance repainting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions are within the environmental limits set by each manufacturer's written instructions and specified requirements.

B. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

C. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
1. Painting may continue during inclement weather if surfaces and areas to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by manufacturer for surface preparation and during paint application and drying periods.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PREPARATORY CLEANING MATERIALS

A. Water: Potable.

B. Hot Water: Water heated to a temperature of 140 to 160 deg F.

C. Detergent Solution: Solution prepared by mixing 2 cups of tetrasodium pyrophosphate (TSPP), 1/2 cup of laundry detergent that contains no ammonia, 5 quarts of 5 percent sodium hypochlorite bleach, and 15 quarts of warm water for every 5 gal. of solution required.

D. Mildewcide: Commercial proprietary mildewcide or a job-mixed solution prepared by mixing 1/3 cup of household detergent that contains no ammonia, 1 quart of 5 percent sodium hypochlorite bleach, and 3 quarts of warm water.

E. Abrasives for Ferrous Metal Cleaning: Aluminum oxide paper, emery paper, fine steel wool, steel scrapers, and steel-wire brushes of various sizes.

F. Rust Remover: Manufacturer's standard phosphoric acid-based gel formulation, also called "naval jelly," for removing corrosion from iron and steel.

2.2 PAINT REMOVERS

A. Alkaline Paste Paint Remover: Manufacturer's standard alkaline paste or gel formulation for removing paint from masonry, stone, wood, plaster, or metal as required to suit Project; and containing no methylene chloride.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. ABR Products, Inc.; 800 Brush Grade.
    b. Diedrich Technologies Inc., a division of Sandell Construction Solutions; 606 Multi-Layer Paint Remover or 606X Extra Thick Multi-Layer Paint Remover.
    c. EaCo Chem, Inc.; Stripper Cream.
    d. PROSOCO, Inc.; Sure Klean Heavy-Duty Paint Stripper.
    e. Shore Corporation; 2200 Alka Strip.

B. Covered or Skin-Forming Alkaline Paint Remover: Manufacturer's standard covered or skin-forming alkaline paste or gel formulation for removing paint from masonry, stone, wood, plaster, or metal as required to suit Project; and containing no methylene chloride.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. ABR Products, Inc.; 800 Fast Acting Grip 'N Strip.
    b. Diedrich Technologies Inc., a division of Sandell Construction Solutions; 404 Rip-Strip.
    c. Dumond Chemicals, Inc.; Peel Away 1.

C. Solvent-Type Paste Paint Remover: Manufacturer's standard water-rinseable, solvent-type paste or gel formulation for removing paint from masonry, stone, wood, plaster, or metal as required to suit Project.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. Diedrich Technologies Inc., a division of Sandell Construction Solutions; 505 Special Coatings Stripper.
    b. PROSOCO, Inc.; Sure Klean Fast Acting Stripper.
    c. Shore Corporation; 2210 SB Paint Remover or 2230 Shore Strip.

D. Low-Odor, Solvent-Type Paste Paint Remover: Manufacturer's standard low-odor, water-rinseable, solvent-type paste, gel, or foamed emulsion formulation for removing paint from masonry, stone, wood, plaster, or metal as required to suit Project; and containing no methanol or methylene chloride.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. ABR Products, Inc.; ABR Citrus Paint Removers or Super Bio Strip Gel.
b. Cathedral Stone Products, Inc.; S-303 or S-305.
c. Dumond Chemicals, Inc.; Peel Away 7 without paper covering or Smart Strip Pro.
d. EaCo Chem, Inc.; InStrip.
e. PROSOCO, Inc.; Enviro Klean SafStrip or Enviro Klean SafStrip 8.

E. Covered, Solvent-Type Paste Paint Remover: Manufacturer's standard, low-odor, covered, water-rinseable, solvent-type paste or gel formulation for removing paint from masonry, stone, wood, plaster, or metal as required to suit Project; and containing no methanol or methylene chloride.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Dumond Chemicals, Inc.; Peel Away 6 or Peel Away 7.
b. PROSOCO, Inc.; Enviro Klean Safety Peel 1.

2.3 PAINT, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

B. Colors: Refer to Division 09 “Design Selection Summary”.

2.4 PAINT MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."

B. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction and, for interior paints and coatings applied at Project site, the following VOC limits, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base:

1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
3. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
4. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
5. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
6. Floor Coatings: 100 g/L.
7. Clear Wood Finishes, Varnishes: VOC not more than 350 g/L.
8. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
9. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.

10. Stains: 250 g/L.

C. Low-Emitting Materials: Interior paints and coatings shall comply with the testing andproduct requirements of the California Department of Public Health's (formerly, the California Department of Health Services') "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

D. Transition Coat: Paint manufacturer's recommended coating for use where a residual existing coating is incompatible with the paint system.

2.5 PATCHING MATERIALS

A. Wood-Patching Compound: Two-part, epoxy-resin, wood-patching compound; knife-grade formulation as recommended in writing by manufacturer for type of wood repair indicated, tooling time required for the detail of work, and site conditions. Compound shall bedesigned for filling voids in damaged wood materials that have deteriorated from weathering and decay. Compound shall be capable of filling deep holes and spreading to feather edge.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. Advanced Repair Technology, Inc.; Primatrate with Flex-Tec HV.
    b. ConServ Epoxy LLC; Flexible Epoxy Consolidant 100 with Flexible Epoxy Patch 200.
    c. Polymeric Systems, Inc.; QuickWood.
    d. System Three Resins, Inc.; Sculpwood.

B. Metal-Patching Compound: Two-part, polyester-resin, metal-patching compound; knife-grade formulation as recommended in writing by manufacturer for type of metal repair indicated, tooling time required for the detail of work, and site conditions. Compound shall be produced for filling metal that has deteriorated from corrosion. Filler shall be capable of filling deep holes and spreading to feather edge.

C. Cementitious Patching Compounds: Cementitious patching compounds and repair materials specifically manufactured for filling cementitious substrates and for sanding or tooling prior to repainting; formulation as recommended in writing by manufacturer for type of cementitious substrate indicated, exposure to weather and traffic, the detail of work, and site conditions.

D. Gypsum-Plaster Patching Compound: Finish coat plaster and bonding compound according to ASTM C 842 and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

A. Comply with each manufacturer's written instructions for protecting building and other surfaces against damage from exposure to its products. Prevent chemical solutions from coming into contact with people, motor vehicles, landscaping, buildings, and other surfaces that could be harmed by such contact.

1. Cover adjacent surfaces with materials that are proven to resist chemical solutions being used unless the solutions will not damage adjacent surfaces. Use protective materials that are UV resistant and waterproof. Apply masking agents to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply liquid masking agent to painted or porous surfaces. When no longer needed, promptly remove masking to prevent adhesive staining.
2. Do not apply chemical solutions during winds of sufficient force to spread them to unprotected surfaces.
3. Neutralize and collect alkaline and acid wastes before disposal.
4. Dispose of runoff from operations by legal means and in a manner that prevents soil erosion, undermining of paving and foundations, damage to landscaping, and water penetration into building interiors.

3.2 MAINTENANCE REPAINTING, GENERAL

A. Maintenance Repainting Appearance Standard: Completed work is to have a uniform appearance as viewed by Architect from building interior at 10 feet away from painted surface and from building exterior at 20 feet away from painted surface.

B. Execution of the Work: In repainting surfaces, disturb them as minimally as possible and as follows:

1. Remove failed coatings and corrosion and repaint.
2. Verify that substrate surface conditions are suitable for repainting.
3. Allow other trades to repair items in place before repainting.

C. Mechanical Abrasion: Where mechanical abrasion is needed for the work, use gentle methods, such as scraping and lightly hand sanding, that will not abrade softer substrates, reducing clarity of detail.

D. Heat Processes: Do not use torches, heat guns, or heat plates.

3.3 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of painting work. Comply with paint manufacturer's written instructions for inspection.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: Do not begin application of coatings unless moisture content of exposed surface is below the maximum value recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and not greater than the following maximum values when measuredwith an electronic moisture meter appropriate to the substrate material:
   1. Concrete: 12 percent.
   2. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
   3. Gypsum Plaster: 12 percent.
   4. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
   5. Portland Cement Plaster: 12 percent.
   6. Wood: 15 percent.

C. Alkalinity: Do not begin application of coatings unless surface alkalinity is within range recommended in writing by paint manufacturer. Conduct alkali testing with litmuspaper on exposed plaster, cementitious, and masonry surfaces.

D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
   1. If existing surfaces cannot be prepared to an acceptable condition for proper finishing by using specified surface-preparation methods, notify Architect in writing.

E. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.
   1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.4 PREPARATORY CLEANING

A. General: Use the gentlest, appropriate method necessary to clean surfaces in preparation for painting. Clean all surfaces, corners, contours, and interstices.

B. Detergent Cleaning: Wash surfaces by hand using clean rags, sponges, and bristle brushes. Scrub surface with detergent solution and bristle brush until soil is thoroughly dislodged and can be removed by rinsing. Use small brushes to remove soil from joints and crevices. Dip brush in solution often to ensure that adequate fresh detergent is used and that surface remains wet. Rinse with water applied by clean rags or sponges.

C. Solvent Cleaning: Use solvent cleaning to remove oil, grease, smoke, tar, and asphalt from painted or unpainted surfaces before other preparation work. Wipe surfaces with solvent using clean rags and sponges. If necessary, spot-solvent cleaning may be employed just prior to commencement of paint application, provided enough time is allowed for complete evaporation. Use clean solvent and clean rags for the final wash to ensure that all foreign materials have been removed. Do not use solvents, including primer thinner and turpentine, that leave residue.

D. Mildew: Clean off existing mildew, algae, moss, plant material, loose paint, grease, dirt, and other debris by scrubbing with bristle brush or sponge and detergent solution. Scrub mildewed areas with mildewcide. Rinse with water applied by clean rags or sponges.

E. Chemical Rust Removal:

1. Remove loose rust scale with specified abrasives for ferrous-metal cleaning.
2. Apply rust remover with brushes or as recommended in writing by manufacturer.
3. Allow rust remover to remain on surface for period recommended in writing by manufacturer or as determined by preconstruction testing. Do not allow extended dwell time.
4. Wipe off residue with mineral spirits and either steel wool or soft rags, or clean with method recommended in writing by manufacturer to remove residue.
5. Dry immediately with clean, soft cloths. Follow direction of grain in metal.
6. Prime immediately to prevent rust. Do not touch cleaned metal surface until primed.

F. Mechanical Rust Removal:

1. Remove rust with specified abrasives for ferrous-metal cleaning. Clean to bright metal.
2. Wipe off residue with mineral spirits and either steel wool or soft rags.
3. Dry immediately with clean, soft cloths. Follow direction of grain in metal.
4. Prime immediately to prevent rust. Do not touch cleaned metal surface until primed.

3.5 PAINT REMOVAL

A. General: Remove paint where indicated. Where cleaning methods have been attempted and further removal of the paint is required because of incompatible or unsatisfactory surfaces for repainting, remove paint to extent required by conditions.

1. Application: Apply paint removers according to paint-remover manufacturer's written instructions. Do not allow paint removers to remain on surface for periods longer than those indicated or recommended in writing by manufacturer.
    a. Apply materials to all surfaces, corners, contours, and interstices, to provide a uniform final appearance without streaks.
    b. After work is complete, remove protection no longer required. Remove tape and adhesive marks.
2. Brushes: Use brushes that are resistant to chemicals being used.
3. Spray Equipment: Use spray equipment that provides controlled application at volume and pressure indicated, measured at nozzle. Adjust pressure and volume to ensure that spray methods do not damage surfaces.
    a. Equip units with pressure gages.

b. Unless otherwise indicated, hold spray nozzle at least 6 inches from surface and apply material in horizontal, back-and-forth sweeping motion, overlapping previous strokes to produce uniform coverage.

c. For chemical spray application, use low-pressure tank or chemical pump suitable for chemical indicated, equipped with nozzle having a cone-shaped spray.

d. For water-spray application, use fan-shaped spray tip that disperses water at an angle of 25 to 50 degrees.

e. For heated water-spray application, use equipment capable of maintaining temperature between 140 and 160 deg F at flow rates indicated.

B. Paint Removal with Hand Tools: Remove paint manually using hand-held scrapers, wire brushes, sandpaper, and metallic wool as appropriate for the substrate material.

C. Paint Removal with Alkaline Paste Paint Remover:

1. Remove loose and peeling paint using water, scrapers, stiff brushes, or a combination of these. Let surface dry thoroughly.
2. Apply paint remover to dry, painted surface with brushes.
3. Allow paint remover to remain on surface for period recommended in writing by manufacturer or as determined by preconstruction testing.
4. Rinse with hot water applied by medium-pressure spray to remove chemicals and paint residue.
5. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by manufacturer to remove chemicals and paint residue.
6. Repeat process if necessary to remove all paint.

D. Paint Removal with Covered or Skin-Forming Alkaline Paint Remover:

1. Remove loose and peeling paint using water, scrapers, stiff brushes, or a combination of these. Let surface dry thoroughly.
2. Apply paint remover to dry, painted surface with brushes or as recommended in writing by manufacturer.
3. Apply cover according to manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Allow paint remover to remain on surface for period recommended in writing by manufacturer or as determined by preconstruction testing.
5. Scrape off paint and remover.
6. Rinse with hot water applied by medium-pressure spray to remove chemicals and paint residue.
7. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by manufacturer to remove chemicals and paint residue.

8. For spots of remaining paint, apply alkaline paste paint remover according to "Paint Removal with Alkaline Paste Paint Remover" Paragraph.

E. Paint Removal with Solvent-Type Paste Paint Remover:

1. Remove loose and peeling paint using water, scrapers, stiff brushes, or a combination of these. Let surface dry thoroughly.
2. Apply thick coating of paint remover to dry, painted surface with natural-fiber cleaning brush, deep-nap roller, or large paintbrush. Apply in one or two coats according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Allow paint remover to remain on surface for period recommended in writing by manufacturer or as determined by preconstruction testing.
4. Rinse with hot water applied by medium-pressure spray to remove chemicals and paint residue.
5. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by manufacturer to remove chemicals and paint residue.
6. Repeat process if necessary to remove all paint.

F. Paint Removal with Covered, Solvent-Type Paste Paint Remover:

1. Remove loose and peeling paint using water, scrapers, stiff brushes, or a combination of these. Let surface dry thoroughly.
2. Apply paint remover to dry, painted surface with natural-fiber cleaning brush, deep-nap roller, or large paint brush or as recommended in writing by manufacturer.
3. Apply cover according to manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Allow paint remover to remain on surface for period recommended in writing by manufacturer or as determined by preconstruction testing.
5. Scrape off paint and remover.
6. Rinse with hot water applied by medium-pressure spray to remove chemicals and paint residue.
7. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by manufacturer to remove remaining chemicals and paint residue.

3.6 SUBSTRATE REPAIR

A. General: Repair substrate surface defects that are inconsistent with the surface appearance of adjacent materials and finishes.

B. Wood Substrate:

1. Repair wood defects including dents and gouges more than 1/8 inch in size and all holes and cracks by filling with wood-patching compound and sanding smooth. Reset or remove protruding fasteners.

2. Where existing paint is allowed to remain, sand irregular buildup of paint, runs, and sags to achieve a uniformly smooth surface.

C. Cementitious Material Substrate:

1. General: Repair defects including dents and chips more than 1/4 inch in size and all holes and cracks by filling with cementitious patching compound and sanding smooth. Remove protruding fasteners.
2. New and Bare Plaster: Neutralize surface of plaster with mild acid solution as recommended in writing by paint manufacturer. In lieu of acid neutralization, follow manufacturer's written instruction for primer or transition coat over alkaline plaster surfaces.
3. Concrete, Cement Plaster, and Other Cementitious Products: Remove efflorescence, chalk, dust, dirt, grease, oils, and release agents. If surfaces are too alkaline to paint, correct this condition before painting.

D. Gypsum-Plaster and Gypsum-Board Substrates:

1. Repair defects including dents and chips more than 1/8 inch in size and all holes and cracks by filling with gypsum-plaster patching compound and sanding smooth. Remove protruding fasteners.
2. Rout out surface cracks to remove loose, unsound material; fill with patching compound and sand smooth.

E. Metal Substrate:

1. Preparation: Treat repair locations by wire-brushing and solvent cleaning. Use chemical or mechanical rust removal method to clean off rust.
2. Defects in Metal Surfaces: Repair non-load-bearing defects in existing metal surfaces, including dents and gouges more than 1/16 inch deep or 1/2 inch across and all holes and cracks by filling with metal-patching compound and sanding smooth. Remove burrs and protruding fasteners.
3. Priming: Prime iron and steel surfaces immediately after repair to prevent flash rusting. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges. Apply two coats to surfaces that are inaccessible after completion of the Work.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage paint-remover manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative for consultation and Project-site inspection and to provide on-site assistance when requested by Architect.

B. Paint Material Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for composition and dry film thickness.

1. Paint Composition: The following procedure may be performed at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when paints are being applied:
    a. Testing agency will sample paint materials being used. Samples of material delivered to Project site will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
    b. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance of paint materials with product requirements.
    c. If test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements, Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.
2. Dry Film Thickness:
    a. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
    b. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written instructions, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

END OF SECTION 09 01 90.52

SECTION 09 05 61 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FLOORING PREPARATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This section applies to all floors identified in the contract documents as to receive the following types of floor coverings:
   1. Resilient tile and sheet.
   2. Carpet tile.
   3. Thin-set ceramic tile and stone tile.

B. Testing of existing concrete floor slabs for moisture and alkalinity (pH) has already been conducted; test report is attached.

C. Remedial floor coatings.

1.02 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

A. Unit Price for Remedial Floor Coating: Do not include the cost of the floor coating in the base bid; state on the bid form the unit price per square foot for the floor coating, installed, in the event such remediation is required.
   1. Base the unit price on the assumption that the floor area to be treated is primarily open, not divided into rooms and corridors.
   2. Base the unit price on a total quantity calculated by assuming that only 75 of the flooring will require the alternate adhesive.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. ASTM C109/C109M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or (50-mm) Cube Specimens)

B. ASTM C472 - Standard Test Methods for Physical Testing of Gypsum, Gypsum Plasters and Gypsum Concrete

C. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring

D. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

E. ASTM F2170 - Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate scheduling of cleaning and testing, so that preliminary cleaning has been completed for at least 24 hours prior to testing.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Visual Observation Report: For existing floor coverings to beremoved.

B. Floor Covering and Adhesive Manufacturers' Product Literature: For each specific combination of substrate, floor covering, and adhesive to be used;showing:

1. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) limits and testmethods.
2. Manufacturer's required bond/compatibility testprocedure.

C. Testing Agency's Report:

1. Description of areas tested; include floor plans and photographs ifhelpful.
2. Summary of conditions encountered.
3. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.
4. Copies of specified test methods.
5. Recommendations for remediation of unsatisfactorysurfaces.
6. Submit report to Architect.
7. Submit report not more than two business days after conclusion oftesting.

D. Adhesive Bond and Compatibility TestReport.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) testing shall be performed by an independent testing agency employed and paid byContractor.

B. Contractor may perform adhesive and bond test with his own personnel or hire a testing agency.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent testing agency experienced in the types of testing specified.

1. Submit evidence of experience consisting of at least 3 test reports of the type required, with project Owner's project contactinformation.

D. Contractor's Responsibility Relating to Independent AgencyTesting:

1. Provide access for and cooperate with testingagency.
2. Confirm date of start of testing at least 10 days prior to actual start.
3. Allow at least 4 business days on site for testing agencyactivities.
4. Achieve and maintain specified ambientconditions.
5. Notify Architect when specified ambient conditions have been achieved and when testing will start.

E. Remedial Coating Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section, trained by or employed by coating manufacturer, and able to provide at least 3 project references showing at least 3 years' experience installing moisture emission coatings.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, handle, and protect products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

B. Deliver materials in manufacturer's packaging; include installation instructions.

C. Keep materials from freezing.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperature in spaces where concrete testing is being performed, and for at least 48 hours prior to testing, at not less than 65 degrees F or more than 85 degrees F.

B. Maintain relative humidity in spaces where concrete testing is being performed, and for at least 48 hours prior to testing, at not less than 40 percent and not more than 60 percent.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Patching Compound: Floor covering manufacturer's recommended product, suitable for conditions, and compatible with adhesive and floor covering. In the absence of any recommendation from flooring manufacturer, provide a product with the following characteristics:

1. Cementitious moisture-, mildew-, and alkali-resistant compound, compatible with floor, floor covering, and floor covering adhesive, and capable of being feathered to nothing at edges.
2. Compressive Strength: 3000 psi, minimum, after 28 days, when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M or ASTM C472, whichever isappropriate.

B. Alternate Flooring Adhesive: Floor covering manufacturer's recommended product, suitable for the moisture and pH conditions present; low-VOC. In the absence of any recommendation from flooring manufacturer, provide a product recommended by adhesive manufacturer as suitable for substrate and floor covering and for conditionspresent.

1. Remedial Floor Coating: Single- or multi-layer coating or coating/overlay combination intended by its manufacturer to resist water vapor transmission to degree sufficient to meet flooring manufacturer's emission limits, resistant to the level of alkalinity (pH) found, and suitable for adhesion of flooring without furthertreatment.
2. Thickness: As required for application and in accordance with manufacturer's installation instruction.
3. If testing agency recommends any particular products, use one ofthose.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CONCRETE SLAB PREPARATION

A. Perform following operations in the order indicated:

1. Preliminary cleaning.

2. Moisture vapor emission tests; 3 tests in the first 1000 square feet and one test in each additional 1000 square feet, unless otherwise indicated or required by flooring manufacturer.
3. Internal relative humidity tests; in same locations as moisture vapor emission tests, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Alkalinity (pH) tests; in same locations as moisture vapor emission tests, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Specified remediation, if required.
6. Patching, smoothing, and leveling, as required.
7. Other preparation specified.
8. Adhesive bond and compatibility test.
9. Protection.

B. Remediations:
1. Active Water Leaks or Continuing Moisture Migration to Surface of Slab: Correct this condition before doing any other remediation; re-test after correction.
2. Excessive Moisture Emission or Relative Humidity: If an adhesive that is resistant to the level of moisture present is available and acceptable to flooring manufacturer, use that adhesive for installation of the flooring; if not, apply remedial floor coating over entire suspect floor area.
3. Excessive Alkalinity (pH): If remedial floor coating is necessary to address excessive moisture, no additional remediation is required; if not, if an adhesive that is resistant to the level present is available and acceptable to the flooring manufacturer, use that adhesive for installation of the flooring; otherwise, apply a skim coat of specified patching compound over entire suspect floor area.

3.02 PRELIMINARY CLEANING

A. Clean floors of dust, solvents, paint, wax, oil, grease, asphalt, residual adhesive, adhesive removers, film-forming curing compounds, sealing compounds, alkaline salts, excessive laitance, mold, mildew, and other materials that might prevent adhesive bond.
B. Do not use solvents or other chemicals for cleaning.

3.03 MOISTURE VAPOR EMISSION TESTING

A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.
B. Where this specification conflicts with the referenced test method, comply with the requirements of this section.
C. Test in accordance with ASTM F1869 and as follows.

D. Plastic sheet test and mat bond test may not be substituted for the specified ASTM test method, as those methods do not quantify the moisture contentsufficiently.

E. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if test values exceed 3 pounds per 1000 square feet per 24 hours.

F. Report: Report the information required by the testmethod.

3.04 INTERNAL RELATIVE HUMIDITY TESTING

A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer'srequirements.

B. Where this specification conflicts with the referenced test method, comply with the requirements of this section.

C. Test in accordance with ASTM F2170 Procedure A and asfollows.

D. Testing with electrical impedance or resistance apparatus may not be substituted for the specified ASTM test method, as the values determined are not comparable to the ASTM test values and do not quantify the moisture contentsufficiently.

E. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if any test value exceeds 75 percent relative humidity.

F. Report: Report the information required by the testmethod.

3.05 ALKALINITY TESTING

A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer'srequirements.

B. The following procedure is the equivalent of that described in ASTM F710, repeated here for the Contractor's convenience.

C. Use a wide range alkalinity (pH) test paper, its associated chart, and distilled or deionized water.

D. Place several drops of water on a clean surface of concrete, forming a puddle approximately 1 inch in diameter. Allow the puddle to set for approximately 60 seconds, then dip the alkalinity (pH) test paper into the water, remove it, and compare immediately to chart to determine alkalinity (pH) reading.

E. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if alkalinity (pH) test value is over 10.

3.06 PREPARATION

A. See individual floor covering section(s) for additionalrequirements.

B. Comply with requirements and recommendations of floor coveringmanufacturer.

C. Fill and smooth surface cracks, grooves, depressions, control joints and other non-moving joints, and other irregularities with patching compound.

D. Do not fill expansion joints, isolation joints, or other moving joints.

3.07 ADHESIVE BOND AND COMPATIBILITY TESTING

A. Comply with requirements and recommendations of floor covering manufacturer.

3.08 APPLICATION OF REMEDIAL FLOOR COATING

A. Comply with requirements and recommendations of coating manufacturer.

3.09 PROTECTION

A. Cover prepared floors with building paper or other durable covering.

END OF SECTION 09 05 61

SECTION 09 21 16 - GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Performance criteria for gypsum board assemblies.

B. Metal stud wall framing.

C. Metal channel ceiling framing.

D. Acoustic insulation.

E. Gypsum wallboard.

F. Joint treatment and accessories.

G. Predecorated gypsum board.

H. Textured finish system.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.

B. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping: Top-of-wall assemblies at fire rated walls.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AISI S100-12 - North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members; American Iron and Steel Institute; 2012.

B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.

C. ASTM C475/C475M - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board; 2015.

D. ASTM C645 - Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members; 2014.

E. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2012.

F. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products; 2015.

G. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2013.

H. ASTM C954 - Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs From 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness; 2015.

I. ASTM C1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs; 2014.

J. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories For Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base; 2014a.

K. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board;2014a.

L. ASTM C1629/C1629M - Standard Classification for Abuse-Resistant Nondecorated Interior Gypsum Panel Products and Fiber-Reinforced Cement Panels; 2015.

M. ASTM C1658/C1658M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Panels;2013.

N. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber;2016.

O. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements;2009.

P. ASTM E413 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation;2016.

Q. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2013.

R. GA-224 - Installation of Predecorated Gypsum Board; Gypsum Association;2008.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.

C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's data on partition head to structure connectors, showing compliance with requirements.

D. Test Reports: For stud framing products that do not comply with ASTM C645 or ASTM C754, provide independent laboratory reports showing maximum stud heights at required spacings and deflections.

E. Samples: Submit two samples of predecorated gypsum board, 12 by 12 inches in size, illustrating finish color and texture.

F. Samples: Submit two samples of gypsum board finished with proposed texture application, 12 by 12 inches in size, illustrating finish color andtexture.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing gypsum board installation and finishing, with minimum five years of experience.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 andGA-216.

B. Interior Partitions: Provide completed assemblies with the followingcharacteristics:

1. Acoustic Attenuation: STC of 45-49 calculated in accordance with ASTM E413, based on tests conducted in accordance with ASTME90.

2.02 METAL FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Non-Loadbearing Framing System Components: ASTM C645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with

maximum deflection of wall framing of L/120 at 5 psf.

1. Studs: "C" shaped with flat or formed webs with knurled faces.
2. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs.
3. Ceiling Channels: C-shaped.

B. Ceiling Hangers: Type and size as specified in ASTM C754 for spacing required.

C. Partition Head to Structure Connections: Provide mechanical anchorage devices that accommodate deflection using slotted holes, screws and anti-friction bushings, preventing rotation of studs while maintaining structural performance of partition.

1. Structural Performance: Maintain lateral load resistance and vertical movement capacity required by applicable code, when evaluated in accordance with AISI S100-12.
2. Material: ASTM A653/A653M steel sheet, SS Grade 50/340, with G60/Z180 hot dipped galvanized coating.
3. Provide components UL-listed for use in UL-listed fire-rated head of partition joint systems indicated on drawings.
4. Deflection and Firestop Track:
   a. Provide mechanical anchorage devices as described above that accommodate deflection while maintaining the fire-rating of the wall assembly.
   b. Products:
      1) FireTrak Corporation; Posi Klip.
      2) Metal-Lite, Inc.; The System.
      3) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

D. Provide top track preassembled with connection devices spaced to fit stud spacing indicated on drawings; minimum track length of 12 feet.

E. Preformed Top Track Firestop Seal:

1. Provide components UL-listed for use in UL-listed fire-rated head of partition joint systems indicated on drawings.

2.03 BOARD MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers - Gypsum-Based Board:

1. American Gypsum Company: www.americangypsum.com.
2. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum: www.gpgypsum.com.
3. National Gypsum Company: www.nationalgypsum.com.
4. USG Corporation: www.usg.com.
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes

to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.

1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Glass mat faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1658/C1658M, suitable for paint finish, of the same core type and thickness may be substituted for paper-faced board.
3. Thickness:
   a. Vertical Surfaces: 5/8 inch.
   b. Ceilings: 1/2 inch.
   c. Multi-Layer Assemblies: Thicknesses as indicated on drawings.
4. Mold Resistant Paper Faced Products:
   a. American Gypsum Company; M-Bloc Type X.
   b. American Gypsum Company; M-Bloc Type C.
   c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Mold-Guard.
   d. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond XP Gypsum Board.
   e. USG Corporation; USG Sheetrock Brand Type X and C.
   f. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
5. Glass Mat Faced Products:
   a. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; DensArmor Plus.
   b. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond eXP Interior Extreme Gypsum Panel.
   c. USG Corporation; USG Sheetrock Brand Glass-Mat Panels Mold Tough.
   d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

C. Impact Resistant Wallboard:
1. Application: High-traffic areas indicated.
2. Indentation: Level 1, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
3. Soft Body Impact: Level 3, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
4. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
5. Paper-Faced Type: Gypsum wallboard as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M.
6. Type: Fire resistance rated Type X, UL or WH listed.
7. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
8. Edges: Tapered.
9. Products:
   a. American Gypsum Company; M-Bloc IR Type X.
   b. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond Hi-Impact XP Gypsum Board.
   c. USG Corporation; Sheetrock AR Firecode C panels.
   d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

D. Backing Board for Non-Wet Areas: Water-resistant gypsum backing board as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimum joints in place; ends squarecut.
   1. Application: Vertical surfaces behind thinset tile, except in wetareas.
   2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTMD3273.
   3. Type: Regular and Type X, in locationsindicated.
   4. Type X Thickness: 5/8 inch.
   5. Regular Board Thickness: 1/2 inch.
   6. Edges: Tapered.
   7. Products:
      a. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; DensArmor Plus.

E. Ceiling Board: Special sag resistant gypsum ceiling board as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends squarecut.
   1. Application: Ceilings, unless otherwiseindicated.
   2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
   3. Edges: Tapered.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Acoustic Insulation: ASTM C665; preformed glass fiber, friction fit type, unfaced. Thickness: 4 inch.

B. Acoustic Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex or water-based elastomeric sealant; do not use solvent-based non-curing butyl sealant.

C. Beads, Joint Accessories, and Other Trim: ASTM C1047, galvanized steel, unless noted otherwise.
   1. Rigid Corner Beads: Low profile, for 90 degree outside corners andarchways.
   2. Architectural Reveal Beads:
      a. Reveal Width: 1/2 inch.
      b. Shapes: As shown on drawings.
   3. Expansion Joints: W-flex profile with factory-installed protectivetape.

D. Joint Materials: ASTM C475/C475M and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.
   1. Tape: 2 inch wide, coated glass fiber tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
   2. Tape: 2 inch wide, creased paper tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
   3. Ready-mixed vinyl-based joint compound.
   4. Chemical hardening type compound.

E. High Build Drywall Surfacer: Vinyl acrylic latex-based coating for spray application, designed

to take the place of skim coating and separate paint primer in achieving Level 5 finish.

F. Textured Finish Materials: Latex-based compound; plain.

G. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Cold-Formed Steel Studs Less than 0.033 inch in Thickness and Wood Members: ASTM C1002; self-piercing tapping screws, corrosion resistant.

H. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Steel Members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch in Thickness: ASTM C954; steel drill screws, corrosion resistant.

I. Anchorage to Substrate: Tie wire, nails, screws, and other metal supports, of type and size to suit application; to rigidly secure materials in place.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. Metal Framing: Install in accordance with ASTM C754 and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Suspended Ceilings and Soffits: Space framing and furring members as indicated.

C. Studs: Space studs at 16 inches on center.

1. Extend partition framing to structure where indicated and to ceiling in other locations.
2. Partitions Terminating at Ceiling: Attach ceiling runner securely to ceiling track in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
3. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and connect studs to track using specified mechanical devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; verify free movement of top of stud connections; do not leave studs unattached to track.

D. Openings: Reinforce openings as required for weight of doors or operable panels, using not less than double studs at jambs.

1. Double stud all door, window, sidelights, and other openings in wall with minimum 20 gauge studs.
2. Place studs in direct contact with all door frame jambs, abutting partitions, partition corners and existing construction elements.
3. Strap multiple studs together with metal straps of the same gauge as the stud. Install straps at 24 inches o.c. maximum, each side, vertically.
4. Screw attach studs at openings to top and bottom track.

E. Blocking: Install wood blocking for support of:

1. Wall mounted cabinets.
2. Plumbing fixtures.
3. Toilet partitions.

4. Toilet accessories.
5. Wall mounted door hardware.

3.03 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

A. Acoustic Insulation: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.

B. Acoustic Sealant: Install in accordance with manufacturer'sinstructions.

1. Place one bead continuously on substrate before installation of perimeter framing members.
2. Seal around all penetrations by conduit, pipe, ducts, and rough-in boxes, except where firestopping is provided.

3.04 BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visiblelocations.

B. Single-Layer Non-Rated: Install gypsum board in most economical direction, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.

C. Fire-Rated Construction: Install gypsum board in strict compliance with requirements of assembly listing.

D. Installation on Metal Framing: Use screws for attachment of gypsum board except facelayer of non-rated double-layer assemblies, which may be installed by means of adhesive lamination.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and asindicated.

B. Not more than 30 feet apart on walls and ceilings over 50 feetlong.

C. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practicallengths.

D. Edge Trim: Install at locations where gypsum board abuts dissimilarmaterials.

3.06 JOINT TREATMENT

A. Glass Mat Faced Gypsum Board and Exterior Glass Mat Faced Sheathing: Use fiberglass joint tape, bedded and finished with chemical hardening type joint compound.

B. Paper Faced Gypsum Board: Use paper joint tape, bedded with ready-mixed vinyl-based joint compound and finished with ready-mixed vinyl-based joint compound.

C. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, asfollows:

1. Level 5: Walls and ceilings to receive semi-gloss or gloss paint finish and other areas specifically indicated.
2. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.

3. Level 3: Walls to receive textured wall finish.
4. Level 2: In utility areas, behind cabinetry, and on backing board to receive tile finish.
5. Level 1: Fire rated wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.

D. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch.
2. Taping, filling, and sanding is not required at surfaces behind adhesive applied ceramic tile.

E. Where Level 5 finish is indicated, spray apply high build drywall surfacer over entire surface after joints have been properly treated; achieve a flat and tool mark-free finish.

3.07 TEXTURE FINISH

A. Apply finish texture coating by means of spraying apparatus in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and to match approved sample.

3.08 PREDECORATED GYPSUM BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Erect predecorated gypsum board in accordance with GA-224 and manufacturer's instructions.

3.09 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

END OF SECTION 09 21 16

SECTION 09 51 00 - SUSPENDED ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Suspended metal grid ceiling system.

B. Acoustical units.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C635/C635M - Standard Specification for the Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings

B. ASTM C636/C636M - Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels

C. ASTM E1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Sequence work to ensure acoustical ceilings are not installed until building is enclosed, sufficient heat is provided, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved.

B. Do not install acoustical units until after interior wet work isdry.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components.

1. Include statements of pre-consumer and post consumer recycled content.

C. Samples: Submit two samples 12 x 12 inch in size illustrating material and finish of acoustical units.

D. Samples: Submit two samples each, 12 inches long, of suspension system main runner.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures.

F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

2. Extra Acoustical Units: Quantity equal to 1 percent of total installed.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Suspension System Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum ten years documented experience.

B. Acoustical Unit Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum ten years documented experience.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degrees F, and maximum humidity of 40 percent prior to, during, and after acoustical unit installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acoustic Tiles/Panels:
   1. Refer to Architectural finish schedule for basis-of-design.
   2. Armstrong World Industries, Inc: www.armstrong.com.
   3. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
   4. USG: www.usg.com.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Suspension Systems:
   1. Same as for acoustical units.

2.02 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. Acoustical Units - General: ASTM E1264, Class A.

B. Acoustical Panels: Painted mineral fiber, ASTM E1264 Type III, with the following characteristics:
   1. Size: 24 by 24 inches.
   2. Thickness: 3/4 inches.
   3. Composition: Wet felted.
   4. Edge: Refer to Architectural finish schedule.
   5. Recycled Content: Up to 59%.
      a. Minimum post consumer recycled newspaper, slag wool and aluminum: 30%.
   6. Surface Color: Refer to Architectural finish schedule.
   7. Surface Pattern: Refer to Architectural finish schedule.
   8. Suspension System: Exposed grid.

2.03 SUSPENSION SYSTEM(S)

A. Suspension Systems - General: Complying with ASTM C635/C635M; die cut and interlocking components, with stabilizer bars, clips, splices, perimeter moldings, and hold down clips as required.

B. Exposed Steel Suspension System: Formed steel, commercial quality cold rolled; heavy-duty.
   1. Profile: Tee; 15/16 inch wide face.
   2. Construction: Double web.
   3. Finish: Refer to Architectural finish schedule.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application, seismic requirements, and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.

B. Perimeter Moldings: Same material and finish as grid.

1. At Exposed Grid: Provide L-shaped molding for mounting at same elevation as face of grid.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M and manufacturer's instructions and as supplemented in this section. Maximum spacing of main hanger wires, 4 feet o.c.

B. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360.

C. Locate system on room axis according to reflected plan.

D. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.

E. Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.

F. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.

G. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.

H. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches of each corner, or support components independently.

I. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.

J. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.

1. Use longest practical lengths.

2. Overlap and rivet corners.

3.02 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.

C. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.

D. Install units after above-ceiling work is complete.

E. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, anddents.

F. Cutting Acoustical Units:

1. Make field cut edges of same profile as factoryedges.

G. Where round obstructions occur, provide preformed closures to match perimetermolding.

H. Install hold-down clips on panels within 20 ft of an exterior door and where noted with pre-finished gypsum panels.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10feet.

B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2degrees.

END OF SECTION 09 51 00

SECTION 09 64 68 - ROLL-OUT VINYL DANCE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Vinyl roll-out sheet dance flooring.

B. Installation products.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 09 65 00 - Resilient Flooring for vinyl flooring and wall base.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data:

1. Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used.
2. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
4. Typical installation methods.

C. Verification Samples: Two representative units of each type, size, pattern, and color.

D. Shop Drawings: Include details of materials, construction, and finish. Include relationship with adjacent construction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with a minimum five years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum two years documented experience with projects of similar scope and complexity.

C. Source Limitations: Provide each type of product from a single manufacturing source to ensure uniformity.

1.5 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. Convene a conference approximately two weeks before scheduled commencement of the Work. Attendees shall include Architect, Contractor and trades involved. Agenda shall include schedule, responsibilities, critical path items and approvals.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store and handle in strict compliance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations.

B. Protect from damage due to weather, excessive temperature, and construction operations.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's recommended limits.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's standard limited warranty unless indicated otherwise.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to the requirements contained herein, manufacturers offering acceptable products may include, but are not limited to:

1. Stagestep Inc
2. Harlequin Floors
3. Dance Equipment International

2.2 VINYL SHEET DANCE FLOORING

A. Construction: Heterogeneous; 3 layer laminate, fiberglass lined, single PVC wear layer, base foam layer. Glass fiber reinforcement.

B. Thickness, Total: Minimum 0.08 inches (2.00 mm).

C. Wear Layer: Minimum 0.014 inches (0.35 mm).

D. Residual Indentation: Less than (0.2 mm).

E. Wear Layer Density: Minimum 541.91 psi (1250 kg per cu m). plus or minus 110 lbs (50 kg).

F. Dimensional Stability: Plus or minus 0.20 percent or less.

G. Curling: Less than 0.31 inches (8 mm).

H. Fire Resistance / Reaction to Fire Class B1: CflS1

I. Abrasion: Group T

J. Adhesion Resistance of Top Layer: 5.71 lbs per inch min (50 N per 50 mm min.)

K. Light Fastness Grade: Greater than 6.

L. Chemical Resistance: Good.

M. Slip Resistance: Pass.

2.3 INSTALLATION PRODUCTS

A. Dance Floor Tapes and Adhesives:

1. Vinyl Tape: Black. Manufacturer’s standard, 2 inches wide. (48 mm)

a. ADA compliant, where indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly constructed and prepared.

1. Concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 3500 psi per 150 pounds per cubic feet and be covered with a vapor barrier prior to construction of the subfloor.
2. Floors shall be smooth, rigid, flat, level, permanently dry, clean, and free of all foreign materials such as dust, paint, grease, oils, solvents, curing and hardening compounds, sealers, bond breakers, asphalt and old adhesive, residue.
3. Flat and level means, and the applicable parameter to maintain product warranties is 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3 to 6 mm) for every 10 feet (3048 mm). Subfloor preparation should be done with the permanent HVAC set 68 to 78 degrees F (20 to 25.5 degrees C) and humidity controlled at 40-60 percent.
4. Concrete sub floors shall be cured and dry to industry standards. They shall have an adequate moisture barrier beneath and at the perimeter of the slab.
5. Wood sub floors shall be structurally sound, and level. Loose boards and nails shall be secured and gaps filled.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect in writing of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, approved submittals, and in proper relationship with adjacent construction.

1. Materials must be stored in an area that is fully enclosed and weather-tight, with a permanent HVAC system set to a uniform temperature of 68 degrees F (20 degrees C) and a relative humidity of 50 percent for at least 72 hours prior to and during the installation.
2. Ensure that moisture tests of the concrete slab have been conducted and meet standard for moisture content. Have the permanent HVAC system turned on and set to a minimum of 68 to 78 degrees F (20 to 25.5 degrees C) and a relative humidity between 40 to 60 percent for a minimum of 72 hours prior to, during and after installation.
3. Flooring material must be acclimatized to the installation area for a minimum of 24

hours prior to installation.

4. Upon receipt, all rolls of vinyl flooring should be immediately removed from this pallet, inspected and stood upright on a perfectly level surface or leaned against a wall in the most upright position possible. Failure to do so may result in deformation ofthe vinyl product, for which Stagestep is not responsible, voiding the warranty.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspection: Coordinate field inspection in accordance with appropriate sections in Division 01.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean products in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09 64 68

SECTION 09 65 00 - RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Resilient tile flooring.

B. Resilient base.

C. Resilient stair accessories.

D. Installation accessories.

E. Maintenance finising.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 05 61 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Independent agency testing of concrete slabs, removal of existing floor coverings, cleaning, and preparation.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring

B. ASTM F1066 - Standard Specification for Vinyl Composition Floor Tile

C. ASTM F1861 - Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base

D. ASTM F2169 - Standard Specification for Resilient Stair Treads

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.

C. Verification Samples: Submit two samples, 12 by 12 inch in size illustrating color and pattern for each resilient flooring product specified.

D. Certification: Prior to installation of flooring, submit written certification by flooring manufacturer and adhesive manufacturer that condition of sub-floor is acceptable.

E. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning, stripping, andre-waxing.

F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

2. Extra Flooring Material: 20 square feet of each type and color.

3. Extra Wall Base: 400 linear feet of each type and color.

1.05 FLOORING SYSTEMS, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Applicable to all resilient flooring and carpet systems installed in the project’s interior: 75% or

more of the installed area of such products shall be tested for emissions of VOCs of concern with respect to chronic inhalation exposures following the specifications of the CDPH Standard Method v1.1, and shall be compliant with the Standard Method when modeled to the school classroom scenario described therein.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store all materials off of the floor in an acclimatized, weather-tight space.

B. Maintain temperature in storage area between 55 degrees F and 90 degrees F.

C. Do not double stack pallets.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Store materials for not less than 48 hours prior to installation in area of installation at a temperature of 70 degrees F to achieve temperature stability. Thereafter, maintain conditions above 55 degrees F.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 TILE FLOORING

A. Vinyl Composition Tile: Homogeneous, with color extending throughout thickness.

1. Minimum Requirements: Comply with ASTM F1066, of Class corresponding to type specified. Size: 12 by 12 inch.
2. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
3. Pattern and Colors: Refer to Architectural Finish Schedule.

2.02 STAIR COVERING

A. Stair Treads: Rubber; full width and depth of stair tread in one piece; tapered thickness.

1. Minimum Requirements: Comply with ASTM F2169, Type TS, rubber, vulcanized thermoset.
2. Nosing: Square.
3. Striping: 2 inch wide contrasting color abrasive strips.
4. Texture: Smooth.
5. Pattern and Colors: Refer to Architectural Finish Schedule.

2.03 RESILIENT BASE

A. Resilient Base: ASTM F1861, Type TS rubber, vulcanized thermoset; top set Style B, Cove.

1. Height: 4 inch.
2. Thickness: 0.125 inch thick.
3. Length: Roll.
4. Color(s): Refer to Architectural Finish Schedule.
5. Accessories: Premolded external corners.

2.04 MAINTENANCE FINISH

A. Buffable, high gloss finish.

B. Properties:

1. pH for Neat Solution: 8.6
2. Solids content 19%
3. Color/Form: Opaque Off-White Liquid
4. Meets ASTM D-2047 slip resistance requirements

C. Acceptable product: Diversey Vectra.

1. Substitutions: Not permitted.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Subfloor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by adhesive material manufacturer.
B. Primers and Adhesives: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.
C. Moldings, Transition and Edge Strips: Same material as flooring.
D. Sealer and Wax: Types recommended by flooring manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of flooring to substrate.
B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive resilient base.
C. Cementitious Sub-floor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are dry enough and ready for resilient flooring installation by testing for moisture and pH.

1. Test in accordance with Section 09 05 61.
2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare floor substrates for installation of flooring in accordance with Section 09 05 61.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of sub-floor conditions.
B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
C. Spread only enough adhesive to permit installation of materials before initial set.
D. Fit joints and butt seams tightly.
E. Set flooring in place, press with heavy roller to attain full adhesion. Where type of floor finish, pattern, or color are different on opposite sides of door, terminate flooring under centerline of door.
F. Install edge strips at unprotected or exposed edges, where flooring terminates, and

where indicated.

G. Scribe flooring to walls, columns, cabinets, floor outlets, and other appurtenances to produce tight joints.

3.04 TILE FLOORING

A. Mix tile from container to ensure shade variations are consistent when tile is placed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Lay flooring with joints and seams parallel to building lines to produce symmetrical tile pattern.

3.05 RESILIENT BASE

A. Fit joints tightly and make vertical. Maintain minimum dimension of 18 inches between joints.

B. Miter internal corners. At external corners, use premolded units. At exposed ends, use premolded units.

C. Install base on solid backing. Bond tightly to wall and floor surfaces.

D. Scribe and fit to door frames and other interruptions.

3.06 STAIR COVERINGS

A. Install stair coverings in one piece for full width and depth of tread.

B. Adhere over entire surface. Fit accurately and securely.

3.07 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.

B. Clean, seal, and wax in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.08 MAINTENANCE FINISH

A. General: Prepare and apply finishing agent in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Apply finish in even coats.

1. Allow each coat to dry, usually 20 to 30 minutes under normal humidity conditions.
2. Apply seven coats, no exceptions.
3. Apply four coats maximum per 24-hour period.

3.09 PROTECTION

A. Prohibit traffic on resilient flooring for 48 hours after installation.

END OF SECTION 09 65 00

SECTION 09 68 13 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Carpet tile, fully adhered.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 05 61 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Independent agency testing of concrete slabs, removal of existing floor coverings, cleaning, andpreparation.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D2859 - Standard Test Method for Ignition Characteristics of Finished Textile Floor Covering Materials

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns, colors available, and method of installation.

1. Include statements of pre-consumer and post consumer recycled content.

C. Samples: Submit two carpet tiles illustrating color and pattern design for each carpet color selected.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

E. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning.

F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additionalprovisions.
2. Extra Carpet Tiles: Quantity equal to 1 percent of total installed of each color and pattern installed.

1.05 FLOORING SYSTEMS, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Applicable to all resilient flooring and carpet systems installed in the project's interior: 75% or more of the installed area of such products shall be tested for emissions of VOCs of concern with respect to chronic inhalation exposures following the specifications of the CDPH Standard Method v1.1, 2010, and shall be compliant with the Standard Method when modeled to the school classroom scenario described therein.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing specified carpet tile with minimum ten years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing carpet tile with minimum five years documented experience and approved by carpet tilemanufacturer.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Store materials in area of installation for minimum period of 24 hours prior toinstallation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Tile Carpeting: Refer to Architectural finish schedule: Manufactured in one color dye lot.
   1. Tile Size: Refer to Architectural finish schedule.
   2. Thickness: Refer to Architectural finish schedule.
   3. Color: Refer to Architectural finish schedule.
   4. Pattern: Refer to Architectural finish schedule.
   5. Surface Flammability Ignition: Pass ASTM D2859 (the "pilltest").
   6. VOC Content: Comply with Section 0161 16.
   7. Recycled Content: Minimum 10% post consumer content by weight.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Sub-Floor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by flooring material manufacturer.
B. Edge Strips: Rubber, color as selected byArchitect.
C. Adhesives:
   1. Compatible with materials being adhered; maximum VOC content as specified in Section 01 61 16.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are smooth and flat within tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive carpettile.
B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive carpettile.
C. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of adhesive materials to sub-floor surfaces.
D. Cementitious Sub-floor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are dry enough and ready for flooring installation by testing for moisture andpH.
   1. Test in accordance with Section 0905 61.
   2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by flooring material manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.
E. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correctlocation.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare floor substrates for installation of flooring in accordance with Section 0905 61.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of sub-floor conditions.

B. Install carpet tile in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Blend carpet from different cartons to ensure minimal variation in color match.

D. Cut carpet tile clean. Fit carpet tight to intersection with vertical surfaces without gaps.

E. Lay carpet tile in square pattern, with pile direction parallel to next unit, set parallel to building lines.

F. Locate change of color or pattern between rooms under door centerline.

G. Fully adhere carpet tile to substrate.

H. Trim carpet tile neatly at walls and around interruptions.

I. Complete installation of edge strips, concealing exposed edges.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive without damage, from floor, base, and wall surfaces.

B. Clean and vacuum carpet surfaces.

END OF SECTION 09 68 13

SECTION 09 90 00 - PAINTING AND COATING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation.

B. Field application of paints and other coatings.

C. Scope: Finish all interior and exterior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated, including the following:

1. Both sides and edges of plywood backboards for electrical and telecom equipment before installing equipment.
2. Exposed surfaces of steel lintels and ledge angles.

D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:

1. Items fully factory-finished unless specifically so indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, and operating parts of equipment.
5. Floors, unless specifically so indicated.
6. Glass.
7. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Shop-primed items.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; current edition.

B. GreenSeal GS-11 - Paints, Coatings, Stains, and Sealers; 2015.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide complete list of all products to be used, with the following information for each:

1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #47).
3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description

of each system.

4. Manufacturer's installation instructions.

C. Samples: Submit three paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing productspecified.

1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only thatsheen.
2. Where sheen is not specified, discuss sheen options with Architect before preparing samples, to eliminate sheens definitely notrequired.
3. Allow 30 days for approval process, after receipt of complete samples byArchitect.

D. Certification: By manufacturer that all paints and coatings do not contain any of the prohibited chemicals specified; GreenSeal GS-11 certification is not required but if provided shall constitute acceptable certification.

E. Maintenance Data: Submit data including finish schedule showing where each product/color/finish was used, product technical data sheets, safety data sheets (SDS), care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, repair of painted and coated surfaces, and color samples of each color and finishused.

F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance ofproject.

1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additionalprovisions.
2. Extra Paint and Coatings: 5 gallons of each color; store wheredirected.
3. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer'slabel.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum ten years documented experience.

1.06 MOCK-UP

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements formock-up.

B. Provide panel, 11 feet long by 9 feet wide, illustrating special coating color, texture, and finish.

C. Provide door and frame assembly illustrating paint coating color, texture, andfinish.

D. Locate where directed.

E. Mock-up may remain as part of the work ifapproved.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.

B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brandname, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.

C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer'sinstructions.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.

C. Do not apply exterior coatings during rain or snow, or when relative humidity is outside the humidity ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Latex Paints: 45° F for interiors; unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.

E. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide all paint and coating products used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.

B. Provide all paint and coating products from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible.

1. In the event that a single manufacturer cannot provide all specified products, minor exceptions will be permitted provided approval by Architect is obtained using the specified procedures for substitutions.
2. Substitution of other products by the same manufacturer is required over substitution of products by a different manufacturer.

C. Paints:

1. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: Sherwin Williams.
2. Other acceptable manufacturers:
   a. Benjamin Moore & Co: www.benjaminmoore.com.
   b. PPG Paints: www.ppgpaints.com.

D. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as topcoats.

E. Block Fillers: Same manufacturer as topcoats.

F. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures.

2.02 PAINTS AND COATINGS - GENERAL

A. Paints and Coatings: Ready mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed coating.

1. Provide paints and coatings of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
2. Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based

on testing and field experience.

3. For opaque finishes, tint each coat including primer coat and intermediate coats, one-half shade lighter than succeeding coat, with final finish coat as base color.
4. Supply each coating material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
5. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute coatings or add materials to coatings unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.

B. Primers: As follows unless other primer is required or recommended by manufacturer of topcoats; where the manufacturer offers options on primers for a particular substrate, use primer categorized as "best" by the manufacturer.

C. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content:

1. Provide coatings that comply with the most stringent requirements specified in the following:
   a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D--National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings.
2. Determination of VOC Content: Testing and calculation in accordance with 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), exclusive of colorants added to a tint base and water added at project site; or other method acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - EXTERIOR

A. Existing Exterior Previously Painted Metal:

1. Topcoats - Semi-Gloss: Sherwin Williams, waterborne acrylic, Pro Industrial Multi-Surface Acrylic, 1.5 dft/ct.

B. Ferrous Metals, Unprimed, Alkyd, 3 Coat:

1. One coat of primer, Sherwin Williams Kem Kromik Universal Metal Primer, 3.0-4.0 mils dft/ct.
2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel; Sherwin Williams Industrial Enamel, 3.0-4.0 mil dft/ct.

C. Ferrous Metals, Primed, Alkyd, 2 Coat:

1. Touch-up with rust-inhibitive primer recommended by topcoat manufacturer.
2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel; Sherwin Williams Industrial Enamel, 3.0-4.0 mils dft/ct.

D. Galvanized Metals, Alkyd, 3 Coat:

1. One coat galvanize primer, Sherwin Williams Galvite HS, 3.0-4.5 mils dft.ct.
2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel; Sherwin Williams Industrial Enamel, 3.0-4.0 mils dft/ct.

2.04 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

A. Previously Painted Concrete/Masonry, Opaque, Latex, 1 coat:
   1. Semi-gloss: One coat of latex enamel; Sherwin Williams, ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss, 1.6 dft.

B. Ferrous Metals, Primed, Alkyd, 2 Coat:
   1. Touch-up with alkyd primer.
   2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel; Sherwin Williams, ProMar 200 Interior Alkyd Semi-Gloss, 1.7 dft. Note: Spray apply to hollow metal doors and frames.

C. Gypsum Board/Plaster, Latex, 3 Coat:
   1. One coat of latex primer sealer.
   2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel; Sherwin William ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss, 1.6 mils dft/ct.

D. Existing Acoustical Tile - Painted -- Spray Application:
   1. Spray apply paint to existing acoustical tile in a thin coat to "freshen" the tile.
   2. Do not close up the acoustical surfaces; perforations, orfissures.
   3. Preparation: Remove loose dust from the material with a brush or vacuum cleaner attachment. Thin the paint only as much asnecessary.
   4. One coat of latex paint.
      a. Flat: Sherwin Williams ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Coatings, flat latex paint.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Accessory Materials: Provide all primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials required to achieve the finishes specified whether specifically indicated or not; commercial quality.

B. Patching Material: Latex filler.

C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.

B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect properapplication.

C. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent covermaterials.

D. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces is below the following maximums:
   1. Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.
   2. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Unit Masonry: 12percent.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to coatingapplication.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the projectconditions.

C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces orfinishing.

D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining oftopcoat.

E. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface todry.

F. Concrete and Unit Masonry Surfaces to be Painted: Remove dirt, loose mortar, scale, salt or alkali powder, and other foreign matter. Remove oil and grease with a solution of tri-sodium phosphate; rinse well and allow to dry. Remove stains caused by weathering of corroding metals with a solution of sodium metasilicate after thoroughly wetting with water. Allow to dry.

G. Gypsum Board Surfaces to be Painted: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.

H. Previously Painted Concrete Block: Remove all surface contamination such as oil, grease, loose paint, mill scale, dirt, foreign mater, mold, mildew or efflorescence. Dull glossy surfaces. Check compatibility of specified paint coating system with existing coating with a 2-3 square foot test patch. Allow to dry/cure for minimum of one week and test for adhesion per ASTM D3359.

I. Marblecrete:

1. Power wash existing marblecrete columns and soffitreturns.
2. Remove existing sealant fromjoints.
3. Refer to Sheet xx for additional preparation requirements byothers.

J. Existing Painted Metal Surfaces at SouthEntry:

1. Clean all metal surfaces to remove all foreign matter. Dull surface by abrading. Remove any peeling or badly weathering paintcoatings.
2. Apply test patch and allow to dry for one week. Test for adhesion. If adhesion fails, additional surface abrading will berequired.
3. Apply test patch to newly abraded surface and test for adhesion after one week.
4. If adhesion fails, remove existing paintcoatings.

K. Galvanized Surfaces to be Painted: Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent. Apply coat of etching primer.

L. Shop-Primed Steel Surfaces to be Finish Painted: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces

with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.

M. Metal Doors to be Painted: Prime metal door top and bottom edge surfaces. Spray apply paint coating.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.

C. Apply each coat to uniform appearance.

D. Sand metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.

E. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

F. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect finished coatings until completion of project.

B. Touch-up damaged coatings after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09 90 00

SECTION 10 11 01 - VISUAL DISPLAY BOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Markerboards and Tackboards.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Blocking and supports.

B. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Concealed supports in metal studwalls.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A135.4 - American National Standard for Basic Hardboard

B. ANSI A208.1 - American National Standard for Particleboard

C. ASTM A424/A424M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, for Porcelain Enameling

D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's data on markerboard, tackboard, trim, and accessories.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate wall elevations, dimensions, joint locations, special anchordetails.

D. Samples: Submit two samples 2 by 2 inch in size illustrating materials and finish, color and texture of tackboard and trim.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum ten years documented experience.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide five year warranty for markerboard to include warranty against discoloration due to cleaning, crazing or cracking, and staining.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Visual Display Boards:

1. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc: www.claridgeproducts.com.

2. Polyvision Corporation (Nelson Adams): www.polyvision.com.

3. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures.

2.02 VISUAL DISPLAYBOARDS

A. Markerboards: Porcelain enamel on steel, laminated tocore.

1. Color: White.

2. Metal Face Sheet Thickness: 0.024 inch (24 gage).
3. Core: Particleboard, manufacturer's standard thickness, laminated to face sheet.
4. Backing: Aluminum foil, laminated to core.
5. Height: 48 inches.
6. Length: As indicated on drawings.
7. Frame: Extruded aluminum, with concealed fasteners.
8. Frame Finish: Anodized, natural.
9. Accessories: Provide chalk tray, map rail, and 2 flagholders.

B. Tackboards: Fine-grained, homogeneous natural cork.
1. Cork Thickness: 1/8 inch.
2. Backing: Hardboard, 1/4 inch thick, laminated to tack surface.
3. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25, maximum, and smoke developed index of 450, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
4. Height: 48 inches.
5. Length: As indicated on drawings.
6. Frame: Extruded aluminum, with concealed fasteners.
7. Frame Profile: Manufacturer's standard
8. Frame Finish: Anodized, natural.
9. Accessories: Provide map rail.

C. Combination Units and Units Made of More Than One Panel: Factory-assembled markerboards and tackboards in a single frame, of materials specified above.
1. Join panels of different construction with H-shaped extruded aluminum molding finished to match frame.
2. Configuration: As indicated on drawings.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Porcelain Enameled Steel Sheet: ASTM A424, Type I, Commercial Steel, with fired-on vitreous finish.

B. Hardboard for Cores: AHA A135.4, Class 1 - Tempered, S2S (smooth two sides).

C. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1; wood chips, set with waterproof resin binder, sanded faces.

D. Foil Backing: Aluminum foil sheet, 0.005 inch thick.

E. Adhesives: Type used by manufacturer.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Map Rail: Extruded aluminum, manufacturer's standard profile, with cork insert and runners for accessories; 1 inch wide overall, full width of frame.

B. Map Supports: Formed aluminum sliding hooks and roller brackets to fit maprail.

C. Cleaning Instruction Plate: Provide instructions for chalkboard cleaning on a metal plate fastened to perimeter frame near chalkrail.

D. Chalk Tray: Aluminum, manufacturer's standard extruded profile one piece full length of chalkboard, molded ends; concealed fasteners, same finish asframe.

E. Mounting Brackets: Concealed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that internal wall blocking is ready to receive work and positioning dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install boards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Secure units level and plumb.

C. Butt Joints: Install with tight hairline joints.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Clean board surfaces in accordance with manufacturer'sinstructions.

B. Remove temporary protective cover at date of SubstantialCompletion.

END OF SECTION 10 11 01

SECTION 10 14 00 - SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: This Section serves as a reference, which identifies materials, construction specifications, and quality controls, as well as signage contractor's/fabricator's responsibilities and obligations. Signage Contractor(s) shall furnish and install signs and/or graphics as detailed on drawings and/or described in these specifications. Signs shall carry messages and images as specified in the attached Sign Message Schedule. Quantities shall be as called for in the attached Graphic Designers Signage Bid Table, per plans and specs.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Documents: Refers to the sign location plans, sign message schedule, sign type design, contract drawings, construction specifications, graphic bid manual, including all addenda, supplements, and modifications incorporated therein before their execution. When applicable, additional appendages provided by Owner, Owner's Representative or General Contractor shall also become part of the contract documents.

B. Owner: Refers to DISD – Dallas Independent School District

C. Architect: Refers to Page/

D. General Contractor: TBD

E. Signage Contractor/Fabricator: Refers to the group(s), firm(s), or corporation(s) designated as such in an Agreement with the Owner or designated representative of the Owner (such as Owner's Representative, General Contractor or others), and shall apply to any such group(s) under contractual obligation to perform any fabrication, installation, finishing, printing or other work related to the signs and graphics, as referenced within this document.

F. Work: As employed herein, includes any material, equipment, construction, labor, installation, service or maintenance, and warranties required to complete the fabrication prescribed in these specifications and contract documents. This shall include, but not be limited to, all of the sign types listed in the sign message schedule and contract drawings.

G. Supplement: Covering changes, corrections, and special interpretations of the drawings and specifications, shall become a part of the documents.

H. Substitutions: When one or more than one product is specified and the Signage Contractor wishes to offer a substitute product which will completely accomplish the purpose of the contract documents. See Paragraph 1.7 for the conditions governing all requested substitutions.

I. Approved, Acceptable or Satisfactory: Shall be understood as approved by, acceptable with, or satisfactory to the Owner/Designer. Equal or satisfactory approved equal items and substitutions thereof shall be considered only prior to time of bid submittals and must be clearly identified to Owner/Designer as such.

J. Where observed discrepancies occur between documents (drawings, schedules, or specifications) or within a document section, submit notice of same and assumption concerning same with proposal, and attached letter with proposal setting forth discrepancy and basis used in proposal. Thereafter, the item or arrangement of better quality, greater quantity, or higher cost shall be deemed included in the bid.

K. Not In Contract (N.I.C.): Refers to work not included in this contract.

L. Final Completion: The date when the Graphic Designer finds the entire work as described in the contract documents, acceptable and fully performed.

1.4 GENERAL CONDITIONS

A. Quality Assurance: Signage Contractor is responsible for the quality of materials and workmanship required for the execution of this contract including the materials and workmanship of any firms or individuals who act as his sub-contractors.

B. Commencement: The work described in these documents shall only begin when an Owner-authorized, written subcontract has been issued to the Signage Contractor with instructions to proceed.

C. Signage Contractor shall allow Owner's Representative or an authorized representative complete access to his shop, excluding such areas or processes judged by the Signage Contractor to be of a highly secretive or proprietary nature, for the purpose of inspecting production techniques, materials, or other items related to the manufacturing of which the Owner is committed, or which may be contemplated.

D. Upon notification from the Signage Contractor to the General Contractor that all work is complete, the Graphic Designer will inspect the final installation for compliance with all approved documents. Additional hours spent by Graphic Designer's personnel on documentation, coordination, and additional site visits required by incorrect, incomplete, or faulty workmanship on the part of the Signage Contractor, will result in a deduction from the Signage Contractor's contract amount for the fees and expenses accumulated by the additional hours and reimbursable expended.

E. Artwork: Provided for spacing only. The Signage Contractor will produce full-size artwork for all symbols and lettering, and will submit for review and approval prior to fabrication. The Owner, as noted in the contract documents, shall provide artwork for specific items and logos. All other

artwork, as well as final artwork for fabrication (including reproducible film positives) is to be provided by the Signage Contractor.

F. For multiple, yet unique, map art work required for elevator call buttons, building floor plans, and/or diagrams, the Graphic designer shall supply a single, “go-by” example of the expected visual parameters of the final artwork requirements. The Signage Contractor using the single “go-by” example, is responsible for researching, laying out and executing all other multiple artwork conditions for review and approvals, prior to fabrication.

G. The Signage Contractor may be required to refine said artwork for the sake of reproduction. All special dyes prepared for graphic items shall become the property of the Owner and are not to be used further without written permission.

H. Other: The Signage Contractor prior to preparation of shop drawings and fabrication shall take Field dimensions where possible. Allow time for trimming and fitting wherever the taking of field measurements before fabrication might delay work.

I. The Signage Contractor shall furnish all supplementary parts necessary to complete each item, even though such parts are not definitely shown or specified. All anchors and other fasteners for securing work to the construction shall be included.

1.5 SIGNAGE CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

Design Responsibility: The graphic design requirements shown by the details on the sign type contract documents are for design intent only and intended to establish basic dimensions of units or modules, profiles and sight lines of members, and appearance. Within these limitations, the Signage Contractor is responsible for fabrication of the entire system, and to make whatever modifications of, and additions to the details as may be required. Maintain the visual design concept as shown, including members’ sizes, profiles and alignment of components as accurately as possible. The Signage Contractor shall supplement the general design shown with detailed shop drawings for approval. The shop drawings shall include major aspects of the system proposed, such as sections, shapes and connections of components and joints, how temperature movement is handled, venting, and anchorage to structure.

1. It is the Signage Contractor’s responsibility to generate all such shop drawings without use of the Graphic Designers electronic contract documents and files, to demonstrate the complete understanding of the work to be completed.

B. Statement of Application: The Signage Contractor, by commencing the work of the project, assumes overall responsibility, as a part of his warranty of the work, to assure that all assembled components and parts shown or required within the work of this project comply with the contract documents.

1. That all components specified, or required, to satisfactorily complete the installation, are compatible with each other and with the conditions of installation and expected use;

2. The overall effective integration and correctness of individual parts and the whole of the system;
3. Compatibility with adjoining substrate, materials and work by other trades;
4. There shall be no premature material failure due to improper design or fabrication of the system. All materials are to fully perform to their normal life expectancy.

C. Execution: The Signage Contractor shall be responsible for all work done under his contract, including:
1. Faulty or improper work of subcontractor(s) and others under him by contract or otherwise;
2. Diligent execution of work and giving his personal attention and supervision to same until completed;
3. All delays caused by neglect on his part or of those under him by contract or otherwise;
4. Compliance with all laws, ordinances and regulations bearing on the conduct of the work as drawn and specified.
5. Obtaining, at his own cost, inspection certificates which may be required of the project by local authorities, or any other governing body. The Signage Contractor shall procure and pay for all permits, licenses and approvals necessary for the execution of the work.

D. Submittals: By the approval and submission of shop drawings and samples, the Signage Contractor thereby represents that he has determined and verified all field measurements, field construction criteria, materials, catalogue numbers and similar data or will do so, and that he has checked and coordinated each shop drawing and sample with the requirements of the work and the contract documents. Refer to Paragraph 1.6 for a list of required submittals.

E. Special Instructions: Halt the affected graphics work when notified of a proposed change, or if unsatisfactory results are anticipated. Notify the General Contractor immediately and proceed only after receiving additional instructions from the General Contractor and/or Owner.

F. Acts and Omissions: The Signage Contractor is responsible for having free access to the premises for the purpose of acquainting himself with the conditions, delivering furnishings and equipment and performing the work under this contract. He should cooperate with the separate contractors who may currently be working on the premises, integrating the work with that of others, all to the best interest of the project and its orderly completion. Damages to the building contents, when such damages result from the use of faulty materials or negligent workmanship, shall be the responsibility of the Signage Contractor.

G. Protection and Handling of Products: Store all graphic items under cover and off the ground. Handle in such a manner so as to protect surfaces and to prevent damage during storage, installation, and throughout remaining construction. Protect exposed finishes by covering with adhesive paper or other suitable covering where adhesive paper is not appropriate for finish material. Apply covering prior to shipment from the fabricating or finishing shop. Covering shall

not adversely affect finish. Remove protective coverings when there is no longer any danger of damage to the graphics work from other work yet to be performed.

H. Shipping and Transportation: Signage Contractor will be responsible for proper shipping and transportation of all signage to the job site and will specify whether it will be common carrier or on his own trucks. Fabricator will be liable for all damage incurred during shipping and loss of time in the installation schedule.

I. Storage of Equipment: The General Contractor will designate Space for storage of material prior to installation. The Signage Contractor must give advance notice of deliveries and space requirement so that proper provision may be made. If deliveries are to be made to the premise at times other than normal working hours, the Signage Contractor will be required to reimburse General Contractor for any overtime costs incurred by the General Contractor.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Upon final completion, the Signage Contractor will warrant all work and materials to be in full and complete accordance with the contract documents and agreement between General Contractor and Signage Contractor, and requirements appertaining thereto; that all work and materials are free from any and all defects and imperfections, and fully meet the manufacturer's published performance criteria for the use and purposes for which each and every part is specified.

The Signage Contractor also agrees that, should any defect develop or appear, which the Graphic Designer and/or Owner finds was not caused by improper use, the Signage Contractor shall promptly, upon demand, fully correct, substitute and makegood any such defective material without any cost to the Owner and will save the Owner harmless against any claim, demand, loss or damage by reason of any breach of this warranty.

B. The period of this warranty shall commence on the date of substantial completion. The period of said warranty shall last one (1) year unless otherwise specified.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. All submittals and shop drawings are to be delivered to the General Contractor for distribution. These samples shall become the property of the Owner and Graphic Designer for use in checking quality levels of workmanship at the time of final on-site punch reviews

B. Samples: Submit (5) 6" x 6" samples of each color and finish of exposed materials and accessories, or final material substrate to be used in the project.

1. Paint: Match the following paint colors using Matthews/Grip Gard acrylic polyurethane paint with a semi-gloss finish
    a. RED – PMS 1788C
    b. YELLOW – PMS 116C
    c. GRAY – PMS 411C
    d. BRONZE – Duranodic Bronze

2. Sign Types; Submit three (3) control samples of the following for owner/architect approval before beginning final production.
    a. G1 – Classroom Sign
    b. H1 – Room Sign
    c. K1 Restroom Sign

1.8 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Any substitutions requested after the award of the contract will be considered only under these circumstances:
    1. When the specified product is not available;
    2. When a certain product or process is specified, a warranty of performance is required, and, in the judgment of the Signage Contractor, the specified product or process will not produce the desired results;
    3. When such substitution, in the opinion of the Graphic Designer, is in the best interest of the Owner;
    4. Will provide a cost advantage to the Owner.

B. Request for substitutions of products, materials or processes other than those specified will be accompanied by the evidence that the proposed substitution.

The Signage Contractor shall furnish with his request such drawings, specification samples, performance data and other information as may be required of him to assist the Graphic Designer in determining whether the proposed substitution is acceptable. The burden of proof shall be upon the Signage Contractor.

Regardless of the evidence submitted or any review or independent investigation by the Owner or the Graphic Designer, a request for a substitution of products, materials, or processes is a warranty by the Signage Contractor to the Owner and Graphic Designer that the requested substitution:

    1. Is equal in quality and serviceability to the specified item;
    2. Will not entail changes in details and construction of related work;
    3. Will be acceptable in consideration of the required design and artistic effect;
    4. Will not involve any change in cost to the Owner other than that specified in an accompanying request for a change order.

C. Proposed substitutions will be made within five (5) days after the award of the contract, except when circumstances are beyond the Signage Contractor's control. Submit requests for substitutions to the General Contractor in writing, giving sufficient information and samples for evaluation with the difference in costs, if any. The Graphic Designer and the Owner must approve substitution in writing before they may be used.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND FINISHES

1. Aluminum: Aluminum used for exposed structural elements shall be T-5 mill aluminum, thickness as shown on the drawings. Aluminum used for concealed framing of signage shall be 6063T-5 alloy with mill finish.
2. Extrusions: Shapes and thicknesses as shown and as required to fulfill requirements, but not less than 1/8" (3.2 mm) thick, unless otherwise shown. Suitable alloy and temper for extruding with adequate structural characteristics and suitable for finishingas specified.
3. Sheets and Plates: Sizes and minimum gauges as shown and as required to fulfill performance requirements. Suitable alloy and temper for forming and fabrication requirements with adequate temper and structural characteristics and suitable for finishing as specified.
4. Castings: ASTM-B-26 or B-108, alloy 214 for natural anodized finish, and alloy 43 for color anodized or baked enamel finish.
5. Finishing: Aluminum finishes shall be acrylic polyurethane two-part catalyzed coating system. All coating applications shall be prepared and spray applied in the factory by skilled mechanics. All surfaces shall be mechanically sanded removing all grain lines, striations, and surface blemishes, cleaned with non-abrasive scouring pads, rinsed, and air-dried prior to receiving coatings.
6. Coatings shall be prepared as designated by manufacturer’s latest literature for surface preparation and application but in no case less than one(1) applicable primer coat and two(2) final full coats. All finished surfaces shall be uniform.
7. Colors shall match color designations as indicated on the drawings.

B. ADA Signs - Melamine Plastic Laminate:

1. Plaques shall be melamine plastic laminate. The melamine shall be non-static, fire-retardant and self-extinguishing. The plastic laminate shall be impervious to most acids, alkalis, alcohol, solvents, abrasives and boiling water.
2. Plaques shall be 1/8” thick high pressure melamine plastic laminate with etched graphics, text and braille.
3. Background is sand blasted to a uniform depth leaving 1/32” raised text and Grade II Braille.
4. Matte or Stipple texture.
5. Background and tipping to be painted with Matthews polyurethane paint.
6. Name Insert Window: Flat non-glare lens
7. Installation: Double- faced 3M type tape acceptable. Use back plates when signage is installed on Glass.

C. Photopolymer:

1. Approved Suppliers:
    a. Nova Polymers, Inc., 622-D Industrial Park Drive, Yeadon, PA 10959 Tel: 610-259-3507, Fax: 610-259-4002
    b. JET USA Corp., 1116 MacDade Blvd., PO Box 1387, Collingdale, PA 19023 Tel: 800-528-1153, Fax: 888-528-1159
2. Fabrication: Graphics to be mechanically photo-etched from original artwork and Grade 2 Braille. Graphic relief raised 1/32" from background. Graphics to be integral with the background. Individually applied and hand-spaced graphics are not acceptable. Graphic sign panels to be laminated to an acrylic back-up panel (.125" or .250"). Corners (square and round) with edges routed. Panel assembly to be mounted with VHB tape and silicone adhesive
3. Finishes: Graphic sign panel background to be painted with a matte acrylic enamel or polyurethane type paint as required by the manufacturer. Raised graphic surfaces to be screened acrylic enamel or approved screening enamel compatible with the background finish. Braille to be the same color as the background.

D. Acrylics: Provide acrylic plastics equivalent to “Plexiglas” manufactured by Rohm and Haas Company, in sizes as shown. Provide colors as shown, or as selected by the Graphic Designer.

E. Rigid PVC Board (Thermoplastic Sheet): Thermoplastic polyvinyl chloride (PVC) sheet shall be Komacel as manufactured by Komerling USA, Inc., 210 Summit Ave., Montvale, NJ 07645, (800) 253-3363. Thermoplastic (PVC) sheet shall be of thickness and sizes shown, formed to profiles and shapes indicated on the drawings. All exposed edges shall be filed smooth and finished with proper grit.

1. Adhesives: Where thermoplastic (PVC) sheet is to be bonded to itself or other substrates solvents or solvent-dispersed adhesives such as THF (Tetra Hydro Furan), Cyclohexanone, or MEK (Methyl Ethyl Ketone) based types shall be used. Prior to adhesive applications both surfaces to be joined must be clean, degreased and dry. The pretreatment procedure shall consist of wiping surfaces with isopropyl alcohol with non-colored cloth and allowing surfaces to properly dry
2. Coatings: All surfaces shall be prepared to receive coatings or surface finishes according to manufacturer’s latest for surface preparation and application but in no case less than one(1) applicable primer coat and two(2) final full coats. All finished surfaces shall be uniform.

F. Stainless Steel:

1. Alloys: Provide alloys 302 or 304 for interior applications and alloy 316 for exterior applications, as established by American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI) unless shown otherwise. In addition, comply with the following requirements.
    a. Extrusions: ASTM A 167
    b. Bar Stock: ASTM A 267
    c. Plate: ASTM A 167
    d. Tubing: ASTM A 269
    e. Castings: ASTM A 296, iron-chromium-nickel alloy
2. Finishes: Unless otherwise shown or specified, provide stainless steel finishes to match Owner approved samples, and as follows AISI designations:
    a. Matte: No. 2D
    b. Directional/Satin: No. 6

G. Steel:
1. Materials:
    a. Structural Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A36
    b. Steel Plate for Cold Forming: ASTM A 283, Grade C
    c. Hot Rolled Steel Bars: ASTM A 108, Grade as selected by fabricator.
    d. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, F or S at fabricator's option, Grade A, black finish and stress relieved.
    e. Hot-Formed Rectangular Steel Tubing: ASTM A 512, sunk drawn, butt welded, cold finished and stress relieved.
    f. Cold-Drawn Steel Tubing: ASTM A 512, sunk drawn, butt welded, cold finished and stress relieved.
    g. Steel Sheet for Cold-Forming: ASTM A 569, hot-rolled sheet steel of commercial quality, pickled and oiled free of defects that would impair the work.
    h. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 526, commercial quality.

H. Design and erection of stonework shall comply with the requirements of all governing codes and regulatory agencies
1. Fabrication:
    a. Allow for expansion and contraction within the limits of the joint material when cutting for anchorage devices.
    b. Provide greater stone thicknesses than shown where thickness shown is insufficient for the sizes of where extent of cut-outs shown decreases effective strength of the remaining material, or for proper and sufficient anchorage, suitable and adequate bearing areas or surfaces. The use of lines properly sized and secured to stone facing will be permitted only where shown on construction and final shop drawings.

c. Do not use stone units with chips, cracks, voids, stains or other defects that might be visible in the finished work.

d. Where open space between back of stone units and back-up or framing is shown, keep cavity open; do not fill with mortar or grout. Provide weep holes as shown or as detailed on final shop drawings.

e. Make joint widths, unless otherwise shown as follows: foexterior facing and coping, 1/4", and exterior paving, 1/4".

f. Immediately after initial etch, sandblast, paint, and other horizontal installation, seal stone with weatherproof seal. At final cleaning, remove any accumulation of stains, dust, dirt and any other defects. Apply a final coat of weatherproof seal. Use one of the following, or approved equal:

1) Prosoco

2) HMK

I. Installation:

1. Stonework should be executed by skilled mechanics, and employ skilled stone fitters at the site for necessary field cutting, as stone is set.

2. Where stonework will contact ferrous metal surfaces, apply a heavy coat of bituminous paint on metal surfaces, prior to setting stone. Do not apply coating to stainless steel or non-ferrous metals.

J. Zinc/Photoengraving:

1. Material: Provide alloy #Z450

2. Fabrication: Graphics to be mechanically photo-etched from original artwork and Grade 2 Braille. Graphic relief raised 1/32" from background. Graphics to be integral with the background. Individually applied and hand-spaced graphics are not acceptable. Panel assembly to be mounted with VHB tape and silicone adhesive.

3. Finishes: Graphic sign panel background to be painted with a matte acrylic enamel or polyurethane type paint as required by the manufacturer. Raised graphic surfaces to be screened acrylic enamel or approved screening enamel compatible with the background finish. Braille to be the same color as the background.

K. Adhesives:

1. Foam Tape: 1/16" (1.6 mm) thick, double-faced, white pressure sensitive urethane foam adhesive tape, one of the following:

a. 3M Company: No. 4016 or AL4432YEAom9576

b. Spectape of Texas: No. ST1132

2. ThinMilTape (FilmTape): 4mil(0.1mm) thick, double-faced pressure sensitive film tape, one of the following:

a. 3M Company: No. 415
b. Macbond: No. SB1786 or No. 0530-IS-0303-KA1100

3. Silicone: FS TT-S-001543, Class A, one of the following:
   a. General Electric: Silicone Sealant #1200
   b. Dow Corning: Building Sealant #781
4. Epoxy: Two component thermosetting epoxy adhesive with 100% solids content, one of the following:
   a. Miracle Adhesives: No. NP-428
   b. Hughson Chemicals: Chemlok #304

L. Silkscreen Inks: All inks, paints and lacquers required for silkscreened or imprinted surfaces or other specified surfaces, shall be a type made for the surface material on which it is to be applied and recommended by the manufacturer of the ink or paint.Exact identification of all ink and paint shall be noted on the shop drawings, together with data describing the method of application and if other than “air”-dried drying. All silkscreen inks shall be made by a manufacturer with experience in production and consistency of such inks for the purposes and surfaces involved.
   1. General Requirements: All screen printing specified shall be executed from photo screens prepared from reproductions of the copy specified. The Signage Contractor shall submit full-size showings of foundry to be used to the General Contractor for approval. All above work is to be included in this contract. No hand-cut screens will be accepted.
   2. Prime coats or other surface pre-treatment, where recommended by the manufacturer for inks, paints or lacquers, shall be included in the work (and noted on the shop drawings) as part of the finished surface work at no additional cost to the Owner
   3. All screen printing shall be executed in such a manner that all edges and corners of finished letterforms and graphic devices are true and clean. Letterforms with rounded positive or negative corners, edge build-up or bleeding, etc., will not be accepted.
   4. No paint, ink or lacquer that will fade, discolor or delaminate as a result of proximity to UV light source or heat therefrom shall be used. All inks, paints and lacquers shall be evenly applied and without pinholes, scratches, orange peeling, application marks, etc. Rear-illuminated panels containing the above or other defects that cause light leaks in surface areas specified to be covered will not be accepted. Workmanship in connection with finishes and formations of letters and/or graphics shall conform to the standards of the trade and shall be acceptable to the Graphic Designer.
   5. Manufacturers:
      a. Naz-Dar Company, Chicago, Illinois
      b. Wornow Products Department, Dexter Corporation, Industry, California
      c. Colonial Printing Ink Company, East Rutherford, New Jersey

M. Vinyl: This specification defines basic materials and fabrication methods for markings/graphics to be used by the Signage Contractor for cutout graphics. No deviation from these specifications is permissible without the written approval of the Owner. The Signage Contractor shall certify that all markings/graphics conform to these specifications, and will be replaced without additional cost to the Owner if they fail to meet this requirement.

1. Non-Reflective: The marking film used shall be 3M ScotchCal brand film, series 220. The finished emblems shall be pre- masked.
2. Reflective: The marking film shall be 3M ScotchLite reflective sheeting, series 680, 580 or 480, or others as approved by the Owner. The Signage Contractor shall verify all City and State traffic codes for grade of reflective vinyl, and shall use high intensity vinyl when required by code. If the codes do not specify, then engineering grade vinyl is acceptable.
3. Pressure Sensitive: Cut vinyl to be 1.8 mil (0.89) thick, pre-spaced and pre-aligned on transfer paper. Provide vinyl graphics in colors and type styles shown.
4. Letterforms:
    a. Size: Letterforms shall be as shown or indicated on the drawings, and shall be the only typography used. Letter size for the appropriate sign types shall be as shown on the drawings and graphic layouts. Alternate letterforms and letter size will not be accepted.
    b. Spacing: Letter spacing shall be at the standard optical-spacing. Spacing between words shall equal the horizontal dimension of a lower-case “m” for the size of the copy being used. The Signage Contractor shall furnish to the General Contractor for approval, a full-size spacing pattern for each message specified. No work shall be executed from spacing patterns not approved by the Graphic Designer.
5. General Requirements:
    a. Owner and Graphic Designer shall approve color, copy and logotype rendition prior to production.
    b. Graphics shall be weather-resistant and shall not be affected by oil, water, salt spray or alcohol.
    c. Where specifically noted, provide reverse cut copy for application to glass. All other applications shall be “correct- reading” on the exterior of glass.

N. ScotchPrint:

1. Application: Follow 3M product bulletin and instruction bulletins intheir entirety.
2. Provide vinyl in colors, textures and patterns selected by Designer from industry available colors.
3. ScotchPrint Film Series 8620: Method of Decoration: 8620 base film with matte over laminate 8911 or 8931 and 8700 toners.

a. Base Film: Marking Film #8620 White, Product Bulletin 8000/8600, Instruction Bulletin
b. 4.7. Application Tape: 3M Application
c. Tape #SCPM-3, Instruction Bulletin 4.3. Over laminating Film: ScotchPrint Film #8911, Product Bulletin 8000, Instruction Bulletin
d. 4.8; ScotchPrint #8931, Product Bulletin 8000, Instruction Bulletin 4.8. Related Literature: ScotchPrint Toners, Product Bulletin
e. 8700; Surface Preparation (Non-Vehicular), Instruction Bulletin 5.1; Application Procedures ControlTac Plus (Corrugated)
f. Instruction Bulletin 5.4; and ControlTac Plus (Flat and Curved), Instruction Bulletin 5.6; Removal Procedures, Instruction Bulletin 6.5

4. ScotchPrintFilm Series 8640: Method of Decoration: 8640 base film with matte over laminate 8911 or 8931 and 8700 toners. Base Film: Marking Film #8640 White, Product Bulletin 8000/8600, Instruction Bulletin4.7. Application Tape: 3M Application Tape #SCPM-3, Instruction Bulletin 4.3. Over laminating Film: Scotch Print Film #8911, Product Bulletin 8000, Instruction Bulletin 4.8; ScotchPrint #8931, Product Bulletin 8000, Instruction Bulletin 4.8. Related Literature: ScotchPrint Toners, Product Bulletin 8700; Surface Preparation (Non-Vehicular), Instruction Bulletin 5.1; Application Procedures ControlTac Plus (Corrugated) Instruction Bulletin 5.4; and ControlTac Plus (Flat and Curved), Instruction Bulletin 5.6; Removal Procedures, Instruction Bulletin 6.5.
5. Manufacturing: Markings must be manufactured using materials and procedures described in the appropriate Product and Instruction Bulletins.
6. Graphics Installation: Surface preparation and application of markings must use the materials, methods and tools described in the appropriate Product and Instruction Bulletins.
7. Technical Assistance: Any technical questions relating to the 3M products referred to in the specification should be directed to 3M Commercial Graphics Technical Service at 800 328-3908.
8. Manufacturers:
   a. Mountain Commercial Graphics 800-957-9843
   b. Display Graphics 713-977-7888
   c. Foxmark Corporation 800-977-6369

O. Tamper Resistant Graphics Panel

1. Warranty: Manufacturers of tamper resistant graphic panels must provide a minimum 10 year warranty against fading, discoloring, de-laminating, warping, crazing or cracking. A material sample of the product and complete technical specifications from the manufacturer must be provided for approval with the project submittals. In addition to the sample, the

vendor must provide a list of three (3) customer references that have used the product in similar application.

2. Maintenance Guidelines: Manufacturer to provide a document outlining guidelines for ongoing care and maintenance of the panels, including instructions for removing/repairing common graffiti and vandalism damage, such as paint, stickers, scratches and abrasions.
3. Graphics Embedment: All copy and graphics must be permanently embedded in the panel. The resulting sign must be a solid, one- piece panel with all graphic elements inseparable from the material in which they are embedded. Artwork must become a permanent part of the sign so it will not delaminate. Encapsulated products will not be accepted. Sign must be opaque with a matt finish, with a minimum embedment of all the graphic elements of .03125 inches (1/32''). Signs must be routed cut with the edge finished smooth, clean, and neat. Edges must not be crazed or cracked and the finish sign must be flat.
4. Durability: Panels must be graffiti resistant. Sign face must not be permanently defaced by steam, mild acids, aromatics, scratching, inks or paints and should be readily wiped clean with paint remover and solvents without affecting the appearance or legibility of the sign finish or graphics. Panels should resist scratches or abrasion and be impact resistant. Panels must also be fire retardant, resistant to moisture absorption at the edges and on the surface, despite extreme climatic changes and must be highly resistant to UV rays, dampness and extreme weather conditions and biologically resistant to mildew and fungus.
5. Mounting: Panels to be laminated to aluminum back plates with full membrane adhesives as recommended by 3M bonding division. (800-362-3550)
6. Manufacturers:
    a. FEG (Fiberglass Embedded Graphic) Product Pannier (800-544-8424)
    b. FOLIA Product (888-544-8428)
    c. iZone Product (888-464-9663)
    d. FOSSIL Product: (800-244-9809)

P. Paints and Coatings:

1. Acrylic Polyurethane
    a. Grip Gard approved automotive type paint systems manufactured by Akzo Wyandotte or approved equal. Signage Contractor shall be approved by the manufacturer for application of paint or coating system. Signage Contractor shall apply paint system strictly observing the manufacturer's recommendations regarding application technique using internal mix conventional spray equipment. Apply as to achieve 100% coverage at the rate of 150 square feet per gallon or as manufacturer recommends

b. Overall appearance must match specified color and pattern of submitted sample. Pattern and sheen should be uniform. If primer is visible through paint when inspected, the Owner or Graphic Designer will consider paint coverage incomplete and disapproved. Should the Owner or Graphic Designer disapprove of the applied coating, the Signage Contractor shall bear all costs to complete paint finish.

c. Matthews: Matthews acrylic polyurethane enamels as manufactured by the Matthews Paint Company, or approved equal. Contractor shall apply paint system strictly observing manufacturer's recommendations regarding application and mixing. Apply as to achieve 100% coverage at a rate of 150 square feet per gallon or as manufacturer recommends

d. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt mastic for isolating dissimilar metals

e. Paint Enamels: Provide high quality sign lettering paints; colors to match those specified and applied per manufacturers instruction regarding application techniques. Apply to achieve 100% coverage at manufacturers recommended rate of coverage per gallon. Use paints as manufactured by the following, or approved equal:

1) Ronan
2) Chromatic Paint
3) One-Shot Lettering Enamel

f. Polyurethane Enamel: Provide an aliphatic polyurethane enamel with ultraviolet inhibitors, lightfast, weather abrasions and wear resistant. Provide one of the following:

1) Chemglaze: Hughson Chemical Division, Lord Corporation
2) Imron: DuPont de Nemours & Company

Q. Tnemec Paint:

1. Reference Standards: Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC)
   a. SSPC-Vis1 Pictorial Surface Preparation Standards for Painting Steel Structures
   b. SSPC-SP2 Hand Tool Cleaning
   c. SSPC-SP3 Power Tool Cleaning
   d. SSPC-SP6 Commercial Blast Cleaning
   e. SSPC-PA2 Measurement of Dry Paint Thickness with Magnetic Gauges
2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
   a. ASTM D 522 Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coating, Test Method B-Cylindrical Mandrel Test
   b. ASTM B 117 Method of Salt Spray (Fog) Testing

c. ASTM D 4060 Test Method for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by the Taber Abraser

d. ASTM D 3359 Method for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test

3. Federal Standards and Test Methods

a. Federal Specification TT-P-86d, Types I and II

4. Materials: Products manufactured by the Tnemec Company, Inc., P.O. Box 4112749, Kansas City, Missouri 64141, are used herein to establish quality and type. Products of other manufacturers may be submitted with supporting test data showing performance characteristics, which meet or exceed those standards set forth herein.

5. Fabrication Printing: Shop paint all steelwork using the following systems.

a. Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP6 Commercial Blast Cleaning

b. Application: Follow coating manufacturer's printed directions

c. Material: 10-99 Tnemec Primer

d. Number of Coats: One

e. Dry Film Thickness: 2.0 mils minimum

f. Volume Solids: 55.0 ± 2.0% minimum

6. Inspection: Visually evaluate surface preparation by comparison with pictorial standards in accordance with SSPC-Vis 1. Measure dry film thickness with a magnetic film thickness gauge in accordance with SSPC-PA2. Visually inspect dried film for runs, sags, dry spray, overspray, imbedded particles and missed areas. Repair defective or damaged areas in accordance with Section 0.0.3 above.

7. Stacking and Shipping: Keep primed steel off the ground by placing on wooden supports and keep members from touching each other by using wooden separators for stacking. Take measures to avoid damaging prime coat while stacking, loading or unloading and use wooden protectors to prevent damage from chain or cable cinches.

a. Field Touch-Up Painting: Prepare and coat welds, fasteners, burned and abraded areas in accordance with Section 0.0.3 above

b. Translucent Coating: Provide colors shown or selected by Graphic Designer by the following:

1) Grip-Flex: Wyandotte Paint Products Company

R. Electrical: N/A The work covered by this section shall include all labor, equipment, supplies and materials necessary for the installation of the complete electrical system as shown or indicated on the accompanying plans and specified herein. Electrical work shown or implied on the construction drawings, and discussions hereinafter shall include the purchase, fabrication, installation and connection of electrical apparatus for the appropriate signage elements as part of the Owner’s contract. It is the intent of these documents that the entire electrical installation shall

be complete in every respect and any minor items, omitted but obviously necessary to accomplish this intent, shall be furnished and installed.

1. Codes, Regulations and Standards:
    a. All local fees, permits and services of inspection authorities shall be obtained and paid for by the Signage Contractor. The Signage Contractor shall cooperate fully with the local utility company with respect to their services.
    b. The electrical installation shall be in compliance with the requirements of the latest edition of the National Electrical Code, O.S.H.A., and the rules and regulations of the power company supplying power to the building or facility.
    c. It shall be understood during the bidding process that the power source for all electrified signs shall be 277 volts.
    d. It is the intent of these specifications to establish quality and performance standards of materials and equipment installed, hence, specific items are identified by manufacturer, trade name and catalog designation where possible. Should the Signage Contractor propose to furnish materials and equipment other than those specified as permitted by the “or approved equal” clauses, he shall submit as a separate request.

2. Progress of Work:
    a. The Signage Contractor shall not do any cutting, channeling, chasing or drilling of unfinished masonry, tile, etc., unless he first obtains permission from the General Contractor. If permission is granted, the Signage Contractor shall perform this work in a manner approved by the General Contractor.
    b. The work shall be carefully laid out in advance. Where cutting, channeling, chasing or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceilings or other surfaces is necessary for the proper installation, support, or anchorage of raceway, outlets or other electrical equipment, the work shall be carefully done. Any damage to the building, piping, equipment or any defaced finish plaster, woodwork or metal work shall be repaired by skilled mechanic of the trades involved at no additional cost to the Owner.
    c. The Signage Contractor shall coordinate his work so as to conform to the progress of the work of other trades and shall complete the entire installation as soon as the condition of the building or project area will permit. Any cost resulting from defects or delay of work performed under this section shall be borne by the Signage Contractor.
    d. The Signage Contractor shall keep a separate set of electrical drawings at the job site and record all changes and revisions in red color. At completion of the job, the

Signage Contractor shall return all copies of the drawings, including all changes and revisions, to the General Contractor.

3. Trenching and Backfilling:
    a. Verify locations of all existing structures and/or underground utilities prior to trenching and, if damaged by the Signage Contractor, replace immediately in an approved manner at no expense to the Owner.
    b. The Signage Contractor shall be responsible for all trenching and backfilling in connection with the electrical work. Earth is to be backfilled in thin layers, compacting and tamping each layer in accordance with applicable requirements of site work division of the project specification. Exercise necessary caution such as removal of all rocks, debris, etc., from the bottom of the trench and from the backfill material so as to avoid damage to the wiring and/or conduit runs.
    c. When trenching is done through specially treated areas, such as paving, paving tiles, black-top, etc., the Signage Contractor shall be responsible for restoring the surface to its original condition, and in a manner as approved by the Owner and the Owner's Representative. Repair any trenches where settlement occurs, and restore the surface for the period of one(1) year after final acceptance of the work.
4. Raceways and Wiring:
    a. All wiring shall be installed in conduit. Use corrosion resistant rigid steel with PVC coating or heavy wall PVC in earth or in slabs where slabs are in contact with earth. Provide rigid steel cells coated with PVC where PVC raceways are used. For conduit runs 2" in diameter and larger in earth or in slabs in contact with earth, P.V.C. raceways with 4" concrete envelopes may be used. Provide rigid PVC coated steel elbows and conduits for stub-ups above grade.

S. Direct burial runs may be installed where located outside the building, under asphalt paving, and under grass or bare earth where noted. Enclose conductors in rigid galvanized PVC, coated, or PVC conduit where runs enter outlet boxes, concrete pole bases, under concrete walks, or embedded in concrete slabs or masonry walls.

1. Conduit:
    a. Shall be of the size required by, and installed according to the N.E.C. Bends shall be made with approved hickey or conduit bending machine. Provide supports in accordance with N.E.C. requirements.
    b. Maximum size conduit allowed in floor slabs above grade shall be 1" unless written permission is obtained from the Structural Engineer. All secondary conductors to be buried a minimum of 30" below finished grade. Provide 2" sand fill above and below conductors and install treated or redwood board.

c. Exposed conduit shall not be installed in finished areas. Exposed conduit may be installed at surface mounted equipment and at other locations approved by the Owner. All exposed conduit shall be run parallel to or at right angles to building lines.

d. In locations where mechanical damage may be incurred, or on roofs, corrosion resistant rigid steel or intermediate metal conduit shall be used except heavy wall aluminum may be used in dry locations where exposed. No aluminum conduit shall be used in walls or concrete. Electric metallic tubing or intermediate metal conduit may be used in all other applications.

e. Use approved type couplings and connectors in all conduit runs, and make all joints tight. Provide insulated bushings for all terminations in pipe sizes 11/4" and larger. Provide a premium quality metal casting type of compression gland coupling for all other concealed or exposed conduits. Set-secure type couplings will be permitted for exposed EMT conduits only.

2. Provide expansion fittings and bonding conductors for all runs that cross building expansion joints. Provide waterproof fittings for all runs in wet locations, such as exposed to weather, buried in slabs, etc. Provide seal-off fittings where conduits enter or leave a hazardous area, or areas of widely different temperature and/or humidity. Fittings shall be as manufactured by one of the following:

a. OZ

b. Tomic

c. Raco

d. Appleton

e. Steel City

f. I & B

3. No wire shall be installed until work that might cause damage to the conductors has been completed. Prior to pulling of the conductors, conduits shall be swabbed clean of all foreign matter, or replaced where such accumulation cannot be removed by approvedmethods.

T. Identification of Equipment: Legible and complete wiring and circuitry diagrams, lamp sizes and wattage and any special operating or replacement instructions are to be provided on waterproof paper and firmly affixed to the interior of signage access panels. Identify all applicable circuits in branch circuit panel boards with a typewritten directory mounted behind clear plastic and fastened to inside of panel door.

U. Inspection, Tests and Guarantees:

1. All work shall be subject to inspection by the General Contractor and the Graphic Designer at all times and in the event of questionable work, their decision will be final.

2. After the electrical installation is completed and at such times as the Owner or the D.C.D.O. may direct, the Signage Contractor shall conduct an operating test for approval. The installation shall be demonstrated to be in accordance with the requirements of this specification. Any defects revealed shall be corrected promptly and the test reconducted, at no additional cost to the Owner.
3. All electrical work and all items of equipment and materials shall be guaranteed for a period of one (1) year from the date of the final inspection and acceptance of the work. The Signage Contractor shall be notified in writing of any defective items and shall repair or replace such items promptly without cost to the Owner.

V. Lighting: N/A Furnish and install all lighting equipment described in the specifications and shown on the drawings. Lighting equipment shall be installed complete, including suspensions of proper lengths, sockets, holders, reflectors, ballasts, lamps, etc., all wired, assembled and ready for operation. All fixtures should straight and true with reference to sign supporting structural members. Before final acceptance, adjust and direct all fixtures as instructed by the Graphic Designer. All lighting fixtures shall bear the U.L. label for its application, be free of light leaks, warps and dents. When utilizing ballasts, they shall be designed and constructed so that the ballast case temperature will not exceed the U.L. 90° Centigrade limit in a 25° Centigrade ambient. All fixtures requiring internal illumination shall illuminate evenly without “hotspots”.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION

A. Fabrication Tolerances: shall conform to the standards of the industry. All items shall be shop fabricated so far as practicable. Perform high-quality, professional workmanship. Attach materials with sufficient strength, number and spacing not to fail until materials joined are broken or permanently deformed. Fabricate all work to be truly straight, plumb, level and square and to sizes, shapes and profiles indicated on the approved shop drawings.

B. Form work to the required shapes and sizes, with true curves, lines and angles. Provide necessary rebates lugs and brackets for assembly of units. Use concealed fasteners wherever possible. Plates for mounting hardware shall be welded in place

C. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

D. Welding: All welding procedures shall conform to applicable AWS specifications. All welds shall develop capacity of members being joined unless specific length or extent is noted on the drawings. Type of alloy filler metal and electrodes to be that which is recommended by producer of the metal to be welded, and as required for color match, strength and compatibility in the fabricated items.

E. Flatness of Panels: Panels shall show no visual distortion when viewed in installed position. All panel faces shall be of such flatness that when measured, the maximum slope of the surface at point, measured from the nominal plane of the surface, shall not exceed 1.0%. Any panel not meeting these requirements is subject to rejection by the Graphic Designer.

F. Wind Loading: Exterior signs shall be designed to withstand wind pressure loadings of 30psf (146.5kg/sq.m) on the gross area of the exposed units, acting in all directions or to meet and/or exceed all applicable codes, whichever is greater. The Signage Contractor will be required to have structural elements of exterior signs stamped by an engineer licensed within the State of the completed work. The Graphic Designer will require standard and approved methods of fabrication.

G. Thermal Movement: Design, fabricate and install component parts to provide for expansion and contraction over a temperature range for the material of 150° Fahrenheit (83.3° Celsius), without buckling, sealant joint failure, glass breakage, undue stress on members or anchors, and other detrimental effect.

H. Wrought Work: Wrought work shall be leveled and straightened. Members shall have sharp lines and angles and smooth surfaces. Extruded members shall be free from extrusion marks. Square turns and corners shall be sharp. Curves shall be true.

I. Castings: Castings shall have fine, even texture and shall be un-warped and sound. Lines and meters shall be sharp, arises unbroken, profiles accurate and ornament true to pattern. Plane surfaces shall be smooth. Ornament shall not have excess material orimperfections that obscure design, undercut to restore detail. Filed or cut areas shall have texture restored.

J. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed metal surfaces which will be in direct contact with concrete, masonry, wood or dissimilar metals, in exterior work, and work to be built into exterior and below grade walls and decks, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint. Do not extend coating onto exposed surfaces.

K. Metric Conversion: Stock or standardized materials sized in metric and not equivalent to U.S. standard may be provided if approved.

L. Mechanical Fasteners: Holes for bolts and screws shall be drilled. Parts to receive hardware shall be countersunk. Fasteners shall be of basic metal and alloy, matching finished color and texture as the metal being fastened, unless otherwise indicated. Thee shall be no exposed fasteners; all fasteners shall be concealed.

M. Exposed Edges: Exposed ends and edges shall be milled smooth, with corners slightly rounded. Joints exposed to weather shall be formed to exclude water.

N. Expansion and Contraction: Design components to allow for expansion and contraction for a minimum material temperature range of 150° Fahrenheit, without causing buckling, excessive opening of joints or over-stressing of welds and fasteners.

O. Joints: Joints shall be fastened flush to conceal reinforcement, or welded where thickness of section permits. Contact surfaces of connected members shall be ground true. Parts shall be so assembled that joints will be tight and practically unnoticeable, without use of filling compound.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be under the general direction of the General Contractor in accordance with applicable specifications and layout drawings.

B. Preparation: Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions and directions for the installation of items having

C. integral anchors which are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to applicable trades for installation.

D. Delivery to Premises: Unless indicated to the contrary, items of loose material shall be delivered, uncrated, assembled, set in proper place and installed ready for use, free from breakage, blemishes or other defects.

E. Inspection: Examine the substrate and the conditions under which the materials are to be installed. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions detrimental to the timely and proper completion of the work have been corrected.

F. Anchors and Inserts: Furnish inserts and anchoring devices which must be set in concrete or built into masonry for installation of this work. Provide setting drawings, templates, instructions and directions for installation of anchorage devices. Provide toothed steel or lead shield expansion bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors and inserts for exterior installation. Provide units with exposed surfaces matching the texture and finish of metal item anchored.

G. Cutting, Fitting and Placement: Perform all cutting, drilling and fitting required for installation. Set the work accurately in location, alignment and elevation, plumb, level and true, measured from established lines and levels. Provide temporary bracing or anchors as required.

H. Form tight joints with exposed connection accurately fitted with uniform reveals and spaces for sealants and joint fillers. Where cutting, welding and grinding are required for proper shop fitting and jointing of the work, restore finishes to eliminate any evidence of such corrective work.

I. Do not cut or abrade finishes that cannot be completely restored in the field. Return items with such finishes to the shop for required alterations, followed by complete refinishing or provide new units at Signage Contractor's option.

J. Erection: All surfaces shall be covered with protective cover non-deleterious to finish for protection until final installation or erection. Complete all connections in proper alignment and tighten bolts securely. Leveling is to be done only by instruments; measuring equal distances from existing building surfaces will not be acceptable as a basis of level and/or plumb. After erection, all surfaces marred during erection and exposed bolts, bolt heads, etc., shall be retouched with the same paint used previously.

K. Protective Coverings: Restore protective coverings that have been damaged during shipment or installation of the work. Remove protection when requested for inspection of finishes and replace. Retain protective coverings intact and remove simultaneously from similar finished items to preclude non-uniform oxidation and discoloration. Remove protective coverings only when there is no possibility of damage from other work yet to be performed at the same location.

L. Storage for paint materials, preparation and mixing, shall be in well-lit and ventilated central location but shall not be allowed on finished or carpeted flooring. Ample protection by means of drop cloths or layers of paper must be provided for existing apparatus or parts of the building.

M. Adequate safeguards shall be provided against fire by placing oils, rags and waste in self-closing metal receptacles and shall be removed from the work and storage area at the end of each work shift. Under no circumstances will they be allowed to accumulate.

END OF SECTION 10 14 00

SECTION 10 21 13.19 - PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Solid plastic toilet compartments.

B. Urinal screens.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Blocking and supports.

B. Section 10 28 00 - Toilet and Bath Accessories.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate partition plan, elevation views, dimensions, details of wall supports, door swings.

C. Product Data: Provide data on panel construction, hardware, and accessories.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Plastic Toilet Compartments Basis of Design:

1. COMTEC Industries.

B. Other Acceptable Manufacturer's:

1. Ampco Products, Inc: www.ampco.com.
2. Metpar Corp: www.metpar.com.
3. Scranton Products (Santanta/Comtec/Capital): www.scrantonproducts.com.com.
4. Santana Toilet Partitions.
5. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 COMPONENTS

A. Toilet Compartments: Solid molded plastic panels, doors, and pilasters, floor-mounted headrail-braced.

1. Color: As scheduled.

B. Door and Panel Dimensions:

1. Thickness: 1 inch.
2. Door Width: 24 inch.
3. Door Width for Handicapped Use: 36 inch, out-swinging.
4. Height: 58 inch.

5. Thickness of Pilasters: 1 inch.

C. Urinal Screens: Wall mounted with two panel brackets, and floor-to-ceiling vertical upright consisting of pilaster anchored to floor and ceiling.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Pilaster Shoes: Formed ASTM A 666, Type 304 stainless steel with No. 4 finish, 3 in high, concealing floor fastenings.

1. Provide adjustment for floor variations with screw jack through steel saddles integral with pilaster.

B. Head Rails: Hollow stainless steel tube, 1 x 1-5/8 inch size, with anti-grip strips and cast socket wall brackets.

C. Pilaster Brackets: Satin stainless steel.

D. Wall Brackets: Continuous type, satin stainless steel.

E. Attachments, Screws, and Bolts: Stainless steel, tamper prooftype.

1. For attaching panels and pilasters to brackets: Through-bolts and nuts; tamperproof.

F. Hardware: Satin stainless steel:

1. Pivot hinges, gravity type, adjustable for door close positioning; two per door.
2. Nylon bearings.
3. Door Latch: Slide type with exterior emergency accessfeature.
4. Door strike and keeper with rubber bumper; mounted on pilaster in alignment with door latch.
5. Coat hook with rubber bumper; one per compartment, mounted ondoor.
6. Provide door pull for outswinging doors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify correct spacing of and between plumbingfixtures.

B. Verify correct location of built-in framing, anchorage, andbracing.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install partitions secure, rigid, plumb, and level in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Maintain 3/8 to 1/2 inch space between wall and panels and between wall and end pilasters.

C. Attach panel brackets securely to walls using anchordevices.

D. Attach panels and pilasters to brackets. Locate head rail joints at pilaster centerlines.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from True Position: 1/4 inch.

B. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/8 inch.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust and align hardware to uniform clearance at vertical edge of doors, not exceeding

3/16 inch.

B. Adjust hinges to position doors in partial opening position when unlatched. Return out-swinging doors to closed position.

C. Adjust adjacent components for consistency of line orplane.

END OF SECTION 10 21 13.19

SECTION 10 28 00 - TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Accessories for toilet rooms and utility rooms.

B. Grab bars.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Placement of concealed anchor devices.

B. Section 08 83 00 - Mirrors: Other mirrors.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A269 - Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service

B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

C. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on accessories describing size, finish, details of function, attachment methods.

C. Certification: Provide manufacturer's written certification that each item furnished complies with applicable accessibility standards and ordinances.

D. Wiring Diagrams: Provide electrical wiring diagrams for connection of hand dryers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products listed are made by Gamco unless noted otherwise.

B. Other Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. A & J Washroom Accessories Inc.
2. American Specialties, Inc.
3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment.
4. Bradley Corporation.

C. Underlavatory Guards:

1. Brocar Products, Inc.
2. Truebro, Inc.

D. Substitutions: Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures.

E. All items of each type to be made by the same manufacturer.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Accessories - General: Shop assembled, free of dents and scratches and packaged complete with anchors and fittings, steel anchor plates, adapters, and anchor components for installation.

B. Keys: Provide 2 keys for each accessory to Owner; master key all lockable accessories.

C. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304.

D. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, Type 304 or 316.

E. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 coating.

F. Adhesive: Two component epoxy type, waterproof.

G. Fasteners, Screws, and Bolts: Hot dip galvanized, tamper-proof, security type.

H. Expansion Shields: Fiber, lead, or rubber as recommended by accessory manufacturer for component and substrate.

2.03 FINISHES

A. Stainless Steel: No. 4 satin brushed finish, unless otherwise noted.

2.04 TOILET ROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Toilet Paper Dispenser TA 4.2: Double roll, wall/partition mounted bracket type, stainless steel.

1. Product: 23 manufactured by Gamco.

B. Toilet Paper Dispenser TA 4.1: Single roll, surface-mounted, stainless steel unit with pivot hinge, tumbler lock.

1. Product: 22 manufactured by Gamco.

C. Paper Towel Dispenser TA 3: Folded paper type, stainless steel, surface-mounted, with viewing slots on sides as refill indicator and tumbler lock.

1. Capacity: 300 C-fold minimum.
2. Product: TD-2 manufactured by Gamco.

D. Electric Hand Dryer TA 7:

1. Drying Time: 15 seconds.
2. Air Volume: 36-58 cfm.
3. Voltage: 120 volts.
4. Sensor Delay-On: 0.6 second.
5. Cover Finish: White.
6. Dryer Mounting Height: Refer to drawings.
7. Manufacturers:
   a. Basis of Design: Speedflow, Model MO6ACS-UL sensor operated, stainless steel
8. Substitutions: Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures.

E. Waste Receptacle TA 3.4: Recessed flush with wall, stainless steel; seamless wall flanges, continuous piano hinges, tumbler locks on upper and lowerdoors.
   1. Waste receptacle liner: Reusable, heavy-duty vinyl.
   2. Towel dispenser capacity: 600 C-fold.
   3. Waste receptacle capacity: 12 gallons.
   4. Product: TW-iFS manufactured by Gamco.

F. Soap Dispenser TA 6: Liquid soap dispenser, wall-mounted, surface, with stainless steel cover and horizontal stainless steel tank and working parts; push type soap valve, check valve, and window gage refill indicator, tumbler lock.
   1. Minimum Capacity: 12 ounces.
   2. Product: G-11 manufactured by Gamco.

G. Framed Mirrors TA 2: Stainless steel framed, 6 mm thick float glassmirror.
   1. Size: Refer to drawings.
   2. Frame: 0.05 inch angle shapes, with mitered and welded and ground corners, and tamperproof hanging system; No.4 finish.
   3. Backing: Full-mirror sized, minimum 0.03 inch galvanized steel sheet and nonabsorptive filler material.

H. Product: C-Series manufactured by Gamco.

I. Grab Bars TA 1.1: Stainless steel, 1-1/2 inches outside diameter, minimum 0.05 inch wall thickness, nonslip grasping surface finish, concealed flange mounting; 1-1/2 inches clearance between wall and inside of grab bar.
   1. Length and configuration: As indicated on drawings.
   2. Product: 150 manufactured by Gamco.

J. Grab Bars TA 1.2: Stainless steel, 1-1/2 inches outside diameter, minimum 0.05 inch wall thickness, nonslip grasping surface finish, concealed flange mounting; 1-1/2 inches clearance between wall and inside of grab bar.
   1. Length and configuration: As indicated on drawings.
   2. Product: 150 manufactured by Gamco.

K. Combination Sanitary Napkin/Tampon Dispenser TA 5.1: Stainless steel, surface-mounted.
   1. Door: Seamless 0.05 inch door with returned edges and tumbler lock.
   2. Cabinet: Fully welded, 0.03 inch thick sheet.
   3. Operation: 25 cent coin required to operate dispenser. Provide locked coin box, separately keyed.
   4. Identify dispensers slots without using brand names.
   5. Minimum capacity: 15 napkins and 27 tampons.
   6. Product: NV-2-4FS manufactured by Gamco.

L. Sanitary Napkin Disposal Unit - Partition Mounted TA 5.2: Stainless steel, back-to-back partition mounting with adjustable flanges, self-closing door, locking bottom panel with full-length stainless steel piano-type hinge, removable receptacle.
   1. Product: ND-6 manufactured by Gamco.

M. Lavatory Pipe Guard TA 8: Undercounter lavatory pipe guard (provide at each lavatory not protected by cabinets or "skirt."):
   1. Product: 102 E-Z manufactured by Trucbro.

2.05 UTILITY ROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Combination Utility Shelf/Mop and Broom Holder TA 9: 0.05 inch thick stainless steel, Type 304, with 1/2 inch returned edges, 0.06 inch steel wall brackets.
   1. Drying rod: Stainless steel, 1/4 inch diameter.
   2. Hooks: 3, 0.06 inch stainless steel rag hooks at shelf front.
   3. Mop/broom holders: 4 spring-loaded rubber cam holders at shelf front.
   4. Length: 36 inches.
   5. Product: US-2 manufactured by Gamco.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify exact location of accessories for installation.

C. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on drawings.

D. See Section 06 10 00 for installation of blocking in walls.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

B. Install plumb and level, securely and rigidly anchored to substrate.
   1. Mounting Heights and Locations: As required by accessibility regulations, as indicated on drawings, and as follows:
      a. Install accessories at heights and in locations in compliance with the Texas Accessibility Standards (TAS), the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and any applicable amendments incorporated in local codes and ordinances.

END OF SECTION 10 28 00

SECTION 10 44 00 - FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fire extinguishers.

B. Fire blankets.

C. Fire extinguisher cabinets.

D. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

B. NFPA 10 - Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

C. UL (FPED) - Fire Protection Equipment Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; current edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide extinguisher operational features.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install extinguishers when ambient temperature may cause freezing of extinguisher ingredients.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Fire Extinguisher Cabinets and Accessories:

1. JL Industries, Inc.
2. Larsen's Manufacturing Co.
3. Potter-Roemer.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures.

2.02 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire Extinguishers - General: Comply with product requirements of NFPA 10 and applicable codes, whichever is more stringent.

1. Provide extinguishers labeled by UL for the purpose specified and indicated.

B. Dry Chemical Type Fire Extinguishers: Carbon steel tank, with pressure gage.

1. Class: A:B:C.
2. Size: 10 pound.

3. Size and classification as scheduled.
4. Finish: Baked polyester powder coat, red color.

2.03 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

A. Fire Rating: Listed and labeled in accordance with ASTM E814 requirements for fire resistance rating of walls where being installed.
B. Cabinet Construction: Non-fire rated.
   1. Formed primed steel sheet; 0.036 inch thick base metal.
C. Fire Rated Cabinet Construction: One-hour fire rated.
D. Metal: Formed primed steel sheet; 0.036 inch thick base metal.
E. Cabinet Configuration: Recessed type.
   1. Sized to accommodate accessories.
   2. Trim: Flat, 2 inch wide face.
   3. Form cabinet enclosure with right angle inside corners and seams. Form perimeter trim and door stiles.
F. Door: 0.036 inch thick, reinforced for flatness and rigidity; latch. Hinge doors for 180° opening with two butt hinge. Provide nylon catch.
G. Door Glazing: Glass, clear, 1/8 inch thick tempered. Set in resilient channel gasket glazing.
H. Cabinet Mounting Hardware: Appropriate to cabinet. Pre-drill for anchors.
I. Weld, fill, and grind components smooth.
J. Finish of Cabinet Exterior Trim and Door: Primed for field paint finish.
K. Finish of Cabinet Interior: White enamel.

2.04 FIRE BLANKET CABINETS

A. Fire Rating: Listed and labeled in accordance with ASTM E814 requirements for fire resistance rating of walls where being installed.
B. Cabinet Construction: Non-fire rated.
   1. Formed primed steel sheet; 0.036 inch thick base metal.
C. Fire Rated Cabinet Construction: One-hour fire rated.
D. Metal: Formed primed steel sheet; 0.036 inch thick base metal.
E. Cabinet Configuration: Semi-recessed type.
F. Size: 36 x 12 x 6 inch.
G. Door Glazing: Glass, clear, 1/8 inch thick tempered. Set in resilient channel gasket glazing.
H. Cabinet Mounting Hardware: Appropriate to cabinet. Pre-drill for anchors.
I. Weld, fill, and grind components smooth.
J. Finish of Cabinet Exterior Trim and Door: Primed for field paint finish.
K. Finish of Cabinet Interior: White enamel.
L. Text: Horizontal, "FIRE BLANKET."

M. Basis of Design: Larsen, FB 3612.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Fire Blanket: Fire retardant treated wool; red, 62 by 84 inch size.

B. Extinguisher Brackets: Formed steel, chrome-plated.

C. First Aid Kit:

1. Painted metal case with handle.
2. Size: 10-1/2 x 6-1/4 x 2-1/ inch.
3. Supplies: For up to 15 people.
4. Basis of Design: Johnson & Johnson, Model No. JOJ8161.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Secure rigidly in place.

C. Place extinguishers in cabinets.

D. Position cabinets at ADA mounting heights.

END OF SECTION 10 44 00

SECTION 11 61 33 - STAGE CURTAINS AND RIGGING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following:
   1. Rigging.
   2. Curtains.
   3. Tracks.
   4. Motors and controls.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Division 26 for electrical wiring.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
   1. Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including performance, physical characteristics, and finish.
   2. Manufacturer's data showing physical and performance characteristics.

B. Submit component and project specific installation drawings, cut sheets, and schedules showing all information necessary to fully explain the design features, appearance, function, fabrication, installation, and use of system components in all phases of operation. Submit for approval before beginning any fabrication, installation, or erection.
   1. Include fabrication and installation details. Distinguish between factory and field work.
   2. Include plans, elevations, sections, attachments and work by other trades.
   3. Include wiring diagrams when applicable.

C. Verification Samples: For curtain fabric, minimum size 6 inches square, representing actual product in color and texture.

D. Maintenance Data: Care of finishes and warranty requirements.

E. Closeout Submittals:
   1. Operation and Maintenance Data: For adjusting, repairing and replacing components and accessories.
   2. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty.
   3. As-Built Drawings: For completed work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installation and service of all aspects of stage equipment are to be provided by a single vendor/supplier/installer.

B. Electrical Components: Listed and labeled per NFPA 70, Article 100 by a testing agency acceptable to Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

C. System Integrator: Contractor may utilize to coordinate and assist the installation of motorized rigging equipment as specified. This may include but not be limited to all motorized rigging and miscellaneous equipment.
   1. The Rigging Contractor shall employ an Entertainment Technician Certification Program (ETCP) Certified Theatre Rigger. A Certified Rigger shall be either the projectmanager or site foreman, and be responsible for the overall project including the layout, inspection, and onsite user training.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers, with seals unbroken, bearing manufacturer's labels indicating brand name and directions for storage.

B. Schedule delivery to minimize time on site for storage of materials, without affecting sequence of construction operations.

C. Inspect for damage prior to acceptance.

D. Store materials, in manufacturer’s unopened packing, to prevent deterioration, and in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install materials until spaces are enclosed and weather tight, wet work inspaces is complete and dry, HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Verify field measurements as indicated on Shop Drawings. Where measurements are not possible, provide control dimensions and templates.
   1. Coordinate installation and location of blocking and supports as required.
   2. Coordinate locations of electrical junction boxes.
   3. Verify openings, clearances, storage requirements and other dimensions relevant to the installation and final application.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's standard limited warranty unless indicated otherwise.

B. Installer: Guarantees the work result this specification defines, including materials and workmanship for three years from date of full acceptance of work in accordance with the following conditions.

1. Warranty must be in effect on materials and equipment for three years from date of system commissioning under following conditions.
    a. Maintaining warranty requires annual inspection of system by a factory trained and certified contractor.
    b. The three-year warranty is contingent upon annual inspection at end of the first and second years of service. The end user is responsible for making arrangements for each inspection with the contractor identified on the Motor Controller or a factory certified inspector/installer.
    c. If annual inspection is not performed at the end of the first or second year of service, the warranty becomes void at the end of that service year
    d. Warranty Inspection Reports Must be sent to factory by the inspecting contractor within 10 days of completing inspection.
2. Nothing in this guarantee shall cause repair or replacement by Contractor where negligence, neglect or improper operation by Owner has caused failure of any equipment installed as defined by this specification.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design: Subject to requirements: ETC (Electronic Theatre Controls), Inc.

B. Subject to the requirements contained herein, manufacturers offering acceptable products may include, but are not limited to:
    1. Texas Scenic Co.
    2. Wegner Corporation, J.R. Clancy.
    3. H & H Specialty.

2.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. It is the intention of this specification to provide a fully functioning theater curtain system. Actual equipment and components shall reflectbuilding conditions and approved construction drawings. All dimensions shall be field verified by the Rigging Contractor.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Design Factor: 10 for equipment and hardware specified.

B. The following factors shall be used:
    1. Cables and Fittings: 10:1 Design Factor.
    2. Cable Bending Ratio: 25 times diameter.
    3. Maximum fleet angle: 0 degrees.

2.4 STAGE CURTAINS

A. General: Provide inherently flame retardant, synthetic velour with minimum 50% added fullness, and minimum 25oz weight (21oz weight allowed at side masking tab curtains only). Sew tag listing fabric material used, size, location and all local, state, and federal flame resistant codes.
   1. Main Drape Traveler: Color as selected by Owner/Architect.
   2. Valance: Color matched to main drape.
   3. Borders: As needed to mask stage electronics and rigging hardware.
   4. Masking Legs: Mounted to walk-along tracks.
   5. Mid-stage traveler.
   6. Upstage traveler.
   7. Rear cyclorama.
   8. Both side cycloramas.

B. Fabrication:
   1. Sewn fabrics with box pleats to 3-1/2 inch with heavy-duty upholstery jute webbing.
   2. Pleats spaced at 12 inches on center.
   3. Thread used in pleat panel work to be color matched to cloth.
   4. Curtains for Traveler Track: Equip each pleat with 2 inch plated harness snap-hook.
   5. Curtains for Pipe Batton: Equip each pleat with 30 inch long #4 braided nylon tie-line through number two or larger grommet. Each to be spaced at 12 inches on center, located in the box pleats at the wedding.
   6. Bottom Hems: 5 inch hems with separate canvas pocket at 1-1/2 inch minimum above bottom of hem.
   7. Canvas pocket to be loaded with number six galvanized pump chain, secured to prevent bunching and shifting within pocket.
   8. Minimum fullness in 150%.

C. Manufacturers: Subject to requirements:
   1. Texas Scenic Co.
   2. J.R. Clancy.
   3. H & H Specialty.

2.5 CURTAIN RIGGING

A. Hoists:
   1. Wire Rope Lift Lines: Design factor of 10:1. Ultimate strength: 4200 lb (1905 kg).
   2. Load Path Components Between Building Structure and Batten: Must exceed breaking strength of wire rope.
   3. Motor Brake: Rated at 125 percent of motor torque.
   4. Capable of Supporting the Following Loads:
      a. P2-650LB 25 fpm (0.127 m per s): Capacity: 650 lb (295 kg) in standard configuration. Powerhead (HxWxL): 16 x 13-1/2 x 45-1/2 inches (406 x 343 x 1156 mm).
      b. Weight without Compression Tube: 300 lb (136 kg).
      c. Weight with Compression Tube: 350 lb (159 kg).
   5. Hoist Type: With Compression Tube:
      a. Powerhead, compression tube with beam clamps, loft blocks, lift line and lift line terminations, Right Angle Cable Adjuster (RACA), and pipe batten.
      b. Standards Compliance: UL Listed and tested as a complete system. Hoist to be manufactured from UL Listed components.

B. Powerhead Housing: Fully enclosed preventing contact with moving and electrical parts. Protects against dirt, dust, and debris.
   1. Functions Available from Powerhead: Power and operating switches, address setting knobs, limit switch adjustment mechanism, limit switch override button, indicators for power, status, and communication.
      a. Each function to be clearly labeled.

C. Gear Motor and Motor Brake: An integral unit from a single manufacturer.
   1. Motor Brake: Integral to gear motor and capable of holding 125 percent of motor's lifting capacity.
      a. Spring actuated to apply and hold braking force.
      b. Magnetically released and held open upon actuation.

D. Secondary Load Arrest Device: Aredundant load arrest device utilizing a dynamically self-locking gearbox in addition to primary electro-mechanical motor brake.
   1. Dynamically Self-Locking Gearbox: Brings moving load to complete stop and holds load in position in event of mechanical motor or motor brake failure.
   2. Load Arrest Device Noise: Minimally audible any time in operational cycle.
   3. Hoist Operation: Not limited by heat or noise from secondary load arrest device.

E. Wire Rope Drum: Capable of wrapping eight 3/16 inch (4.8 mm) diameter 7x19 galvanized aircraft utility wire rope lift lines for up to 50 ft (15.24 m) travel in a compact manner. Managed by a wire rope cable keeper integral to Powerhead. Drum design prevents wire rope from tangling or crossing over itself.

F. Limit Switch Assembly: Mounted within Powerhead, for hard "normal" and "ultimate" end of travel limits. Hard End of Travel Limits: Set and adjusted at installation, aided by indicator lights visible on Powerhead cover.

G. Load Sensor and Load Profiling: Load sensor is built into Powerhead to profile actual load on hoist as it travels through normal cycles. Profiling system may be changed by "re-training" when suspended load is changed on the batten by activating a key-switch operated record cycle or using the appropriate password-protected account type on the motor controller. When Load Profiling is turned on the load sensor continuously monitors the load, whether hoist is in a dynamic or static state.

H. Position Sensing System: Built into Powerhead. Consists of an incremental encoder providing accurate position information for each batten at system power-up. Systems require re-homing are not acceptable.

I. Slack Line Detector: Built into Powerhead. Detector removes power from motor and engages motor brakes. When a slack line condition above 15 inches (380 mm) in a lift line occurs. Batten may move in upward direction only to allow removal of slack line condtion cause.
   1. Notification of Fault State: Indicated on hoist via diagnostic indicators, and in plain language at hoist controller.
   2. Once cause of slack line condition is removed, normal operation is automatically restored without additional action by operator.

J. User Interface to Powerhead Control Panel: At rear of hoist.
   1. Service Hoist Up and Down Control with local E-Stop.
   2. Metal cover to inhibit use during normal remote operation.
   3. Limit Switch override buttons; tool accessible.

4. Address switches.
5. Status LED's.

K. Information Storage within Powerhead: Records the following information into non-volatile memory, available for analysis via log files.
1. Severe fault conditions with date and time stamp.
2. E-stops, overloads, moves and power cycles.
3. Cumulative travel distance, hours of operation and peak loads since installation/last inspection.
4. Record of last known position.

L. Compression Tubes and Beam Clamps:
1. Compression Tube: Extruded aluminum channel; in conjunction with beam clamps, neutralize rigging-generated lateral forces on building.
a. Supports system's loft blocks.
b. Tube Section Joints: Joined into continuous assembly by pairs of dedicated splicing plates.
c. Installed by means of dedicated beam clamps that allow tube to snap into place and fractionally move horizontally under load.
2. Beam Clamps: Attach to horizontal beams, joists, truss flanges or flat steel plates measuring from 1/4 to 1 inch (5 to 25 mm) thick and from 4 to 14 inches (100 to 360 mm) wide placed no more than 14 ft (4.3 m) apart.
a. Accommodates 1/2 inch (13 mm) vertical misalignment.
3. Powerheads may be mounted on 1/4 inch (5 mm) thick x 4 inch (100 mm) wide or larger steel structures if deemed sufficient by a structural engineer.
a. Support structures must be deemed sufficient by a structural engineer to support any forces imposed by the Stage Machinery systems.

M. Loft Blocks: Assemblies of steel side plates, a wire rope idler, sheave, bearings, shaft locked against rotation and support hardware.
1. Loft blocks to be inserted into slot on bottom of Compression Tube and positioned no closer than 4 ft (1220 mm) from each other, unless muled.
2. Loft Block Sheaves: 5 inches (127 mm) diameter with a pair of press fit sealed ball bearings. Concentric about hub and balanced.
3. Lift lines travel sheave grooves sized for 3/16 inch (4.8 mm) diameter wire rope per latest edition of Wire Rope Users' Manual as published by the Wire Rope Technical Board.
4. Idler: Incorporated in top assembly of drop pulley to guide and support lift lines.

N. Lift Line Terminations: In Powerhead via a standard copper/aluminum oval compression sleeve factory installed and crimped.
1. Terminated at load hanger with a low-profile Right Angle Cable Adjuster (RACA), thimble and copper/aluminum oval compression sleeve at time of hoist installation.
2. Batten Trim: Adjustable up to 6 inches (152 mm) via the RACA.

O. Cable Management for Hoist Electrics: Prodigy Cable Management. See "Cable Management" article in this specification.
1. Held in place by a pair of 3/8 x 2-1/2 inches (10 x 64 mm), grade 5 hex bolts on each side of joint. Bolts pass through pipe, perpendicular to each other, spaced 3 and 6 inches (76 and 152 mm) from joint.
2. Safety-Yellow Batten Cap: On each end of each pipe batten.
3. Manufacturer to provide self-adhesive labels for each batten on which the rated batten load will be written by the installer.

P. Power and Control Distribution (PCD): Hoists receive power and control via a pair of 8 ft (2.44 m) long cables extending from Powerhead to source outlets.
   1. Receptacles: Installed in sheet metal junction box or trough with outlets. Outlets: Located no more than 6 ft (1.83 m) away from rear face of hoists.
   2. Powerheads include power cord hardwired to hoist with a grounded twist-lock connector at the PCD end and removable control cable with circular 9 pin connector at each end. Breaker: Appropriately rated 3 phase included in the PCD. Wiring and Connectors: Barriered between high and low voltage.
   3. Power/Distribution Channel: UL Listed for application.

Q. Basis-of-Design: Prodigy P2 as manufactured by ETC.

2.6 CABLE MANAGEMENT

A. Load Circuits and Control Wiring: Fed to distribution trough; a built-in cable management system allowing flat feeder cable to fold and store along top of connector strip.
   1. At High Trim: Vertical storage height from bottom of the mounting steel to the horizontal centerline of batten shall be no greater than:
      a. 44 in (1.118 m) when used with Prodigy P2 hoists.
   2. Integral to hoist system.
   3. UL Listed; system and components. Meet appropriate National Electrical Codes (NEC).
   4. Flat Cable: Meet physical and thermal requirements of UL for 20 A loads. Four flat cables may be fed from each end of distribution system providing power for 24 circuits from each end of system A maximum of 48 total circuits.
      a. One ground wire, one data cable, individually insulated hot and neutral conductor for each of six. 120 V 20 A circuits.
      b. Passes through a strain relief before entering termination box at designated end of raceway. Within raceway, wiring is attached at the factory to a terminal block.
   5. Connector Strip: Built to length specified with outlets or pigtails located as specified or as shown on Drawings.
      a. Outlets or Plugs: 15 amp grounded pin connectors, 15 amp twist lock connectors, or 15 amps Edison plugs.
      b. Distro Trough: May contain connectors for Ethernet and/or DMX connections.
   6. Hoisting systems utilizing cable management systems from third-party vendors are to be fully integrated into hoisting system without additional structural changes or changes to rigging controller.

B. Basis-of-Design: Cable Management System for Electrics: Prodigy Cable Management.

2.7 CONTROLS

A. General: For controller.
   1. Purpose-built to manage and operate motors designed for overhead lifting.
   2. UL Listed and fabricated from UL Listed components.
   3. Incorporate mechanical, electrical and safety features inherent to equipment.
   4. Controller supports 12 motors. Control of up to 96 motors is possible with use of an MCX Node MK2.
   5. One connection for motor communication. 12 motors per connection.
   6. Control System: Surface, panel, or rack mounted primary controller and up to three external E-stop stations.

a. Employ controller, a power and control distribution infrastructure, and motors. Separate drive cabinets or motor-starters is not acceptable.

7. Emergency Stop and Hold-To-Run (Dead-man) Signals: Between control station and motor starters or drives in motors. Hard wired 24 Volt signals.
   a. Physical, Industrial Pushbuttons: A "Dead-Man" Signal Operation: Required, so operator must be at console and pressing a button to initiate and continue motion.
      1) Software and bus signal transmission is not acceptable.
      2) For safety, movement initiated from touch screen is not permitted.
   b. Allowing motors to run without operator at console is not permitted.
   c. No permanently moving components such as hard drives or fans.
   d. Maintenance free and quiet during operation.

B. Mechanical:
   1. Enclosure: Formed steel and machined aluminum; Finish: black, scratch-resistant, powder-coat paint.
   2. Face Panel: Printed labeling identifying button functions.
      a. Identifies system as a controller for stage rigging.

C. Electrical: No discrete wiring connections. Terminate wiring into wall mounted bracket. Power Requirements: 24 VDC.

D. Functional:
   1. User Interface: One illuminated and dimmable "GO" button.
   2. Emergency Stop (E-Stop): Hardwired NFPA-79 compliant mushroom head button with illuminated ring surrounding button.
      a. Ring will blink in case of E-stop condition, illumination level is adjustable
      b. Software or serial bus E-Stop systems are not acceptable.
      c. Controller to support up to three remote E-stop stations.
   3. LCD Screen: 7 inches (178 mm) industrial grade multitouch LCD display communicates system information in symbols, colors, and readable text.
      a. Control system employs an ambient light sensor and proximity sensor for automatic wakeup of display.
      b. Intensities of indicator lights and LCD intensity are dimmable and automatically adjust based on ambient light conditions.
   4. User Access Levels: Six access levels with differentiated functionality. Controllers without password-protected user access levels are not acceptable.
   5. Fault Conditions: Reported in readable text. A pattern of illuminated or blinking lights is not acceptable.
   6. Manual Operation: Directly move selected motors.
   7. Preset Operation: Store up to 999 presets with numbers ranging from 1 to 999.
   8. Remote Enable Pendant: 50 ft (15.24 m) long attached cable and plug.
   9. Secondary QuickTouch Preset Controller:
      a. QuickTouch Preset wall mounted.

E. System Diagnostics and Monitoring:
   1. Automatic Self-Tests.
   2. System Inspection Reminder.
   3. Faults and Failures.
   4. System and Individual Motor History.

F. Configuration Software: Allow easy and simple configuration of system by factory trained and authorized installers.

G. Inspection: On-Board software allows easy and quick annual inspection of control system functions by a factory trained and authorized inspector.

H. Basis of Design: QuickTouch Preset rigging motor control system as manufactured by ETC, Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine installation areas and mounting surfaces with Installer present, for compliance with manufacturer's installation tolerances including required clearances, floor level, location of blocking and anchoring reinforcements, and other existing conditions that may affect installation or performance.

B. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work. If preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

C. Proceed with installation only after correction of unsatisfactory conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Equipment shall be installed by fully trained superintendents and workmen. The Rigging Contractor shall employ Entertainment Technician Certification Program (ETCP) Certified theatre Riggers. Certified Riggers shall, at a minimum, be used as the project manager and site foreman and be responsible for the overall project including the layout, inspection, and onsite user training.

B. Equipment shall be installed per plans and specifications. Equipment shall be aligned, adjusted, and trimmed for the most efficient operation, the greatest safety and for the best visual appearance.

C. Standards: Installation practices shall be in accordance with OSHA Safety and Health Standards and all local codes. All welding shall be performed in full compliance with the latest edition of the Structural Welding Code (ANSI/AWS D1.1).

D. Alignment: Mule blocks, cable rollers and guides shall be installed, as required, to provide proper alignment, to maintain specified fleet angles, and to prevent contact with other surfaces.

E. Attachments: All equipment shall be securely attached to the building structure.

3.4 INSPECTION AND TESTING

A. Inspection: During the installation of equipment the Rigging Contractor shall arrange for access as necessary for inspection of equipment by the Owner's representatives.

B. System Pre-Testing By Rigging Contractor: On completion of installation the Rigging Contractor shall conduct a complete test of the system to ensure it is working properly and in conformance with this specification.

C. Completion Testing: Upon completing the installation, the Rigging Contractor shall notify the Owner or Owner's Representative, who shall schedule inspection and testing of the full rigging system. At the time of testing, the Rigging Contractor shall furnish sufficient workers to operate all equipment and to perform such adjustments and tests as may be required by the Owner's representative. All testing equipment and personnel shall be at the Rigging Contractor's expense. Any equipment, which fails to meet with approval, shall be repaired or replaced with suitable equipment and the inspection shall be re-scheduled under the same conditions as previously specified. At the time of these inspections, no other work shall be performed in the auditorium and stage areas. All temporary bracing, scaffolding, etc. shall be removed to permit full operation of, and access to, all equipment. Final approval shall be withheld until all systems have been thoroughly tested and found to be in full working order and meets requirements herein.
   1. Manual counterweight rigging shall be tested in accordance with ANSI E1.4 "Entertainment Technology Manual Counterweight Rigging Systems".
   2. Powered rigging shall be tested. Each hoist shall be operated over five full continuous cycles at 1.25 times its full working load at full speed and travel distance. The emergency stop function shall be tested at 100 percent WLL in both the ascending and descending directions.
      a. Demonstrate that all over travel limit switches have been correctly set for the actual field conditions of the specific project.
      b. If it applies to the project, demonstrate that all position encoders have been correctly set for the actual field conditions of the specific project.
   3. Provide written recommendations to the Owner for necessary repairs or changes not included in the warranty. Provide a copy to the rigging equipment Manufacturer and in the Operations Manual.

D. The Owner or Owner's Representative shall witness and sign off on the inspection. A copy of the certificate shall be included in the permanent log turned over to the owner.

E. Upon completion of the work, the Rigging Contractor shall submit 3 copies of a comprehensive Operating and Maintenance Manual including as-built shop drawings, equipment descriptions, and parts lists. The Rigging Contractor shall provide a safety and instruction class with personnel designated by the owner to demonstrate and explain the operation and maintenance of the systems.

F. Signage with basic operating instructions and warnings shall be posted in the area where the equipment shall be operated. Signage shall be in conformance with ANSI Z535.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect installed work to verify compliance with requirements.
   1. Verify that electrical work complies with manufacturer's submittals and written installation requirements.

2. Perform installation and startup checks as recommended by manufacturer.
3. Prepare inspection reports and submit to Architect.

B. Follow-up Inspection:
1. The Contractor shall return to site 12 months and 24 months after system turnover and provide the following services:
   a. Inspection in accordance with ANSI E1.4-1 Entertainment Technology - Manual Counterweight Rigging Systems, ANSI E1.6-1 Entertainment Technology- Powered Hoist Systems, and ANSI E1.47 - Recommended Guidelines for Entertainment Rigging System Inspections.
   b. Make all required adjustments.
   c. Correct all warranty items and provide a written report to the Owner and Manufacturer.
   d. Provide written recommendations to the Owner and Manufacturer for necessary repairs or changes not included in the warranty.
   e. Conduct a rigging operation and safety class.
   f. Subsequent to the 24 month inspection, provide a written proposal for the following year's inspection.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

A. Train Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain equipment. Turn over keys, tools, and operation and maintenance instructions to Owner.

B. Remove surplus materials, rubbish and debris resulting from installation as work progresses.

C. Upon completion of work, remove packaging and construction debris and legally dispose of off-site.

D. Clean up installation area and sweep, dust or wipe material to remove any dirt, dust or debris.

E. Repair or replace defaced or damaged adjacent surfaces and finishes caused by work of this section.

F. Clean surfaces. Touch up marred finishes, or replace damaged components that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by manufacturer.

G. Protect installed products from damage, abuse, dust, dirt, stain, or paint until completion of project. Do not permit use during construction.

END OF SECTION 11 61 33

SECTION 12 32 19 - MANUFACTURED PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD MUSIC CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Specialty casework including the following:

1. Musical instrument storage casework.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies.

B. Section 09 65 00 - Resilient Flooring for rubber floor base.

C. Section 06 41 16 - Plastic-Laminate-Clad Architectural Cabinets for casework requirements not specified herein.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

1. ANSI A208.1 - Particleboard.

B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

1. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. ASTM C423 - Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method.
2. ASTM C503 - Specification for Silvered Flat Glass Mirror.
3. ASTM E488 - Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Elements.
4. ASTM E795 - Practices for Mounting Test Specimens during Sound Absorption Tests.

D. Audio Engineering Society (AES): AES-4id - AES information document for room acoustics and sound reinforcement systems -- Characterization and measurement of surface scattering uniformity.

E. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA): ANSI/BHMA A156.9 - Cabinet Hardware.

F. GREENGUARD Environmental Institute (GEI): GREENGUARD certified low emitting products.

G. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA): NEMA LD 3-2000 - High Pressure Decorative Laminates.

H. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Institute of Standards and Technology: DOC PS 1:

U.S. Product Standard for Construction and Industrial Plywood.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:

1. Maintenance instructions and recommendations.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Indicate seismic bracing and fastening requirements as applicable.

D. Closeout Submittals:

1. Operation and Maintenance Data: For adjusting, repairing and replacing components and accessories.
2. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty.
3. As-Built Drawings: For completed work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Minimum 5 years' experience in design and manufacturing of similar products on projects of similar size, scope and complexity, and with the production capacity to meet the construction and installation schedule.

B. Electrical Components: Listed and labeled per NFPA 70, Article 100 by a testing agency acceptable to Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original unopened containers with manufacturer's labels attached. Do not deliver material until spaces to receive them are clean, dry, and ready for their installation. Ship to jobsite only after roughing-in, painting and other finishing work has been completed, installation areas are ready to accept work.

B. Handle and install materials to avoid damage.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install materials until spaces are enclosed and weather tight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Verify field measurements as indicated on Shop Drawings. Where measurements are not possible, provide control dimensions and templates.

1. Coordinate installation and location of blocking and supports as requested.
2. Verify openings, clearances, storage requirements and other dimensions relevant to the installation and final application.
3. Where applicable, coordinate locations of electrical junction boxes.

C. Field Measurements: Verify field measurements as indicated on Shop Drawings. Where measurements are not possible, provide control dimensions and templates.
   1. Coordinate locations of electrical junction boxes.

D. Ensure that products of this section are supplied to affected trades in time to prevent interruption of construction progress.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Specialty Casework: Manufacturer's written warranty indicating manufacturer's intent to repair or replace components of specialty casework that fail in materials or workmanship within 10 years from date of Substantial Completion. Failures are defined to include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Fracturing or breaking of casework components including doors, panels, shelves, or hardware resulting from normal wear and tear and normal use other than vandalism.
   2. Delamination or other failures of glue bond of components.
   3. Warping of casework components not resulting from leaks, flooding, or other uncontrolled moisture or humidity.
   4. Failure of operating hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Wenger Corporation, including all Wenger, J.R. Clancy and GearBoss product brands.

B. Subject to the requirements contained herein, other manufacturers offering acceptable products may include, but are not limited to:
   1. Case Systems

2.2 MUSICAL INSTRUMENT STORAGE CASEWORK

A. Basis of Design: UltraStor Storage Cabinets (IN CORRIDOR) as manufactured by Wenger Corporation. Modular instrument storage casework with integral bases, adjustable levelers, and through-bolted fastening, enabling owner reconfiguration of unit layout.
   1. Adjustable shelf system integrated into cabinet walls allowing shelf placement at increments common to musical instruments. No loose parts or tools required. Shelf system to include a latch to prevent unintended shelf movement.

B. Basis of Design: AcoustiCabinets (IN BAND HALL) as manufactured by Wenger Corporation. Modular instrument storage casework with integral bases, adjustable levelers, and through-bolted fastening, enabling owner reconfiguration of unit layout.

1. Acoustically enhanced instrument storage casework finished with interior lining of sound-absorbent material providing sound absorption and noise reduction properties.
2. Sound Absorption Average: Minimum SAA of 0.80, based upon sound absorption coefficient for twelve one-third octave bands from 200 to 2500 Hz, inclusive, with a minimum Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) of 0.75, per ASTM C 423 and ASTM E 795.
3. Acoustical Performance: Comply with manufacturer's published sound absorption data.
4. Wave grille doors in 5/16 inch (24 mm) and 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) diameter designed to reduce vibration.

C. Storage Casework Component Load Capacities:
1. Storage Casework Wire-Grille Door Hinge: Each weld capable of resisting 400 lbf (1779 N) pull test without visible damage or permanent deformation.
2. Storage Casework Full Grille Door Hinge: Full length door capable of supporting 315 lbs (143 kg). Through open and close cycle without permanent damage.
3. Robe and Uniform Storage Casework Garment Hanger Rods: Capable of supporting vertical load applied uniformly along width of unit of 200 lbf (890 N).

D. Robe and uniform storage casework with integral bases, adjustable levelers, and through- bolted fastening, enabling owner reconfiguration of unit layout.

E. General: Provide through-ventilating instrument storage casework meeting requirements in System Description and Performance Requirements Articles.

F. General: Provide through-ventilating robe and uniform storage casework meeting requirements in System Description and Performance Requirements Articles.

G. Side Panels and Divider Panels: Particleboard thermoset panel with no urea formaldehyde added, 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick. Side panels machined to accept unit-to-unit through-bolting.

H. Grille Doors: Bright basic steel wire, 5/16 and 3/16 inch (7.9 and 4.8 mm) diameter, or 5/16 and 1/4 inch (7.9 and 6.3 mm) diameter for AcoustiCabinets, with full 360 degree welds at T- joints.

I. Panel Doors: Particleboard thermoset panel with no urea formaldehyde added, 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick.
1. Color: As selected by Architect from Manufacturer’s full range.
2. Door Grille: Provide for casework indicated.

J. Panel Edge Banding: 3 mm thick, heat-bonded, with radiused and profiled edges and corners.

K. Shelving: Sized with adequate gap between shelving and casework side panels to allow air movement inside casework.

1. Up to 27 inches (686 mm) wide: Removable molded polyethylene shelf, with impact- resistant, radiused front edge, mounted to cabinet wall with self-locking clip.
2. Over 27 inches (686 mm) wide: For large instrument casework: Removable formed polyethylene shelf, ribbed, with high-impact-resistant, radiused front edge, supported by steel tube frame.
3. Tubular steel supports are included for shelves over 19 inches (483 mm) wide.
4. Corner cabinet revolving shelving: 0.053 inch (1.3 mm) min. thickness steel sheet bolted to revolving steel center post, with radiused hardboard deflector panel.

L. Casework Panel Color: As selected by Architect from Manufacturer's full range.

M. Filler Panels and Closure: 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick particleboard thermoset panels with no urea formaldehyde in Oyster color. Provide the following, cut to fit field conditions, where indicated:

1. Wall filler between cabinet side and wall.

N. Butt Hinges: 2-3/4 inches (70 mm), 5-knuckle steel hinges made from 0.090 inch (2.29 mm) thick metal, ANSI/BHMA A156.9, Grade 1, with powder-coated finish, through-bolted to door and side panels and welded to grille door frames. Provide 2 hinges on compartment doors,
and 4 hinges on full-height doors.

O. Slide Latch: 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) min. thickness steel, with padlock eye, powder-coat finish, through-bolted to panel door and side panel and welded to grille door frames. Latches securely without padlock. Provide with clear plastic label holder for use with standard size labels; number system available for user to print. Padlocks furnished by Owner.

P. Panel Connectors: 1/4 - 20 by 1.77 inch (45 mm) panel connectors, with steel thread inserts, powder coated to match panels.

Q. Cabinet Levelers: Leveling glides with 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) diameter threaded steel rod in steel corner brackets, minimum two each per cabinet side, accessible from within unit, and concealed in completed installation.

R. Carcass joinery includes lag screws powder coated to match substrate.

S. Back panel 7/32 inch (5.6 mm) reinforced with 3/4 inch (19 mm) stretchers panels held ina dado groove and lag screwed in place.

T. Fasteners: Manufacturer-recommended fasteners as required for casework substrate and project performance requirements, consisting of one or more of the following:

1. Sheet Metal Screws: SAE J78, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping steel drill screws.
2. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
3. Expansion Anchors in Concrete and Concrete Masonry Units: Carbon-steel, zinc plated.
4. Hardware supplied to anchor the cabinets to the wall and to adjacent casework.

U. Finish: Steel Sheet, Steel Wire, and Exposed Fasteners. Urethane-based electrostatic powder coating, color as indicated.

V. Materials Meeting Sustainable Design Requirements:

1. No Added Urea Formaldehyde Products: Provide music education storage casework made with composite products and adhesives with no urea formaldehyde added.

W. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, minimum 43 lb/cu. ft. (689 kg/cu. m) density, composite products and adhesives, with no urea formaldehyde added.

X. Plywood: APA standards PS1-98 section 5.7.4 or 5.7.1 or ANSI /HPVA HP-1-2004 Panel provide with HDF skins to prevent grain telegraphing.

Y. Particleboard Thermoset Panels: Particleboard panel with no formaldehyde added 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick finished with thermally-fused polyester surfacing on both sides meeting performance requirements of NEMA LD 3 for VGS grade, edge-banded, including the following:

1. Surface Abrasion Resistance: Taber Wheel, 400 cycles, for solid colors.

Z. Polyethylene Shelves: High-density, one-piece, blow-molded or polyethylene, with radiused front edge, for abuse-resistant shelves. Same color throughout will not show scratches.

AA. PVC Edge Banding: Radiused PVC extrusions, 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine installation areas and mounting surfaces with Installer present, for compliance with manufacturer's installation tolerances including required clearances, floor level, location of

blocking and anchoring reinforcements, and other existing conditions that may

affect installation or performance.

B. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work. If preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

C. Proceed with installation only after correction of unsatisfactory conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SPECIALTY CASEWORK

A. Install plumb, level, and true, using integral levelers. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and approved submittals.

1. Install seismic bracing and fastening in accordance with approved shop drawings.

B. Install hardware uniformly and precisely. Set hinges snug and flat. Adjust and align hardware so moving parts operate freely and contact points meet accurately. Allow for final adjustment after installation.

C. Adjust casework and hardware so doors and drawers operate smoothly without warp or bind and close with uniform reveals.

D. Metal Shelving Requirements:

1. Anchor uprights to walls using anchors of type, size, and spacing recommended by manufacturer.
2. Install shelves in each unit.
3. Erect cantilever adjustable uprights to substrate with a maximum tolerance from vertical of 1/4 inch (6 mm).
4. Adjust metal shelving so connectors and other components engage accurately and securely. Verify modular components fit easily into alternate locations without force or use of tools.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Repair or replace defective work as directed by Architect upon inspection.

B. Clean surfaces. Touch up marred finishes, or replace damaged components that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by manufacturer.

C. Protect installed products from damage, abuse, dust, dirt, stain, or paint until completion of project. Do not permit use during construction.

END OF SECTION 12 32 19

SECTION 12 36 00 - COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Countertops for architectural cabinet work.

B. Wall-hung counters and vanity tops.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry

B. Section 06 41 16 - Plastic-Laminate-Clad Architectural Cabinets

C. Section 06 61 16 - Solid Surfacing Fabrications

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A208.2 - American National Standard for Medium Density Fiberboard for Interior Use

B. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards

C. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards, U.S. Version

D. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

E. PS 1 - Structural Plywood

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used,including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Specimen warranty.

C. Shop Drawings: Complete details of materials and installation; combine with shop drawings of cabinets and casework specified in other sections.

D. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, minimum size 6 inches square, representing actual product, color, and patterns.

E. Maintenance Data: Manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for maintenance and repair of countertop surfaces.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section, with not less than five years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready forinstallation.

B. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation)

within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 COUNTERTOPS

A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.

B. Plastic Laminate Countertops: High-pressure decorative laminate (HPDL) sheet bonded to substrate.

1. Laminate Sheet: NEMA LD 3, Grade HGS, 0.048 inch nominal thickness.
   a. Finish: Refer to Architectural Finish Schedule
   b. Surface Color and Pattern: Refer to Architectural Finish Schedule
2. Exposed Edge Treatment: Square, substrate built up to minimum 1-1/4 inch thick; covered with matching laminate.
3. Back and End Splashes: Same material, same construction.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Wood-Based Components:
   1. Wood fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.

B. Plywood for Supporting Substrate: PS 1 Exterior Grade, A-C veneer grade, minimum 5-ply; minimum 3/4 inch thick; join lengths using metal splines.

C. Medium Density Fiberboard for Supporting Substrate: ANSI A208.2.

D. Adhesives: Chemical resistant waterproof adhesive as recommended by manufacturer of materials being joined.

E. Countertop Brackets: A&M Hardware, Inc., "Standard Workstation and Countertop Brackets, size as required for countertop size.
   1. 1/8 inch steel.
   2. Factory finished, color selected by architect.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate tops and splashes in the largest sections practicable, with top surface of joints flush.
   1. Join lengths of tops using best method recommended by manufacturer.
   2. Fabricate to overhang fronts and ends of cabinets 1 inch except where top butts against cabinet or wall.
   3. Prepare all cutouts accurately to size; replace tops having improperly dimensioned or unnecessary cutouts or fixture holes.

B. Provide back/end splash wherever counter edge abuts vertical surface unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Secure to countertop with concealed fasteners and with contact surfaces set in waterproof glue.
   2. Height: 4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide solid in-wall blocking for countertop shelf support attachment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Securely attach countertops to cabinets using concealed fasteners. Make flat surfaces level; shim where required.

B. Attach plastic laminate countertops using screws with minimum penetration into substrate board of 5/8 inch.

C. Seal joint between back/end splashes and vertical surfaces.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Variation From Horizontal: 1/8 inch in 10 feet, maximum.

B. Offset From Wall, Countertops: 1/8 inch maximum; 1/16 inch minimum.

C. Field Joints: 1/8 inch wide, maximum.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean countertops surfaces thoroughly.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 12 36 00

SECTION 12 48 13.13 - ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes: Modular Walk-Off Tile carpeting.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 09 05 61 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring.

B. ASTM E662 - Standard Test Method for Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials.

C. AATCC 134 - Test Method for Electrostatic Propensity of Carpets.

D. ASTM D3936 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Delamination of the Secondary Backing of Pile Yarn Floor Covering.

E. ASTM E648-19ae1 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.

1.5 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Surface-mounted fibered entranceway system, which has been manufactured and installed to maintain performance criteria stated by manufacturer without defects, damage or failure.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Product data: Submit product data, including manufacturer's specification sheet and installation instructions for specified products.

1. Include methods of installation and substrate preparation for each type of substrate.

B. Shop drawings: Submit shop drawings showing layout, profiles and product components, including anchorage, accessories, finish colors, patterns and textures.

C. Samples: Two (2) 12" x 12" finished samples of the exact type of carpet proposed, including quality, pattern, color, and backing.

D. Quality Assurance Submittals:

1. Submit the manufacturer's certification that the flooring has been tested by an independent laboratory and complies with the required fire tests as well as the test listed under 1.04 F., and,
2. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions.

E. Closeout Submittals:

1. Cleaning & Maintenance Data (Include methods for maintaining installed products and precautions against cleaning materials and methods detrimental to finishes and performance), and,
2. Warranty.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications of Installers: All work shall be done by installation firms specializing in commercial carpet installation. The Installer or Installer's firm shall be a member of the Floor Covering Installation Contractors Association (FCICA) and/or certified by the Certified Floorcovering Installers Association (CFI).

1. Flooring contractor to be specialty contractor normally engaged in this type of work and shall have three (3) years minimum documented experience in commercial installation of these materials.

B. Flooring contractor shall be responsible for the proper product installation, including floor preparation in all the areas indicated in the drawings to receive carpet.

1. The carpet installation standard shall be as listed in The Carpet and Rug Institute's Standard for Installation of Commercial Carpet CRI-104, the standard that establishes the minimum installation procedures.

C. Flooring contractor shall provide owner a written warranty against defects in materials and workmanship for the specified period.

1.8 SEQUENCING/SCHEDULING

A. Ordering: Comply with Manufacturer's ordering instructions and lead-time requirements to avoid construction delays.

B. Delivery: Deliver materials in Manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged packaging.

C. Storage: Store materials at temperature and in humidity conditions recommended by manufacturer and protect from exposure to harmful weather conditions.

D. Installation: Except as otherwise indicated herein, sequencing or scheduling for performance of work of this section in relation with other work is Contractor's option.

1. Delay installation of mats until near substantial completion for the project.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers, with seals unbroken, bearing manufacturer's labels.

1. Packaging to contain manufacturer's name and marks, identification number, shipping and handling instructions and related information.

B. All materials, including adhesives, are to be delivered to the site of installation a minimum of 48 hours prior to the start of installation and stored in a clean and dry room that measures between 65°F and 95°F and measures between 10% and 65% relative humidity (RH).

1. To maintain temperature and relative humidity, permanent heating and air conditioning systems (HVAC) must be in operation.

C. Stack rolls horizontally and no higher than two rolls high on a flat surface.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temperature: Maintain temperature where products will be installed before, during and after installation as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Field Measurements: Verify actual measurements by field measuring before fabrication and include measurements in shop drawings. To avoid construction delays, coordinate field measurements and fabrication schedule based upon construction progress.

C. Site conditions shall include those specified in the carpet manufacturer's installation manual and shall also include sufficient heat, light, and power required for effective and efficient working condition.

D. Foot traffic shall be closed during the installation of the flooring products.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Refer to 01 60 00 - Product Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Flooring contractor shall provide owner a written warranty that guarantees the completed installation to be free from defects in materials and workmanship.

C. All warranties shall be issued by the manufacturer as standard published warranties on all types of carpet within this document. Second source warranties that involve parties other than the carpet manufacturer are unacceptable. If the product fails to perform as warranted when installed according to the manufacturer's installation instructions and maintained according to manufacturer's maintenance instructions, the affected area shall be repaired or replaced at the expense of the manufacturer. The performance warranties shall cover the following:

1. Limited Lifetime Wear & Backing.
2. Limited 15 Year Bleach Resistant Warranty.
3. Limited 15 Year Stain Resistant Warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design: Mannington.

B. Subject to the requirements contained herein, other manufacturers which may offer acceptable products may include, but are not limited to:

1. Mohawk Group.
2. American Floor Mats.

C. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements:

1. Basis-of-Design: Ruffian II.
2. Finish and Pattern: Custom waterjet-fabricated logo design, refer to Architectural drawings.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. 100% Polypropylene with high density anti-slip rubber backing:

1. Construction: Tip-Sheared Patterned Loop
2. Backing: Manufacturer's standard PVC backing.
3. Dye Method: Solution Dyed
4. Fiber Type: Type 6,6 Nylon.
5. Face Weight: 38 oz/yd^2 (1,288 g/m^2)
6. Pile Thickness: 0.155" (3.94 mm)
7. Gauge: 5/32 (25.20 per 10 cm)

8. Stitches Per Inch: 9 (35.43 per 10 cm)
9. Standard Size: 24" x 24" (60.96 x 60.96 cm)
10. Colors: Refer to Architectural Finish Schedule.

B. Performance:
1. Provide flooring material to meet the following test performance criteria as tested by a recognized independent testing laboratory. Certified test reports shall be submitted by the carpet manufacturer for each test method. Requirements listed below must be met by all products being submitted for approval:
a. Dimensional Stability (Aachen Test) Passes
b. Electrostatic Propensity (AATCC 134) Less than 3.0 kV
c. Flooring Radiant Panel (ASTM E648) Passes - Class 1; ≥ 0.45 watts/cm^2
d. Smoke Density (ASTM E662) Passes - ≤ 450
e. Methenamine Pill Test (ASTM D2859) Passes
f. Hexapod (ASTM D5252) TARR 3.5

C. Adhesive:
1. Pressure sensitive carpet adhesive formulated for bonding modular PVC backed carpet to the floor, as recommended or produced by the modular tile carpet manufacturer.
a. No Solvents
b. Low VOC's
c. Non-Flammable
d. Freeze / Thaw stable
e. Basis-of-Design: Mannington; Infinity 2 Modular Adhesive.

D. Accessories:
1. Provide transition/reducing strips tapered to meet abutting materials as indicated in the drawings.
a. Provide edge strips made of extruded aluminum with a mill finish, unless otherwise noted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine and verify that sub-floor surfaces are smooth and flat within tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive carpet.

B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive carpet.

C. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of adhesive materials to sub-floor surfaces.

D. Verify that concrete sub-floor surfaces are dry enough and ready for flooring installation by testing for moisture emission rate and alkalinity in accordance with ASTM F710.

1. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by carpet manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.

E. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.2 SUBSTRATE PREPARATION

A. Commencement of installation constitutes acceptance of surface conditions by the Installer.

B. Dust, dirt, debris and noncompatible adhesive must be removed before installation commences. Surfaces must be smooth and level with all holes and cracks filled with Portland cement-based patch reinforced with polymers or primed with manufacturer's recommended sealer.

C. Latex or existing adhesives must be mechanically scraped down to a bare residue flat with the concrete substrate or covered with a skim coat of Portland cement-based patch reinforced with polymers.

1. Any existing adhesive residue must also be covered with manufacturer's recommended sealer. Note: Failure to remove or seal old latex or cut back adhesive may cause installation failure, plasticizer migration, shifting, buckling or edge curling which will not be covered under warranty.

a. It shall remain the GC's responsibility to correct existing conditions affecting warranty coverage.

D. Substrate surfaces shall be tested for moisture emissions.

1. Refer to Section 090561 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation.
2. Acceptable relative humidity probe testing results are up to 90% RH.
3. An acceptable result for calcium chloride moisture testing is up to 5 lbs per 1,000 SF per 24 hours.

4. Alkalinity tests shall be performed per ASTM-F710. The maximum acceptable pH is 9.0
5. For test results that determine RH test readings of 90%-97%, moisture emission rates of 5 lbs - 8 lbs, or pH readings of 9.0 - 11.00, manufacturer's recommended sealer shall be required.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Strictly comply with manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations. Coordinate installation with adjacent work to ensure proper clearances and to prevent tripping hazards.

B. Once the temperature and relative humidity in area for installation have been stabilized, loose lay the carpet within the installation area and allow it to precondition for 48 hours prior to installation.

C. Carpet installation shall not commence until painting and finishing work is complete and ceiling and overhead work is tested, approved, and completed.

D. Verify concrete slabs are dry per the standards for bond and moisture tests listed in the manufacturer's installation manual.

E. Install carpet tile in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and CRI 104.

F. Fully spread manufacturer's recommended pressure sensitive adhesive using a 1/32 x 1/16 x 1/16 "U" or "V" notch trowel or spread using a 3/8" foam paint roller.
1. Keep the roller saturated and wet with adhesive throughout the installation in order to maintain a constant spread rate.
2. Allow to completely dry so adhesive does not transfer when touched.

G. Tile Placement: Arrows are embossed or printed on the module backing to show pile direction.
1. To ensure proper alignment, check spacing every ten modules.
2. Measure ten modules; proper spacing should be within ¼ inch.
3. Continue to check spacing every ten modules throughout the entire installation.

H. Pallet and Bundle Sequencing: Install carpet modules in the order they were manufactured, accomplished by selecting pallets in sequential order and following the numbers located on each bundle. For layout and installation instructions refer to carpet manufacturer's Installation Handbook and CRI 104 Standards.

I. After work is completed, the ambient room temperature shall remain at 65°F and relative humidity between 10% and 65% for 48 hours. These materials and related adhesives shall be protected from the direct flow of heat from heating fixtures and appliances such as hot-air registers, radiators, or other.

J. Accessories: Install accessories as required by drawings and per manufacturer's specifications.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove packaging and construction debris and legally dispose of off-site.

B. Clean up installation area and sweep, dust or wipe material to remove any dirt, dust or debris.

C. In areas where finished surfaces are soiled by work of this section, consult manufacturer of surfaces for cleaning recommendations and comply with their documented instructions.

D. Repair or replace defaced or damaged finishes caused by work of this section.

E. Remove excess adhesive, without damage, from floor, base, and wall surfaces.

F. Clean and vacuum carpet surfaces.

G. Protect finished Work until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 12 48 13.13

SECTION 22 00 10 – GENERAL PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 - General Requirements, and applicable provisions elsewhere in the Contract Documents apply to work of Division 22.

B. In case of disagreement between Drawings and Specifications, or within either document itself, obtain written clarification from the Mechanical Engineer through the Architect. Failure to obtain clarification prior to bid will result in the better quality and greater quantity being required during the construction phase without additional reimbursement.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEMS

A. The related work of Division 22 includes but is not limited to:

1. Section 220529 - Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
2. Section 220553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
3. Section 220800 - Commissioning of Plumbing Systems.
4. Section 221316 - Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping.
5. Section 221323 - Sanitary Waste Interceptors.
6. Section 223400 - Fuel Fired Domestic Water Heaters.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Work Included: Unless specified otherwise, provide all supervision, labor, materials, transportation, equipment, hauling, and services necessary for a complete and operational mechanical system. Provide all incidental items such as offsets, fittings, etc. required as part of the work even though not specifically shown on Contract Drawings or Specifications.

B. Inspection: Inspect work proceeding or interfacing with work of Division 22 sections prior to submitting bid and report any known or observed defects that affect the Plumbing Design to the General Contractor. Do not proceed with the construction work until defects are corrected.

C. Existing Utilities are indicated as accurately as possible on the Drawings. If utilities are encountered and not indicated on Drawings, notify the Architect prior to proceeding with work.

1.4 UTILITIES, EXTENSIONS, CONNECTIONS AND FEES FOR WATER AND SEWER

A. Provide all services within the building to a point five (5) feet outside of building. Provide

permanent marker at grade for other contractors' location reference for connection purposes.

B. Provide all building services and connections to site utilities, as indicated on Drawings.

C. In the event that the serving utility company installs their own taps, service, meters, etc., all costs imposed by this action shall be paid for by the Owner. Extensions from termination points to connection with building services and systems will be the responsibility of the Division 22 Contractor.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for all pads, meter enclosures, valves, and appurtenances, all in conformance with requirements of the serving utility company.

1.5 REFERENCES

A. General:

1. For products or workmanship specified by Association, Trade or Federal Standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.
2. The date of the standard is that which is in effect as of the date of the Contract Documents, except when a specific date is specified.

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Materials and apparatus required for the work shall be new and of first-class quality; to be furnished, delivered, erected, connected, and finished in every detail; and to be so selected and arranged so as to fit properly into the building spaces.

B. Unless otherwise specifically indicated, equipment and materials shall be installed in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer. This includes the performance of tests as recommended by the manufacturer.

1.7 EXAMINATION OF CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. The Plumbing Drawings show the general arrangement of piping, ductwork, plumbing equipment, and appurtenances, and shall be followed as closely as actual building construction and the work of other trades will permit.

B. The Architectural and Structural Drawings shall be considered part of the plumbing work insofar as these Drawings furnish this Division with information relating to design and construction of the building.

C. Field verify building dimensions governing plumbing work. Do not scale the Plumbing

Drawings for dimensions. If field dimensions are not available take dimensions, measurements, locations, levels, etc. from the Architectural Drawings and the approved Shop Drawings submitted on the actual equipment to be furnished.

D. No extra compensation shall be claimed or allowed due to differences between the actual dimensions and those indicated on the Drawings.

F. Discrepancies: Examine Drawings and Specifications for other parts of the work, and if any discrepancies occur between the plans for the work of this Division and the plans for the work of others, report such discrepancies to the General Contractor and obtain written instructions for any changes necessary. Report any inconsistencies between the drawings and specifications and the installation requirements of equipment manufacturers.

G. Order of Precedence: The precedence of Plumbing Construction Documents is as follows:

1. Addenda and modifications to the Drawings and Specifications take precedence over the original Drawings and Specifications.
2. Should there be a conflict within the Specifications or within Drawings of the same scale, the more stringent or higher quality requirements shall apply.
3. In the Drawings, the precedence shall be figured dimensions over scaled dimensions and noted materials over graphic indications.
4. Should a conflict arise between the Drawings and the Specifications the most stringent shall have precedence.
5. Should there be a conflict in dimensions or locations between Plumbing Drawings and/or Architectural/Structural Drawings, the Architectural/Structural Drawings shall have precedence.

1.8 EXAMINATION OF PROJECT SITE

A. Examine site carefully to determine conditions to be encountered, work to be performed, equipment, materials to be transported, stored, furnished, and other features applicable to completion of the work.

B. Study Drawings and Specifications, report inconsistencies, errors, omissions or conflicts with codes and ordinances.

C. Submittal of bid will indicate satisfactory examination of the Documents have been made, and applicable allowances included in the bid.

1.9 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to Architectural Drawings and Division 01 specifications for a list of applicable codes.

B. Execute work per Underwriters, Public Utility, Local and State Codes, Ordinances and applicable regulations. Obtain and pay for required permits, inspections, and certificates. Notify Architect of items not meeting said requirements.

C. Comply with latest editions of all applicable codes, standards, ordinances and regulations in effect as of the date of the Contract Documents.

D. If discrepancies occur between the Contract Documents and any applicable codes, ordinances, acts, or standards, the most stringent requirements shall apply.

E. Where hourly fire and smoke ratings are indicated or required, whether or not shown, provide components and assemblies meeting requirements of the American Insurance Association, Factory Mutual Insurance Association and listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. The Contractor shall plan all of his work in advance, and shall inform the General Contractor of the proposed construction schedule and anticipated completion date upon request. Contractor shall complete the entire installation as soon as the condition of the remaining building construction will permit.

B. Before purchase, fabrication, or installation of items, determine if the installation will properly fit and can be installed as contemplated without interference with structural elements or the work of other trades.

C. Locations of pipes, ducts, switches, panels, equipment, and fixtures, shall be adjusted to accommodate the work or interferences anticipated and encountered. Determine the exact route
and location of each pipe and duct prior to fabrication.

D. Right of Way: Lines which pitch shall have the right-of-way over those which do not pitch. Lines whose elevations cannot be changed shall have right-of-way over lines whose elevations can be changed.

E. Offsets, transitions and changes in direction of pipes and ducts shall be made as required to maintain proper head room and pitch of sloping lines whether or not indicated on the Drawings.

F. Where major conflicts occur, contractor shall rely upon the Architect/Engineer to make final decision regarding priority of right-of-way. Contractor shall request written clarification from the Architect/Engineer prior to conflict reaching critical stage requiring

removal of previously installed equipment or system components either by himself or by other trades involved.

G. When directed by the Architect/Engineer, submit Shop Drawings showing interrelationship of various portions of work and work of other trades. Failure to properly coordinate may result in removal and relocation at expense to the Contractor.

H. Coordinate all electrical work with Electrical Contractor. Read the Electrical Specification and report any inconsistencies. See “Electrical Wiring and Safety Device Work and Material Responsibilities” in this section.

I. Coordinate all cutting & patching with General Contractor.

J. Utility Interruptions: Coordinate Plumbing utility interruptions with the Owner and the Utility Company. Plan work so that duration of the interruption is kept to a minimum.

1.11 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Accessibility:

1. Contractor shall be responsible for the sufficiency of the size of shafts and chases and the adequate clearance in double partitions and hung ceilings for proper installation of work. Coordinate these requirements with the General Contractor. Such spaces and clearances shall be kept to the minimum size required.
2. Locate all equipment which must be serviced, operated, or maintained in fully accessible positions. Furnish access doors for this purpose. Minor deviations from Drawings may be allowed to provide for better accessibility. Any changes shall be approved by the Architect prior to making the change.
3. Provide the General Contractor with the exact locations of access doors. Locations of these doors shall be submitted in sufficient time to be installed in the normal course of work.
4. Demonstration of access will be required prior to project completion. The contractor is responsible for providing reasonable and safe access for all system components. Contractor to arrange with an Owner’s Representative a time for the demonstration prior to the final punchlist.

B. Fabrication: Before installing and/or fabricating any lines of piping or ductwork the Contractor shall assure himself that they can be run as contemplated in cooperation with Contractors of other Divisions of the Work and the physical constraints of the Structural and Architectural Work.

C. Freeze Protection: Do not run pipes in outside walls, or locations where freezing may occur. Piping next to outside walls shall be in furred spaces with insulation between the piping and the outside wall. Insulation of piping shall not be considered freeze protection.

D. Scaffolding, Rigging and Hoisting: Provide scaffolding, rigging, hoisting and services necessary for erection and delivery into the premises of any equipment and apparatus furnished. Remove same from premises when no longer required.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

A. Within thirty days after award of the Contract, submit to Architect complete catalog data and/or Shop Drawings for each item of material and for every manufactured item of equipment to be used in the work. Such data shall include specific performance data, material description, rating, capacity, dimensions, and type for each item of material, each manufactured item, and all component parts utilized in final operating Plumbing system. Applicable data shall be underlined and each applicable item identified in each catalog by the same identification acronyms used on the Drawings.

B. This Contractor shall submit to the Architect the number of copies required by the General and Special Conditions of Division 01, but in no case less than four (4) copies.

C. Each item submitted shall bear the Contractor's stamp, be dated and signed certifying that he has reviewed and approved the Submittal.

D. For each item scheduled on the Drawings, submit a replication of that schedule indicating actual data of the submitted equipment in the schedule.

E. The review comments of the Architect and/or Engineer do not in any case supersede the Drawings and Specifications, and shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for deviations from the Drawings or Specifications unless the Contractor has called to the attention of the Architect and/or Engineer, in writing, such deviations at the time of submission, nor shall it relieve the Contractor from responsibility for errors of any sort in the items submitted.

F. Test Reports: Submit certified test reports as required by various Sections of Division 22 showing compliance in accordance with the General Conditions of the Contract.

G. Deviations: It is the contractor’s responsibility to indicate deviations from the Plans And Specifications. Approval shall not be considered acceptance of the deviation unless it has been explicitly indicated.

1.13 SITE OBSERVATION REPORTS

A. During the construction period the Engineer may issue periodic site observation reports. The contractor shall immediately address the issues and provide a written response identifying the “Responsible Contractor,” “Date,” “Corrective Action Taken,” and “Recommendations.”

B. The written response must be returned to the Architect no later than (5) working days after receipt of the site observation report.

1.14 PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions: Comply with Division 01 & Instructions to Bidders.

B. Contractors desiring to use alternate equipment or materials and manufacturers or suppliers desiring to furnish alternate materials or equipment in lieu of those specified, shall submit requests for approval to the Engineer not less than seven (7) calendar days prior to scheduled closing date for receipt of proposals.

C. Materials and equipment are specified by manufacturer and catalog numbers. The manufacturers and catalog numbers are used to establish a degree of quality and style for such equipment and material.

D. When alternate or substitute materials and equipment are used, Contractor will be responsible for space requirement, configurations, performance, changes in bases, supports, structural members and openings in structure, electrical changes and other apparatus and trades that may be affected by their use. Contractor shall provide drawings for alternate/substitute equipment in detail equal to the construction documents.

1.15 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. General: Comply with Division 01.

B. Job Site Documents: Maintain at the job site, one record copy of the following:

1. Drawings
2. Specifications
3. Addenda
4. Reviewed Shop Drawings
5. Field Test Records

C. Do not use record documents for construction purposes. Maintain documents in clean, dry legible condition, apart from documents used for construction.

D. Record Information: Label each document "Record Document." Mark information with contrasting color using ink. Keep each record current. Do not permanently conceal any work until required information is recorded. Record the following information on drawings:

1. Horizontal and vertical location of underground utilities.
2. Location of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction.
3. Field changes of dimension and detail.
4. Changes by change order or field order.

5. Details not on original Contract Drawings.

E. Contractor shall transfer all as-built information on to CAD files. Electronic copy will be provided upon request.

F. Record the following information on Specifications:

1. Manufacturer, trade name, catalog number and supplier of each product and item of equipment actually installed.
2. Changes by change order or field order.
3. Other matters not originally specified.

G. Shop Drawings: Maintain Shop Drawings as record documents recording changes made after review as specified for drawings above.

1.16 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store materials and equipment in manufacturer's unopened containers fully identified with manufacturer's name, trade name, type, class, grade, size and color.

B. Protection: Make provisions for coordination with Owner and other Contractors for safe storage of materials and equipment. Store materials and equipment off the ground and under cover, protected from damage.

C. All items subject to moisture damage, such as controls, shall be stored in a dry, heated space.

D. Large Items: Make arrangements with other Contractors on the job for introduction into the building of equipment too large to pass through finished openings. Schedule delivery of large equipment requiring special openings as required for installation without delaying the work of other project trades.

E. Acceptance: Check and sign for materials to be furnished by Division 22 and other trades for installation under Division 22 upon delivery. Assume responsibility for the storage and safekeeping of such materials from time of delivery until final acceptance.

F. Inspection: Stored material shall be readily accessible for inspection by the Architect until installed.

1.18 WARRANTIES

A. Warranty: In accordance with Division 01, provide a written warranty to the Owner covering the entire mechanical work to be free from defective materials, equipment, and workmanship. If the warranty period is not defined in Division 01, the minimum warranty period will be for a period of two years after Date of Acceptance. Purchase of

manufacturer’s extended warranty may be required to comply with the warranty period requirement. During this period provide labor and materials as required to repair or replace defects at no additional cost to the Owner. Provide certificates for such items of equipment which have warranties in excess of one year. Submit to the General Contractor.

B. This warranty will be in addition to the terms of any specific equipment warranties or warranty modifications resulting from use of equipment for temporary heat or ventilation.

1.19 SCHEDULE OF TESTING

A. Provide testing in accordance with the General Conditions of the Contract. Make all specified tests on piping, and related systems as necessary. Demonstrate the proper operation of equipment installed under this project.

B. Equipment shall not be tested, or operated for any purpose until fully lubricated in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and until connections to fully operative systems have been accomplished.

C. A schedule of testing shall be drawn up by the Division 22 Contractor in such a manner that it will show areas tested, test pressure, length of test, date, time and signature of testing personnel. All testing must be performed in the presence of the General Contractor's representative; his signature for verification of the test must appear on the schedule. At completion of testing, the schedule shall then be submitted in triplicate to the Architect.

D. Make sure operational and performance tests are made on seasonal equipment.

E. Complete all tests required by Code Authorities, such as smoke detection, life safety, fire protection and health codes.

1.20 DEMONSTRATION OF ACCESS

A. The Contractor shall demonstrate to the Owner’s designated representative the access to all switches, valves, actuators, dampers, motors, lubrication lines, sensors and panels. Contractor shall correct deficiencies noted by the Owner. Refer outstanding issues to the Architect/Engineer for resolution. Contractor to be responsible for arranging the demonstration prior to final inspection.

1.21 CERTIFICATES AND KEYS

A. Certificates: Upon completion of the work, deliver to the General Contractor one copy of Certificate of Final Inspection.

B. Keys: Upon completion of work, submit keys for mechanical equipment, panels, etc. to the General Contractor.

1.22 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Submit three (3) typed and bound copies of the maintenance manual, 8-1/2" x 11" in size, to the Architect, for review and approval. These approved copies shall then be transmitted to the Owner.

B. The manual shall be enclosed in a stiff-back, three-ring binder and shall have:

1. Table of Contents, Equipment List with identification used in contract documents.

2. Alphabetical list of all system components including the name, address, and 24-hour phone number of the company responsible for servicing each item during the first year of operation.

3. Operating instructions for complete system, including procedures for fire or failure of major equipment and procedures for normal starting/operating/shutdown and long-term shutdown.

4. Maintenance instructions, including valves, valve tag and other identified equipment lists, proper lubricants and lubricating instructions for each piece of equipment and necessary cleaning/replacing/adjusting schedules.

5. Manufacturer's data on each piece of equipment, including:
   a. Installation instructions.
   b. Drawings and Specifications (approved Shop Drawings).
   c. Parts lists.
   d. Complete wiring and temperature control diagrams. (Approved Shop Drawings).
   e. Completed and approved TAB report.

1.23 INSTRUCTIONAL SESSIONS

A. Be responsible for scheduling instructional meetings for maintenance personnel on the proper operation and maintenance of all mechanical systems, using the maintenance manual as a guide. These meetings must be scheduled through the Architect or General Contractor and with enough advanced notice that all personnel can be notified. Provide instructional sessions as required.

B. Video tape instructional sessions for Owner’s future use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 220010

SECTION 22 05 18 – ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 **RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

Drawing and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 **SUMMARY:**

Section includes:

1. Escutcheons.
2. Floor Plates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS:

Existing piping to remain: Existing piping that is not removed and is not otherwise indicated to be removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

Manufacturers subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following; available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Brasscraft Manufacturing Co.: a Masco company.
2. Dearborn Brass.
3. ProFlo: a Ferguson Enterprises, Inc. brand.

2.2 ESCUTCHEONS:

One piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished chrome-plated finish.

2.3 FLOOR PLATES:

Split Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers the opening.

1. Escutcheons for New Piping and Relocated Existing Piping:
   a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.

b. Insulated Piping: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
f. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.

C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and OD that completely covers opening.

1. New Piping and Relocated Existing Piping: One-piece, floor plate.
2. Existing Piping: Split floor plate.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Using new materials, replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates.

END OF SECTION 22 05 18

SECTION 22 05 23 – GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section describes the requirements for general-duty valves for domestic water systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 220511, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 013323, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Valves.
   2. Backflow Preventers.
   3. Backwater Valves.
   4. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): A536-84(R 2004)
Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

C. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE) ASSE 1003-01 (R 2003) Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves ASSE 1012-02 Backflow Preventer with Intermediate Atmospheric Vent, ASSE 1013-05 Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Fire Protection Principle Backflow Preventers

D. International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (IAPMO)

IPC-18	International Plumbing Code

E. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc. (MSS):

SP-25-98	Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions.
SP-67-02a	(R 2004) Butterfly Valve of the Single flange Type (Lug Wafer).
SP-70-06	Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.

SP-72-99	Ball Valves With Flanged or Butt Welding For General Purpose.
SP-80-03	Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves.
SP-110-96	Ball Valve Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Valves shall be prepared for shipping as follows:
   1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
   2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
   3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
   4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces
   5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
   6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Valves shall be prepared for storage as follows:
   1. Maintain valve end protection.
   2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature.

C. A sling shall be used for large valves. The sling shall be rigged to avoid damage to exposed parts. Hand wheels or stems shall not be used as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VALVES

A. Asbestos packing and gaskets are prohibited.

B. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc shall not be permitted.

C. Valves in insulated piping shall have 50 mm or DN50 (2 inch) stem extensions and extended handles of non-thermal conductive material that allows operating the valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing the insulation. Memory stops shall be fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

D. Exposed Valves over 65 mm or DN65 (2-1/2 inches) installed at an elevation over 3.6 meters (12 feet) shall have a chain-wheel attachment to valve hand-wheel, stem, or other actuator.

E. Ball valves, pressure regulating valves, gate valves, globe valves, and plug valves used to supply potable water shall meet the requirements of NSF 61.

F. Shut-off:
   1. Cold, Hot and Re-circulating Hot Water:
      a. 50 mm or DN50 (2 inches) and smaller: Ball, MSS SP-72, SP-110, Ball valve shall be full port three piece or two piece with a union design with adjustable stem package. Threaded stem designs are not allowed. The

ball valve shall have a SWP rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig) and a CWP rating of 4140 kPa (600 psig). The body material shall be Bronze ASTM B584, Alloy C844. The ends shall be solder,

b. Less than 100 mm DN100 (4 inches): Butterfly shall have an iron body with EPDM seal and aluminum bronze disc. The butterfly valve shall meet MSS SP-67, type I standard. The butterfly valve shall have a SWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve design shall be lug type suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure. The body material shall meet ASTM A 536, ductile iron.

c. 100 mm (DN100) (4 inches) and larger:

1) Class 125, OS&Y, Cast Iron Gate Valve. The gate valve shall meet MSS-SP-70 type I standard. The gate valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve materials shall meet ASTM A 126, grey iron with bolted bonnet, flanged ends, bronze trim, and solid wedge disc. The gate valve shall be gear operated for sizes under 200 mms or DN200 (8 inches) and crank operated for sizes 200 mms or DN200 (8 inches) and above

2) Single flange, ductile iron butterfly valves: The single flanged butterfly valve shall meet the MSS SP-67 standard. The butterfly valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The butterfly valve shall be lug type, suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange. The body material shall comply with ASTM A536 ductile iron. The seat shall be EPDM with stainless steel disc and stem.

3) Grooved end, ductile iron butterfly valves. The grooved butterfly valve shall meet the MSS SP-67 standard. The grooved butterfly valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve materials shall be polyamide coated ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 with two piece stainless steel stem, EPDM encapsulated ductile iron disc, and EPDM seal. The butterfly valve shall be gear operated

2. Reagent Grade Water: Valves for reagent grade, reverse osmosis, or deionized water service shall be ball type of same material as used for pipe.

G. Balancing:

1. Hot Water Re-circulating, 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches) and smaller manual balancing valve shall be of bronze body, brass ball construction with glass and carbon filled TFE seat rings and designed for positive shutoff. The manual balancing valve shall have differential pressure read-out ports across the valve seat area. The read out ports shall be fitting with internal EPT inserts and check valves. The valve body shall have 8 mm or DN8 NPT (¼" NPT) tapped drain and purge port. The valves shall have memory stops that allow the valve to close for service and then reopened to set point without disturbing the balance position. All valves shall have calibrated nameplates to assure specific valve settings.

2. Larger than 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches): Manual balancing valves shall be of heavy duty cast iron flanged construction with 862 kPa (125 psi) flange connections. The flanged manual balancing valves shall have either a brass ball with glass and carbon filled TFE seal rings or fitted with a bronze seat, replaceable bronze disc with EPDM seal insert and stainless steel stem. The design pressure shall be 1207 kPa (175) at 121 deg C (250 deg F).

H. Check:

1. Check valves less than 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches and smaller) shall be class 125, bronze swing check valves with non metallic Buna-N disc. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-80 Type 4 standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a Y pattern horizontal body design with bronze body material conforming to ASTM B 62, solder joints, and PTFE or TFE disc.
2. Larger than 100 mm or DN100 (4 inches and larger):
    a. Check valves shall be class 125, iron swing check valve with lever and weight closure control. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-71 Type I standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a clear or full waterway body design with gray iron body material conforming to ASTM A 126, bolted bonnet, flanged ends, bronze trim.
    b. All check valves on the discharge side of submersible sump sumps shall have factory installed exterior level and weight with sufficient weight to prevent the check valve from hammering against the seat when the sump pump stops.

I. Globe:
1. 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches) or smaller: Class 150, bronze globe valve with non metallic disc. The globe valve shall meet MSS SP-80, Type 2 standard. The globe valve shall have a CWP rating of 2070 kPa (300 psig). The valve material shall be bronze with integral seal and union ring bonnet conforming to ASTM B 62 with solder ends, copper-silicon bronze stem, TPFE or TFE disc, malleable iron hand wheel.
2. Larger than 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches): Similar to above, except with cast iron body and bronze trim, class 125, iron globe valve. The globe valve shall meet MSS SP-85, Type 1 standard. The globe valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve material shall be gray iron with bolted bonnet conforming to ASTM A 126 with flanged ends, bronze trim, malleable iron handwheel.

2.2 BACKWATER VALVE

A. The backwater valve shall have a cast iron body, automatic type ABS valve seat and flapper which are slightly open during periods of non operation. The cleanout shall be extended to the finish floor and fit with a threaded countersunk plug. A clamping device shall be included when the cleanout extends through the waterproofing membrane.

B. When the backwater valve is installed greater than 600 mm (24 inches) below the finish floor elevation, a pit or manhole large enough for a repair person can enter to service the backwater valve shall be installed.

2.3 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. A backflow prevention assembly shall be installed at any point in the plumbing system where the potable water supply comes in contact with a potential source of contamination. The backflow prevention assembly shall be ASSE 1013 listed and certified.

B. Reduced pressure backflow preventers shall be installed in the following applications.
   1. Deionizers.
   2. Sterilizers.
   3. Stills.
   4. Dialysis, Deionized or Reverse Osmosis Water Systems.
   5. Water make up to heating systems, cooling tower, chilled water system, generators, and similar equipment consuming water.
   6. Water service entrance from loop system.
   7. Dental Equipment
   8. Power washer

C. Atmospheric Vacuum Breaker ASSE 1001 backflow preventers shall be installed in the following applications
   1. Hose bibs and sinks w/threaded outlets.
   2. Disposers.
   3. Showers (telephone type).
   4. Hydrotherapy units.
   5. Autopsy, on each hot and cold water outlet at each table or sink.
   6. All kitchen equipment, if not protected by air gap.
   7. Ventilating hoods with wash down system.
   8. Film processor.
   9. Detergent system
   10. Dental equipment
   11. Fume hoods
   12. Glassware washers

D. Intermediate Atmospheric-Vent Backflow Preventers for Vending and Coffee Stations:

   1. Standard: ASSE 1012.
   2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
   3. Body: Bronze.
   4. Finish: Rough bronze.
   5. Lead free NSF/ANSI 61 compliant

E. The reduced pressure principle backflow prevention assembly shall be ASSE listed 1013 with full port OS&Y gate valves and an integral relief monitor switch. The main body and access cover shall be epoxy coated duct iron conforming to ASTM A536 grade 4. The seat ring and check valve shall be Noryl (NSF listed). The stem shall be stainless steel conforming to ASTM A276. The seat disc elastomer shall be EPDM. The checks and the relief valve shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the line. An epoxy coated wye type strainer with flanged connections shall be installed on the inlet.

F. The atmospheric vacuum breaker shall be ASSE listed 1001. The main body shall be either cast bronze. All internal polymers shall be NSF listed. The seat disc elastomer shall be silicone. The device shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the service line. The installation shall not be in a concealed or inaccessible location or where the venting of water from the device during normal operation is deemed objectionable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Valve interior shall be examined for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Special packing materials shall be removed, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Valves shall be operated in positions from fully open to fully closed. Guides and seats shall be examined and made accessible by such operations.

C. Threads on valve and mating pipe shall be examined for form and cleanliness.

D. Mating flange faces shall be examined for conditions that might cause leakage. Bolting shall be checked for proper size, length, and material. Gaskets shall be verified for proper size and that its material composition is suitable for service and free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Valves shall be located for easy access and shall be provided with separate support. Valves shall be accessible with access doors when installed inside partitions or above hard ceilings.

C. Valves shall be installed in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe

D. Valves shall be installed in a position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install chain wheels on operators for [ball] [butterfly] [gate] and [globe] valves NPS 100 mm or DN100 (4 inches) and larger and more than 2400 mm (12 feet) above floor. Chains shall be extended to 1500 mm (60 inches) above finished floor.

F. Check valves shall be installed for proper direction of flow and as follows:
   1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Valve packing shall be adjusted or replaced after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves shall be replaced if persistent leaking occurs.

END OF SECTION 220523

SECTION 22 05 29 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes**:**

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Equipment supports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Fiberglass strut systems.
4. Pipe stands.
5. Equipment supports.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to 2015 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

1.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:
   1. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of plumbing work.
   2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
   3. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported with a minimum safety factor of 1.0. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
   4. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
      a. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
      b. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems:
   1. Comply with MFMA-4.

C. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.

D. Anchors and Fasteners:
   1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 22 05 53 – INDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nameplates.

B. Tags.

C. Stencils.

D. Pipe Markers.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.

B. Chart and Schedule: As part of project closeout documents, submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.

C. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

D. Samples: Submit one nameplate material sample, one plastic tag, one metal tag, one plastic pipe marker, one plastic tape pipe marker and two ceiling tacks.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

A. Piping: Pipe markers.

B. Small-sized Equipment: Nameplates or tags.

C. Tanks: Nameplates.

D. Water Treatment Devices: Nameplates.

2.02 NAMEPLATES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Kolbi Pipe Marker Company: www.kolbipipemarkers.com.
   2. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com.
   3. Advanced Graphic Engraving: www.advancedgraphicengraving.com.

B. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.
   1. Letter Color: White.
   2. Letter Height: 1/2 inch.
   3. Background Color: Black.
   4. Plastic: Conform to ASTM D709.
   5. Attach with self-tapping, stainless steel screws or contact type permanent adhesive.

C. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.
   1. Letter Color: Red.
   2. Letter Height: 1/4 inch.
   3. Overall Height: 3/4 inch.
   4. Background Color: White.
   5. Plastic: Conform to ASTM D709.

6. Attach to ceiling grid with contact type permanent adhesive.

2.03 TAGS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Advanced Graphic Engraving: www.advancedgraphicengraving.com.
   2. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com.
   3. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.: www.kolbipipemarkers.com.
   4. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com.

B. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter.

C. Metal Tags: Brass or stainless steel with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter with smooth edges.

2.04 STENCILS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com.
   2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Company: www.kolbipipemarkers.com.
   3. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com.

B. Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:
   1. 3/4 to 1-1/4 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch long color field, 1/2 inch high letters.
   2. 1-1/2 to 2 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch long color field, 3/4 inch high letters.
   3. 2-1/2 to 6 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 12 inch long color field, 1-1/4 inch high letters.
   4. 8 to 10 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 24 inch long color field, 2-1/2 inch high letters.
   5. Over 10 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 32 inch long color field, 3-1/2 inch high letters.
   6. Ductwork and Equipment: 2-1/2 inch high letters.

C. Stencil Paint: As specified in Section 09 9000, semi-gloss enamel, colors conforming to ASME A13.1.

D. Minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.

2.05 PIPE MARKERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com.
   2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Company: www.kolbipipemarkers.com.
   3. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com.

B. Comply with ASME A13.1, 2007 Edition.

C. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.

D. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.

E. Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches wide by 4 mil thick, manufactured for direct burial service; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install plastic nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.

B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.

C. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches below finished grade and 12 inches above pipe, directly above buried pipe.

F. Use pipe markers on all piping:
   1. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure.
   2. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping.
   3. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

G. Install ductwork with stenciled painting. Identify with air handling unit identification number and area served. Locate identification at air handling unit, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

H. Locate ceiling tacks for valves or dampers above lay-in panel ceilings in corner of panel closest to equipment.

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 22 07 19 – PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART - 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Piping insulation.

B. Jackets and accessories.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures that ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.

B. Provide weather-tight transportation for insulation materials from manufacturer to installation location.

C. Protect insulation from weather, long exposure to UV light and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL PRODUCTS OF THIS SECTION

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, or UL 723.

B. Outdoor Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 75/150, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, or UL 723.

C. Insulation applied on stainless steel piping must comply with ASTM C795 and NRC 1.36.

2.02 GLASS FIBER

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Knauf Insulation; Model: Earthwool: www.knaufusa.com.
   2. Johns Manville Corporation; Model [Micro-Lok HP]: www.jm.com.
   3. Owens Corning Corporation; Model [Fiberglas]: www.owenscorning.com.

B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid, molded, noncombustible.

1. Greenguard Indoor Air Quality Certified and Greenguard Children and Schools Indoor Air Quality Certified.
2. 'K' value: ASTM C177, 0.23 at 75 degrees F.
3. Maximum service temperature: 850 - 1000 degrees F.
4. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
5. Minimum compressive strength: 10 percent at 25 lb/sq ft.

C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
1. Knauf Insulation; Model ASJ+ SSL+
2. Johns Manville Corporation; Model ASJ
3. Owens Corning Corporation; Model Evolution Paper-free ASJ
4. White Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor retarder, self-sealing adhesive, ASTM C1136 Type I, II, III IV and VI.

2.03 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

A. Manufacturer:
1. Armacell International; Model [AP Armaflex]: www.armacell.com.

B. Insulation: Sheet, roll or preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534 Grade 3; use molded tubular material wherever possible for pipe insulation.
1. 'K' value: 0.25 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
2. Minimum Service Temperature: -297 degrees F.
3. Maximum Service Temperature: 220 degrees F.
4. Water Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C209.
5. Connection: Elastomeric Foam Adhesive, air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation..

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install all insulation and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and the best practices of the trade.

B. Install all insulation and accessories in accordance with the latest edition of the NAIMA National Insulation Standards.

C. Install all insulation and accessories with good workmanship with smooth and even surfaces. Use full-length factory-furnished material where possible. Do not use scrap pieces.

D. Terminate insulation in a neat, workmanlike manner with insulation cap or mastic.

E. Install insulation and accessories only on clean, dry surfaces, after all rust, scale and dirt have been removed and testing of systems has been completed. Do not insulate any section of the system that must be pressure tested until the system has been successfully tested.

F. The Owner is not responsible for any costs associated with the removal and reinstallation of insulation and accessories to correct system defects prior to end of warranty period.

G. Install insulation and accessories with necessary joints and terminations, to permit easy access and removal of equipment sections where inspection, service or repair is required, and to allow for system expansion and contraction.

H. Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.

I. Apply insulation to each pipe individually. Common insulation applies to adjacent pipes is not acceptable.

J. Where multiple layers of insulation are used, stagger seams and secure each layer with metal bands.

K. Insulate all mechanical grooved couplings with insulation and jacket to match piping.

L. Piping, fittings and valves that do not require insulation:
   1. Heating hot water piping inside fin tube radiation enclosures.
   2. Control valves and balancing valves for heating terminal devices.
   3. Valves furnished with removable insulation/jacket.
   4. Steam system traps.

M. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.

N. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
   1. Provide standard jackets with factory-applied vapor barrier. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive.
   2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with PVC fitting covers.

O. For hot piping conveying fluids 110 degrees F or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.

P. For hot piping conveying fluids over 110 degrees F, insulate flanges and unions at equipment.

Q. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:
   1. Provide standard jackets, with factory-applied vapor barrier. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive.
   2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with PVC fitting covers.

R. For piping 1-1/2 inches and smaller, install specified pipe insulation and jacket continuous through hanger or support locations. Install galvanized steel insulation protection shields to protect insulation from compressing.

S. Inserts and Shields:
   1. Application: Piping 2 inches and larger.
   2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
   3. Insert location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
   4. Insert configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
   5. Insert material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.

T. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, refer to Section 07 8400.

U. Insulate all water piping within casework and walls up to the fixture stop or pipe penetration through wall.

3.03 SCHEDULES

A. Plumbing Systems:
   1. Cold Water:
      a. Domestic, Soft, Non-Potable, Laboratory:
      b. Glass Fiber Insulation:
         1) Pipe Size Range: 1-1/4 inch and Smaller.
         2) Thickness: 1 inch.
         3) Pipe Size Range: 1-1/2 inch and Larger.
         4) Thickness: 1-1/2 inch.
   2. Hot Water Supply and Return (105-140°F)
      a. Domestic, Soft, Non-Potable, Laboratory:
      b. Glass Fiber Insulation:
         1) Pipe Size Range: 1-1/4 inch and Smaller.
         2) Thickness: 1 inch.
         3) Pipe Size Range: 1-1/2 inch and Larger.
         4) Thickness: 1-1/2 inch.
   3. Tempered Water Supply and Return
      a. Domestic, Soft, Non-potable, Laboratory:
      b. Glass Fiber Insulation:
         1) Pipe Size Range: 1-1/4 inch and Smaller.
         2) Thickness: 1 inch.
         3) Pipe Size Range: 1-1/2 inch and Larger.
         4) Thickness: 1-1/2 inch.
   4. Storm and Overflow Drainage:
      a. Glass Fiber Insulation:
         1) Pipe Size Range: 3 inch and Larger.
         2) Thickness: 1 inch.
      b. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation:
         1) Pipe Size Range: 3 inch and Larger.
         2) Thickness: 3/4 inch.
   5. Roof and Overflow Drain Body:
      a. Glass Fiber Insulation:
         1) Pipe Size Range: All sizes.
         2) Thickness: 1 inch.
      b. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation:
         1) Pipe Size Range: All sizes.
         2) Thickness: 3/4 inch.
   6. Cooling Coil Condensate Drain:
      a. Glass Fiber Insulation:
         1) Pipe Size Range: 1 inch and Larger.
         2) Thickness: 1 inch.
      b. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation:

1) Pipe Size Range: 1 inch and Larger.
2) Thickness: 3/4 inch.

7. Floor Drain Body:
   a. Receiving cooling coil condensate and first 10 feet of drain piping.
   b. Glass Fiber Insulation:
      1) Pipe Size Range: All sizes.
      2) Thickness: 1 inch.
   c. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation:
      1) Pipe Size Range: All sizes.
      2) Thickness: 1 inch.

END OF SECTION 220719

SECTION 22 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 22.

B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the Department of Veterans Affairs will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 010000 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 019100 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

C. Section 013323 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning plumbing systems, subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 019100 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the United States Green Building Council (USGBC) LEED rating program and to support delivery of project performance in accordance with the Contract Documents developed with the approval of the Owner.
   1. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED section on “Energy and Atmosphere” prerequisite of “Fundamental Building Systems Commissioning”.
   2. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED section on “Energy and Atmosphere” requirements for the “Enhanced Building System Commissioning” credit.
   3. Activities and documentation for the LEED section on “Measurement and Verification” requirements for the Measurement and Verification credit.

C. Refer to Section 019100 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more specifics regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to Section 019100 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in this Division is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the Owner and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The following Plumbing systems will be commissioned:
   1. Domestic Hot Water Systems (Domestic water heaters, hot water circulating pumps and motors, controls, combustion burners/fans/motors).
   2. Emergency Plumbing Fixtures (Showers, eye wash stations, water tempering valves, instruments and gauges)

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the Owner prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 013323 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.

B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 019100 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the Owner and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for

similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 019100 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.2 CONTRACTORS TESTS

A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 22 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 010000 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.3 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 019100 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.4 TRAINING OF PERSONNEL

A. Training of the operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the Resident Engineer after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 019100 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 22 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

END OF SECTION 220800

SECTION 22 11 00 – FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Domestic water systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Penetrations in rated enclosures: Section 078400, FIRESTOPPING.

B. Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems: Section 099100, PAINTING.

C. Section 220511, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

D. Pipe Insulation: Section 220719, PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 013323, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Piping.

2. Strainers.

3. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

A-A-1427C	Sodium Hypochlorite Solution
A-A-59617	Unions, Brass or Bronze Threaded, Pipe Connections and Solder-Joint Tube Connections

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)

A13.1-96	Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
B16.3-98	Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings ANSI/ASME
B16.4-98	Cast Iron Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250 ANSI/ASME
B16.9-01	Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings ANSI/ASME

B16.11-01	Forged Steel Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded ANSI/ASME
B16.12-98	Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings ANSI/ASME
B16.15-85(R 1994)	Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings ANSI/ASME
B16.18-01	Cast Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings ANSI/ASME
B16.22-01	Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings ANSI/ASME Element ANSI/ASME

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47-99	Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings Revision 1989
A53-02	Pipe, Steel, Black And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated Welded and Seamless
A74-03	Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
A183-83(R1998)	Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
A312-03	Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe
A536-84(R1999)	E1 Ductile Iron Castings
A733-03	Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
B32-03	Solder Metal
B61-02	Steam or Bronze Castings
B62-02	Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
B75-99(Rev A)	Seamless Copper Tube
B88-03	Seamless Copper Water Tube
B584-00	Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications Revision A
B687-99	Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples
C564-03	Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
D2000-01	Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
D4101-03b	Propylene Plastic Injection and Extrusion Materials
D2447-93	Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe, Schedule 40 and 80, Based on Outside Diameter

D2564-94	Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
D2665-94 Rev. A	Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
D4101-03b	Propylene Plastic Injection and Extrusion Materials
E1120	Standard Specification For Liquid Chlorine
E1229	Standard Specification For Calcium Hypochlorite

F. American Water Works Association (AWWA):

C110-03/ A21.10-03	Ductile Iron and Gray Iron Fittings - 75 mm thru 1200 mm (3 inch thru 48 inches) for Water and other liquids AWWA/ ANSI
C151-00/ A21.51-02	Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast in Metal Molds or Sand-Lined Molds, for Water or Other Liquids AWWA/ ANSI
C203-02	Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot Applied AWWA/ ANSI
C651-99	Disinfecting Water Mains

G. American Welding Society (AWS):

A5.8-92	Filler Metals for Brazing

H. International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (IAPMO):

Uniform Plumbing Code - 2009

IS6-93	Installation Standard

I. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc. (MSS):

SP-72-99	Ball Valves With Flanged or Butt Welding For General Purpose
SP-110-96	Ball Valve Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

J. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):

1001-02	Pipe Applied Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers
1018-01	Performance for trap seal primer valve-water supply fed
1020-04	Vacuum Breakers, Anti-Siphon, Pressure Type

K. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):

PDI WH-201	Water Hammer Arrestor

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER SERVICE CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS

A. From inside face of exterior wall to a distance of approximately 5 feet outside of building and underground inside building, material selected shall be the same for the size specified.

B. 3 inch Diameter and Over: JM Eagle's Blue Brute™ C900 water pipe, produced in blue or white, conforms to the AWWA C900 specification, with gaskets meeting ASTM F477 and joints in compliance with ASTM D3139, 165 pounds water steam pressure (WSP). Provide flanged and anchored connection to interior piping.

2.2 INTERIOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Pipe: Copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K or L, drawn. For pipe 6 inches and larger, stainless, steel ASTM A312, schedule 10 may be used.

B. Fittings for Copper Tube:

1. Wrought copper or bronze castings conforming to ANSI B16.18 and B16.22. Unions shall be bronze, MSS SP72 & SP 110, Solder or braze joints.

2. Grooved fittings, 2 to 6 inch wrought copper ASTM B75 C12200, 5 to 6 inch bronze casting ASTM B584, CDA 844. Mechanical grooved couplings, ductile iron, ASTM A536 (Grade 65-45-12), or malleable iron, ASTM A47 (Grade 32510) housing, with EPDM gasket, steel track head bolts, ASTM A183, coated with copper colored alkyd enamel.

3. Mechanically formed tee connection: Form mechanically extracted collars in a continuous operation by drilling pilot hole and drawing out tube surface to form collar, having a height of not less than three times the thickness of tube wall. Adjustable collaring device shall insure proper tolerance and complete uniformity of the joint. Notch and dimple joining branch tube in a single process to provide free flow where the branch tube penetrates the fitting. Braze joints.

C. Fittings for Stainless Steel:

1. Stainless steel butt-welded fittings, Type 316, Schedule 10, conforming to ANSI B16.9.

2. Grooved fittings, stainless steel, Type 316, Schedule 10, conforming to ASTM A403. Segmentally fabricated fittings are not allowed. Mechanical grooved couplings, ductile iron, ASTM A536 (Grade 65-45-12), or Malleable iron, ASTM A47 (Grade 32510) housing, with EPDM gasket, steel track head bolts, ASTM A183, coated with copper colored alkyd enamel.

D. Adapters: Provide adapters for joining screwed pipe to copper tubing.

E. Solder: ASTM B32 Composition Sb5 HA or HB. Provide non-corrosive flux.

F. Brazing alloy: AWS A5.8, Classification BCuP.

G. Reagent Grade Water Piping:

1. Polypropylene, ASTM D4101, Schedule 80 pressure pipe with dimensions in conformance with ASTM D2447, but without additions of modifiers, plasticizers, colorants, stabilizers or lubricants. This virgin un-plasticized pipe and fittings shall transport 10 megohm water with no loss of purity. Provide socket fusion joints.

2. Polyethylene, food and medical grade, capable of transporting 10 megohm water with no loss of purity. Processed by continuous compression molding without the addition of fillers, polymer modifiers or processing aids. Uniform color with no cracks, flaws, blisters or other imperfections in appearance. Provide heat fusion butt welded joints. In accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, provide continuous channel support under all horizontal piping.

2.3 EXPOSED WATER PIPING

A. Finished Room: Use full iron pipe size chrome plated brass piping for exposed water piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.

1. Pipe: Fed. Spec. WW-P-351, standard weight.

2. Fittings: ANSI B16.15 cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish, (125 and 250).

3. Nipples: ASTM B 687, Chromium-plated.

4. Unions: Mss SP-72, SP-110, Brass or Bronze with chrome finish. Unions 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.

B. Unfinished Rooms, Mechanical Rooms and Kitchens: Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. Paint piping systems as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2.4 TRAP PRIMER WATER PIPING:

A. Pipe: Copper tube, ASTM B88, type K, soft drawn, continuous with no joints.

B. Wrapping: Polyethylene encasing wrap or sleeving material.

2.5 WATERPROOFING

A. Floors: Provide cast iron stack sleeve with flashing device and a underdeck clamp. After stack is passed through sleeve, provide a waterproofed caulked joint at top hub.

B. Walls: See detail shown on drawings.

2.6 STRAINERS

A. Provide on high pressure side of pressure reducing valves, on suction side of pumps, on inlet side of indicating and control instruments and equipment subject to sediment damage and where shown on drawings. Strainer element shall be removable without disconnection of piping.

B. Water: Basket or "Y" type with easily removable cover and brass strainer basket.

C. Body: Smaller than 3 inches, brass or bronze; 3 inches and larger, cast iron or semi-steel.

2.7 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

Provide dielectric couplings or unions between ferrous and non-ferrous pipe.

2.8 STERILIZATION CHEMICALS

A. Liquid Chlorine: ASTM E1120.

B. Hypochlorite: ASTM E1229, or Fed. Spec. AA-1427C, grade B.

2.9 WATER HAMMER ARRESTER:

Closed copper tube chamber with permanently sealed 60 psig air charge above a Double O-ring piston. Two high heat Buna-N 0-rings pressure packed and lubricated with FDA approved Dow Corning No. 11 silicone compound. All units shall be designed in accordance with ASSE 1010 for sealed wall installations without an access panel. Size and install in accordance with Plumbing and Drainage Institute requirements (PDI WH 201). Unit shall be as manufactured by Precision Plumbing Products Inc., Watts or Sioux Chief. Provide water hammer arrestors at all solenoid valves, at all groups of two or more flush valves, at all quick opening or closing valves, and at all medical washing equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the PHCC National Standard Plumbing Code and the following:

1. Install branch piping for water from the piping system and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.

2. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe, except for plastic and glass, shall be reamed to full size after cutting.

3. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.

4. Install union and shut-off valve on pressure piping at connections to equipment.

5. Pipe Hangers, Supports and Accessories:

   a. All piping shall be supported per of the National Standard Plumbing Code, Chapter No. 8.

   b. Shop Painting and Plating: Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for Pipe supports shall be shop coated with red lead or zinc Chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.

   c. Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers:

      1) Solid or split unplated cast iron.

      2) All plates shall be provided with set screws.

      3) Pipe Hangers: Height adjustable clevis type.

4) Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges: Steel.

5) Concrete Inserts: "Universal" or continuous slotted type.

6) Hanger Rods: Mild, low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.

7) Riser Clamps: Malleable iron or steel.

8) Rollers: Cast iron.

9) Self-drilling type expansion shields shall be "Phillips" type, with case hardened steel expander plugs.

10) Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (min.) metal protection shield Centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield shall be 4 inches in length and be 16 gauge steel. The shield shall be sized for the insulation.

11) If the vertical distance exceeds 6 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. Provide all necessary auxiliary steel to provide that support

12) Miscellaneous Materials: As specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories.

6. Install cast escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

7. Penetrations:

a. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stopping materials.

b. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Piping shall conform to the following:

1. Domestic Water:

a. Where possible, grade all lines to facilitate drainage. Provide drain valves at bottom of risers. All unnecessary traps in circulating lines shall be avoided.

b. Connect branch lines at bottom of main serving fixtures below and pitch down so that main may be drained through fixture. Connect branch lines to top of main serving only fixtures located on floor above.

3.2 TESTS

A. General: Test system either in its entirety or in sections.

B. Potable Water System: Test after installation of piping and domestic water heaters, but before piping is concealed, before covering is applied, and before plumbing fixtures are connected. Fill systems with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 100 psi gauge for two hours. No decrease in pressure is allowed. Provide a pressure gauge with a shutoff and bleeder valve at the highest point of the piping being tested.

C. Reagent Grade Water Systems: Fill system with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 100 psi gauge during inspection and prove tight.

D. All Other Piping Tests: Test new installed piping under 1 1/2 times actual operating conditions and prove tight.

3.3 STERILIZATION

A. After tests have been successfully completed, thoroughly flush and sterilize the interior domestic water distribution system in accordance with AWWA C651.

B. Use either liquid chlorine or hypochlorite for sterilization.

END OF SECTION 22 11 00

SECTION 22 11 16 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Under-building slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, fittings, and specialties inside the building.
2. Specialty valves.
3. Flexible connectors.
4. Water meters.
5. Escutcheons.
6. Sleeves and sleeve seals.
7. Wall penetration systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail, at 1/4" = 1’-0” scale, the major overhead piping layout, locations of valves and other pieces of equipment, elevation of piping, fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints, attachments of the same to building structure, equipment supports and foundations, underground piping layout. Out-of-scale drawings showing actual dimensions will not be acceptable. Shop drawings shall show coordination with all other building trades.

1.4 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Submit under provisions of Division 1 and Section 220010.

B. Record actual locations of valves, etc.

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Submit under provisions of Division 1 and Section 220010.

B. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded

assembly views.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 61 for potable domestic water piping and components.

C. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of water service without Architect's written permission.

1.8 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Installer: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum of three years documented experience.

1.9 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform Work in accordance with International Plumbing Code.

B. Conform to applicable code for installation of backflow prevention devices.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site under provisions of Division 1 and Section 22 0010.

B. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.

C. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.

D. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

E. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.11 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

1.12 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish under provisions of Division 1 and Section 220010.

B. Provide two repacking kits for each size valve.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes. **All piping shall be U.S. domestic only. Foreign manufactured piping will not be accepted.**

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88 water tube, drawn temper.

1. Cast-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
2. Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
3. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
4. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and- socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
5. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:
   a. NPS 2and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end. Copper and copper alloy press fittings shall conform to material requirements of ASME B16.18 or ASME B16.22 and performance criteria of IAPMO PS 117.
   b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Cast-bronze or wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O- ring seal in each end. Copper and copper alloy press fittings shall conform to material requirements of ASME B16.18 or ASME B16.22

and performance criteria of IAPMO PS 117.

B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88 water tube, annealed temper.

1. Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
2. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:
   a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end. Copper and copper alloy press fittings shall conform to material requirements of ASME B16.18 or ASME B16.22 and performance criteria of IAPMO PS 117.
   b. NPS 3 and NPS 4: Cast-bronze or wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O- ring seal in each end. Copper and copper alloy press fittings shall conform to material requirements of ASME B16.18 or ASME B16.22 and performance criteria of IAPMO PS 117.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free, unless otherwise indicated; full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, Grade Sb-5, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813. 95% tin/5% antimony solid, string or wire type (cored solder will not be allowed).

D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general- duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for general-duty metal valves.

B. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for balancing valves, drain valves, backflow preventers, and vacuum breakers.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials or ferrous material body with separating nonconductive insulating material suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

B. Dielectric Unions:
   1. Description:
      a. Pressure Rating: 150 psig at 180 deg F.
      b. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:
   1. Description:
      a. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
      b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
      c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder- joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

2.6 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Bronze-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.
   1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
   2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded copper pipe or plain-end copper tube.
   3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged copper alloy.

B. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless- steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.
   1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
   2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
   3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

2.7 ESCUTCHEONS

A. General: Manufactured ceiling, floor, and wall escutcheons and floor plates.

B. Split Casting, Cast Brass: Polished, chrome-plated finish with concealed hinge and setscrew.

C. Split Plate, Stamped Steel: Chrome-plated finish with hinge, setscrew.

D. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

2.8 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc- coated, with plain ends.

C. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.9 WALL PENETRATION SYSTEMS

A. Description: Wall-sleeve assembly, consisting of housing and gland, gaskets, and pipe sleeve.

1. Carrier-Pipe Deflection: Up to 5 percent without leakage.
2. Housing: Ductile-iron casting with hub, waterstop, anchor ring, and locking devices. Include gland, bolts, and nuts.
3. Housing-to-Sleeve Gasket: EPDM rubber.
4. Housing-to-Carrier-Pipe Gasket: AWWA C111, EPDM rubber.
5. Pipe Sleeve: AWWA C151, ductile-iron pipe.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section “Common Work Results for Plumbing” and Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside the building at each domestic water service entrance. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages and Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for drain valves and strainers.

D. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

E. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for pressure-reducing valves.

F. Provide shut off capabilities for water supply to all urinals and water closets to prevent water leakage when unoccupied for CHPS WE 2.1.1 compliance.

G. Install domestic water piping level and plumb.

H. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

I. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

J. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

K. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.

L. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

M. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

N. Install piping free of sags and bends.

O. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

P. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

Q. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Pumps" for thermostats.

R. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers.

3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for valve installations.

B. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops. Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or gate valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

C. Install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping. Drain valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

1. Hose-End Drain Valves: At low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
2. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves: Instead of hose-end drain valves where indicated.

D. Install calibrated balancing valves in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set calibrated balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for calibrated balancing valves.

3.4 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support products and installation.
   1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
   2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
      a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
      b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
      c. Longer Than 100 Feet If Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
   3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.

B. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

C. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.

D. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
   1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
   2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
   3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
   4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
   5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
   6. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.

E. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

F. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
   1. Domestic Water Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
   2. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
   3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Comply with requirements in Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for connection sizes.
   4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.7 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. General Requirements: Install sleeves for pipes and tubes passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install sleeves in new partitions, slabs, and walls as they are built.

D. For interior wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants.

E. For exterior wall penetrations above grade, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants.

F. For exterior wall penetrations below grade, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe using sleeve seals specified in this Section.

G. Seal space outside of sleeves in concrete slabs and walls with grout.

H. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation unless otherwise indicated.

I. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestop materials and installations.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification materials and installation.

B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Piping Inspections:

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
    a. Roughing-in Inspection:Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
    b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Piping Tests:

1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.

2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

C. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Compile and maintain all field quality control reports and make available to the AHJ, owner, architect and engineer as needed.

3.10 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
    a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide flow of hot water in each branch.
    b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.11 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable and non-potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
    a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets, or four (4) hours minimum.
    b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
        1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
        2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
    c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
    d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:
    a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets, or four (4) hours minimum.
    b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

C. Compile and maintain cleaning reports and make available to the AHJ, owner, architect and engineer as needed.

D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.12 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating

may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

unions

piping

C. Fitting

and may

FIXTURE	COLD WATER	HOT WATER
Water Closets	1”	---
Lavatories	1/2"	1/2"
Urinals	3/4"	---
Sinks	1/2"	1/2"
Service Sinks	3/4"	3/4"
Hose Bibbs	3/4"	---
Box Hydrants	3/4"	---
Elec. Water Cooler	1/2"	---
Showers	1/2"	1/2"

B. Flanges and may be used for aboveground joints unless otherwise indicated.

Option: Extruded-tee connections brazed joints be used on aboveground copper tubing.

D. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building service piping, NPS 4 and smaller, shall be the following:

1. JM Eagle’s Blue Brute™ C900.

E. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 4 and smaller, shall be the following:

1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L, hard drawn; wrought- copper solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

3.13 SCHEDULE OF BRANCHES

A. The sizes of branches or runouts to each fixture shall be as indicated on the drawings. Where no size of connection is indicated, connections shall be no smaller than those indicated in the following schedule:

3.14 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly, ball, or gate valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
2. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Calibrated balancing valves.
4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

C. Iron grooved-end valves may be used with grooved-end piping.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 22 13 16 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following for soil, waste, and vent piping inside the building:
   1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
   2. Special pipe fittings.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Detail, at 1/4" = 1’-0”, the major overhead piping layout, locations of drains and cleanouts, elevation of piping, equipment supports and foundations, underground piping layout. Out-of-scale drawings showing actual dimensions will not be acceptable. Shop drawings shall show coordination with all other building trades.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping; "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping; "NSF-tubular" for plastic continuous waste piping; and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

C. All cast iron pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute and be listed with NSF International.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials. **All piping shall be U.S. domestic only. Foreign manufactured piping will not be accepted.**

2.3 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service and Extra-Heavy class(es).

B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

C. Calking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.4 HUBLESS CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

B. Sovent Stack Fittings: ASME B16.45 or ASSE 1043, hubless, cast-iron aerator and deaerator drainage fittings.

C. Shielded Couplings: ASTM C 1277 assembly of metal shield or housing, corrosion-resistant fasteners, and rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
1. Standard, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: CISPI 310, with stainless-steel corrugated shield; stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.
2. Heavy-Duty, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: ASTM C 1540, with stainless-steel shield, stainless-steel bands and tightening devices, and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.

2.5 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.
1. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.

B. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Types L and M water tube, drawn temper.
1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought- copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
2. Copper Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, cast copper with solder-joint end.
3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

2.6 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Solid-Wall Schedule 40 PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.
1. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, socket type, made to ASTM D 3311, drain,

waste, and vent patterns.
2. Pipe and fittings in paragraph and subparagraph below are available in NPS 3 to NPS 12 (DN 80 to DN 300).

B. Solvent Cement and Adhesive Primer:
1. Use PVC solvent cement, ASTM D 2564, that has a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Use adhesive primer, ASTM F 656, that has a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. PVC piping shall not be installed in a return air plenum.

D. PVC sewer piping and fittings if allowed by the local plumbing code.

2.7 SPECIAL PIPE FITTINGS

A. Flexible, Nonpressure Pipe Couplings: Comply with ASTM C 1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring, ends of same sizes as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
1. Sleeve Materials:
a. For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
b. For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
c. For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section “Common Work Results for Plumbing” and Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground, soil, and waste piping (all sizes) shall be any of the following:
1. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; standard couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.

C. Aboveground, vent piping, all sizes, shall be any of the following:
1. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; standard couplings and hubless-coupling joints.

D. Underground, grease, soil, waste, and vent piping, all sizes, shall be any of the following:
1. Extra-Heavy class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Solid-wall SCH 40 PVC pipe and fittings.

. *Note: Sch 40 PVC cannot handle temperatures over 140deg, so is not acceptable for any dishmachine discharge water.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

B. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary and storm sewers as indicated, and:
   1. As required by the plumbing code.

C. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

D. Install wall-penetration fitting at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Make installation watertight.

E. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
   1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 74 or AWWA C105.

F. Make changes in direction for soil, storm and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

G. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

H. Install storm soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Building Sanitary Drain and Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 1/4" per foot where possible, and not less than1/8” per foot.
   2. Vent Piping: 1/8” per foot down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
   3. Building Storm Drain and Horizontal Storm Drain Piping: 1/8” per foot in direction of flow.

I. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.

J. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

B. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

C. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with calked joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.

D. Join hubless cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-coupling joints.

E. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General valve installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

B. Shutoff Valves: Install shutoff valve on each sewage pump discharge.
   1. Install gate or full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
   2. Install gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

C. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sewage pump discharge.

D. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to sewage backflow.
   1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves. Use normally closed type, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Floor Drains: Drain outlet backwater valves, unless drain has integral backwater valve.
   3. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.
   4. Backwater valve are specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Install the following:
   1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
   2. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs according to the following:
      a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
      b. Longer than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
      c. Longer than 100 Feet, if indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
   3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.

B. Install supports according to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

E. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
   1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
   2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
   3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
   4. NPS 6: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
   5. NPS 8 to NPS 12: 60 inches with 7/8-inch rod.

F. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

G. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
   1. NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
   2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
   3. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
   4. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
   5. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
   6. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.

H. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

I. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
   1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
   2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
   3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
   4. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve, if indicated, and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

D. Connect force-main piping to the following:
   1. Sanitary Sewer: To exterior force main or sanitary manhole.
   2. Sewage Pumps: To sewage pump discharge.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
   2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary and storm drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
   1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
   2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
   3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping, except outside leaders, on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
   4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
   5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
   6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

E. Compile and maintain all field quality control reports and make available to the AHJ, owner, architect and engineer as needed.

3.9 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

SCHEDULE OF BRANCHES

FIXTURE	WASTE	VENT	COLD WATER	HOT WATER
Sinks	2”	1-1/2”	1/2"	1/2"
Service Sinks	3”	2”	3/4"	3/4”

END OF SECTION 221316

SECTION 22 34 00 – FUEL FIRED DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section describes the requirements for installing a complete gas fired domestic water heater system ready for operation including the water heaters, thermometers, and all necessary accessories, connections, and equipment.

A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 220511, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Section 010000, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 099100, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting.

C. Section 220511, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

D. Section 228000, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

E. Section 220519, METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING, 220523, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING, and 221100, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION: Piping, Fittings, Valves and Gages.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data pertaining to the water heater in properly bound package, in accordance with Section 013300 - Submittal Procedures. Include the following as a minimum:

1. Water Heaters.
2. Pressure and Temperature Relief Valves.
4. Thermometers.
5. Pressure Gages.
6. Vacuum Breakers.
7. Expansion Tanks.
8. Gas Shut-off Valves.
9. Gas Pressure Regulators.

10. Manifold Kits.

B. For each fuel fired domestic hot water heater type and size, the following characteristics shall be submitted:

1. Rated Capacities.
2. Operating characteristics.
3. Electrical characteristics.
4. Furnished specialties and accessories.
5. A form U-1 or other documentation stating compliance with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel code.

C. Shop drawings shall include wiring diagrams for power, signal and control functions.

D. Seismic qualification certificates shall be submitted that details equipment anchorage components, identifies equipment center of gravity with mounting and anchorage provisions, and whether the seismic qualification certificate is based on an actual test or calculations.

E. Submit documentation indicating compliance with applicable requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 or Energy Star for Service Water Heating.

F. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replaceable parts, and troubleshooting guide:

1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

G. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 220800, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

H. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE):

1005.....Performance Requirements for Water Heater Drain Valves, 3/4 inch size

C. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):

Z21.22B-2001.....Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems

D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B1.20.1-83(R 2006).....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

B16.5-03.....Standard for Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS ½ through NPS 24

B16.24-06.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500.

PTC 25.3-02.....Pressure Relief Devices

Section IV-07.....Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IV, Recommended Rules for the Care and Operation of Heating Boilers

Section VIII D1-07.....Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 –Basic Coverage

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)

70-06.....National Electrical Code

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

174-04.....Household Electric Storage Tank Water Heaters

1453-04.....Water Heaters, Electric Booster and Commercial Storage Tank

499-05.....Standard for Safety Electric Heating Appliances

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

B. Electrical components, devices and accessories shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70 by a qualified testing agency and marked for intended location and application.

C. ASME code construction shall be a vessel fabricated in compliance with the ASME BPVC Section VIII-1.

D. Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

E. The gas fired domestic water heater shall conform to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS on seismic restraint requirements, withstanding seismic movement without separation of any parts from the equipment when subjected to a seismic event.

F. The domestic water heater shall be certified and labeled by an independent testing agency.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

Comply with requirements in Paragraph AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION of Section 220511, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GAS-FIRED, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

A. Standard: ANSI z21.10.3 for gas-fired, domestic-water heaters for indoor application.

B. The water heater design shall provide a minimum combustion efficiency of 95 percent at operating conditions. water heater capacities are scheduled on the drawings.

C. Construction: copper piping or tubing complying with nsf 61 and nsf 372 barrier materials for potable water, without storage capacity.

1. Openings: ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
2. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
3. Heat exchanger: Duplex stainless steel alloy.
4. Insulation: comply with ASHRAE 90.1.
5. Jacket: Metal, with enameled finish, or plastic.
6. Burner: for use with tankless, domestic-water heaters and fuel gas.
7. Automatic ignition: manufacturer's proprietary system for automatic, gas ignition.

2.2 DOMESTIC HOT WATER HEATER EXPANSION TANKS

A. A steel pressure rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory installed butyl rubber diaphragm shall be installed as scheduled. The air precharge shall be set to minimum system operating pressure at tank.

B. The tappings shall be factory-fabricated steel, welded to the tank and include ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.

C. The interior finish shall comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 barrier materials for potable water tank linings and the liner shall extend into and through the tank fittings and outlets.

D. The air charging valve shall be factory installed.

2.3 COMBINATION TEMPERATURE AND PRESSURE RELIEF VALVES

A. The combination temperature and pressure relief valves shall be ASME rated and stamped and include a relieving capacity at least as great as the heat input and include a pressure setting less than the water heater’s working pressure rating.

2.4 THERMOMETERS:

A. The thermometers shall be straight stem, iron case, red reflecting mercury thermometer or red liquid-filled thermometers, approximately 7 inches high, 40 to 240°F.

2.5 GAS SHUTOFF VALVES:

A. The gas shutoff valve shall be manually operated with proof of closure conforming to ANSI Z21.15.

2.5 GAS PRESSURE REGULATORS:

A. The gas pressure regulator shall be appliance type, pressure rating matching inlet gas supply temperature, and conforming to ANSI Z21.18.

2.14 SUPPORTS

A. Water heater stands shall be factory-fabricated steel for floor mounting capable of supporting water heater and water a minimum of 457 mm (18 inches) above the floor.

B. Wall brackets for wall mounted heaters shall be factory-fabricated steel capable of supporting water heater and water.

2.15 MANIFOLD KITS

A. For multiple water heater installation, provide factory-fabricated copper manifold kits to include ball-type shutoff valves to isolate each water heater and balancing valves to provide balanced flow through each water heater.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Water heaters shall be installed on concrete bases unless elevated above the floor. Refer to Specification Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE and Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

B. The water heaters shall be installed level and plumb and securely anchored.

C. The water heaters shall be installed and connected in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

D. All pressure and temperature relief valves discharge shall be piped to nearby floor drains.

E. Thermometers shall be installed on the water heater inlet and outlet piping.

F. The thermostatic control shall be set for a maximum setting of 130 degrees F.

G. Shutoff valves shall be installed on the domestic water supply piping to the water heater and on the domestic hot water outlet piping.

H. All manufacturers' required clearances shall be maintained.

J. A combination temperature and pressure relief valve shall be installed at the top portion of the storage tank. The sensing element shall extend into the tank. The relief valve outlet drain piping shall discharge by positive air gap into a floor drain.

K. Piping type heat traps shall be installed on the inlet and outlet piping of the electric domestic hot water heater storage tanks.

L. Water heater shall be provided with a moisture sensor located in the drain pan and an automatic shutoff valve in the cold water supply to automatically close the valve upon detection of moisture.

3.2 LEAKAGE TEST:

Before piping connections are made, water heaters shall be tested with hydrostatic pressure of 200 psi and 240 psi for a unit with a MAWP of 160 psi. Any domestic water heater leaking water shall be replaced with a new unit at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.3 PERFORMANCE TEST:

All of the remote water outlets shall have a minimum of 120°F and a maximum of 130°F water flow at all times. If necessary, make all corrections to balance the return water system or reset the thermostat to make the system comply with design requirements.

END OF SECTION 223400

SECTION 23 05 00 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR MECHANICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

1. Piping materials and installation instructions are common to most piping systems.
2. Mechanical sleeve seals.
3. Sleeves.
4. Escutcheons.
5. Grout.
6. Fire-suppression equipment and piping demolition.
7. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
8. Painting and finishing.
9. Concrete bases.
10. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

1. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Mechanical sleeve seals.
2. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for Fire-Suppression Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for fire-suppression installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for fire-suppression items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 21 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 21 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
   a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
   b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

H. Solvent Cements for Joining CPVC Plastic Piping: ASTM F 493.

2.4 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
   b. Calpico, Inc.
   c. Metraflex Co.
   d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.5 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral water stop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

G. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.6 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome plated.

D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome plated.

E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.

F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.

G. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.

H. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.7 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, non-shrink, and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, non-staining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIRE-SUPPRESSION DEMOLITION

A. Refer to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" and Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.

B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
3. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
4. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
5. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 21 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:

1. New Piping:
    a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
    b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
    d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
    f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece or split-casting, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
    h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    i. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge and set screw or spring clips.
    j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type.
    k. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.
    l. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.
2. Existing Piping: Use the following:
    a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
    b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and spring clips.
    c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
    d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and spring clips.
    e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
    f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
    g. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge and set screw or spring clips.
    i. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, cast-brass type.
    j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.
    k. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.

O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.

P. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
    a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
    a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
    b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
    c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.
        1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.
4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

Q. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

R. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve.

Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

S. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

T. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

U. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 21 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.

J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.

3.4 PAINTING

A. Painting of fire-suppression systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.5 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.6 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor fire-suppression materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.7 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor fire-suppression materials and equipment.

B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.

C. Attach substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.8 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for fire-suppression equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 23 05 00

SECTION 23 05 10 - BASIC REQUIREMENTS for HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. The requirements set out in Bidders Documents, Contract Forms, General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions and Special Conditions apply to all work specified in the sections of this division.

B. A division is a group of related sections and a section covers one portion of the total work or requirements. It describes a particular material or product and its installation.

A section does not necessarily relate to the work accomplished by a single subcontractor. It is not the intent of the Specifications to define the work of individual trades so that a contractor can simply hand out various sections to selected subcontractors. Each contractor will subdivide the work differently among subcontractors. It is not possible for the Specifier to know which contractor may be the successful bidder and how the project will be managed.

For the above reasons, the text of sections, and the Specifications in general, are always addressed to the Contractor and not to subcontractors. The Contractor signs an agreement with the Owner to construct the project and therefore is the only one responsible to the Owner. Responsibility for the total project remains with the Contractor no matter how the work is divided among subcontractors.

C. Work covered by the Mechanical Sections of these Specifications shall include the furnishing of all materials, labor, taxes, transportation, safe working conditions, tools, permits, fees, inspections, utilities and incidentals necessary for the complete and operable installation of all mechanical systems.

D. Under these Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide an installation that is complete in every respect. The Contractor shall include additional details or special construction as required for work indicated or specified in this section or work specified in other sections. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to provide all material and equipment which is usually furnished with such systems in order to complete the installation, whether mentioned or not.

E. The Contractor shall be responsible for the coordination and proper relation of the work to the building structure and to the work of all trades. The Contractor shall visit the premises and become familiar with the existing site conditions, and all details of the work and the working conditions and to verify all dimensions and elevations in the field. The Contractor shall advise the Architect and Engineer of any discrepancy prior to bidding. The submission of bids shall be deemed evidence of the Contractor's site visit, the

verification and coordination of all existing conditions, and the inclusion of all considerations related to the existing conditions.

F. The responsibility for the furnishing of the proper equipment and/or material and the responsibility for seeing that it is installed as intended by the manufacturer rests entirely upon the Contractor. The Contractor shall consult and request advice and supervisory assistance from the representative of the specific manufacturer for proper installation, operation, and startup. The manufacturers' published instructions shall be followed for preparing, assembling, installing, erecting, and cleaning manufactured materials or equipment. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Architect and Engineer in writing of any conflict between the requirements of the contract documents and the manufacturers' directions and shall obtain the Architect's and Engineer's instructions before proceeding with the work. Should the Contractor perform any such work that does not comply with the manufacturer's directions or such instructions from the Architect and Engineer, he shall bear all resulting costs that may arise from any system or equipment deficiencies.

1.3 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. These Specifications are accompanied by Drawings of the building and details of the installations indicating the locations of equipment, piping, ductwork, outlets, light fixtures, etc. Items specifically mentioned in the Specifications but not shown on the Drawings and items shown on the Drawings but not specifically mentioned in the Specifications shall be installed by the Contractor under the appropriate section of work as if they were indicated by both.

B. If departures from the Drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, details of such departures and the reasons therefor shall be submitted to the Architect and Engineer for review. No departures shall be made without prior written acceptance of the Architect and Engineer.

1. The interrelation of the Specifications, the Drawings, and the schedules is generally as follows: The Specifications determine the nature and setting of the several materials, the Drawings establish the quantities, dimensions, and details, and the schedules give the performance characteristics.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. After the Contract is awarded, but prior to proceeding with the Work, the Contractor shall obtain, check, certify, and submit complete Shop Drawings and Brochures from Manufacturers, Suppliers, Vendors, etc., for all materials and equipment specified herein. Submit Shop Drawings and Brochures in sufficient time so as not to impede the progress of Work. Four weeks will be required for the processing of Shop Drawings and Brochures in the Engineer's office, exclusive of transmittal time. This time shall be considered by the Contractor when scheduling submittal data. After the Contract is awarded, the Contractor will advise the Engineer in writing of the schedule for submission of shop drawings and product data and the persons authorized to sign submittal data on behalf of the Company.

B. The Engineer's review of Shop Drawings and Brochures shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for dimensions, errors that may be contained therein, or deviations from Contract Document requirements. It shall be clearly understood that the Engineer's noting some errors but overlooking others does not grant the Contractor permission to proceed in error. The contractor shall refer to the applicable Section in Division 23 for all test and balance rough-in requirements. The contractor shall ascertain all equipment electrical requirements are coordinated with Division 26 and electrical drawings. The contractor shall confirm all shop drawings reflect coordination with structural and all other trades and are free of interferences. Regardless of any information contained in the Shop Drawings, the requirements of the Contract Documents shall govern and are not waived or superseded in any way by the submittal data review.

C. Before submission of Shop Drawings and Brochures, the Contractor shall certify that each Shop Drawing and each item of material or equipment complies with the Contract Documents for this Project. Such certification shall be made by the Owner, a Partner, a Corporate Officer of the Contractor, or by a person duly authorized to sign for the Contractor. Unless certified, Shop Drawings and/or Brochures will be returned for resubmittal. Certifications shall be in the form of rubber stamp impressions or typed letter which states:

> I hereby certify that this Shop Drawing and/or brochure and the equipment and material shown on this Shop Drawing and/or Brochure complies in all respects (except as noted*) with the requirements of the Contract Documents for this Project. I further certify that all data shown herein as to performance, dimensions, construction, materials, and other pertinent items are true and correct.
>
> (Name of Contractor) _____
>
> Signed _____
>
> Position _____
>
> Date _____
>
> * Refer to exception requirements herein.

D. Each Shop Drawing shall indicate in the lower right hand corner and each Brochure shall indicate on the front cover the following: Title of the Sheet or Brochure; name and location of the building; names of the Architect, Engineer, Contractor, Manufacturer, Supplier, Vendor, etc., the date of submittal; and the date of each correction and revision. So far as is practical, each Shop Drawing and/or Brochure shall bear a cross-reference note to the sheet number or numbers of the Contract Drawings and Specifications showing the same work. Shop Drawings and Brochures shall be prepared as follows:

1. Shop Drawings: Drawings shall be newly prepared and not reproduced from the contract documents, drawn to a scale that can be easily read and shall contain sufficient plans, elevations, sections, and isometrics to describe clearly the items in question. Drawings shall be prepared by a draftsman skilled in this type of work. All piping, equipment layouts, ductwork and similar Shop Drawings shall be drawn to at least 1/4" = 1'-0" scale.
2. Brochures: Brochures submitted to the Engineer shall be published by the Manufacturers and shall contain complete and detailed engineering and dimensional information to show that the equipment will fit into the allotted space.
3. Brochures submitted shall contain only information which is relevant to the particular equipment or materials to be furnished. Do not submit catalogs that describe several different items other than those items to be used unless all irrelevant information is marked out or relevant information is clearly marked.

E. The submittal format shall follow the Specifications format with a submittal required for each section of Division 23. The submittal shall be contained in a three-ring hard back binder. Copies of each submittal shall be three-hole punched and arranged (or folded if required) for the Engineer's filing convenience. Provide one copy of updated TABLE OF CONTENTS and progressive-tabbed index sheets also for the Engineer's filing convenience.

F. Submittal data for each section must be complete. Partial submittals will not be reviewed. To the greatest extent possible all sections shall be submitted with the first submission. No more than three additional submissions will be allowed to complete the submittal package.

G. The mechanical contractor shall be responsible for submitting a coordinated RCP shop drawings showing ALL ceiling mounted devices such as lights, air devices, fire alarm devices, special systems devices, and sprinkler heads. Drawings shall be submitted to Architect/Engineer for review prior to installation of devices.

H. Unless a greater number is indicated within the Architectural sections of these specifications, submit six (6) copies of all Brochures for review. Submit one 91) reproducible and one (1) blueprint of shop drawings for review. Comments will be made on the reproducible to facilitate copying. One set will be retained by the Engineer, one (1) set by the Architect for record purposes, and two set fo the Owner’s Operating and Maintenance Manuals.

I. Minimum size of submittal data shall be 8-1/2 x 11".

J. Any submittal that is disapproved must be resubmitted within two (2) weeks following notification of such disapproval. If no satisfactory material is submitted within the two-week period, the Architect and Engineer reserves the right to require the Contractor to furnish items exactly as described in the Contract Documents.

K. No allowances will be made for submittals which are not made in a timely fashion or which are turned down because they do not meet the specifications. Should delivery problems arise due to the above, affecting the completion time of the project, the

Contractor will furnish and install acceptable alternates until the proper materials arrive and then replace the alternate materials with the approved materials, all at no cost to the Owner. If the Contractor is not able to furnish an acceptable alternate until the proper materials arrive, he will assume all costs for furnishing and installing all alternates as directed by the Architect and/or will pay a suitable penalty for the inconvenience experienced by the Owner. This penalty will be set by the Owner based on the particular circumstances.

L. Only equipment and material brands which are specifically mentioned in the following sections of Division 23 will be considered during the submittal process.

1.5 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. The Contractor shall maintain on a daily basis at the project site a complete set of "Record Drawings", reflecting an accurate dimensional record of all buried or concealed work. The "Record Drawings" shall also consist of a set of blueline or blackline prints of the final "Signed Off" Contractor's Coordination Drawings" prepared by the Subcontractors. In addition, the "Record Drawings" shall be marked to show the precise location of concealed work and equipment, including concealed or embedded piping and valves and all changes and deviations in the Mechanical work from that shown on the Contract Documents. This requirement shall not be construed as authorization for the Contractor to make changes in the layout or work without written definite instructions from the Architect and Engineer.

B. Daily Record Drawings: The Daily "Record Drawings" shall consist of a set of blueline or blackline prints of the Contract Drawings for this Division with the Engineer's seal and Engineer's firm name removed or blacked out. Final "Record Drawings" shall be electronic CAD files.

Prior to commencing work, the Contractor shall purchase from the Architect and Engineer a set of blueline or blackline prints to be used for the daily "Record Drawings."

C. Final Record Drawings and BIM Model:

1. Prior to completion of the construction, the Contractor may purchase electronic copies of the floor plans in AutoCAD format for use in developing the Record Drawings from the Engineer. These electronic drawings will be made available at a cost of $75.00 per sheet providing an Officer of the Contractor’s firm signs a liability release.
2. Final Record Drawings in AutoCAD format shall comply with the following:
    a. A CADD file that matches the plotted sheet shall be provided to CNG Engineering, this sheet may contain Xreferences linking to the full size design files. The filename of this plotted sheet shall match the sheet number represented in the title block of that sheet.
    b. All CADD files are to be drawn to full size scale, and all elements are to be drawn full size, except where size constraints will not allow the exact dimension, in this case a standard symbol should be used in its place, i.e., an electrical outlet should be a symbolic symbol, whereas a 2'x4' light

fixture should be drawn 2'x4'.

c. Reproducible hardcopy plots shall accompany transfer of electronic media. Verify plotted sheet size with CNG Engineering prior to plotting. Each plotted sheet shall have a corresponding electronic CADD file associated with it.

d. All CADD design file documents are to be drawn relative to each other with one common origin point universally defined as absolute zero (0,0,0) on a plan view.

e. The CADD layering scheme shall be such that specific design elements and text can be isolated via layer ON/OFF control. A printed list shall be provided detailing layer name and description of design elements for each layer.

f. Contractor shall provide to CNG Engineering all non-standard AutoCAD fonts used in the CADD documents. If specialized fonts with characters of ASCII value greater than 126 are used, Contractor shall convert them to graphic lines, circles, arcs, etc. and or blocks, removing the special coded text string.

g. When X-references are used in the CAD drawings, all support CAD drawings shall remain as X-ref attachments (not bound) to ensure uniformity of layer names, text style names, block names, linetypes names and origin base point. A diagram shall be provided, detailing the exact flow of all X-ref's. Remove all path names from all attached Xref's so that all files can be in one directory and be resolved into AutoCAD.

h. All media shall be accompanied by a printed indexed listing of the contents. DOS file sets greater than 1.4 MB (one 3.5" diskette) shall be compressed using PKZIP, PKPAK, or self-extracting archive files.

i. If the amount of compressed CAD data exceeds fifty (50) megabytes, contact the CADD/Computer Coordinator at CNG Engineering for further arrangements for transfer of electronic data.

j. Contractor shall provide CAD files and reproducibles of Record Drawings within 15 working days of notification from CNG Engineering, in a form satisfactory as described above.

k. Engineer and/or Owner reserves the right to review CAD files of Record Drawings at any time during construction. If this agreement is terminated, the Contractor shall promptly furnish CAD files as is to that date to CNG Engineering and/or Owner.

D. Record dimensions shall clearly and accurately delineate the work as installed, including horizontal and vertical offsets (with elevations) of underground services. Locations shall be suitably identified by at least two (2) dimensions to permanent structures.

E. The Contractor shall mark all "Record Drawings" on the front lower right hand corner with a rubber stamp impression that states the following:

"RECORD DRAWINGS (3/8" high letters) To be used for recording Field Deviations And Dimensional Data Only." (5/16" high letters)

F. Upon completion of work, the Contractor shall certify the "Record Drawings" for correctness by signing the following certification:

CERTIFIED CORRECT (3/8" high letters) (Name of General Contractor By:_____ Date:_____ (Name of Mechanical, Plumbing, Fire Protection or Temperature Control Subcontractor) By:_____ Date:_____

G. Prior to final acceptance of the Work of this Division, the Contractor shall submit properly certified "Record Drawings" to the Architect and Engineer for review and shall make changes, corrections, or additions as the Architect and Engineer may require to the "Record Drawings." After the Architect and Engineer review, one set of reproducible mylars and one (1) set of electronic CAD files (AutoCAD) "Record Drawings" shall be delivered to the Owner.

1.6 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Maintain and submit Record Specifications as required in Division 01 Specification Section for CONTRACT CLOSEOUT.

1.7 BIM MODEL (Reviewer to modify)

A. Prior to final acceptance provided applicable BIM model showing installation. The quality and certification requirements for Section 1.5 RECORD DRAWINGS apply to this Section 1.7 BIM MODEL.

1.8 SPACE LIMITATIONS

A. Equipment has been chosen which will fit into the physical spaces provided and indicated, allowing ample room for access, servicing, removal and replacement of parts, etc. Adequate space shall be allowed for clearance in accordance with the Code requirements and the requirements of the local inspection department.

B. In the preparation of Drawings, a reasonable effort to accommodate approved Equipment Manufacturers' space requirements has been made. However, since space requirements and equipment arrangement vary according to each Manufacturer, the responsibility for initial access and proper fit rests with the Contractor.

C. Physical dimensions and arrangements of equipment to be installed shall be subject to the Architect's review.

D. All mechanical equipment specified herein and shown on the Drawings is schematic. Prior to beginning any work whatsoever, the Division 23 Mechanical Contractor shall furnish as a part of the mechanical equipment submittals, scaled drawings of all proposed mechanical equipment, indicating accurate sizes and characteristics of proposed equipment, as well as clearances, piping routes, and all other details as required to allow the Engineer, Architect, and Owner the opportunity to approve the proposed layout and equipment. If the arrangement is not acceptable, then the proposed equipment and/or arrangement shall be modified or changed as required to be made acceptable at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.9 CONTRACTOR'S COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. The Contractor and all Subcontractors shall prepare a complete set of "Coordination Drawings" indicating the equipment actually purchased and the exact routing for all lines such as piping, conduit and ductwork. The elevation, location, support points, load imposed on the structure at support and anchor points, and size of all lines shall be indicated. All beam penetrations and slab penetrations shall be indicated and sized and shall be coordinated. This requirement for "Coordination Drawings" shall not be construed as authorization for the Contractor or Subcontractor to make any unauthorized changes to the Contract Drawings. All Design Drawing space allocations shall be maintained, such as ceiling height, chase walls, equipment room size, etc., unless proper written authorization is received from the Architect to change them.

1.10 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

A. Prepare and submit to the Architect and Engineer for delivery to the Owner two (2) sets of an indexed manual with complete technical data for every piece of equipment and material installed under this Contract.

1. Complete mechanical submittals that were approved for the project.
2. Manufacturer's installation instruction brochures.
3. Manufacturer's local representative and/or distributor's name and address.
4. Manufacturer's operation and maintenance brochures.

5. Manufacturer's internal wiring diagrams.
6. Contractor's installation wiring diagrams.
7. Control system installation Drawings and typed control sequences.
8. Replacement part number listings and/or descriptions including prices and source of supply.
9. Lubrication materials required, with instructions.
10. Valve tag list and schematic diagram.
11. All warranties and guarantees.
12. Testing and Balancing Report.
13. Commissioning Report (Bind in separate three-ring binder).

B. These manuals shall include all of the listed data bound into a permanent hard-back binder identified on the cover as "Operation and Maintenance Manual". Provide a title page listing the name and location of the Building, the Owner, the Architect, the Engineers, the General Contractor, and the Trade-Contractors installing equipment represented in the brochure.

C. Contents of the manual shall be grouped in sections according to the various sections of Division 23, and shall be listed in a Table of Contents.

1.11 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Should the Drawings disagree in themselves or with the Specifications or if the Specification disagree in themselves or with the various codes and regulations, the better quality and more stringent and greater quantity of work and materials shall be assumed and estimated, and unless otherwise directed by the Architect and Engineer in writing, shall be performed or furnished. In case the Specifications should not fully agree with the schedules, the latter shall govern. Figures indicated on Drawings govern scale measurements and large scale details govern small scale Drawings.

B. The Contractor shall comply with all applicable city, county, state, or federal rules, codes and ordinances.

C. None of the terms or provisions of this Specification shall be construed as waiving any rules, regulations, or requirements of these authorities.

D. A competent foreman or superintendent, initially approved by the Architect and Engineer shall be kept by the Contractor at the building to receive instructions and to act for the Contractor. Once this superintendent has been approved, no change shall be made without the approval of the Architect and Engineer. Architect's and Engineer's and/or Owner's representatives shall have the right to observe the work at any time. The Contractor shall have a representative present when his work is being observed, and he shall give assistance, as may be required, to the Architect's and Engineer's representative. Recommendations made shall be promptly carried out, and all unsatisfactory material and/or workmanship shall be replaced at once, to the satisfaction of the Architect and Engineer.

E. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to consult the Architect and Engineer Drawings and details so as to thoroughly familiarize himself with the type and quality of construction to be provided on this project.

F. The Division 23 Drawings are diagrammatic in character and cannot show every connection in detail or every pipe and duct in its exact location. These details are subject to the requirements of codes, ordinances and electrical, plumbing, fire protection sprinkler piping, structural and architectural conditions. The Contractor shall carefully investigate all electrical, structural and finish conditions and shall coordinate the separate trades in order to avoid interference between the various phases of work. Work shall be laid out so that it will be concealed in furred chases or above suspended ceilings, etc., in finished portions of the building, unless specifically noted or indicated to be exposed. Work shall be installed to avoid crippling of structural members; therefore, inserts to accommodate hangers shall be set before concrete is poured, and proper openings through floor, walls, beams, etc., shall be provided as hereinafter specified or as otherwise indicated or required before concrete is poured. All work shall be run parallel or perpendicular to the lines of the building unless otherwise noted.

G. The approximate location of each item is indicated on the Drawings. These Drawings are not intended to give complete and exact details in regard to location. Exact locations are to be determined by actual measurements at the building and will in all cases be subject to the approval of the Architect. The Architect and Engineer reserves the right to make reasonable changes in the locations indicated without additional cost.

1.12 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. The Contractor shall not receive material or equipment at the job site until ready for installation or until there is suitable space provided to properly protect equipment from rust, weather, humidity, dust, or physical damage.

1.13 UTILITIES

A. The Contract Documents reflect the general location, size, and elevations of sewer line, location, size and pressure of water and other lines and manner of routing for all utilities known to be required on this project. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to visit the site, meet with the local utility companies in order to coordinate and confirm the exact requirements for each utility to provide a complete and operative system. The bid submitted by the Contractor shall include costs for all such coordinative work, as well as any and all utility company charges and/or fees.

1.14 TEMPORARY SERVICES

A. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to provide a temporary system for each utility that is required during construction with all such temporary utility costs being billed to the Contractor.

1.15 WARRANTIES AND GUARANTEE

A. The Contractor shall guarantee all materials and workmanship for a period of twelve (12) months after the final acceptance of work.

B. See applicable Division and Sections for WARRANTIES and additional requirements regarding warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. The specifications contain the names of manufacturers, which are considered acceptable based on the quality of the product.

B. Where acceptable manufacturers are listed, only products of those manufacturers may be provided. Additionally, the product must meet all the detailed requirements of the specifications.

C. If no manufacturer's name is mentioned, the Contractor shall provide equipment and material which meet the specifications.

D. The Drawings represent the manufacturer's equipment scheduled. The listing of acceptable manufacturers in the specifications is not intended to imply that equipment of these other manufacturers will fit in the space provided or have the same electrical, structural or other requirements as the equipment scheduled. The Contractor must insure that the equipment provided will meet all project requirements prior to submitting data on that equipment.

2.2 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. All materials shall be listed, inspected, and approved by the Underwriters Laboratories and shall bear the UL label where labeling service is available. The label or listing of the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. will be accepted as evidence that the materials or equipment conform to the applicable standards of that agency. In lieu of this listing, the Contractor may submit a statement from a nationally recognized, adequately equipped testing agency, indicating that the items have been treated in accordance with required procedures, and that the materials and equipment comply with all contract requirements.

B. Materials and equipment shall be new and shall be the standard catalog products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of products conforming to these Specifications and shall essentially duplicate materials and equipment that have been in satisfactory use at least two years prior to bid opening. Where custom or special items are required, these shall be fully described using Drawings, material lists, etc., which fully describe in detail the item proposed for use on this project.

C. All metallic materials shall be protected against corrosion. Exposed metallic parts of outdoor apparatus made of ferrous metals but not of corrosion-resistant steel, shall be

zinc-coated in accordance with ASTM A123 or A153, except where other equivalent protective treatment is specifically approved in writing.

D. Capacities shall be not less than those indicated but shall be such that no component or system becomes inoperative or is damaged because of start-up or other overload conditions. Where approved equipment requires electrical power other than those used for design purposes, the Contractor shall be responsible to adjust protective devices, starter sizes, conductors, conduits, etc. to accommodate this approved device electrically.

E. Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, and catalog number on a plate securely attached to the item of equipment. All data on nameplates shall be legible at the time of final inspection.

F. Equipment vibration shall not exceed the following criteria:

Equipment	Maximum Allowable Vibration Peak to Peak Displacement (MIL)
Pumps	
1800 RPM	2
3600 RPM	1
Compressors	
Centrifugal	1
Screw	1
Fans (Centrifugal and Axial)	
Under 600 RPM	4
600 RPM to 1000 RPM	3
1000 RPM to 2000 RPM	2
Over 2000 RPM	1

G. All pipe, fittings, appurtenances, and other material required for complete installation of these systems shall be new to conform to manufacturer's recommendations, unless otherwise specified. All equipment injured or damaged in transit from factory, during delivery to premises, while in storage on premises, while being erected and installed, and while being tested, until time of final completion, shall be replaced by this Contractor without extra cost to the Owner. Scratched equipment shall be repainted with factory paint to match existing or cold galvanized as required.

H. Surface Burning Characteristics of Materials:

1. Unless specifically noted otherwise, all building and construction materials, adhesives, finishes, etc., shall have a composite assembly fire and smoke hazard rating as tested by Procedure ASTM E84, NFPA 255, and UL 723 not exceeding:
   a. Flame Spread: 25.
   b. Smoke Developed: 50.

c. Fuel Contribution: 10.

NOTE: Any adhesives, mastics, and cement stored or used on the job site shall have the above fire and smoke hazard rating in the "wet state" in addition to its "dry" rating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. All equipment shall be installed in a manner to permit access to parts requiring service without disassembly of piping mains and other equipment. Access panels or doors shall be coordinated with the Architect and Engineer and provided where necessary to permit valve equipment service or removal. Refer to the architectural specifications for additional requirements.

B. Any large piece of apparatus which is to be installed in any space in the building, and which is too large to permit access through stairways, doorways, or shafts shall be brought to the job and placed in the space before the enclosing structure is completed. Following placement in the space, such apparatus shall be thoroughly and completely protected against damage.

C. This contract includes many different systems furnished and installed by different trades. Each trade shall coordinate their work with that of all other trades so that it may be installed in the most direct and workmanlike manner without hindering or handicapping any other trades. Where space requirements conflict, the following order of precedence shall, in general, be observed:

1. Building lines.
2. Structural members.
3. Soil and drain piping.
4. Vent piping.
5. Refrigerant piping.
6. Steam piping.
7. Condensate piping.
8. Electrical bus duct.
9. Supply ductwork.
10. Exhaust, return, and outside air ductwork.
11. Fire sprinkler piping.
12. Circulating water piping.
13. Domestic hot and cold water piping.
14. Natural gas piping.
15. Electrical conduit.

D. Minimize installation of water piping in proximity of rooms housing telephone equipment, fire alarm systems, transformers, or other electrical equipment. Do not install water piping within, or above ceilings of these rooms.

3.2 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

A. The Contractor shall perform all excavation of every description required in the execution of his work. Excavation shall be through whatever substance encountered, to the depths indicated on the Drawings, or as required. Excavated material suitable for backfill shall be piled in an orderly manner a sufficient distance from the trench to prevent overloading sides and cave-ins. Excavated materials not suitable for backfill shall be removed from the site or stored as directed. Grading shall be done to protect the excavation from surface water. Trenches shall be maintained in a dry condition by bailing, pumping, or other approved methods. Pipe shall not be laid in wet trenches. Sheeting and shoring shall be provided as required for the protection of the work and the safety of personnel.

B. Trenches shall be of the necessary width and depth to provide for proper laying of pipe and appurtenances, with banks as nearly vertical as possible. Bottoms of trenches shall be excavated to the grade and depth indicated or required, and barrel of pipe shall be laid on a minimum 12 inch sand bed. Bell holes, of a size to permit proper make-up of grading, shall be provided as required. For projects located over the Edward's Aquifer Re-Charge Zone, comply with City of Dallas Plumbing Code requirements. Existing underground piping shall be protected from damage during excavation and backfilling, and if damaged, shall be repaired to the Architect's and Engineer’s satisfaction, at the Contractor's expense. Provide 3,000 pound concrete of 3 inch minimum enclosure around lines that cross electrical utility lines or telephone cables.

C. Trenches shall not be backfilled until all required tests have been performed. This requirement does not preclude sectional testing and backfilling of the various systems. Trenches shal be carefully backfilled with approved sand, free from large earth clods, rocks, and/or foreign materials, laid in 6 inch layers, moistened thoroughly, and carefully rammed to an elevation of one foot above top of pipe. The remainder of the backfill to finish grade shall be placed in one foot layers soaked with water, and well tamped. Under roadways, backfill to bottom of road bed material with sand only. Where settlement occurs, trenches shall be re-opened to depth required for proper compaction, refilled, and compacted.

D. Open trenches abutting foundation or basement excavations, building walls, and grade beams, will not be permitted, but shall be backfilled and completed, for a distance of not less than 10 feet from the above features, as soon as possible. All damage resulting from flooding or other stresses due to open trenches shall be paid for by the Contractor.

E. Where excavation requires, existing walks, street, drives, or other existing pavement to be cut to install new lines and to make new connections to existing lines, the size of the cut shall be held to a minimum, consistent with the work to be accomplished. After the installation of the new materials is completed and the excavation has been backfilled, the paving shall be patched, using materials to match those cut out. The patches shall be thoroughly bound with the original surfaces and shall be level with them.

3.3 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Where it becomes necessary to cut through any wall, floor, or ceiling to permit installation of any work under this section of the Specifications or to repair any defects that may appear, up to the expiration of the guarantee period, such cutting shall be done under the supervision of the Architect and Engineer by the Contractor. The Contractor shall not be permitted to cut or modify any structural members without the written permission of the Architect and Engineer.

B. Patching of all openings cut by the Contractor, or repairing of any damage to the work of other trades occasioned by cutting operations, or occasioned by the failure of any part of work installed under this contract, shall be performed by the trade whose work is involved, but shall be paid for by the Contractor.

C. Any openings cut through exterior walls or roofs shall be provided with suitable covers, while they are left open, to protect the property or materials involved. Any openings cut through walls below grade shall be properly protected to prevent entrance of water or other damaging elements.

3.4 FIRE STOP SYSTEMS

A. Seal all pipe, conduit, cables, spare sleeves, etc. penetrations through roofs and fire-rated walls and floors with factory made devices or with manufactured fill, void, or cavity materials classified by Underwriters Laboratories (UL) as a “through-penetration fire stop” and which meet the following requirements:

1. Maintain the fire resistance rating of the penetrated building construction. Refer to the architectural Contract Documents for fire ratings of general construction.
2. Comply with the requirements of ASTM E814, UL 1979, ASTM E119, UL 723, ASTM E84 and UL 263 for all types of penetrations sealed.
3. Do not exhibit excessive shrinkage, which would permit transmission of flame, smoke, gasses, vermin and/or water prior to exposure to a fire condition.
4. Mastics used to seal surface of fire stop system shall be non-hardening.
5. Shall accommodate expansion and contraction of the penetrating element, i.e. pipe etc., without reducing its effectiveness as a smoke barrier and/or water seal.

B. Submittal data for fire stop systems shall include applicable UL System numbers.

C. Installing Contractor shall submit evidence that he has been trained by an authorized fire stop system manufacturer’s representative prior to beginning the installation. The manufacturer’s representative shall visit the jobsite and visually observe representative samples of each of the various fire stop systems employed on this project, during and after installation, and provide a written certification that the installations observed appear to have been installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations and UL requirements.

D. Sealing of conduits that extend through fire-rated walls from ends of cable tray shall be performed after conductors/cables have been installed.

E. Acceptable Manufacturer's Products: If it complies with these Specifications, one of the following manufacturers' fire stop sealing components/systems will be acceptable:

1. 3M Fire Protection Products.
2. General Electric and Specified Technologies, Inc. SpecSeal systems.
3. Nelson Flameseal Fire Stop Putty (dry locations only).
4. Specified Technologies, Inc.
5. Tremco Fire Resistive Joint System utilizing "Dymeric" sealant and Cerablanket-FS mineral filler.

3.5 HOISTING, SCAFFOLDING, AND TRANSPORTATION

A. The Contractor shall provide his own hoisting facilities and scaffolding to set his materials and equipment in place, as indicated on Drawings and for subsequent cleaning, testing, and adjusting.

B. The Contractor shall provide necessary transportation to facilitate the delivery of all materials, equipment, tools, and labor to the job, in accordance with intent of these documents.

3.6 CLEANING

A. The Contractor shall, at all times, keep the premises free from accumulations of waste material or rubbish caused by him, his employees, or his work. This debris shall be removed, not only from the building, but also from the project site.

B. At completion of the job, the Contractor shall remove all of his tools, scaffolding, and surplus materials. He shall leave the area "broom clean".

3.7 ELECTRICAL WIRING OF MOTORS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Unless specifically shown, indicated, or specified to the contrary, each item shown or required by the Mechanical Drawings or specified in the Mechanical Specifications shall be accompanied by all motors and starting and controlling equipment necessary for the items proper operations. These motors shall be integrally attached to and/or installed with their associated equipment item and electrically connected as specified in Division 26 - Electrical. Equipment controlled from motor control centers shall be supplied with motors only. Motor control centers are specified in Division 26 and shown on the Electrical Drawings.

3.8 WORK IN EXISTING BUILDINGS

A. Some of the work to be performed on this project occurs within an existing occupied building. Noisy, dusty, fume emitting and/or other construction operations required for work which may disturb or cause complaints by the building occupants is unacceptable.

B. The Contractor and the Division 23 Subcontractor shall carefully examine the existing building and review all of the Contract Documents prior to submitting his bid in order to determine the extent of work required to be completed under this Division. Failure to

conduct this examination shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to perform all the work required for a complete and fully operational installation satisfactory to the Owner.

C. Contractor shall include in the bid price cost of relocation or removal of existing equipment and systems required for complete installation of the new systems indicated in the Contract Documents. In submitting his bid, the Contractor agrees to accept all existing site conditions not specifically accepted. Where Contract Documents conflict with existing field conditions, a record of the field conditions shall be provided in writing to the Architect.

D. The Contractor shall be responsible for loss or damage to the existing facilities caused by him and his workmen, and shall be responsible for repairing or replacing such loss or damage. The Contractor shall send proper notices, make necessary arrangements, and perform other services required for the care, protection and service and in service maintenance of all plumbing, heating, air conditioning, and ventilating services for the new and existing facilities. The Contractor shall erect temporary barricades, with necessary safety devices, as required to protect personnel from injury, removing all such temporary protection upon completion of the work.

E. All new work shall be coordinated with existing space constraints. All equipment and material shall be fabricated such that complete systems may be disassembled into sections suitable for lifting in the existing freight elevator or construction hoist and fit through existing passageways without unauthorized modifications of the existing building construction.

F. The Contractor shall provide temporary on new services to all existing facilities as required to maintain their proper operation when normal services are disrupted as a result of the work being accomplished under this project.

G. Where existing construction is removed to provide working and extension access to existing utilities, Contractor shall remove doors, piping, conduit, outlet boxes, wiring, light fixtures, air conditioning ductwork and equipment, etc., to provide this access and shall reinstall same upon completion of work in the areas affected.

H. Coordinate new work in existing building in a manner that allows proper phasing of the work with a minimum of disruption of Owner's activities in occupied spaces. All work scheduled in occupied areas MUST BE COORDINATED WITH AND APPROVED BY THE OWNER prior to commencement of the work. Outages of services as required by the new installation will be permitted but only at a time approved by the Owner. The Contractor shall allow the Owner two weeks in order to schedule required outages. The time allowed for outages will not be during normal working hours unless otherwise approved by the Owner. All costs of outages, including overtime charges, shall be included in the contract amount.

I. The Contractor shall use construction methods and materials which shall not adversely affect the indoor air quality of the occupied areas. The contractor shall furnish and install temporary constructions and modify existing air handling system where required to

isolate areas under construction from surrounding occupied areas to control the migration of dust or fumes. If deemed necessary by the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish and install temporary supply and/or exhaust fan to negatively pressurize the construction area relative to adjacent occupied areas.

3.9 DEMOLITION AND RELOCATION

A. The Contractor shall modify, remove, and relocate all materials and items so indicated on the Drawings or required by the installation of new facilities. All removals and/or dismantling shall be conducted in a manner as to produce maximum salvage. Salvage materials except asbestos shall remain the property of the Owner, and shall be delivered to such destination as directed by the Owner. Non-salvageable materials and equipment shall become the property of the Contractor and removed from the site.

B. Asbestos abatement is being performed under a separate contract. There have been no tests for the existence of asbestos or other potentially hazardous materials within this facility. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner of any area where the Contractor suspects or becomes aware of the existence of asbestos or other potentially hazardous materials on this project. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to provide written request to the Owner for the services of an Industrial Hygienist who shall provide all necessary testing, analysis and documentation of the status of any areas where asbestos or potentially hazardous materials exist. The Industrial Hygienist shall then prepare plans and specifications which provide for the removal of all potentially hazardous substances and their disposal in a lawful manner. The Contractor shall not remove or disturb asbestos or other potentially hazardous substances until he has obtained approval in writing of the methods, he shall use from the authorities having jurisdiction.

C. All items which are to be relocated shall be carefully removed in reverse to original assembly or placement and protected until relocated. The Contractor shall clean and repair and provide all new materials, fittings, and appurtenances required to complete the relocation and to restore to good operative order. All relocations shall be performed by workmen skilled in the work and in accordance with standard practice of the trades involved. Where items scheduled for relocation and/or reuse are found to be in damaged condition before work has been started on dismantling, the Contractor shall call the attention of the Owner to such items and receive further instructions before removal. Items damaged in repositioning operations are the Contractor's responsibility and shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor as approved by the Owner, at no additional cost to the Owner or the Architect and Engineer. The Contractor may, at his discretion, and upon the approval of the Owner, substitute new materials and items of like design and quality in lieu of materials and items to be relocated.

D. Service lines and wiring to items to be removed, salvaged, or relocated shall be removed to points acceptable to the Owner. Service lines and wiring not scheduled for reuse shall be removed to the points at which reuse is to be continued or service is to remain. Such services shall be sealed, capped, or otherwise tied-off or disconnected in a safe manner acceptable to the Owner.

E. Cleanup: It shall be the responsibility of each trade to cooperate fully with the other trades on the job to keep the jobsite in a clean and safe condition. At the end of each day's work, each trade shall properly store all of his tools, equipment and materials and shall clean his debris from the job.

3.10 COMMUNICATIONS AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT ROOMS PRECAUTIONS

A. In general, piping and ductwork shall not be installed in any switchgear, transformer, elevator equipment, telephone, communication or electrical equipment room unless this piping or ductwork serves only that room.

B. Sprinkler heads and piping within main communication equipment rooms and rooms having electrical gear shall be provided with shields and/or deflectors where required by the AHJ or Owner to protect electrical and/or communications equipment.

C. Piping shall not be installed above switchboards, panelboards, control panels, motor control centers, individual motor controllers etc. Piping shall not be installed above bus duct unless otherwise show on the Drawings.

D. Coordinate with Division 26 Contractor to ensure the above listed precautions requirements are met.

PART 4 – REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

4.1 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01090 – REFERENCES.

4.2 AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICTION

A. The "Authority Having Jurisdiction" (AHJ) over the project described by these documents is the Owner/State of Texas/the City of Dallas.

B. Where alterations and/or deviations from the Contract Documents, i.e. Drawings and Specifications, are required by the AHJ, report the requirements to the Architect and secure his written approval before starting the alteration.

C. Modifications to the Division 23 work required by the AHJ shall be made by the Contractor without additional cost to the Owner.

4.3 CODES AND REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. All materials and workmanship shall comply with the requirements of the Building, Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing, Fire, Accessibility, and Energy Codes adopted by the City of Dall, including all amendments, applicable laws and ordinances and supplementary rules and interpretations. Where Contract Document requirements exceed Code requirements and are permitted under the Code, the Contract Documents shall govern.

B. In all cases where Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. have established standards for a particular type material, such material shall comply with these standards or other nationally recognized testing standards acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction. Evidence of compliance shall be the UL "label" or "listing" under Re-Examination Service.

C. The following specific codes and standards shall apply to this project:

1. ADA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities, 1991 (ADAAG) with current amendments.
2. Americans with Disabilities Act, Part III, 28 CFR 36, July 26, 1991 (ADA).
3. Building Services Piping (ASME/ANSI B31.9).
4. Elimination of Architectural Barriers Act, Texas Department of Licensing and Regulations, Texas Civil Statutes, Article 9102,
5. Energy Conservation Standard for New State Buildings.
6. Governing Fire Department requirements.
7. National Fire Codes (NFPA), current edition.
8. National Electrical Code (NFPA 70), latest edition.
9. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA).
10. Texas Accessibility Standards (TAS), Texas Department of Licensing and Regulations (TDLR), Architectural Barriers Act, Article 9102, Texas Civil Statutes, effective April 1, 1994.
11. Texas Boiler Law, Chapter 755, Health and Safety Code, Texas Department of Licensing and Regulations.
12. 2009 International Building code with local amendments.
13. 2009 International Mechanical code with local amendments.
14. 2009 International Fire code with local amendments.
15. 2009 International Energy conservation code with local amendments.
16. 2009 International Plumbing code with local amendments.
17. 2008 National Electric code with local amendments.
18. 2001 Supplemental with local amendments.

D. Refer to Division 01 and the Division 23 Specification Sections hereinafter bound for additional applicable regulatory requirements.

4.4 OWNER'S RULES AND REGULATIONS

A. Comply with Owner's rules and regulations as they apply.

4.5 DISCREPANCIES

A. The Contract Documents are intended to comply with the aforementioned rules and regulations; however, some discrepancies may occur. Where such discrepancies occur, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Architect and Engineer in writing of said discrepancies and apply for an interpretation.

B. Should the discovery and notification occur after the execution of the Contract, any additional work required for compliance with said regulations shall be paid for as covered by Division 1, providing no work or fabrication of materials has been accomplished in a

manner of noncompliance.

C. Should the Contractor fabricate and/or install materials and/or workmanship in such a manner that does not comply with the applicable codes, rules and regulations, the Contractor who performed such work shall bear all costs arising in correcting these deficiencies to comply with said rules and regulations.

END OF SECTION 23 05 10

SECTION 23 05 13 – COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
   1. Motor controllers.
   2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
   3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
   4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements in this Section, except when stricter requirements are specified in HVAC equipment schedules or Sections.

B. Comply with NEMA MG 1, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 104 deg F and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
   1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
   2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.

E. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

F. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

G. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.

H. Insulation: Class F.

I. Code Letter Designation:
   1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
   2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

J. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

K. Motors shall be dual voltage.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
   1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
   2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
   3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.

4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
5. Motors shall be dual voltage.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
   1. Permanent-split capacitor.

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 23 05 13

SECTION 23 05 16 - EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Flexible, ball-joint, packed expansion joints.
2. Slip-joint packed expansion joints.
3. Expansion-compensator packless expansion joints.
4. Flexible-hose packless expansion joints.
5. Metal-bellows packless expansion joints.
6. Rubber packless expansion joints.
7. Grooved-joint expansion joints.
8. Pipe loops and swing connections.
9. Alignment guides and anchors.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Compatibility: Products shall be suitable for piping service fluids, materials, working pressures, and temperatures.

B. Capability: Products to absorb 200 percent of maximum axial movement between anchors.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. BR: Butyl rubber.

B. Buna-N: Nitrile rubber.

C. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.

D. CSM: Chlorosulfonyl-polyethylene rubber.

E. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

F. NR: Natural rubber.

G. PTFE: Polytertrafluoroethylene plastic.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each anchor and alignment guide indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for thermal expansion of piping systems and for selecting and designing expansion joints, loops, and swing connections.
2. Anchor Details: Detail fabrication of each anchor indicated. Show dimensions and methods of assembly and attachment to building structure.
3. Alignment Guide Details: Detail field assembly and attachment to building structure.
4. Schedule: Indicate type, manufacturer's number, size, material, pressure rating, end connections, and location for each expansion joint.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of expansion joint, from manufacturer.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For expansion joints to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PACKED EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Flexible, Ball-Joint, Packed Expansion Joints:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
   b. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
2. Standards: ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section II, "Materials"; and ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials and design of pressure-containing parts and bolting.
3. Material: Carbon-steel assembly with asbestos-free composition packing.

4. Design: For 360-degree rotation and angular deflection.
5. Minimum Pressure Rating: 250 psig at 400 deg F (1725 kPa at 204 deg C) .
6. Angular Deflection for NPS 6 (DN 150) and Smaller: 30 degree minimum.
7. Angular Deflection for NPS 8 (DN 200) and Larger: 15 degree minimum.
8. End Connections for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded.
9. End Connections for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged.

B. Slip-Joint Packed Expansion Joints:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Adsco Manufacturing LLC.
   b. Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
   c. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
2. Standard: ASTM F 1007.
3. Material: Carbon steel with asbestos-free PTFE packing.
4. Design: With internal guide and injection device for repacking under pressure. Include drip connection if used for steam piping.
5. Configuration: Single joint with base and double joint with base class(es) unless otherwise indicated.
6. End Connections: Flanged or weld ends to match piping system.

2.2 PACKLESS EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Metal, Expansion-Compensator Packless Expansion Joints:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Adsco Manufacturing LLC.
   b. Flexicraft Industries.
   c. Flex Pression Ltd.
   d. Flex-Weld, Inc.
   e. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
   f. Metraflex, Inc.
   g. Senior Flexonics Pathway.
   h. Unaflex.
   i. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc.
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) unless otherwise indicated.
3. Configuration for Copper Tubing: Two-ply, phosphor-bronze bellows with copper pipe ends.
   a. End Connections for Copper Tubing NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Solder joint.
   b. End Connections for Copper Tubing NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Threaded.
4. Configuration for Steel Piping: Two-ply, stainless-steel bellows; steel-pipe end connections; and carbon-steel shroud.
   a. End Connections for Steel Pipe NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded.

b. End Connections for Steel Pipe NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Flanged or Weld.

B. Rubber, Expansion-Compensator Packless Expansion Joints:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :
   a. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.; a div. of Vibration Isolation Products of Texas, Inc.
   b. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
   c. Flexicraft Industries.
   d. General Rubber Corporation.
   e. Mason Industries, Inc.; Mercer Rubber Co.
   f. Proco Products, Inc.
   g. Tozen Corporation.
   h. Unaflex.
   i. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc.
2. Material: Twin reinforced-rubber spheres with external restraining cables.
3. Minimum Pressure Rating: 150 psig at 170 deg F (1035 kPa at 77 deg C) unless otherwise indicated.
4. End Connections for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded.

C. Flexible-Hose Packless Expansion Joints:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
   b. Flexicraft Industries.
   c. Flex Pression Ltd.
   d. Metraflex, Inc.
   e. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc.
2. Description: Manufactured assembly with inlet and outlet elbow fittings and two flexible-metal-hose legs joined by long-radius, 180-degree return bend or center section of flexible hose.
3. Flexible Hose: Corrugated-metal inner hoses and braided outer sheaths.
4. Expansion Joints for Copper TubingNPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Copper-alloy fittings with solder-joint end connections.
   a. Bronze hoses and single-braid bronze sheaths with 450 psig at 70 deg F (3100 kPa at 21 deg C) and 340 psig at 450 deg F (2340 kPa at 232 deg C) ratings.
   b. Bronze hoses and double-braid bronze sheaths with 700 psig at 70 deg F (4830 kPa at 21 deg C) and 500 psig at 450 deg F (3450 kPa at 232 deg C) ratings.
5. Expansion Joints for Copper TubingNPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Copper-alloy fittings with threaded end connections.
   a. Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 300 psig at 70 deg F (2070 kPa at 21 deg C) and 225 psig at 450 deg F (1550 kPa at 232 deg C) ratings.

b. Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 420 psig at 70 deg F (2890 kPa at 21 deg C) and 315 psig at 450 deg F (2170 kPa at 232 deg C) ratings.

6. Expansion Joints for Steel PipingNPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Carbon-steel fittings with threaded end connections.
   a. Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 450 psig at 70 deg F (3100 kPa at 21 deg C) and 325 psig at 600 deg F (2250 kPa at 315 deg C) ratings.
   b. Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 700 psig at 70 deg F (4830 kPa at 21 deg C) and 515 psig at 600 deg F (3550 kPa at 315 deg C) ratings.
7. Expansion Joints for Steel PipingNPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6 (DN 65 to DN 150): Carbon-steel fittings with [flanged] or [weld] end connections.
   a. Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 200 psig at 70 deg F (1380 kPa at 21 deg C) and 145 psig at 600 deg F (1000 kPa at 315 deg C) ratings.
   b. Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 275 psig at 70 deg F (1900 kPa at 21 deg C) and 200 psig at 600 deg F (1380 kPa at 315 deg C) ratings.
8. Expansion Joints for Steel PipingNPS 8 to NPS 12 (DN 200 to DN 300): Carbon-steel fittings with [flanged] or [weld] end connections.
   a. Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 125 psig at 70 deg F (860 kPa at 21 deg C) and 90 psig at 600 deg F (625 kPa at 315 deg C) ratings.
   b. Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 165 psig at 70 deg F (1130 kPa at 21 deg C) and 120 psig at 600 deg F (830 kPa at 315 deg C) ratings.
9. Expansion Joints for Steel PipingNPS 14 (DN 350) and Larger: Carbon-steel fittings with [flanged] or [weld] end connections.
   a. Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 165 psig at 70 deg F (1130 kPa at 21 deg C) and 120 psig at 600 deg F (830 kPa at 315 deg C) ratings.

D. Metal-Bellows Packless Expansion Joints:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :
   a. Adsco Manufacturing LLC.
   b. American BOA, Inc.
   c. Badger Industries, Inc.
   d. Expansion Joint Systems, Inc.
   e. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
   f. Flexicraft Industries.
   g. Flex Pression Ltd.
   h. Flex-Weld, Inc.
   i. Flo Fab inc.
   j. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
   k. Metraflex, Inc.

l. Proco Products, Inc.
m. Senior Flexonics Pathway.
n. Tozen Corporation.
o. Unaflex.
p. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc.
q. Universal Metal Hose; a subsidiary of Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
r. U.S. Bellows, Inc.
s. WahlcoMetroflex.

2. Standards: ASTM F 1120 and EJMA's "Standards of the Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc."
3. Type: Circular, corrugated bellows with external tie rods.
4. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) unless otherwise indicated.
5. Configuration: Single joint with base and double joint with base class(es) unless otherwise indicated.
6. Expansion Joints for Copper Tubing: Single- or multi -ply phosphor-bronze bellows, copper pipe ends, and brass shrouds.
   a. End Connections for Copper Tubing NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Solder joint .
   b. End Connections for Copper Tubing NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Solder joint .
   c. End Connections for Copper Tubing NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: Flanged.
7. Expansion Joints for Steel Piping: [Multi]-ply stainless-steel bellows, steel pipe ends, and carbon-steel shroud.
   a. End Connections for Steel Pipe NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded.
   b. End Connections for Steel Pipe NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged or Weld.

E. Rubber Packless Expansion Joints:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :
   a. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.; a div. of Vibration Isolation Products of Texas, Inc.
   b. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
   c. Flexicraft Industries.
   d. Flex-Weld, Inc.
   e. Garlock Sealing Technologies.
   f. General Rubber Corporation.
   g. Mason Industries, Inc.; Mercer Rubber Co.
   h. Metraflex, Inc.
   i. Proco Products, Inc.
   j. Red Valve Company, Inc.
   k. Tozen Corporation.
   l. Unaflex.
   m. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc.
2. Standards: ASTM F 1123 and FSA's "Technical Handbook: Non-Metallic Expansion Joints and Flexible Pipe Connectors."

3. Material: Fabric-reinforced rubber complying with FSA-NMEJ-703.
4. Arch Type: multiple arches[with external control rods].
5. Spherical Type: multiple spheres[with external control rods].
6. Minimum Pressure Rating for NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 40 to DN 100): [150 psig (1035 kPa) at 220 deg F (104 deg C)] .
7. Minimum Pressure Rating for NPS 5 and NPS 6 (DN 125 and DN 150): [140 psig (966 kPa) at 200 deg F (93 deg C)] .
8. Minimum Pressure Rating for NPS 8 to NPS 12 (DN 200 to DN 300): [140 psig (966 kPa) at 180 deg F (82 deg C)] .
9. Material for Fluids Containing Acids, Alkalies, or Chemicals: [EPDM] <Insert material>.
10. Material for Fluids Containing Gas, Hydrocarbons, or Oil: [Buna-N] <Insert material>.
11. Material for Water: [EPDM] .
12. End Connections: Full-faced, integral steel flanges with steel retaining rings.

2.3 GROOVED-JOINT EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Anvil International, Inc.
2. Shurjoint Piping Products.
3. Victaulic Company.

B. Description: Factory-assembled expansion joint made of several grooved-end pipe nipples, couplings, and grooved joints.

C. Standard: AWWA C606, for grooved joints.

D. Nipples: [Galvanized,]ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, Type E or S, steel pipe with grooved ends.

E. Couplings: [Seven] <Insert number>, flexible type for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM gasket suitable for cold and hot water, and bolts and nuts.

2.4 ALIGNMENT GUIDES AND ANCHORS

A. Alignment Guides:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Adsco Manufacturing LLC.
   b. Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
   c. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
   d. Flexicraft Industries.
   e. Flex-Weld, Inc.
   f. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.

g. Metraflex, Inc.
h. Senior Flexonics Pathway.
i. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc.
j. U.S. Bellows, Inc.

2. Description: Steel, factory-fabricated alignment guide, with bolted two-section outer cylinder and base for attaching to structure; with two-section guiding spider for bolting to pipe.

B. Anchor Materials:

1. Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
2. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.10 or ASTM A 183, steel hex head.
3. Washers: ASTM F 844, steel, plain, flat washers.
4. Mechanical Fasteners: Insert-wedge-type stud with expansion plug anchor for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.
   a. Stud: Threaded, zinc-coated carbon steel.
   b. Expansion Plug: Zinc-coated steel.
   c. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.
5. Chemical Fasteners: Insert-type-stud, bonding-system anchor for use with hardened portland cement concrete, with tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.
   a. Bonding Material: ASTM C 881/C 881M, Type IV, Grade 3, two-component epoxy resin suitable for surface temperature of hardened concrete where fastener is to be installed.
   b. Stud: ASTM A 307, zinc-coated carbon steel with continuous thread on stud unless otherwise indicated.
   c. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXPANSION-JOINT INSTALLATION

A. Install expansion joints of sizes matching sizes of piping in which they are installed.

B. Install packed-type expansion joints with packing suitable for fluid service.

C. Install metal-bellows expansion joints according to EJMA's "Standards of the Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc."

D. Install rubber packless expansion joints according to FSA-NMEJ-702.

E. Install grooved-joint expansion joints to grooved-end steel piping

3.2 PIPE LOOP AND SWING CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install pipe loops cold-sprung in tension or compression as required to partly absorb tension or compression produced during anticipated change in temperature.

B. Connect risers and branch connections to mains with at least five <Insert number> pipe fittings including tee in main.

C. Connect risers and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings including tee in riser.

D. Connect mains and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings including tee in main.

3.3 ALIGNMENT-GUIDE AND ANCHOR INSTALLATION

A. Install alignment guides to guide expansion and to avoid end-loading and torsional stress.

B. Install two guide(s) on each side of pipe expansion fittings and loops. Install guides nearest to expansion joint not more than four pipe diameters from expansion joint.

C. Attach guides to pipe and secure guides to building structure.

D. Install anchors at locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ASME B31.9 and to prevent transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.

E. Anchor Attachments:

1. Anchor Attachment to Steel Pipe: Attach by welding. Comply with ASME B31.9 and ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
2. Anchor Attachment to Copper Tubing: Attach with pipe hangers. Use MSS SP-69, Type 24, U-bolts bolted to anchor.

F. Fabricate and install steel anchors by welding steel shapes, plates, and bars. Comply with ASME B31.9 and AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1. Anchor Attachment to Steel Structural Members: Attach by welding.
2. Anchor Attachment to Concrete Structural Members: Attach by fasteners. Follow fastener manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Use grout to form flat bearing surfaces for guides and anchors attached to concrete.

END OF SECTION 23 05 16

SECTION 23 05 17 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves.
2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
3. Sleeve-seal systems.
4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
5. Grout.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.

C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

D. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

E. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :

1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
2. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. CALPICO, Inc.
3. Metraflex Company (The).
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
5. Proco Products, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel or Stainless steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, or Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :

1. Presealed Systems.

B. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit has plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.5 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. Where piping, ductwork or conduit penetrates floor, ceiling, or wall, close space between pipe or duct and adjacent work with fire stopping insulation and caulk airtight. Provide close fitting metal collar or escutcheon covers, as appropriate, at both sides of penetration.

C. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

D. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed. Sleeves through floors shall have welded waterstop rings. Sleeves shall be sealed watertight to floors and pipe

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
   a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 3 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
2. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

E. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

F. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.

1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 3 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.

4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.

B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150): Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves or Sleeve-seal fittings.
   b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Galvanized-steel wall sleeves or Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:
   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150): Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system or Galvanized-steel wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
   b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system or Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150): Galvanized-steel wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system or Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
    1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
    1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
    a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150): Stack-sleeve fittings or Sleeve-seal fittings.
    b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves or Stack-sleeve fittings.
5. Interior Partitions:
    a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150): Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
    b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves.

END OF SECTION 23 05 17

SECTION 23 05 18 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Escutcheons.
2. Floor plates.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

D. Split-Casting Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.

E. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish, concealed hinge, and spring-clip fasteners.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.

B. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
   a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
   b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
   c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
   d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass[or split-casting brass] type with concealed hinge.
   e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass[or split-casting brass] type with concealed hinge.
   f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass[or split-casting brass] type with concealed hinge.
   g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass[or split-casting brass] type with concealed hinge.
2. Escutcheons for Existing Piping:
   a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
   b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
   c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting brass type with concealed hinge.
   d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with [concealed] [or] [exposed-rivet] hinge.
   e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
   f. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.

C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. ` Piping: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION 23 05 18

SECTION 23 05 19 - METERS and GAUGES for HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
2. Duct-Thermometer mounting brackets.
3. Thermowells.
4. Dial-type pressure gauges.
5. Gauge attachments.
6. Test plugs.
7. Test-plug kits.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of meter and gauge, from manufacturer.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gauges to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Metal-Case, Industrial-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
a. Flo Fab Inc.
b. Miljoco Corporation.
c. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
d. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
e. Trerice, H. O. Co.
f. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

g. Winters Instruments - U.S.

3. Standard: ASME B40.200.
4. Case: Cast aluminum Insert material; 9-inch nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
5. Case Form: Adjustable angle or Back angle or Straight that best suits the application.
6. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue organic liquid.
7. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F and deg C.
8. Window: Glass.
9. Stem: Aluminum or brass and of length to suit installation.
   a. Design for Air-Duct Installation: With ventilated shroud.
   b. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
10. Connector: 1-1/4 inches , with ASME B1.1 screw thread. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.2 DUCT-THERMOMETER MOUNTING BRACKETS

A. Description: Flanged bracket with screw holes, for attachment to air duct and made to hold thermometer stem.

2.3 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:
   1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
   2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
   3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR or CUNI Insert material.
   4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES CSA Insert material.
   5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
   6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
   7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, or 1 inch , with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
   8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
   9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
   10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
   11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

2.4 PRESSURE GAUGES

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gauges:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of

the following:
a. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge.
b. Ashcroft Inc.
c. Ernst Flow Industries.
d. Flo Fab Inc.
e. Marsh Bellofram.
f. Miljoco Corporation.
g. Noshok.
h. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
i. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
j. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
k. Trerice, H. O. Co.
l. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
m. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
n. WIKA Instrument Corporation - USA.
o. Winters Instruments - U.S.
p. Insert manufacturer's name.

3. Standard: ASME B40.100.
4. Case: Solid-front, pressure relief type; cast aluminum or drawn steel; 6-inch nominal diameter.
5. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
6. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 , ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
7. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
8. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi and kPa.
9. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
10. Window: Glass.
11. Ring: Brass.
12. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.5 GAUGE ATTACHMENTS

A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and porous-metal-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.

B. Siphons: Loop-shaped section of steel pipe with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 pipe threads.

2.6 TEST PLUGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Flow Design, Inc.
2. Miljoco Corporation.
3. National Meter, Inc.
4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
5. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
6. Trerice, H. O. Co.
7. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
8. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

C. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.

D. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.

E. Thread Size: NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.

F. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.

G. Core Inserts: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic and EPDM self-sealing rubber.

2.7 TEST-PLUG KITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Flow Design, Inc.
2. Miljoco Corporation.
3. National Meter, Inc.
4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
5. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
6. Trerice, H. O. Co.
7. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
8. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

C. Furnish one test-plug kit containing two thermometers, one pressure gauges and adapter, and carrying case. Thermometer sensing elements, pressure gauges, and adapter probes shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.

D. Low-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 2-inch diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 25 to 125 deg F.

E. High-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 2-inch diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 220 deg F.

F. Pressure Gauges: Small, Bourdon-tube insertion type with 3-inch diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 200 psig.

G. Carrying Case: Metal or plastic, with formed instrument padding.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install thermowells with sockets extending a minimum of one-third of pipe diameter or to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees.

B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.

C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.

D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.

E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

F. Install remote-mounted thermometer bulbs in thermowells and install cases on panels; connect cases with tubing and support tubing to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.

G. Install duct-thermometer mounting brackets in walls of ducts. Attach to duct with screws.

H. Install direct-mounted pressure gauges in piping tees with pressure gauge located on pipe at the most readable position.

I. Install remote-mounted pressure gauges on panel.

J. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gauge for fluids.

K. Install test plugs in piping tees.

L. Install all meters, gauges and thermometers inside mechanical rooms without obstructions such that they are visible and readable from the floor.

M. Install thermometers in the following locations:
1. Water inlet and water outlet of each hydronic coil in air-handling units (new, reused and refurbished).
2. Water inlet and water outlet external duct mounted heating coils.
3. Supply air ductwork from each air handler.
4. Supply ductwork downstream of duct mounted heating coils.

N. Install pressure gauges in the following locations:

1. Inlet and outlet of each chilled water and heating water coil air handlers and external duct mounted heating coil.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Install meters and gauges adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gauges, machines, and equipment.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust faces of gauges and thermometers to proper angle for best visibility.

3.4 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Chilled-Water Piping: 0 to 150 deg F and minus 20 to plus 70 deg C.

B. Scale Range for Heating, Hot-Water Piping: 20 to 240 deg F and 0 to 150 deg C.

C. Scale Range for Air Ducts: Minus 40 to plus 160 deg F and minus 40 to plus 100 deg C.

3.5 PRESSURE-GAUGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Chilled-Water Piping: 0 to 160 psi and 0 to 1100 kPa.

B. Scale Range for Heating, Hot-Water Piping: 0 to 160 psi and 0 to 1100 kPa.

END OF SECTION 23 05 19

SECTION 23 05 23 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze ball valves.
2. Pressure independant flow control valves.
3. High-performance butterfly valves.
4. Bronze lift check valves.
5. Bronze swing check valves.
6. Iron swing check valves with closure control.
7. Iron, grooved-end swing-check valves.
8. Iron, center-guided, spring loaded, “silent”, check valves.
9. Chainwheels.

B. Related Sections

1. Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
2. Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.

C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

D. NRS: Nonrising stem.

E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.

F. RS: Rising stem.

G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

B. Refer to Section 230500 Common Works Results for HVAC.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from a single source, as well as, from a single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Refer to HVAC valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.
2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
3. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller.
4. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to valve handwheel, stem, or other actuator; of size and with chain for mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article.

E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With stem extensions and the following features:

1. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
2. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.

F. Valve-End Connections:

1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
2. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Two (2)-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
   b. SWP Rating: 150 psig .
   c. CWP Rating: 600 psig .
   d. Body Design: Two piece.
   e. Body Material: Bronze.
   f. Ends: Threaded.
   g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
   h. Stem: Stainless steel.
   i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
   j. Port: Full.

2.3 HIGH-PERFORMANCE BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Class 150, Single-Flange, High-Performance Butterfly Valves:

1. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-68.
   b. CWP Rating: 285 psig at 100 deg F .
   c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
   d. Body Material: Carbon steel, cast iron, ductile iron, or stainless steel.
   e. Seat: Reinforced PTFE or metal.

f. Stem: Stainless steel; offset from seat plane.
g. Disc: Stainless steel.
h. Service: Bidirectional.

2.4 BRONZE LIFT CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Lift Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig .
c. Body Design: Vertical flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B 61 or ASTM B 62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: Bronze.

2.5 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 150, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
b. CWP Rating: 300 psig .
c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: Bronze.

B. Accessories:

1. Analog pressure meter kit shall be provided as a single-hose portable or double-hose portable kit; pressure gauge with a 4-1/2 inch dial shall have a range of 14.7 to 150 PSIG. Portable kits shall be available with end connectinos for either pressure only or pressure/temperature test valves and shall include carrying cases. All kits shall include flow rate chart for determining flow rate.
2. Identification tags shall be available for all valves. Tags shall be indelibly marked with flow rate, model number, and identification. Tags shall be three (3) inches by three (3) inches aluminum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install check valves for proper direction of flow.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Shutoff Service: Ball or butterfly valves.
2. Butterfly Valve Dead-End Service: Single-flange lug type.
3. Throttling Service except Steam: Ball, or butterfly valves.
5. Pump-Discharge:
    a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with nonmetallic disc.
    b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Center-Guided, Spring Loaded, “Silent” Check Valves.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 and larger: Flanged ends.
3. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger: Flanged ends.

3.5 CHILLED-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, bronze with stainless-steel trim.
2. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 150, bronze disc.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

High-Performance Butterfly Valves: Class 150, single flange.

1. Iron, Center-Guided Check Valves: Class 150, globe, resilient seat, center-guided, spring loaded, “silent” check valves.

END OF SECTION 23 05 23

SECTION 23 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Inserts and Rods
   2. Flashing for Mechanical Piping and Equipment
   3. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
   4. Trapeze pipe hangers.
   5. Metal framing systems.
   6. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
   7. Fastener systems.
   8. Pipe stands.
   9. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 23 21 13 "Hydronic Piping".

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90 "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports".

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment support, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
   1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Refer to Section 23 05 00 “Common Work Results for HVAC.”

C. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
1. Wall Supports
2. Hangers and Hanger Attachments
3. Details of Pipe Penetrations
4. Sleeves
5. Sealing and UL Approved Fire Stop Assemblies
6. Floor Supports
7. Trapeze pipe hangers.
8. Metal framing systems.
9. Pipe stands.
10. Equipment supports.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSERTS AND RODS

A. Use inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams wherever practicable.

B. Use drilled expansion anchors in existing concrete structures.

C. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, finish inserts, flush with slab surface.

D. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide rod with recessed square steel plate and nut above slab.

E. Provide tunnel support system to General Contractor for insertion into form work prior to concrete placement.

F. Provide electro-galvanized steel hanger rods, threaded both ends, threaded one end or continuous threaded.

G. Size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

2.2 FLASHING

A. Steel Flashing: 26 gauge galvanized steel.

B. Lead Flashing: five (5) lb./sq.ft. sheet lead for water-proofing, one (1) lb./sq.ft. sheet lead to soundproofing.

C. Safes: five (5) lb./sq.ft. sheet lead or eight (8) mil thick neoprene.

D. Caps: Steel, 22-gauge minimum, 16 gauge at fire resistant structures.

2.3 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
   1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
   2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pre-galvanized or hot dipped.
   3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
   4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
   5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Copper Pipe Hangers:
   1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
   2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.4 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.5 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide comparable product by one of the following:
      a. Anvil International; a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products Inc.
      b. Empire Industries, Inc.
      c. ERICO International Corporation.
      d. Haydon Corporation; H-Strut Division.
      e. NIBCO INC.
      f. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
      g. PHS Industries, Inc.
   3. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
   4. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4.
   5. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
   6. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
   7. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
   8. Coating: Zinc.

2.6 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
   2. Clement Support Services.
   3. ERICO International Corporation.
   4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
   5. PHS Industries, Inc.
   6. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
   7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
   8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or minimum compressive strength.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.7 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Refer to Section 23 05 00 “Common Work Results for HVAC.”

C. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
3. Refer to section 23 05 00 “Common Work Results for HVAC.”

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSERTS

A. Use inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams wherever practicable.

B. Set inserts in position in advance of concrete work. Provide reinforcement rod in concrete for inserts carrying pipe over four (4) inches or ducts over 60 inches wide.

C. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, finish inserts, flush with slab surface.

3.2 FLASHING

A. Flash and counter flash where mechanical equipment passes through weather or waterproofed walls, floor, and roofs.

B. Flash vent and soil pipes projecting 12 inches minimum above finished roof surface with lead worked one (1) inch minimum into hub, eight (8) inch minimum clear on sides with minimum 24 inch x 24 inch sheet size. For pipes through outside walls, turn flange back into wall and caulk.

C. Flash floor drains over finished areas with lead 10 inch clear on sides with minimum 36 inch x 36 inch sheet size. Fasten flashing to drain clamp device.

D. Provide curbs for mechanical roof installation 12-inch minimum high. Flash and counter flash with steel, soldered and waterproofed.

3.3 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
   1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
   2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Metal framing system in first paragraph below requires calculating and detailing at each use.

D. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

E. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

F. Fastener System Installation:
   1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
   2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Pipe Stand Installation:
   1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.

H. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

I. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

J. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

K. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

L. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

M. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

N. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

O. Insulated Piping:
   1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
      a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
      b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
      c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
   2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
      a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
   3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
      a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
   4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
      a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.

b. NPS 4 (DN 100): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
c. NPS 5 and NPS 6 (DN 125 and DN 150): 18 inches (457 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
d. NPS 8 to NPS 14 (DN 200 to DN 350): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.075 inch (1.91 mm) thick.
e. NPS 16 to NPS 24 (DN 400 to DN 600): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 (DN 200) and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches (40 mm).

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

C. Paint all supports to prevent corrosion.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and stainless-steel or corrosion-resistant attachments for hostile (exterior) environment applications.

G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.

H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

I. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
   1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers: For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
   2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps: For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
   3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps: For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
   4. Steel Pipe Clamps: For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
   5. Pipe Hangers: For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
   6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers: For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
   7. Pipe Saddle Supports: For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.

K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
   1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps: For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
   2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps: For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
   1. Steel Turnbuckles: For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
   2. Steel Clevises: For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
   1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.

2. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
3. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
4. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.

N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

P. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

Q. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

R. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 23 05 29

SECTION 23 05 48 - VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Provide all labor, materials, equipment, tools, and services, and perform all operations required or properly incidental to the construction of a complete system of vibration and noise control as indicated on the Drawings or reasonably implied therefrom, and as specified in this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
1. Isolation pads.
2. Isolation mounts.
3. Restrained elastomeric isolation mounts.
4. Freestanding and restrained spring isolators.
5. Housed spring mounts.
6. Elastomeric hangers.
7. Spring hangers.
8. Spring hangers with vertical-limit stops.
9. Pipe riser resilient supports.
10. Resilient pipe guides.
11. Restrained vibration isolation roof-curb rails.
12. Restraining braces and cables.
13. Steel and inertia, vibration isolation equipment bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. IBC: International Building Code.

B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.

C. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development for the State of California.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wind-Restraint Loading:
1. Basic Wind Speed: Refer to Structural Engineer.
2. Building Classification Category: II. Refer to Structural Engineer and current IBC.

3. Minimum 10 lb/sq. ft. multiplied by the maximum area of the HVAC component projected on a vertical plane that is normal to the wind direction, and 45 degrees either side of normal.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
   1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
   2. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For vibration isolation details indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
   1. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operation, and wind forces required to select vibration isolators and wind restraints, and for designing vibration isolation bases.
      a. Coordinate design calculations with wind load calculations required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
   2. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, spring deflection changes. Include certification that riser system has been examined for excessive stress and that none will exist.
   3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail overall dimensions, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, base weights, equipment static loads, power transmission, component misalignment, and cantilever loads.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Air-Mounting System Performance Certification: Include natural frequency, load, and damping test data.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Shop Drawings:
   1. Submit shop drawings for steel and concrete inertia bases showing locations of vibration isolators with size, type, static and dynamic load,

static deflection, and isolation efficiency of each isolator proposed and any other information as may be required to verify compliance with these specifications.

2. Piping diagrams of vertical pipe risers shall be prepared by the vibration isolation manufacturer and submitted to the Engineer and Structural Engineer for review. These diagrams shall show anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on the building structure, and spring deflection changes. Each device shall have a permanently attached identification tag, which is cross-referenced to the diagrams by location and service (not just serial numbers). Submittal data shall include certification by the manufacturer that the entire piping system (horizontal and vertical) has been examined for excessive stresses and that none will exist in the design proposed.

F. Product Data:

1. Submit manufacturer's product data for all vibration isolation components including:
   a. Dimensions.
   b. Materials.
   c. Details of construction.
   d. Spring diameter.
   e. Spring free height.
   f. Maximum load.
   g. Rated deflection.
2. Provide a schedule of vibration isolators listing all isolated equipment. For each item of equipment describe the isolation system to be provided including:
   a. Bases.
   b. Isolators.
   c. Flexible connections.
   d. Loads for each isolator.
   e. Disturbing frequency of equipment.
   f. Natural frequency of isolators.
   g. Static deflection.
   h. Isolation system efficiency at operating speed.
   i. Wind restraint calculations.

G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate clearly outlined procedures for installing, adjusting, and setting dimensions for all isolators and bases.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-mounting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

C. Isolator submittals shall be checked by a qualified, registered Professional Engineer at the main office of the vendor company, confirming that the isolator selections and system designs comply with the isolator requirements as defined in these specifications.

D. A representative of the vibration isolation manufacturer shall inspect the completed project and certify in writing all vibration isolation devices and systems are installed according to manufacturer's installation instructions.

E. The vibration isolation manufacturer shall perform calculations required to properly design all wind restraints.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Provide vibration isolation devices for rotating or vibrating piping and equipment of the types specified below and sized by vibration isolation equipment manufacturer to conform to details indicated on Drawings and listed in the Equipment Isolation Schedule at the end of this section.

B. Coatings and Finishes: All vibration isolators and bases furnished by the Contractor shall be designed and treated to resist corrosion.

C. Steel components shall be PVC coated or phosphated and painted with industrial grade enamel.

D. All nuts, bolts and washers shall be zinc:
   1. Electroplated or cad-plated. Structural bases shall be thoroughly cleaned of welding slag and primed with zinc-chromate or metal etching primer. A finish coat of industrial grade enamel shall be applied over the primer.
   2. All isolators exposed to the weather shall have steel parts PVC coated, hot-dip galvanized or zinc-electroplated plus coated with Neoprene or Bitumastic paint. Aluminum components for outdoor installation shall be etched and painted with industrial grade enamel.

E. Static Deflections:

1. Provide vibration isolators with minimum static deflection as specified in Equipment Isolation Schedule at the end of this section. In no case shall deflections be less than one inch. Unless noted otherwise elsewhere in this section all springs shall be capable of 30% over-travel before becoming solid.
2. All isolators supporting a given piece of equipment shall be selected for approximately equal spring deflection.
3. Isolator types are scheduled to establish minimum standards. At the Contractor's option, labor-saving accessories can be an integral part of isolators supplied to provide initial lift of equipment to operating height, holding piping at fixed elevations during installation and initial system filling operations, and similar installation advantages. Accessories must not degrade the vibration-isolation system.
4. Select and locate isolators to ensure uniform deflection, regardless of equipment weight distribution.
5. Ensure that connections to equipment have deflection capabilities equal to or greater than equipment deflections.

F. Mounting:
1. Height Saving Brackets: Where height-saving brackets for side mounting of isolators are required, the height-saving brackets shall be designed to provide for a minimum operating clearance of 2 inches under the isolated structure, and designed so that the isolators can be installed and removed when the operating clearance is 2 inches or less. When used with spring isolators having a deflection of 2-1/2 inches or more, the height-saving brackets shall be of the pre-compression type to limit exposed bolt length between the top of the isolator and the underneath side of the bracket.
2. The use of nested springs or of multiple parallel springs within a single mount will not be permitted.
3. All isolators supporting a given piece of equipment shall limit the length of the exposed adjustment bolt between the top and base to a maximum range of 1 inch to 2 inches.
4. Ensure no metal-to-metal contact between fixed and floating parts.
5. Uplift Restraints: Isolators for equipment installed out-of-doors shall be designed to provide adequate restraint due to normal wind conditions and to withstand wind load of 55 PSF (pounds per square foot) applied to any exposed surface of the equipment without failure.
6. Lateral Motion: Control of excess lateral motion shall be incorporated in design of isolation system.

G. Heat Shields: Provide heat shields for elastomeric components subject to high temperatures.

H. Equipment Connections: Isolate electrical, drain, and piping connections made to isolated equipment in accordance with ASHRAE recommendations.

I. Accessories: Include all necessary bolts, nuts, dowels, and anchoring devices as required to properly install isolators

J. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

K. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
2. Kinetics Noise Control.
3. Mason Industries.

L. Pads : Arranged in single or multiple layers of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
1. Resilient Material: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.

M. Mounts: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber, hermetically sealed compressed fiberglass, or neoprene isolator elements with factory-drilled, encapsulated top plate for bolting to equipment and with baseplate for bolting to structure. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.
1. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron or welded steel housing containing two separate and opposing, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
2. Neoprene: Shock-absorbing materials compounded according to the standard for bridge-bearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.

N. Spring Isolators: Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.
1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig (3447 kPa).
6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.
7. Type F-1 (Open Spring Isolators)
    a. Coatings:
        1) For Exterior and Humid Areas: Provide hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.
        2) Code: Color code springs for load carrying capacity.

b. Springs: Steel with minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 100 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Minimum spring diameter shall be 0.8 of the compressed height of the spring under design load. Spring shall be rigidly attached to both the spring mounting base plate and compression plate for stability. For loads exceeding 6,000 pounds, weld springs to load plate assemblies.
c. Spring Mounts: Provide with combination leveling and equipment fastening bolt, minimum 0.25 inch thick neoprene sound pads, and zinc chromate plated hardware.
d. Sound Pads: Size for minimum deflection of 0.05 inch, meet requirements for neoprene pad isolators.
e. Base Plates: Size to limit sound pad loading to 100 PSI.
f. Overload Capacity: Minimum 50 percent.
g. Aluminum housed isolators may not be substituted for open stable spring isolators.
h. Acceptable Products: Amber/Booth Type SW.

O. Type F-3 (Closed Spring Isolators):
1. Coatings:
a. For Exterior and Humid Areas: Provide hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.
b. Code: Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
2. Type: Adjustable, closed spring mount with one (1) or more coiled springs attached to top compression plate and base plate.
3. Springs: Steel with minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 100 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection.
4. Spring Mounts: Provide with leveling device, minimum 0.25 inch thick neoprene pads, and zinc chromate plated hardware.
5. Housings: Welded, steel enclosure consisting of top plate and rigid lower housing which serves as a limit stop and blocking device during erection of equipment. Minimum clearance of 1/4-inch shall be maintained around restraining bolts and between limit stops and spring during equipment operation.
6. Acceptable Products: Amber/Booth, Type CT.

P. Type F-4 (Floor Mounted, Free Standing Open Spring Isolator):
1. Similar to Type F-1, except isolator shall have a steel semi-housing with built-in height saving bracket for recessing into a concrete inertia block for side access. Brackets for use with isolators having 2.5 inches deflection or greater shall be of the pre-compression type to limit exposed bolt length.
2. Acceptable Products: Amber/Booth Type PSW.

Q. Type F-5 (Neoprene Pad Isolators):
1. Neoprene waffled or ribbed pads meeting the following requirements:
a. 40 to 50 durometer.

b. Minimum 3/8 inch thick.
c. Maximum loading 40 PSI.
d. Height of ribs shall not exceed 0.7 times width.

2. Configuration: Single layer, 1/2-inch thick waffle pads bonded each side of 16 gauge galvanized steel separator plate.
3. Maximum Deflection: 15 percent of pad thickness.

R. Elastomeric Hangers: Single or double-deflection type, fitted with molded, oil-resistant elastomeric isolator elements bonded to steel housings with threaded connections for hanger rods. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.

S. Spring Hangers: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.
1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
7. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

T. Spring Hangers with Vertical-Limit Stop: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression and with a vertical-limit stop.
1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
7. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
8. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

U. Pipe Riser Resilient Support: All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of 2 steel tubes separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) thick neoprene. Include steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions. Design support for a maximum load on the isolation material of 500 psig (3.45 MPa) and for equal resistance in all directions.

V. Resilient Pipe Guides: Telescopic arrangement of 2 steel tubes or post and sleeve arrangement separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) thick neoprene. Where clearances are not readily visible, a factory-set guide height with a shear pin to allow vertical motion due to pipe expansion and contraction shall be fitted. Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

W. Hangers:
1. Type H-1 (Spring Hanger):
    a. Coatings:
        1) For Exterior and Humid Areas: Provide hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.
        2) Code: Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
    b. Springs: Steel with minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Minimum spring diameter shall exceed deflected spring height.
    c. Housings: Rigid steel box with neoprene impregnated fabric washer, steel washer, and spring retainers.
    d. Misalignment: Capable of 15 degree hanger rod misalignment (in Central Mechanical Equipment rooms only).
    e. Overload Capacity: Minimum 200 percent without visible deformation.
    f. Provide angularity type hanger in Central Mechanical Equipment rooms.
    g. Acceptable Products: Amber/Booth Type BS (for 1 inch deflection), Type BSW (for 2 inch deflection).
2. Type H-2 (Combination Spring/Elastomeric Hanger):
    a. Similar to Type H-1, except with neoprene insert designed to prevent metal-to-metal contact between the hanger rod and the bottom of the hanger box. Elastomer mounting shall be designed for approximately ½ inch deflection.
    b. Acceptable Products: Amber/Booth Type BSR.
3. Type H-3 (Positioning Type Spring Hanger):
    a. Same as Type H-1, except with addition of load transfer plate to hold equipment or piping at a fixed elevation during installation and to permit transferring the load to the spring after installation.
    b. Acceptable Products: Amber/Booth Type PBS.
4. Type H-4 (Positioning Type Combination Spring/Elastomer):
    a. Same as Type H-1, except with neoprene insert designed to prevent metal-to-metal contact between the hanger rod and the

bottom of the hanger box. Elastomer mounting shall be designed for approximately 1/2-inch deflection.

b. Acceptable Products: Amber/Booth Type PBSR.

5. Type H-5 (Elastomeric Hanger):
   a. Coatings:
      1) For Exterior or Humid Areas: Provide hot dipped galvanized housings.
      2) Code: Color code for load carrying capacities.
   b. Elastomer: Neoprene in shear designed for approximately 1/4-inch deflection and loaded so that deflection does not exceed 15 percent of free height of the elastomeric element.
   c. Housings: Rigid steel box. Provide neoprene neck bushing where hanger passes through housing to prevent contact with rod.
   d. Misalignment: Capable of 15 degree hanger rod arc misalignment.
   e. Acceptable Products: Amber/Booth Type BRD-A

2.2 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.

B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.
   1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
   2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
   3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
   4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and and wind-control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and wind-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 VIBRATION-CONTROL DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Restraints:
   1. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.

B. Piping Restraints:
   1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.
   2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
   3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.

C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

D. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.

E. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

F. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

G. Drilled-in Anchors:
   1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid pre-stressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
   2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
   3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
   4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.

5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:
1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless post-connection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
7. Measure isolator deflection.
8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
9. Air-Mounting System Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
10. Air-Mounting System Operational Test: Test the compressed-air leveling system.
11. Test and adjust air-mounting system controls and safeties.
12. If a device fails test, modify all installations of same type and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

C. Adjust air-spring leveling mechanism.

D. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

E. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air-mounting systems. Refer to Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 23 05 48

SECTION 23 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION for HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Equipment labels.
2. Pipe labels.
3. Duct labels.
4. Stencils.
5. Valve tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve numbering scheme.

E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

F. Refer to Section 230500 “Common Work Results for HVAC.”.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

D. Refer to Section 23 05 00 “Common Work Results for HVAC.”.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing. Do not use pipe labels or plastic tapes for bare pipes conveying fluids at temperatures of 125 deg F or higher.

C. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
   1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
   2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches .

2.2 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
   1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
   2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or S-hook.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation as shown on valve tag, location of valve room or space, normal-operating position open, closed, or modulating, and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
   1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles, complying with ASME A13.1, on each piping system.

1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

B. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 30 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 15 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

C Pipe Label Color Schedule:
1. Chilled-Water Piping:
   a. Background Color: Green.
   b. Letter Color: White.
2. Heating Water Piping:
   a. Background Color: Green
   b. Letter Color: White.

3.3 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
   a. Chilled Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
   b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
2. Valve-Tag Color:
   a. Chilled Water: Green
   b. Hot Water: Green

3. Letter Color:
   a. Chilled Water: White
   b. Hot Water: White

END OF SECTION 23 05 53

SECTION 23 05 93 – TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Balancing Air Systems:
      a. Constant-volume air systems.
      b. Dual-duct systems.
      c. Variable-air-volume systems.
      d. Multizone systems.
      e. Induction-unit systems.
   2. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:
      a. Constant-flow hydronic systems.
      b. Variable-flow hydronic systems.
      c. Primary-secondary hydronic systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. LEED Submittals:
   1. Air-Balance Report for Prerequisite IEQ 1: Documentation of work performed for ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."
   2. TAB Report for Prerequisite EA 2: Documentation of work performed for ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within15 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 15 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.

C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.

D. Certified TAB reports.

E. Sample report forms.

F. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
   1. Instrument type and make.
   2. Serial number.
   3. Application.
   4. Dates of use.
   5. Dates of calibration.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by NEBB or TABB.
   1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by NEBB or TABB.
   2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by NEBB or TABB as a TAB technician.

B. TAB Conference: Meet with Commissioning Authority on approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Require the participation of the TAB field supervisor and technicians. Provide seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.
   1. Agenda Items:
      a. The Contract Documents examination report.
      b. The TAB plans.
      c. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
      d. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.

C. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:
   1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
   2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by Commissioning Authority.

E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

F. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

G. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Notice: Provide seven days advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.

B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they meet the leakage class of connected ducts as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" and are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.

F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
   1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
   2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

I. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible, and their controls are connected and functioning.

K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.

L. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.

M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:
   1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
   2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
   3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
   4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
   5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
   6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
   7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
   8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance", ASHRAE 111, NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.
   1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
   1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
   2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
   3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

I. Check for airflow blockages.

J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
   1. Measure total airflow.
      a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.
   2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:
      a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
      b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
      c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
      d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.
   3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
      a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.
   4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.

5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
6. Obtain approval from Commissioning Authority for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.
2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.
1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.

D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.
1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

A. Compensating for Diversity: When the total airflow of all terminal units is more than the indicated airflow of the fan, place a selected number of terminal units at a minimum set-point airflow with the remainder at maximum-airflow condition until the total airflow of the terminal units equals the indicated airflow of the fan. Select the reduced-airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.

B. Pressure-Independent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:

1. Set outdoor-air dampers at minimum, and set return- and exhaust-air dampers at a position that simulates full-cooling load.
2. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow and static pressure. Measure static pressure. Adjust system static pressure so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of the terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
3. Measure total system airflow. Adjust to within indicated airflow.
4. Set terminal units at maximum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed maximum airflow. Use terminal-unit manufacturer's written instructions to make this adjustment. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
5. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
    a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave outlets balanced for maximum airflow.
6. Remeasure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.
    a. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
7. Measure static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the static-pressure controller at the main supply-air sensing station to ensure that adequate static pressure is maintained at the most critical unit.
8. Record final fan-performance data.

C. Pressure-Dependent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems without Diversity: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
    1. Balance variable-air-volume systems the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
    2. Set terminal units and supply fan at full-airflow condition.
    3. Adjust inlet dampers of each terminal unit to indicated airflow and verify operation of the static-pressure controller. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
    4. Readjust fan airflow for final maximum readings.
    5. Measure operating static pressure at the sensor that controls the supply fan if one is installed and verify operation of the static-pressure controller.
    6. Set supply fan at minimum airflow if minimum airflow is indicated. Measure static pressure to verify that it is being maintained by the controller.
    7. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
        a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave the outlets balanced for maximum airflow.
    8. Measure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.

a. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.

D. Pressure-Dependent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems with Diversity: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
1. Set system at maximum indicated airflow by setting the required number of terminal units at minimum airflow. Select the reduced-airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.
2. Adjust supply fan to maximum indicated airflow with the variable-airflow controller set at maximum airflow.
3. Set terminal units at full-airflow condition.
4. Adjust terminal units starting at the supply-fan end of the system and continuing progressively to the end of the system. Adjust inlet dampers of each terminal unit to indicated airflow. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
5. Adjust terminal units for minimum airflow.
6. Measure static pressure at the sensor.
7. Measure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR MULTIZONE SYSTEMS

A. Set unit at maximum airflow through the cooling coil.

B. Adjust each zone's balancing damper to achieve indicated airflow within the zone.

3.8 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data, and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against the approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.

C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:
1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
2. Check liquid level in expansion tank.
3. Check makeup water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation and set at indicated flow.

5. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal valves are kept open.
6. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
8. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR PRIMARY-SECONDARY HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Balance the primary circuit flow first and then balance the secondary circuits.

3.11 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT EXCHANGERS

A. Measure water flow through all circuits.

B. Adjust water flow to within specified tolerances.

C. Measure inlet and outlet water temperatures.

D. Measure inlet steam pressure.

E. Check settings and operation of safety and relief valves. Record settings.

3.12 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Efficiency rating.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove

proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

3.13 PROCEDURES FOR CHILLERS

A. Balance water flow through each evaporator [and condenser] to within specified tolerances of indicated flow with all pumps operating. With only one chiller operating in a multiple chiller installation, do not exceed the flow for the maximum tube velocity recommended by the chiller manufacturer. Measure and record the following data with each chiller operating at design conditions:
   1. Evaporator-water entering and leaving temperatures, pressure drop, and water flow.
   2. For water-cooled chillers, condenser-water entering and leaving temperatures, pressure drop, and water flow.
   3. Evaporator and condenser refrigerant temperatures and pressures, using instruments furnished by chiller manufacturer.
   4. Power factor if factory-installed instrumentation is furnished for measuring kilowatts.
   5. Kilowatt input if factory-installed instrumentation is furnished for measuring kilowatts.
   6. Capacity: Calculate in tons of cooling.
   7. For air-cooled chillers, verify condenser-fan rotation and record fan and motor data including number of fans and entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

3.14 PROCEDURES FOR COOLING TOWERS

A. Shut off makeup water for the duration of the test and verify that makeup and blowdown systems are fully operational after tests and before leaving the equipment. Perform the following tests and record the results:
   1. Measure condenser-water flow to each cell of the cooling tower.
   2. Measure entering- and leaving-water temperatures.
   3. Measure wet- and dry-bulb temperatures of entering air.
   4. Measure wet- and dry-bulb temperatures of leaving air.
   5. Measure condenser-water flow rate recirculating through the cooling tower.
   6. Measure cooling-tower spray pump discharge pressure.
   7. Adjust water level and feed rate of makeup water system.
   8. Measure flow through bypass.

3.15 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

A. Verify proper rotation of fans.

B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

C. Record compressor data.

3.16 PROCEDURES FOR BOILERS

A. Hydronic Boilers: Measure and record entering- and leaving-water temperatures and water flow.

B. Steam Boilers: Measure and record entering-water temperature and flow and leaving-steam pressure, temperature, and flow.

3.17 EXISTING SYSTEMS

A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.
   1. Measure and record the operating speed, airflow, and static pressure of each fan.
   2. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.
   3. Check the refrigerant charge.
   4. Check the condition of filters.
   5. Check the condition of coils.
   6. Check the operation of the drain pan and condensate-drain trap.
   7. Check bearings and other lubricated parts for proper lubrication.
   8. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.

B. Before performing testing and balancing of existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished. Verify the following:
   1. New filters are installed.
   2. Coils are clean and fins combed.
   3. Drain pans are clean.
   4. Fans are clean.
   5. Bearings and other parts are properly lubricated.
   6. Deficiencies noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.

C. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the renovation work.
   1. Compare the indicated airflow of the renovated work to the measured fan airflows and determine the new fan speed and the face velocity of filters and coils.
   2. Verify that the indicated airflows of the renovated work result in filter and coil face velocities and fan speeds that are within the acceptable limits defined by equipment manufacturer.
   3. If calculations increase or decrease the air flow rates and water flow rates by more than 5 percent, make equipment adjustments to achieve the calculated rates. If increase or decrease is 5 percent or less, equipment adjustments are not required.
   4. Balance each air outlet.

3.18 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
   1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
   2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
   3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
   4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent

3.19 REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

B. Status Reports: Prepare [weekly] [biweekly] [monthly] <Insert time interval> progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.20 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
   1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
   2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
   1. Pump curves.
   2. Fan curves.
   3. Manufacturers' test data.
   4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
   5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
   1. Title page.
   2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
   3. Project name.
   4. Project location.
   5. Architect's name and address.

6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:
    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
    a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
    g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
    h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water and steam flow rates.
3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
5. Terminal units.
6. Balancing stations.
7. Position of balancing devices.

E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
    a. Unit identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Make and type.
    d. Model number and unit size.
    e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    f. Unit arrangement and class.
    g. Discharge arrangement.
    h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

j. Number, make, and size of belts.
k. Number, type, and size of filters.

2. Motor Data:
   a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
   b. Horsepower and rpm.
   c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
   d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
   e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
   f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
   a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
   b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
   c. Fan rpm.
   d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
   e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
   f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
   g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
   h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
   i. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
   j. Return airflow in cfm.
   k. Outdoor-air damper position.
   l. Return-air damper position.
   m. Vortex damper position.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:
1. Coil Data:
   a. System identification.
   b. Location.
   c. Coil type.
   d. Number of rows.
   e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
   f. Make and model number.
   g. Face area in sq. ft .
   h. Tube size in NPS .
   i. Tube and fin materials.
   j. Circuiting arrangement.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
   a. Air flow rate in cfm.
   b. Average face velocity in fpm.
   c. Air pressure drop in inches wg .
   d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
   e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
   f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
   g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
   h. Water flow rate in gpm.
   i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
   j. Entering-water temperature in deg F .

k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F .
l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.
o. Inlet steam pressure in psig.

G. Gas- and Oil-Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Fuel type in input data.
g. Output capacity in Btu/h.
h. Ignition type.
i. Burner-control types.
j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
m. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
b. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
d. Air temperature differential in deg F.
e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg.
f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg.
g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
i. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
j. Manifold pressure in psig.
k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
l. Operating set point in Btu/h.
m. Motor voltage at each connection.
n. Motor amperage for each phase.
o. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h.

H. Electric-Coil Test Reports: For electric furnaces, duct coils, and electric coils installed in central-station air-handling units, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Coil identification.
d. Capacity in Btu/h.

e. Number of stages.
f. Connected volts, phase, and hertz.
g. Rated amperage.
h. Air flow rate in cfm.
i. Face area in sq. ft.
j. Minimum face velocity in fpm.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
a. Heat output in Btu/h.
b. Air flow rate in cfm.
c. Air velocity in fpm.
d. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
e. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
f. Voltage at each connection.
g. Amperage for each phase.

I. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
1. Fan Data:
a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Arrangement and class.
g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data:
a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

J. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
1. Report Data:
a. System and air-handling-unit number.
b. Location and zone.
c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.

d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
e. Duct size in inches.
f. Duct area in sq. ft.
g. Indicated air flow rate in cfm.
h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
i. Actual air flow rate in cfm.
j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
k. Barometric pressure in psig.

K. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:
1. Unit Data:
a. System and air-handling unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Apparatus used for test.
d. Area served.
e. Make.
f. Number from system diagram.
g. Type and model number.
h. Size.
i. Effective area in sq. ft.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
a. Air flow rate in cfm.
b. Air velocity in fpm.
c. Preliminary air flow rate as needed in cfm.
d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
e. Final air flow rate in cfm.
f. Final velocity in fpm.
g. Space temperature in deg F.

L. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Room or riser served.
d. Coil make and size.
e. Flowmeter type.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
a. Air flow rate in cfm.
b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
d. Water pressure drop in feet of head.
e. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.

M. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:
1. Unit Data:

a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Service.
d. Make and size.
e. Model number and serial number.
f. Water flow rate in gpm.
g. Water pressure differential in feet of head.
h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head.
i. Pump rpm.
j. Impeller diameter in inches.
k. Motor make and frame size.
l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
m. Voltage at each connection.
n. Amperage for each phase.
o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
p. Seal type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
   a. Static head in feet of head.
   b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head.
   c. Actual impeller size in inches.
   d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
   e. Full-open pressure in feet of head.
   f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head.
   g. Final suction pressure in feet of head.
   h. Final total pressure in feet of head.
   i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
   j. Voltage at each connection.
   k. Amperage for each phase.

N. Instrument Calibration Reports:
   1. Report Data:
      a. Instrument type and make.
      b. Serial number.
      c. Application.
      d. Dates of use.
      e. Dates of calibration.

3.21 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:
   1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.
   2. Check the following for each system:
      a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
      b. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.

c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
d. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
e. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.

B. Final Inspection:
1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Commissioning Authority.
2. The TAB contractor's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Commissioning Authority.
3. Commissioning Authority shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:
1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.22 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 23 05 93

SECTION 23 07 00 – HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Insulation Materials:
      a. Cellular glass (Foamglass)
      b. Flexible elastomeric (Black Rubber Insulation)
      c. Mineral fiber (Fiberglass)
   2. Insulating cements.
   3. Adhesives.
   4. Mastics.
   5. Lagging adhesives.
   6. Sealants.
   7. Factory-applied jackets.
   8. Field-applied fabric-reinforcing mesh.
   9. Field-applied cloths.
   10. Field-applied jackets.
   11. Tapes.
   12. Securements.
   13. Corner angles.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."
   2. Section 232300 "Refrigerant Piping."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets both factory and field applied, if any.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
   2. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
   3. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
   4. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
   5. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
   6. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

7. Detail field application for each equipment type.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

D. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application, duct Installer for duct insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping and ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Refer to section 230500 “Common Work Results for HVAC.”

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Inculations shall be suitable for applications at temperatures between ZERO deg F to PLUS 450 deg F. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article. Foamglass pipe insulation shall equal to HLB 1200. Insulate fittings associated with foamglass insulation systems with molded, pipe fitting fitting covers with same thickness as adjoining pipe insulation and shall be covered with molded, 25/50, PVC, Zeston fitting covers. Insulate valves associated with foamglass insulation systems with fire retardent, 1” thick, 25/30/50, black, closed cell, foam plastic insulation equal to Armaflex FR insulation applied with mastic approved by the insulation manufacturer.
   1. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
   2. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
   3. Board Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type IV.
   4. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1.
   5. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ ASJ-SSL: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
   6. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.

G. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Insulation shall be suitable for applicable at temperatures between MINUS 70 deg F and PLUS 220 deg F. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.

H. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Insulations shall be suitable for application at temperatures between PLUS 40 deg F to PLUS 250 deg F. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

I. The entire insulation system and all insulating materials insulation, coverings, jackets, cements, adhesives, miscellaneous items and accessories, etc. shall have a maximum flame spread

rating of 25, a maximum fuel contribution rating of 30 and a maximum smoke developmental rating of 50 and shall be suitable for installation in a plenum.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.

B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.

C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Cellular-Glass, Phenolic, Polyisocyanurate, and Polystyrene Adhesive: Solvent-based resin adhesive, with a service temperature range of minus 75 to plus 300 deg F .
   1. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D EPA Method 24.

C. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
   1. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D EPA Method 24.

D. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
   1. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D EPA Method 24.

E. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
   1. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D EPA Method 24.

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.
   1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content that is compliant with the requirements of 40 CFR 59, Subpart D EPA Method 24.

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.
   1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
   2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F .
   3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
   4. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
   1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
   2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F .
   3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
   4. Color: White.

D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.
   1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
   2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F .
   3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
   4. Color: White.

E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.
   1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 3 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
   2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 200 deg F .
   3. Solids Content: 63 percent by volume and 73 percent by weight.
   4. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
   1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content that is compliant with the requirements of 40 CFR 59, Subpart D EPA Method 24.
   2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct, equipment, and pipe insulation.
   3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 180 deg F .
   4. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:
   1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
   2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
   3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F .
   4. Color: White or gray.
   5. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D EPA Method 24.

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
   1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
   2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
   3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F .
   4. Color: Aluminum.

   5. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D EPA Method 24.

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
   1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F .
4. Color: White.
5. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D EPA Method 24.

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
4. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil- thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96 and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
5. PVDC Jacket for Outdoor Applications: 6-mil- thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.01 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96 and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 25 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
6. PVDC-SSL Jacket: PVDC jacket with a self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric for Pipe Insulation: Approximately 2 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. inch for covering pipe and pipe fittings.

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd. .

2.10 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Jacket:
1. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209 , Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005, Temper H-14.
a. Factory cut and rolled to size.
b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.

d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
3) Tee covers.
4) Flange and union covers.
5) End caps.
6) Beveled collars.
7) Valve covers.
8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

D. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket: 60-mil- thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a crosslaminated polyethylene film covered with white aluminum-foil facing.

E. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil- thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96 and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested according to ASTM E 84.

F. PVDC Jacket for Outdoor Applications: 6-mil- thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.01 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96 and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 25 when tested according to ASTM E 84.

G. PVDC-SSL Jacket: PVDC jacket with a self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip.

2.11 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Width: 3 inches .
2. Thickness: 11.5 mils .
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Width: 3 inches .
2. Thickness: 6.5 mils .
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Width: 2 inches .
2. Thickness: 3.7 mils .
3. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 5 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

D. PVDC Tape for Indoor Applications: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Width: 3 inches .
2. Film Thickness: 4 mils .
3. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils .
4. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 55 lbf/inch in width.

E. PVDC Tape for Outdoor Applications: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Width: 3 inches .
2. Film Thickness: 6 mils .
3. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils .
4. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 55 lbf/inch in width.

2.12 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:
1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing or closed seal.
2. Aluminum: ASTM B 209 , Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing or closed seal.
3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:
1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
   a. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
   b. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
   c. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
4. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness

indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
   a. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
   b. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches .
   c. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
5. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
   a. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
   b. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
   c. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.
6. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
   a. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
7. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

D. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy.

2.13 CORNER ANGLES

A. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch , aluminum according to ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005; Temper H-14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
   1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
   2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
   3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
   1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
   2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
   3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
   4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
   1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.

2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches . Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
   a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

Q. Piping insulation on all inline mounted P/T ports, circuit setters / calibrated balancing valve pressure ports, strainers, etc. shall be made easily removable so that access to the ports can be readily obtained without destroying the insulation and the strainer baskets can be removed and cleaned without destroying the insulation.

R. Airflow measuring station pressure ports, access door handles, duct mounted instrumentation, etc., shall be left exposed on warm systems and accessible above the insulation vapor barrier on cold and hot systems.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations That Are Not Fire Rated: Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

C. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions. Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.
   1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
   1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
   3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
   4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
   5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
   6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
   7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
   8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.

9. Label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.
6. Provide removeable insulation covers on the ends of suction diffusers to facilitate the cleaning of the strainers inside the suction diffusers.

3.6 CELLULAR-GLASS (FOAMGLASS) INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.

3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch , and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.8 MINERAL-FIBER (FIBERGLASS) INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
   1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for a minimum of 75 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
   2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
   3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
      a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
      b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches , place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
      c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
      d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
      e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
      f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
   4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
      a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
      b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches .
   5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
   6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
   7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
   1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
   2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.

3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

E. Where PVDC jackets are indicated, install as follows:
1. Apply three separate wraps of filament tape per insulation section to secure pipe insulation to pipe prior to installation of PVDC jacket.
2. Wrap factory-presized jackets around individual pipe insulation sections with one end overlapping the previously installed sheet. Install presized jacket with an approximate overlap at butt joint of 2 inches over the previous section. Adhere lap seal using adhesive or SSL, and then apply 1-1/4 circumferences of appropriate PVDC tape around overlapped butt joint.
3. Continuous jacket can be spiral wrapped around a length of pipe insulation. Apply adhesive or PVDC tape at overlapped spiral edge. When electing to use adhesives, refer to manufacturer's written instructions for application of adhesives along this spiral edge to maintain a permanent bond.
4. Jacket can be wrapped in cigarette fashion along length of roll for insulation systems with an outer circumference of 33-1/2 inches or less. The 33-1/2-inch- circumference limit allows for 2-inch- overlap seal. Using the length of roll allows for longer sections of jacket to be installed at one time. Use adhesive on the lap seal. Visually inspect lap seal for "fishmouthing," and use PVDC tape along lap seal to secure joint.
5. Repair holes or tears in PVDC jacket by placing PVDC tape over the hole or tear and wrapping a minimum of 1-1/4 circumferences to avoid damage to tape edges.

3.10 FINISHES

A. Duct, Equipment, and Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Section.
1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.11 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Ducts Requiring Insulation:
1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return.
4. Indoor, exposed return.
5. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
6. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
7. Interior surfaces of blank off plates behind louvers or damper openings where existing openings are closed off. Refer to the Drawings.

B. Items Not Insulated:
1. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
2. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
3. Flexible connectors.
4. Vibration-control devices.
5. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.12 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed, round, rectangular and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.00-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

B. Exposed, round, rectangular and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.00-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

C. Exposed, round, rectangular and flat-oval, outdoor-air duct insulation, as well as blank off plates, shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.00-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

D. Exposed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

E. Concealed, round, rectangular and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.00-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

3.13 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

3.14 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F :
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
      a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
      b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

C. All cold surfaces associateed with the HVAC system (materials, piping, ductwork or equipment) subject to sweating shall be insulated and provided with an external vapor barrier to a sufficient degree so as not to sweat under the normal conditions of use.

3.15 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Condensate Drains and Refrigerant Suction Piping:
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
      a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick (other piping).
      b. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick (refrigerant suction piping).

3.16 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Exposed, Chilled, Hot, Condensate Piping:
   1. Aluminum, Corrugated, 0.040 inch thick.
   2. This applies specifically to AHU-38 thru AHU-45 from new equipment to mains or wall penetration. Also applies to new/existing piping at AHU-48 and AHU-48B.

3.17 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEMS

A. Fire-Rated Blanket: High Temperature, flexible, single-layer blanket insulation with FSK jacket that is tested and certified to provide a 2-hour Fire Rating by a NRTL acceptable to the A.H.J. Fire-Rated flexible blanket to be UNIFRAX, FYREWRAP 1.5, or equal.

END OF SECTION 23 07 00

SECTION 23 07 13 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
5. Indoor, concealed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
6. Indoor, exposed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
7. Indoor, concealed oven and warewash exhaust.
8. Indoor, exposed oven and warewash exhaust.
9. Indoor, concealed exhaust from penetration of building exterior to 10 feet upstream of isolation damper.
10. Indoor, exposed exhaust from penetration of building exterior to 10 feet upstream of isolation damper.
11. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
12. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.
13. Equipment insulation.

B. Related Sections:
1. Section 23 07 19 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
2. Section 23 31 13 "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.
3. Section 23 23 00 "Refrigerant Piping."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.

2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
5. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
6. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
7. Detail field application for each equipment type.

C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Sample sizes are as follows:

1. Sheet Form Insulation Materials: 12 inches (300 mm) square.
2. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches (300 mm) square.
3. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by the manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 23 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS MANUFACTURES

A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
    b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
    c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Sheet, K-Flex Gray Duct Liner, and K-FLEX LS.

G. Flexible elastomeric thermal insulation is not suitable for temperatures lower than (-)70 deg. F and higher than 220 deg F.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Foamglas Super K.
    b. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I
    c. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III
    d. Board Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type IV.
    e. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1
    f. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ-SSL: Comply with ASTM C 552,type II, Class 2
    g. Factory fabricated shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.

H. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket or Type III with factory-applied FSP or FSK jacket. Use insulation for operating temperatures higher than 250 deg F Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
    b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
    c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
    d. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.

I. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ or with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
    b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
    c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
    d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
    e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.

J. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ or FSK jacket complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. (40 kg/cu. m) or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F (55 deg C) is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.042 W/m x K) or less. See Editing Instruction No. 1 in the Evaluations for cautions about naming manufacturers and products. See Section 016000 "Product Requirements."

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap.
   b. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.
   c. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.
   d. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Flex.
   e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.

K. Polyolefin: Unicellular, polyethylene thermal plastic insulation. Comply with ASTM C 534 or ASTM C 1427, Type I, Grade 1 for tubular materials and Type II, Grade 1 for sheet materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Armacell LLC; Tubolit.
   b. Nomaco Insulation; IMCOLOCK, IMCOSHEET, NOMALOCK, and NOMAPLY.

2.2 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEMS

A. Fire-Rated Board: Structural-grade, press-molded, non-asbestos fibrous reinforcement, xonolite calcium silicate, fireproofing board suitable for operating temperatures up to 1700 deg F (927 deg C). Comply with ASTM C 656, Type II, Grade 6. Tested and certified to provide a 1 or 2 -hour fire rating by an NRTL to meet current code and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Johns Manville; Super Firetemp M.
   b. Industrial Insulation Group (The); Thermo-12 Gold.

B. Fire-Rated Blanket: High-temperature, flexible, blanket insulation with FSK jacket that is tested and certified to provide a 1 or 2-hour fire rating by an NRTL to meet current code and acceptable

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. CertainTeed Corp.; FlameChek.
   b. Johns Manville; Firetemp Wrap.

c. Nelson Fire Stop Products; Nelson FSB Flameshield Blanket.
d. Thermal Ceramics; FireMaster Duct Wrap.
e. 3M; Fire Barrier Wrap Products.
f. Unifrax Corporation; FyreWrap.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
   b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
   c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.
2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
   b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-03/11-70.Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.

b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

E. Calcium Silicate Adhesive: Fibrous, sodium-silicate-based adhesive with a service temperature range of 50 to 800 deg F (10 to 427 deg C).

1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

F. Cellular-Glass, Phenolic, Polyisocyanurate, and Polystyrene Adhesive: Solvent-based resin
adhesive, with a service temperature range of minus 75 to plus 300 deg F

1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-03/11-90.
   b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm (0.009 metric perm) at 43-mil (1.09-mm) dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-30.
    b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 501.
    c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
    d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm (0.03 metric perm) at 35-mil (0.9-mm) dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.
6. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Encacel.
    b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 570.
    c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 60-03/11-96.
7. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm (0.033 metric perm) at 30-mil (0.8-mm) dry film thickness.
8. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 104 deg C).
9. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
10. Color: White.

D. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-10.
    b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 550.
    c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 46-50.
    d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
    e. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms (1.2 metric perms) at 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
    b. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.
3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct insulation.
4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
5. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
    b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
    c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following :
    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
5. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms (0.86 metric perm) when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Approximately 6 oz./sq. yd. (203 g/sq. m) with a thread count of 5 strands by 5 strands/sq. in. (2 strands by 2 strands/sq. mm) for covering ducts.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following :
    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Chil-Glas No. 5.

B. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. (34 g/sq. m) with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in. (4 strands by 4 strands/sq. mm), in a Leno weave, for ducts.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Mast-A-Fab.

b. Vimasco Corporation; Elastafab 894.

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. Metal Jacket:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.
   b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
   c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
   a. Factory cut and rolled to size.
   b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
   c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper or 2.5-mil- (0.063-mm-) thick polysurlyn.
   d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper or 2.5-mil- (0.063-mm-) thick polysurlyn.
3. Stainless-Steel Jacket: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M.
   a. Factory cut and rolled to size.
   b. Material, finish, and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
   c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper or 2.5-mil- (0.063-mm-) thick polysurlyn.
   d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper or 2.5-mil- (0.063-mm-) thick polysurlyn.

D. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket: 60-mil- (1.5-mm-) thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a crosslaminated polyethylene film covered with white aluminum-foil facing.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following :
   a. Polyguard Products, Inc.; Alumaguard 60.

2.10 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following :

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils (0.16 mm).
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following :

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
c. Compac Corporation; 120.
d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.

2. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils (0.093 mm).
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch (1.1 N/mm) in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.

6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch (6.2 N/mm) in width.

2.11 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
   b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, wide with wing seal or closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick, 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide with wing seal or closed seal.
4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:
1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- (3.5-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following :
      1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
      2) GEMCO; CD.
      3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
      4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.
2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- (3.5-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) galvanized carbon-steel washer.
   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following :
      1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CHP-1.
      2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
      3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
      4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.
3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following :
      1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Perforated Base Insul-Hangers.
      2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
      3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.

b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.
c. Spindle: Aluminum or Stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

4. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following :
      1) GEMCO; Nylon Hangers.
      2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Nylon Insulation Hangers.
   b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
   c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches (63 mm).
   d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
5. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following :
      1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Self-Adhering Insul-Hangers.
      2) GEMCO; Peel & Press.
      3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.
   b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.
   c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, Aluminum or Stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
   d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.
6. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel or aluminum or stainless-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following :
      1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
      2) GEMCO; R-150.
      3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
      4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.

b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

7. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :
      1) GEMCO.
      2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) wide, stainless steel or Monel.

2.12 CORNER ANGLES

A. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch (1.0 mm) thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch (25 by 25 mm), aluminum according to ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.

B. Stainless-Steel Corner Angles: 0.024 inch (0.61 mm) thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch (25 by 25 mm), stainless steel according to ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316.

2.13 PUMPS:

A. Each water pump shall not be insulated but the insulation of the connecting piping shall be continued up to the face of the flanges on the piping connection to the pump and any bare metal that projects over the bed plate of the pump and from which condensation might drip onto the floor.

B. The heating hot water pump and the condensate return pump shall not be insulated but the insulation of the connecting piping shall be beveled to the face of the pipe flange connection to the pump flange.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. No insulation shall be applied until the duct has been successfully leak tested.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. No insulation shall be applied until the duct has been successfully leak tested.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. No insulation shall be applied until the duct has been successfully leak tested.

B. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

C. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.

D. Vapor barrier shall be on the outside. Extreme care shall be taken that the vapor barrier is unbroken. Joints, etc., shall all be sealed. Where insulation with a vapor barrier terminates, it shall be sealed off with the vapor barrier being continuous to the surface being insulated. Ends shall not be left raw.

E. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

F. Extreme care shall be taken in covering high and medium pressure (high and medium pressure ductwork shall be all ductwork between the fan discharge and all mixing boxes) ductwork to insure the duct is not pierced with sheet metal screws or other fasteners. All high and medium pressure ducts in these specifications are classified as high velocity ductwork.

G. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

H. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

I. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

J. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

K. Install insulation with the least number of joints practical.

L. Low pressure supply duct taps to ceiling diffusers shall be externally insulated including top of ceiling diffuser with 2" blanket insulation with K0.27.

M. Where ducts are lined internally, no exterior insulation will be required, except where specifically stated otherwise. Where internal and external insulation join, they shall lap at least 24 inches.

N. On ducts that are reinforced with standing seams or angle iron stiffeners 1" and over in height, the Contractor shall apply a strip of fiberglass board 1" thick by 6" wide, sealing same to the other insulation with mastic.

O. After insulation is in place, all joints and seams shall be sealed with Foster 30-90 white vapor barrier mastic (water based) applied over a 3" wide strip of Duramesh Glass Fabric. All protrusions through the vapor barrier shall be thoroughly sealed.

P. Where vapor barrier is required or indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic. the vapor barrier shall be on the outside.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are required or indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

Q. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

R. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches (50 mm) o.c.
    a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are required or indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.

S. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

T. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

U. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

V. Inserts and Shields:
   1. Application: Equipment 2 inches diameter or larger.
   2. Shields: Galvanized steel between hangers and inserts.
   3. Insert location: Between support shield and equipment and under the finish jacket.
   4. Insert configuration: Minimum 6 inches (150 mm) long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
   5. Insert material: Heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.

W. For equipment in mechanical equipment rooms or in finished spaces, finish with aluminum jacket.

X. Cover cellular glass and cellular foam insulation with aluminum or steel jacket.

Y. Do not insulate over any nameplate or ASME stamps. Bevel and seal insulation around such.

Z. Install insulation for equipment requiring access for maintenance, repair, or cleaning, in such a manner that it can be easily removed and replaced without damage.

AA. Where canvas finish is specified, use Arabol lagging adhesive to prevent mildew in securing canvas. Do not use wheat paste. In addition, cover all canvas insulation with a fire retardant coating.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

   1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
   2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
   3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
   4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

   1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.

2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm).
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm).

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Firestopping Penetrations and Fire-Resistive Joint Sealers.

E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm).
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER(FIBERGLASS) INSULATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches (450 mm) and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.

b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches (450 mm), place pins 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. each way, and 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
c. Pins may be omitted from the top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
d. Do not over compress insulation during installation.
e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches (50 mm) from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch (13-mm) outward-clinching staples, 1 inch (25 mm) o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
   a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
   b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F (10 deg C) at 18-foot (5.5-m) intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches (75 mm).
5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel or aluminum bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches (450 mm) o.c.
6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.

B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches (450 mm) and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.
b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches (450 mm), space pins 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. each way, and 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
d. Do not over-compress insulation during installation.
e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches (50 mm) from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch (13-mm) outward-clinching staples, 1 inch (25 mm) o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
   a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
   b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F (10 deg C) at 18-foot (5.5-m) intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches (75 mm).
5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel or aluminum bands 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and at end joints.

3.8 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.

B. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.

C. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.9 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
    a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After the adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to multiple location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.11 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
5. Indoor, concealed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
6. Indoor, exposed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
7. Indoor, concealed oven and warewash exhaust.
8. Indoor, exposed oven and warewash exhaust.
9. Indoor, concealed exhaust from penetration of building exterior to 10 feet upstream of isolation damper.
10. Indoor, exposed exhaust from penetration of building exterior to 10 feet upstream of isolation damper.
11. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
12. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Metal ducts with duct liners of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Vibration-control devices.
7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.12 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

All insulation thickness and density must mee current codes requirements as a minimum R value. If the insulation thickness and density scheduled below does not meet code the contractor must provide minimum code requirement.

A. Concealed, round, rectangular and flat-oval, supply-air and return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 6-lb/cu. ft. (96-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
3. Polyolefin: 1 inch thick.

B. Concealed, round and flat-oval, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. (48-kg/cu. m) or 6-lb/cu. ft. (96-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
3. Polyolefin: 1 inch thick.

C. Concealed, round, flat-oval, and rectangular exhaust-air duct insulation, exhaust-air plenum and exhaust-air duct insulation between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior shall be one of the following except for exhaust-air plenum do NOT use polyolefin:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 6-lb/cu. ft. (96-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
3. Polyolefin: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

D. Concealed, Type I, Commercial, Kitchen Hood Exhaust Duct and Plenum Insulation: Fire-rated blanket or board; thickness as required to achieve minimum 2-hour fire rating or more as required.

E. Concealed, supply-air, return-air plenum and outdoor-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 6-lb/cu. ft. (96-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
3. Polyolefin: 1 inch thick.

F. Exposed, round, rectangular and flat-oval, supply-air, return-air, exhaust-air and outdoor-air duct insulation shall be one of the following if the supply air duct is not specified as a double wall supply air duct:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 6-lb/cu. ft. (96-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
3. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 2 inches thick.
4. Polyolefin: 1 inch thick for round or flat-oval duct only.

G. Exposed, Type I, Commercial, Kitchen Hood Exhaust Duct and Plenum Insulation: Fire-rated blanket or board; thickness as required to achieve 2-hour fire rating, and per requirement of NFPA 96 and A#3.

H. Exposed, supply-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 6-lb/cu. ft. (96-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
3. Polyolefin: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

I. Exposed, return-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 6-lb/cu. ft. (96-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
3. Polyolefin: 1 inch thick.

J. Exposed, outdoor-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 6-lb/cu. ft. (96-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

K. Exposed, exhaust-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 6-lb/cu. ft. (96-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

3.13 ABOVEGROUND, OUTDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. The thicknesses must meet the current energy code at a minimum R=8 value required for ductwork located outdoors and in non-conditioned spaces and R=6 for indoor ductwork located in conditioned spaces . If more than one material is listed for a duct system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Concealed, round, flat-oval and rectangle, supply-air and return-air and plenums and outdoor-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches and 3-lb/cu. ft. (48-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 3 inches thick and 6-lb/cu. ft. (96-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

C. Exposed, round, rectangular and flat-oval, supply-air and return-air duct, supply-air plenum and return-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches and 3-lb/cu. ft. (48-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 3 inches thick and 6-lb/cu. ft. (96-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
3. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 3 inches (75 mm) thick.

3.14 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. For ductwork exposed in mechanical equipment rooms or in finished spaces, finish with aluminum jacket.

C. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

D. Ducts and Plenums, Concealed:

1. Aluminum : 0.024 inch thick.
2. Stainless Steel, Type 304 or Type 316, Smooth 2B Finish : 0.020 inch thick.

E. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed:

1. Aluminum : 0.024 inch thick.
2. Stainless Steel, Type 304 or Type 316, Smooth 2B Finish : 0.020 inch thick.

3.15 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. For ductwork exposed in mechanical equipment rooms or in finished spaces, finish with aluminum jacket.

D. For exterior applications, provide insulation with vapor barrier jacket. Cover with caulked aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal duct section.

E. Ducts and Plenums, Concealed:

1. Aluminum : 0.024 inch thick.
2. Stainless Steel, Type 304 or Type 316 : 0.020 inch thick.

F. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed, up to 48 Inches (1200 mm) in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces up to 72 Inches (1800 mm):

1. Aluminum : 0.024 inch thick.
2. Stainless Steel, Type 304 or Type 316 : 0.020 inch thick.

G. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed, Larger Than 48 Inches (1200 mm) in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces Larger Than 72 Inches (1800 mm):

1. Aluminum : 0.040 inch (1.0 mm) thick.
2. Stainless Steel, Type 304 or Type 316: 0.024 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 23 07 13

SECTION 23 07 19 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping systems:

1. Condensate drain piping, indoors and outdoors.
2. Chilled-water and brine piping, indoors and outdoors.
3. Heating hot-water piping, indoors.
4. Refrigerant suction and hot-gas piping, indoors and outdoors.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 23 07 13 "Duct Insulation."
2. Section 23 07 16 "HVAC Equipment Insulation."
3. Section 23 21 13.13 "Underground Hydronic Piping" for loose-fill pipe insulation in underground piping outside the building.
4. Section 33 63 13 "Underground Steam and Condensate Distribution Piping" for loose-fill pipe insulation in underground piping outside the building.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives and sealants, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4: For adhesives and sealants, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
3. Submit MSDS sheets showing compliance with Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions

C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.

2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties.
6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

D. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use.

1. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12 inches (300 mm) long by NPS 2 (DN 50).
2. Sheet Form Insulation Materials: 12 inches (300 mm) square.
3. Jacket Materials for Pipe: 12 inches (300 mm) long by NPS 2 (DN 50).
4. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches (300 mm) square.
5. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

C. Mockups: Before installing insulation, build mockups for each type of insulation and finish listed below to demonstrate quality of insulation application and

finishes. Build mockups in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect. Use materials indicated for the completed Work.

1. Piping Mockups:
   a. One 10-foot (3-m) section of NPS 2 (DN 50) straight pipe.
   b. One each of a 90-degree threaded, welded, and flanged elbow.
   c. One each of a threaded, welded, and flanged tee fitting.
   d. One NPS 2 (DN 50) or smaller valve, and one NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) or larger valve.
   e. Four support hangers including hanger shield and insert.
   f. One threaded strainer and one flanged strainer with removable portion of insulation.
   g. One threaded reducer and one welded reducer.
   h. One pressure temperature tap.
   i. One mechanical coupling.
2. For each mockup, fabricate cutaway sections to allow observation of application details for insulation materials, adhesives, mastics, attachments, and jackets.
3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting insulation application.
5. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Product shall comply with VOC limitations as indicated in section 01 6116 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Content Restrictions.

C. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

D. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

E. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

F. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

G. Calcium Silicate:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
   a. Industrial Insulation Group (IIG); Thermo-12 Gold.
2. Preformed Pipe Sections: Flat-, curved-, and grooved-block sections of noncombustible, inorganic, hydrous calcium silicate with a non-asbestos fibrous reinforcement. Comply with ASTM C 533, Type I.
3. Flat-, curved-, and grooved-block sections of noncombustible, inorganic, hydrous calcium silicate with a non-asbestos fibrous reinforcement. Comply with ASTM C 533, Type I.
4. Prefabricated Fitting Covers: Comply with ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585 for dimensions used in preforming insulation to cover valves, elbows, tees, and flanges.

H. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
   a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Foamglas.

2. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
3. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
4. Board Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type IV.
5. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1.
6. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied [ASJ-SSL]: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
7. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.

I. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
   b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
   c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.

J. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type [I] [III with factory-applied FSK jacket] . Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
   b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
   c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
   d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
   e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.

K. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
   b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
   c. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
   d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
   e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
2. Type I, 850 deg F (454 deg C) Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, [with factory-applied ASJ] [with factory-applied ASJ-SSL]. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
3. Type II, 1200 deg F (649 deg C) Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type II, Grade A, [with factory-applied ASJ] [with factory-applied ASJ-SSL]. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

L. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied [FSK jacket] complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. (40 kg/cu. m) or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F (55 deg C) is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.042 W/m x K) or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap.
   b. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.
   c. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.
   d. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Flex.
   e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.

M. Phenolic:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Kingspan Tarec Industrial Insulation NV; Koolphen K.
   b. Resolco International BV; Insul-phen.
2. Preformed pipe insulation of rigid, expanded, closed-cell structure. Comply with ASTM C 1126, Type III, Grade 1.
3. Block insulation of rigid, expanded, closed-cell structure. Comply with ASTM C 1126, Type II, Grade 1.
4. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.
5. Factory-Applied Jacket: Requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
   a. Preformed Pipe Insulation: [ASJ].

N. Polyisocyanurate: Unfaced, preformed, rigid cellular polyisocyanurate material intended for use as thermal insulation.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Trymer 2000 XP.
   b. Duna USA Inc.; Corafoam.
   c. Dyplast Products; ISO-25.
   d. Elliott Company of Indianapolis; Elfoam.
2. Comply with ASTM C 591, Type I or Type IV, except thermal conductivity (k-value) shall not exceed 0.19 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.027 W/m x K) at 75 deg F (24 deg C) after 180 days of aging.
3. Flame-spread index shall be 25 or less, and smoke-developed index shall be 50 or less for thickness up to 1 inch (25 mm) as tested by ASTM E 84.
4. Fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.
5. Factory-Applied Jacket: Requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
   a. Pipe Applications: [ASJ-SSL].

O. Polyolefin: Unicellular, polyethylene thermal plastic insulation. Comply with ASTM C 534 or ASTM C 1427, Type I, Grade 1 for tubular materials and Type II, Grade 1 for sheet materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Armacell LLC; Tubolit.
   b. Nomaco Insulation; IMCOLOCK, IMCOSHEET, NOMALOCK, and NOMAPLY.

P. Polystyrene: Rigid, extruded cellular polystyrene intended for use as thermal insulation. Comply with ASTM C 578, Type IV or Type XIII, except thermal conductivity (k-value) shall not exceed 0.26 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.038 W/m x K) after 180 days of aging. Fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
   a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Styrofoam.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
   a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Super-Stik.

B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
   a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Thermokote V.

C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide the following] :
   a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Ramcote 1200 and Quik-Cote.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Calcium Silicate Adhesive: Fibrous, sodium-silicate-based adhesive with a service temperature range of 50 to 800 deg F (10 to 427 deg C).

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-97.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 290.

c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 81-27.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-30.
e. Vimasco Corporation; 760.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F (minus 73 to plus 93 deg C).

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
   a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 81-84.
2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

D. Phenolic and Polyisocyanurate Adhesive: Solvent-based resin adhesive, with a service temperature range of minus 75 to plus 300 deg F (minus 59 to plus 149 deg C).

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-96.
   b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 81-33.
2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

E. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.

b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

F. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
   c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

G. Polystyrene Adhesive: Solvent- or water-based, synthetic resin adhesive with a service temperature range of minus 20 to plus 140 deg F (29 to plus 60 deg C).

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide one of the following] :
   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-96.
   b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60.

H. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.

c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

I. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Dow Corning Corporation; 739, Dow Silicone.
   b. Johns Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
   c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
   d. Speedline Corporation; Polyco VP Adhesive.
2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
   b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm (0.009 metric perm) at 43-mil (1.09-mm) dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.

5. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-30.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 501.
   c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm (0.03 metric perm) at 35-mil (0.9-mm) dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Encacel.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 570.
   c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm (0.033 metric perm) at 30-mil (0.8-mm) dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 104 deg C).
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.

b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
c. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.

3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
5. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass, Phenolic, and Polyisocyanurate Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide one of the following] :
   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
   c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
   e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.
2. Joint Sealants for Polystyrene Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-70.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
   c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
3. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
4. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
5. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F (Minus 73 to plus 149 deg C).
6. Color: White or gray.
7. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
8. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.

b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
5. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil- (0.10-mm-) thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perm (0.013 metric perm) when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
        1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.
6. PVDC Jacket for Outdoor Applications: 6-mil- (0.15-mm-) thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.01 perm (0.007 metric perm) when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 25 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
        1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.
7. PVDC-SSL Jacket: PVDC jacket with a self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip.
    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
        1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.
8. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms (0.86 metric perms) when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Approximately 2 oz./sq. yd. (68 g/sq. m) with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in. (4 strands by 4 strands/sq. mm) for covering pipe and pipe fittings.
    1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
    2. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Chil-Glas Number 10.

B. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. (34 g/sq. m) with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in. (4 strands by 4 strands/sq. mm), in a Leno weave, for pipe.
    1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide one of the following] :
        a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Mast-A-Fab.
        b. Vimasco Corporation; Elastafab 894.

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules (no PVC product in plenum return allowed.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
      b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
      c. Proto Corporation; LoSmoke.
      d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
   2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
   3. Color: [White] .
   4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
      a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

D. Metal Jacket:
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.
      b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
      c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
   2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
      a. Factory cut and rolled to size.
      b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
      c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil-(0.025-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
      d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil-(0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper 2.5-mil- (0.063-mm-) thick polysurlyn.
      e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
         1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
         2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
         3) Tee covers.
         4) Flange and union covers.
         5) End caps.

6) Beveled collars.
7) Valve covers.
8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

3. Stainless-Steel Jacket: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M.
   a. Factory cut and rolled to size.
   b. Material, finish, and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
   c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- (0.025-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper 2.5-mil- (0.063-mm-) thick polysurlyn.
   d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper 2.5-mil- (0.063-mm-) thick polysurlyn.
   e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
      1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
      2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
      3) Tee covers.
      4) Flange and union covers.
      5) End caps.
      6) Beveled collars.
      7) Valve covers.
      8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

E. Underground Direct-Buried Jacket: 125-mil- (3.2-mm-) thick vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin reinforced with a woven-glass fiber or polyester scrim and laminated aluminum foil.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittwrap.
      b. Polyguard Products, Inc.; Insulrap No Torch 125.

F. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket: 60-mil- (1.5-mm-) thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a crosslaminated polyethylene film covered with white aluminum-foil facing.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
      a. Polyguard Products, Inc.; Alumaguard 60.

G. PVDC Jacket for Outdoor Applications: 6-mil- (0.15-mm-) thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.01 perms (0.007 metric perms) when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 25 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
      a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.

2.10 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
      b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
      c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
      d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
   2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
   3. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).
   4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
   5. Elongation: 2 percent.
   6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
   7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
      b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
      c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
      d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
   2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
   3. Thickness: 6.5 mils (0.16 mm).
   4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
   5. Elongation: 2 percent.
   6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
   7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 370 White PVC tape.
      b. Compac Corporation; 130.
      c. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
   2. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
   3. Thickness: 6 mils (0.15 mm).
   4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch (0.7 N/mm) in width.
   5. Elongation: 500 percent.
   6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch (3.3 N/mm) in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
   b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
   c. Compac Corporation; 120.
   d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
2. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils (0.093 mm).
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch (1.1 N/mm) in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch (6.2 N/mm) in width.

2.11 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
      b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.
   2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal.
   3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick, [1/2 inch (13 mm)] [3/4 inch (19 mm)] wide with [wing seal] [or] [closed seal].
   4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) wide, stainless steel or Monel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
   1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
   2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
   3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
   1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils (0.127 mm) thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils (0.127 mm) thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F (60 and 149 deg C). Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
   2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F (0 and 149 deg C) with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at [2 inches (50 mm)] [4 inches (100 mm)] o.c.
   a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm).
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and

transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm) over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CALCIUM SILICATE INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure single-layer insulation with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch (300-mm) intervals and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Install two-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches (75 mm). Secure inner layer with wire spaced at 12-inch (300-mm) intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch (300-mm) intervals.
3. Apply a skim coat of mineral-fiber, hydraulic-setting cement to insulation surface. When cement is dry, apply flood coat of lagging adhesive and press on one layer of glass cloth or tape. Overlap edges at least 1 inch (25 mm). Apply finish coat of lagging adhesive over glass cloth or tape. Thin finish coat to achieve smooth, uniform finish.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.

3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of block insulation of same material and thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Finish flange insulation same as pipe insulation.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed insulation sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of calcium silicate insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
3. Finish fittings insulation same as pipe insulation.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install mitered segments of calcium silicate insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
2. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
3. Finish valve and specialty insulation same as pipe insulation.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF PHENOLIC INSULATION

A. General Installation Requirements:

1. Secure single-layer insulation with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch (300-mm) intervals and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Install 2-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches (75 mm). Secure inner layer with 0.062-inch (1.6-mm) wire

spaced at 12-inch (300-mm) intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch (300-mm) intervals.

B. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets with vapor retarders on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of block insulation of same material and thickness as pipe insulation.

D. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed insulation sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed insulation sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.11 INSTALLATION OF POLYISOCYANURATE INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with tape or bands and tighten without deforming insulation materials. Orient longitudinal joints between half sections in 3- and 9-o'clock positions on the pipe.
2. For insulation with factory-applied jackets with vapor barriers, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive or tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic.

3. All insulation shall be tightly butted and free of voids and gaps at all joints. Vapor barrier must be continuous. Before installing jacket material, install vapor-barrier system.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, same thickness of adjacent pipe insulation, not to exceed 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) thickness.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of polyisocyanurate block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.

C. Insulation Installation on Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of polyisocyanurate insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.12 INSTALLATION OF POLYOLEFIN INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Seal split-tube longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of polyolefin sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of polyolefin pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install cut sections of polyolefin pipe and sheet insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.13 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch (25-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and at end joints.

E. Where PVDC jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Apply three separate wraps of filament tape per insulation section to secure pipe insulation to pipe prior to installation of PVDC jacket.
2. Wrap factory-presized jackets around individual pipe insulation sections with one end overlapping the previously installed sheet. Install presized jacket with an approximate overlap at butt joint of 2 inches (50 mm) over the previous section. Adhere lap seal using adhesive or SSL, and then

apply 1-1/4 circumferences of appropriate PVDC tape around overlapped butt joint.

3. Continuous jacket can be spiral-wrapped around a length of pipe insulation. Apply adhesive or PVDC tape at overlapped spiral edge. When electing to use adhesives, refer to manufacturer's written instructions for application of adhesives along this spiral edge to maintain a permanent bond.
4. Jacket can be wrapped in cigarette fashion along length of roll for insulation systems with an outer circumference of 33-1/2 inches (850 mm) or less. The 33-1/2-inch- (850-mm-) circumference limit allows for 2-inch- (50-mm-) overlap seal. Using the length of roll allows for longer sections of jacket to be installed at one time. Use adhesive on the lap seal. Visually inspect lap seal for "fishmouthing," and use PVDC tape along lap seal to secure joint.
5. Repair holes or tears in PVDC jacket by placing PVDC tape over the hole or tear and wrapping a minimum of 1-1/4 circumferences to avoid damage to tape edges.

3.14 FINISHES

A. Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
   a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Engineer, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to five locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, three locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and

three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.16 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.17 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F (16 Deg C):

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
   a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
   b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
   c. Phenolic: 1 inch thick.
   d. Polyolefin: 1 inch thick.

B. Chilled Water and Brine, above 40 Deg F:

1. NPS 12 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
   a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
   b. Phenolic: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.

C. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return, 200 Deg F and Below:

1. NPS 12 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
   a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
   b. Phenolic: 1-1/2 inches thick.

D. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
   a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

3.18 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Chilled Water and Brine:
1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
   a. Cellular Glass: 3 inches thick.
   b. Flexible Elastomeric: 3 inches thick.

c. Phenolic: 2 inches thick.

B. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
   a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.

3.19 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:

1. Stainless Steel, Type 304 or 316, Smooth 2B Finish: 0.016 inch thick.

D. Pip1ing, Exposed:

1. Stainless Steel, Type 304 or 316, Corrugated with Z-Shaped Locking Seam: 0.020 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 23 07 19

SECTION 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes commissioning process requirements for HVAC&R systems, assemblies, and equipment.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 01 91 13 "General Commissioning Requirements" for general commissioning process requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Commissioning Plan: A document that outlines the organization, schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process.

B. CxA: Commissioning Authority.

C. HVAC&R: Heating, Ventilating, Air Conditioning, and Refrigeration.

D. Systems, Subsystems, Equipment, and Components: Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "as-built" systems, subsystems, equipment, and components.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates of readiness.

B. Certificates of completion of installation, prestart, and startup activities.

1.5 ALLOWANCES

A. Labor, instrumentation, tools, and equipment costs for technicians for the performance of commissioning testing are covered by the "Schedule of Allowances" Article in Section 01 21 00 "Allowances."

1.6 UNIT PRICES

A. Commissioning testing allowance may be adjusted up or down by the "List of Unit Prices" Article in Section 01 22 00 "Unit Prices" when actual man-hours are computed at the end of commissioning testing.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Perform commissioning tests at the direction of the CxA.

B. Attend construction phase controls coordination meeting.

C. Attend testing, adjusting, and balancing review and coordination meeting.

D. Participate in HVAC&R systems, assemblies, equipment, and component maintenance orientation and inspection as directed by the CxA.

E. Provide information requested by the CxA for final commissioning documentation.

F. Provide measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data and provide data acquisition equipment to record data for the complete range of testing for the required test period.

1.8 CxA'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Provide Project-specific construction checklists and commissioning process test procedures for actual HVAC&R systems, assemblies, equipment, and components to be furnished and installed as part of the construction contract.

B. Direct commissioning testing.

C. Verify testing, adjusting, and balancing of Work are complete.

D. Provide test data, inspection reports, and certificates in Systems Manual.

1.9 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

A. Provide the following information to the CxA for inclusion in the commissioning plan:

1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports.
2. Identification of installed systems, assemblies, equipment, and components including design changes that occurred during the construction phase.
3. Process and schedule for completing construction checklists and manufacturer's prestart and startup checklists for HVAC&R systems, assemblies, equipment, and components to be verified and tested.

4. Certificate of completion certifying that installation, prestart checks, and startup procedures have been completed.
5. Certificate of readiness certifying that HVAC&R systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing.
6. Test and inspection reports and certificates.
7. Corrective action documents.
8. Verification of testing, adjusting, and balancing reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TESTING PREPARATION

A. Certify that HVAC&R systems, subsystems, and equipment have been installed, calibrated, and started and are operating according to the Contract Documents.

B. Certify that HVAC&R instrumentation and control systems have been completed and calibrated, that they are operating according to the Contract Documents, and that pretest set points have been recorded.

C. Certify that testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures have been completed and that testing, adjusting, and balancing reports have been submitted, discrepancies corrected, and corrective work approved.

D. Set systems, subsystems, and equipment into operating mode to be tested (e.g., normal shutdown, normal auto position, normal manual position, unoccupied cycle, emergency power, and alarm conditions).

E. Inspect and verify the position of each device and interlock identified on checklists.

F. Check safety cutouts, alarms, and interlocks with smoke control and life-safety systems during each mode of operation.

G. Testing Instrumentation: Install measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data as directed by the CxA.

3.2 TESTING AND BALANCING VERIFICATION

A. Prior to performance of testing and balancing Work, provide copies of reports, sample forms, checklists, and certificates to the CxA.

B. Notify the CxA at least 14 days in advance of testing and balancing Work and provide access for the CxA to witness testing and balancing Work.

C. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to verify testing and balancing of HVAC&R systems at the direction of the CxA.

1. The CxA will notify testing and balancing Contractor 14 days in advance of the date of field verification. Notice will not include data points to be verified.
2. The testing and balancing Contractor shall use the same instruments (by model and serial number) that were used when original data were collected.
3. Failure of an item includes, other than sound, a deviation of more than 10 percent. Failure of more than 10 percent of selected items shall result in rejection of final testing, adjusting, and balancing report. For sound pressure readings, a deviation of 3 dB shall result in rejection of final testing. Variations in background noise must be considered.
4. Remedy the deficiency and notify the CxA so verification of failed portions can be performed.

3.3 GENERAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to perform commissioning test at the direction of the CxA.

B. Scope of HVAC&R testing shall include entire HVAC&R installation, from central equipment for heat generation and refrigeration through distribution systems to each conditioned space. Testing shall include measuring capacities and effectiveness of operational and control functions.

C. Test all operating modes, interlocks, control responses, and responses to abnormal or emergency conditions, and verify proper response of building automation system controllers and sensors.

D. The CxA along with the HVAC&R Contractor], testing and balancing Contractor, and HVAC&R Instrumentation and Control Contractor shall prepare detailed testing plans, procedures, and checklists for HVAC&R systems, subsystems, and equipment.

E. Tests will be performed using design conditions whenever possible.

F. Simulated conditions may need to be imposed using an artificial load when it is not practical to test under design conditions. Before simulating conditions, calibrate testing instruments. Provide equipment to simulate loads. Set simulated conditions as directed by the CxA and document simulated conditions and methods of simulation. After tests, return settings to normal operating conditions.

G. The CxA may direct that set points be altered when simulating conditions is not practical.

H. The CxA may direct that sensor values be altered with a signal generator when design or simulating conditions and altering set points are not practical.

I. If tests cannot be completed because of a deficiency outside the scope of the HVAC&R system, document the deficiency and report it to the Owner. After deficiencies are resolved, reschedule tests.

J. If the testing plan indicates specific seasonal testing, complete appropriate initial performance tests and documentation and schedule seasonal tests.

3.4 HVAC&R SYSTEMS, SUBSYSTEMS, AND EQUIPMENT TESTING PROCEDURES

A. Boiler Testing and Acceptance Procedures: Testing requirements are specified in HVAC boiler Sections. Provide submittals, test data, inspector record, and boiler certification to the CxA.

B. HVAC&R Instrumentation and Control System Testing: Field testing plans and testing requirements are specified in Section 230900 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and Section 23 09 93 "Sequence and Operations for HVAC Controls." Assist the CxA with preparation of testing plans.

C. Pipe system cleaning, flushing, hydrostatic tests, and chemical treatment requirements are specified in HVAC piping Sections. HVAC&R Contractor shall prepare a pipe system cleaning, flushing, and hydrostatic testing plan. Provide cleaning, flushing, testing, and treating plan and final reports to the CxA. Plan shall include the following:

1. Sequence of testing and testing procedures for each section of pipe to be tested, identified by pipe zone or sector identification marker. Markers shall be keyed to Drawings for each pipe sector, showing the physical location of each designated pipe test section. Drawings keyed to pipe zones or sectors shall be formatted to allow each section of piping to be physically located and identified when referred to in pipe system cleaning, flushing, hydrostatic testing, and chemical treatment plan.
2. Description of equipment for flushing operations.
3. Minimum flushing water velocity.
4. Tracking checklist for managing and ensuring that all pipe sections have been cleaned, flushed, hydrostatically tested, and chemically treated.

D. Refrigeration System Testing: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of chillers, cooling towers, refrigerant compressors and condensers, heat pumps, and other refrigeration systems. The CxA shall determine the sequence of testing and testing procedures for each equipment item and pipe section to be tested.

E. HVAC&R Distribution System Testing: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of air, steam, and hydronic distribution systems; special exhaust; and other distribution systems, including HVAC&R terminal equipment and unitary equipment.

F. Vibration and Sound Tests: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of vibration isolation and seismic controls.

END OF SECTION 23 08 00

SECTION 23 09 00 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. This Section includes control equipment for HVAC systems and components, including control components for terminal heating and cooling units not supplied with factory-wired controls.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Section 23 05 19 "Meters and Gauges for HVAC Piping" for measuring equipment that relates to this Section.

1.3 STANDARD TERMS

A. Standard

1. ASHRAE: American Society Heating, Refrigeration, Air Conditioning Engineers
2. AHU: Air Handling Unit
3. BACnet: Building Automation Controls Network
4. BMS: Building Management System
5. DDC: Direct Digital Control
6. EIA: Electronic Industries Alliance
7. GUI: Graphical User Interface
8. HVAC: Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning
9. IEEE: Institute Electrical Electronic Engineers
10. MER: Mechanical Equipment Room
11. PID: Proportional, Integral, Derivative
12. VAV: Variable Air Volume Box

B. Communications and protocols

1. ARP: Address Resolution Protocol
2. CORBA: Common Object Request Broker Architecture
3. CSMA/CD: Carrier Sense Multiple Access/Collision Detect
4. DDE: Dynamic Data Exchange
5. FTT: Free Topology Transceivers
6. HTTP: Hyper Text Transfer Protocol
7. IIOP: Internet Inter-ORB Protocol
8. LAN: Local Area Network
9. LON: Echelon Communication – Local Operating Network
10. MS/TP: Master Slave Token Passing

11. ODBC: Open Database Connectivity
12. ORB: Object Request Broker
13. SNVT: Standard Network Variables Types
14. SQL: Structured Query Language
15. UDP: User Datagram Protocol
16. XML: eXtensible Markup Language

C. Controllers

1. ASD: Application Specific Device
2. AAC: Advanced Application Controller
3. ASC: Application Specific Controller.
4. CAC: Custom Application Controller.
5. DCU: Distributed Control Unit
6. LCM: Local Control Module
7. NSC: Network Server Controller
8. PEM: Package Equipment Module
9. PPC: Programmable Process Controller
10. SDCU: Standalone Digital Control Units
11. SLC: Supervisory Logic Controller
12. UEC: Unitary Equipment Controller
13. VAVDDC: Variable Air Volume Direct Digital Controller

D. Tools and Software

1. AMBCx: Automated Monitoring Based Commissioning
2. APEO: Automated Predictive Energy Optimization
3. DR: Demand Response
4. CCDT: Configuration, Commissioning and Diagnostic Tool
5. BPES: BACnet Portable Engineering Station
6. LPES: LON Portable Engineering Station
7. POT: Portable Operator's Terminal

1.4 APPROVED MANUFACTURES AND BIDDERS

A. All bidders must be building automation contractors in the business of installing direct digital control building automation systems for a minimum of 3 years.

B. The Building Management System contractor shall have a full service facility within 100 miles of the project that is staffed with engineers trained and certified by the manufacturer in the configuration, programming and service of the automation system. The contractor's technicians shall be fully capable of providing instructions and routine emergency maintenance service on all system components.

C. All bidders must be authorized distributors or branch offices of the manufacturers specified.

D. Approved Vendors:

1. JMS Integrated Building Solutions

2. TDIndustries

E. The control system infrastructure shall be Distech BACnet IP.

1.5 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install a complete building automation system including all necessary hardware and all operating and applications software necessary to perform the control sequences of operation as called for in this specification. All components of the system – workstations, servers, application controllers, unitary controllers, etc. shall communicate using the BACnet protocol, as defined by ASHRAE Standard 135-2007, or EIA standard 709.1, the LonTalk™ protocol, or Modbus protocol. No gateways shall be used for communication to controllers furnished under this section. Do not mix LON and BACnet IP systems.

B. Except as otherwise noted, the control system shall consist of all necessary Ethernet Network Controllers, Standalone Digital Control Units, workstations, software, sensors, transducers, relays, valves, dampers, damper operators, control panels, and other accessory equipment, along with a complete system of electrical interlocking wiring to fill the intent of the specification and provide for a complete and operable system. Except as otherwise specified, provide operators for equipment such as dampers if the equipment manufacturer does not provide these. Coordinate requirements with the various Contractors.

C. The BAS contractor shall review and study all HVAC drawings and the entire specification to familiarize themselves with the equipment and system operation and to verify the quantities and types of dampers, operators, alarms, etc. to be provided.

D. All interlocking wiring, wiring and installation of control devices associated with the equipment listed below shall be provided under this Contract. When the BAS system is fully installed and operational, the BAS Contractor and representatives of the Owner will review and check out the system – see System Acceptance and Testing section of this document. At that time, the BAS contractor shall demonstrate the operation of the system and prove that it complies with the intent of the drawings and specifications.

E. Provide services and manpower necessary for commissioning of the system in coordination with the HVAC Contractor, Balancing Contractor and Owner's representative.

F. All work performed under this section of the specifications will comply with all governing codes, laws and governing bodies. If the drawings and/or specifications are in conflict with governing codes, the Contractor, with guidance from the engineer, shall submit a proposal with appropriate modifications to the project to meet code restrictions. If this specification and associated drawings exceed governing code requirements, the specification will govern. The Contractor shall obtain and pay for all necessary construction permits and licenses.

1.6 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. General:

1. The Dalla ISD Building Automation System (BAS) consist of Distech system that integrates with the Dalla ISD supervisory system. A Tridium Java Application Control Engine (JACE) controller(s) for integration of field controllers and web-based interface with Dallas ISD intranet, or through the internet with VPN connection.
2. The JACE controller to provide programming, scheduling, graphics, and monitoring of the HVAC system. Provide access to the JACE from any computer on the Dallas ISD intranet or through internet with VPN connection.

B. In accordance to the scope of work, the system shall also provide a graphical, web-based, operator interface that allows for instant access to any system through a standard browser. The contractor must provide PC-based programming workstations, operator workstations and microcomputer controllers of modular design providing distributed processing capability, and allowing future expansion of both input/output points and processing/control functions.

C. For this project, the system shall consist of the following components:

1. Administration and Programming Workstation(s): The BAS Contractor shall utilize the existing workstation and software located in the district facility office.
2. Web-Based Operator Workstations: The BAS Contractor shall furnish licenses for web connection to the BAS system. Web-based users shall have access to all system points and graphics, shall be able to receive and acknowledge alarms, and shall be able to control setpoints and other parameters. All engineering work, such as trends, reports, graphics, etc. that are accomplished from the WorkStation shall be available for viewing through the web browser interface without additional changes. The web-based interface must conform to the B-OWS BACnet device profile. There will be no need for any additional computer based hardware to support the web-based user interface.
3. Ethernet-based Network Router and/or Network Server Controller(s): The BAS Contractor shall furnish Ethernet-based Network Server Controllers as described in Part 2 of the specification. These controllers will connect directly to the Operator Workstation over Ethernet at a minimum of 100mbps, and provide communication to the Standalone Digital Control Units and/or other Input/Output Modules. Network controllers that utilize RS232 serial communications or ARCNET to communicate with the workstations will not be accepted.
4. Standalone Digital Control Units (SDCUs): Provide the necessary quantity and types of SDCUs to meet the requirements of the project for mechanical equipment control including air handlers, central plant control, and terminal unit control. Each SDCU will operate completely standalone, containing all of the I/O and programs to control its associated equipment.

D. The system shall enable an open architecture that utilizes EIA standard 709.1, the LonTalk™ protocol and/or ANSI / ASHRAE™ Standard 135-2007, BACnet functionality to assure interoperability between all system components. Native support for the LonTalk™ protocol and the ANSI / ASHRAE™ Standard 135-2007, BACnet protocol are required to assure that the project is fully supported by the HVAC open protocols to reduce future building maintenance, upgrade, and expansion costs.

E. LonTalk™ packets may be encapsulated into TCP/IP messages to take advantage of existing infrastructure or to increase network bandwidth where necessary or desired.

1. Any such encapsulation of the LonTalk™ protocol into IP datagrams shall conform to existing LonMark™ guide functionality lines for such encapsulation and shall be based on industry standard protocols.
2. The products used in constructing the BMS shall be LonMark™ compliant.
3. In those instances in which Lon-Mark™ devices are not available, the BMS contractor shall provide device resource files and external interface definitions for LonMark devices.

F. The software tools required for network management of the LonTalk™ protocol and the ANSI / ASHRAE™ Standard 135-2008, BACnet protocol must be provided with the system. Drawings are diagrammatic only. Equipment and labor not specifically referred to herein or on the plans and are required to meet the functional intent, shall be provided without additional cost to the Owner. Minimum BACnet compliance is Level 4; with the ability to support data read and write functionality. Physical connection of BACnet devices shall be via Ethernet IP or MS/TP. Physical connection of LonWorks devices shall be via Ethernet IP or FTT-10A.

G. The system shall support Modbus TCP and RTU protocols natively, and not require the use of gateways.

H. Complete temperature control system to be DDC with electronic sensors and electronic/electric actuation of Mechanical Equipment Room (MER) valves and dampers and electronic actuation of terminal equipment valves and actuators as specified herein. The BMS is intended to seamlessly connect devices throughout the building regardless of subsystem type, i.e. variable frequency drives, low voltage lighting systems, electrical circuit breakers, power metering and card access should easily coexist on the same network channel.

1. The supplied system must incorporate the ability to access all data using Java enabled browsers without requiring proprietary operator interface and configuration programs.
2. Data shall reside on a supplier-installed server for all database access.
3. A hierarchical topology is required to assure reasonable system response times and to manage the flow and sharing of data without unduly burdening the customer's internal Intranet network.

I. All work described in this section shall be installed, wired, circuit tested and calibrated by factory certified technicians qualified for this work and in the regular employment of the approved manufacturer's local field office. The approved manufacturer's local field office shall have a minimum of 3 years of installation experience with the manufacturer and shall provide documentation in the bid and submittal package verifying longevity of the installing company's relationship with the manufacturer when requested. Supervision, hardware and software engineering, calibration and checkout of the system shall be by the employees of the approved manufacturer's local field office and shall not be subcontracted. The control contractor shall have an in place support facility within 100 miles of the site with factory certified technicians and engineers, spare parts inventory and all necessary test and diagnostic equipment for the installed system, and the control contractor shall have 24 hours/day, 7 days/week emergency service available.

1.7 WORK BY OTHERS

A. The BAS Contractor shall cooperate with other contractors performing work on this project necessary to achieve a complete and neat installation. To that end, each contractor shall consult the drawings and specifications for all trades to determine the nature and extent of others' work.

B. The BAS Contractor shall furnish all control valves, sensor wells, flow meters and other similar equipment for installation by the Mechanical Contractor.

C. The BAS Contractor shall provide field supervision to the designated contractor for the installation of the following:

1. Automatic control dampers
2. Blank-off plates for dampers that are smaller than duct size.
3. Sheet metal baffles plates to eliminate stratification.
4. The Electrical Contractor shall provide:
    a. All power wiring to motors, heat trace, junction boxes for power to BAS panels.
    b. Furnish smoke detectors and wire to the building fire alarm system. HVAC Contractor to mount devices. BAS Contractor to hardwire to fan shut down.
    c. Auxiliary contact (pulse initiator) on the electric meter for central monitoring of kWH and KW. Electrical Contractor shall provide the pulse rate for remote readout to the BAS. BAS contractor to coordinate this with the electrical contractor.

1.8 CODE COMPLIANCE

A. Provide BAS components and ancillary equipment, which are UL-916 listed and labeled.

B. All equipment or piping used in conditioned air streams, spaces or return air plenums shall comply with NFPA 90A Flame/Smoke/Fuel contribution rating of 25/50/0 and all applicable building codes or requirements.

C. All wiring shall conform to the National Electrical Code.

D. All smoke dampers shall be rated in accordance with UL 555S.

E. Comply with FCC rules, Part 15 regarding Class A radiation for computing devices and low power communication equipment operating in commercial environments.

F. Comply with FCC, Part 68 rules for telephone modems and data sets.

1.9 SUBMITTALS

A. All shop drawings shall be prepared in Visio Professional or AutoCAD software. In addition to the drawings, the Contractor shall furnish a CD containing the identical information. Drawings shall be B size or larger.

B. Shop drawings shall include a riser diagram depicting locations of all controllers and workstations, with associated network wiring. Also included shall be individual schematics of each mechanical system showing all connected points with reference to their associated controller. Typicals will be allowed where appropriate.

C. Submittal data shall contain manufacturer's data on all hardware and software products required by the specification. Valve, damper and air flow station schedules shall indicate size, configuration, capacity and location of all equipment.

D. Software submittals shall contain narrative descriptions of sequences of operation, program listings, point lists, and a complete description of the graphics, reports, alarms and configuration to be furnished with the workstation software. Information shall be bound or in a three ring binder with an index and tabs. Diagrams shall be on 11” by 17” foldouts. If color has been used to differentiate information, the printed copies shall be in color.

E. Submit five (5) copies of submittal data and shop drawings to the Engineer for review prior to ordering or fabrication of the equipment. The Contractor, prior to submitting, shall check all documents for accuracy.

F. The Engineer will make corrections, if required, and return to the Contractor. The Contractor will then resubmit with the corrected or additional data. This procedure shall be repeated until all corrections are made to the satisfaction of the Engineer and the submittals are fully approved.

G. The following is a list of post construction submittals that shall be updated to reflect any changes during construction and re-submitted as “As-Built”.

1. System architecture drawing.
2. Layout drawing for each control panel

3. Wiring diagram for individual components
4. System flow diagram for each controlled system
5. Instrumentation list for each controlled system
6. Sequence of control
7. Binding map
8. Operation and Maintenance Manuals

H. Information common to the entire system shall be provided. This shall include but not be limited to the following.

1. Product manuals for the key software tasks.
2. Operating the system.
3. Administrating the system.
4. Engineering the operator workstation.
5. Application programming.
6. Engineering the network.
7. Setting up the web server.
8. Report creation.
9. Graphics creation.
10. All other engineering tasks.
11. System Architecture Diagram.
12. List of recommended maintenance tasks associated with the system servers, operator workstations, data servers, web servers and web clients.
13. Define the task.
14. Recommend a frequency for the task.
15. Reference the product manual that includes instructions on executing the task.
16. Names, addresses, and telephone numbers of installing contractors and service representatives for equipment and control systems.
17. Licenses, guarantees, and warranty documents for equipment and systems.
18. Submit one copy for each building, plus two extra copies.

I. Information common to the systems in a single building shall be provided.

1. System architecture diagram for components within the building annotated with specific location information.
2. As-built drawing for each control panel.
3. As-built wiring design diagram for all components.
4. Installation design details for each I/O device.
5. As-built system flow diagram for each system.
6. Sequence of control for each system.
7. Binding map for the building.
8. Product data sheet for each component.
9. Installation data sheet for each component.
10. Submit two copies for each building and two extra copies.

J. Software shall be provided:

1. Submit a copy of all software installed on the servers and workstations.

2. Submit all licensing information for all software installed on the servers and workstations.
3. Submit a copy of all software used to execute the project even if the software was not installed on the servers and workstations.
4. Submit all licensing information for all of the software used to execute the project.
5. All software revisions shall be as installed at the time of the system acceptance.
6. Firmware Files
7. Submit a copy of all firmware files that were downloaded to or pre-installed on any devices installed as part of this project.
8. This does not apply to firmware that is permanently burned on a chip at the factory and can only be replaced by replacing the chip.
9. Submit a copy of all application files that were created during the execution of the project.
10. Submit a copy of all graphic page files created during the execution of the project.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.

B. Coordinate equipment from other divisions including "Intrusion Detection," "Lighting Controls," "Motor Control Centers," "Panel boards," and "Fire Alarm" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with those systems.

C. Coordinate supply of conditioned electrical circuits for control units and operator workstation.

D. Coordinate location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete".

E. Coordinate with the Owner's IT department on locations for UNC's, Ethernet communication cabling and TCP/IP addresses.

1.11 OWNERSHIP

A. The Owner shall retain licenses to software for this project.

B. The Owner shall sign a copy of the manufacturer's standard software and firmware licensing agreement as a condition off this contractor. Such license shall grant use of all programs and application software to the Owner as defined by the manufacturer's license agreement, but shall protect the manufacturer's rights to disclosure of Trade Secrets contained within such software.

C. The licensing agreement shall not preclude the use of the software by individuals under contract to the owner for commissioning, servicing or altering the system in the future. Use of the software by individuals under contract to the owner shall

be restricted to use on the owner's computers and only for the purpose of commissioning, servicing, or altering the installed system.

D. All project developed software, files and documentation shall become the property of the Owner. These include but are not limited to:

1. Server and workstation software
2. Application programming tools
3. Configuration tools
4. Network diagnostic tools
5. Addressing tools
6. Application files
7. Configuration files
8. Graphic files
9. Report files
10. Graphic symbol libraries
11. All documentation

1.12 QUALITY ASSURANCE - SYSTEM STARTUP AND COMMISSIONING

A. Each point in the system shall be tested for both hardware and software functionality. In addition, each mechanical and electrical system under control of the BAS will be tested against the appropriate sequence of operation specified herein. Successful completion of the system test shall constitute the beginning of the warranty period. A written report will be submitted to the owner indicating that the installed system functions in accordance with the plans and specifications.

B. The BAS contractor shall commission and set in operating condition all major equipment and systems, such as the chilled water, hot water and all air handling systems, in the presence of the equipment manufacturer's representatives, as applicable, and the Owner and Architect's representatives.

C. The BAS Contractor shall provide a technician for manpower and engineering services required to assist the HVAC Contractor and Balancing Contractor in testing, adjusting, and balancing all systems in the building. The BAS Contractor shall coordinate all requirements to provide a complete air balance with the Balancing Contractor and shall include all labor and materials in his contract.

D. Startup Testing shall be performed for each task on the startup test checklist, which shall be initialed by the technician and dated upon test was completion along with any recorded data such as voltages, offsets or tuning parameters. Any deviations from the submitted installation plan shall also be recorded.

E. Required elements of the startup testing include:

1. Measurement of voltage sources, primary and secondary
2. Verification of proper controller power wiring.
3. Verification of component inventory when compared to the submittals.
4. Verification of labeling on components and wiring.
5. Verification of connection integrity and quality (loose strands and tight connections).

6. Verification of bus topology, grounding of shields and installation of termination devices.
7. Verification of point checkout.
8. Each I/O device is landed per the submittals and functions per the sequence of control.
9. Analog sensors are properly scaled and a value is reported
10. Binary sensors have the correct normal position and the state is correctly reported.
11. Analog outputs have the correct normal position and move full stroke when so commanded.
12. Binary outputs have the correct normal state and respond appropriately to energize/de-energize commands.
13. Documentation of analog sensor calibration (measured value, reported value and calculated offset).
14. Documentation of Loop tuning (sample rate, gain and integral time constant).

F. A performance verification test shall also be completed for the operator interaction with the system. Test elements shall be written to require the verification of all operator interaction tasks including, but not limited to the following.

1. Graphics navigation.
2. Trend data collection and presentation.
3. Alarm handling, acknowledgement and routing.
4. Time schedule editing.
5. Application parameter adjustment.
6. Manual control.
7. Report execution.
8. Automatic backups.
9. Web Client access.

G. A Startup Testing Report and a Performance Verification Testing Report shall be provided upon test completion.

1.13 WARRANTY AND MAINTENANCE

A. All components, system software, and parts furnished and installed by the BMS contractor shall be guaranteed against defects in materials and workmanship for 1 year of substantial completion. Labor to repair, reprogram, or replace these components shall be furnished by the BMS contractor at no charge during normal working hours during the warranty period. Materials furnished but not installed by the BMS contractor shall be covered to the extent of the product only. Installation labor shall be the responsibility of the trade contractor performing the installation. All corrective software modifications made during warranty periods shall be updated on all user documentation and on user and manufacturer archived software disks. The Contractor shall respond to the owner's request for warranty service within 24 standard working hours.

1.14 TRAINING

A. The BAS Contractor shall provide both on-site and classroom training to the Owner's representative and maintenance personnel per the following description:

B. On-site training shall consist of a minimum of (8) hours of hands-on instruction geared at the operation and maintenance of the systems. The curriculum shall include:

1. System Overview
2. System Software and Operation
3. System access
4. Software features overview
5. Changing setpoints and other attributes
6. Scheduling
7. Editing programmed variables
8. Displaying color graphics
9. Running reports
10. Workstation maintenance
11. Viewing application programming
12. Operational sequences including start-up, shutdown, adjusting and balancing.
13. Equipment maintenance.
14. Factory, classroom training will include a minimum of (2) training reservation for a 3 day course with material covering workstation operation tuition free with travel expense responsibility of the owner. The option for 2-3 weeks of system engineering and controller programming shall be possible if necessary and desired.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRE-APPROVED MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following pre-qualified manufacturers:

1. Direct Digital Control Systems Devices:
   a. Distech Controls.

2.2 SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

A. General

1. The Building Automation System (BAS) shall consist of Network Server/Controllers (NSCs), a family of Standalone Digital Control Units (SDCUs), Administration and Programming Workstations (APWs), and Web-based Operator Workstations (WOWs). The BAS shall provide control, alarm detection, scheduling, reporting and information management for the entire facility, and Wide Area Network (WAN) if applicable.

2. An Enterprise Level BAS shall consist of an Enterprise Server, which enables multiple NSCs (including all graphics, alarms, schedules, trends, programming, and configuration) to be accessible from a single Workstation simultaneously for operations and engineering tasks.
3. For Enterprise reporting capability and robust reporting capability outside of the trend chart and listing ability of the Workstation, a Reports Server shall be installed on a Microsoft Windows based computer. The Reports Server can be installed on the same computer as the Enterprise Server.
4. The system shall be designed with a top-level 10/100bT Ethernet network, using the BACnet/IP, LonWorks IP, and/or Modbus TCP protocol. All protocols shall be native to the NSCs. There shall not be a need to provide multiple NSCs to support all the network protocols, nor should there be a need to supply additional software to allow all three protocols to be natively supported. A sub-network of SDCUs using the BACnet MS/TP, LonTalk FTT-10A, and/or Modbus RTU protocol shall connect the local, stand-alone controllers with Ethernet-level Network Server Controllers/IP Routers.

B. TCP/IP Level

1. The TCP/IP layer connects all of the buildings on a single Wide Area Network (WAN) isolated behind the campus firewall. Fixed IP addresses for connections to the campus WAN shall be used for each device that connects to the WAN.

C. Fieldbus Level with Standalone Digital Control Units (SDCUs)

1. The fieldbus layer shall be support all of the following types of SDCUs:
   a. BACnet SDCU requirements: The system shall consist of one or more BACnet MS/TP field buses managed by the Network Server Controller. Minimum speed shall be 76.8kbps. The field bus layer consists of an RS485, token passing bus that supports up to 50 Standalone Digital Control Units (SDCUs) for operation of HVAC and lighting equipment. These devices shall conform to BACnet standard 135-2007
   b. LonWorks SDCU requirements: The system shall consist of one or more LonWorks FTT-10A field buses managed by the Network Server Controller. Minimum speed shall be 76.8kbps. The field bus layer shall consist of up to 64 Lonworks SDCUs using peer-to-peer, event-driven communication for operation of HVAC and lighting equipment. If using TAC Xenta controllers, a total combination of Xenta and LonWorks SDCUs should consist of up to 64 in total, with a maximum of 30 for the Xenta line.
   c. Modbus SDCU requirements: The system shall consist of one or more Modbus RTU (RS-485 or RS-232) field buses managed by the Network Server Controller. The field bus layer shall consist of up to 62 SDCUs for operation of HVAC, power metering, and lighting equipment. If utilizing Modbus TCP, the field bus layer shall consist of up to 100 SDCUs for operation of HVAC, power metering, and lighting equipment.

d. I/NET SDCU requirements: The system shall consist of one or more controller LANs and subLANs managed by the Network Server Controller. The network shall consist of up to 100,000 I/NET points capable through numerous links and devices for operation of HVAC, power metering, and lighting equipment.

D. BAS LAN Segmentation

1. The BAS shall be capable of being segmented, through software, into multiple local area networks (LANs) distributed over a wide area network (WAN). Workstations can manage a single LAN (or building), and/or the entire system with all portions of that LAN maintaining its own, current database.

E. Standard Network Support

1. All NSCs, Workstation(s) and Servers shall be capable of residing directly on the owner's Ethernet TCP/IP LAN/WAN with no required gateways. Furthermore, the NSC's, Workstation(s), and Server(s) shall be capable of using standard, commercially available, off-the-shelf Ethernet infrastructure components such as routers, switches and hubs. With this design the owner may utilize the investment of an existing or new enterprise network or structured cabling system. This also allows the option of the maintenance of the LAN/WAN to be performed by the owner's Information Systems Department as all devices utilize standard TCP/IP components.

F. System Expansion

1. The BAS system shall be scalable and expandable at all levels of the system using the same software interface, and the same TCP/IP level and fieldbus level controllers. Systems that require replacement of either the workstation software or field controllers in order to expand the system shall not be acceptable.
2. Web-based operation shall be supported directly by the NSCs and require no additional software, other than a Java supported network browser.
3. The system shall be capable of using graphical and/or line application programming language for the Network Server Controllers.

G. Support For Open Systems Protocols

1. All Network Server Controllers must natively support the BACnet IP, BACnet MS/TP, LonWorks IP, LonWorks FTT-10, Modbus TCP, Modbus RTU (RS-485 and RS-232), and Modbus ASCII protocols.

2.3 OPERATOR WORKSTATION REQUIREMENTS

A. General

1. The BAS shall be accessed through the existing workstation and software located in the district facility office.

B. General Administration and Programming Workstation Software

1. System architecture shall be truly client server in that the Workstation shall operate as the client while the NSCs shall operate as the servers. The client is responsible for the data presentation and validation of inputs while the server is responsible for data gathering and delivery.
2. The workstation functions shall include monitoring and programming of all DDC controllers. Monitoring consists of alarming, reporting, graphic displays, long term data storage, automatic data collection, and operator-initiated control actions such as schedule and setpoint adjustments.
3. Programming of SDCUs shall be capable of being done either off-line or on-line from any operator workstation. All information will be available in graphic or text displays stored at the NSC. Graphic displays will feature animation effects to enhance the presentation of the data, to alert operators of problems, and to facilitate location of information throughout the DDC system. All operator functions shall be selectable through a mouse.

C. User Interface:

1. The BAS workstation software shall allow the creation of a custom, browser-style interface linked to the user when logging into any workstation. Additionally, it shall be possible to create customized workspaces that can be assigned to user groups. This interface shall support the creation of “hot-spots” that the user may link to view/edit any object in the system or run any object editor or configuration tool contained in the software. Furthermore, this interface must be able to be configured to become a user’s “PC Desktop” – with all the links that a user needs to run other applications. This, along with the Windows user security capabilities, will enable a system administrator to setup workstation accounts that not only limit the capabilities of the user within the BAS software, but may also limit what a user can do on the PC and/or LAN/WAN. This might be used to ensure, for example, that the user of an alarm monitoring workstation is unable to shutdown the active alarm viewer and/or unable to load software onto the PC.
2. System shall be able to automatically switch between displayed metric vs. imperial units based on the workstation/web stations localization.

D. User Security

1. The software shall be designed so that each user of the software can have a unique username and password. This username/password combination shall be linked to a set of capabilities within the software, set by and editable only by, a system administrator. The sets of capabilities shall range from View only, Acknowledge alarms, Enable/disable and change values, Program, and Administer. The system shall allow the above capabilities to be applied independently to each and every class of object in the system. The system must allow a minimum of 256 users to be configured per workstation. Additionally, the software shall enable the

ability to add/remove users based upon Microsoft Windows Security Domains that enable the customer IT department to assist in user access.

E. Configuration Interface

1. The workstation software shall use a familiar Windows Explorer□-style interface for an operator or programmer to view and/or edit any object (controller, point, alarm, report, schedule, etc.) in the entire system. In addition, this interface shall present a "network map" of all controllers and their associated points, programs, graphics, alarms, and reports in an easy to understand structure. All object names shall be alphanumeric and use Windows long filename conventions.
2. The configuration interface shall also include support for user defined object types. These object types shall be used as building blocks for the creation of the BAS database. They shall be created form the base object types within the system input, output, string variables, setpoints, etc., alarm algorithms, alarm notification objects, reports, graphics displays, schedules, and programs. Groups of user defined object types shall be able to be set up as a predefined aggregate of subsystems and systems. The configuration interface shall support copying/pasting and exporting/importing portions of the database for additional efficiency. The system shall also maintain a link to all "child" objects created. If a user wishes to make a change to a parent object, the software shall ask the user if he/she wants to update all of the child objects with the change.

F. Color Graphic Displays

1. The system shall allow for the creation of user defined, color graphic displays for the viewing of mechanical and electrical systems, or building schematics. These graphics shall contain point information from the database including any attributes associated with the point (engineering units, etc.). In addition operators shall be able to command equipment or change setpoints from a graphic through the use of the mouse.
2. Requirements of the color graphic subsystem include:
   a. At a minimum, the user shall have the ability to import .gif, .png, .bmp, .jpeg, .tif, and CAD generated picture files as background displays, and layering shall be possible.
   b. It shall be possible for the user to use JavaScript to customize the behavior of each graphic.
   c. The editor shall use Scalable Vector Graphics (SVG) technology.
   d. A built-in library of animated objects such as dampers, fans, pumps, buttons, knobs, gauges, ad graphs which can be "dropped" on a graphic through the use of a software configuration "wizard". These objects shall enable operators to interact with the graphic displays in a manner that mimics their mechanical equivalents found on field installed control panels.
   e. Using the mouse, operators shall be able to adjust setpoints, start or stop equipment, modify PID loop parameters, or change schedules.
   f. Status changes or alarm conditions must be able to be highlighted by objects changing screen location, size, color, text, blinking or changing from one display to another.

g. Ability to link graphic displays through user defined objects, alarm testing, or the result of a mathematical expression. Operators must be able to change from one graphic to another by selecting an object with a mouse - no menus will be required.
h. It shall be possible to create and save graphical components and JavaScript code in reusable and transferrable, customized libraries.
i. Graphics should rescale based on whatever monitor or viewing device is being used.
j. Be able to create graphics on varying layers the can be moved and repeated.
k. Be able to create graphics within varying window panes that can be moved and/or re-referenced. For example, creating the graphical menu within a pane and referencing it on every graphics page, therefore not rebuilding thus allowing for a single spot for updates that get pushed to all the pages that reference it.

3. Additionally, the Graphics Editor portion of the Engineering Software shall provide the following capabilities:
a. Create and save pages.
b. Group and ungroup symbols.
c. Modify an existing symbol.
d. Modify an existing graphic page.
e. Rotate and mirror a symbol.
f. Place a symbol on a page.
g. Place analog dynamic data in decimal format on a page.
h. Place binary dynamic data using state descriptors on a page.
i. Create motion through the use of animated .gif files or JavaScript.
j. Place test mode indication on a page.
k. Place manual mode indication on a page.
l. Place links using a fixed symbol or flyover on a page.
m. Links to other graphics.
n. Links to web sites.
o. Links to notes.
p. Links to time schedules.
q. Links to any .exe file on the operator work station.
r. Links to .doc files.
s. Assign a background color.
t. Assign a foreground color.
u. Place alarm indicators on a page.
v. Change symbol/text/value color as a function of an analog variable.
w. Change a symbol/text/value color as a function of a binary state.
x. Change symbol/text/value as a function of a binary state.
y. All symbols used in the creation of graphic pages shall be saved to a library file for use by the owner.

G. Automatic monitoring

1. The software shall allow for the automatic collection of data and reporting from any controller or NSC. The frequency of data collection shall be user-configurable.

H. Alarm Management

1. The software shall be capable of accepting alarms directly from NSCs or controllers, or generating alarms based on evaluation of data in controllers and comparing to limits or conditional equations configured through the software. Any alarm (regardless of its origination) will be integrated into the overall alarm management system and will appear in all standard alarm reports, be available for operator acknowledgment, and have the option for displaying graphics, or reports.
2. Alarm management features shall include:
    a. A minimum of 1000 alarm notification levels. Each notification level will establish a unique set of parameters for controlling alarm display, distribution, acknowledgment, keyboard annunciation, and record keeping.
    b. Automatic logging in the database of the alarm message, point name, point value, source device, timestamp of alarm, username and time of acknowledgement, username and time of alarm silence (soft acknowledgement)
    c. Playing an audible sound on alarm initiation or return to normal.
    d. Sending an email or alphanumeric pager to anyone listed in a workstation's email account address list on either the initial occurrence of an alarm and/or if the alarm is repeated because an operator has not acknowledged the alarm within a user-configurable timeframe. The ability to utilize email and alphanumeric paging of alarms shall be a standard feature of the software integrated with the operating system's mail application interface (MAPI). No special software interfaces shall be required and no email client software must be running in order for email to be distributed.
    e. Individual alarms shall be able to be re-routed to a user at user-specified times and dates. For example, a critical high temp alarm can be configured to be routed to a Facilities Dept. workstation during normal working hours (7am-6pm, Mon-Fri) and to a Central Alarming workstation at all other times.
    f. It shall be possible to re-route an alarm if a user-defined response time has been exceeded. For example, if a critical alarm has an acknowledgment time of 5 minutes and that acknowledgement does not occur, the alarm can be re-routed to a secondary receiver.
    g. An active alarm viewer shall be included which can be customized for each user or user type to hide or display any alarm attributes.
    h. The font type and color, and background color for each alarm notification level as seen in the active alarm viewer shall be customizable to allow easy identification of certain alarm types or alarm states.
    i. The active alarm viewer can be configured such that an operator must type in text in an alarm entry and/or pick from a drop-down list of user actions for certain alarms. This ensures accountability (audit trail) for the response to critical alarms.

j. The active alarm viewer can be configured such that an operator must type in text in an alarm entry and/or pick from a drop-down list of causes for certain alarms. This ensures accountability (audit trail) for the response to critical alarms.
k. The active alarm viewer can be configured such that an operator must confirm that all of the steps in a check list have been accomplished prior to acknowledging the alarm.
l. An operator shall have the capability to assign an alarm to another user of the system. Such assignments shall be tracked to insure alarm response.

I. Report Generation

1. The Reports Server shall be able to process large amounts of data and produce meaningful reports to facilitate analysis and optimization of each installation.
2. Reports shall be possible to generate and view from the operator Workstation, and/or Webstation, and/or directly from a reports-only web interface.
3. A library of predefined automatically generated reports that prompt users for input prior to generation shall be available. The properties and configurations made to these reports shall be possible to save as Dashboard reports, so that the configurations are saved for future used.
4. It shall be possible to create reports standard tools, such as Microsoft Report Builder 2.0 or Visual Studio, shall be used for customized reports.
5. Additional reports or sets of reports shall be downloadable, transferrable, and importable
6. All reports shall be able to be set up to automatically run or be generated on demand.
7. Each report shall be capable of being automatically emailed to a recipient in Microsoft Word, Excel, and/or Adobe .pdf format.
8. Reports can be of any length and contain any point attributes from any controller on the network.
9. Image management functionality shall be possible to enable the system administrators to easily upload new logos or images to the system.
10. It shall be possible to run other executable programs whenever a report is initiated.
11. Report Generator activity can be tied to the alarm management system, so that any of the configured reports can be displayed in response to an alarm condition.
12. Minimum supplied reports shall include:
    a. Activities Per Server Report
    b. Activities Per User Report
    c. Alarm Amount by Category Report
    d. Alarm Amount by Type Report
    e. Alarms Per Sever Report
    f. Current Alarm Report
    g. Most Active Alarm Report
    h. System Errors Per Server Report
    i. Top Activities Report
    j. Top Alarms Report

k. Top System Errors Report
l. Trend Log Comparison Report
m. User Logins Report
n. Users and Groups Reports

13. Minimum Energy Reports shall include:
    a. Energy Monitoring Calendar Consumption Report: Shall provide an interactive report that shows the energy usage on one or multiple selected days.
    b. Energy Monitoring Consumption Breakdown Report: Shall provide a report on energy consumption broken down using sub-metering.
    c. Energy Monitoring Consumption Report: Shall show the energy consumption against a specified target value.
14. Reports Server Hardware Requirements
    a. Processor
        a) Minimum: 2.0 GHz
        b) Recommended: 2.0 GHz or higher
    b. Memory
        a) Minimum: 6 GB
        b) Recommended: 8GB or higher
    c. Hard Disk: 500 GB
15. Reports Server Software Requirements
    a. Operating System: Microsoft Windows Server 2008 R2 (64-bit)
    b. SQL Versions:
        a) Microsoft SQL Server 2008 R2 Express with Advanced Services (64-bit)
        b) Microsoft SQL Server 2008 R2 Standard (64-bit)

J. Scheduling

1. From the workstation or webstation, it shall be possible to configure and download schedules for any of the controllers on the network.
2. Time of day schedules shall be in a calendar style and viewable in both a graphical and tabular view.
3. Schedules shall be programmable for a minimum of one year in advance.
4. To change the schedule for a particular day, a user shall simply select the day and make the desired modifications.
5. Additionally, from the operator webstations, each schedule will appear on the screen viewable as the entire year, monthly, week and day. A simple mouse click shall allow switching between views. It shall also be possible to scroll from one month to the next and view or alter any of the schedule times.
6. Schedules will be assigned to specific controllers and stored in their local RAM memory. Any changes made at the workstation will be automatically updated to the corresponding schedule in the controller.
7. It shall be possible to assign a lead schedule such that shadow/local schedules are updated based upon changes in the Lead.
8. It shall be possible to assign a list(s) of exception event days, dates, date ranges to a schedule.
9. It shall be possible to view combined views showing the calendar and all prioritized exemptions on one screen.
10. It should accommodate a minimum of 16 priority levels.

11. Values should be able to be controlled directly from a schedule, without the need for a program.

K. Programmer's Environment

1. Programming in the NSC shall be either in graphical block format or line-programming format or both.
2. The programmer's environment will include access to a superset of the same programming language supported in the SDCUs.
3. NSC devices will support both script programming language as well as the graphical function block programming language. For both languages, the programmer will be able to configure application software off-line (if desired) for custom program development, and write global control programs.
4. It shall be possible to save custom programs as libraries for reuse throughout the system. A wizard tool shall be available for loading programs from a library file in the program editor.
5. It shall be possible to view graphical programming live and real-time from the Workstation.
6. The system shall be capable of creating ‘binding templates’ allowing the user to bind multiple points to multiple objects all at once.
7. Key terms should appear when typing (IntelliType).
8. Applications should be able to be assigned different priorities and cycle times for a prioritized execution of different function.
9. The system shall be able to create objects that allow common objects such as power meters, VFD drives, etc. to be integrated into the system with simple drag and drop actions without the need of complicated programming.

L. Saving/Reloading

1. The workstation software shall have an application to save and restore NSC and field controller memory files.
2. For the NSC, this application shall not be limited to saving and reloading an entire controller – it must also be able to save/reload individual objects in the controller. This allows off-line debugging of control programs, for example, and then reloading of just the modified information.

M. Audit Trail

1. The workstation software shall automatically log and timestamp every operation that a user performs at a workstation, from logging on and off a workstation to changing a point value, modifying a program, enabling/disabling an object, viewing a graphic display, running a report, modifying a schedule, etc.
2. It shall be possible to view a history of alarms, user actions, and commands for any system object individually or at least the last 5000 records of all events for the entire system from Workstation.
3. It shall be possible to save custom filtered views of event information that are viewable and configurable in Workstation.

N. Fault Tolerant Enterprise Server Operation (Top level NSC)

1. A single component failure in the system shall not cause the entire system to fail. All system users shall be informed of any detectable component failure via an alarm event. System users shall not be logged off as a result of a system failure or switchover.

O. Web-based Operator Software

1. General:
   a. Day-to-day operation of the system shall be accessible through a standard web browser interface, allowing technicians and operators to view any part of the system from anywhere on the network.
   b. The system shall be able to be accessed on site via a mobile device environment with, at a minimum, access to overwrite and view system values.
2. Graphic Displays
   a. The browser-based interface must share the same graphical displays as the Administration and Programming Workstations, presenting dynamic data on site layouts, floor plans, and equipment graphics. The browser's graphics shall support commands to change setpoints, enable/disable equipment and start/stop equipment.
   b. Through the browser interface, operators must be able to navigate through the entire system, and change the value or status of any point in any controller. Changes are effective immediately to the controller, with a record of the change stored in the system database.
3. Alarm Management
   a. Systems requiring additional client software to be installed on a PC for viewing the web station from that PC will not be considered.
   b. Through the browser interface, a live alarm viewer identical to the alarm viewer on the Administration and Programming workstation shall be presented, if the user's password allows it. Users must be able to receive alarms, silence alarms, and acknowledge alarms through a browser. If desired, specific operator text must be able to be added to the alarm record before acknowledgement, attachments shall be viewable, and alarm checklists shall be available.

P. Groups and Schedules

1. Through the browser interface, operators must be able to view pre-defined groups of points, with their values updated automatically.
2. Through the browser interface, operators must be able to change schedules – change start and stop times, add new times to a schedule, and modify calendars.

Q. User Accounts and Audit Trail

1. The same user accounts shall be used for the browser interface and for the operator workstations. Operators must not be forced to memorize multiple passwords.
2. All commands and user activity through the browser interface shall be recorded in the system's activity log, which can be later searched and retrieved by user, date, or both.

R. Web Services

1. The installed system shall be able to use web services to "serve" and "consume" information within both the Network Server/Controllers (NSCs) and the Administration and Programming Workstations (APWs) with other products and systems. Inability to perform web services within BOTH NSCs and APWs will be unacceptable.

2.4 NETWORK SERVER CONTROLLERS (NSCS)

A. Network Router Controllers shall combine both network routing functions, control functions, and server functions into a single unit.

B. The BACnet NSC shall be classified as a "native" BACnet device, supporting the BACnet Network Server Controller (B-BC) profile. Controllers that support a lesser profile such as B-SA are not acceptable. NSCs shall be tested and certified by the BACnet Testing Laboratory (BTL) as BACnet Network Server Controllers (B-BC).

C. The Network Server Controller shall provide the interface between the LAN or WAN and the field control devices, and provide global supervisory control functions over the control devices connected to the NRS.

D. They shall also be responsible for monitoring and controlling their own HVAC equipment such as an AHU or boiler.

E. They shall also contain graphics, trends, trend charts, alarm views, and other similar presentation objects that can be served to workstations or web-based interfaces. A sufficient number of NSCs shall be supplied to fully meet the requirements of this specification and the attached point list.

F. It shall be capable of executing application control programs to provide:

1. Calendar functions
2. Scheduling
3. Trending
4. Alarm monitoring and routing
5. Time synchronization by means of an Internet site including automatic synchronization
6. Native integration of LonWorks controller data and Modbus controller data or BACnet controller data and Modbus controller data
7. Network Management functions for all LonWorks based devices

G. Hardware Specifications

1. Memory:
    a. The operating system of the controller, application programs, and all other portions of the configuration database, shall be stored in non-volatile, FLASH memory. Servers/Controllers shall contain enough memory for the current application, plus required history logging, plus a minimum of 20% additional free memory.
2. Each NRC shall provide the following on-board hardware for communication:
    a. One 10/100bT Ethernet for communication to Workstations, other NRCs and onto the Internet
    b. Two RS-485 ports for communication to BACnet MSTP bus or serial Modbus (software configurable)
    c. One TP/FT port for communication to LonWorks devices.
    d. One Device USB port
    e. Two host USB Ports

H. Modular Expandability:

1. The system shall employ a modular I/O design to allow expansion. Input and output capacity is to be provided through plug-in modules of various types. It shall be possible to combine I/O modules as desired to meet the I/O requirements for individual control applications.
2. One shall be able to “hot-change” (hot-swap) the I/O modules preserving the system on-line without any intervention on the software; addressing and configuration shall be automatic

I. Hardware Override Switches:

1. All digital outputs shall, optionally, include three position manual override switches to allow selection of the ON, OFF, or AUTO output state. These switches shall be built into the unit and shall provide feedback to the controller so that the position of the override switch can be obtained through software. In addition each analog output shall be equipped with an override potentiometer to allow manual adjustment of the analog output signal over its full range, when the 3 position manual override switch is placed in the ON position.

J. Universal Input Temperatures

1. All universal inputs directly connected to the NSC via modular expansion shall be capable of using the following thermistors for use in the system without any external converters needed.
    1) 10 kohm Type I (Continuum)
    2) 10 kohm Type II (I/NET)
    3) 10 kohm Type III (Satchwell)
    4) 10 kohm Type IV (FD)
    5) Linearized 10 kohm Type V (FD w/11k shunt)
    6) Linearized 10 kohm (Satchwell)
    7) 1.8 kohm (Xenta)
    8) 1 kohm (Balco)
    9) 20 kohm (Honeywell)

10) 2.2 kohm (Johnson)

2. In addition to the above, the system shall be capable of using the below RTD sensors, however it is not required that all universal inputs be compatible with them.
   1) PT100 (Siemens)
   2) PT1000 (Sauter)
   3) Ni1000 (Danfoss)

K. Local Status Indicator Lamps:

1. The NSC shall provide as a minimum LED indication of CPU status, Ethernet LAN status, and field bus status. For each input or output, provide LED indication of the value of the point (On/Off). The LED indication shall support software configuration to set whether the illumination of the LED corresponds to On or Off or whether the color when illuminated is Red or Green.

L. Real Time Clock (RTC):

1. Each NSC shall include a battery-backed, real time clock, accurate to 10 seconds per day. The RTC shall provide the following: time of day, day, month, year, and day of week. Each NSC will allow for its own UTC offset, depending upon the time zone. When the time zone is set, the NSC will also store the appropriate times for daylight savings time.

M. Power Supply:

1. The 24 VDC power supply for the NSCs shall provide 30 watts of available power for the NSC and associated IO modules. The system shall support the use of more than one power supply if heavily power consuming modules are required.

N. Automatic Restart After Power Failure:

1. Upon restoration of power after an outage, the NSC shall automatically and without human intervention update all monitored functions, resume operation based on current, synchronize time and status, and implement special start-up strategies as required.

O. Battery backup:

1. The NSC shall include an on-board battery to back up the controller's RAM memory. The battery shall provide accumulated backup of all RAM and clock functions for at least 30 days. In the case of a power failure, the NSC shall first try to restart from the RAM memory. If that memory is corrupted or unusable, then the NSC shall restart itself from its application program stored in its FLASH memory.

P. Software Specifications

1. The operating system of the controller, application programs, and all other portions of the configuration database such as graphics, trends, alarms, views, etc., shall be stored in non-volatile, FLASH memory. There will be no restrictions placed on the type of application programs in the system. Each NSC shall be capable of parallel processing, executing all control programs simultaneously. Any program may affect the operation of any other program. Each program shall have the full access of all I/O facilities of the processor. This execution of control function shall not be interrupted due to normal user communications including interrogation, program entry, printout of the program for storage, etc.
2. Each NSC shall have an available capacity of 4 GB of memory. This shall represent 2 GB for application and historical data and 2 GB dedicated for backup storage.

Q. User Programming Language:

1. The application software shall be user programmable. This includes all strategies, sequences of operation, control algorithms, parameters, and setpoints. The source program shall be either a script-based structured text or graphical function block based and fully programmable by the user. The language shall be structured to allow for the configuration of control programs, schedules, alarms, reports, telecommunications, local displays, mathematical calculations, and histories. Users shall be able to place comments anywhere in the body of either script or function block programs.
2. Network Server Controllers that use a “canned” program method will not be accepted.

R. Control Software:

1. The NSC shall have the ability to perform the following pre-tested control algorithms:
   a. Proportional, Integral plus Derivative Control (PID)
   b. Two Position Control
   c. Digital Filter
   d. Ratio Calculator
   e. Equipment Cycling Protection

S. Mathematical Functions:

1. Each controller shall be capable of performing basic mathematical functions (+, -, *, /), squares, square roots, exponential, logarithms, Boolean logic statements, or combinations of both. The controllers shall be capable of performing complex logical statements including operators such as >, <, =, and, or, exclusive or, etc. These must be able to be used in the same equations with the mathematical operators and nested up to five parentheses deep.

T. NSCs shall have the ability to perform any or all of the following energy management routines:

1. Time of Day Scheduling
2. Calendar Based Scheduling
3. Holiday Scheduling
4. Temporary Schedule Overrides
5. Optimal Start
6. Optimal Stop
7. Night Setback Control
8. Enthalpy Switchover (Economizer)
9. Peak Demand Limiting
10. Temperature Compensated Duty Cycling
11. CFM Tracking
12. Heating/Cooling Interlock
13. Hot/Cold Deck Reset
14. Hot Water Reset
15. Chilled Water Reset
16. Condenser Water Reset
17. Chiller Sequencing

U. History Logging:

1. Each NSC controller shall be capable of LOCALLY logging any input, output, calculated value or other system variable either over user defined time intervals ranging from 1 second to 1440 minutes or based upon a user configurable change of value. A minimum of 1000 logs, with a minimum of 100,000 records, shall be stored. Each log can record either the instantaneous, average, minimum or maximum value of the point. Logged data shall be downloadable to a higher level NSC long term archiving based upon user-defined time intervals, or manual command.
2. For extended trend logging a minimum of 1500 trends shall be capable, with a minimum number of 600,000 records within.
3. Management of a power meter replacement to ensure meter log data is accurate shall be possible in the NSC.
4. Every hardware input and output point shall be trended automatically without the requirement for manual creation, and each of these logs shall log values based upon a change of value and store at least 500 trend samples before replacing the oldest sample with new data.
5. The presentation of logged data shall be built into the server capabilities of the NSC Presentation can be in time stamped list formats or in a chart format with fully configurable pen colors, weights, scales and time spans.

V. Alarm Management:

1. For each system point, alarms can be created based on high/low limits or in comparison to other point values. All alarms will be tested each scan of the NSC and can result in the display of one or more alarm messages or reports.
2. There is no limit to the number of alarms that can be created for any point
3. Alarms can be configured to be generated based upon a single system condition or multiple system conditions.
4. Alarms will be generated based on an evaluation of the alarm conditions and can be presented to the user in a fully configurable order, by priority,

by time, by category, etc. These configurable alarm views will be presented to a user upon logging into the system regardless of whether the log in takes place at a WorkStation or a Webstation.

5. The alarm management system shall support the ability to create and select cause and action notes to be selected and associated with an alarm event. Checklists shall also be possible in order to present to an operator a suggested mode of troubleshooting. When acknowledging an alarm, it shall be possible to assign it to a user of the system such that the user is notified of the assignment and is made responsible for the alarm resolution.
6. Alarms must be capable of being routed to any BACnet workstation that conforms to the B-OWS device profile and uses the BACnet/IP protocol.

W. Embedded Web Server

1. Each NSC must have the ability to serve out web pages containing the same information that is available from the WorkStation. The development of the screens to accomplish shall not require any additional engineering labor over that required to show them at the WorkStation itself.

2.5 LON FIELDBUS AND LON SDCUS

A. IP Network

1. All devices that connect to the WAN shall be capable of operating at 10 megabits per second and 100 megabits per second.

B. Field Bus

1. The field busses shall be FTT-10A operating at 78 kilobits per second.
2. The wiring of components shall use a bus or daisy chain concept with no tees, stubs or free topology.
3. The wiring type and length limitations shall conform to Echelon's Junction Box and Wiring Guideline for Twisted Pair LonWorks Networks.
4. Each field bus shall have a termination device at both ends of each segment.

C. IP to Field Bus Router

1. These devices shall perform layer 3 routing of ANSI/EIA 709.1B packets onto the IP network.
2. These devices shall be configurable locally without the use of the IP network (local cross over cable connection is acceptable) and configurable via the IP network.
3. These devices shall be configurable as routers such that only data packets from the field bus devices that need to travel over the IP level of the architecture are forwarded.

D. Network Server Controller

1. These devices shall perform layer 3 routing of ANSI/EIA 709.1B packets onto the IP network.
2. These devices shall be configurable locally without the use of the IP network (local cross over cable connection is acceptable) and configurable via the IP network.
3. These devices shall be configurable as routers such that only data packets from the field bus devices that need to travel over the IP level of the architecture are forwarded.
4. These devices shall provide the following support for the field bus devices that are connected below the Network Server Controller.
    a. Time schedules
    b. Trend logging
    c. Alarm message generation and handling
5. These devices may provide supervisory logic support for the field bus devices that are connected below the Network Server Controller.
6. These devices may have physical inputs and outputs and provide process control for systems using these inputs and outputs.
7. If a Network Server Controller has physical inputs and outputs, it shall also comply with all of the requirements for programmable process controllers.

E. Physical Layer Repeaters (PLR)

1. PLRs are required to connect two segments to create a channel.
2. The design of the PLRs shall conform to LONMark standards.
3. LON to LON routers configured as repeaters may be used as a PLR.
4. Physical layer repeaters shall be installed in an enclosure. The enclosure may be in an interstitial space.

F. Standalone Digital Control Units (SDCUs)

1. General Requirements
    a. Devices shall incorporate a service pin which, when pressed, will cause the device to broadcast its 48 bit node ID and its program ID over the network. The service pin shall be distinguishable and accessible.
    b. Devices shall have a light indicating that they are powered.
    c. Devices shall incorporate a TP/FT-10A transceiver in accordance with ANSI/EIA 709.3 and connections for TP/FT control network wiring.
    d. Devices shall be locally powered. Link powered devices are not acceptable.
2. Application programs shall be stored in a manner such that a loss of power does not result in a loss of the application program or configuration parameter settings.
   Programmable Process Controllers (PPC)
    a. The key characteristics of a PPC are:
        1) They have physical input and output circuits for the connection of analog input devices, binary input devices, pulse input devices, analog output devices and binary

output devices. The number and type of input and output devices supported will vary by model.

2) They may or may not provide support for additional input and output devices beyond the number of circuits that are provided on the basic circuit board. Support for additional I/O may be by additional circuit boards that physically connect to the basic controller or by a standalone device that communicates with the basic controller via the FTT-10A field bus.

3) The application to be executed by a PPC is created by an application engineer using the vendor's application programming tool.

4) PPCs may or may not support embedded time schedules. When time schedules are not embedded in a PPC, an occupancy command shall be an input network variable when time based control is required by the sequence of control. Systems that use a Network Server Controller shall provide time schedule support in the Network Server Controller and the PPCs are not required to support for time schedules. Systems that use LON to IP routers require that PPCs support embedded time schedules.

5) PPCs may or may not support trend data storage with periodic upload to the data server. When trend data storage is not supported, the variables to be trended shall be broadcast over the field bus to another device that does support embedded trend data storage. Systems that use a Network Server Controller shall provide trend logging support in the Network Server Controller and the PPCs are not required to support trend logging. Systems that use LON to IP routers require that PPCs support embedded trend logging.

6) PPCs may or may not support the initiation of an alarm message to the system server. When alarm message initiation is not supported, binary alarm indication variables shall be broadcast over the field bus to another device that does support the initiation of alarm messages to the system server. Systems that use a Network Server Controller shall provide alarm message initiation support in the Network Server Controller and the PPCs are not required to support alarm message initiation. Systems that use LON to IP routers require that PPCs support alarm messaging initiation.

b. Analog Input Circuits

1) The electrical signals from analog sensors shall be processed by an analog to digital (A/D) converter chip. The output of the A/D chip shall then be processed mathematically to produce data within the controller that has the required engineering units.

2) The resolution of the A/D chip shall not be greater than 0.01 Volts per increment. For an A/D converter that has a

measurement range of 0 to 10 VDC and is 10 bit, the resolution is 10/1024 or 0.00976 Volts per increment.

3) For non-flow sensors, the control logic shall provide support for the use of a calibration offset such that the raw measured value is added to the (+/-) offset to create a calibration value to be used by the control logic and reported to the Operator Workstation (OWS).

4) For flow sensors, the control logic shall provide support for the use of an adjustable gain and an adjustable offset such that a two point calibration concept can be executed (both a low range value and a high range value are adjusted to match values determined by a calibration instrument).

5) For non-linear sensors such as thermistors and flow sensors the PPC shall provide software support for the linearization of the input signal.

c. Binary Input Circuits

1) Dry contact sensors shall wire to the controller with two wires.

2) An external power supply in the sensor circuit shall not be required.

d. Pulse Input Circuits

1) Pulse input sensors shall wire to the controller with two wires.

2) An external power supply in the sensor circuit shall not be required.

3) The pulse input circuit shall be able to process up to 50 pulses per second.

e. True Analog Output Circuits

1) The logical commands shall be processed by a digital to analog (D/A) converter chip. The 0% to 100% control signal shall be scalable to the full output range which shall be either 0 to 10 VDC, 4 to 20 milliamps or 0 to 20 milliamps or to ranges within the full output range (Example: 0 to 100% creates 3 to 6 VDC where the full output range is 0 to 10 VDC).

2) The resolution of the D/A chip shall not be greater than 0.04 Volts per increment or 0.08 milliamps per increment.

f. Pulse Width Modulation Outputs with PWM transducers

1) The controller shall be able to generate incremental pulses as small as 0.1 seconds.

g. Binary Output Circuits

1) Single pole single throw or single pole double throw relays with support for up to 230 VAC and a maximum current of 2 amps.

2) Voltage sourcing or externally powered triacs with support for up to 30 VAC and 0.8 amps.

h. Program Execution

1) Process control loops shall operate in parallel and not in sequence unless specifically required to operate in sequence by the sequence of control.

2) The sample rate for a process control loop shall be adjustable and shall support a minimum sample rate of 1 second.
3) The sample rate for process variables shall be adjustable and shall support a minimum sample rate of 1 second.
4) The sample rate for algorithm updates shall be adjustable and shall support a minimum sample rate of 1 second.
5) The application shall have the ability to determine if a power cycle to the controller has occurred, and the application programmer shall be able to use the indication of a power cycle to modify the sequence of control immediately following a power cycle.

i. Local Interface: The controller shall support the connection of a portable interface device such as a laptop computer or vendor unique hand-held device. The ability to execute any tasks other than viewing data shall be password protected. Via this local interface, an operator shall be able to:
1) Adjust application parameters.
2) Edit time schedule parameters if time schedules are embedded in the controller.
3) Execute manual control of input and output points.
4) View dynamic data.
5) View alarm messages if alarm messaging is embedded in the controller.

j. Each PPC shall have a network interface port that allows for an external device to connect to the FTT-10A network by plugging into the port. This port shall be built into the controller.

3. Supervisory Logic Controller (SLC)
a. The key characteristics of an SLC are:
1) The application to be executed by as SLC is created by an application engineer using the vendor's application programming tool.
2) SLCs may or may not support embedded time schedules. When time schedules are not embedded in a SLC, an occupancy command shall be an input network variable when time based control is required by the sequence of control. Systems that use a Network Server Controller shall provide time schedule support in the Network Server Controller and the SLCs do not have to support for time schedules. Systems that use a LON to IP router will provide time schedule support in the SLCs.
3) SLCs may or may not support trend data storage with periodic upload to the data server. When trend data storage is not supported, the variables to be trended shall be broadcast over the field bus to another device that does support embedded trend data storage. Systems that use a Network Server Controller shall provide trend logging support in the Network Server Controller and the SLCs are not required to support trend logging. Systems that use LON to IP routers require that SLCs support embedded trend logging.

4) SLCs may or may not support the initiation of an alarm message to the system server. When alarm message initiation is not supported, binary alarm indication variables shall be broadcast over the field bus to another device that does support the initiation of alarm messages to the system server. Systems that use a Network Server Controller shall provide alarm message initiation support in the Network Server Controller and the SLCs are not required to support alarm message initiation. Systems that use LON to IP routers require that SLCs support alarm messaging initiation.

b. Program Execution
   1) Control algorithms shall operate in parallel and not in sequence unless specifically required to operate in sequence by the sequence of control.
   2) The sample rate for algorithm updates shall be adjustable and shall support a minimum sample rate of 1 second.
   3) The application shall have the ability to determine if a power cycle to the controller has occurred and the application programmer shall be able to use the indication of a power cycle to modify the sequence of control immediately following a power cycle.

c. Local Interface
   1) The controller shall support the connection of a portable interface device such as a laptop computer or vendor unique hand-held device. The ability to execute any tasks other than viewing data shall be password protected. Via this local interface, an operator shall be able to:
      a) Adjust application parameters.
      b) Edit time schedule parameters if time schedules are embedded in the controller.
      c) Execute manual control of input and output network variables.
      d) View dynamic data.
      e) View alarm messages if alarm messaging is embedded in the controller.

d. Each SLC shall have a network interface port that allows for an external device to connect to the FTT-10A network by plugging into the port. This port shall be built into the controller.

e. Programmable Process Controllers (PPCs) with un-used I/O may be used as Supervisory Logic Controllers provided they meet all other requirements.

f. Supervisory logic controllers shall have support a minimum of 200 input network variables and 70 output network variables.
   1) The SNVT for each of the 200 input network variables shall be selectable.
   2) The SNVT for each of the 70 output network variables shall be selectable.

g. For the input and output network variables there shall not be any limitations as to the SNVT selected. (Example: SNVT_temp_p can only be used on 10 input network variables.)

4. Application Specific Devices (ASD)
    a. ASD shall have fixed function configurable applications.
    b. If the application can be altered by the vendor's application programming tool, the device is a programmable controller and not an application specific device.
    c. All input and output network variables shall be formatted with SNVTs.
    d. All input configuration parameters shall be formatted with SNVTs or SCPTs. If UNVTs or UCPTs are used, the device resource files that allow these custom parameters to be read shall be provided to the owner.
    e. The network interface shall conform to the LonMark profile for the application provided by the ASD.
    f. Each ASD shall have a network interface port that allows for an external device to connect to the FTT-10A network by plugging into the port. This port shall be built into the controller.

5. Portable Operating Terminals (POT)
    a. Laptop Computer
    b. Software Requirements: The software requirements for a POT are identical to those for an operator workstation.
    c. Hardware Requirements: The hardware requirements for a POT are identical to those for an operator workstation.

2.6 I/NET FIELDBUS SDCUs

A. Transmission System

1. The FMS shall utilize the above LAN architecture to allow all of the Distributed Control Units to share data as well as to globalize alarms, The Controller LAN shall be based on a peer-to-peer, token passing technique with a data speed of not less than 19.2 Kb.
2. The "turnaround time" for a global point to be received by any node, including operator stations, shall be less than 3 seconds. The Controller LAN shall provide for automatic reconfiguration if any station (Distributed Control Unit, PC work station, gateway, etc.) is added or lost. Should the transmission cable be cut, the two sections shall reconfigure with no disruption to the system's operation and without any operator intervention.
3. Fiber Optic media shall be used between buildings for the Controller LANs. Wherever the optical fiber enters or leaves the building, provide a fiber to hard copper interface device. This Fiber Optic Interface (FOI) shall be provided in a wall mounted enclosure. The FOI shall regenerate data prior to transmitting this data to either the fiber or hard copper channels, so as not to result in the degradation of signal and to minimize the accumulation of errors between multiple FOIs. The FOI shall include "jabber" protection, such that continuous data from a defective component will not destroy communications on the LAN. Provide visual indication of receiving and transmitting data activity on the hardwired drop. Provide visual indication of data transmission on the fiber media,

jabber presence on fiber and hard copper channels, and bad signal quality on the hard copper channel.

a. The fiber optic media shall consist of at least two fibers between each FOI, each transmitting in a different direction, and connected in a ring architecture. Each FOI shall have two fiber transmit ports and two fiber receive ports. Provide sensing and switching in the FOI so that in the event of a fault on the fiber media, the LAN communication data will have an alternate path to maintain communications with all other FOIs. Provide visual indication of data on the alternate fiber media as well as loss of the primary path and loss of the alternate path.
b. Each FOI shall report a fault in its connected fiber path to the nearest DCU, for alarm notification and failover mode activation.

B. Controller LAN

1. The FMS shall provide communication between the DCU's over a Local Area Network (LAN).
2. The Controller LAN shall be a high speed "bus type" network over which information is transmitted in a "global" fashion between all the nodes on the network.
3. The Controller LAN shall have the capacity to contain not less than 64 nodes as a minimum. Each work station, DCU, or "gateway" device shall represent a node to the network.
4. The Controller LAN shall connect the nodes in a fully distributed environment, each DCU operating autonomously while communicating with all other nodes on the network. Controller LANs requiring a communication controller (for any reason) will not be acceptable. LAN lengths in excess of 24,000 ft. shall be supported.
5. A break in the communication path of the Controller LAN shall be announced as an alarm and shall automatically initiate a Controller LAN reconfiguration such that the resulting sections of the Controller LAN continue to function as separate LANs. No loss of control shall result from such a break in the Controller LAN.

C. Field Hardware – DCUs

1. DCUs (Distributed Control Units) - All points in the system shall be monitored and/or controlled through "intelligent" Distributed Control Units (DCU's). Each DCU in the system shall contain its own microprocessor and memory with a minimum 300 hours battery backup. Each DCU in the system shall be a completely independent stand-alone "master" with its own hardware clock calendar and all firmware and software to maintain complete control on an independent basis. Each DCU shall include the following capabilities:
   a. Acquire, process, and transfer information to the PC operator work stations or other DCU's on the network.
   b. Accept, process, and execute commands from the other DCU's or other input devices, or multiple PC work stations.
   c. Allow access to both data base and control functions by multiple work stations at the same time.

d. Record, evaluate, and report the changes of state and/or value that occur among points associated with the DCU. If any operator work station or transmission network fails, but the power to the DCU does not, the DCU shall continue to perform all control functions associated with the points to which the DCU remains connected.

e. Specifically, a DCU shall contain memory and processing capability to perform in a stand-alone mode:
   1) Scheduled stop/start
   2) Adaptive optimized start/stop
   3) Duty cycling
   4) Automatic temperature control
   5) Demand control
   6) Event initiated control
   7) Calculated point
   8) Scanning and alarm processing
   9) Full direct digital control
   10) Trend logging
   11) Global communications
   12) Maintenance scheduling

2. Each DCU shall have the ability to transmit any or all 110 points as global points onto the network for use by other DCU's and to utilize data from other panels as part of its data base. To maximize system throughput, and minimize unnecessary network traffic, analog inputs shall be transmitted only after an operator specified change of value has occurred since the last broadcast value. This change of value threshold shall be operator selectable on a per point basis.
3. DCU Field Input/Output Capability: The following point types must be supported by the DCU's.
   a. Discrete digital input (contract status)
   b. Discrete digital output (maintained, momentary, dual momentary, floating)
   c. Analog input (0-20 mA, or 0-5 VDC or 0-IOVDC with 12-bit AID conversion resolution minimum)
   d. Analog output (0-1 0 VDC with 8-bit DIA resolution minimum)
   e. Pulse input capable of accepting 10 pulses/second and accumulating total.
   f. Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) output capable of producing a pulse anywhere between 0-655 seconds in duration with 0.01 second resolution.
   g. Every discrete digital output and PWM output shall have an HOA switch with individual feedback as to the position of the switch, unless the DCU has an integral keypad display device.
4. Each DCU shall have the ability to monitor, control or address not less than 300 data points.
5. DCU Point Scanning: It shall be possible to independently set the scan or execution speed for each point in the DCU to an operator selected time from 1 to 254 seconds.
6. DCU Diagnostics: provide diagnostics which support the following dynamic (one second refresh) parameters:
   a. Processor loading

b. LAN Loading
c. Memory data

7. DCU Test Mode Operation: Each DCU shall have the ability to place input/output points in a test mode. The test mode shall allow control algorithms to be tested and developed on line without disrupting the field hardware and controlled environment. The treatment of all 110 points in the test mode shall be as follows:
   a. Scanning and calculation of all input points in test mode shall be inhibited. Manual control of input points in test mode will allow setting the analog or digital input point to an operator determined test value, which can be issued from any fixed or portable operator console.
   b. It shall be possible to control all output points, but only the data base state/value shall be changed, the external field hardware is left unchanged. Failure to provide test mode capability will preclude acceptance.

D. Field Hardware – MCs

1. MicroControllers (MCs) shall be connected to the Controller LAN via a Micro Controller Interface (MCI). The MCI shall be a DCU without any directly connected points. MCs shall be connected to the MCI via a high speed, RS-485 sub-network. For system reliability, distribution of risk, and high throughput, not more than 64 MCs shall be connected to any single MCI, and this MCI shall not share processors or Controller LAN interfaces with a DCU that is hardwired to primary equipment.
2. The MCI shall provide common and memory intensive functions for locally connected MCs, including: time scheduling, custom or global calculations, and historical data collection. The operator interface for all MCI database entry and application programs shall be fully integrated and consistent with other DCUs.
3. The MCI shall support sub-networks consisting of counter-scanning loops for increased system availability. Upon a single break (i.e., severed wire) the MCI shall scan the loop in both the primary and secondary directions and maintain communications with all MCs -not just those located between the MCI and the fault.
4. Micro Controllers (MCs) shall be utilized for zone or terminal equipment only. Applications requiring more than 8 inputs and 8 outputs are not considered zone or terminal and must be treated as "Primary" equipment applications, which require direct connection to a DCU on the Controller LAN. Micro applications include:
   a. Fan-coils, unit ventilators, unit heaters, small packaged AHUs, split system AHUs, rooftop AHUs

2.7 DDC SENSORS AND POINT HARDWARE

A. Temperature Sensor

1. Acceptable Manufacturers: Veris Industries

2. All temperature devices shall use precision thermistors accurate to +/- 1 degree F over a range of –30 to 230 degrees F. Space temperature sensors shall be accurate to +/- .5 degrees F over a range of 40 to 100 degrees F.
3. Room Sensor: Standard space sensors shall be available in an off white enclosure made of high impact ABS plastic for mounting on a standard electrical box. Basis of Design: Veris TW Series
    1) Where manual overrides are required, the sensor housing shall feature both an optional sliding mechanism for adjusting the space temperature setpoint, as well as a push button for selecting after hours operation.
    2) Where a local display is specified, the sensor shall incorporate an LCD display for viewing the space temperature, setpoint and other operator selectable parameters. Using built in buttons, operators shall be able to adjust setpoints directly from the sensor.
4. Duct Probe Sensor: Sensing element shall be fully encapsulated in potting material within a stainless steel probe. Useable in air handling applications where the coil or duct area is less than 14 square feet. Basis of Design: Veris TD Series
5. Duct Averaging Sensor: Averaging sensors shall be employed in ducts which are larger than 14 square feet. The averaging sensor tube shall contain at least one thermistor for every 3 feet, with a minimum tube length of 6 feet. The averaging sensor shall be constructed of rigid or flexible copper tubing. Basis of Design: Veris TA Series
6. Pipe Immersion Sensor: Immersion sensors shall be employed for measurement of temperature in all chilled and hot water applications as well as refrigerant applications. Provide sensor probe length suitable for application. Provide each sensor with a corresponding pipe-mounted sensor well, unless indicated otherwise. Sensor wells shall be stainless steel for non-corrosive fluids below 250 degrees F and 300 series stainless steel for all other applications. Basis of Design: Veris TI Series
7. Outside Air Sensor: Provide the sensing element on the building's north side. Sensing element shall be fully encapsulated in potting material within a stainless steel probe. Probe shall be encased in PVC solar radiation shield and mounted in a weatherproof enclosure. Operating range -40 to 122 F, Basis of Design: Veris TO Series
8. A pneumatic signal shall not be allowed for sensing temperature.

B. Humidity Wall Transmitter

1. Acceptable Manufacturer: Veris Industries.
2. Transmitters shall be accurate to +/- 2 % at full scale.
3. Transmitter shall have replaceable sensing element.
4. Sensor type shall be thin-film capacitive
5. Sensor element shall contain multipoint calibration on-board in nonvolatile memory
6. Operating range shall be 0 - 100% RH noncondensing, 50 to 95 F
7. Output shall be field selectable 4-20 mA or 0-5/0-10 VDC.
8. Transmitter shall accept 12-30 VDC or 24 VAC supply power.
9. Transmitter shall be available in an off white enclosure made of high impact ABS plastic for mounting on a standard electrical box.

10. Transmitter shall have LCD display
11. Transmitter shall be available with a certification of NIST calibration.
12. Basis of Design: Veris HWL Series.

C. Humidity Duct Transmitter

1. Acceptable Manufacturer: Veris Industries.
2. Transmitters shall be accurate to +/- 2 % at full scale.
3. Transmitter shall be fully encapsulated in potting material within a stainless steel probe.
4. Transmitter shall have replaceable sensing element.
5. Sensor type shall be thin-film capacitive.
6. Sensor element shall contain multipoint calibration on-board in nonvolatile memory.
7. Operating range shall be 0 - 100% RH noncondensing, -40 to 122 F.
8. Output shall be 4-20 mA or 0-5/0-10 VDC.
9. Transmitter shall accept 12-30 VDC or 24 VAC supply power.
10. Transmitter shall be available with a certification of NIST calibration
11. Transmitter shall have integrated temperature sensor
12. Basis of Design: Veris HD Series

D. Humidity Outdoor Transmitter

1. Acceptable Manufacturer: Veris Industries.
2. Transmitters shall be accurate to +/- 2% at full scale.
3. Transmitter shall be fully encapsulated in potting material within a stainless steel probe. Probe shall be encased in PVC solar radiation shield and mounted in a weatherproof enclosure.
4. Transmitter shall have replaceable sensing element.
5. Sensor type shall be thin-film capacitive.
6. Sensor element shall contain multipoint calibration on-board in nonvolatile memory.
7. Operating range shall be 0 - 100% RH noncondensing, -40 to 122 F.
8. Output shall be 4-20 mA or 0-5/0-10 VDC.
9. Transmitter shall accept 12-30 VDC or 24 VAC supply power.
10. Transmitter shall be available with a certification of NIST calibration
11. Transmitter shall have integrated temperature sensor.
12. Basis of Design: Veris HO Series

E. Carbon Dioxide Wall Transmitter:

1. Acceptable Manufacturer: Veris Industries.
2. Sensor type shall be Non-dispersive infrared (NDIR).
3. Accuracy shall be ±30 ppm ±2% of measured value with annual drift of ±10 ppm.
4. Minimum five year recommended calibration interval.
5. Repeatability shall be ±20 ppm ±1% of measured value.
6. Response Time shall be <60 seconds for 90% step change.
7. Outputs shall be field selectable Analog: 4-20mA or 0-5/0-10VDC.
8. Transmitter shall accept 12-30 VDC or 24 VAC supply power.
9. Temperature Range: 32° to 122°F

10. Output range shall be programmable 0-2000 or 0-5000 ppm.
11. Transmitter shall have LCD display for commissioning and provide additional faceplate to conceal LCD display where occupants may misinterpret CO2 readings.
12. Basis of Design: Veris CWL

F. Carbon Dioxide Duct Transmitter:

1. Acceptable Manufacturer: Veris Industries.
2. Sensor type shall be Non-dispersive infrared (NDIR).
3. Accuracy shall be ±30 ppm ±2% of measured value with annual drift of ±10 ppm. Minimum five year recommended calibration interval.
4. Repeatability shall be ±20 ppm ±1% of measured value.
5. Response Time shall be <60 seconds for 90% step change.
6. Outputs shall be field selectable Analog: 4-20mA or 0-5/0-10VDC with SPDT Relay 1A@30VDC
7. Transmitter shall accept 12-30 VDC or 24 VAC supply power.
8. Temperature Range: 32° to 122°F
9. Output range shall be programmable 0-2000 or 0-5000 ppm
10. Enclosure shall not require remote pickup tubes and make use of integrated H-beam probe to channel air flow to sensor.
11. Enclosure lid shall require no screws and make use of snap on features for attachment.
12. Enclosure shall be made of high impact ABS plastic.
13. Transmitter shall have LCD display.
14. Basis of Design: Veris CDL

G. Air Pressure Transmitters.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers: Veris Industries.
2. Sensor shall be microprocessor profiled ceramic capacitive sensing element.
3. Transmitter shall have 14 selectable ranges from 0.1 – 10” WC.
4. Transmitter shall be +/- 1% accurate in each selected range including linearity, repeatability, hysteresis, stability, and temperature compensation.
5. Transmitter shall be field configurable to mount on wall or duct with static probe
6. Transmitter shall be field selectable for Unidirectional or Bidirectional.
7. Maximum operating pressure shall be 200% of design pressure.
8. Output shall be field selectable 4-20 mA or 0-5/0-10 VDC linear.
9. Transmitter shall accept 12-30 VDC or 24 VAC supply power.
10. Response time shall be field selectable T95 in 20 sec or T95 in 2 sec.
11. Transmitter shall have an LCD display.
12. Units shall be field selectable for WC or PA.
13. Transmitter shall have provision for zeroing by pushbutton or digital input.
14. Transmitter shall be available with a certification of NIST calibration.
15. Basis of Design: Veris model PXU.

H. Liquid Differential Pressure Transmitters:
1. Acceptable Manufacturer: Veris Industries.

2. Transmitter shall be microprocessor based.
3. Transmitter shall use two independent gauge pressure sensors to measure and calculate differential pressure.
4. Transmitter shall have 4 switch selectable ranges.
5. Transmitter shall have test mode to produce full-scale output automatically.
6. Transmitter shall have provision for zeroing by pushbutton or digital input.
7. Transmitter shall have field selectable outputs of 0-5V, 0-10V, and 4-20mA.
8. Transmitter shall have field selectable electronic surge damping
9. Transmitter shall have an electronic port swap feature.
10. Transmitter shall accept 12-30 VDC or 24 VAC supply power.
11. Sensor shall be 17-4 PH stainless steel where it contacts the working fluid.
12. Performance:
    a. Accuracy shall be ±1% F.S. and ±2% F.S. for lowest selectable range
    b. Long term stability shall be ±0.25%
    c. Sensor temperature operating range shall be -4° to 185°F
    d. Operating environment shall be 14° to 131°F; 10-90% RH noncondensing
    e. Proof pressure shall be 2x max. F.S. range
    f. Burst pressure shall be 5x max. F.S. range
13. Transmitter shall be encased in a NEMA 4 enclosure.
14. Enclosure shall be white powder-coated aluminum.
15. Transmitter shall be available with a certification of NIST calibration.
16. Basis of Design: Veris PW.

I. Current Sensors

1. Current status switches shall be used to monitor fans, pumps, motors and electrical loads. Current switches shall be available in split core models, and offer either a digital or an analog signal to the automation system. Acceptable manufacturer is Veris Industries

J. Current Status Switches for Constant Load Devices

1. Acceptable Manufacturer: Veris Industries.
2. General: Factory programmed current sensor to detect motor undercurrent situations such as belt or coupling loss on constant loads. Sensor shall store motor current as operating parameter in non-volatile memory. Push-button to clear memory.
3. Visual LED indicator for status.
4. Split core sensor, induced powered from monitored load and isolated to 600 VAC rms. Sensor shall indicate status from 0.5 A to 175 A.
5. Normally open current sensor output. 0.1A at 30 VAC/DC.
6. Basis of Design: Veris Model H608.

K. Current Status Switches for Constant Load Devices (Auto Calibration)

1. Acceptable Manufacturer: Veris Industries.

2. General: Microprocessor based, self-learning, self-calibrating current switch. Calibration-free status for both under and overcurrent, LCD display, and slide-switch selectable trip point limits. At initial power-up automatically learns average current on the line with no action required by the installer.
3. Split core sensor, induced powered from monitored load and isolated to 600 VAC rms. Sensor shall indicate status from 2.5 A to 200 A.
4. Display: Backlit LCD; illuminates when monitored current exceeds 4.5A.
5. Nominal Trip Point: ±40%, ±60%, or on/off (user selectable).
6. Normally open current sensor output. 0.1A at 30 VAC/DC.
7. Basis of Design: Veris Model H11D.

L. Current Status Switches for Variable Frequency Drive Application
1. Acceptable Manufacturer: Veris Industries.
2. General: Microprocessor controlled, self-learning, self-calibrating current sensor to detect motor undercurrent and overcurrent situations such as belt loss, coupling shear, and mechanical failure on variable loads. Sensor shall store motor current as operating parameter in non-volatile memory. Push-button to clear memory and relearn.
3. Visual LED indicator for status.
4. Alarm Limits: ±20% of learned current in every 5 Hz freq. band
5. Split core sensor, induced powered from monitored load and isolated to 600 VAC rms. Sensor shall indicate status from 1.5 A to 150 A and from 12 to 115 Hz.
6. Normally open current sensor output. 0.1A at 30 VAC/DC.
7. Basis of Design: Veris Model H614.

M. Liquid Flow/Energy BTU Measurement System:

1. Acceptable Manufacturer: ONICON
2. ONICON System-10 BTU Meter. The BTU meter shall provide the following points both at the integral LCD and as outputs to the building control system: Energy Total, Energy Rate, Flow Rate, Supply Temperature and Return Temperature. Output signals shall be either serial network (protocol conforming to BACnet® MS/TP or BACnet/IP. Each BTU meter shall be factory programmed for its specific application and shall be re-programmable using the front panel keypad (no special interface device or computer required).
3. Temperature sensors: Temperature sensors shall be loop-powered current based (mA) sensors and shall be bath-calibrated and matched (NIST* traceable) for the specific temperature range for each application. The calculated differential temperature used in the energy calculation shall be accurate to within ±0.15°F (including the error from individual temperature sensors, sensor matching, input offsets, and calculations).
4. Flow Meter: Refer to meter schedule below for specific flow meter type. The flow meter shall be installed either in the supply or return pipe of the system to be measured following the manufacturer's instructions with particular attention paid to upstream and downstream straight pipe runs. Insertion type flow meters shall be provided with all installation hardware necessary to enable insertion and removal of the meter without system

shutdown and shall be hand insertable up to 400 psi. For installations in non-metallic pipe, install grounding rings or probes as required.

a. Insertion Electromagnetic Type: Provide an ONICON Model F-3500 Insertion Electromagnetic Flow Meter. Materials of construction for wetted metal components shall be 316 SS. For installations in non-metallic pipe, install grounding rings or probes. The flow meter shall average velocity readings from two sets of diametrically opposed electrodes. Each flow meter shall be individually wet-calibrated against a primary volumetric standard that is accurate to within 0.1% and traceable to NIST*. A certificate of calibration shall be provided with each flow meter. Accuracy shall be within ± 1% of rate from 2-20 ft/s. Overall turndown shall exceed 100:1. Output signals shall be completely isolated and shall consist of the following: (1) high resolution frequency output for use with peripheral devices such as an ONICON display module or Btu meter, (1) analog output; 4-20mA, 0-10V, or 0-5V jumper selectable and (1) scalable dry contact output for totalization. Each flow meter shall be covered by the manufacturer's two-year warranty.

b. Inline (full bore) Electromagnetic Type: Provide an ONICON F-3200 Series Electromagnetic Flow Meter complete with integral or remote electronics module. The electronics module shall include a backlit graphic display and keypad. Connections to the piping shall be ANSI class 150 flanges *(ANSI class 300 available where required)*. The installing contractor is responsible for providing suitable mating flanges. The flow tube shall be epoxy coated steel; the sensing electrodes shall be 316SS; the liner shall be polypropylene or ebonite for low temperature service, PFTE for hot water service. Each flow meter shall be individually wet-calibrated and accurate to within ±0.2% of reading from 1.6 to33 feet per second velocity. A certificate of calibration shall be provided with each flow meter. Output signals shall be 4-20 mA and programmable pulse. The flow meter shall be capable of measuring bi-directional flow. For installations in non-metallic pipe, install grounding rings between flanges. Each flow meter shall be factory programmed for its specific application and shall be re-programmable using the integral keypad on the converter (no special interface device or computer required).

N. Control Valves

1. Provide automatic control valves suitable for the specified controlled media (steam, water or glycol). Provide valves which mate and match the material of the connected piping. Equip control valves with the actuators of required input power type and control signal type to accurately position the flow control element and provide sufficient force to achieve required leakage specification.
2. Control valves shall meet the heating and cooling loads specified and close off against the differential pressure conditions within the application. Valves should be sized to operate accurately and with stability from 10 to 100% of the maximum design flow.

3. Trim material shall be stainless steel for steam and high differential pressure applications.
4. Electric actuation should be provided on all terminal unit reheat applications unless electric heat is provided.

O. Dampers

1. Automatic dampers, furnished by the Building Automation Contractor shall be single or multiple blade as required. Dampers are to be installed by the HVAC Contractor under the supervision of the BAS Contractor. All blank-off plates and conversions necessary to install smaller than duct size dampers are the responsibility of the Sheet Metal Contractor.
2. Damper frames are to be constructed of 13 gauge galvanized sheet steel mechanically joined with linkage concealed in the side channel to eliminate noise as friction. Compressible spring stainless steel side seals and acetyl or bronze bearings shall also be provided.
3. Damper blade width shall not exceed eight inches. Seals and 3/8 inch square steel zinc plated pins are required. Blade rotation is to be parallel or opposed as shown on the schedules.
4. For high performance applications, control dampers will meet or exceed the UL Class I leakage rating.
5. Control and smoke dampers shall be Ruskin, or approved equal.
6. Provide opposed blade dampers for modulating applications and parallel blade for two position control.

P. Damper Actuators

1. Damper actuators shall be electronic, and shall be direct coupled over the shaft, without the need for connecting linkage. The actuator shall have electronic overload circuitry to prevent damage. For power-failure/safety applications, an internal mechanical, spring return mechanism shall be built into the actuator housing. Non-spring return actuators shall have an external manual gear release to allow positioning of the damper when the actuator is not powered.

Q. Smoke Detectors

1. Air duct smoke detectors shall be by Air Products & Controls or approved equal. The detectors shall operate at air velocities from 300 feet per minute to 4000 feet per minute.
2. The smoke detector shall utilize a photoelectric detector head.
3. The housing shall permit mechanical installation without removal of the detector cover.
4. The detectors shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories and meet the requirements of UL 268A.

R. Airflow Measuring Stations

1. Provide a thermal anemometer using instrument grade self heated thermistor sensors with thermistor temperature sensors.

2. The flow station shall operate over a range of 0 to 5,000 feet/min with an accuracy of +/- 2% over 500 feet/min and +/- 10 ft/min for reading less than 500 feet/min.

2.8 ELECTRICAL POWER MEASUREMENT

A. Electrical Power Monitors, Single Point (High Accuracy/Versatility):

1. Acceptable Manufacturer: Veris Industries.
2. General: Revenue grade meter. Measures voltage, amperage, real power (kW), consumption (kWh), reactive power (kVAR), apparent power (kVA) and power factor (PF) per phase and total load for a single load. Available with data logging , Bi-directional (4-quadrant) metering, and pulse contact accumulator inputs.
3. Voltage Input: 90-600 VAC, 50/60 Hz, 125-300 VDC.
4. Current Input: 5A – 32,000A, selectable 1/3V or 1V CT inputs.
5. Performance:
   a. Accuracy shall be +/- [0.2%] [0.5%] revenue grade.
   b. Operating Temperature Range: -22-158°F
6. Output shall be BACnet.
7. Display: Backlit LCD.
8. Enclosure: NEMA 4x optional.
9. Agency Rating: UL508, ANSI C12.20.
10. Basis of Design: Veris E5xxx series.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

A. General
1. Installation of the building automation system shall be performed by the Contractor or a subcontractor. However, all installation shall be under the personal supervision of the Contractor. The Contractor shall certify all work as proper and complete. Under no circumstances shall the design, scheduling, coordination, programming, training, and warranty requirements for the project be delegated to a subcontractor.
2. Controls Vendor to screenshot existing controls system graphics for entire facility prior to work commencing and submit this audit information to the Owner’s designated representative.
3. For new construction or renovations, where a JACE (Java Application Control Engine) controller is present, expand the existing controller or, if necessary, provide an additional JACE controller to incorporate and integrate the new field controllers. No JACE shall be overloaded past 80% memory, CPU and/or space. Contractor to provide an additional JACE and rework communication trunks as needed to unload JACE.

B. Demolition

1. Remove controls which do not remain as part of the building automation system, all associated abandoned wiring and conduit, and all associated pneumatic tubing. The Owner will inform the Contractor of any equipment which is to be removed that will remain the property of the Owner. All other equipment which is removed will be disposed of by the Contractor.

C. Access to Site

1. Unless notified otherwise, entrance to building is restricted. No one will be permitted to enter the building unless their names have been cleared with the Owner or the Owner's Representative.

D. Code Compliance

1. All wiring shall be installed in accordance with all applicable electrical codes and will comply with equipment manufacturer's recommendations. Should any discrepancy be found between wiring specifications in Division 17 and Division 16, wiring requirements of Division 17 will prevail for work specified in Division 17.

E. Cleanup

1. At the completion of the work, all equipment pertinent to this contract shall be checked and thoroughly cleaned, and all other areas shall be cleaned around equipment provided under this contract.

3.2 WIRING, CONDUIT, AND CABLE

A. All wire will be copper and meet the minimum wire size and insulation class listed below:

Wire Class	Wire Size	Isolation Class
Power	12 Gauge	600 Volt
Class One	14 Gauge Std.	600 Volt
Class Two	18 Gauge Std.	300 Volt
Class Three	18 Gauge Std.	300 Volt
Communications	Per Mfr.	Per Mfr.

B. Power and Class One wiring may be run in the same conduit. Class Two and Three wiring and communications wiring may be run in the same conduit.

C. Where different wiring classes terminate within the same enclosure, maintain clearances and install barriers per the National Electric Code.

D. Where wiring is required to be installed in conduit, EMT shall be used. Conduit shall be minimum 1/2 inch galvanized EMT. Set screw fittings are acceptable for dry interior locations. Watertight compression fittings shall be used for exterior locations and interior locations subject to moisture. Provide conduit seal-off fitting where exterior conduits enter the building or between areas of high temperature/moisture differential.

E. Flexible metallic conduit (max. 3 feet) shall be used for connections to motors, actuators, controllers, and sensors mounted on vibration producing equipment. Liquid-tight flexible conduit shall be use in exterior locations and interior locations subject to moisture.

F. Junction boxes shall be provided at all cable splices, equipment termination, and transitions from EMT to flexible conduit. Interior dry location J-boxes shall be galvanized pressed steel, nominal four-inch square with blank cover. Exterior and damp location JH-boxes shall be cast alloy FS boxes with threaded hubs and gasketed covers.

G. Where the space above the ceiling is a supply or return air plenum, the wiring shall be plenum rated. Teflon wiring can be run without conduit above suspended ceilings. EXCEPTION: Any wire run in suspended ceilings that is used to control outside air dampers or to connect the system to the fire management system shall be in conduit.

3.3 HARDWARE INSTALLATION

A. Installation Practices for Wiring

B. All controllers are to be mounted vertically and per the manufacturer's installation documentation.

C. The 120VAC power wiring to each Ethernet or Remote Site controller shall be a dedicated run, with a separate breaker. Each run will include a separate hot, neutral and ground wire. The ground wire will terminate at the breaker panel ground. This circuit will not feed any other circuit or device.

D. A true earth ground must be available in the building. Do not use a corroded or galvanized pipe, or structural steel.

E. Wires are to be attached to the building proper at regular intervals such that wiring does not droop. Wires are not to be affixed to or supported by pipes, conduit, etc.

F. Conduit in finished areas will be concealed in ceiling cavity spaces, plenums, furred spaces and wall construction. Exception; metallic surface raceway may be used in finished areas on masonry walls. All surface raceway in finished areas must be color matched to the existing finish within the limitations of standard manufactured colors.

G. Conduit, in non-finished areas where possible, will be concealed in ceiling cavity spaces, plenums, furred spaces, and wall construction. Exposed conduit will run parallel to or at right angles to the building structure.

H. Wires are to be kept a minimum of three (3) inches from hot water, steam, or condensate piping.

I. Where sensor wires leave the conduit system, they are to be protected by a plastic insert.

J. Wire will not be allowed to run across telephone equipment areas.

3.4 INSTALLATION PRACTICES FOR FIELD DEVICES

A. Well-mounted sensors will include thermal conducting compound within the well to insure good heat transfer to the sensor.

B. Actuators will be firmly mounted to give positive movement and linkage will be adjusted to give smooth continuous movement throughout 100 percent of the stroke.

C. Relay outputs will include transient suppression across all coils. Suppression devices shall limit transients to 150% of the rated coil voltage.

D. Water line mounted sensors shall be removable without shutting down the system in which they are installed.

E. For duct static pressure sensors, the high pressure port shall be connected to a metal static pressure probe inserted into the duct pointing upstream. The low pressure port shall be left open to the plenum area at the point that the high pressure port is tapped into the ductwork.

F. For building static pressure sensors, the high pressure port shall be inserted into the space via a metal tube. Pipe the low pressure port to the outside of the building.

3.5 ENCLOSURES

A. For all I/O requiring field interface devices, these devices where practical will be mounted in a field interface panel (FIP). The Contractor shall provide an enclosure which protects the device(s) from dust, moisture, conceals integral wiring and moving parts.

B. FIPs shall contain power supplies for sensors, interface relays and contactors, and safety circuits.

C. The FIP enclosure shall be of steel construction with baked enamel finish; NEMA 1 rated with a hinged door and keyed lock. The enclosure will be sized for twenty percent spare mounting space. All locks will be keyed identically.

D. All wiring to and from the FIP will be to screw type terminals. Analog or communications wiring may use the FIP as a raceway without terminating. The use of wire nuts within the FIP is prohibited.

E. All outside mounted enclosures shall meet the NEMA-4 rating.

F. The wiring within all enclosures shall be run in plastic track. Wiring within controllers shall be wrapped and secured.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify all control wires with labeling tape or sleeves using words, letters, or numbers that can be exactly cross-referenced with as-built drawings.

B. All field enclosures, other than controllers, shall be identified with a Bakelite nameplate. The lettering shall be in white against a black or blue background.

C. Junction box covers will be marked to indicate that they are a part of the BAS system.

D. All I/O field devices (except space sensors) that are not mounted within FIP's shall be identified with name plates.

E. All I/O field devices inside FIP's shall be labeled.

3.7 EXISTING CONTROLS

A. Existing controls which are to be reused must each be tested and calibrated for proper operation. Existing controls which are to be reused and are found to be defective requiring replacement, will be noted to the Owner. The Owner will be responsible for all material and labor costs associated with their repair.

B. When replacing an air handler and its controller if the existing VAV box controls cannot communicate with the new air handler, replace the existing controls for the VAV box.

3.8 CONTROL SYSTEM SWITCH-OVER

A. Demolition of the existing control system will occur after the new temperature control system is in place including new sensors and new field interface devices.

B. Switch-over from the existing control system to the new system will be fully coordinated with the Owner. A representative of the Owner will be on site during switch-over.

C. The Contractor shall minimize control system downtime during switch-over. Sufficient installation mechanics will be on site so that the entire switch-over can be accomplished in a reasonable time frame.

3.9 LOCATION

A. The location of sensors is per mechanical and architectural drawings.

B. Space humidity or temperature sensors will be mounted away from machinery generating heat, direct light and diffuser air streams.

C. Outdoor air sensors will be mounted on the north building face directly in the outside air. Install these sensors such that the effects of heat radiated from the building or sunlight is minimized.

D. Field enclosures shall be located immediately adjacent to the controller panel(s) to which it is being interfaced.

3.10 SOFTWARE INSTALLATION

A. General.
1. The Contractor shall provide all labor necessary to install, initialize, start-up and debug all system software as described in this section. This includes any operating system software or other third party software necessary for successful operation of the system.

3.11 DATABASE CONFIGURATION.

A. The Contractor will provide all labor to configure those portions of the database that are required by the points list and sequence of operation.

3.12 COLOR GRAPHIC DISPLAYS.

A. Unless otherwise directed by the owner, the Contractor will provide color graphic displays as depicted in the mechanical drawings for each system and floor plan. For each system or floor plan, the display shall contain the associated points identified in the point list and allow for setpoint changes as required by the owner.

3.13 REPORTS.

A. The Contractor will configure a minimum of 4 reports for the owner. These reports shall, at a minimum, be able to provide:
1. Trend comparison data.
2. Alarm status and prevalence information.
3. Energy Consumption data.
4. System user data

3.14 DOCUMENTATION

A. As built software documentation will include the following:
1. Descriptive point lists.
2. Application program listing.
3. Application programs with comments.
4. Printouts of all reports.
5. Alarm list.
6. Printouts of all graphics
7. Commissioning and System Startup

3.15 POINT TO POINT CHECKOUT

A. Each I/O device (both field mounted as well as those located in FIPs) shall be inspected and verified for proper installation and functionality. A checkout sheet

itemizing each device shall be filled out, dated and approved by the Project Manager for submission to the owner or owner's representative.

3.16 CONTROLLER AND WORKSTATION CHECKOUT

A. A field checkout of all controllers and front end equipment (computers, printers, modems, etc.) shall be conducted to verify proper operation of both hardware and software. A checkout sheet itemizing each device and a description of the associated tests shall be prepared and submitted to the owner or owner's representative by the completion of the project.

3.17 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE TESTING

A. All application software will be verified and compared against the sequences of operation.
   1. Chiller control.
   2. Boiler Control.
   3. Single Zone Air Handlers.
   4. Multi Zone Air Handlers.
   5. Packaged Roof Top Control.
   6. Cooling Only VAV.
   7. Fan Powered VAV.
   8. Fan Coil Control.
   9. Heat Pump Control.
   10. Unit Ventilator Control

B. Control loops will be exercised by inducing a setpoint shift of at least 10% and observing whether the system successfully returns the process variable to setpoint. Record all test results and attach to the Test Results Sheet.

C. Test each alarm in the system and validate that the system generates the appropriate alarm message, that the message appears at all prescribed destinations (workstations or printers), and that any other related actions occur as defined (i.e. graphic panels are invoked, reports are generated, etc.). Submit a Test Results Sheet to the owner.

D. Perform an operational test of each unique graphic display and report to verify that the item exists, that the appearance and content are correct, and that any special features work as intended. Submit a Test Results Sheet to the owner.

E. Perform an operational test of each third party interface that has been included as part of the automation system. Verify that all points are properly polled, that alarms have been configured, and that any associated graphics and reports have been completed. If the interface involves a file transfer over Ethernet, test any logic that controls the transmission of the file, and verify the content of the specified information.

END OF SECTION 23 09 00

SECTION 23 21 13 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes pipe and fitting materials, joining methods, special-duty valves, and specialties for the following:

1. Chilled-water piping.
2. Condensate-drain piping.
3. Air-vent piping.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Section 23 07 00 "HVAC Insulation".
2. Section 23 05 23 "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping".

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature:

1. Hot-Water Heating Piping: 150 psig pressure at 200 deg F temperature.
2. Chilled-Water Piping: 100 psig pressure at 200 deg F temperature.
3. Condensate-Drain Piping: 150 deg F temperature.
4. Air-Vent Piping: 200 deg F temperature.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Air control devices.
2. Chilled and Hot Water Piping.
3. Condensate Drain Piping.
4. Fittings, flanges, etc.
5. Di-electric connections.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail, at ¼ Insert scale scale, the piping layout, fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

E. Water Analysis: Submit a copy of the water analysis to illustrate water quality available at Project site.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 01.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. All pipe and fittings shall be American made. Foreign made pipe and fittings are unacceptable and shall not be used on this project.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.

B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L .

C. DWV Copper Tubing: ASTM B 306, Type DWV.

D. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Anvil International, Inc.

b. S. P. Fittings; a division of Star Pipe Products.

E. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.3 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; type, grade, and wall thickness as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

B. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150.

C. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Class 250.

D. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.

E. Forged-Steel Flanges: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:

1. Material Group: 1.1.
2. End Connections: Butt welding.
3. Facings: Raised face.

F. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of same materials and one schedule heavier wall thicknesses as pipe in which they are installed.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAg-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

E. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

F. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled and working temperatures and pressures.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper-alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Unions:

Factory-fabricated union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 220 deg F.

D. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Factory-fabricated companion-flange assembly, for 150-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

E. Dielectric-Flange Kits:

1. Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

F. Dielectric Couplings:

1. Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

G. Dielectric Nipples:

1. Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

2.6 VALVES

A. Check, Ball, and Butterfly Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Section 23 05 23 "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."

B. Automatic Temperature Control Valves, Actuators, and Sensors: Comply with requirements specified in Section 23 09 00 – "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."

2.7 AIR CONTROL DEVICES

A. Manual Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2 .
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8 .
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig .
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.

B. Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Noncorrosive metal float.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2 .
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/4 .
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig .
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F .

2.8 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40 60-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Chilled-water piping, aboveground, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be:

1. Schedule 40 steel pipe; Class 150, malleable-iron threaded fittings, and threaded joints.
2. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.

B. Chilled-water piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be any of the following:

1. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings, forged-steel flanges, and welded joints.

C. Condensate-Drain Piping: Type DWV, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.

D. Air-Vent Piping:

1. Inlet: Same as service where installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to the piping manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Outlet: Type K , annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered or flared joints.

32 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, and at supply/return connections to each piece of equipment. (New, refurbished, reused) in work areas. Refer to Details on Drawings.

B. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves in the pipe of each heating or cooling coil as indicated on the Drawings.

C. Install check valves as indicated to control flow direction.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing. Install piping with isolation valves and unions, or flanges, installed on the "equipment side" of the isolation valves located so as to permit the removal of the equipment, or component of equipment (AHU coil or AHU coil section) without disturbing the piping on the "system side" of the isolation valves.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.

L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS ¾ ball valve, and short NPS ¾ threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.

N. Reduce pipe sizes in horizontal installations using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.

O. Install branch connections to mains using mechanically formed tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.

P. Install valves according to Section 23 05 23 “General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping.”

Q. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

R. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.

S. Install strainers on inlet side of each control valve, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS ¾ nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2 .

T. Identify piping as specified in Section 23 05 53 “Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.”

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 23 Section “Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment.” Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.

B. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.

2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet or longer.

3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.

4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.

5. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.

C. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS ¾ : Maximum span, 7 feet ; minimum rod size, ¼ inch.
2. NPS 1 : Maximum span, 7 feet ; minimum rod size, ¼ inch.
3. NPS 1-1/2 : Maximum span, 9 feet ; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 2 : Maximum span, 10 feet ; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. NPS 2-1/2 : Maximum span, 11 feet ; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. NPS 3 : Maximum span, 12 feet ; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
7. NPS 4 : Maximum span, 14 feet ; minimum rod size, ½ inch.
8. NPS 6 : Maximum span, 17 feet ; minimum rod size, ½ inch.
9. NPS 8 : Maximum span, 19 feet ; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.
10. NPS 10 : Maximum span, 20 feet ; minimum rod size, ¾ inch.
11. NPS 12 : Maximum span, 23 feet ; minimum rod size, 7/8 inch.
12. NPS 14 : Maximum span, 25 feet ; minimum rod size, 1 inch.
13. NPS 16 : Maximum span, 27 feet ; minimum rod size, 1 inch.
14. NPS 18 : Maximum span, 28 feet ; minimum rod size, 1-1/4 inches.
15. NPS 20 : Maximum span, 30 feet ; minimum rod size, 1-1/4 inches.

D. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS ¾ : Maximum span, 5 feet ; minimum rod size, ¼ inch.
2. NPS 1 : Maximum span, 6 feet ; minimum rod size, ¼ inch.
3. NPS 1-1/2 : Maximum span, 8 feet ; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 2 : Maximum span, 8 feet ; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. NPS 2-1/2 : Maximum span, 9 feet ; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. NPS 3 : Maximum span, 10 feet ; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

E. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot intervals between floors.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.

2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded joints: Constructjoints in accordances to to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 “Quality Assurance” Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.6 HYDROIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.

B. Install automatic air vents at high points of system piping in mechanical equipment rooms only. Manual vents at heat-transfer coils and elsewhere as required for air venting.

3.7 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be as indicaated or the same as or larger than equipment connections.

B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.

C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.

D. Install for pressure gauges and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections according to Section 230519 “Meters and Gauges for HVAC Piping.”

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:

1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment. Pumps used for the flushing procedure shall not be the new installed pumps. Contractor to provide temporary pumps for the flushing process.

5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:

1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
6. Prepare written report of testing including results and locations.

C. Perform the following before operating the system:

1. Open manual valves fully.
2. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely automatic type, or bleed air completely manual type.
3. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.

END OF SECTION 23 21 13

SECTION 23 31 13 – METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round and flat-oval ducts and fittings.
3. Double-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
4. Double-wall round and flat-oval ducts and fittings.
5. Sheet metal materials.
6. Sealants and gaskets.
7. Hangers and supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

1. Static-Pressure Classes:
   a. Rectangular Supply Ducts Upstream of Air Terminal Units: 4-inch wg
   b. Round and Flat Oval Supply Ducts Upstream of Air Terminal Units: 4-inch wg.
   c. Supply Ducts Downstream of Air Terminal Units: 1-inch wg.
   d. Supply Ducts in Mechanical Equipment Rooms: 4-inch wg.
   e. Return Ducts Negative Pressure: 1-inch wg.
   f. Exhaust Ducts Negative Pressure: 1-inch wg.
   g. Outside Air Ducts: 1-inch wg.
2. Leakage Class: Meet or exceed SMACNA Duct Construction Standards for air leakage.
   a. Round Supply-Air Duct Downstream of Air Terminal Units: 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg.
   b. Round and Flat-Oval Supply-Air Duct Upstream of Air Terminal Units: 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 4-inch wg.

c. Rectangular Supply-Air Duct Upstream of Air Terminal Units: 6 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 5-inch wg.
d. Flexible Supply-Air Duct: 6 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 6-inch wg.
e. Seal all ductwork per SMACNA duct leakage Class “A” (seal all ductwork joints and seal all ductwork seams, except machine made spiral lock seams).

B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible".

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

D. UL 181 pre-insulated flexible ductwork may be used for final alignment between ductwork and diffusers/registers. Max length 3'-0". Avoid sags or sharp offsets.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.
3. Ductwork.
4. Joining methods.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, and vibration isolation.

C. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Provide coordination drawings for all air handling rooms. Also provide sections through all air handling rooms.

2. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
3. Suspended ceiling components.
4. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
5. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
6. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.

D. Comply with Section 23 05 00 "Common Work Results for HVAC".

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
2. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Transverse Girth Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams - Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 2, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated. Single wall round and flat oval ducts shall be fabricated with machine made, continuous, spial seams.

B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width major dimension and diameter diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct.

C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Transverse Joints - Round Duct," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 48 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.

D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

E. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 DOUBLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :

1. McGill AirFlow LLC.
2. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.

B. Rectangular Ducts: Fabricate ducts with indicated dimensions for the inner duct.

C. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

D. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

E. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

F. Interstitial Insulation: Flexible elastomeric duct liner complying with ASTM C 534, Type II for sheet materials, and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.25 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.

G. Inner Duct: Minimum 0.028-inch solid sheet steel.

H. Formed-on Transverse Joints (Flanges): Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Traverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

I. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.4 DOUBLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. McGill AirFlow LLC.
2. SEMCO Incorporated.
3. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.

B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension) of the inner duct.

C. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

a. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.

2. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
   a. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
   b. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

3. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Inner Duct: Minimum 0.028-inch solid sheet steel.

E. Interstitial Insulation: Flexible elastomeric duct liner complying with ASTM C 534, Type II for sheet materials, and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.25 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.

2.5 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; galvanized.

D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches .

2.6 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg , positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

C. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.
3. Solvent: Toluene and heptane.
4. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.
5. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.
6. Water resistant.
7. Mold and mildew resistant.
8. VOC: Maximum 395 g/L.
9. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg , positive or negative.
10. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
11. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.

E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

2.7 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts. Black hanger rod and black hardware are unacceptable and shall not be used on this project.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1 , "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.

F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated. All 90 degree branch take offs from round ductwork shall be made with conical taps and all round take offs from rectangular ductwork shall be made with bellmouth fittings allas set forth in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install round and flat-oval ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with the fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a min. clearance of 1 inch , plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults, elevator and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches .

K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

M. Locate all balancing dampers in accessible locations to allow for balancing of the systems. If this is not possible provide inaccessible balancing dampers with remote damper actuators (Young Regulator Company, 5020-CC, 830-CC, 270-301, or equal). The exact locations of the remote damper actuator devices shall be determined at the job site during the course of the project.

1.2 DUCT SEAM AND JOINT SEALING

A. Seal all duct seams and all duct joints, except for machine made spiral seams and seams in transfer air ductwork, with high pressure duct sealer to exceed SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," for ductwork sealing classification “A”.

1.3 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.

2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1 , "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet .

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

1.5 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts utilizing galvanized sheet steel - all services.

END OF SECTION 23 31 13

SECTION 23 37 23 - HVAC GRAVITY VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Louvered-penthouse ventilators.
2. Roof hoods.
3. Goosenecks.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design ventilators, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using structural[and seismic] performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Ventilators shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of ventilator components, noise or metal fatigue caused by ventilator blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors. Wind pressures shall be considered to act normal to the face of the building.

1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on pressures as indicated on Drawings.
2. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on a uniform pressure of [20 lbf/sq. ft. (960 Pa)] [30 lbf/sq. ft. (1440 Pa)] <Insert design wind pressure>, acting inward or outward.
3. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on pressures indicated below:
   a. Corner Zone: Within 10 feet of building corners, uniform pressure of <Insert design wind pressure>, acting inward, and <Insert design wind pressure>, acting outward.
   b. Other Than Corner Zone: Uniform pressure of <Insert design wind pressure>, acting inward, and <Insert design wind pressure>, acting outward.

C. Seismic Performance: Ventilators, including attachments to other construction, shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to [ASCE/SEI 7] <Insert requirement>.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified[and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event]."

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes, without buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, or other detrimental effects.

1. Temperature Change (Range): [120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C)] <Insert temperature range>, material surfaces.

E. Water Entrainment: Limit water penetration through unit to comply with ASHRAE 62.1.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.[For louvered-penthouse ventilators specified to bear AMCA seal, include printed catalog pages showing specified models with appropriate AMCA Certified Ratings Seals.]

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Prerequisite IEQ 1: Documentation indicating that units comply with ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment."

C. Shop Drawings: For gravity ventilators. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, ventilator attachments to curbs, and curb attachments to roof structure.

1. Show weep paths, gaskets, flashing, sealant, and other means of preventing water intrusion.

D. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

E. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

F. Samples for Verification: For each type of louvered-penthouse ventilator indicated, in manufacturer's standard size.

G. Delegated-Design Submittal: For shop-fabricated ventilators indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of shop-fabricated ventilators.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Roof framing plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

1. Structural members to which roof curbs and ventilators will be attached.
2. Sizes and locations of roof openings.

B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For ventilators, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T5 or T-52.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming or as otherwise recommended by metal producer for required finish.

C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) zinc coating, mill phosphatized.

D. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304, with No. [4] [6] finish.

E. Fasteners: Same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal or 300 Series stainless steel unless otherwise indicated. Do not use metals that are incompatible with joined materials.

1. Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.
2. Use [Phillips flat] [hex-head or Phillips pan]-head screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

F. Post-Installed Fasteners for Concrete and Masonry: Torque-controlled expansion anchors made from stainless-steel components, with capability to sustain without failure a load equal to 4 times the loads imposed for concrete, or 6 times the load imposed for masonry, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

G. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.2 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Factory or shop fabricate gravity ventilators to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units to the minimum extent as necessary for shipping and handling. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Fabricate frames, including integral bases, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.

C. Fabricate units with closely fitted joints and exposed connections accurately located and secured.

D. Fabricate supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.

E. Perform shop welding by AWS-certified procedures and personnel.

2.3 LOUVERED-PENTHOUSE VENTILATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide [product indicated on Drawings] <Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation> or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Acme Engineering & Mfg. Corporation.
2. Carnes.
3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.

4. Loren Cook Company.
5. PennBarry.

C. Construction: All-welded assembly with [4-inch (100-mm)] [6-inch (150-mm)]-deep louvers, mitered corners, and [aluminum] [galvanized-steel] [stainless-steel] sheet roof[with mineral-fiber insulation and vapor barrier].

D. Frame and Blade Material and Nominal Thickness: Extruded aluminum, of thickness required to comply with structural performance requirements, but not less than 0.080 inch (2.0 mm) for frames and [0.080 inch (2.0 mm)] [0.060 inch (1.5 mm)] for blades[with condensate deflectors].

1. Blade Spacing: <Insert inches (mm)>.
2. Blade Angle: <Insert number> degrees.
3. AMCA Seal: Mark units with the AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.
4. Exterior Corners: Prefabricated corner units with [mitered and welded blades] [mitered blades with concealed close-fitting splices] and with [fully recessed] [semirecessed] mullions at corners.

E. Frame and Blade Material and Nominal Thickness: Galvanized-steel sheet, of thickness required to comply with structural performance requirements, but not less than 0.052 inch (1.3 mm) for frames and [0.040 inch (1.0 mm)] [0.052 inch (1.3 mm)] [0.064 inch (1.6 mm)] for blades[with condensate deflectors].

1. Blade Spacing: <Insert inches (mm)>.
2. Blade Angle: <Insert number> degrees.
3. AMCA Seal: Mark units with the AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.
4. Exterior Corners: Prefabricated corner units with [mitered and welded blades] [mitered blades with concealed close-fitting splices] and with [fully recessed] [semirecessed] mullions at corners.

F. Frame and Blade Material and Nominal Thickness: Stainless-steel sheet, of thickness required to comply with structural performance requirements, but not less than [0.050 inch (1.27 mm)] [0.062 inch (1.57 mm)], with grain running [parallel] [perpendicular] to length of blades and frame members[with condensate deflectors].

1. Blade Spacing: <Insert inches (mm)>.
2. Blade Angle: <Insert number> degrees.
3. AMCA Seal: Mark units with the AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.
4. Exterior Corners: Prefabricated corner units with [mitered and welded blades] [mitered blades with concealed close-fitting splices] and with [fully recessed] [semirecessed] mullions at corners.

G. Roof Curbs: Galvanized-steel sheet; with mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch- (40-mm-) thick, rigid fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch (40-mm) wood nailer. Size as required to fit roof opening and ventilator base.

1. Configuration: [Self-flashing without a cant strip, with] [Built-in cant and] [Built-in raised cant and] mounting flange.
2. Overall Height: [8 inches (200 mm)] [9-1/2 inches (240 mm)] [12 inches (300 mm)] [16 inches (400 mm)] [18 inches (450 mm)].

H. Bird Screening: [Galvanized-steel, 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) square mesh, 0.041-inch (1.04-mm) wire] [Aluminum, 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) square mesh, 0.063-inch (1.6-mm) wire] [Flattened, expanded aluminum, 3/4 by 0.050 inch (19 by 1.27 mm) thick] [Stainless-steel, 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) square mesh, 0.047-inch (1.19-mm) wire].

I. Insect Screening: [Aluminum, 18-by-16 (1.4-by-1.6-mm) mesh, 0.012-inch (0.30-mm)] [Stainless-steel, 18-by-18 (1.4-by-1.4-mm) mesh, 0.009-inch (0.23-mm)] wire.

J. Galvanized-Steel Sheet Finish:

1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces of dirt, grease, and other contaminants. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing according to ASTM A 780. Apply a conversion coating suited to the organic coating to be applied over it.
2. Factory Priming for Field-Painted Finish: Where field painting after installation is indicated, apply an air-dried primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.
3. Baked-Enamel Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat, with a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil (0.025 mm) for topcoat and an overall minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils (0.05 mm).

    a. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

K. Accessories:

1. Dampers:

    a. Location: [Penthouse neck] [Inside louver face].
    b. Control: [Manual] [Motorized].

L. Capacities and Characteristics:
1. Refer to Schedule on Plans.

2. Height: <Insert inches (mm)>.
3. Width and Depth: <Insert inches (mm)> by <Insert inches (mm)>.
4. Free Area: Not less than [5.0 sq. ft. (0.46 sq. m)] [6.0 sq. ft. (0.56 sq. m)] [7.0 sq. ft. (0.65 sq. m)] <Insert free area> for 48-inch- (1220-mm-) wide by 48-inch- (1220-mm-) high louver.
5. Air Performance: Not more than [0.10-inch wg (25-Pa)] <Insert pressure> static pressure drop at [600-fpm (3.0-m/s)] [700-fpm (3.6-m/s)] [800-fpm (4.1-m/s)] <Insert velocity> free-area [exhaust] [intake] velocity.
6. Wind-Driven Rain Performance: Not less than [99] [95] [80] <Insert number> percent effectiveness when subjected to a rainfall rate of [3 inches (75 mm) per

hour and a wind speed of 29 mph (13 m/s)] [8 inches (200 mm) per hour and a wind speed of 50 mph (22.4 m/s)] at a core-area intake velocity of [300 fpm (1.5 m/s)] [400 fpm (2.0 m/s)] [500 fpm (2.5 m/s)] <Insert velocity>.

2.4 ROOF HOODS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by one of the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide [product indicated on Drawings] <Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation> or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Acme Engineering & Mfg. Corporation.
2. Carnes.
3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
4. Loren Cook Company.
5. PennBarry.

C. Factory or shop fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figures 6-6 and 6-7.

D. Materials: [Galvanized-steel sheet, minimum 0.064-inch- (1.62-mm-) thick base and 0.040-inch- (1.0-mm-) thick hood] [Aluminum sheet, minimum 0.063-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick base and 0.050-inch- (1.27-mm-) thick hood]; suitably reinforced.

E. Roof Curbs: Galvanized-steel sheet; with mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch- (40-mm-) thick, rigid fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch (40-mm) wood nailer. Size as required to fit roof opening and ventilator base.

1. Configuration: [Self-flashing without a cant strip, with] [Built-in cant and] [Built-in raised cant and] mounting flange.
2. Overall Height: [8 inches (200 mm)] [9-1/2 inches (240 mm)] [12 inches (300 mm)] [16 inches (400 mm)] [18 inches (450 mm)].

F. Bird Screening: [Galvanized-steel, 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) square mesh, 0.041-inch (1.04-mm) wire] [Aluminum, 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) square mesh, 0.063-inch (1.6-mm) wire] [Flattened, expanded aluminum, 3/4 by 0.050 inch (19 by 1.27 mm) thick] [Stainless-steel, 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) square mesh, 0.047-inch (1.19-mm) wire].

G. Insect Screening: [Aluminum, 18-by-16 (1.4-by-1.6-mm) mesh, 0.012-inch (0.30-mm)] [Stainless-steel, 18-by-18 (1.4-by-1.4-mm) mesh, 0.009-inch (0.23-mm)] wire.

H. Galvanized-Steel Sheet Finish:

1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces of dirt, grease, and other contaminants. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing

according to ASTM A 780. Apply a conversion coating suited to the organic coating to be applied over it.

2. Factory Priming for Field-Painted Finish: Where field painting after installation is indicated, apply an air-dried primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.
3. Baked-Enamel Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat, with a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil (0.025 mm) for topcoat and an overall minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils (0.05 mm).

    a. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

I. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. Refer to Schedule on Plans.

2.5 GOOSENECKS

A. Factory or shop fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 6-5; with a minimum of 0.052-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel sheet.

B. Roof Curbs: Galvanized-steel sheet; with mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch- (40-mm-) thick, rigid fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch (40-mm) wood nailer. Size as required to fit roof opening and ventilator base.

1. Configuration: [Self-flashing without a cant strip, with] [Built-in cant and] [Built-in raised cant and] mounting flange.
2. Overall Height: [8 inches (200 mm)] [9-1/2 inches (240 mm)] [12 inches (300 mm)] [16 inches (400 mm)] [18 inches (450 mm)].

C. Bird Screening: [Galvanized-steel, 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) square mesh, 0.041-inch (1.04-mm) wire] [Aluminum, 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) square mesh, 0.063-inch (1.6-mm) wire] [Flattened, expanded aluminum, 3/4 by 0.050 inch (19 by 1.27 mm) thick] [Stainless-steel, 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) square mesh, 0.047-inch (1.19-mm) wire].

D. Insect Screening: [Aluminum, 18-by-16 (1.4-by-1.6-mm) mesh, 0.012-inch (0.30-mm)] [Stainless-steel, 18-by-18 (1.4-by-1.4-mm) mesh, 0.009-inch (0.23-mm)] wire.

E. Galvanized-Steel Sheet Finish:

1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces of dirt, grease, and other contaminants. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing according to ASTM A 780. Apply a conversion coating suited to the organic coating to be applied over it.
2. Factory Priming for Field-Painted Finish: Where field painting after installation is indicated, apply an air-dried primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.

3. Baked-Enamel Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat, with a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil (0.025 mm) for topcoat and an overall minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils (0.05 mm).

    a. Color and Gloss: [As indicated by manufacturer's designations] [Match Architect's sample] [As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range].

F. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. Refer to Schedule on Plans.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install gravity ventilators level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.

B. Install goosenecks on curb base where throat size exceeds [9 by 9 inches (230 by 230 mm)] <Insert measurement>.

C. Install gravity ventilators with clearances for service and maintenance.

D. Install perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.

E. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as installation progresses. Comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied during installation.

F. Label gravity ventilators according to requirements specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

G. Protect galvanized and nonferrous-metal surfaces from corrosion or galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint on surfaces that will be in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals.

H. Repair finishes damaged by cutting, welding, soldering, and grinding. Restore finishes so no evidence remains of corrective work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the factory, make required alterations, and refinish entire unit or provide new units.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" and Section 233116 "Nonmetal Ducts." Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

END OF SECTION 23 37 23

SECTION 23 62 00 - PACKAGED COMPRESSOR AND CONDENSER UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes packaged, refrigerant compressor and condenser units.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Compressor and condenser units shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to [ASCE/SEI 7] <Insert requirement>.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified[and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event]."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each compressor and condenser unit. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Include equipment dimensions, weights and structural loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Prerequisite EA 2: Documentation indicating that units comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
2. Product Data for Credit EA 4: Documentation indicating that compressor and condenser units and refrigerants comply.

C. Shop Drawings: For compressor and condenser units. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For compressor and condenser units indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators[and seismic restraints] and for designing vibration isolation bases.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

1. Structural members to which compressor and condenser units will be attached.
2. Liquid and vapor pipe sizes.
3. Refrigerant specialties.
4. Piping including connections, oil traps, and double risers.
5. Compressors.
6. Evaporators.

B. Seismic Qualification Certification: For compressor and condenser units, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For compressor and condenser units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Fabricate and label refrigeration system according to ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6, "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

D. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label water-cooled compressor and condenser units to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-In-Place Concrete" and Section 033053 "Miscellaneous Cast-In-Place Concrete."

B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories."

C. Coordinate location of piping and electrical rough-ins.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of compressor and condenser units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Compressor failure.
   b. Condenser coil leak.
2. Warranty Period: [Five] [10] <Insert number> years from date of Substantial Completion.
3. Warranty Period (Compressor Only): [Five] [Seven] [10] <Insert number> years from date of Substantial Completion.
4. Warranty Period (Components Other Than Compressor): [Five] [10] <Insert number> years from date of Substantial Completion.
5. Warranty Period (Condenser Coil Only): [Five] <Insert number> years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPRESSOR AND CONDENSER UNITS, AIR COOLED, 1 TO 5 TONS (3.5 TO 17.6 kW)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by one of the following] :

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide [product indicated on Drawings] <Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation> or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Carrier Corporation; Commercial HVAC Systems.
2. Lennox International Inc.
3. Rheem Air Conditioning Division.
4. Ruud Air Conditioning Division.
5. Trane; a business of American Standard Companies.
6. YORK; a Johnson Controls company.
7. <Insert manufacturer's name>.

C. Description: Factory assembled and tested; consisting of compressor, condenser coil, fan, motors, refrigerant reservoir, and operating controls.

D. Compressor: Scroll, hermetically sealed, with rubber vibration isolators.

1. Motor: [Single] [Two] speed, and includes thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
2. Two-Speed Compressor: Include manual-reset, high-pressure switch and automatic-reset, low-pressure switch.
3. Accumulator: Suction tube.

E. Refrigerant: [R-22] [R-407C] [R-410A] <Insert type>.

F. Refrigerant: R-407C or R-410A.

G. Condenser Coil: Seamless copper-tube, aluminum-fin coil; circuited for integral liquid subcooler, with removable drain pan and brass service valves with service ports.

H. Condenser Fan: Direct-drive, aluminum propeller fan; with permanently lubricated, totally enclosed fan motor with thermal-overload protection[and ball bearings].

I. Accessories:

1. Coastal Filter: Mesh screen to protect condenser coil from salt damage.
2. Crankcase heater.
3. Cycle Protector: Automatic-reset timer to prevent rapid compressor cycling.
4. [Electronic programmable thermostat] [Low-voltage thermostat and subbase] to control compressor and condenser unit and evaporator fan.
5. Evaporator Freeze Thermostat: Temperature-actuated switch that stops unit when evaporator reaches freezing temperature.
6. Filter-dryer.
7. High-Pressure Switch: Automatic-reset switch cycles compressor off on high refrigerant pressure.
8. Liquid-line solenoid.

9. Low-Ambient Controller: Cycles condenser fan to permit operation down to [30 deg F (minus 1 deg C)] [0 deg F (minus 18 deg C)] [with time-delay relay to bypass low-pressure switch].
10. Low-Ambient Controller: Controls condenser fan speed to permit operation down to minus 20 deg F (minus 29 deg C)[with time-delay relay to bypass low-pressure switch].
11. Low-Pressure Switch: Automatic-reset switch cycles compressor off on low refrigerant pressure.
12. PE mounting base.
13. Precharged and insulated suction and liquid tubing.
14. Sound Hood: Wraps around sound attenuation cover for compressor.
15. Thermostatic expansion valve.
16. Time-Delay Relay: Continues operation of evaporator fan after compressor shuts off.
17. Reversing valve.

J. Unit Casing: Galvanized steel, finished with baked enamel; with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Mount service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.

K. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. Refer to drawing and schedules.

2. Size refrigerant piping per manufactures recommendation.

2.2 COMPRESSOR AND CONDENSER UNITS, AIR COOLED, 6 TO 120 TONS (21 TO 422 kW)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by one of the following] :

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide [product indicated on Drawings] <Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation> or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Carrier Corporation; Commercial HVAC Systems.
2. Continental Products.
3. Dunham-Bush, Inc.
4. Engineered Air.
5. Lennox International Inc.
6. McQuay International.
7. Rheem Air Conditioning Division.
8. Ruud Air Conditioning Division.
9. Trane; a business of American Standard Companies.
10. YORK; a Johnson Controls company.

C. Description: Factory assembled and tested, air cooled; consisting of casing, compressors, condenser coils, condenser fans and motors, and unit controls.

D. Compressor: Hermetic scroll compressor designed for service with crankcase sight glass, crankcase heater, and backseating service access valves on suction and discharge ports.

1. Capacity Control: [On-off compressor cycling] [Hot-gas bypass].

E. Compressor: Hermetic or semihermetic rotary screw compressor designed for service with crankcase sight glass, crankcase heater, and backseating service access valves on suction and discharge ports.

1. Capacity Control: [On-off compressor cycling] [Modulating slide-valve assembly or port unloaders] [Variable-frequency controller] [Hot-gas bypass].

F. Refrigerant: [R-22] [R-407C] [R-410A] [R-134a] <Insert type>.

G. Refrigerant: R-407C, R-410A, or R-134a.

H. Condenser Coil: Seamless copper-tube, aluminum-fin coil, including subcooling circuit and backseating liquid-line service access valve. Factory pressure test coils, then dehydrate by drawing a vacuum and fill with a holding charge of nitrogen or refrigerant.

I. Condenser Fans: Propeller-type vertical discharge; either directly or belt driven. Include the following:

1. Permanently lubricated, ball-bearing[totally enclosed] motors.
2. Separate motor for each fan.
3. Dynamically and statically balanced fan assemblies.

J. Operating and safety controls include the following:

1. Manual-reset, high-pressure cutout switches.
2. Automatic-reset, low-pressure cutout switches.
3. Low-oil-pressure cutout switch.
4. Compressor-winding thermostat cutout switch.
5. Three-leg, compressor-overload protection.
6. Control transformer.
7. Magnetic contactors for compressor and condenser fan motors.
8. Timer to prevent excessive compressor cycling.

K. Accessories:

1. [Electronic programmable thermostat] [Low-voltage thermostat and subbase] to control compressor and condenser unit and evaporator fan.
2. Low-Ambient Controller: Cycles condenser fan to permit operation down to 0 deg F (minus 18 deg C)[with time-delay relay to bypass low-pressure switch].

3. Low-Ambient Controller: Controls condenser fan speed to permit operation down to minus 20 deg F (minus 29 deg C)[with time-delay relay to bypass low-pressure switch].
4. Gage Panel: Package with refrigerant circuit suction and discharge gages.
5. Hot-gas bypass kit.
6. Part-winding-start timing relay, circuit breakers, and contactors.
7. Reversing valve.
8. <Insert accessories>.

L. Unit Casings: Designed for outdoor installation with weather protection for components and controls and with removable panels for required access to compressors, controls, condenser fans, motors, and drives. Additional features include the following:

1. Steel, galvanized or zinc coated, for exposed casing surfaces; treated and finished with manufacturer's standard paint coating.
2. Perimeter base rail with forklift slots and lifting holes to facilitate rigging.
3. Gasketed control panel door.
4. Nonfused disconnect switch, factory mounted and wired, for single external electrical power connection.
5. Condenser coil [hail guard] [grille].

M. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. Refer to drawing and schedules.
   a. Energy-Efficiency Ratio (EER): <Insert value>.
   b. Seasonal Energy-Efficiency Ratio (SEER): <Insert value>.
   c. Coefficient of Performance (COP): <Insert value>.
   d. Compressor Suction Temperature: <Insert deg F (deg C)>.
   e. Capacity Steps: <Insert number>.

2. Size refrigerant piping per manufactures recommendation.

2.3 COMPRESSOR AND CONDENSER UNITS, WATER COOLED

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by one of the following] :

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide [product indicated on Drawings] <Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation> or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Carrier Corporation; Commercial HVAC Systems.
2. McQuay International.
3. Trane; a business of American Standard Companies.
4. YORK; a Johnson Controls company.

C. Description: Factory assembled and tested, consisting of compressors, water-cooled condensers, bases, and unit controls.

D. Compressor: Hermetic or serviceable hermetic type; with oil pump, operating oil charge, and suction and discharge shutoff valves. Factory mounted on base using spring isolators. Include the following:

1. Thermally protected compressor motor.
2. Crankcase heater.
3. Capacity control using cylinder unloading, suction pressure controlled and discharge pressure operated, designed for unloaded start.

E. Refrigerant: [R-22] [R-407C] [R-410A] [R-134a] <Insert type>.

F. Refrigerant: R-407C, R-410A, or R-134a.

G. Condenser: Single-pass, tube-in-tube, coaxial type; with seamless, integral-finned, copper tube and steel outer shell with water-regulating valve.

H. Condenser: Multipass, shell-and-tube type; with replaceable, seamless, integral-finned copper tubes; positive-liquid subcooling circuit; pressure relief device; liquid-level test cock; purge connection; liquid-line shutoff valve; and angle valve for connection of water-regulating valve.

1. Unit Construction: ASME stamped for refrigerant-side working pressure of 385 psig (2650 kPa) and water-side working pressure of 250 psig (1720 kPa).

I. Condenser: Plate type, with brazed assembly of two end plates, one with threaded nozzles and pattern-embossed plates.

J. Accessories:

1. Discharge-line muffler.
2. Gage panel containing gages for suction, discharge, and oil pressure.
3. Electric solenoid cylinder unloaders.
4. Pump-down relay package.
5. Crankcase cover plates with equalizer connections.

K. Controls: Factory-mounted and -wired panel with the following:

1. Timer to prevent short cycling.
2. High- and low-refrigerant-pressure safety controls.
3. Power- and control-circuit terminal blocks.
4. Compressor motor starter.
5. Control-circuit on-off switch.
6. Control-circuit fuse.

L. Unit Casings: Galvanized steel, finished with baked enamel; with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Mount service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.

M. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. Refer to drawing and schedules.

2.4 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate compressor and condenser units according to [ARI 210/240] [ARI 340/360].

B. Energy Efficiency: Equal to or greater than prescribed by ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, "Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings," Section 6, "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

C. Test and inspect shell and tube condensers according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

D. Testing Requirements: Factory test sound-power-level ratings according to [ARI 270] [ARI 370].

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of compressor and condenser units.

B. Examine roughing-in for refrigerant piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

C. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where compressor and condenser units will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install units level and plumb, firmly anchored in locations indicated; maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.

B. Install compressor and condenser units on PE mounting base.

C. Install compressor and condenser units on concrete base. Concrete materials and installation requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-In-Place Concrete" and Section 033053 "Miscellaneous Cast-In-Place Concrete."

D. Concrete Bases:

1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete slab. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around full perimeter of the base.
2. For equipment supported on structural slab, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
5. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Install roof-mounting units on equipment supports specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories."

F. Vibration Isolation: Mount compressor and condenser units on rubber pads with a minimum deflection of [1/4 inch (6.35 mm)] <Insert dimension>. Vibration isolation devices and installation requirements are specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

G. Vibration Isolation: Mount compressor and condenser units on restrained spring isolators with a minimum deflection of <Insert measurement>. Vibration isolation devices and installation requirements are specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

H. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance.

I. Loose Components: Install electrical components, devices, and accessories that are not factory mounted.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping in other Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

C. Connect precharged refrigerant tubing to unit's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing so it does not interfere with access to unit. Install furnished accessories.

D. Connect refrigerant piping to air-cooled compressor and condenser units; maintain required access to unit. Install furnished field-mounted accessories. Refrigerant piping and specialties are specified in Section 232300 "Refrigerant Piping."

E. Connect refrigerant and condenser-water piping to water-cooled compressor and condenser units.[Maintain clear tube removal space.] Refrigerant piping and specialties are specified in Section 232300 "Refrigerant Piping" and condenser-water piping and specialties are specified in [Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."] [Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping."] Install shutoff valve and union or flange at each water supply connection; install balancing valve and union or flange at each return connection.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system with refrigerant and oil and test for leaks. Repair leaks, replace lost refrigerant and oil, and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor operation and unit operation, product capability, and compliance with requirements.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
5. Verify proper airflow over coils.

C. Verify that vibration isolation and flexible connections properly dampen vibration transmission to structure.

D. Compressor and condenser units will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. [Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform] startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup check according to manufacturer's written instructions and perform the following:
   a. Inspect for physical damage to unit casing.
   b. Verify that access doors move freely and are weathertight.
   c. Clean units and inspect for construction debris.
   d. Verify that all bolts and screws are tight.
   e. Adjust vibration isolation and flexible connections.
   f. Verify that controls are connected and operational.

B. Lubricate bearings on fan motors.

C. Verify that fan wheel is rotating in the correct direction and is not vibrating or binding.

D. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.

E. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions and complete manufacturer's startup checklist.

F. Measure and record airflow and air temperature rise over coils.

G. Verify proper operation of condenser capacity control device.

H. Verify that vibration isolation and flexible connections properly dampen vibration transmission to structure.

I. After startup and performance test, lubricate bearings.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train] Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain compressor and condenser units.

END OF SECTION 23 62 00

SECTION 23 73 15 - ROOFTOP CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. All equipment, supplies, and special services provided or performed under this Section of the Specifications shall be in strict accordance with the provisions of the SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR PROCUREMENT OF EQUIPMENT, SUPPLIES, AND SPECIAL SERVICES, GENERAL CONDITIONS, and SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section defines the pre-bid central-station air-handling units with coils for outdoor rooftop installations.

1.3 BID DATA

A. Provide product data, diagrams, illustrations, and brochures to completely illustrate and describe the equipment, supplies, and special services being proposed.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submittal data shall be provided as indicated in Section SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR PROCUREMENT OF EQUIPMENT, SUPPLIES, AND SPECIAL SERVICES, and shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Product Data for each rooftop central-station air-handling unit specified, including the following:
    a. Certified fan-performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
    b. Certified fan-sound power ratings.
    c. Certified coil-performance ratings with system operating conditions indicated.
    d. Motor rating and electrical characteristics plus motor and fan accessories.
    e. Material gauges and finishes.
    f. Filters with performance characteristics.
    g. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
2. Shop Drawings from manufacturer detailing equipment assemblies and indicating dimensions, weights, loadings, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Wiring diagrams detailing wiring for power and control systems and differentiating between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
4. Maintenance data for central-station air-handling units to include in the operation and maintenance manual.
5. Quality Control Submittals:

a. Submit certification of compliance with ASME, UL, and ASHRAE fabrication requirements specified in Quality Assurance below.
b. Submit certification of compliance with performance verification requirements specified in PART 2 of this section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. NFPA Compliance: Central-station, air-handling units and components shall be designed, fabricated, and installed in compliance with NFPA 90A, “Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.”

B. UL Compliance: Complete central-station air-handling unit shall be listed and labeled by UL.

C. ARI Certification: Central-station air-handling units and their components shall be factory tested according to the applicable portions of ARI 430, “Central- Station Air-Handling Units,” and shall be listed and bear the label of the Air- Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI).

D. UL and NEMA Compliance: Provide motors required as part of air-handling units that are listed and labeled by UL and comply with applicable NEMA standards.

E. Comply with NFPA 70 for components and installation.

F. Listing and Labeling: Provide electrically operated components specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.

1. The terms “Listed” and “Labeled”: As defined in the National Electrical Code, Article 100.
2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A “Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver air-handling unit as a factory-assembled module with protective crating and covering.

B. Lift and support units with manufacturer’s designated lifting or supporting points.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Any warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Warranty Period: Manufacturer's standard parts and labor; one (1) year after date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTUERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Trane
2. Carrier.
3. Temtrol.
4. York/Miller Picking.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. General Description: Factory assembled, consisting of fans, motor and drive assembly, coils, damper, plenums, filters, drip pans, and mixing dampers.

2.3 CABINETS

A. Materials: The air handling unit shall be specifically designed for outdoor applications. Units shall be designed for curb mounting. Weatherized indoor units are not acceptable. Formed and reinforced galvanized steel panels, fabricated to allow removal of all panels for access to internal parts and components, with joints between sections sealed with a copolymer rubber sealant ribbon. Roof shall be sloped to promote drainage of precipitation.

1. Outside Casting: Galvanized steel, 18 Gauge.
2. Inside Casing: Galvanized steel, 20 Gauge.
3. Floor Plate: Galvanized steel, 18 Gauge.
4. Units Utilizing Laminated Foam Injection Molded Panels: Outside, inside, and floor plate panels may be galvanized steel, 20 Gauge.

B. Insulation: Coated, foamed insulation, complying with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," for insulation.

1. Thickness: 2 inches (minimum).
2. Location and Application: Factory applied to all internal surfaces of section panels upstream and downstream from and including the cooling coil section.
3. The unit casings shall be capable of installation in an environment of 90 deg F DB and 60% RH with a 55 deg F interior air temperature without visible "exterior condensation" occurring.

C. Access Panels and doors: Same materials and finishes as cabinet and complete with hinges, latches, handles, and gaskets. Provide access doors in fan, filter, and inlet sections of the unit on the coil header side of the unit. Access panels shall be provided on both sides of the unit in all remaining sections. Panels to be heavy duty

construction. All access doors will be lockable.

1. Fan section shall have access panels and access door(s) Access door(s) shall be sized and located to allow periodic maintenance and inspections. Include a 3 inch x 8 inch view pane in fan section door on fan sections.
2. Provide at minimum, 18 inch access door between all coils for cleaning and inspection.
3. Provide air handlers with hinged access doors equipped with handles for maintenance access.

D. Access Sections: Same materials as cabinet. To provide access space before or after coils for service and maintenance.

E. Drain Pans: Formed sections of stainless steel sheet. Fabricate pans in sizes and shapes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections and return ends) when units are operating at maximum catalogued face velocity across cooling coil.

1. Double-Wall Construction: Fill space between walls with foam insulation and seal moisture tight.
2. Drain Connections: Sloped to center and side to side to allow complete drainage.
3. Units with stacked coils shall have an intermediate drain pan or drain trough to collect condensate from top coil.

2.4 FAN SECTION

A. Acceptable fan assembly shall be a double width, double inlet, class II, direct-drive type plenum fan dynamically balanced as an assembly, as shown in schedule. Maximum fan RPM shall be below first critical fan speed. Fan assemblies shall be dynamically balanced by the manufacturer on all three planes. Provide access to motor and fan assembly through hinged access door.

B. Fan and motor shall be mounted internally on a steel base. Factory mount motor on slide base that can be slid out the side of the unit if removal is required. Provide access to motor, drive, and bearings through hinged access door. Fan and motor assembly shall be mounted on 2" deflection spring vibration type isolators inside cabinetry.

2.5 BEARINGS, SHAFTS AND DRIVES

A. Bearings: Basic load rating computed in accordance with AFBMA - ANSI Standards. The bearings shall be provided on the motor with the fan wheel mounted directly on the motor shaft, AMCA arrangement 4.

B. Shafts shall be solid, hot rolled steel, ground and polished, keyed to shaft, and protectively coated with lubricating oil. Hollow shafts are not acceptable.

C. The fan wheel shall be direct coupled to the motor shaft. The wheel width shall be determined by motor speed and fan performance characteristics.

2.6 COILS

A. Certification: Acceptable water cooling coils shall be certified in accordance with AHRI Standard 410 and bear the AHRI label. Coils exceeding the scope of the manufacturer's certification and/or the range of AHRI's standard rating conditions will be considered provided the manufacturer is a current member of the AHRI Forced Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils certification programs and that the coils have been rated in accordance with AHRI Standard 410. The manufacturer must be ISO 9002 certified.

B. Water cooling coil shall be provided. Provide access to coil(s) for service and cleaning. Enclose coil headers and return bends fully within unit casing. Unit shall be provided with coil connections that extend a minimum of 5" beyond unit casing for ease of installation. Drain and vent connections shall be provided exterior to unit casing. Coil connections must be factory sealed with grommets on interior and exterior panel liners to minimize air leakage and condensation inside panel assembly. If not factory packaged, Contractor must supply all coil connection grommets and sleeves. Coils shall be removable through side and/or top panels of unit without the need to remove and disassemble the entire section from the unit.

1. Headers shall consist of seamless copper tubing to assure compatibility with primary surface. Headers to have intruded tube holes to provide maximum brazing surface for tube to header joint, strength, and inherent flexibility. Header diameter should vary with fluid flow requirements.
2. Fins shall have a minimum thickness of 0.0075 inch aluminum plate construction. Fins shall have full drawn collars to provide a continuous surface cover over the entire tube for maximum heat transfer. Tubes shall be mechanically expanded into the fins to provide a continuous primary to secondary compression bond over the entire finned length for maximum heat transfer rates. Bare copper tubes shall not be visible between fins.
3. Coil tubes shall be 5/8 inch OD seamless copper, 0.020 inch nominal tube wall thickness, expanded into fins, brazed at joints.
4. Coil connections shall be carbon steel, NPT threaded connection. Connection size to be determined by manufacturer based upon the most efficient coil circuiting. Vent and drain fittings shall be furnished on the connections, exterior to the air handler. Vent connections provided at the highest point to assure proper venting. Drain connections shall be provided at the lowest point to insure complete drainage and prevent freeze-up.
5. Coil casing shall be a formed channel frame of galvanized steel.

2.7 DAMPERS

A. General: Leakage rate, according to AMCA 500, “Test Methods for Louvers, Dampers and Shutters,” shall not exceed 2% of air quantity at 2000-fpm (10-m/s) face velocity through damper and 4-inch w.g. (1000-Pa) pressure differential.

1. Damper operators are to be provided by Controls Contractor

B. Dampers: Dampers shall be of low leak design having stamped 16-gauge galvanized steel blades. The damper blades shall be provided with a PVC-coated polyester fabric mechanically locked into the blade edge. The jamb is a flexible metal, compression type. Leakage shall not exceed 7.20 CFM/square foot at 1” w.g., and 14.0 CFM/square foot at 4” w.g. The blades shall be of the opposed- blade type. Dampers shall be provided such that a separate damper operator may be installed on each damper (outside air, return air and gravity relief/exhaust air). No damper linkage units are to be provided between the damper types (outside air, return air, and gravity relief/exhaust air).

2.8 SERVICE LIGHT/CONVENIENCE OUTLET

A. A 100-watt marine-type service light shall be factory installed in the supply fan segment. The light shall be factory wired to an on/off toggle switch with convenience outlet. The convenience outlet shall be rated at 15 amps and mounted in a duplex outlet/switch gang box. Power for the light and receptacle shall be factory wired to the “Control – Interface Panel).

2.9 PIPE CHASE

A. A pipe chase shall be provided to enclose field piping and valves. The pipe chase shall be double-wall construction. Factory curb shall cover perimeter of pipe chase.

1. Minimum size: 24”W H 36”L.

2.10 PREFABRICATED GALVANIZED STEEL MOUNTING CURB

A. Mounting curb shall be provided for field assembly on the roof decking prior to unit placement. The roof curb shall be a perimeter type with a complete perimeter support of the air handing unit. The curb shall be a minimum of 14 inches high. Gasketing shall be provided for field mounting between the unit base and roof curb. The curb shall include a 2” H 4” wood nailer.

2.11 ELECTRICAL AND CONTROL INTERFACE COMPONENTS

A. Electrical and controls interface components shall be integral to the air handling unit and shall house the unit’s motor starter or a variable frequency drive and unit controls. Compartment(s) shall be fabricated such that the devices are not in direct contact with the airstream. The compartment(s) shall be weather tight. Access shall be gained from the unit exterior through a double-wall access door. The compartment(s) shall be of

double-wall construction where exposed to the supply air stream, or standard galvanized steel with airtight gaskets where exposed to the unit's return or mixed air stream. Where a compartment is exposed to the supply air stream, the compartment shall be insulated with the insulation of the same insulation characteristics as the unit'[s exterior wall panel insulation.

1. The enclosure(s) shall allow ample room for the unit control(s). An enclosure shall provide room for a motor starter or variable frequency drive. Variable frequency drive to be furnished and installed by other trades as part of the construction work contract.
2. The compartment(s) housing the unit's motor starter or variable frequency drive shall be conditioned by the unit's supply or return air. The ventilation shall be designed to adequately dissipate heat generated by a motor starter or a variable frequency drive. The ventilation shall also provide a means to elevate or reduce the ambient temperature at the inverter of a variable frequency drive to acceptable limits (32E – 104E F) within ten (10) minutes after startup in extreme environments ()E – 104E F).
3. Air handling manufacturer shall factory install and internally wire motor starters. Air handling unit manufacturer shall provide enclosure of 1 adequate space for variable frequency drive to be provided per specification. The variable frequency drives will be installed by others as part of each construction project, and the air handling unit manufacturer shall coordinate the size of the required enclosure and the air handling unit manufacturer shall coordinate the size of the required enclosure with the supplier of the variable frequency drives (a pre-bid item).
4. The enclosure(s) shall also provide an interface location for power connection to lights and receptacles, fan motor, and low-limit temperature switch. The enclosure(s) and all associated components shall be UL listed. All wiring shall be done in accordance with NEC guidelines. Unit shall be provided with a single point of power connection for the lights and receptacles, a single point of power connection for the fan motor, and a point of connection to the low-limit temperature switch. The electrical and control interface enclosure(s) shall be factory wired and installed with all wiring of different voltages contained in separate sections or compartments of the panel. Panel shall be configured such that lights and receptacles are provided with power when main disconnect to the unit's motor starter of variable frequency drive is shut off (during maintenance).

2.12 COMBINATION FILTER/MIXING BOX

A. Opposed-blade galvanized steel damper blades mechanically fastened to steel operating rod in reinforced, galvanized steel cabinet. Connect operating rods with common linkage and interconnect linkages so dampers operate simultaneously. Cabinet support members shall hold 2-inch-thick, metal framed, flat replaceable filter media with metal media support. Mixing boxes shall have hinged access panels or doors to allow removal of filters from both sides of the unit. The Filter mixing box section shall be capable of 0 to 100% outside air. Dampers shall be provided such that a separate damper operator may be installed on each damper (outside air, return air, and gravity relief/exhaust air). No damper linkage units are to be provided between the damper types (outside air, return air, and gravity relief/exhaust air).

2.13 ECONOMIZER SECTION

A. Economizer section shall be provided with right side outside air opening and end return air opening and bottom exhaust air opening with or without parallel low leak airfoil damper blades. Dampers shall be hollow core galvanized steel airfoil blades, fully gasketed and have continuous vinyl seals between damper blades in a galvanized steel frame. Dampers shall have stainless steel jamb seals along end of dampers. Linkage and ABS plastic end caps shall be provided when return and outside air dampers sized for full airflow. Return and outside air dampers of different sizes or very large dampers and exhaust dampers must be driven separately. Damper Leakage: Leakage rate shall be less than two tenths of one percent leakage at 2 inches static pressure differential. Leakage rate tested in accordance with AMCA Standard 500.

2.14 FILTER SECTION

A. Filters: Comply with NFPA 90A.

B. Filter Section: Provide filter media holding frames arranged for flat or angular.

C. Replaceable Media/Permanent Frame Filters: Filter Media frame shall be a 2-inch galvanized metal with retainer fasteners to allow replacement of filter media.

D. Filter media shall be a Merv 13, 2-inch thick, viscous coated fibers with a clean airflow resistance of 0.10 inch w.g. at a face velocity of 300 fpm and an AHSHRAE 52.1 filter arrestance efficiency of 70 to 82T.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer’s Installation & Maintenance instructions.

3.2 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not operate units for any purpose, temporary or permanent, until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings lubricated, and fan has been test run under observation.

END OF SECTION 23 73 15

SECTION 23 74 13 – PACKAGED ROOF TOP UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes packaged, outdoor, central-station air-handling units (rooftop units) with the following components and accessories:

1. Direct-expansion cooling.
2. Heat-pump refrigeration components.
3. Hot-gas reheat.
4. Electric-heating coils.
5. Gas furnace.
6. Economizer outdoor- and return-air damper section.
7. Integral, space temperature controls.
8. Roof curbs.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Section 237433 "Dedicated Outdoor-Air Units" for outdoor equipment air conditioning 100 percent outdoor air to replace air exhausted from a building.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. DDC: Direct-digital controls.

B. ECM: Electrically commutated motor.

C. Outdoor-Air Refrigerant Coil: Refrigerant coil in the outdoor-air stream to reject heat during cooling operations and to absorb heat during heating operations. "Outdoor air" is defined as the air outside the building or taken from outdoors and not previously circulated through the system.

D. Outdoor-Air Refrigerant-Coil Fan: The outdoor-air refrigerant-coil fan in RTUs. "Outdoor air" is defined as the air outside the building or taken from outdoors and not previously circulated through the system.

E. RTU: Rooftop unit. As used in this Section, this abbreviation means packaged, outdoor, Roof mounted units. This abbreviation is used regardless of whether the unit is mounted on the roof or on a concrete base on ground.

F. Supply-Air Fan: The fan providing supply air to conditioned space. "Supply air" is defined as the air entering a space from air-conditioning, heating, or ventilating apparatus.

G. Supply-Air Refrigerant Coil: Refrigerant coil in the supply-air stream to absorb heat (provide cooling) during cooling operations and to reject heat (provide heating) during heating operations. "Supply air" is defined as the air entering a space from air-conditioning, heating, or ventilating apparatus.

H. VVT: Variable-air volume and temperature.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to schedules on the plans for capacity and performance of the unit.

B. Wind-Restraint Performance:

1. Basic Wind Speed: <Insert value>.
2. Building Classification Category: [I] [II] [III] [IV].
3. Minimum 10 lb/sq. ft (48.8 kg/sq. m) multiplied by the maximum area of the mechanical component projected on a vertical plane that is normal to the wind direction, and 45 degrees either side of normal.

C. Seismic Performance: RTUs shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to [SEI/ASCE 7] <Insert requirement>.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical data for each RTU, including rated capacities, dimensions, required clearances, characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit EA 4: Documentation indicating that equipment and refrigerants comply.
2. Product Data for Prerequisite IEQ 1: Documentation indicating that units comply with ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment."

C. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For RTU supports indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators[and seismic restraints] and for designing vibration isolation bases.
2. Detail mounting, securing, and flashing of roof curb to roof structure. Indicate coordinating requirements with roof membrane system.
3. [Wind-] [and] [Seismic-]Restraint Details: Detail fabrication and attachment of wind and seismic restraints and snubbers. Show anchorage details and indicate quantity, diameter, and depth of penetration of anchors.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Structural members to which RTUs will be attached.
2. Roof openings
3. Roof curbs and flashing.

B. Manufacturer Wind Loading Qualification Certification: Submit certification that specified equipment will withstand wind forces identified in "Performance Requirements" Article and in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculations.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of wind force and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that RTUs, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in "Performance Requirements" Article and in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

1. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For RTUs to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fan Belts: One set for each belt-driven fan.
2. Filters: One set of filters for each unit.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ARI Compliance:

1. Comply with ARI 210/240 and ARI 340/360 for testing and rating energy efficiencies for RTUs.
2. Comply with ARI 270 for testing and rating sound performance for RTUs.

B. ASHRAE Compliance:

1. Comply with ASHRAE 15 for refrigeration system safety.
2. Comply with ASHRAE 33 for methods of testing cooling and heating coils.
3. Comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

D. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

E. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1995.

F. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's unconditional warranty form in which manufacturer agrees to replace components of RTUs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Compressors, evaporator and condenser coils electric heating elements, reheat coils, supply fans, exhaust fans, dampers, units

controls: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.

2. Warranty Period for Gas Furnace Heat Exchangers: Manufacturer's, but not less than 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
3. Warranty Period for Solid-State Ignition Modules: Manufacturer's, but not less than five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.
4. Warranty Period for Control Boards, : Manufacturer's, but not less than five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. AAON, Inc.
2. Addison Products Company.
3. Carrier Corporation.
4. Engineered Air.
5. Lennox Industries Inc.
6. McQuay International.
7. Trane; American Standard Companies, Inc.
8. YORK International Corporation.

2.2 CASING

A. General Fabrication Requirements for Casings: Formed and reinforced double-wall insulated panels, fabricated to allow removal for access to internal parts and components, with joints between sections sealed, impact resistant, rigid polyurethane foam panels.

B. Unit construction shall be double wall with G90 galvanized steel on both sides and a thermal break. Double wall construction with a thermal break prevents moisture accumulation on the insulation, provides a cleanable interior, reduces heat transfer through the panel, and prevents exterior condensation on the panel.

C. Unit insulation shall have a minimum thermal resistance R-value of 13. Foam insulation shall have a minimum density of 2 pounds/cubic foot and shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D1929-11 for a minimum flash ignition temperature of 610°F.

D. Unit shall be designed to reduce air leakage and infiltration through the cabinet. Cabinet leakage shall not exceed 1% of total airflow when tested at 3 times the minimum external static pressure provided in AHRI Standard 340/360. Panel deflection shall not exceed L/240 ratio at 125% of design static pressure, at a maximum 8 inches of positive or negative static pressure, to reduce air leakage. Deflection shall be measured at the midpoint of the panel height and width. Continuous sealing shall be

included between panels and between access doors and openings to reduce air leakage. Piping and electrical conduit through cabinet panels shall include sealing to reduce air leakage.

E. Roof of the unit shall be pitched roof, sloped to provide complete drainage. Cabinet shall have rain break overhangs above access doors.

F. Access to filters, dampers, cooling coils, reheat coil, compressors, and electrical and controls components shall be through hinged access doors with quarter turn, zinc cast, lockable handles. Full length stainless steel piano hinges shall be included on the doors.

G. Exterior paint finish shall be capable of withstanding at least 2,500 hours, with no visible corrosive effects, when tested in a salt spray and fog atmosphere in accordance with ASTM B 117-95 test procedure.

H. Units with cooling coils shall include double sloped 304 stainless steel drain pans.

I. Unit shall be provided with base discharge and return air openings. All openings through the base pan of the unit shall have upturned flanges of at least 1/2 inch in height around the opening.

J. Unit shall include lifting lugs on the top of the unit.

K. Unit base shall be fabricated of 1 inch thick double wall, impact resistant, rigid polyurethane foam panels.

L. Unit shall include factory installed, painted galvanized steel condenser coil guards on the face of the condenser coil.

M. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

2.3 FANS

A. Direct-Driven Supply-Air and exhaust Fans: unhoused, backward curved, plenum supply fans. with permanently lubricated, ECM motor resiliently mounted in the fan inlet. Blowers and motors shall be dynamically balanced and mounted on rubber isolators. Variable frequency drives shall be factory wired and mounted in the unit. Fan motors shall be premium efficiency.

B. Belt-Driven Supply-Air Fans: Double width, forward curved, centrifugal; with permanently lubricated, single-speed motor installed on an adjustable fan base resiliently mounted in the casing. Aluminum or painted-steel wheels, and galvanized- or painted-steel fan scrolls. Exhaust dampers shall be sized for 100% relief.

C. Condenser-Coil Fan: Propeller, mounted on shaft of permanently lubricated motor.

D. Relief-Air Fan: fan, shaft mounted on permanently lubricated motor, Fans and motors shall be dynamically balanced.

E. Seismic Fabrication Requirements: Fabricate fan section, internal mounting frame and attachment to fans, fan housings, motors, casings, accessories, and other fan section components with reinforcement strong enough to withstand seismic forces defined in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment" when fan-mounted frame and RTU-mounted frame are anchored to building structure.

F. Fan Motor: Comply with requirements in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment.". Motors shall be premium efficiency ODP with ball bearings rated for 200,000 hours service with external lubrication points. Fans and motors shall be dynamically balanced.

2.4 COILS

A. Supply-Air Refrigerant Coil:

1. Constructed of copper tubes with aluminum fins mechanically bonded to the tubes and galvanized steel end casings. Fin design shall be sine wave rippled.
2. Polymer strip shall prevent all copper coil from contacting steel coil frame or condensate pan. Coils shall be furnished with factory installed expansion valves.

B. Outdoor-Air Refrigerant Coil:

1. Copper-plate fin and seamless internally grooved copper tube in steel casing with equalizing-type vertical distributor.

C. Hot-Gas Reheat Refrigerant Coil:

1. Copper-plate fin and seamless copper tube in steel casing with equalizing-type vertical distributor.
2. Polymer strip shall prevent all copper coil from contacting steel coil frame or condensate pan.
3.

D. Electric-Resistance Heating:

1. Open Heating Elements: Resistance wire of 80 percent nickel and 20 percent chromium, supported and insulated by floating ceramic bushings recessed into casing openings, fastened to supporting brackets, and mounted in galvanized-steel frame. Terminate elements in stainless-steel machine-staked terminals secured with stainless-steel hardware.
2. Overtemperature Protection: Disk-type, automatically reset, thermal-cutout, safety device; serviceable through terminal box.
3. Overcurrent Protection: Manual-reset thermal cutouts, factory wired in each heater stage.
4. Control Panel: Unit mounted with disconnecting means and overcurrent protection. Include the following controls:
   a. SCR Controller: Pilot lights operate on load ratio, a minimum of five steps.
   b. Time-delay relay.
   c. Airflow proving switch.

2.5 REFRIGERANT CIRCUIT AND COMPRESSORS

A. Compressor: Compressors shall be mounted in an isolated service compartment which can be accessed without affecting unit operation. Lockable hinged compressor access doors shall be fabricated of double wall, rigid polyurethane foam injected panels to prevent the transmission of noise outside the cabinet.

B. Compressors shall be isolated from the base pan with the compressor manufacturer's recommended rubber vibration isolators, to reduce any transmission of noise from the compressors into the building area

C. Unit shall include a variable capacity scroll compressor on the refrigeration circuit which shall be capable of modulation from 10-100% of its capacity.

D. Refrigeration Specialties:

1. Refrigerant: R-410A.
2. Expansion valve with replaceable thermostatic element.
3. Each refrigeration circuit shall be equipped with expansion valve type refrigerant flow control
4. Refrigerant filter/dryer.
5. Manual-reset high-pressure safety switch.
6. Automatic-reset low-pressure safety switch.
7. Minimum off-time relay.
8. Automatic-reset compressor motor thermal overload.
9. Brass service valves installed in compressor suction and liquid lines.
10. Low-ambient kit high-pressure sensor.
11. Hot-gas reheat solenoid valve with a replaceable magnetic coil.
12. Hot-gas bypass solenoid valve with a replaceable magnetic coil.
13. Four-way reversing valve with a replaceable magnetic coil, thermostatic expansion valves with bypass check valves, and a suction line accumulator.
14. Refrigeration circuit shall be provided with hot gas reheat coil, modulating valves, electronic controller, supply air temperature sensor and a control signal terminal which allow the unit to have a dehumidification mode of operation, which includes supply air temperature control to prevent supply air temperature swings and overcooling of the space.
15. Each refrigeration circuit shall be equipped with automatic reset low pressure and manual reset high pressure refrigerant safety controls, Schrader type service fittings on both the high pressure and low pressure sides and a factory installed liquid line filter driers.
16. The factory installed controls shall include a 3 minute off delay timer to prevent compressor short cycling. The controls shall also include an adjustable, 20 second delay timer for each additional capacity stage to prevent multiple capacity stages from starting simultaneously and adjustable compressor lock out

2.6 AIR FILTRATION

A. Minimum arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1, and a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) according to ASHRAE 52.2.

B. Retain one or both subparagraphs below. If retaining both, indicate filter type in "Capacities and Characteristics" Article or in a schedule. LEED Prerequisite IEQ 1 requires compliance with ASHRAE 62.1, which requires a MERV rating of 6 or higher.

C. Unit shall include 4 inch thick, pleated panel filters with an ASHRAE MERV rating of 13, upstream of the cooling coil. Unit shall also include 2 inch thick, pleated panel pre filters with an ASHRAE MERV rating of 8, upstream of the 4 inch standard filters

2.7 GAS FURNACE

A. Description: Factory assembled, piped, and wired; complying with ANSI Z21.47 and NFPA 54.

1. CSA Approval: Designed and certified by and bearing label of CSA.

B. Burners: Stainless steel.

1. Ignition: Electronically controlled electric spark or hot-surface igniter with flame sensor.
2. High-Altitude Kit: For Project elevations more than 2000 feet (610 m) above sea level.

C. Heat-Exchanger and Drain Pan: Stainless steel.

D. Venting: Gravity vented

E. Power Vent: Integral, motorized centrifugal fan interlocked with gas valve with vertical extension.

F. Safety Controls:

1. Gas Control Valve: Modulating.
2. Gas Train: Single-body, regulated, redundant, 24-V ac gas valve assembly containing pilot solenoid valve, pilot filter, pressure regulator, pilot shutoff, and manual shutoff.

2.8 DAMPERS

A. Outdoor-Air Damper: Linked damper blades, for 0 to 25 percent outdoor air, with motorized damper filter.

B. Outdoor- and Return-Air Mixing Dampers: Parallel- or opposed-blade galvanized-steel dampers mechanically fastened to cadmium plated for galvanized-steel operating rod in reinforced cabinet. Connect operating rods with common linkage and interconnect linkages so dampers operate simultaneously.

1. Damper Motor: Modulating with adjustable minimum position.
2. Relief-Air Damper: Gravity actuated or motorized, as required by ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, with bird screen and hood.

2.9 ELECTRICAL POWER CONNECTION

A. Provide for single connection of power to unit with unit-mounted disconnect switch accessible from outside unit and control-circuit transformer with built-in overcurrent protection.

2.10 CONTROLS

A. Control equipment and sequence of operation are specified in Section 230900 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."

B. Basic Unit Controls:

1. Control-voltage transformer.
2. Wall-mounted thermostat or sensor with the following features:
    a. Heat-cool-off switch.
    b. Fan on-auto switch.
    c. Fan-speed switch.
    d. Adjustable deadband.
    e. Unoccupied-period-override push button.
    f. Data entry and access port to input temperature and humidity set points, occupied and unoccupied periods, and output room temperature and humidity, supply-air temperature, operating mode, and status.
3. Wall-mounted humidistat or sensor with the following features:
4. Mounted Annunciator Panel for Each Unit:
    a. Lights to indicate power on, cooling, heating, fan running, filter dirty, and unit alarm or failure.
    b. DDC controller or programmable timer and interface with HVAC instrumentation and control system.
    c. Digital display of outdoor-air temperature, supply-air temperature, return-air temperature, economizer damper position, indoor-air quality, and control parameters.

C. DDC Controller:

1. Controllers shall have volatile-memory backup.
2. Safety Control Operation:
    a. Smoke Detectors: Stop fan and close outdoor-air damper if smoke is detected. Provide additional contacts for alarm interface to fire alarm control panel.
    b. Firestats: Stop fan and close outdoor-air damper if air greater than 130 deg F (54 deg C enters unit. Provide additional contacts for alarm interface to fire alarm control panel.
    c. Fire Alarm Control Panel Interface: Provide control interface to coordinate with operating sequence described in Section 283111 "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System" and Section 283112 "Zoned (DC Loop) Fire-Alarm System."
    d. Low-Discharge Temperature: Stop fan and close outdoor-air damper if supply air temperature is less than 40 deg F (4 deg C) .

e. Defrost Control for Condenser Coil: Pressure differential switch to initiate defrost sequence.

3. Supply Fan Operation:
   a. Occupied Periods: Run fan continuously.
   b. Unoccupied Periods: Cycle fan to maintain setback temperature.
   c. Switch reversing valve for heating or cooling mode on air-to-air heat pump.
4. Hot-Gas Reheat-Coil Operation:
   a. Occupied Periods: Humidistat opens hot-gas valve to provide hot-gas reheat, and cycles compressor.
   b. Unoccupied Periods: Reheat not required.
5. Gas Furnace Operation:
   a. Occupied Periods: Modulate burner to maintain discharge temperature.
   b. Unoccupied Periods: Cycle burner to maintain setback temperature.
6. Electric-Heating-Coil Operation:
   a. Occupied Periods: Modulate coil to maintain discharge temperature.
   b. Unoccupied Periods: Energize coil to maintain setback temperature.
   c. Operate supplemental electric heating coil with compressor for heating.
7. Fixed Minimum Outdoor-Air Damper Operation:
   a. Occupied Periods: Open to provide outdoor quantities as provided in schedule.
   b. Unoccupied Periods: Close the outdoor-air damper.
8. Economizer Outdoor-Air Damper:
   a. Unit shall include 0-100% economizer consisting of a motor operated outside air damper and return air damper assembly constructed of extruded aluminum, hollow core, airfoil blades with rubber edge seals and aluminum end seals. Damper blades shall be gear driven and designed to have no more than 20 cfm of leakage per sq ft. at 4 in. w.g. air pressure differential across the damper. Low leakage dampers shall be Class 2 AMCA certified, in accordance with AMCA Standard 511. Damper assembly shall be controlled by spring return enthalpy activated fully modulating actuator. Unit shall include outside air opening bird screen and outside air hood. Unit, except for horizontal series, shall also include barometric relief dampers.
   b. During economizer cycle operation, lock out cooling.
   c. Unoccupied Periods: Close outdoor-air damper and open return-air damper.
   d. Outdoor-Airflow Monitor: Accuracy maximum plus or minus 5 percent within 15 and 100 percent of total outdoor air. Monitor microprocessor shall adjust for temperature.
9. Carbon Dioxide Sensor Operation:
   a. Occupied Periods: Reset minimum outdoor-air ratio down to minimum to maintain maximum 500-ppm concentration.
   b. Unoccupied Periods: Close outdoor-air damper and open return-air damper.

D. Interface Requirements for HVAC Instrumentation and Control System:

1. Interface relay for scheduled operation.
2. Interface relay to provide indication of fault at the central workstation and diagnostic code storage.

3. Provide BACnet or LonWorks compatible interface for central HVAC control workstation for the following:
    a. Adjusting set points.
    b. Monitoring supply fan start, stop, and operation.
    c. Inquiring data to include outdoor-air damper position, supply- and room-air temperature and humidity.
    d. Monitoring occupied and unoccupied operations.
    e. Monitoring constant and variable motor loads.
    f. Monitoring variable-frequency drive operation.
    g. Monitoring cooling load.
    h. Monitoring economizer cycles.
    i. Monitoring air-distribution static pressure and ventilation air volume.

2.11 ACCESSORIES

A. Electric heater with integral thermostat maintains minimum 50 deg F (10 deg C) temperature in gas burner compartment.

B. Duplex, 115-V, ground-fault-interrupter outlet with 15-A overcurrent protection. Include transformer if required. Outlet shall be energized even if the unit main disconnect is open.

C. Low-ambient kit using variable-speed condenser fans for operation down to 35 deg F (1.7 deg C).

D. Filter differential pressure switch with sensor tubing on either side of filter. Set for final filter pressure loss.

E. Unit shall utilize a variable capacity compressor system and a variable speed supply fan system to modulate cooling and airflow as required to meet space temperature cooling loads and to save operating energy. Supply fan speed shall modulate based on supply air duct static pressure. Cooling capacity shall modulate based on supply air temperature.

F. With modulating hot gas reheat, unit shall modulate cooling and hot gas reheat as efficiently as possible, to meet space humidity loads and prevent supply air temperature swings and overcooling of the space.

G. Unit configuration, setpoint adjustment, sensor status viewing, unit alarm viewing, and occupancy scheduling shall be accomplished with connection to interface module with LCD screen and input keypad, interface module with touch screen, or with connection to PC with free configuration software. Controller shall be capable of connection with other factory installed and factory provided unit controllers with individual unit configuration, setpoint adjustment, sensor status viewing, and occupancy scheduling available from a single unit. Connection between unit controllers shall be with a modular cable. Controller shall be capable of communicating and integrating with a LonWorks or BACnet network.

H. Unit shall be provided with a safety shutdown terminal block for field installation of a smoke detector which shuts off the unit's control circuit.

I. Unit shall be provided with a high condensate level switch that shuts down the unit when a high water level is detected in the drain pan.

J. Coil guards of painted, galvanized-steel wire.

K. Hail guards of galvanized steel, painted to match casing.

L. Concentric diffuser with white louvers and polished aluminum return grilles, insulated diffuser box with mounting flanges, and interior transition.

2.12 ROOF CURBS

A. Roof curbs with vibration isolators and wind or seismic restraints are specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Materials: Galvanized steel with corrosion-protection coating, watertight gaskets, and factory-installed wood nailer; complying with NRCA standards.

1. Curb Insulation and Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
   a. Materials: ASTM C 1071, Type I or II.
2. Application: Factory applied with adhesive and mechanical fasteners to the internal surface of curb.
   a. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.
   b. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel, suitable for adhesive attachment, mechanical attachment, or welding attachment to duct without damaging liner when applied as recommended by manufacturer and without causing leakage in cabinet.
   c. Liner materials applied in this location shall have air-stream surface coated with a temperature-resistant coating or faced with a plain or coated fibrous mat or fabric depending on service air velocity.
   d. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.

C. Side discharge curb shall be factory assembled and fully lined with curb rated 1 inch fiberglass insulation and include a wood nailer strip. (Curb shall be adjustable up to 3/4 inch per foot to allow for sloped roof applications.)

D. Curb Height: 14 inches or as mentioned in the plan.

E. Wind and Seismic Restraints: Metal brackets compatible with the curb and casing, painted to match RTU, used to anchor unit to the curb, and designed for loads at Project site

2.13 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

A. Refer to schedules in plans for capacities.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of RTUs.

B. Examine roughing-in for RTUs to verify actual locations of piping and duct connections before equipment installation.

C. Examine roofs for suitable conditions where RTUs will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger than supported equipment and minimum 6 inches (150 mm) above finished ground elevation.
2. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
3. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
4. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
5. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa) , 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement.

B. Equipment Mounting: Install RTUs on concrete base Retain paragraph below if curbs are provided by RTU manufacturer.

C. Roof Curb: Install on roof structure or concrete base, level and secure, according to NRCA's "Low-Slope Membrane Roofing Construction Details Manual," Illustration "Raised Curb Detail for Rooftop Air Handling Units and Ducts." Install RTUs on curbs and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories." Secure RTUs to upper curb rail, and secure curb base to roof framing or concrete base with anchor bolts.

D. Unit Support: Install unit level on structural curbs Coordinate wall penetrations and flashing with wall construction. Secure RTUs to structural support with anchor bolts.

E. Install wind and seismic restraints according to manufacturer's written instructions.[Wind and seismically restrained vibration isolation roof-curb rails are specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."]

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Install condensate drain, minimum connection size, with trap and indirect connection to nearest roof drain or area drain.

B. Install piping adjacent to RTUs to allow service and maintenance.

1. Gas Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Connect gas piping to burner, full size of gas train inlet, and connect with union and shutoff valve with sufficient clearance for burner removal and service.

C. Duct installation requirements are specified in other HVAC Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. The following are specific connection requirements:

1. Install ducts to termination at top of roof curb.
2. Remove roof decking only as required for passage of ducts. Do not cut out decking under entire roof curb.
3. Connect supply ducts to RTUs with flexible duct connectors specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
4. Install return-air duct continuously through roof structure.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.

B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing. Report results in writing.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing RTUs and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

B. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and do the following:

1. Inspect for visible damage to unit casing.
2. Inspect for visible damage to furnace combustion chamber.
3. Inspect for visible damage to compressor, coils, and fans.
4. Inspect internal insulation.
5. Verify that labels are clearly visible.
6. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
7. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
8. Verify that filters are installed.
9. Clean condenser coil and inspect for construction debris.
10. Clean furnace flue and inspect for construction debris.
11. Connect and purge gas line.
12. Remove packing from vibration isolators.
13. Inspect operation of barometric relief dampers.
14. Verify lubrication on fan and motor bearings.
15. Inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
16. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.
17. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.
    a. Start refrigeration system.
    b. Do not operate below recommended low-ambient temperature.
    c. Complete startup sheets and attach copy with Contractor's startup report.
18. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices; verify sequences.
19. Operate unit for an initial period as recommended or required by manufacturer.
20. Perform the following operations for both minimum and maximum firing. Adjust burner for peak efficiency.
    a. Measure gas pressure on manifold.
    b. Inspect operation of power vents.
    c. Measure combustion-air temperature at inlet to combustion chamber.
    d. Measure flue-gas temperature at furnace discharge.
    e. Perform flue-gas analysis. Measure and record flue-gas carbon dioxide and oxygen concentration.
    f. Measure supply-air temperature and volume when burner is at maximum firing rate and when burner is off. Calculate useful heat to supply air.
21. Calibrate thermostats.
22. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
23. Inspect outdoor-air dampers for proper stroke and interlock with return-air dampers.
24. Start refrigeration system and measure and record the following when ambient is a minimum of 15 deg F (8 deg C) above return-air temperature:
    a. Coil leaving-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
    b. Coil entering-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
    c. Outdoor-air, dry-bulb temperature.
    d. Outdoor-air-coil, discharge-air, dry-bulb temperature.
25. Inspect controls for correct sequencing of heating, mixing dampers, refrigeration, and normal and emergency shutdown.
26. Measure and record the following minimum and maximum airflows. Plot fan volumes on fan curve.

a. Supply-air volume.
b. Return-air volume.
c. Relief-air volume.
d. Outdoor-air intake volume.

27. Simulate maximum cooling demand and inspect the following:
    a. Compressor refrigerant suction and hot-gas pressures.
    b. Short circuiting of air through condenser coil or from condenser fans to outdoor-air intake.
28. Verify operation of remote panel including pilot-light operation and failure modes. Inspect the following:
    a. High-temperature limit on gas-fired heat exchanger.
    b. Low-temperature safety operation.
    c. Filter high-pressure differential alarm.
    d. Economizer to minimum outdoor-air changeover.
    e. Relief-air fan operation.
    f. Smoke and firestat alarms.
29. After startup and performance testing and prior to Substantial Completion, replace existing filters with new filters.

3.6 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to site during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

B. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing RTU and air-distribution systems, clean filter housings and install new filters.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain RTUs.

END OF SECTION 23 74 13

SECTION 23 81 26 - SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes split-system air-conditioning and heat pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components. Units are designed for exposed or concealed mounting, and may be connected to ducts.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit manufacturer's product data including:

1. Dimensional data.
2. Cross plot of condenser with its associated evaporator showing sensible and total capacities at scheduled conditions.
3. Outlet velocities.
4. Static pressures.
5. Sound power characteristics.
6. Electrical power and control wiring diagrams.
7. Electrical characteristics.
8. Installation instructions.
9. Piping connection location and sizes.
10. Maintenance and operating manuals.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For split-system air-conditioning units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

F. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of split-system units and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Energy-Efficiency Ratio: Equal to or greater than prescribed by ASHRAE 90.1, "Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings."

D. Coefficient of Performance: Equal to or greater than prescribed by ASHRAE 90.1, "Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings."

E. Units shall be designed to operate with HCFC-free refrigerants.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases for units. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

B. Coordinate size, location, and connection details with roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Provide a warranty covering all parts and labor for one year from date of Owner approved Substantial Completion.

B. Compressors shall have minimum warranty of five years from date of start-up.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Extra materials may not be allowed for publicly funded projects.

B. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Filters: One set of filters for each unit.
2. Fan Belts: One set of belts for each unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Mitsubishi.
2. LG

2.2 WALL-MOUNTING, EVAPORATOR-FAN COMPONENTS

A. AIR-COOLED, COMPRESSOR Cabinet: Enameled steel with removable panels on front and ends in color selected by Architect, and discharge drain pans with drain connection.

B. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with ARI 210/240, and with thermal-expansion valve.

C. Fan: Direct drive, centrifugal fan.

D. Fan Motors: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

E. Special Motor Features: Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.

F. Filters: Permanent, cleanable.

2.3 CONDENSER COMPONENTS

A. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel in color selected by Architect, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.

B. Compressor: Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.

1. Compressor Type: Scroll.
2. Two-speed compressor motor with manual-reset high-pressure switch and automatic-reset low-pressure switch.
3. Refrigerant ChargeR-410A

C. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with ARI 210/240, and with liquid subcooler.

D. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.

E. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.

F. Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to 45 deg F.

G. Mounting Base: Polyethylene.

2.4 REFRIGERANT CIRCUIT

A. Provide unit with one refrigerant circuit factory supplied and piped. Entire system shall conform to all state and federal guidelines for refrigerant characteristics.

B. Provide the following for each refrigerant circuit:

1. Filter dryer.
2. Liquid line sight glass and moisture indicator.
3. Expansion valve for maximum operating pressure, per manufacturer.
4. Insulated suction line.
5. Suction and liquid line service valves.
6. Liquid line solenoid valve.
7. Charging valve.
8. Discharge line check valve.
9. Compressor discharge service valve.
10. Condenser pressure relief valve.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Control equipment and sequence of operation are specified in Division 23 Sections "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls."

B. Thermostat: Low voltage with subbase to control compressor and evaporator fan.

C. Thermostat: Wireless infrared functioning to remotely control compressor and evaporator fan, with the following features:

1. Compressor time delay.
2. 24-hour time control of system stop and start.
3. Liquid-crystal display indicating temperature, set-point temperature, time setting, operating mode, and fan speed.
4. Fan-speed selection, including auto setting.

D. Automatic-reset timer to prevent rapid cycling of compressor.

E. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at both ends.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install units level and plumb.

B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.

C. Install ground-mounting, compressor-condenser components on 4-inch- thick, reinforced concrete base; 4 inches larger on each side than unit. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Coordinate anchor installation with concrete base.

D. Install ground-mounting, compressor-condenser components on polyethylene mounting base.

E. Install roof-mounting compressor-condenser components on equipment supports specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories." Anchor units to supports with removable, cadmium-plated fasteners.

F. Install compressor-condenser components on restrained, spring isolators with a minimum static deflection of 1 inch. Refer to Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

G. Install and connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to the unit to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Electrical Connections: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Sections for Power Wiring, Switches, and Motor Controls.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safety. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

B. Complete installation and startup check according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 23 81 26

SECTION 23 81 27 - AIR COOLED DUCTLESS MINI-SPLIT SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Factory Built Ductless Mini-Split System Heat Pump Units.

B. Controls.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit manufacturer's product data including:

1. Dimensional data.
2. Cross plot of condenser with its associated evaporator showing sensible and total capacities at scheduled design conditions.
3. Electrical power and control wiring diagrams.
4. Electrical characteristics.
5. Installation instructions.
6. Piping connection location and sizes.
7. Maintenance and operating manuals.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Conform to requirements of UL and applicable codes.

B. Test and rate cooling systems to ARI Standard 210.

C. Test and rate sound of Outdoor Unitary Equipment to ARI-270.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Provide a warranty covering all parts and labor for one (1) year from date of start-up. Compressors shall have a minimum warranty of five (5) years from date of start-up.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to NFPA 70 National Electrical Code.

B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., testing firm acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. York.
B. Trane
C. Friedrich Air Conditioning.
D. Mitsubishi Electric.
E. Sanyo.

2.2 TYPE AND PERFORMANCE

A. Provide self-contained, packaged, factory assembled and pre-wired ductless split system heat pump unit and Tru Wall Air conditioners consisting of an evaporator/blower unit, outdoor condensing unit and controls, and backup electric resistance heating coil. For thru the wall units the evaporator and the compressor condenser units shall be in one cabinet.

B. The condensing unit and associated evaporator/blower unit shall be the product of one (1) Manufacturer and shall meet or exceed the capacity scheduled on the drawings. Ratings shall be in accordance with ARI 210/240 and ANSI/UL 207 and ANSI/UL 303. Testing shall be in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 14. Seasonal Energy Efficiency Rating (SEER) and Coefficient of Performance (COP) not less than prescribed by ANSI/ASHRAE 90A.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Use corrosion resistant materials for parts in contact with refrigerant.

B. Provide timer circuits to prevent rapid loading and unloading of compressor.

2.4 CONDENSING UNIT

A. Cabinet:

1. Fabricated of G60 galvannealed steel, painted manufacturer’s standard color.
2. Finished with corrosion inhibiting polyester powder coated paint.

B. Compressor:

1. Hermetically sealed, high efficiency rotary or reciprocating type depending on unit capacity.
2. Motor shall be PSC with internal overload protection.
3. Compressor shall be installed on resilient mountings.
4. Provide crankcase heater.

C. Condenser Coil: Seamless copper tubing arranged in a staggered configuration and mechanically expanded into enhanced aluminum fins.

D. Fan: Vertical discharge, direct drive, propeller fan resiliently mounted with fan guard on discharge.

E. Motors: Totally enclosed, 8 pole, PSC motor with built-in thermal overload protection.

2.5 CONTROLS

A. Provide 24 Volt control transformer and relays for 24V remote thermostat.

B. Provide relays and connection for remote condensing unit.

C. For each condensing unit, provide the following factory applied controls/components:

1. Compressor and Fan Motor Contactor.
2. Capacitor.
3. Loss of charge switch.
4. Low Voltage Transformer.
5. Low Voltage Terminals for interconnection with evaporator.
6. High Pressure Control on 18,000 BTU/h and larger sizes.
7. Large Capacity Suction Accumulator.
8. Defrost Control Board.
9. Defrost Termination Switch.

D. Provide a four-way, reversing valve, solenoid activated by 24V which shall be energized for cooling operation. A TXV with internal check valve shall provide operation through all temperature ranges in heat pump mode.

E. Provide a loss of charge safety switch arranged so that operation will shut down unit and require manual reset.

F. Provide controls to permit cooling operation below 60 degrees F. ambient temperature.

G. Provide the following unit mounted operating controls:

1. Thermostat-post surge fan control.
2. Fan speed control.
3. Heat/Cool switch when applicable.
4. Digital setpoint and room temperature display.

2.6 EVAPORATOR/BLOWER UNIT

A. Cabinet:

1. Fabricated of cold roll steel, with structural stiffeners, painted manufacturer's standard color.
2. High impact plastic air inlet panel with stamped inlet grille.
3. Insulate air stream surfaces with closed cell foam.

B. Fan Motor:

1. Fan: Tangential type, directly mounted to the motor shaft.
2. Motor: PSC type with overload protection.

C. Evaporator Coil:

1. Direct expansion cooling coil of seamless copper or aluminum tubes arranged in a staggered configuration and expanded into enhanced aluminum fins tested to 460 PSIG.
2. Coil shall drain into galvanized steel drain pan with anti-corrosion coating.

D. Filter: Permanent electrostatic type, washable, user accessible.

2.7 REFRIGERANT CIRCUIT

A. Provide unit with one (1) refrigerant circuit. Unit shall be delivered with pre-charged refrigerant for the condenser coil and evaporator. Charging of the field installed piping shall be provided by the Division 15 Contractor.

B. Unit refrigeration valves shall be solid brass for sweat connection.

C. Provide the following for each refrigerant circuit:

1. Bi-flow solid core filter drier.
2. Liquid line sight glass and moisture indicator.
3. Expansion valve for maximum operating pressure, per manufacturer.
4. Insulated suction line.
5. Suction and liquid line service valves.
6. Liquid line solenoid valve.
7. Charging valve.
8. Discharge line check valve.
9. Compressor discharge service valve.
10. Condenser pressure relief valve.
11. Large capacity suction accumulator with surge baffles.

2.8 THRU THE WALL UNITS

A. Provide unit with Fan motors, Robust, commercial-grade and totally enclosed fan motors run at lower temperatures to prevent overheating, Non-rusting aluminum endplates, rifled copper tubing and slit fins: Greater surface area creates maximum heat exchange efficiency, heavy 20-gauge steel cabinet: Strong and durable, Solid sleeve top ,Insulated plenum, Entry Gard Kick-in protection, High-efficiency compressor- Mounted on large, vibration-absorbing grommets, thick rubber grommets, Motor mount with dual resilient rings, Solid steel blower wheel housing

B. Provide unit with one (1) refrigerant circuit. Unit shall be delivered with pre-charged refrigerant for the condenser coil and evaporator. Charging of the field installed piping shall be provided by the Division 15 Contractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install per strict compliance with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide mechanical and electrical connections in accordance with manufacturer’s installation instructions.

C. Furnish charge of refrigerant and oil.

3.2 START-UP AND TESTING

D. Supply initial charge of refrigerant and oil for each refrigeration system. Replace losses of oil or refrigerant prior to end of correction period.

E. Test entire refrigeration piping system for leaks and repair leaks.

F. Shut-down system if initial start-up and testing take place in winter and machines are to remain inoperative. Repeat start-up and testing operating at beginning of first cooling season.

G. Provide cooling season start-up and winter season shut-down for first year of operation.

END OF SECTION 23 81 27

SECTION 23 82 16 - AIR COILS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following types of air coils that are not an integral part of air-handling units:

1. Electric.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each air coil. Include rated capacity and pressure drop for each air coil

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit EA 4: Documentation indicating that equipment and refrigerants comply.

C. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which coil location and ceiling-mounted access panels are shown and coordinated with each other.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air coils to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. ASHRAE Compliance:

1. Comply with ASHRAE 15 for refrigeration system safety.
2. Comply with ASHRAE 33 for methods of testing cooling and heating coils.
3. Comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Altitude above Mean Sea Level: Per project address.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRIC COILS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Brasch Manufacturing Co., Inc.
2. Chromalox, Inc., Wiegand Industrial Division; Emerson Electric Company.
3. Dunham-Bush, Inc.
4. INDEECO.
5. Trane.
6. Greenheck.
7. Reddi.

B. Coil Assembly: Comply with UL 1995.

C. Heating Elements: Coiled resistance wire of 80 percent nickel and 20 percent chromium; surrounded by compacted magnesium-oxide powder in tubular-steel sheath; with spiral-wound, copper-plated, steel fins continuously brazed to sheath.

D. Heating Elements: Open-coil resistance wire of 80 percent nickel and 20 percent chromium, supported and insulated by floating ceramic bushings recessed into casing openings, and fastened to supporting brackets.

E. High-Temperature Coil Protection: Disk-type, automatically reset, thermal-cutout, safety device; serviceable through terminal box without removing heater from duct or casing.

1. Secondary Protection: Load-carrying, manually reset or manually replaceable, thermal cutouts; factory wired in series with each heater stage.

F. Frames: Galvanized-steel channel frame, minimum 0.052 inch thick, for slip-in or flanged mounting as scheduled.

G. Control Panel: Unit mounted with disconnecting means and overcurrent protection. Remote mounting is acceptable if indicated on drawings or if unit mounting will result in an inaccessible panel. Include the following controls:

1. Magnetic contactor.
2. Mercury contactor.
3. Toggle switches; one per step.

4. Step controller, if multiple steps/stages are scheduled.
5. SCR controller, if SCR scheduled.
6. Time-delay relay.
7. Pilot lights; one per step.
8. Airflow proving switch.

H. If schedule calls for BAS control, refer to Section 230900 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" for thermostats.

I. Thermostats: If schedule calls for manufacturer's standard thermostats, wall-mounted thermostats, with temperature range from 50 to 90 deg F, and 2.5 deg F throttling range.

J. Capacities and Characteristics: As scheduled on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine ducts, plenums, and casings to receive air coils for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting coil performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before coil installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install coils level and plumb.

B. Install coils in metal ducts and casings constructed according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible."

C. Straighten bent fins on air coils.

D. Clean coils using materials and methods recommended in writing by manufacturers, and clean inside of casings and enclosures to remove dust and debris.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to coils to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, operate electric coils to confirm proper unit operation.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

END OF SECTION 23 82 16

SECTION 23 82 19 - FAN COIL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes fan-coil units and accessories.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BAS: Building automation systems.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit EA 4: Documentation indicating that equipment and refrigerants comply.
2. Product Data for Prerequisite IEQ 1: Documentation indicating that units comply with ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment."

C. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

E. Samples for Verification: For each type of fan-coil unit indicated.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, reflected ceiling plans, and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

1. Ceiling suspension components.
2. Structural members to which fan-coil units will be attached.

3. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
    a. Lighting fixtures.
    b. Air outlets and inlets.
    c. Speakers.
    d. Sprinklers.
    e. Access panels.
6. Perimeter moldings for exposed or partially exposed cabinets.

B. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that fan-coil units, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Include the following:
1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
    a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
    b. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fan-coil units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Maintenance schedules and repair part lists for motors, coils, integral controls, and filters.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fan-Coil-Unit Filters: Furnish <Insert number> spare filters for each filter installed.
2. Fan Belts: Furnish <Insert number> spare fan belts for each unit installed.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of fan-coil units and suspension system components with other construction that penetrates or is supported by ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.

B. Coordinate size and location of wall sleeves for outdoor-air intake.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of condensing units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Compressor failure.
   b. Condenser coil leak.
2. Warranty Period: [Four] [Five] [10] <Insert number> years from date of Substantial Completion.
3. Warranty Period (Compressor Only): [Five] [10] <Insert number> years from date of Substantial Completion.
4. Warranty Period (Condenser Coil Only): [Five] <Insert number> years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

B. In the Fan-Coil-Unit Schedule where titles below are column or row headings that introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.
3. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for each fan-coil unit is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product by one of the other manufacturers specified.

2.2 FAN-COIL UNITS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: <Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation> or a comparable product by one of the following:

B. [Available]Manufacturers:

1. Carrier Corporation.
2. Engineered Air Ltd.
3. International Environmental Corporation.
4. McQuay International.
5. Trane.
6. YORK International Corporation.
7. Lennox

C. Description: Factory-packaged and -tested units rated according to ARI 440, ASHRAE 33, and UL 1995.

D. Coil Section Insulation: [1/2-inch] [1-inch] <Insert thickness> thick, [coated glass fiber] [foil-covered, closed-cell foam] [matte-finish, closed-cell foam] complying with ASTM C 1071 and attached with adhesive complying with ASTM C 916.

1. Fire-Hazard Classification: Insulation and adhesive shall have a combined maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
2. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

E. Main and Auxiliary Drain Pans: [Plastic] [Stainless steel] [Insulated galvanized steel with plastic liner]. Fabricate pans and drain connections to comply with ASHRAE 62.1.[Drain pans shall be removable].

F. Chassis: Galvanized steel where exposed to moisture. Floor-mounting units shall have leveling screws.

G. Cabinet: Steel with [baked-enamel finish in manufacturer's standard paint color as selected by Architect] [baked-enamel finish in manufacturer's custom paint color as selected by Architect].

1. Vertical Unit Front Panels: Removable, steel, with [integral stamped] [polyethylene] [steel] discharge grille and channel-formed edges, cam fasteners, and insulation on back of panel.
2. Horizontal Unit Bottom Panels: Fastened to unit with cam fasteners and hinge and attached with safety chain; with [integral stamped] [cast-aluminum] discharge grilles.
3. Stack Unit Discharge and Return Grille: Aluminum double-deflection discharge grille, and louvered- or panel-type return grille; color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's [standard] [custom] colors. Return grille shall provide maintenance access to fan-coil unit.
4. Steel recessing flanges for recessing fan-coil units into ceiling or wall.

H. Outdoor-Air Wall Box: Minimum 0.1265-inch- thick, aluminum, rain-resistant louver and box with integral eliminators and bird screen.

1. Louver Configuration: [Horizontal] [Vertical], rain-resistant louver.
2. Louver Material: [Aluminum] [Steel].
3. Bird Screen: 1/2-inch mesh screen on interior side of louver.
4. Decorative Grille: On outside of intake.
5. Finish: [Anodized aluminum] [Baked enamel], color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's [standard] [custom] colors.

I. Outdoor-Air Damper: Galvanized-steel blades with edge and end seals and nylon bearings; with [electronic] [pneumatic], [two-position] [modulating] actuators.

J. Filters: Minimum arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1, and a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) according to ASHRAE 52.2.

1. Washable Foam: 70 percent arrestance and 3 MERV.
2. Glass Fiber Treated with Adhesive: 80 percent arrestance and 5 MERV.
3. Pleated Cotton-Polyester Media: 90 percent arrestance and 7 MERV.

K. Hydronic Coils: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch, rated for a minimum working pressure of 200 psig and a maximum entering-water temperature of 220 deg F. Include manual air vent and drain valve.

L. Steam Coils: Copper [distributing] tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch, rated for a minimum working pressure of 75 psig.

M. Electric-Resistance Heating Coils: Nickel-chromium heating wire, free of expansion noise and hum, mounted in ceramic inserts in a galvanized-steel housing; with fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection and limit controls for high-temperature protection. Terminate elements in stainless-steel machine-staked terminals secured with stainless-steel hardware.

N. Fan and Motor Board: Removable.

1. Fan: Forward curved, double width, centrifugal; directly connected to motor. Thermoplastic or painted-steel wheels, and aluminum, painted-steel, or galvanized-steel fan scrolls.

2. Motor: Permanently lubricated, multispeed; resiliently mounted on motor board. Comply with requirements in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
3. Wiring Termination: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.

O. Factory, Hydronic Piping Package: [ASTM B 88, Type L] [ASTM B 88, Type M] copper tube with wrought-copper fittings and brazed joints. Label piping to indicate service, inlet, and outlet.

1. [Two] [Three]-way, [two-position] [modulating] control valve for dual-temperature coil.
2. [Two] [Three]-way, [two-position] [modulating] control valve for chilled-water coil.
3. [Two] [Three]-way, [two-position] [modulating] control valve for heating coil.
4. [Two] [Three]-way [two-position] [modulating] control valve for hot-water reheat coil.
5. Hose Kits: Minimum 400-psig working pressure, and operating temperatures from 33 to 211 deg F. Tag hose kits to equipment designations.
   a. Length: [24 inches] [36 inches] <Insert dimension>.
   b. Minimum Diameter: Equal to fan-coil-unit connection size.
6. Two-Piece Ball Valves: Bronze body with full-port, chrome-plated bronze ball; PTFE or TFE seats; and 600-psig minimum CWP rating and blowout-proof stem.
7. Calibrated-Orifice Balancing Valves: Bronze body, ball type; 125-psig working pressure, 250-deg F maximum operating temperature; with calibrated orifice or venturi, connections for portable differential pressure meter with integral seals, threaded ends, and equipped with a memory stop to retain set position.
8. Automatic Flow-Control Valve: Brass or ferrous-metal body; 300-psig working pressure at 250 deg F, with removable, corrosion-resistant, tamperproof, self-cleaning piston spring; factory set to maintain constant indicated flow with plus or minus 10 percent over differential pressure range of 2 to 80 psig.
9. Y-Pattern Hydronic Strainers: Cast-iron body (ASTM A 126, Class B); 125-psig working pressure; with threaded connections, bolted cover, perforated stainless-steel basket, and bottom drain connection. Include minimum NPS 1/2 hose-end, full-port, ball-type blowdown valve in drain connection.
10. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.
11. Risers: [ASTM B 88, Type L] [ASTM B 88, Type M] copper pipe with hose and ball valve for system flushing.

P. Control devices and operational sequences are specified in Section 230900 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and Section 230993 "Sequence and Operations for HVAC Controls."

Q. Basic Unit Controls:

1. Control voltage transformer.
2. [Wall-mounting] [Unit-mounted] thermostat with the following features:
   a. Heat-cool-off switch.
   b. Fan on-auto switch.
   c. Fan-speed switch.
   d. [Manual] [Automatic] changeover.

e. Adjustable deadband.
f. [Concealed] [Exposed] set point.
g. [Concealed] [Exposed] indication.
h. [Degree F] [Degree C] indication.

3. [Wall-mounting] [Unit-mounted] humidistat.
   a. [Concealed] [Exposed] set point.
   b. [Concealed] [Exposed] indication.
4. [Wall-mounting] [Unit-mounted] temperature sensor.
5. Unoccupied-period-override push button.
6. Data entry and access port.
   a. Input data includes room temperature, humidity set points and occupied and unoccupied periods.
   b. Output data includes room temperature and humidity, supply-air temperature, entering-water temperature, operating mode, and status.

R. [DDC]Terminal Controller:

1. Scheduled Operation: Occupied and unoccupied periods on seven-day clock with a minimum of four programmable periods per day.
2. Unoccupied Period Override Operation: [Two] <Insert number> hours.
3. Unit Supply-Air Fan Operation:
   a. Occupied Periods: Fan runs continuously.
   b. Unoccupied Periods: Fan cycles to maintain room setback temperature.
4. Hydronic-Cooling-Coil Operation:
   a. Occupied Periods: [Open] [Modulate] control valve to maintain room temperature.
   b. Unoccupied Periods: Close control valve.
5. Heating-Coil Operation:
   a. Occupied Periods: [Open control valve] [Modulate control valve] [Energize electric-resistance coil] to provide heating if room temperature falls below thermostat set point.
   b. Unoccupied Periods: Start fan and [open control valve] [modulate control valve] [energize electric-resistance coil] if room temperature falls below setback temperature.
6. Dual-Temperature Hydronic-Coil Operation:
   a. Occupied Periods: When chilled water is available, [open] [modulate] control valve if room temperature exceeds thermostat set point. When hot water is available, open the control valve if temperature falls below thermostat set point.
   b. Unoccupied Periods: When chilled water is available, close control valve. When hot water is available, [open] [modulate] control valve if room temperature falls below thermostat setback temperature.
7. Reheat-Coil Operation:
   a. Humidity Control for Occupied Periods:
      1) Humidistat [opens control valve] [modulates control valve] [energizes electric-resistance coil] to provide heating. As space temperature rises above the set point, cooling coil valve [opens] [modulates] to maintain room temperature.

b. Humidity Control for Unoccupied Periods: [Close control valve] [De-energize].
c. Occupied Periods:
1) Heating Operations: [Open control valve] [Modulate control valve] [Energize electric-resistance coil] to provide heating if room temperature falls below thermostat set point.
2) Humidity-Control Operations: Humidistat [opens control valve] [modulates control valve] [energizes electric-resistance coil] to provide heating. As space temperature rises above the set point, cooling coil valve [opens] [modulates] to maintain room temperature.
d. Unoccupied Periods: Start fan and [open control valve] [modulate control valve] [energize electric-resistance coil] if room temperature falls below setback temperature. Humidity control is not available.

8. Outdoor-Air Damper Operation:
a. Occupied Periods: Open damper to fixed position for [25] <Insert percent> percent outdoor air.
b. Unoccupied periods: Close damper.

9. Outdoor-Air Damper Operation:
a. Occupied Periods:
1) Outdoor-Air Temperature below Room Temperature: If room temperature is above thermostat set point, modulate outdoor-air damper to maintain room temperature (outdoor-air economizer). If room temperature is below thermostat set point, position damper to fixed minimum position.
2) Outdoor-Air Temperature above Room Temperature: Position damper to fixed minimum position for [25] <Insert percent> percent outdoor air.
b. Unoccupied Periods: Close damper.

10. The Controller shall have volatile-memory backup.

S. BAS Interface Requirements:

1. Interface relay for scheduled operation.
2. Interface relay to provide indication of fault at the central workstation.
3. Provide [BACnet] [or] [LonWorks] interface for central BAS workstation for the following functions:
a. Adjust set points.
b. Fan-coil-unit start, stop, and operating status.
c. Data inquiry, including [outdoor-air damper position,]supply- and room-air temperature[and humidity].
d. Occupied and unoccupied schedules.

T. Electrical Connection: Factory wire motors and controls for a single electrical connection.

U. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. Refer to Schedules on Plans.

2.3 DUCTED FAN-COIL UNITS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: <Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation> or a comparable product by one of the following:

B. [Available]Manufacturers:

1. Carrier Corporation.
2. Engineered Air Ltd.
3. Environmental Technologies, Inc.
4. McQuay International.
5. Trane.
6. YORK International Corporation.
7. Lennox<Insert manufacturer's name.>

C. Description: Factory-packaged and -tested units rated according to ARI 440, ASHRAE 33, and UL 1995.

D. Coil Section Insulation: [1/2-inch] [1-inch] <Insert thickness> thick [coated] [foil-faced] glass fiber complying with ASTM C 1071 and attached with adhesive complying with ASTM C 916.

1. Fire-Hazard Classification: Insulation and adhesive shall have a combined maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
2. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

E. Drain Pans: [Plastic] [Stainless steel] [Insulated galvanized steel with plastic liner]. Fabricate pans and drain connections to comply with ASHRAE 62.1.

F. Chassis: Galvanized steel where exposed to moisture, with baked-enamel finish and removable access panels.

G. Cabinets: Steel with baked-enamel finish in manufacturer's standard paint color.

1. Supply-Air Plenum: Sheet metal plenum finished and insulated to match the chassis[with mill-finish, aluminum, double-deflection grille].
2. Return-Air Plenum: Sheet metal plenum finished to match the chassis.
3. Mixing Plenum: Sheet metal plenum finished and insulated to match the chassis with outdoor- and return-air, formed-steel dampers.
4. Dampers: Galvanized steel with extruded-vinyl blade seals, flexible-metal jamb seals, and interlocking linkage.

H. Filters: Minimum arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1, and a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) according to ASHRAE 52.2.

1. Washable Foam: 70 percent arrestance and 3 MERV.
2. Glass Fiber Treated with Adhesive: 80 percent arrestance and 5 MERV.
3. Pleated Cotton-Polyester Media: 90 percent arrestance and 7 MERV.

I. Hydronic Coils: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch, rated for a minimum working pressure of 200 psig and a maximum entering-water temperature of 220 deg F. Include manual air vent and drain.

J. Indoor Refrigerant Coils: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch (2.5 mm), and brazed joints at fittings. Comply with ARI 210/240, and leak test to minimum 450 psig for a minimum 300-psig working pressure. Include thermal expansion valve.

K. Steam Coils: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch, rated for a minimum working pressure of 75 psig.

L. Electric-Resistance Heating Coils: Nickel-chromium heating wire, free of expansion noise and hum, mounted in ceramic inserts in a galvanized-steel housing; with fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection and limit controls for high-temperature protection of heaters. Terminate elements in stainless-steel machine-staked terminals secured with stainless-steel hardware.

M. Direct-Driven Fans: Double width, forward curved, centrifugal; with permanently lubricated, multispeed motor resiliently mounted in the fan inlet. Aluminum or painted-steel wheels, and painted-steel or galvanized-steel fan scrolls.

N. Belt-Driven Fans: Double width, forward curved, centrifugal; with permanently lubricated, single-speed motor installed on an adjustable fan base resiliently mounted in the cabinet. Aluminum or painted-steel wheels, and painted-steel or galvanized-steel fan scrolls.

1. Motors: Comply with requirements in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

O. Factory, Hydronic Piping Package: [ASTM B 88, Type L] [ASTM B 88, Type M] copper tube with wrought-copper fittings and brazed joints. Label piping to indicate service, inlet, and outlet.

1. [Two] [Three]-way, [two-position] [modulating] control valve for chilled-water coil.
2. [Two] [Three]-way, [two-position] [modulating] control valve for heating coil.
3. [Two] [Three]-way, [two-position] [modulating] control valve for dual-temperature coil.
4. [Two] [Three]-way, [two-position] [modulating] control valve for reheat coil.
5. Hose Kits: Minimum 400-psig working pressure, and operating temperatures from 33 to 211 deg F. Tag hose kits to equipment designations.
   a. Length: [24 inches] [36 inches] <Insert dimension>.
   b. Minimum Diameter: Equal to fan-coil-unit connection size.
6. Two-Piece Ball Valves: Bronze body with full-port, chrome-plated bronze ball; PTFE or TFE seats; and 600-psig minimum CWP rating and blowout-proof stem.
7. Calibrated-Orifice Balancing Valves: Bronze body, ball type; 125-psig working pressure, 250 deg F maximum operating temperature; with calibrated orifice or venturi, connections for portable differential pressure meter with integral seals, threaded ends, and equipped with a memory stop to retain set position.

8. Automatic Flow-Control Valve: Brass or ferrous-metal body; 300-psig working pressure at 250 deg F; with removable, corrosion-resistant, tamperproof, self-cleaning piston spring; factory set to maintain constant indicated flow with plus or minus 10 percent over differential pressure range of 2 to 80 psig.
9. Y-Pattern Hydronic Strainers: Cast-iron body (ASTM A 126, Class B); 125-psig working pressure, with threaded connections, bolted cover, perforated stainless-steel basket, and bottom drain connection. Include minimum NPS 1/2 hose-end, full-port, ball-type blowdown valve in drain connection.
10. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

P. Remote condensing units are specified in Section 236200 "Packaged Compressor and Condenser Units."

Q. Remote Condensing Units: Factory assembled and tested, consisting of compressors, condenser coils, fans, motors, refrigerant receiver, and operating controls. Construct, test, and rate condensing units according to ARI 210/240 and ASHRAE 15.

1. Casing: Steel with baked-enamel finish, removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base.
2. Compressor: Hermetic, [scroll] [reciprocating] type; internally isolated for vibration with factory-installed safety devices as follows:
    a. Antirecycle timer.
    b. High-pressure cutout.
    c. Low-pressure cutout or loss-of-charge switch.
    d. Internal thermal-overload protection.
    e. Current and voltage sensitive safety devices.
3. Compressor Motor: Start capacitor, relay, and contactor. Comply with requirements in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
4. Energy Efficiency: Equal to or greater than prescribed by ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, "Energy Standard for Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings."
5. Refrigerant Piping Materials: ASTM B 743 copper tube with wrought-copper fittings and brazed joints.
6. Refrigerant: [R-407C] [R-410A].
7. Refrigerant: R-407C or R-410A.
8. Low ambient controls permit operation down to 45 deg F.
9. Crankcase heater.
10. Charging and service fittings on exterior of casing.
11. Filter dryer.
12. Air-to-Air Heat Pump: Pilot-operated, sliding-type reversing valve with replaceable magnetic coil, and controls for air-to-air heat pump operation with supplemental heat operation.
13. Hot-gas-bypass, constant-pressure expansion valve and controls to maintain continuous refrigeration system operation at 10 percent of full load.
14. Condenser: Copper-tube, aluminum-fin coil, with liquid subcooler.
15. Condenser Fan: Direct-drive, aluminum propeller fan.
    a. Motor: Comply with requirements in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
16. Accessories: Polyethylene mounting base to provide a permanent foundation.

R. Control devices and operational sequence are specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

S. Basic Unit Controls:

1. Control voltage transformer.
2. [Wall-mounting] [Unit-mounted] thermostat with the following features.
    a. Heat-cool-off switch.
    b. Fan on-auto switch.
    c. Fan-speed switch.
    d. [Manual] [Automatic] changeover.
    e. Adjustable deadband.
    f. [Concealed] [Exposed] set point.
    g. [Concealed] [Exposed] indication.
    h. [Degree F] [Degree C] indication.
3. [Wall-mounting] [Unit-mounted] humidistat.
    a. [Concealed] [Exposed] set point.
    b. [Concealed] [Exposed] indication.
4. [Wall-mounting] [Unit-mounted] temperature sensor.
5. Unoccupied-period-override push button.
6. Data entry and access port.
    a. Input data includes room temperature, and humidity set points and occupied and unoccupied periods.
    b. Output data includes room temperature and humidity, supply-air temperature, entering-water temperature, operating mode, and status.

T. [DDC]Terminal Controller:

1. Scheduled Operation: Occupied and unoccupied periods on seven-day clock with a minimum of four programmable periods per day.
2. Unoccupied Period Override Operation: [Two] <Insert number> hours.
3. Unit Supply-Air Fan Operation:
    a. Occupied Periods: Fan runs continuously.
    b. Unoccupied Periods: Fan cycles to maintain room setback temperature.
4. Hydronic-Cooling-Coil Operation:
    a. Occupied Periods: [Open] [Modulate] control valve to maintain room temperature.
    b. Unoccupied Periods: Close control valve.
5. Refrigerant-Coil Operation:
    a. Occupied Periods: Start compressor to maintain room temperature or humidistat set point.
    b. Unoccupied Periods: Stop compressor cooling and cycle compressor for heating to maintain setback temperature.
6. [Supplemental] Heating-Coil Operation:
    a. Occupied Periods: [Open control valve] [Modulate control valve] [Energize electric-resistance coil] to provide heating if room temperature falls below thermostat set point.

b. Unoccupied Periods: Start fan and [open control valve] [modulate control valve] [energize electric-resistance coil] if room temperature falls below setback temperature.
c. Switch refrigerant-reversing valve to operate supplemental coil for heating when outdoor temperature is below [25 deg F] <Insert temperature>.

7. Dual-Temperature Hydronic-Coil Operation:
   a. Occupied Periods: When chilled water is available, [open] [modulate] control valve if room temperature exceeds thermostat set point. When hot water is available, [open] [modulate] control valve if temperature falls below thermostat set point.
   b. Unoccupied Periods: When chilled water is available, close valve. When hot water is available, [open] [modulate] control valve if room temperature falls below thermostat setback temperature.
8. Reheat-Coil Operation:
   a. Humidity Control for Occupied Periods: Humidistat [opens control valve] [modulates control valve] [energizes electric-resistance coil] to provide heating. As room temperature rises above the set point, cooling coil valve [opens] [modulates] to maintain room temperature.
   b. Humidity Control for Unoccupied Periods: [Close control valve] [De-energize].
   c. Occupied Periods:
      1) Heating Operations: [Open control valve] [Modulate control valve] [Energize electric-resistance coil] to provide heating if room temperature falls below thermostat set point.
      2) Humidity-Control Operations: Humidistat [opens control valve] [modulates control valve] [energizes electric-resistance coil] to provide heating. As room temperature rises above the set point, cooling coil valve [opens] [modulates] to maintain room temperature.
   d. Unoccupied Periods: Start fan and [open control valve] [modulate control valve] [energize electric-resistance coil] if room temperature falls below setback temperature. Humidity control is not available.
9. Outdoor-Air Damper Operation:
   a. Occupied Periods: Open damper to fixed position for [25] <Insert percent> percent outdoor air.
   b. Unoccupied Periods: Close damper.
10. Outdoor-Air Damper Operation:
   a. Occupied Periods:
      1) Outdoor-Air Temperature below Room Temperature: If room temperature is above room-temperature set point, modulate outdoor- and return-air dampers to maintain room-temperature set point (outdoor-air economizer). If room temperature is below set point, position damper to fixed minimum setting.
      2) Outdoor-Air Temperature above Room Temperature: Position damper to fixed minimum position for [25] <Insert percent> percent outdoor air.
   b. Unoccupied Periods: Close outdoor-air damper and open return-air damper.
11. Outdoor-Air Damper Operation:
   a. Occupied Periods:

1) Outdoor-Air Enthalpy below Room Enthalpy: If room temperature is above room-temperature set point, modulate outdoor-air damper to maintain room temperature (outdoor-air economizer). If room temperature is below set point, position damper to fixed minimum position for [25] <Insert percent> percent outdoor air.
2) Outdoor-Air Enthalpy above Room Enthalpy: Position damper to fixed minimum position for [25] <Insert percent> percent outdoor air.

b. Unoccupied Periods: Close outdoor-air damper and open return-air damper.

12. Controllers shall have volatile-memory backup.

U. BAS Interface Requirements:

1. Interface relay for scheduled operation.
2. Interface relay to provide indication of fault at the central workstation.
3. Provide [BACnet] [or] [LonWorks] interface for central BAS workstation for the following functions:
   a. Adjust set points.
   b. Fan-coil-unit start, stop, and operating status.
   c. Data inquiry including [outdoor-air damper position,]supply- and room-air temperature[and humidity].
   d. Occupied and unoccupied schedules.

V. Electrical Connection: Factory wire motors and controls for a single electrical connection.

W. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. Refer to Schedules on Plans.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive fan-coil units for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations before fan-coil-unit installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install fan-coil units level and plumb.

B. Install fan-coil units to comply with NFPA 90A.

C. Suspend fan-coil units from structure with elastomeric hangers. Vibration isolators are specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

D. Verify locations of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices [48 inches] [60 inches] <Insert dimension> above finished floor.

E. Install new filters in each fan-coil unit within two weeks after Substantial Completion.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. Specific connection requirements are as follows:

1. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
2. Connect piping to fan-coil-unit factory hydronic piping package. Install piping package if shipped loose.
3. Connect condensate drain to indirect waste.
    a. Install condensate trap of adequate depth to seal against the pressure of fan. Install cleanouts in piping at changes of direction.

B. Connect supply and return ducts to fan-coil units with flexible duct connectors specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories." Comply with safety requirements in UL 1995 for duct connections.

C. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect[, test, and adjust] field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections[, and to assist in field testing]. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
2. Operate electric heating elements through each stage to verify proper operation and electrical connections.
3. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.

B. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to [two] <Insert number> visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fan-coil units. Refer to Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 23 82 19

SECTION 26 01 00
COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes commissioning process requirements for electrical systems, assemblies, and equipment.
B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 01 Section 016500 - “GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS” for general commissioning process requirements.
   2. Division 22 Section 220100 - “COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS”.
   3. Division 23 Section 230100 - “COMMISSIONING OF MECHANICAL SYSTEMS”.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Commissioning Authority (CxA): Independent agent hired by Owner and not associated with General Contractor or its subcontractors, Architect or its sub-consultants, or Construction Administrator or its staff or consultants. Under Owner’s direction, and not General Contractor’s direction, CA will direct and coordinate day-to-day commissioning activities without assuming oversight responsibilities.
B. Refer to section 016500 - GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

1.04 CONTRACTOR’S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Refer to section 016500 - GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
B. Provide all personnel, tools, material, and equipment to support the commissioning process. Facilitate the coordination of the commissioning work with the CxP and incorporate commissioning activities into the master construction schedule.
C. Incorporate all commissioning related activities into the construction schedule, ensuring that activities do not delay construction/project completion.
   Notify the Owner’s Representative and the CxP in writing that equipment and systems are ready for functional testing.
   Perform equipment startups using authorized manufacturing representatives.
   Provide written documentation to the CxP that equipment and systems are fully operational and ready to be functionally performance tested.
   Perform commissioning tests at the direction of the CxA.
D. Attend construction phase commissioning coordination meetings.
E. Participate in electrical systems, assemblies, equipment, and component maintenance orientation and inspection as directed by the CxA.
F. Provide qualified personnel for participation in commissioning tests.
G. Provide equipment, materials, and labor necessary to correct deficiencies found during the commissioning process.
   Participate in plumbing and mechanical systems, assemblies, equipment, and component maintenance orientations and inspections as directed by the CxP.
H. Provide information requested by the CxA for final commissioning documentation and testing.

I. Perform all quality control functions to ensure equipment and systems are installed properly. Ensure equipment and systems are brought to a state of readiness and full functionality prior to commencing the commissioning functional performance testing processes.
J. Complete project-specific construction checklists and commissioning process test procedures for actual electrical systems, assemblies, equipment, and components to be furnished and installed as part of the construction contract.
K. Provide a qualified and owner approved representative to attend end of warranty testing.
L. Direct and coordinate commissioning testing among subcontractors, suppliers, and vendors.
M. Provide test data, inspection reports, and certificates for Systems Manual.

1.05 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

A. Provide the following information to the CxA for inclusion in the commissioning plan:
   1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports.
   2. Identification of installed systems, assemblies, equipment, and components including design changes that occurred during the construction phase.
   3. Process and schedule for completing construction checklists and manufacturer's pre-start and startup checklists for electrical systems, assemblies, equipment, and components to be verified and tested.
   4. Certificate of completion certifying that installation, pre-start checks, and startup procedures have been completed.
   5. Certificate of readiness certifying that electrical systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing.
   6. Test and inspection reports and certificates.
   7. Corrective action documents.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates of readiness.
B. Certificates of completion of installation, pre-start, and startup activities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Refer to section 016500 - GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

3.02 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. Contractor shall conduct Pre-functional Testing to document compliance with installation and start-up checklists prepared by Commissioning Authority for the Division-26 items.
B. Request verification of Pre-functional checklists by CxA prior to proceeding with system start-up and Functional Testing of systems.
C. Contractor shall participate in Pre-Functional testing activities to document electrical work associated with mechanical and plumbing systems.
D. Refer to Section 016500 - GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for issues relating to pre-functional checklists and testing, including list of systems to be commissioned, description of process, details on non-conformance issues relating to pre-functional checklists and test.

3.03 SYSTEM START-UP, TESTS & INSPECTIONS

A. Contractor is solely responsible for system start-up. CxA may, at his discretion, witness start up procedures, but will not perform any Functional Testing of systems until General Contractor has completed start-up and resolved all operating deficiencies.

B. Contractor is solely responsible for all tests and inspections required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ). All test reports and certificates required by the AHJ shall be submitted prior to Functional Testing.
C. Contractor shall provide no less than 48 hours notice prior to conducting tests specified in other sections of the specifications, including:
    1. Grounding tests

3.04 FUNCTIONAL TESTING PREPARATION

A. Certify that electrical systems, subsystems, and equipment have been installed, calibrated, and started and are operating according to the Contract Documents.
B. Certify that instrumentation and control systems have been completed and calibrated, that they are operating according to the Contract Documents, and that pretest set points have been recorded.
C. Set systems, subsystems, and equipment into operating mode to be tested (e.g., normal shutdown, normal auto position, normal manual position, unoccupied cycle, emergency power, and alarm conditions).
D. Inspect and verify the position of each device and interlock identified on checklists.
E. Check all notification and initiation devices and interlocks with associated systems during each mode of operation.
F. Testing Instrumentation: Provide instrumentation and personnel as required to conduct tests.

3.05 FUNCTIONAL TESTING PROCEDURES OF SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

A. All Electrical and Electrically Powered Equipment
    1. Inspect electrical wiring and grounding for proper connections, color coding, and quality of installation.
    2. Verify supply voltage, all hot legs.
    3. Verify amperage is within allowable limits.
    4. Inspect for physical damage, proper installation, anchorage.
    5. Verify equipment runs smoothly and quietly.
    6. Verify operation of safeties.
    7. Verify all required means of disconnect are in place.
    8. Verify maintenance and NEC clearances are maintained.
B. Service Grounding Test:
    1. CxA will witness ground tests to be conducted by Contractor in accordance with specifications. Contractor will provide CxA a minimum 48 hours advance notice of test so that CxA may be witness, or he shall re-test in CxA's presence. Ground resistance testing is to include lightning protection system as well as electrical power systems.
    2. Provide ground test report for review by CxA.
C. Electrical Distribution System
    1. Switchboards and Panelboards.
        a. Wiring:
            1) Verify wiring connections are secure.
            2) Verify ground wires properly terminated, panels are grounded.
            3) Verify wiring color coding is proper.
        b. Verify panel is properly identified.
        c. Verify load indicated in circuit directory is actual load served in space (by opening circuit breaker and observing response in space).
        d. Verify load identification is adequately descriptive of load.
        e. Verify phase rotation
        f. Verify phase to phase and phase to neutral volts.
        g. Document phase balance.

2. Receptacle and Device Test:
    a. Test receptacles with a receptacle circuit tester for proper polarity.
    b. Test each receptacle or branch circuit breaker having ground-fault circuit protection.

D. Lighting Systems:
1. Light Fixtures: Verify all lamps work without flicker.
2. Light Switches: Verify switches control lights per design
3. Lighting Controls:
    a. Verify that occupancy and vacancy sensors respond appropriately.
    b. Verify that lights turn off after specified time.
    c. Verify sensor coverage includes entire room area being sensed.
    d. Verify sensor does not pick up occupancy outside the area sensed.
    e. For ceiling mounted occupancy switches, verify light switches still function in circuit.
    f. Verify operation of dimming and daylighting systems
    g. Verify operation of exterior lighting photocells and motion sensors.

E. Transformers
1. Verify primary and secondary voltages are within acceptable range and secondary voltage taps (where applicable) are appropriate.
2. Document phase to phase and phase to neutral voltages.
3. Document ground resistance
4. Verify transformers operate without “hum”.

3.06 TRAINING

A. Refer to sections 016500 - GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

3.07 O&M MANUALS

A. Refer to sections 016500 - GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and section 017800 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 00
GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

A. The Owner has established that the project will achieve certification under the LEED v4 Building Design and Construction for Schools and Austin Energy Green Building (AEGB) Ratings. Certification goals, VOC restrictions, and requirements are outlined in Division 1 Specification Section 01 8113.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation
   2. Common electrical installation requirements
   3. Supplemental electrical general requirements

B. This section includes general electrical requirements for all Division 26 work and is supplemental and in addition to the requirements of Division 1.

C. It is the intention of this Division of the Specifications and the contract drawings to describe and provide for the furnishing, installing, testing and placing in satisfactory and fully operational condition all equipment, materials, devices and necessary appurtenances to provide a complete electrical system. Provide all materials, appliances and apparatus not specifically mentioned herein or shown on the drawings, but which are necessary to make a complete, fully operational installation of all electrical systems shown on the contract drawings or described herein. Connect equipment and devices furnished and installed under other Divisions of this specification (or the Owner) under this Division.

D. Workmanship shall be of the best quality and none but competent and experienced electricians shall be employed and shall be under the supervision of a competent and experienced foreman.

E. The drawings and specifications are complementary and what is called for (or shown) in either is required to be provided as if called for in both.

F. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section and project.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 3546 - Indoor Air Quality Management.
B. Section 01 6500 - General Commissioning Requirements.
C. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
D. Section 01 8113 - Sustainable Construction Requirements for sustainable design goals, VOC restrictions, responsibilities, product requirements and sustainable design submittals.

1.04 REFERENCES

A. See all other specifications for other work which includes but is not limited to:
   1. Temporary Power
   2. Cutting and Patching
   3. Door Hardware
   4. Painting, Refinishing and Finishes
   5. Equipment Wiring
   6. Conveying Systems
   7. Mechanical Control Wiring
   8. Mechanical Equipment
   9. Fire Protection

B. The following code and standards are referenced in the Division 26 specifications. Perform all work and provide materials and equipment in accordance with the latest referenced codes and applicable standards of the following organizations and as otherwise indicated in this specification:
   1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
   2. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)
   3. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
   4. Underwriter's Laboratories (UL)
   5. International Fire Code (IFC)

C. Install the electrical systems based on the following:
   1. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code current edition adopted and amended by the Authority Having Jurisdiction
   2. IBC International Building Code current edition as adopted and amended by the Authority Having Jurisdiction
   3. Austin Independent School District (AISD) Project Development Manual (Issue Date 06/14/2019) Appendix A - Full Specifications Division 26 - Electrical.

D. The referenced codes establish a minimum level of requirements. Where provision of the various codes conflict with each other, the more stringent provision shall govern. If any conflict occurs between referenced codes and this specification, the codes are to govern. Compliance with code requirements shall not be construed as relieving the Contractor from complying with any requirements of the drawings or specifications which may be in excess of requirements of the governing codes and rules and not contrary to same.

E. Obtain and pay for all licenses, permits and inspections required by laws, ordinances and rules governing work specified herein. Arrange for inspection of work by the inspectors and give the inspectors all necessary assistance in their work of inspection.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals and Shop Drawings: Schedule so as not to delay construction schedule and no later than 30 days after award of contract, submit common brochure(s) with index and divider tabs containing all required catalog cuts. Provide one submittal per specification section. Allow two weeks for review for each submittal and resubmittal. Incomplete submittals and shop drawings which do not comply with these requirements will be returned for correction, revision and resubmittal. See General Conditions for format, quantity, etc.

B. Submit hardcopy in a three ring binder with hardboard covers. Submittals shall:
   1. Indicate listing by UL or other approved testing agency.
   2. Highlight with yellow or blue marker adequate information to demonstrate materials being submitted fully comply with contract documents.
   3. Review and check all material prior to submittal and stamp "Reviewed and Approved".

C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
   1. General Product Data: Provide general product data as specified in Section 01 8113 using AISD Sustainability Submittal Sheet (Appendix E) provided.
   2. EQc2: Low-Emitting Materials – Provide Product data as specified in Section 01 8113 showing compliance:
      a. Paints and Coatings: For primers, paints and coatings used inside the weatherproofing system, provide documentation including printed statement of VOC content indicating compliance with VOC limits specified and with the testing for general emissions evaluation.
      b. Adhesives and Sealants: For adhesives, sealants, mastics and grouts used inside the weatherproofing system, provide documentation including printed statement of VOC content indicating compliance with VOC limits specified and with the testing for general emissions evaluation.

C. Shop drawings shall show:
   1. Ratings of items and systems.

2. How the components of an item or system are assembled, interconnected, function together and how they will be installed on the project.
3. System layout floor plans with complete device layout, point-to-point wiring connection between all components of the system, wire sizes and color coding.
4. Coordination with other division shop drawings and submittals. Identify interface points and indicate method of connection.

D. Submit electronic version on DVD or project management software. Provide document as a single file in the latest version of PDF format and provide tabs for every section for easy navigation.

E. The Engineer's review is only for general conformance with the design concept of the project and general compliance with the information given in the contract documents. Corrections or comments made during this review do not relieve contractor from compliance with the requirements of the drawings and specifications. Contractor is responsible for: dimensions which shall be confirmed and correlated at the job site; fabrication process and techniques of construction; coordination of his work with that of all other trades; and, performing his work in a safe and satisfactory manner.

F. Operation & Maintenance Manuals:
1. Provide O&M manuals required in Division 1 plus one manual for Engineer for all equipment furnished under Division 26 of the specifications. Submit a preliminary copy, complete except for the bound cover, 60 days prior to completion of the project for checking and review. Deliver final bound corrected copies as noted in Division 1 plus a copy to Electrical Engineer 20 days prior to scheduled instruction periods. Obtain a receipt for the manuals and forward a copy of the receipt to the Engineer with the Job Completion Form.
2. The information included must be the exact equipment installed. Where sheets show the equipment installed and other equipment, the installed equipment shall be neatly and clearly identified on such sheets.
3. These O&M manuals shall contain all the information needed to operate and maintain all systems and equipment provided in the project. Present and arrange information in a logical manner for efficient use by the Owner's operating personnel. The information provided shall include but not be limited to the following:
    a. Equipment manufacturer, make, model number, size, nameplate data, etc.
    b. Description of system configuration and operation including component identification and interrelations. A master control schematic drawings(s) may be required for this purpose.
    c. Dimensional and performance data for specific unit provided as appropriate.
    d. Manufacturer's recommended operation instructions.
    e. Manufacturer's recommended lubrication and servicing data including frequency.
    f. Complete parts list including reordering information, recommended spares and anticipated useful life (if appropriate). Parts lists shall give full ordering information assigned by the original parts manufacturer. Relabeled and/or renumbered parts information as reassigned by equipment supplier not acceptable.
    g. Shop drawings.
    h. Wiring diagrams.
    i. Signal equipment submittals shall contain step-by-step circuit description information designed to acquaint maintenance personnel with equipment operation in each mode of operation.
    j. A complete list of local (nearest) manufacturer representative and distributor contacts for each type of equipment and manufacturer. Include name, company, address, phone, fax, e-mail address, and web site.
4. Furnish complete wiring diagrams for each system for the specific system installed under the contract. "Typical" line diagrams will not be acceptable unless revised to indicate the exact field installation.

5. Group the information contained in the manuals in an orderly arrangement by specification index. Provide a typewritten index and divider sheets between categories with identifying tabs. Bind the completed manuals with hard board covers not exceeding 5" thick. (Provide two or more volumes if required.) Signal and communication systems shall be in separate volumes. Imprint the covers with the name of the job, Owner, Architect, Electrical Engineer, Contractor and year of completion. Imprint the back edge with the name of the job, Owner and year of completion. Hard board covers and literature contained may be held together with screw post binding.

G. Record Drawings:
   1. Continually record the actual electrical system(s) installation using AutoCAD 2010 or later version. Page will provide electronic files to use for this purpose. In addition, maintain a set of prints kept readily available at the project during construction and use these to keep the field records for as-built conditions. These prints shall be used for this purpose alone and should be kept up-to-date. They will be reviewed periodically during field observation visits.
      a. Mark record prints with red erasable pencil. Mark the set to show the actual installation where the installation varies substantially from the work as originally shown.
      b. Accurately locate with exact dimensions all underground and under slab raceways and stub-outs.
      c. Note changes of directions and locations, by dimensions and elevations, as utilities are actually installed.
      d. Include addenda items and revisions made during construction.
      e. Erase conditions not constructed or "X-out" and annotate "not constructed" to clearly convey the actual "as constructed" condition.
      f. Organize record drawings sheets in manageable sets, bind and print suitable titles, dates and other identification on the cover of each set.
      g. Provide the actual thermal resistivity (RHO C-cm/watts) “as installed” for Earth and concrete used to install underground conduits as part of the record drawings.
      h. Provide Neher-McGrath calculations for all underground duct banks.
      i. Provide typed circuit directories for panel boards showing revised circuiting arrangement.
   2. Transmit the record drawing set to the Architect at the completion of the work. Final payment to the contractor will not be authorized until these prints have been submitted to and accepted by the Architect and Owner.
   3. Transfer the changes marked up on the record prints into AutoCAD at the completion of the work. Provide two (2) sets of prints, one set of fixed line reproducible drawings and one set of AutoCAD drawing and Excel Schedules files on DVD. Transmit drawings, CAD files, Panel Schedule files and the record drawing mark-ups to the Architect. Final payment to the contractor will not be authorized until these documents have been submitted to and accepted by the Architect and Owner.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate work with that of the other Contractors and/or other trades doing work on the project. Examine all drawings and specifications of other trades for construction details and coordination. Make every reasonable effort to provide timely notice of work affecting other trades to prevent conflicts or interference as to space requirements, dimensions, openings, block-outs, sleeves or other matters which will cause delays or necessitate work-around methods.
B. Obtain submittals and shop drawings of all equipment with electrical connections furnished under other divisions of the specification and by the Owner. Provide all wiring in accordance with specific equipment requirements. Immediately advise the Architect of any changes which may affect the contract price.
C. Special attention is called to the following items. Coordinate all conflicts prior to installation:

1. Door swings such that switches will be located on the "strike" side of the door.
2. Location of grilles, pipes, sprinkler heads, ducts and other mechanical equipment so that all electrical outlets, lighting fixtures and other electrical outlets and equipment are clear from and in proper relation to these items.
3. Location of cabinets, counters and doors so that electrical outlets, lighting fixtures and equipment are clear from and in proper relation to these items.
4. Recessing and concealing electrical materials in CMU walls, concrete construction and precast construction.
5. At each switchgear, switchboard, panel board and motor control center location the Contractor shall monitor the work of all trades to assure that the space and clearance requirements of code are met.

D. Furnish, install and place in satisfactory condition all raceways, boxes, conductors and connections and all other materials required for the electrical systems shown or noted in the contract documents to be complete, fully operational and fully tested upon completion of the project. Raceways, boxes and ground connections are shown diagrammatically only and indicate the general character and approximate location. The layout does not necessarily show the total number of raceways or boxes for the circuits required, nor are the locations of indicated runs intended to show the actual routing of the raceways.

E. The horsepower of motors and apparatus wattage's shown on the drawings are estimated requirements of equipment furnished under other Divisions of this contract. Provide overload elements to suit actual equipment nameplate current. Advise Architect of any equipment changes or substitutions affecting electrical systems.

F. Consult the architectural drawings for the exact height and location of all electrical equipment not specified herein or shown on the drawings. Make any minor changes (less than 10’-0” horizontal or vertical) in the location of the raceways, outlets, boxes, devices, wiring, etc., from those shown on the drawings without extra charge, where coordination requires or if so directed by the Architect before rough-in.

G. Provide inserts or sleeves for outlet boxes, conductors, cables and/or raceways as required. Coordinate the installation thereof with other trades.

H. The Contractor will not be paid for relocation of work, cuttings, patching and finishing required for work requiring reinstallation due to lack of coordination prior to installation.

I. Concrete Bases: 4 inches high, reinforced, with chamfered edges. Extend base no more than 3 inches in all directions beyond the maximum dimensions of electrical equipment, unless otherwise indicated or unless required for seismic anchor support. All floor mounted electrical equipment shall have concrete bases unless otherwise indicated.

J. Anchor switchgear assembly to 4-inch channel-iron embedded in concrete base and attach by bolting.

K. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:
1. To allow maximum possible headroom but in no case less than six feet six inches.
2. To allow minimum of 36 inches working clearance directly in front of 208 volt equipment, 42 inches of working clearance directly in front of 480 volt equipment and 72” inches of working clearance in front of equipment above 600 volts. The minimum headroom of working spaces shall extend from the finished floor level to a minimum of six feet six inches above the finished floor and not less than the height of the equipment.
3. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
4. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
5. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

L. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

M. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels shall extend the entire width of the electrical equipment as a minimum.
N. Coordinate electrical testing of electrical, mechanical, and architectural items, so equipment and systems that are functionally interdependent are tested to demonstrate successful interoperability.
O. Coordinate electrical equipment so a single point of connection is provided for all communication devices inside electrical equipment, unless noted otherwise. This shall apply to all information monitoring and control points of electrical equipment. If available, all connections shall be RS-485, Modbus/TCP or TCP/IP Ethernet.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Refer to General Conditions of the Contract
B. Extended warranties exceeding basic project warranty are required for some equipment. These requirements are identified in the equipment specification sections and take precedence over the general Conditions requirements.
C. Within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the work, the Contractor shall correct any work found to be not in conformance with the Contract Documents promptly after written notice from the owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. This obligation shall survive acceptance of the work under this Contract and termination of the Contract. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition.
D. Do not ship extra materials to the site until requested by the Owner in writing.

1.08 COMMISSIONING TESTING

A. Refer to Division 26 Specification for Commissioning Testing.

1.09 TRAINING

A. After substantial completion of the work and 20 days after the O&M manuals have been delivered to the owner and after all tests and final inspection of the work by the Authority(s) Having Jurisdiction; demonstrate the electrical systems and instruct the Owner's designated operating and maintenance personnel in the operation and maintenance of the various electrical systems. The Contractor shall arrange scheduled instruction periods with the Owner. The Contractor's representatives shall be superintendents or foremen knowledgeable in each system and suppliers representatives when so specified. When more than one training session is specified, the second session shall be 30 to 90 days after the first as agreed to by the Owner.
B. Include in each instruction session an overview of the system, presentation of information in maintenance manuals with appropriate references to drawings. Conduct tours of the building areas with explanations of maintenance requirements, access methods, servicing and maintenance procedures, equipment cleaning procedures and adjustment locations.
C. Include the following instruction periods:

		1st Session	2nd Session
1.	Lighting Control & Dimming System	4 hours	4 hour
2.	Package Diesel Generators	4 hours	4 hours
3.	LV Generator Switchgear	16 hours over 2 days	8 hours
4.	Static Switches	4 Hours	4 hours
5.	UPS	8 Hours	8 hours
6.	Fire Alarm System	4 hours	2 hours
7.	Leak Detection	6 hours	2 hours
8.	Power Monitoring	8 hours	4 hours

D. Factory-trained suppliers' representatives shall provide instruction for lighting control/dimming, power generation, LV Generator switchgear, UPS, power monitoring, fire alarm, leak detection, and security systems

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONTROL SWITCH COVERS:

A. Clear plastic protective covers with magnetic clasps, designed to cover circuit breaker handles and key control switches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.
B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items unless noted otherwise.
C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity and to allow working clearance directly in front of equipment.
E. Control Switch Covers: Provide a cover for each circuit breaker installed in switchgear and switchboards in rooms containing equipment providing power to critical loads, HVAC equipment supporting critical loads, and electrical equipment supporting critical HVAC equipment. Covers to be used to prevent accidental operation of breakers during maintenance on nearby equipment.
F. Right of Way: Give to raceways and piping systems installed at a required slope.
G. Provided insulated floor mats in all working spaces about switchgear and switchboards that cover the entire working space as defined in the NEC.
H. Provide a 4 inch housekeeping pad under all free standing electrical equipment. All pads shall be sealed prior to equipment placement. Pad shall extend 3 inches beyond the footprint of the equipment unless otherwise noted. Chamfer the pad corners 1 inch at a 45 degree angle except where flush with the front of equipment and paint the edges safety yellow.
I. The use of galvanized metal in the Generator rooms and Chilled Water Plant rooms is required.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect installed sleeve and sleeve-seal installations and associated firestopping for damage and faulty work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 19
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wire and cable for 5000 volts and less.
B. Wiring connectors and connections.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting; National Electrical Contractors Association; 2010.
B. NECA 104- Recommended Practice for Installing Aluminum Building Wire and Cable; national Electrical Contractors Association; 2012 (NECA/AA 104).
C. NECA 120- Standards for Installing Armored Cable (AC) and Metal-Clad Cable (MC); National Electrical Contractors Association; 2012 (NECA/AA 102).
D. NECA 121- Standards for Installing Nonmetallic-Sheathed Cable (Type NM-B) and Underground Feeder and Branch-Circuit cable (Type UF); National Electrical Contractors Association; 2007.
E. NEMA WC 70- Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2009 (ANSI/NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658).
F. NETA STD ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems; International Electrical Testing Association; 2007.
G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; 2011.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Provide for each wire or cable assembly type. Provide manufacturer’s standard catalog pages and data sheets for conductors and cables, including detailed information on materials, construction, ratings, listings, and available sizes, configurations, and stranding.
C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency.
D. Test Reports: Indicate procedures, values obtained and values in compliance with specification and applicable reference standards
    1. Megger all reels of feeder conductors #4/0 and larger before shipping and provide test data and reel identification so shipping damage can be identified
    2. Megger all reels of cable before installation on site and megger after install and installation of terminal lugs, but before connection to equipment. Record data in tabular form and submit.
E. Project Record Documents:
    1. Show on the required set of as-built drawings, exact installed routes with location dimensions and depths for all underground service entrance raceways/conductors, underground feeder raceway/conductors, branch circuit raceways/conductors and systems raceways/conductors
    2. Show on the required set of as-built drawings, exact installed routes with location dimensions and depths for all under-slab service entrance raceways and feeders
    3. Show on the required set of as-built drawings, exact installed routes with location dimensions and depths for all essential feeders and all normal feeders in 2" raceway and larger
    4. Provide all megger readings with the O&M Manual closeout documentation. These will be used for future baseline reference to identify cable degradation.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
B. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
C. Electrical Products, Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc or a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
D. Comply with NFPA 70.
E. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle and store conductors and cables in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not install or otherwise handle, thermoplastic-insulated conductors at temperatures lower than 14 degrees F (-10 degrees C), unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's instructions. When installation below this temperature is unavoidable, notify Architect and obtain direction before proceeding with work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Unless indicated otherwise on the drawings, the following minimum wire and conduit (when conduit is required) size shall be provided for the indicated breakers:
   1. 1P - 20, See Specification Section 260519-2.1.D and E, three conductor, ¾" C.
   2. 2P - 20, See Specification Section 260519-2.1.D and E, four conductor, ¾" C.
   3. 3P - 20, See Specification Section 260519-2.1.D and E, five conductor, ¾" C.
   4. 1P - 30, 2#10 & #10G., ¾" C.
   5. 2P - 30, 3#10 & #10G., ¾"C.
   6. 3P - 30, See Conductor Chart on drawings, Provide 'B30' U.N.O.
   7. 1P - 40, 2#8 & #10G., ¾"C.
   8. 2P - 40, 3#8 & #10G., ¾"C.
   9. 3P - 40, See Conductor Chart on drawings, Provide 'B40' U.N.O.
B. Feeders:
   1. Copper for feeders smaller than No. 1/0 AWG; copper or aluminum for feeders No. 1/0 AWG and larger.
   2. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
C. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger. No aluminum cables are allowed for connections to loads
D. Minimum conductor size for exterior underground work is #10 AWG.
E. Where 120 volt branch circuit conductor length (phase + neutral) exceeds 100', minimum #10 conductor shall be used. Where 277 volt branch circuit conductor length (phase + neutral) exceeds 200', minimum #10 conductor shall be used
F. 120 volt and 277 volt 20 amp branch circuits shall be a minimum #12 conductor, typically 2#12 & #12 G. in a minimum 3/4" C. shall comprise a single circuit unless indicated otherwise on the drawings.

G. Where the drawings indicate multiple phase conductors sharing a single neutral, the overcurrent device shall be multiple pole with a single lever to disconnect all phases on the shared circuit when any one phase needs to be turned off.
H. Provide two ground conductors in metallic raceways or cables connected to receptacles shown as Isolated Ground 'IG'.

2.02 WIRING REQUIREMENTS

A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway or Type XHHW, single conductors in raceway
B. Cables in feeders and branch circuits exposed to sunlight or above roof-tops shall have type XHHW-2 insulation, single conductor in raceway.
C. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
D. Feeders Concealed in interior dry Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
E. Feeders or Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
F. Feeders or Branch Circuits Installed below Raised Flooring: Type THHN-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
G. Feeders or Branch Circuits in Cable Tray: Type THHN-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway. UL Listed Metal-clad cable, Type MC with full sized green insulated ground wire may be used for circuits 50 amps and less. Provide two full sized insulated ground wires for any isolated ground (IG) feeders or branch circuits.
H. Exposed Branch Circuits, including in wet or below grade Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
I. Power Cables (AC, MC, etc.) are not permitted excepted as noted below:
    1. Provide MC cables runs 72-inches and less in length from junction boxes to light fixtures (i.e. fixture whips) in unfinished spaces or where concealed above an accessible lay-in ceiling.
J. Branch Circuits Concealed in interior dry Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway. UL Listed Metal-clad cable, Provide two full sized insulated ground wires for any isolated ground (IG) feeders or branch circuits. Provide conductors in raceway where circuits exceed 50 amps.
K. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.
L. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN-2, in raceway.
M. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN-2, in raceway, Power-limited cable, concealed in building finishes or Power-limited tray cable, in cable tray.

2.03 WIRE MANUFACTURERS

A. Cerro Wire & Cable Company
B. Industrial Wire & Cable, Inc
C. Southwire Company
D. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division
E. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company
F. General Cable Corporation
G. Aetna Insulated Wire
H. Encore Wire Corporation
I. Draka, Prysmian Group

2.04 BUILDING CONDUCTOR

A. Description: Single conductor insulated wire, Copper Wire.
B. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 volts.
C. Insulation: NFPA 70, Type THW, Type THHN-THWN-2, Type XHHW.

2.05 NONMETALLIC-SHEATHED CABLE

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type NM.
B. Conductor: Copper.
C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 volts.

2.06 SERVICE ENTRANCE CONDUCTOR

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type XHHW-2.
B. Conductor: Copper.
C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 volts.

2.07 METAL CLAD CABLE

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type MC Jacket.
B. Conductor: Copper.
C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 volts.
D. Insulation Temperature Rating: 60 or 75 degrees C.
E. Insulation Material: Thermoplastic or Thermosetting.
F. Armor Material: Steel.
G. Inner Jacket: PVC.
H. Armor Clad Cable type 'AC' or 'BX' is not allowed.
I. Fittings: screw-type.

2.08 TAPES AND INSULATION MATERIAL

A. Color Marking
   1. 3M Scotch 35
   2. Plymouth/Bishop

B. Arc and Fire Proofing Tape for Vaults and Pull Boxes
   1. 3M Scotch
   2. Plymouth/Bishop 53 Plyarc

C. Insulation
   1. Interior-Dry location
      a. 3M Scotch Super 33+
      b. 3M Scotch 88
   2. Exterior-Damp and Wet Location: Provide UL listed submersible sealant and insulation for outdoor splices and taps

2.09 WIRING CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
   2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
   3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
   4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
   5. Tyco Electronics Corp.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

C. All wire splices # 6 and larger shall have UL Listed for submersible application type water proof insulating heat shrink type coverings, UL listed for 600 volt applications similar or approved equal to 3M ITCSN Heavy Wall shrink tubing. Covering shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
D. All junction boxes used for terminating or splicing wire that are in-grade, exterior to the building shall be filled with a re-enterable electrical insulating resin potting compound similar or approved equal to 3M Scotchcast # 2123. Resin shall not be installed until after all wire terminations have been made insulated and tested. Compound shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
E. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
F. Make splices and taps for conductors # 6 and larger with permanent, straight or 'T' barrel compression type connectors. Compressions shall be made with compression tool intended for application with proper dies sized for connector and wire. Connector material shall match conductor.
G. Use 2-hole compression type connectors for connecting conductors to bus including but not limited to switchboards, switchgear, transformers, Diesel Rotary UPS, transfer switches, panelboards, variable frequency drives and feed-through lugs. Provide oversized panel cans as required. Compressions shall be made with compression tool intended for application with proper dies sized for connector and wire. Panelboard oversized back boards shall be provided to accommodate main and feed-through compression connectors. Connector material shall match conductor. All main breaker wires shall use manufacturer provided compression lugs for bolting into breaker. Where manufacturer provided compression lugs are not available, contractor shall provide Hyplug wire adapters.
H. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.
I. Metal clad connector shall be compression style with no screws.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.
B. Verify that mechanical work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.
C. Verify that raceway installation is complete and supported.
D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. All wire splices shall be submitted for engineer approval.
B. Completely and thoroughly swab raceway before installing wire.
C. Install wire and cable securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.
D. Route wire and cable as required to meet project conditions.
    1. Wire and cable routing indicated is diagrammatic, contractor to determined exact feeder or branch circuit routing in field. Contractor to be responsible for determining exact routing and lengths required.
E. Use wiring methods indicated. Not more than two alternate phase conductors supplying computer 'C' or data processing equipment may share a common neutral. Provide dedicated circuits and neutrals when shown on the drawings. At no time shall two conductors/circuits of the same phase share a common neutral.
F. Pull all conductors into raceway at same time.
G. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards.
H. Clean conductor surfaces before installing lugs and connectors.

I. Make splices, taps, and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors with no perceptible temperature rise.
J. All building feeders shall be continuous from switchboard to panel, panel to panel as well as branch circuits from panel to outlet, utilization device or equipment for conductor lengths 250' or less. Feeder and branch circuit conductor splices will not be allowed without engineer approval.
K. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
L. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
M. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips that will not damage cables or raceway.
N. Support cables according to Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
O. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
P. MC Jacket Cable Installation:
    1. Cable shall be installed in a neat, orderly and workman like manner. Cable shall be routed parallel or perpendicular to building walls. Cables racked in a common assembly or parallel assemblies, should not cross or be routed diagonally through the building. Vertical runs shall be plumb, horizontal runs level, parallel with structure. Finished cable installation shall be tight, any excess cable shall be removed.
    2. Stacked cables will not be allowed on any wire hanger or grouped/bundled in any common hanger or cable support.
    3. Where more than three cables are required, they shall be racked together, evenly spaced in parallel runs supported by steel channels. Channels shall be designed and UL listed for the application. Cables shall be fastened to channels with metal cable clamps designed for the particular channel used.
    4. A clearance of at least 6” shall be maintained between other piping systems, except for heat sources such as flues, steam piping or heating appliances which shall be 12”.
    5. Cables shall not be supported by pipes, ducts, ceiling assemblies, light fixtures and their support wires or other above ceiling utilization equipment not intended for cable support.
    6. Cables shall be supported and secured at intervals not exceeding every 3' and within 12” of connection to any panelboard or terminal/junction box. Cables shall be supported immediately before, after and in the middle of every bend.
    7. Only fasteners or clamps which are approved and UL listed for cable support will be allowed.
    8. All cables passing through fire-rated walls shall be provided with a UL listed fire inhibiting assembly intended for cable penetrations equal to the rating of the wall.
Q. Identify and color code wire and cable under provisions of Section “Identification for Electrical Systems.” Identify each conductor with its circuit number or other designation indicated.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with section “Electrical Identification”.
B. Color coding shall be factory applied and for the entire length of the wire for conductors 600V or less.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Contractor shall engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
C. Tests and Inspections:
    1. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA STD ATS, except Section 4.

2. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.3.2.
3. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test all conductors and cables for compliance with requirements.
4. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
5. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each wire termination at switchboard, switchgear, panels, motors, transformers plus splices in cables and conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner.
    a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
    b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
    c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

D. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

E. Remove and replace malfunctioning cables and retest as specified above.

3.05 SLEEVES FOR CABLES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral water stop, unless otherwise indicated.
C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.138-inch thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.
D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of fire stopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Fire stopping."

3.06 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply fire stopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Fire stopping."

3.07 SEALS

A. Fire
1. Seal around conductors in sleeves and cable trays that penetrate through rated walls, floors and ceilings. Seal with UL listed products and assemblies that maintain the rating of the structure to its original fire resistance rating. Refer to Division 07.
2. Exposed Power Cables in Cable Trays: Provide intumescent UL listed fire stop pillows or putty bars.

B. Water, Damp and Corrosive Atmospheres, Hot and Cold Air, Dust, Insects and Vermin.
1. Seal around conductors in raceways that enter the building from the exterior
2. Seal around conductors in raceways that enter the building from walk-in coolers, walk-in freezers, cold rooms or other areas with extreme hot or cold temperatures

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This Section includes methods and materials for grounding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:
   1. Separately Derived System Grounding
   2. Building Equipotential Ground Loop
   3. Equipment Grounding
   4. Common Ground Bonding with lightning protection system

1.02 ALTERNATES

A. Electrical Alternate 1 - Provide a separate unit cost line item for the provision of a chemical grounding electrode.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. IEEE 81- Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System; Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers; 2012.
B. NECA 1- Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association; 2015.
C. NEMA GR 1- Grounding Rod Electrodes and Grounding Rod Electrode Couplings; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2017.
D. ANSI/NETA ATS- Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; International Electrical Testing Association; 2017.
E. NFPA 70- National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All applicable amendments and supplements; 2017.
F. NFPA 780- Standards for the Installation of Lighting Protections Systems; National Fire Protection Association; 2017.
G. UL 467- Grounding and Bonding Equipment; 2013.
H. TIA 607 Standard

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalo pages and data sheers for grounding and bonding system components.
B. Shop Drawings: Indicate proposed arrangement for signal reference grids. Include locations of items to be bonded and methods of connection.
C. Other Informational Submittals: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in Part 3 "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
   1. Ground rods
   2. Chemical grounding electrodes
   3. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems
   4. Grounding for sensitive electronic equipment
   5. Conductors
   6. Connectors
D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation and installation of product.
E. Field quality-control test reports

F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of grounding electrode system components and connections.
G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include the following:
    1. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at grounding connections for separately derived systems based on NETA MTS.
        a. Test procedures shall be provided to determine if ground resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if they do not.
        b. Include recommended testing intervals.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.
C. Comply with CSA C22.2 No.41
D. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V sizes as shown in construction drawings.
B. A parity grounding conductor, or size as shown in construction drawings, shall be routed with the phase and neutral conductors in every conduit containing power conductors for this project.
C. Bare Copper Conductors:
    1. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8
    2. Size per NEC
D. Grounding Bus: Rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches in cross section, unless otherwise indicated; with mounting insulators, minimum length is 24" unless otherwise indicated.

2.02 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, bolted pressure-type, with at least two bolts.
    1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.03 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch diameter by 10 feet in long.
B. Chemical Ground Rods; per drawing details.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Conductors: Install stranded conductors for all AWG.

B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 4/0 AWG minimum.
   1. Bury at least 36 inches below grade.

C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.

D. Grounding Bus: Install in all electrical rooms, Area 7, transport rooms, transport closets, AV rooms, equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, in rooms housing server, network switch, or network storage cabinets, and elsewhere as indicated.
   1. Install bus on insulated spacers 1 inch, minimum, from wall 6 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated. Provide fiberglass plastic cover on all ground buses.
   2. All connection to ground bus shall be with two holes lugs connectors.
   3. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, down to specified height above floor, and connect to horizontal bus.

E. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
   1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
   2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors, except as otherwise indicated.
   3. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

F. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

G. Provide grounding and bonding of telecommunications rooms in compliance with the latest TIA 607 standard.
   1. Provide telecommunications grounding busbars in each telecommunication room and telecommunications bonding backbone conductors per the TIA 607 standard.
   2. Provide bonding of racks, trays, etc. with telecommunications rooms per the TIA 607 standard.

H. Common Ground Bonding with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor and install in conduit.

I. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade, unless otherwise indicated. If ground rods are part of a grounding array, separate rods by minimum two times the length of the rod.
   1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating, if any.
   2. For grounding electrode system, install at least four rods spaced at least two-rod lengths from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.

J. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
   1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
   2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.

3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, but if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

K. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
   1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes, using a bolted clamp connector or by bolting a lug-type connector to a pipe flange, using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.

L. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install tinned bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

M. Grounding Underground System Components:
   1. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.
   2. Grounding Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inches will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches above to 6 inches below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.
   3. Grounding Connections to Manhole Components: Bond exposed-metal parts such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections with No. 4/0 AWG minimum, stranded, hard-drawn copper bonding conductor. Train conductors level and plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect to cable armor and cable shields as recommended by manufacturer of splicing and termination kits.
   4. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install four ground rods and ground ring around the pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Install bare stranded copper conductor not less than #4/0 AWG for ground ring and for taps to equipment grounding terminals. Bury ground ring not less than 24 inches from the foundation.

N. Equipment Grounding:
   1. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
   2. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
   3. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
   4. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service, unless otherwise indicated.
   5. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate

conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service, unless otherwise indicated.

6. Signal and Communication Equipment: For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4/0 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
7. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-2-by-24-inch pre-drilled and tapped copper grounding bus or as indicated on drawings.
8. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
   1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
   2. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
      a. Measure ground resistance not less than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
      b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
   3. Prepare dimensioned drawings locating each ground rod, ground rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

B. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
   1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System. 1 ohms.
   2. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 1 ohms.
   3. Substations and Pad-Mounted Equipment: 1 ohms.
   4. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.

C. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, chemical ground rods shall be used to reach specified impedance values. Notify Engineer promptly when excessive ground resistance is found.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 29
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
   2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2015.
B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2009.
C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2013.
D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; Metal Framing Manufacturers Association; 2004.
E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association; 2010.
F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for metal channel (strut) framing systems, non-penetrating rooftop supports, and post-installed concrete and masonry anchors.
C. Shop Drawings: Include details for fabricated hangers and supports where materials or methods other than those indicated are proposed for substitution.
D. Evaluation Reports: For products specified as requiring evaluation and recognition by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES), provide current ICC-ES evaluation reports upon request.
E. Installer's Qualifications: Include evidence of compliance with specified requirements.
F. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
G. Product Data: For the following:
   1. Steel slotted support systems.
   2. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
   3. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
   4. Equipment supports.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

B. Comply with applicable building code.
C. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
D. Installer Qualifications for Powder-Actuated Fasteners (when specified): Certified by fastener system manufacturer with current operator's license.
E. Installer Qualifications for Field-Welding: As specified in Section 05 5000.
F. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
G. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
H. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
I. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.
B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
   1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
      b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
      c. ERICO International Corporation.
      d. GS Metals Corp.
      e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
      f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
      g. Wesanco, Inc.
      h. Caddy
      i. Haydon
      j. Phoenix
      k. Minerallac
   2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
   3. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
B. Nonmetallic Slotted Support Systems: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiber-resin channels and angles with 9/16-inch- diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c., in at least 1 surface.
   1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
      b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.

c. Fabco Plastics Wholesale Limited.
d. Seasafe, Inc.

2. Fittings and Accessories: Products of channel and angle manufacturer and designed for use with those items.
3. Fitting and Accessory Materials: Same as channels and angles.
4. Rated Strength: Selected to suit applicable load criteria.

C. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
D. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
E. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
F. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
G. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1) Hilti Inc.
2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.
2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
3) Hilti Inc.
4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.02 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Supports:
   1. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Section.
   2. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
   3. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 50 percent of the weight applied.
   4. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
      a. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
      b. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts or embed plates.
      c. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
      d. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners or chemical adhesive anchors.
      e. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
      f. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
   5. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
   6. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

B. Fabricated Metal Supports:
   1. Comply with installation requirements in Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
   2. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
   3. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

3.04 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as scheduled in NECA 1, where it's Table 1 lists maximum spacings less than stated in NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 50 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
    1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel.

3.05 CONCRETE BASES

A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
B. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
C. Seal concrete bases prior to equipment placement.
D. Anchor equipment to concrete base.
    1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
    2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
    3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.06 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 Section "High Performance Coatings" for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 33
RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

A. The Owner has established that the project will achieve certification under the LEED v4 Building Design and Construction for Schools and Austin Energy Green Building (AEGB) Ratings. Certification goals, VOC restrictions, and requirements are outlined in Division 1 Specification Section 01 8113.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Conduit, fittings and conduit bodies.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 3546 - Indoor Air Quality Management.
B. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
C. Section 01 8113 - Sustainable Construction Requirements for sustainable design goals, VOC restrictions, responsibilities, product requirements and sustainable design submittals.

1.04 REFERENCES

A. Use latest edition for each of the following:
   1. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC).
   2. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Steel Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT).
   3. ANSI C80.5 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Aluminum Conduit (ERAC).
   4. NECA 1 - Standard Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting; National Electrical Contractors Association.
   5. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduit (Rigid, IMC, EMT); National Electrical Contractors Association.
   6. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
   7. NEMA RN 1 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
   8. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and Conduit; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
   9. NEMA TC 3 - PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
   10. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.

1.05 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
B. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.
C. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
D. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
E. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
F. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
G. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
H. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
I. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide for metallic conduit, flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, metallic tubing, nonmetallic conduit, flexible nonmetallic conduit, nonmetallic tubing, fittings, and conduit bodies.
C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
    1. General Product Data: Provide general product data as specified in Section 01 8113 using AISD Sustainability Submittal Sheet (Appendix E) provided.
    2. EQc2: Low-Emitting Materials – Provide Product data as specified in Section 01 8113 showing compliance:
        a. Paints and Coatings: For primers, paints and coatings used inside the weatherproofing system, provide documentation including printed statement of VOC content indicating compliance with VOC limits specified and with the testing for general emissions evaluation.
        b. Adhesives and Sealants: For adhesives, sealants, mastics and grouts used inside the weatherproofing system, provide documentation including printed statement of VOC content indicating compliance with VOC limits specified and with the testing for general emissions evaluation.
D. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual routing of conduits larger than 2 inches.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
B. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for purpose specified and shown.
C. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept conduit on site. Inspect for damage.
B. Protect conduit from corrosion and entrance of debris by storing above grade. Provide appropriate covering.
C. Protect PVC conduit from sunlight.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the conduit types indicated for the specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with the most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for a particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
C. Provide all conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.
D. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
E. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
F. Conduit Size: Comply with NFPA 70.
    1. Minimum Size: 3/4 inch unless otherwise specified.
G. Exterior or Non-Conditioned Space: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:
    1. Surface Mounted or Concealed Conduit in non-conditioned space, not exposed to the weather or subject to striking or damage such as storage, equipment or work rooms in garages or other non-conditioned buildings: Galvanized steel EMT with compression connectors.

2. Surface Mounted Conduit in non-conditioned space not exposed to the weather but subject to striking or damage such as inside garages (other than drives), pathways, corridors or building entrances or exits: Intermediate Rigid Galvanized Steel (IMC) conduit with threaded connections.
3. Surface mounted or concealed conduit in areas exposed to the weather but not subject to striking or damage such as when mounted within support structures for cooling towers, pumps, air handling units, fans, light fixtures or other exterior equipment: Galvanized steel EMT with compression connectors. See connections for vibrating equipment for the last 4' of raceway connected directly to device.
4. Surface mounted conduit in areas exposed to the weather and subject to striking or damage such as exterior to garages or buildings and interior vehicular drives thru garages or buildings with no protective surround: Epoxy painted rigid Galvanized Steel conduits with threaded connections.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): 4 feet of UL Listed Liquid Tight Flexible Conduit with integral copper ground conductor using compression connectors.
6. Locations subject to corrosive chemicals: UL Listed Liquid Tight Flexible Conduit with integral copper ground using PVC coated or epoxy painted compression connectors.
7. Underground Concrete Encased: PVC schedule 40.
8. Underground Service Conduits including but not limited to: Service Entrance Laterals from Utility Transformers to Building Main Switchgear, switchgear to unit substations, unit substations to building main switchboards and generators to paralleling switchgear: Schedule 40 rigid PVC with a minimum of 8" concrete encasement.
9. Underground Conduit for Feeders: Schedule 40 rigid PVC with a minimum of 6" concrete encasement unless below the building or other hard surfaces which shall have minimum of 8" concrete encasement.
10. Underground Direct Buried Site Lighting or Receptacle Branch Circuit Conduit: Schedule 40 PVC.
11. Routed within 4” of Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): UL Listed Liquid Tight Flexible Conduit with integral copper ground conductor using compression connectors.

H. Interior Conditioned Space: Apply raceway products as outlined below:
1. Exposed, Not Subject to striking or Physical Damage: steel EMT with rain-tight compression connectors.
2. Exposed and Subject to Striking or Physical Damage such as areas where forklifts are used or mechanical rooms: Intermediate Rigid Steel Conduit (IMC) with threaded connections:
3. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: steel EMT with rain-tight compression connectors.
4. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: steel EMT with rain-tight compression connectors or cable as outlined under Section 26 05 19.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): 4 feet of UL Listed Liquid Tight Flexible Conduit with integral copper ground conductor using compression connectors.
6. Damp or Wet Locations: UL Listed Liquid Tight Flexible Conduit with integral copper ground using compression connectors.
7. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable, see Section 3.
8. Embedded in Concrete Slab: PVC Schedule 40 or 'ENT' Electrical Non-Metallic tubing.
9. See Section 260543 for under raised floor raceway application.

I. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.

2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with that material. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use epoxy paint sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer.
3. Fittings of electrical metallic tubing shall be rain-tight compression type. Die cast metal is not acceptable.

J. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.
K. Do not install aluminum conduits in contact with concrete.
L. VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, primers, paints, coatings, adhesives and sealants shall comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and comply with VOC content limits in Section 01 8113.
M. Use primers, paints, coatings, adhesives and sealants that meet the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health - Standard Method v1.1-2010 or v1.2-2017 for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers.

2.02 METAL CONDUIT

A. Manufacturers:
1. Allied Tube & Conduit: www.alliedtube.com.
2. Wheatland Tube Company: www.wheatland.com.
3. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
4. Alflex Inc.
5. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
6. Electri-Flex Co.
7. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
8. Maverick Tube Corporation.
9. O-Z Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
10. Heritage

B. Rigid Steel Conduit: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.
1. Fittings:
a. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
b. Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for the classification of the installed location.
c. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
1) Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
d. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless set screw and compression (gland) type fittings are not permitted.

C. Rigid Aluminum Conduit: NFPA 70, Type RMC aluminum rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.5 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6A.
1. Fittings:
a. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
b. Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for the classification of the installed location.
c. Material: Use aluminum.
d. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless set screw and compression (gland) type fittings are not permitted.

D. Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC): NFPA 70, Type IMC galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.6 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 1242.
1. Fittings:

a. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
b. Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for the classification of the installed location.
c. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
1) Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
d. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless set screw and compression (gland) type fittings are not permitted.

E. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA FB 1; material to match conduit.

2.03 PVC COATED METAL CONDUIT

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit with external polyvinyl chloride (PVC) coating complying with NEMA RN 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.
B. Exterior Coating: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC), nominal thickness of 40 mil (1.02 mm).
C. Interior Coating: Urethane, minimum thickness of 2 mil (0.05 mm).
1. For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, coatings, adhesives shall comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and comply with VOC content limits in Section 01 8113. P3 ADD-2
2. Use coatings that meet the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health - Standard Method v1.1-2010 or v1.2-2017 for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers. P3 ADD-2
D. PVC-Coated Fittings:
1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of PVC-coated conduit to be installed.
2. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
3. Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for the classification of the installed location.
4. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
5. Exterior Coating: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC), minimum thickness of 40 mil (1.02 mm).
6. Interior Coating: Urethane, minimum thickness of 2 mil (0.05 mm).
E. PVC-Coated Supports: Furnish with exterior coating of polyvinyl chloride (PVC), minimum thickness of 15 mil (0.38 mm).

2.04 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
B. Fittings:
1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.

2.05 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.
B. Fittings: rain-tight compression fittings.
1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.

2.06 LIQUIDTIGHT NONMETALLIC FLEXIBLE CONDUIT (LFNC)

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFNC liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1660.
B. To be uses for under floor white space equipment connections.
C. Manufacturers - Subject to compliance with the specification, provide products of one of the following manufacturers:
   1. Carlon, a division of Lamson & Sessions: www.carlon.com
   2. Southwire NM Type: http://www.southwire.com
D. UL 1660, NEC Article 356, sunlight-resistant, crush-resistant, temperature rated -30°C to 80°C
E. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B; suitable for the type of conduit to be connected, labeled LFNC-B
F. Provided in three different colors:
   1. Orange: A side distribution whips
   2. Blue: B side distribution whips

2.07 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.
B. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B. Rain-tight steel compression type.

2.08 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type ENT electrical nonmetallic tubing complying with NEMA TC 13 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 1653.
B. Manufacturers:
   1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: www.afcweb.com.
   2. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com.
   3. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
   4. Arnco Corporation.
   5. CANTEX Inc.
   6. CertainTeed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.
   7. Condux International, Inc.
   8. ElecSYS, Inc.
   9. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
   10. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
   11. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
   12. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
   13. Southwire
C. ENT: NEMA TC 13.
D. RNC: NEMA TC 2, unless otherwise indicated.
E. LFNC: UL 1660.
F. Fittings for ENT and RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
G. Fittings for LFNC: UL 514B.
H. PVC: Schedules 40 or 80 rated for use with 90º C. conductors, UL Labeled and Listed 651 (Conduits), 514b (Fittings) and complying with NEMA Specification TC-2 (Conduit), TC-3 (Fittings). PVC compound shall be made with inert modifiers to improve weather ability and heat distortion. Installed conduit and fittings shall be homogeneous plastic free from visible cracks holes or foreign inclusions, smooth and free of blisters, nicks or other imperfections either interior or exterior to the conduit. Conduit fittings and cement shall be from the same manufacturer to insure system integrity. UL stamp shall be visible on conduit sections.

2.09 INNERDUCT AND FITTINGS

A. General: Innerduct and innerduct fittings and accessories for which listing has been obtained by one or more manufacturers shall be UL listed and labeled.
B. Provide innerduct of each type in quantities and sizes shown on the Drawings.
C. Innerduct shall be color-coded.
D. Innerducts shall be furnished with factory installed pull ropes rated for minimum 1000 lbs.
E. Innerduct reel lengths shall be provided as necessary to insure that ducts are continuous runs. No innerduct connectors will be allowed between rooms.
F. Each segment of innerduct shall extend at least twelve inches beyond the end of the service conduit and or cable tray.
G. HDPE innerduct: The innerduct shall be ribbed inside and smooth-walled outside, High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) plastic Type SIDR 9. The innerduct shall be extruded from HDPE resin and conform to the minimum standards for polyethylene PE345430B as defined in ASTM D3350.
    1. Innerduct Plugs: Innerduct plugs and terminating plugs shall be corrosion-proof, chemical resistant, removable, and reusable and provide a light, liquid, air and gas tight seal to seal the innerduct. The terminating plug shall have an individual entry port for each installed cable.
H. Textile innerduct: Polyester and nylon resin polymer multi-cell innerduct
    1. Conduit Plugs: Compression-type conduit plugs with locking nuts for sealing and securing one or more textile innerducts within a conduit.
    2. Termination Bags: Inflation-type bags for sealing and securing around one or more textile innerducts and cables within a conduit.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on drawings.
B. Verify routing and termination locations of conduit prior to rough-in.
C. Conduit routing as shown on drawings is diagrammatic unless dimensioned. Route as required to complete wiring system.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Conceal raceways within walls or above finished ceilings in finished spaces in all new construction.
    1. Exceptions:
        a. Surface raceway products above counters in labs if part of the design.
        b. In finished, dry spaces with exposed structure ceilings such as gymnasium, exposed EMT is allowed above the bottom cord of joists within the space. Paint EMT to match adjacent surfaces.
        c. Existing masonry walls in renovation projects
B. Conceal raceways in renovation projects to the greatest extent possible in finished spaces in renovation projects. If exposed raceway is the only option, provide a paintable surface metal raceway such as Wiremold products.
C. Do not route raceways horizontally on roofs or elsewhere exposed to sunlight in lengths
D. greater than five feet.
E. Limit the use of flexible raceways to lengths of 72-inches and less and the following
F. applications:
    1. Connections to equipment subject to vibration such as motors, transformers, elevators, etc.
    2. Connections to light fixtures.

G. Floor boxes and poke-thru boxes shall have heavy-duty metallic covers.
H. Install Sleeves where low-voltage conductors pass through walls.
I. Provide manufactured sleeves for low-voltage cabling that pass through rated walls specifically for this application with an intumescent material that allows the sleeve to remain open for cable modifications.
J. Provide plenum-rated insulated bushings on the ends of all conduit stub-ups and sleeves used for low voltage cabling.
K. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter install steel conduits as required by NECA 101.
L. Keep raceways at least 12 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
M. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
N. Support raceways as specified in Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
    1. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
O. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab. Exterior stub-ups shall extend not less than 3” above the finished slab before the first coupling or connector.
P. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.
Q. Conceal conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
R. Connections and Terminations:
    1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
    2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
    3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
    4. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.
    5. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
    6. Provide insulating bushings or insulated throats at all conduit terminations to protect conductors.
    7. Secure joints and connections to provide maximum mechanical strength and electrical continuity.
S. Penetrations:
    1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
    2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
    3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
    4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
    5. Seal interior of conduits entering the building from underground at first accessible point to prevent entry of moisture and gases.
    6. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
    7. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and

maintain roof warranty. Include proposed locations of penetrations and methods for sealing with submittals.

8. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 8400.

T. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
   1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
   2. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.

U. Condensation Prevention: Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, provide sealing fitting or approved sealing compound at an accessible point near the penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
   1. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
   2. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.

V. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 0526.

W. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
   1. Run conduit, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
   2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
   3. Change from ENT or Type EPC-40-PVC, to rigid steel conduit, or IMC before rising above the floor.
   4. Do not cross embedded conduits.

X. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed epoxy paint compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

Y. Raceway Terminations: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG bushings shall not interrupt grounding of raceway to box or panel.

Z. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

AA. Raceways for Optical Fiber and Communications Cable shall be placed in cable trays as shown on the drawings. Where no cable tray is shown: Install metallic conduit for non-plenum rated cable in plenums, or install as follows:
   1. Minimum 3/4-Inch Trade Size: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 50 feet (15 m).
   2. 1-Inch Trade Size and Larger: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 75 feet.
   3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of raceway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.
   4. Where cables are intended to be installed concealed within plenums, Plenum rated cable may be used if acceptable to the local authority, or provide metallic conduit and boxes.
   5. Horizontal cable not required to be placed in conduit concealed above ceilings shall be neatly bundled using J-Hooks routed parallel to building walls back to cable tray or telecommunication closet. J-Hook bundles shall be independently supported. Light fixture hangers, piping or ductwork shall not be used for support. J-Hooks shall be supported in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, but supports shall not be more than 6' apart. Low voltage communication cable shall not lie on top of light fixtures or ceiling tiles. All cable must be supported.

AB. Horizontal Optical Fiber or Communications Cable raceway shall be: EMT with steel set screw connectors..

AC. Provide (6) 1.25” I.D. textile innerducts in each 4” conduit for telecommunications systems unless different quantities and sizes are indicated on the Drawings.
AD. Raceways for concealed or exposed riser General Purpose Distribution of Optical Fiber or Communications Cable: EMT or IMC for conduits 2 1/2" and larger. Provide pull boxes as required.
AE. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:
    1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
    2. Within hazardous locations.
    3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
AF. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.
AG. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
AH. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.
AI. All fittings terminating in panels or junction boxes shall be provided with plastic inserts or insulated throats to reduce stripping off of insulation when pulled. Inserts and throats shall not impede electrical bonding and grounding between raceways or between raceway and panel or junction box. All metal raceways including junction/pull boxes, panels or other utilization equipment shall be electrically continuous and grounded.
AJ. For each electrical wireway system indicated, provide a complete assembly of conduit, tubing or duct with fittings including, but not necessarily limited to, connectors, nipples, couplings, locknuts, bushings, expansion fittings, other components and accessories as needed to form a complete system of the type indicated. Provide expansion fittings for all conduit systems as recommended by the manufacturer but no greater than 100' or longer between fittings including concrete encased PVC duct banks.
AK. Future and Spare conduits: Provide (2) pull strings in conduits identified for future use or as spares. Fasten securely on each end.
AL. Installation of underground conduit:
    1. Buried Conduit:
        a. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Section "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
        b. Install backfill as specified in Section "Earth Moving."
        c. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
        d. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor, unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout the length of the elbow.
        e. Install manufactured rigid galvanized steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.
            1) Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with minimum 3 inches of concrete.

2) For direct buried steel or PVC conduits or conduits encased in concrete, stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases shall be provided with rigid galvanized steel conduit extended horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

f. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches above direct-buried conduits, placing them 24 inches o.c. Align planks along the width and along the centerline of conduit.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with section “Electrical Identification” from Division 26.

3.04 CONNECTIONS

A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of conduits to remove moisture and foreign matter.

3.06 TRAINING

3.07 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
   2. Calpico, Inc.
   3. Metraflex Co.
   4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.

C. Sealing Elements:
   1. EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
   2. Pressure Plates Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
   3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

3.08 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Fire stopping."

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:

E. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side greater than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).

F. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

G. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with fire stop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

H. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

I. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.
J. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway unless sleeve seal is to be installed or unless seismic criteria require different clearance.
K. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
L. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
M. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with fire stop materials. Comply with Division 07 Section "Penetration Fires topping."
N. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways with flexible, boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
O. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
P. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.09 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal underground, exterior wall penetrations.
B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway material and size. Position raceway in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.10 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply fire stopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Fire stopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Fire stopping."

3.11 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
B. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
C. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.
D. Low-Emitting Materials:
1. For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, coatings, adhesives shall comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and comply with VOC content limits in Section 01 8113. P-3 – ADD-2
2. Use coatings that meet the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health - Standard Method v1.1-2010 or v1.2-2017 for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers. P-3 – ADD-2

E. Install conduit to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 13.

F. Route conduit through roof openings for piping and ductwork wherever possible. Where separate roofing penetration is required, coordinate location and installation method with roofing subcontractor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 34
BOXES, CABINETS AND ENCLOSURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

A. The Owner has established that the project will achieve certification under the LEED v4 Building Design and Construction for Schools and Austin Energy Green Building (AEGB) Ratings. Certification goals, VOC restrictions, and requirements are outlined in Division 1 Specification Section 01 8113.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wall and ceiling outlet boxes
B. Floor boxes
C. Pull and junction boxes
D. Exterior handholds and boxes
E. Hinged cover enclosures
F. Cabinets

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 3546 - Indoor Air Quality Management.
B. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
C. Section 01 8113 - Sustainable Construction Requirements for sustainable design goals, VOC restrictions, responsibilities, product requirements and sustainable design submittals.

1.04 REFERENCES

A. NECA 1 - Standard Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting; National Electrical Contractors Association; 2006
B. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2007
C. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2008
D. NEMA OS 2 - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2008
E. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2008
F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; 2008
G. NEMA ICS 4 - Industrial Control and Systems: Terminal Blocks; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2005
H. SCTE 77 - Specification for Underground Enclosure Integrity; Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers; 2002

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations for outlet and device boxes, pull boxes, cabinets and enclosures, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.
D. Shop Drawings: For the following box components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Custom and hinged cover enclosures and cabinets
2. For handholes and boxes for underground wiring, including the following:
    a. Duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes
        1) Frame and cover design
        2) Grounding details
        3) Dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, and pulling-in and lifting irons
        4) Joint details

E. Provide product data for each type of box to be installed.
F. Sustainable Design Submittals:
    1. General Product Data: Provide general product data as specified in Section 01 8113 using AISD Sustainability Submittal Sheet (Appendix E) provided.
    2. EQc2: Low-Emitting Materials – Provide Product data as specified in Section 01 8113 showing compliance with VOC Content and/ or testing for general emissions evaluation.
        a. Paints and Coatings.
        b. Adhesives and Sealants.
        c. Composite Wood and Agrifiber.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
B. Products: Provide products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
C. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Furnish two of each key.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Appleton Electric
B. Arc-Co./Division of Arcade Technology
C. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
D. EGS/Appleton Electric
E. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company
F. Hoffman
G. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co. Division
H. O-Z/Gedney; a unit of General Signal
I. RACO; a Hubbell Company
J. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Enclosure Division
K. Thomas & Betts Corporation
L. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The)
M. B-Line
N. Unity
O. Crouse Hinds
P. Heritage
Q. Steel City

R. Killark

2.02 OUTLET BOXES

A. Sheet Metal Outlet Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.
   1. Luminaire and Equipment Supporting Boxes: Rated for weight of equipment supported; include 1/2 inch or 3/4 inch male fixture studs where required.
   2. Concrete Ceiling Boxes: Concrete tight.

B. Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes: NEMA OS 2.

C. Cast Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, aluminum or cast iron. Provide gasketed cover by box manufacturer. Provide threaded hubs.

D. Wall Plates for Finished Areas: As specified in Division 26 Section “Wiring Devices”.

2.03 FLOOR BOXES

A. Floor Boxes: NEMA OS 1, fully adjustable or semi-adjustable.

B. Material: Cast aluminum, formed steel, or PVC as indicated on the drawings.

C. Shape: Round, rectangular or octagonal as indicated on the drawings.

D. Service Fittings: As indicated on the drawings.

2.04 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

A. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

B. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, aluminum where surface mounted, cast iron or steel if placed in concrete, with gasketed cover.

C. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 2.

D. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

E. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum if surface mounted, cast iron or steel if placed in concrete, with gasketed cover.

F. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
   2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: PVC.

G. Cabinets:
   1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
   2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
   3. Key latch to match panelboards.
   4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
   5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

H. Exterior surface Mounted Cast Metal Box: NEMA 250, Type 4; flat-flanged, surface mounted junction box:
   1. Material: Stainless Steel.
   2. Cover: Furnish with ground flange, neoprene gasket, and stainless steel cover screws.

I. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground wiring.
   1. Color of Frame and Cover: Gray.
   2. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have integral closed bottom, unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure.
   4. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
   5. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.

6. Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long and larger shall have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.
7. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel or fiberglass or a combination of the two.
    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
        1) Armorcast Products Company
        2) Carson Industries LLC
        3) CDR Systems Corporation
        4) NewBasis
8. Fiberglass Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Frame and Cover: Sheet-molded, fiberglass-reinforced, polyester-resin enclosure joined to polymer-concrete top ring or frame.
    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
        1) Armorcast Products Company
        2) Carson Industries LLC
        3) Christy Concrete Products
        4) Synertech Moulded Products, Inc.; a division of Oldcastle Precast

2.05 CABINETS

A. Boxes: Galvanized steel.
B. Backboard: Provide 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick plywood backboard for mounting terminal blocks. Paint matte white. Products shall comply with VOC criteria below:
    1. VOC Content: Paints shall comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and comply with VOC content limits in Section 01 8113.
    2. Use Paints that meet the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health - Standard Method v1.1-2010 for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers.
    3. Plywoods hall be made with no added formaldehyde (NAF) or shall be made using ultra-low-emitting formaldehyde (ULEF) resins as defined in the California Air Resources Board's "Airborne Toxic Control Measure to Reduce Formaldehyde Emissions from Composite Wood Products."
C. Fronts: Steel, flush type with, door with concealed hinge, and flush lock keyed to match branch circuit panelboard. Finish with gray baked enamel.
D. Enclosures shall be formaldehyde free or ULEF.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify locations of floor boxes and outlets in offices and work areas prior to rough-in.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1 and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.
C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
D. Install in locations as shown on Drawings, and as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections, and as required by NFPA 70.
E. Provide separate boxes for emergency power and normal power systems.
F. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.

G. Box Supports:
    1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 0529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
    2. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
    3. Installation above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling grid or ceiling support system.
    4. Use far-side support to secure flush-mounted boxes supported from single stud in hollow stud walls. Repair or replace supports for boxes that permit excessive movement.
H. Install boxes plumb and level.
I. Flush-Mounted Boxes:
    1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) or does not project beyond finished surface.
    2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
    3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch (3 mm) at the edge of the box.
J. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.
K. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
L. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 8400.
M. Close unused box openings.
N. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.
O. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 0526.Install boxes securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.
P. Set wall mounted boxes at elevations to accommodate mounting heights.
Q. Orient boxes to accommodate wiring devices oriented as specified in Division 26 Section “Wiring Devices”.
R. Maintain headroom and present neat mechanical appearance.
S. Install pull boxes and junction boxes above accessible ceilings and in unfinished areas only.
T. Inaccessible Ceiling Areas: Install outlet and junction boxes no more than 4 inches from ceiling access panel or from removable recessed luminaire.
U. Install boxes to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Division 7 Section “Through-Penetration Firestop Systems”.
V. Coordinate mounting heights and locations of outlets mounted above counters, benches, and backsplashes.
W. Locate outlet boxes to allow luminaires positioned as shown on reflected ceiling plan.
X. Align adjacent wall mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats, and similar devices.
Y. Use flush mounted outlet boxes in finished areas.
Z. Locate flush mounted boxes in masonry walls to require cutting of masonry unit corner only. Coordinate masonry cutting to achieve a neat opening. Install box flush with the surface of the wall.

AA. Do not install flush mounted boxes back-to-back in walls; provide minimum 8 inches from center line to center line of each box separation. Provide minimum 24 inches separation in acoustic rated walls.
AB. Secure flush mounted boxes to interior wall and partition studs. Accurately position to allow for surface finish thickness.
AC. Use stamped steel bridges to fasten flush mounting outlet box between studs.
AD. Install flush mounted boxes without damaging wall insulation or reducing its effectiveness.
AE. Use adjustable steel channel fasteners for hung ceiling outlet box.
AF. Do not fasten boxes to ceiling support wires.
AG. Support boxes independently of conduit, except a cast box that is connected to two rigid metal conduits both supported within 12 inches (305 mm) of box.
AH. Use a gang box where more than one device is mounted together. Do not use sectional boxes.
AI. Use a gang box with plaster ring for single device outlets.
AJ. Use cast aluminum outlet boxes in exterior locations exposed to the weather and wet locations.
AK. Use cast floor boxes for installations in slab on grade; formed steel boxes are acceptable for other installations.
AL. Set floor boxes level.
AM. Large Pull Boxes: Use hinged enclosure in interior dry locations, surface-mounted stainless steel, galvanized steel or cast aluminum metal box.
AN. Installation of underground handholes and boxes:
    1. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
    2. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
    3. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch above finished grade.
    4. Install handholes and boxes with bottom below the frost line.
    5. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in the enclosure.
    6. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust floor boxes flush with finish flooring material.
B. Adjust flush-mounting outlets to make front flush with finished wall material.
C. Install knockout closures in unused box openings.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dust, debris, and other material.
B. Clean exposed surfaces and restore finish.
C. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Identification for raceway and metal-clad cable.
   2. Identification for conductors and communication and control cable.
   3. Underground-line warning tape.
   4. Warning labels and signs.
   5. Instruction signs.
   6. Equipment identification labels.
   7. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
B. ANSI Z535.2 - American National Standard for Environmental and Facility Safety Signs; 2011 or Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
C. ANSI Z535.4 - American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels; 2011 or Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
E. NFPA 70E - Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace; National Fire Protection Association; 2015 or Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
F. UL 969 - Marking and Labeling Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.
B. Samples: For each label material and color.
C. Shop Drawings: Provide floor plans that indicate where each type of label will be used, including information on material and color. Provide typical elevations for the following equipment types, printed in color, showing equipment identification, warning, instruction, and conduit label colors with example text in the appropriate color and size.
   1. Switchgear
   2. Branch Circuit Panelboard
   3. Automatic Transfer Switch
   4. Remote Power Panel
   5. Variable Frequency Drive

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.
B. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.

1.05 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in the Contract Documents, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation

and Maintenance Manual, and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not install adhesive products when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 RACEWAY AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.
B. Color for Identification Label:
    1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
        a. Downstream of UPS or STS normally on “A”: Black letters on an Orange background
        b. Downstream of UPS or STS normally on “B”: White letters on a Blue background
        c. Other Power Circuits: Match equipment identification color coding
    2. Fire Alarm System: White letters on a Red background
    3. Fire-Suppression Supervisory and Control System: Red and yellow
    4. Security System: White letters on a Blue background
    5. Mechanical Supervisory System: White letters on a Black background
    6. Electrical Supervisory System: Black letters on a Yellow background
    7. Building Energy Management System: White letters in Black backgrounds
    8. Telecommunication System: White letters on a Purple background
    9. Control Wiring: White letters on an orange background
C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
D. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; 2 inches wide; compounded for outdoor use.
E. For metal-clad cables with a nonmetallic outer covering, the outer covering shall be the same color as the identification label background.

2.02 CONDUCTOR AND COMMUNICATION- AND CONTROL-CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.
B. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels: Cut from 0.014-inch- thick aluminum sheet, with stamped, embossed, or scribed legend, and fitted with tabs and matching slots for permanently securing around wire or cable jacket or around groups of conductors.
C. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch, with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking nylon tie fastener.

2.03 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

A. Description: Permanent, bright-colored, continuous-printed, polyethylene tape.
    1. Not less than 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick.
    2. Compounded for permanent direct-burial service.
    3. Embedded continuous metallic strip or core.
    4. Printed legend shall indicate type of underground line.

2.04 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment, unless otherwise indicated.
C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs: Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches.
D. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs: Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches.
E. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
    1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
    2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 42 INCHES

2.05 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. in. and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.
    1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
    2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
    3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.06 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Materials:
    1. Indoor: Provide labels constructed of phenolic plastic or similar material and engraved with lettering 3/8-inch high minimum.
    2. Outdoor: Stainless Steel Screw Fastened, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine label
B. Letter Size:
    1. Indoor: Minimum letter height shall be 1/4 inch.
    2. Outdoor: Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.
C. Colors:
    1. Utility Power: Black background with White letters.
    2. Emergency or Stand-by power source: White lettering on a red background.
    3. Where equipment is downstream of transfer equipment, use preferred source color coding.

2.07 BUILDING GROUND BAR IDENTIFICATION

A. Materials:
    1. 1/4 inch thick clear plexiglass of the same height and width as the ground bar.
    2. Labels shall be melamine adhesive backed type.
B. Letter Size:
    1. Ground bar identification: Minimum letter height shall be half the height of the ground bar.
    2. Connection identification: Minimum letter height shall be 1/4 inch.
C. Colors:
    1. Ground bar identification: Green letters with a clear background or no background (individual letters)

2. Connection identification: Black letters on a white or clear background

2.08 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Cable Ties: Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, 1-piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon cable ties.
   1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
   2. Tensile Strength: 50 lb, minimum.
   3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
   4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.

B. Paint: Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 9 painting Sections.

C. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.

E. Attach nonadhesive signs and plastic labels with screws and auxiliary hardware appropriate to the location and substrate.

F. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification: Use the colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.
   1. Colors for Three Phase four wire 208/120-V Circuits for Austin, Texas jurisdiction:
      a. Phase A: Red
      b. Phase B: Black
      c. Phase C: Blue
      d. Neutral: White
   2. Colors for Three Phase 480/277-V wye or 480-V delta Circuits for Austin, Texas jurisdiction:
      a. Phase A: Brown
      b. Phase B: Yellow
      c. Phase C: Purple
      d. Neutral; Gray
   3. Colors for Single phase 120/240-V Circuits for Austin, Texas jurisdiction:
      a. Phase A: Red
      b. Phase B: Black
      c. Neutral: White
   4. Colors for Three phase three, and four wire 120/240-V delta Circuits for Austin, Texas jurisdiction:
      a. Phase A: Red
      b. Phase B: Orange
      c. Phase C: Black
      d. Neutral : White
   5. Ground for all systems circuits: Bare, Green or Green with yellow color stripe per NFPA 70.

a. Conductors sizes 8AWG and larger may be marked per NFPA 70 Article 250.119 as amended under City of Austin title 25 under Chapter 25-12 Technical Codes article 4 - Electrical Code.

6. Field applied color coding conductor tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 12 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
7. Color coding shall be factory applied and for the entire length of the wire for conductors 600V or less.

G. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels and Metal Tags: Secure tight to surface of conductor or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

H. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.

I. Painted Identification: Prepare surface and apply paint according to Division 9 painting Sections.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

A. Raceway and Duct Bank Identification

1. Raceways and Duct Banks More Than 600 V Concealed within Buildings: 4-inch- wide black stripes on 10-inch centers over orange background that extends full length of raceway or duct and is 12 inches wide. Stencil legend "DANGER CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING" with 3-inch- high black letters on 20-inch centers. Stop stripes at legends. Apply to the following finished surfaces:
   a. Floor surface directly above conduits running beneath a floor that is in contact with earth or is framed above unexcavated space.
   b. Wall surfaces directly external to raceways concealed within wall.
   c. Accessible surfaces of concrete envelope around raceways in vertical shafts, exposed in the building, or concealed above suspended ceilings.
   d. Label conduits at panelboards and where conduits penetrate walls with panelboard and circuit number information. Use permanent marker or machine printed labels.
2. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Feeder and Branch Circuits: Position labels so that they can be easily seen from the angle of approach.
   a. Labels are required at the following locations:
      1) Adjacent to all junction boxes and equipment connections
      2) Adjacent to all changes of direction
      3) On both sides of wall or floor penetrations
      4) At regular intervals on straight runs (50' is the acceptable maximum spacing, but closer spacing might be necessary for visibility.)
   b. Feeders: Indicate source and voltage.
   c. Branch Circuits: Indicate panel name, circuit number(s) and voltage.
3. Accessible Raceways and Cables of Auxiliary Systems: Position labels so that they can be easily seen from the angle of approach. Clearly identify the system. Labels are required at the following locations:
   a. Adjacent to all junction boxes and equipment connections
   b. Adjacent to all changes of direction
   c. On both sides of wall or floor penetrations
   d. At regular intervals on straight runs (50' is the acceptable maximum spacing, but closer spacing might be necessary for visibility.)

B. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification: For primary and secondary conductors No. 1/0 AWG and larger in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes use color-coding

conductor tape. Identify source and circuit number of each set of conductors. For single conductor cables, identify phase in addition to the above.

C. Branch-Circuit Conductor Identification: Where there are conductors for more than three branch circuits in same junction or pull box, use aluminum wraparound marker labels. Identify each ungrounded conductor according to source and circuit number.

D. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source and circuit number.

E. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, signal, sound, intercommunications, voice, and data connections.
   1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
   2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
   3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and Operation and Maintenance Manual.

F. Junction boxes: Identify panelboard and circuit number(s) on the junction box cover and on the inside of the box itself. User permanent marker or machine printed labels.

G. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.

H. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145 and apply baked-enamel warning signs. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
   1. Equipment with Multiple Power or Control Sources: Apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
      a. Power transfer switches.
      b. Controls with external control power connections
   2. Equipment Requiring Workspace Clearance According to NFPA 70: Unless otherwise indicated, apply to door or cover of equipment but not on flush panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
   3. Identify equipment with Arc Flash information as required by NFPA 70.

I. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install a unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification. Provide labels on equipment indicating warranty expiration dates.
   1. Labeling Instructions:
      a. Provide a label for each Panelboard. Lettering shall be 3/8”-inch high minimum. Labels shall include the following information:
         1) Panelboard name
         2) Fed from
         3) Voltage, phase, wire configuration
         4) Color of each phase, neutral and grounding conductors in the panel.
         5) Available fault current.
         6) Date.
      b. Switchgear, Switchboards, and Motor Control Centers: Identify equipment designation in minimum 2 inch high letters. In addition, individually identify each circuit breaker, switch, indicating light, relay and other device. Identify source

designation, source location (room number), system voltage, and each downstream load.

c. Equipment with a Single Load: Devices such as disconnect switches shall have labels indicating device name, upstream source of power, downstream load, and load location (room number),.
d. Transformers: Identify equipment designation in minimum 1 inch high letters. Identify source designation, source location (room number), input voltage, downstream load, load location (room number), and output voltage.
e. Equipment with Multiple Sources: Identify each source. Identify which is the “normal” or preferred” source and which is the “emergency”, “alternate” or “bypass” source.
f. Other Indoor Equipment: Identify equipment designation in minimum 1 inch high letters. Identify source designation, source location (room number), and system voltage.
g. Other Outdoor Equipment: Identify equipment designation in minimum 1-1/2-inch high letters. Identify source designation, source location (room number), and system voltage.
h. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
i. Provide machine printed labels on the cover plate of each wiring device identifying panelboard and circuit number.

2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
   a. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures
   b. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items
   c. Electrical switchgear and switchboards
   d. Transformers
   e. Electrical substations
   f. Emergency system boxes and enclosures
   g. Motor-control centers
   h. Disconnect switches
   i. Enclosed circuit breakers
   j. Motor starters and variable frequency drives
   k. Push-button stations
   l. Power transfer equipment
   m. Contactors
   n. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices
   o. Battery inverter units
   p. Battery racks
   q. Power-generating units
   r. Voice and data cable terminal equipment
   s. Master clock and program equipment
   t. Fire-alarm control panel and annunciators
   u. Security and intrusion-detection control stations, control panels, terminal cabinets, and racks
   v. Monitoring and control equipment
      1) IMCS Racks
      2) IMCS Servers
      3) IMCS Network switches
   w. Uninterruptible power supply equipment
   x. Terminals, racks, and patch panels for voice and data communication and for signal and control functions

J. Identify light switches and convenience receptacles with the panel name and circuit number providing power to the device.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
B. Replace self-adhesive labels and markers that exhibit bubbles, wrinkles, curling or other signs of improper adhesion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 09 43
NETWORK LIGHTING CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes a networked lighting control system comprised of the following components:
   1. Wired Networked Devices
      a. Wall Stations
      b. Graphic Wall Stations
      c. Digital Key Switches
      d. Auxiliary Input/Output Devices
      e. Occupancy and Photocell Sensors
      f. Wall Switch Sensors
      g. Embedded Sensors
      h. Power Packs and Secondary Packs
      i. Relay and Dimming Panel

B. The networked lighting control system shall meet all the characteristics and performance requirements specified herein.

C. The contractor shall provide, install and verify proper operation of all equipment necessary for proper operation of the system as specified herein and as shown on applicable drawings.

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Section 01 6500 General Commissioning Requirements
B. Section 26 27 26 Wiring Devices
C. Section 26 51 00 Interior Lighting Fixtures

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal shall be provided including the following items.
   1. Bill of Materials necessary to install the networked lighting control system.
   2. Product Specification Sheets indicating general device descriptions, dimensions, electrical specifications, wiring details, and nomenclature.
   3. Riser Diagrams showing device wiring connections of system backbone and typical per room/area type.
   4. Information Technology (IT) connection information pertaining to interconnection with facility IT networking equipment and third-party systems.
   5. Other Diagrams and Operational Descriptions - as needed to indicate system operation or interaction with other system(s).
   6. Contractor Startup/Commissioning Worksheet (must be completed prior to factory start-up).
   7. Service Specification Sheets indicating general service descriptions, including startup, training, post-startup support, and service contract terms.
   8. Hardware and Software Operation Manuals.

1.04 APPROVALS

A. Prior approval from owner’s representative is required for products or systems manufactured by companies not specified in the Network Lighting Controls section of this specification.

B. Any alternate product or system that has not received prior approval from the owner’s representative at least 10 days prior to submission of a proposal package shall be rejected.

C. Alternate products or systems require submission of catalog datasheets, system overview documents and installation manuals to owner’s representative.

D. For any alternate system that does not support any form of wireless communication to networked luminaires, networked control devices, networked sensors, or networked input devices, bidders shall provide a total installed cost including itemized labor costs for installing network wiring to luminaires, control devices, sensors, input devices and other required system peripherals.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Qualifications
   1. System electrical components shall be listed or recognized by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (e.g., UL, ETL, or CSA) and shall be labeled with required markings as applicable.
   2. System shall be listed as qualified under DesignLights Consortium Networked Lighting Control System Specification V2.0.
   3. System luminaires and controls are certified by manufacturer to have been designed, manufactured and tested for interoperability.
   4. All components shall be subjected to 100% end of line testing prior to shipment to the project site to ensure proper device operation.
   5. All components and the manufacturing facility where product was manufactured must be RoHS compliant.

B. Installation and Startup Qualifications
   1. System startup shall be performed by qualified personnel approved or certified by the manufacturer.

C. Service and Support Requirements
   1. Phone Support: Toll free technical support shall be available.
   2. Remote Support: The bidder shall offer a remote support capability.
   3. Onsite Support: The bidder shall offer onsite support that is billable at whole day rates.
   4. Service Contract: The bidder shall offer a Service Contract that packages phone, remote, and onsite support calls for the project. Response times for each type of support call shall be indicated in the terms of the service contract included in the bid package.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Only install indoor equipment after the following site conditions are maintained:
   1. Ambient Temperature: 14 to 105 degrees F (-10 to 40 degrees C)
   2. Relative Humidity: less than 90% non-condensing

B. Equipment shall not be subjected to dust, debris, moisture, or temperature and humidity conditions exceeding the requirements indicated above or as marked on the product, at any point prior to installation.

C. Only properly rated equipment and enclosures, installed per the manufacturer’s instructions, may be subjected to dust and moisture following installation.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. The manufacturer shall provide a minimum five-year warranty on all hardware devices supplied and installed. Warranty coverage shall begin on the date of shipment.

B. The hardware warranty shall cover repair or replacement any defective products within the warranty period.

1.08 MAINTENANCE & SUSTAINABILITY

A. The manufacturer shall make available to the owner new parts, upgrades, and/or replacements available for a minimum of 5 years following installation.

PART 2 EQUIPMENT

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers
   1. Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
   2. Lutron Electronics Co, Inc.
   3. Approved equal.

B. Basis of Design System: Acuity Controls nLight

2.02 SYSTEM COMPLIANCE

A. System components shall comply with UL 916 and UL 924 standards where applicable.
B. System components shall comply with CFR Title 47, Part 15 standards where applicable.
C. System components shall comply with ISED Canada RSS-247 standards where applicable.
D. All equipment shall be installed and connected in compliance with NFPA 70.

2.03 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wired Networked Control Zone Characteristics
   1. Connections to devices within a wired networked lighting control zone and to backbone components shall be with a single type of low voltage network cable, which shall be compliant with CAT5e specifications or higher. To prevent wiring errors and provide cost savings, the use of mixed types of low voltage network cables shall not be permitted.
   2. Devices in an area shall be connected via a “daisy-chain” topology; requiring all individual networked devices to be connected back to a central component in a “hub-and-spoke” topology shall not be permitted, so as to reduce the total amount of network cable required for each control zone.
   3. System shall provide the option of having pre-terminated plenum rated low voltage network cabling supplied with hardware so as to reduce the opportunity for improper wiring and communication errors during system installation.
   4. Following proper installation and provision of power, all networked devices connected together with low voltage network cable shall automatically form a functional lighting control zone without requiring any type of programming, regardless of the programming mechanism (e.g. software application, handheld remote, pushbutton). The “out of box” default sequence of operation is intended to provide typical sequence of operation so as to minimize the system startup and programming requirements and to also have functional lighting control operation prior to system startup and programming.
   5. Once software is installed, system shall be able to automatically discover all connected devices without requiring any provisioning of system or zone addresses.
   6. All networked devices shall have the ability to detect improper communication wiring and blink its LED in a specific cadence as to alert installation/startup personnel.
   7. Networked control devices intended for control of egress and/or emergency light sources shall not require the use of additional, externally mounted UL924 shunting and/or 0-10V disconnect devices, so as to provide a compliant sequence of operation while reducing the overall installation and wiring costs of the system. The following types of wired networked control devices shall be provided for egress and/or emergency light fixtures:
      a. Low-Voltage power sensing: These devices shall automatically provide 100% light level upon detection of loss of power sensed via the low voltage network cable connection.
      b. UL924 Listed Line-Voltage power sensing: These devices shall be listed as emergency relays under the UL924 standard, and shall automatically close the load control relay and provide 100% light output upon detection of loss of power sensed via line voltage connection to normal power.

8. Networked luminaires and intelligent lighting control devices located in different areas shall be able to transmit and track information within at least 128 system-wide control zones to support required sequences of operation that may span across multiple areas. Occupancy and photocell commands shall be available across a single controller, and switch commands shall be available across single or multiple controllers. These shall also be referred to as global control zones.
9. Wired networked Wall stations shall provide the follow Scene Control Capabilities:
    a. Preset Scenes that can activate a specific combination of light levels across multiple local and global channels, as required.
    b. Profile Scenes that can modify the sequence of operation for the devices in the area (group) in response to a button press. This capability is defined as supporting “Local Profiles” and is used to dynamically optimize the occupant experience and lighting energy usage. Wall stations shall be able to manually start and stop Local Profiles, or the local profile shall be capable of ending after a specific duration of time between 5 minutes and 12 hours. Parameters that shall be configurable and assigned to a Local Profile shall include, but not be limited to, fixture light level, occupancy time delay, response to occupancy sensors (including enabling/disabling response), response to daylight sensors (including enabling/disabling response), and enabling/disabling of wall stations.
    c. 3-way / multi-way control: multiple wall stations shall be capable of controlling the same local and global control zones, so as to support “multi-way” preset scene and profile scene control.

B. Supported Sequence of Operations
1. Control Zones
    a. Networked luminaires and intelligent lighting control devices installed in an area (also referred to as a group of devices) shall be capable of transmitting and tracking occupancy sensor, photocell sensor, and manual switch information within at least 48 unique control zones to support different and reconfigurable sequences of operation within the area. These shall also be referred to as local control zones.
2. Wall station Capabilities
    a. Wall stations shall be provided to support the following capabilities:
        1) On/Off of a local control zone.
        2) Continuous dimming control of light level of a local control zone.
    b. 3-way / multi-way control: multiple wall stations shall be capable of controlling the same local control zones, so as to support “multi-way” switching and/or dimming control.
3. Occupancy Sensing Capabilities
    a. Occupancy sensors shall be configurable to control a local zone.
    b. Multiple occupancy sensors shall be capable of controlling the same local zones. This capability combines occupancy sensing coverage from multiple sensors without consuming multiple control zones.
    c. System shall support the following types of occupancy sensing sequence of operations:
        1) On/Off Occupancy Sensing
        2) Partial-On Occupancy Sensing
        3) Partial-Off Occupancy Sensing
        4) Vacancy Sensing (Manual-On / Automatic-Off)
    d. On/Off, Partial-On, and Partial-Off Occupancy Sensing modes shall function according to the following sequence of operation:
        1) Occupancy sensors shall automatically turn lights on to a designated level when occupancy is detected. To support fine tuning of Partial-On sequences the designated occupied light level shall support at least 100 dimming levels.

2) Occupancy sensors shall automatically turn lights off or to a dimmed state (Partial-Off) when vacancy occurs or if sufficient daylight is detected. To support fine tuning of Partial-Off sequences the designated unoccupied dim level shall support at least 100 dimming levels.
3) To provide additional energy savings the system shall also be capable of combining Partial-Off and Full-Off operation by dimming the lights to a designated level when vacant and then turning the lights off completely after an additional amount of time.
4) Photocell readings, if enabled in the Occupancy Sensing control zone, shall be capable of automatically adjusting the light level during occupied or unoccupied conditions as necessary to further reduce energy usage. Additional requirements and details for photocell sensing capabilities are indicated under Photocell Sensing Capabilities.
5) The use of a wall station shall change the dimming level or turn lights off as selected by the occupant. The lights shall optionally remain in this manually-specified light level until the zone becomes vacant; upon vacancy the normal sequence of operation, as defined above, shall proceed.

e. Vacancy Sensing mode (also referred to as Manual-On / Automatic-Off) shall function according to the following sequence of operation:
1) The use of a wall station is required turn lights on. The system shall be capable of programming the zone to turn on to either to a designated light level or the previous user light level. Initially occupying the space without using a wall station shall not result in lights turning on.
2) Occupancy sensors shall automatically turn lights off or to a dimmed state (Partial-Off) when vacancy occurs or if sufficient daylight is detected. To support fine tuning of Partial-Off sequences the designated unoccupied dim level shall support at least 100 dimming levels.
3) To provide additional energy savings and an enhanced occupant experience, the system shall also be capable of dimming the lights when vacant and then turning the lights off completely after an additional amount of time.
4) To minimize occupant impact in case the area or zone is still physically occupied following dimming or shutoff of the lights due to detection of vacancy, the system shall support an “automatic grace period” immediately following detection of vacancy, during which time any detected occupancy shall result in the lights reverting to the previous level. After the grace period has expired, the use of a wall station is required to turn lights on.
5) Photocell readings, if enabled in the Occupancy Sensing control zone, shall be capable of automatically adjusting the light level during occupied or unoccupied conditions as necessary to further reduce energy usage. Additional requirements and details for photocell sensing capabilities are indicated under Photocell Sensing Capabilities.
6) At any time, the use of a wall station shall change the dimming level or turn lights off as selected by the occupant. The lights shall optionally remain in this manually-specified light level until the zone becomes vacant; upon vacancy the normal sequence of operation, as defined above, shall proceed.

f. To accommodate diverse types of environments, occupancy time delays before dimming or shutting off lights shall be specifiable for control zones between 15 seconds to 2 hours.

4. Photocell Sensing Capabilities (Automatic Daylight Sensing)
    a. Photocell sensing devices shall be configurable to control a local zone.
    b. The system shall support the following type of photocell-based control:
        1) Continuous Dimming: The control zone automatically adjusts its dimming output in response to photocell readings, such that a minimum light level consisting of both electric light and daylight sources is maintained at the task. The photocell response shall be configurable to adjust the photocell setpoint and dimming rates.

2.04 WIRED NETWORKED DEVICES

A. Wired Networked Wall Switches, Dimmers, Scene Controllers
    1. Devices shall recess into single-gang switch box and fit a standard GFI opening.
    2. Communication and low voltage power shall be delivered to each device via standard low voltage network cabling with RJ-45 connectors.
    3. All switches shall have the ability to detect when it is not receiving valid communication and blink its LED in a pattern to visually indicate a potential wiring issue.
    4. Devices with mechanical push-buttons shall provide tactile and LED user feedback.
    5. Devices with mechanical push-buttons shall be made available with custom button labeling.
    6. Wall switches & dimmers shall support the following device options:
        a. Number of control zones: 1, 2 or 4
        b. Control Types Supported:
            1) On/Off
            2) On/Off/Dimming
            3) On/Off/Dimming/Correlated Color Temperature Control for specific luminaire types
        c. Colors: Ivory, White, Light Almond, Gray, Black, Red
    7. Scene controllers shall support the following device options:
        a. Number of scenes: 1, 2 or 4
        b. Control Types Supported:
            1) On/Off
            2) On/Off/Dimming
            3) Preset Level Scene Type
            4) On/Off/Dimming/Preset Level for Correlated Color Temperature
            5) Reprogramming of other devices within daisy-chained zone so as to implement user selected lighting scene. This shall support manual start/stop from the scene controller, or optionally programmed to automatically end after a user selectable duration between 5 minutes and 12 hours.
            6) Selecting a lighting profile to be run by the system's upstream controller so as to implement a selected lighting profile across multiple zones. This shall support manual start/stop from the scene controller, or optionally programmed to automatically end after a user selectable duration between 5 minutes and 12 hours.
        c. Colors: Ivory, White, Light Almond, Gray, Black, Red

B. Wired Networked Graphic Wall Stations
    1. Device shall surface mount to single-gang switch box.
    2. Device shall have a 3.5" full color touch screen.
    3. Device shall be powered with Class 2 low voltage supplied locally via a directly wired power supply.
    4. Device shall have a micro-USB style connector for local computer connectivity.
    5. Communication shall be over standard low voltage network cabling with RJ-45 connectors.

6. Device shall enable user supplied screen saver image to be uploaded within one of the following formats: jpg, png, gif, bmp, tif.
7. Device shall enable configuration of all switches, dimmers, and lighting preset scenes via password protected setup screens.
8. Graphic wall stations shall support the following device options:
    a. Number of control zones: Up to 16
    b. Number of scenes: Up to 16
    c. Profile type scene duration: User configurable from 5 minutes to 12 hours
    d. Colors: Ivory, White, Light Almond, Gray, Black

C. Wired Networked Digital Key Switches
1. Devices shall recess into single-gang switch box and fit a standard GFI opening.
2. Communication and low voltage power shall be delivered to each device via standard low voltage network cabling with RJ-45 connectors.
3. All switches shall have the ability to detect when it is not receiving valid communication and blink its LED in a pattern to visually indicate a potential wiring issue.
4. Devices shall have LED user feedback to provide indication of on/off status of the programmed lights or scene, as well as indication of device power.
5. Digital key switches shall support the following device options:
    a. Control Types Supported:
        1) On/Off
        2) On/Off/Dimming
        3) Preset Level Scene Type
        4) Reprogramming of other devices within daisy-chained zone so as to implement user selected lighting scene. This shall support manual start/stop from the scene controller, or optionally programmed to automatically end after a user selectable duration between 5 minutes and 12 hours.
        5) Selecting a lighting profile to be run by the system's upstream controller so as to implement a selected lighting profile across multiple zones. This shall support manual start/stop from the scene controller, or optionally programmed to automatically end after a user selectable duration between 5 minutes and 12 hours.
    b. Colors: Ivory, White, Light Almond, Stainless Steel

D. Wired Networked Auxiliary Input / Output (I/O) Devices
1. Devices shall be plenum rated and be inline wired, screw mountable, or have an extended chase nipple for mounting to a ½" knockout.
2. Communication and low voltage power shall be delivered to each device via standard low voltage network cabling with RJ-45 connectors.
3. Auxiliary Input/Output Devices shall be specified as an input or output device with the following options:
    a. Contact closure or Pull High input
        1) Input shall be programmable to support maintained or momentary inputs that can activate local or global scenes and profiles, activate lights at a preconfigured level, ramp light level up or down, or toggle lights on/off.
    b. 0-10V analog input
        1) Input shall be programmable to function as a daylight sensor.
    c. RS-232/RS-485 digital input
        1) Input supports activation of up to 4 local or global scenes and profiles, and on/off/dimming control of up to 16 local control zones.
    d. 0-10V dimming control output, capable of sinking up to 20mA of current
        1) Output shall be programmable to support all standard sequence of operations supported by system.

e. Digital control output via EldoLED LEDcode communication
    1) Output shall be programmable to support light intensity control, as well as optional correlated color temperature (CCT) control, of the connected luminaire.

E. Wired Networked Occupancy and Photosensors
1. Occupancy sensors shall sense the presence of human activity within the desired space and fully control the on/off function of the lights.
2. Sensors shall utilize passive infrared (PIR) technology, which detects occupant motion, to initially turn lights on from an off state, thus preventing false on conditions. Ultrasonic or Microwave based sensing technologies shall not be accepted.
3. For applications where a second method of sensing is necessary to adequately detect maintained occupancy (such as in rooms with obstructions), a sensor with an additional “dual” technology shall be used.
4. Dual technology sensors shall have one of its two technologies not require motion to detect occupancy. Acceptable dual technology includes PIR/Microphonics (also known as Passive Dual Technology or PDT) which both looks for occupant motion and listens for sounds indicating occupants. Sensors where both technologies detect motion (PIR/Ultrasonic) shall not be acceptable.
5. All sensing technologies shall be acoustically passive, meaning they do not transmit sounds waves of any frequency (for example in the Ultrasonic range), as these technologies have the potential for interference with other electronic devices within the space (such as electronic white board readers). Acceptable detection technologies include Passive Infrared (PIR), and/or Microphonics technology. Ultrasonic or Microwave based sensing technologies shall not be accepted.
6. System shall have ceiling, fixture, recessed & corner mounted sensors available, with multiple lens options available customized for specific applications.
7. Communication and low voltage power shall be delivered to each device via standard low voltage network cabling with RJ-45 connectors.
8. All sensors shall have the ability to detect when it is not receiving valid communication and blink its LED in a pattern to visually indicate a potential wiring issue.
9. Sensor programming parameter shall be available and configurable remotely from the software and locally via the device push-button.
10. Ceiling mount occupancy sensors shall be available with zero or one integrated dry contact switching relays, capable of switching 1 amp at 24 VAC/VDC (resistive only).
11. Sensors shall be available with one or two occupancy “poles”, each of which provides a programmable time delay.
12. Sensors shall have optional features for photosensor/daylight override, automatic dimming control, and low temperature/high humidity operation.
13. Photosensor shall provide for an on/off set-point, and a dead band to prevent the artificial light from cycling. Delay shall be incorporated into the photocell to prevent rapid response to passing clouds.
14. Photosensor and dimming sensor’s set-point and dead band shall be automatically calibrated through the sensor’s microprocessor by initiating an “Automatic Set-point Programming” procedure. Min and max dim settings as well as set-point may be manually entered.
15. Dead band setting shall be verified and modified by the sensor automatically every time the lights cycle to accommodate physical changes in the space (i.e., furniture layouts, lamp depreciation, or lamp outages).
16. A dual zone option shall be available for On/Off Photocell, Automatic Dimming Control Photocell, or Combination units. The secondary daylight zone shall be capable of being controlled as an “offset” from the primary zone.

F. Wired Networked Wall Switch Sensors
   1. Devices shall recess into single-gang switch box and fit a standard GFI opening.
   2. Communication and low voltage power shall be delivered to each device via standard low voltage network cabling with RJ-45 connectors.
   3. All wall switch sensors shall have the ability to detect when it is not receiving valid communication and blink its LED in a pattern to visually indicate a potential wiring issue.
   4. Devices with mechanical push-buttons shall provide tactile user feedback.
   5. Wall switches sensors shall support the following device options:
      a. User Input Control Types Supported: On/Off or On/Off/Dimming
      b. Occupancy Sensing Technology: PIR only or Dual Tech acoustic
      c. Daylight Sensing Option: Inhibit Photosensor
      d. Colors: Ivory, White, Light Almond, Gray, Black, Red

G. Wired Networked Embedded Sensors
   1. Network system shall have embedded sensors consisting of occupancy sensors and/or dimming photocells that can be embedded into luminaire such that only the lens shows on luminaire face.
   2. Occupancy sensor detection pattern shall be suitable for 7.5’ to 20’ mounting heights.
   3. Embedded sensors shall support the following device options:
      a. Occupancy Sensing technology: PIR only or Dual Tech acoustic
      b. Daylight Sensing Option: Occupancy only, Daylight only, or combination Occupancy/Daylight sensor

H. Wired Networked Power Packs and Secondary Packs
   1. Power Packs shall incorporate one optional Class 1 relay, optional 0-10 VDC dimming output, and contribute low voltage Class 2 power to the rest of the system.
   2. Power Packs shall accept 120 or 277 VAC (or optionally 347 VAC) and carry a plenum rating.
   3. Secondary Packs shall incorporate the relay and 0-10 VDC or line voltage dimming output, but shall not be required to contribute system power.
   4. Power Supplies shall provide system power only, but are not required to switch line voltage circuit.
   5. Auxiliary Relay Packs shall switch low voltage circuits only, capable of switching 1 amp at 40 VAC/VDC (resistive only).
   6. Communication shall be delivered to each device via standard low voltage network cabling with RJ-45 connectors. Secondary packs shall receive low voltage power via standard low voltage network cable.
   7. Power Pack programming parameters shall be available and configurable remotely from the software and locally via the device push-button.
   8. Power Pack shall securely mount through a threaded ½ inch chase nipple or be capable of being secured within a luminaire ballast/driver channel. Plastic clips into junction box shall not be accepted. All Class 1 wiring shall pass through chase nipple into adjacent junction box without any exposure of wire leads. Note: UL Listing under Energy Management or Industrial Control Equipment automatically meets this requirement, whereas Appliance Control Listing does not meet this safety requirement.
   9. When required by local code, Power Pack must install inside standard electrical enclosure and provide UL recognized support to junction box. All Class 1 wiring is to pass through chase nipple into adjacent junction box without any exposure of wire leads.
   10. Power/Secondary Packs shall be available with the following options:
      a. Power Pack capable of full 16-Amp switching of all normal power lighting load types, with optional 0-10V dimming output capable of up to 100mA of sink current.
      b. Secondary Pack with UL924 listing for switching of full 16-Amp Emergency Power circuits, with optional 0-10V dimming output capable of up to 100mA of sink current.

c. Power and Secondary Packs capable of full 20-Amp switching of general purpose receptacle (plug-load) control.
d. Secondary Pack capable of full 16-Amp switching of all normal power lighting load types.
e. Secondary Pack capable of 5-Amps switching and dimming 120 VAC incandescent lighting loads or 120/277 VAC line voltage dimmable fluorescent ballasts (2-wire and 3-wire versions).
f. Secondary Pack capable of 5-Amps switching and dimming of 120/277 VAC magnetic low voltage transformers.
g. Secondary Pack capable of 4-Amps switching and dimming of 120 VAC electronic low voltage transformers.
h. Secondary Pack capable of louver/damper motor control for skylights.
i. Secondary Pack capable of providing a pulse on/pulse off signal for purposes of controlling shade systems via relay inputs.
j. Secondary Pack capable of switching 1 amp at 40 VAC/VDC (resistive only) with the intent to provide relay signal to auxiliary system (e.g. BMS).
k. Power Supply capable of providing auxiliary bus power (no switched or dimmed load).

I. Wired Networked Relay and Dimming Panel
1. Relay and dimming panel shall be available with 4, 8, 12, 16, 24, 32, 40 or 48 individual relays per panel, with an equal number of individual 0-10V dimming outputs.
2. Optional Field Configurable Relays (FCR) used shall have the following required properties:
a. Configurable in the field to operate with single-, double-, or triple-pole relay groupings.
b. Configurable in the field to operate with normally closed or normally open behavior.
c. Provides visual status of current state and manual override control of each relay.
d. Listed for the following minimum ratings:
1) 40A @ 120-480VAC Ballast
2) 16A @ 120-277VAC Electronic
3) 20A @ 120-277VAC Tungsten
4) 20A @ 48VDC Resistive
5) 2HP @ 120VAC
6) 3HP @ 240-277VAC
7) 65kA SCCR @ 480VAC
3. 0-10 dimming outputs shall support a minimum of 100mA sink current per output.
4. Relay and dimming outputs shall be individually programmable to support all standard sequence of operations as defined in this specification.
5. Panel shall be UL924 listed for control of emergency lighting circuits.
6. Panel shall power itself from an integrated 120-277 VAC or optional 347VAC supply.
7. Panel shall provide a configurable low-voltage sensor input with the following properties:
a. Configurable to support any of the following input types:
1) Indoor Photocell
2) Outdoor Photocell
3) Occupancy Sensor
4) Contact Closure
b. Low voltage sensor input shall provide +24VDC power for the sensor so that additional auxiliary power supplies are not required.
c. Sensor input supports all standard sequence of operations as defined in this specification.
8. Panel shall provide a contact closure input for each group of 8-relays that acts as a panel override to activate the normally configured state of all relays (i.e., normally open or

normally closed) in the panel. This input is intended to provide an interface to alarm systems, fire panels, or BMS system to override the panel.

9. Panel shall supply current limited low voltage power to other networked devices connected via low voltage network cable.
10. Panel shall be available with NEMA 1 rated enclosure with the following mounting and cover options:
    a. Surface-mounted for all panel sizes
    b. Flush-mounted for up to 16 relay panel sizes
    c. Screw-fastened for up to 16 relay panel sizes
    d. Hinged cover with keyed lock for all panel sizes
11. Surface-mounted screw cover options for 8 and 16 relay panel sizes shall be plenum rated
12. Panel shall be rated from 0-50C for 8 and 16 enclosure sizes, and 0-45C for 32 and 48 enclosure sizes.

J. Wired Networked Communication Bridge
1. Device shall surface mount to a standard 4” x 4” square junction box.
2. Device shall have 8 RJ-45 ports for connection to lighting control zones (up to 128 devices per port), additional network bridges, and System Controller.
3. Device shall be capable of aggregating communication from multiple lighting control zones for purposes of minimizing backbone wiring requirements back to System Controller.
4. Device shall be powered with Class 2 low voltage supplied locally via a directly wired power supply, or powered via low voltage network connections from powered lighting control devices (e.g. power packs).
5. Wired Bridge shall be capable of redistributing power from its local supply and connected lighting control zones with excess power to lighting control zones with insufficient local power. This architecture also enables loss of power to a particular area to be less impactful on network lighting control system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Installation Procedures and Verification
1. The successful bidder shall review all required installation and pre-startup procedures with the manufacturer’s representative through pre-construction meetings.
2. The successful bidder shall install and connect the networked lighting control system components according to the manufacturer’s installation instructions, wiring diagrams, the project submittals and plans specifications.
3. The successful bidder shall be responsible for testing of all low voltage network cable included in the bid. Bidder is responsible for verification of the following minimum parameters:
    a. Wire Map (continuity, pin termination, shorts and open connections, etc.)
    b. Length
    c. Insertion Loss

B. Documentation and Deliverables
1. The installing contractor shall be responsible for documenting installed location of all networked devices, including networked luminaires. This includes responsibility to provide as-built plan drawing showing device address barcodes corresponding to locations of installed equipment.
2. The installing contractor is also responsible for the following additional documentation to the manufacturer’s representative if visualization / graphical floorplan software is provided as part of bid package:
    a. As-Built floor plan drawings showing device address locations required above. All documentation shall remain legible when reproducing drawing files for electronic submission.

b. As-Built electrical lighting drawings (reflected ceiling plan) in PDF and CAD format. Architectural floor plans shall be based on as-built conditions.
    1) CAD files shall have layers already turned on/off as desired to be shown in the graphical floorplan background images. The following CAD elements are recommended to be hidden to produce an ideal background graphical image:
        (a) Titleblock
        (b) Text- Inclusive of room names and numbers, fixture tags and drawings notes
        (c) Fixture wiring and homeruns
        (d) Control devices
        (e) Hatching or poché of light fixtures or architectural elements
    2) CAD files shall be of AutoCAD 2013 or earlier. Revit file overall floor plan views shall be exported to AutoCAD 2013.

3.02 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Upon completion of installation by the installer, including completion of all required verification and documentation required by the manufacturer, the system shall be started up and programmed.
    1. For CAT5 wired devices, low voltage network cable testing shall be performed prior to system startup.

B. System start-up and programming shall include:
    1. Verifying operational communication to all system devices.
    2. Programming the network devices into functional control zones to meet the required sequence of operation.
    3. Programming and verifying all sequence of operations.

C. Initial start-up and programming is to occur on-site.

3.03 PROJECT TURNOVER

A. System Documentation
    1. Submit software database file with desired device labels and notes completed. Changes to this file will not be made by the factory.
    2. Installing contractor to grant access to the owner for the programming database, if requested.

B. Owner Training
    1. Provisions for onsite training for owner and designated attendees to be included in submittal package.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
B. Twist-locking receptacles.
C. Receptacles with integral surge suppression units.
D. Wall-box motion sensors.
E. Isolated-ground receptacles.
F. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
G. Solid-state fan speed controls.
H. Wall-switch and exterior occupancy sensors.
I. Pendant cord-connector devices.
J. Cord and plug sets.
K. Floor service outlets and multioutlet assemblies.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. FS W-C-596 - Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for; Federal Specification; Revision G, 2001.
B. FS W-S-896 - Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush-mounted (General Specification); Federal Specification; Revision F, 1999.
C. NECA 1 - Standard Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting; National Electrical Contractors Association; 2006.
D. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 1999 (R 2005).
E. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Device -- Dimensional Requirements; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2002.
F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; 2008.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
E. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.
F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations for each type of product.
    1. Wall Dimmers: Include derating information for ganged multiple devices.
    2. Surge Protection Receptacles: Include surge current rating, voltage protection rating (VPR) for each protection mode, and diagnostics information.Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.
B. Certificates for Surge Protection Receptacles: Manufacturer's documentation of listing for compliance with UL 1449.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
D. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.
E. Field quality-control test reports.
F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' installation instructions, packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.
   1. Wall Dimmers: Include information on operation and setting of presets.
   2. GFCI Receptacles: Include information on status indicators.
   3. Surge Protection Receptacles: Include information on status indicators.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate through one source from a single manufacturer. Insofar as they are available, obtain all wiring devices and associated wall plates from a single manufacturer and one source.
B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by UL or a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Contractor shall match plug configurations.
B. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.
C. Contractor shall refer to both the architectural and engineering drawings for quantities, locations and heights of all wiring devices including but not limited to, receptacles, outlets, light fixtures, sensors and switches. Contractor shall price the greater number of devices should the quantities differ between the engineer's and architect’s plans including connecting the outlets with a branch circuit as specified in Division 26 Section “Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables” to the closest similar device of the same voltage and phase. Contractor shall bring to the architect's attention where any outlet or device locations differ.
D. Where practical, match existing wiring devices and wall plates.
E. Seismic requirements
   1. Refer to Division 26 section 26 05 48 for seismic restraint requirements.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging until ready for installation.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Screwdrivers for Tamper-Resistant Screws: Two for each type of screw.
   3. Extra Keys for Locking Switches: Two of each type.
   4. Extra Surge Protection Receptacles: Two of each type.
   5. Extra Wall Plates: One of each style, size, and finish.
   6. Extra Flush Floor Service Fittings: Two of each type.
   7. Extra Poke-Through Core Hole Closure Plugs: Two for each core size.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
   1. Eaton Wiring Devices; Cooper Industries, Inc. (Eaton).
   2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).

3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).

2.02 WALL SWITCHES

A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.
B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Cooper; 2221 (single pole), 2222 (two pole), 2223 (three way), 2224 (four way).
      b. Hubbell; CS1221 (single pole), CS1222 (two pole), CS1223 (three way), CS1224 (four way).
      c. Leviton; 1221-2 (single pole), 1222-2 (two pole), 1223-2 (three way), 1224-2 (four way).
      d. Pass & Seymour; 20AC1 (single pole), 20AC2 (two pole), 20AC3 (three way), 20AC4 (four way).
C. Pilot Light Switches, 20 A:
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Cooper; 2221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
      b. Hubbell; HPL1221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
      c. Leviton; 1221-PLR for 120 V, 1221-7PLR for 277 V.
      d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-PLR for 120 V.
   2. Description: Single pole, with neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "ON."
D. Key-Operated Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Cooper; 2221L.
      b. Hubbell; HBL1221L.
      c. Leviton; 1221-2L.
      d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-L.
   2. Description: Single pole, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.
E. Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary Contact, Center-Off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Cooper; 1995.
      b. Hubbell; HBL1557.
      c. Leviton; 1257.
      d. Pass & Seymour; 1251.
F. Key-Operated, Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary Contact, Center-Off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Cooper; 1995L.
      b. Hubbell; HBL1557L.
      c. Leviton; 1257L.
      d. Pass & Seymour; 1251L.

2.03 WALL DIMMERS

A. Wall Dimmers: Semiconductor dimmer for incandescent lamps, Lutron Nova 'T' Type unless noted otherwise, complying with NEMA WD 6 and WD 1.
B. Body and Handle: Ivory plastic with linear slide.
C. Voltage: 120 or 277 volts as shown on the drawings.
D. Power Rating: Match load shown on drawings; 600 watts minimum.

E. Fluorescent Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with dimmer ballasts; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; dimmer-ballast combination capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.
F. Accessory Wall Switches: Match dimmer appearance.

2.04 FAN SPEED CONTROLS

A. Modular, 120-V, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches and audible frequency and EMI/RFI filters. Comply with UL 1917.
B. Continuously adjustable rotary knob, ampacity to match load served.

2.05 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Wall-Switch Sensors:
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Cooper; 6111 for 120 V, 6117 for 277 V.
      b. Hubbell; WS1277.
      c. Leviton; ODS 10-ID.
      d. Pass & Seymour; WS3000.
      e. Watt Stopper (The); WS-200.
   2. Description: Passive-infrared type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 180-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft.

B. Long-Range Wall-Switch Sensors:
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Hubbell; ATD1600WRP.
      b. Leviton; ODW12-MRW.
      c. Watt Stopper (The); DT-200.
   2. Description: Dual technology, with both passive-infrared- and ultrasonic-type sensing, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 110-degree field of view, and a minimum coverage area of 1200 sq. ft..

C. Ceiling Mounted Sensors:
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Hubbell; OMNIDT2000.
      b. Leviton; OSC05-MOW.
      c. Novitas: 01-083.
   2. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by using a combination of PIR and ultrasonic detection methods in area of coverage. Particular technology or combination of technologies that control on-off functions shall be selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.
   3. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
   4. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. and 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches.
   5. Detection coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch high ceiling.
   6. Provide appropriate lenses and options for operation in smaller(<300 sq. ft.) rooms where needed

D. Contractor to provide all power packs and/or relay devices needed for a fully operational system. Products needing power packs include, but are not limited to: Novitas 01-083, Hubbell OMNIDT200, Leviton OSC05-MOW.
E. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit. Provide auxiliary contact and/or interface to send unoccupied signal to Building Automation System.

F. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load 120 and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.

G. Exterior Occupancy Sensors:
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Leviton; PS200-10.
      b. Watt Stopper (The); EW-100-120.
   2. Description: Passive-infrared type, 120/277 V, weatherproof, adjustable time delay up to 15 minutes, 180-degree field of view, and 110-foot detection range. Minimum switch rating: 1000-W incandescent, 500-VA fluorescent.

2.06 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Cooper; 5351 (single), 5352 (duplex).
      b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), CR5352 (duplex).
      c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
      d. Pass & Seymour; 5381 (single), 5362 (duplex).

B. Isolated-Ground, Duplex Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Hubbell; CR 5253IG.
      b. Leviton; 5362-IG.
      c. Pass & Seymour; IG6300.
   2. Description: Straight blade; equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.

C. Tamper-Resistant Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Cooper; TR8300.
      b. Hubbell; HBL8300SG.
      c. Leviton; 8300-SGG.
      d. Pass & Seymour; 63H.

2.07 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description: Straight blade, non-feed through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.

B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Cooper; GF20.
      b. Pass & Seymour; 2084.
   2. At a minimum, whether shown on the drawings or not, A GFCI type duplex receptacle(s) shall be provided as required by the NEC including but not limited to the following locations, a weatherproof enclosure shall be provided for all outdoor outlets or outlets subject to direct or indirect water splash, spray or condensation:
   3. Typically any receptacle in a restroom.
   4. Commercial garages or Covered parking area.
   5. Counter top surfaces in kitchens.
   6. Any location where the receptacle is located within 6 feet of a wet bar or sink.
   7. Receptacles located outside or on building rooftops.

8. Receptacles adjacent to outdoor mechanical HVAC equipment.
9. Any receptacles located within a space considered a wet location where the outlet is subject to water condensation, splashing or spray.
10. Receptacles located in machine rooms.
11. Fixed electric pipe or area/snow melting heating cables shall be supplied from either GFCI receptacles or breakers.
12. Pool, fountain or other water feature lighting, pumps or other equipment shall be supplied from a GFCI receptacle or breaker.

2.08 TVSS RECEPTACLES

A. General Description: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 1449, with integral TVSS in line to ground, line to neutral, and neutral to ground.
B. TVSS Components: Multiple metal-oxide varistors; with a nominal clamp-level rating of 400 volts and minimum single transient pulse energy dissipation of 240 J, according to IEEE C62.41.2 and IEEE C62.45.
C. Active TVSS Indication: Visual and audible, with light visible in face of device to indicate device is "active" or "no longer in service."
D. Duplex TVSS Convenience Receptacles:
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Cooper; 5362BLS.
      b. Hubbell; HBL5362SA.
      c. Leviton; 5380.
   2. Description: Straight blade, 125 V, 20 A; NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R.
E. Isolated-Ground, Duplex Convenience Receptacles:
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Cooper; IG5362BLS.
      b. Hubbell; IG5362SA.
      c. Leviton; 5380-IG.
   2. Description: Straight blade, 125 V, 20 A; NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R. Equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.

2.09 HAZARDOUS (CLASSIFIED) LOCATION RECEPTACLES

A. Wiring Devices for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with NEMA FB 11 and UL 1010.
B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds.
   2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
   3. Killark; a division of Hubbell Inc.

2.10 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

A. Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration L5-20R, and UL 498.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Cooper; L520R.
      b. Hubbell; HBL2310.
      c. Leviton; 2310.
      d. Pass & Seymour; L520-R.
B. Isolated-Ground, Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Hubbell; IG2310.
      b. Leviton; 2310-IG.

2. Description: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration L5-20R, and UL 498. Equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.

2.11 PENDANT CORD-CONNECTOR DEVICES

A. Description: Matching, locking-type plug and receptacle body connector; NEMA WD 6 configurations L5-20P and L5-20R, heavy-duty grade.
B. Body: Nylon with screw-open cable-gripping jaws and provision for attaching external cable grip.
C. External Cable Grip: Woven wire-mesh type made of high-strength galvanized-steel wire strand, matched to cable diameter, and with attachment provision designed for corresponding connector.

2.12 CORD AND PLUG SETS

A. Description: Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
B. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and equipment-rating ampacity plus a minimum of 30 percent.
C. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.13 COMMUNICATIONS OUTLETS

A. Contractor shall coordinate and confirm with the owner and their telecommunication Consultant or Vendor on exact telephone and data outlet types and requirements.

2.14 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.
B. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
C. Material for Finished Spaces shall be as indicated on the architectural documents, where there are no specific requirements, provide wall plates as follows:
   1. Kitchen - Type 302 stainless steel.
   2. Other areas - Unbreakable plastic or nylon construction, color as required by the architect.
D. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant die-cast aluminum with weather resistant cover.

2.15 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Type: Modular, flush-type, dual-service units suitable for wiring method used. See drawings for specified manufacturer and model number.
B. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.
C. Service Plate: Where Architect does not have a preference, provide solid brass with satin finish.
D. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, unless otherwise indicated.
E. Voice and Data Communication Outlet: Blank cover with bushed cable opening
F. Tile or Carpet Rings: As directed by the architect.

2.16 MULTIOUTLET ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
   2. Wiremold Company (The).
B. Components of Assemblies: Products from a single manufacturer designed for use as a complete, matching assembly of raceways and receptacles.

C. Raceway Material: Metal, with manufacturer's standard finish.
D. Wire: No. 12 AWG.
E. 2.17 FINISHES
   1. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color. Refer to the architect and architectural plans for device color and/or material requirements. Where the architect does not have a preference, contractor shall coordinate with the architect and either match any building standards, or provide the following at the architect's direction:
      a. Wall Switches shall be as follows unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing:
         1) Controlling normal power circuits - White
         2) Controlling critical or emergency circuits - Red
      b. Receptacles shall be as follows:
         1) Norman General Purpose - White
         2) Separately Circuited PC - Grey
         3) Equipment on Dedicated Circuit - Black
         4) Isolated Ground - As specified above, with orange triangle on face.
         5) Connected to “A” UPS Power - Red with white cover plate
         6) Connected to “B” UPS Power - White with red cover plate
         7) TVSS Devices: Blue
   2. Unless directed by the architect or shown otherwise on the architectural drawings, all wall receptacles (including but not limited to, general purpose, computer, dedicated equipment) shown in the same location shall be installed under a common cover plate.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.
D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
E. Verify that floor boxes are adjusted properly.
F. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.
G. Verify that core drilled holes for poke-through assemblies are in proper locations.
H. Verify that openings in access floor are in proper locations.
I. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.
J. Preparation:
   1. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
   2. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.
B. Coordination with Other Trades:
   1. Take steps to insure devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
   2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.

3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:
1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.

D. Existing Conductors:
1. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
2. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
3. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.

E. Device Installation:
1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
10. Install switches with off position 'down'.
11. Install devices plumb and level.

F. Receptacle Orientation:
1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the left.

G. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

H. Dimmers:
1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.
4. Separate rows of wall dimmers vertically as recommended by the manufacturer so heat rising from lower row of dimmers will not adversely affect upper row.

I. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multi-gang wall plates.

J. Adjust locations of floor service outlets to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Section "Electrical Identification":

B. Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use the same products described for equipment identification.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
B. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.
C. Operate each wall switch, wall dimmer, and fan speed controller with circuit energized to verify proper operation.
D. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
E. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.
F. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
   1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 110 to 125 V.
   2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is not acceptable.
   3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
   4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
   5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
   6. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.
   7. Test all outlets for correct polarity and each outlet is energized upon completion of installation.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.
B. Adjust presets for wall dimmers according to manufacturer's instructions as directed by Architect.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 29 23
VARIABLE FREQUENCY CONTROLLERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This Section includes solid-state, PWM, VFCs for speed control of three-phase, squirrel-cage induction motors.
B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 26 Section "Surge Protective Devices" for low-voltage power, control, and communication surge suppressors.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. NEMA ICS 7.1 - Safety Standards for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation, and Operation of Adjustable Speed Drive Systems; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2006.
B. NEMA ICS 7 - Industrial Control and Systems: Adjustable-Speed Drives; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2006.
C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2014.
D. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; International Electrical Testing Association; 2013 (ANSI/NETA ATS).
E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. BMS: Building management system.
B. IGBT: Integrated gate bipolar transistor.
C. LAN: Local area network.
D. PID: Control action, proportional plus integral plus derivative.
E. PWM: Pulse-width modulated.
F. VFC: Variable frequency controller.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Format: Submittal shall be delivered in both hard copy form and electronic format (PDF files, Microsoft Office files, AutoCAD files, etc.) to match the hard copy. Provide data for each type of VFC and related equipment, include the following:
B. Specification Compliance: An electronic copy of the specification will be provided to vendor for responses. Vendor shall indicate one of the following on every specification requirement paragraph-by-paragraph:
   1. Comply - vendor complies or exceeds this requirement
   2. Deviation - vendor deviated from this requirement, but provides similar operational and functional capability. Vendor to describe the deviation and how its product meets the specification performance requirement
   3. Non-Compliant - vendor's proposed product does not meet the specification requirement
C. Product Data: Provide data for each type of VFC and all accessories. Include the following:
   1. Technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
   2. Rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories, features and factory settings
   3. Description of sequence of operation for the entire system.
   4. Detailed bill of material

D. Shop Drawings: Provide data for each type of VFC and all accessories. Include the following:
   1. Include dimensioned plans, mounting arrangements, elevations, location for conduit entries sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
   2. Each installed unit's type and details.
   3. Nameplate legends.
   4. Short-circuit current rating of integrated unit.
   5. Shipping and operating weights
   6. UL listing
   7. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring for VFCs. Provide schematic wiring diagram for each type of VFC.

E. Load-Current and Overload-Relay Heater List: Compile after motors have been installed and arrange to demonstrate that selection of heaters suits actual motor nameplate full-load currents.

F. VFD manufacture shall provide calculations specifics to installation showing total harmonics distortion less than 5% at the Utility Transformer secondary side (PCC). Compliance with IEEE 519 is required computerize harmonic analysis shall be provided showing voltage distortion and current distortion limits.

G. Closeout Submittal Requirements
   1. Format: Provide final O&M in hardcopy in quantities specified in Division 1 and a copy in electronic format on DVD. Electronic drawing files shall be AutoCAD 2007 .dwf or .dwg format. Drawing files shall be bound drawing files including all reefs. Electronic text documents shall be Adobe Acrobat 8.0.pdf or Microsoft Office 2007 format.
   2. Field Quality-Control and Performance Test Reports: Indicate test results compared with specified performance requirements and provide justification and resolution of differences if values do not agree.
   3. Operation and Maintenance Manual:
      a. A preliminary copy of the O & M manual(s) shall be submitted to the engineer for review at least 30 days prior to integrated building systems testing. This manual will be reviewed and returned with comments and corrections to the Contractor.
      b. The revised manuals shall be turned over to the Owner prior to integrated building systems testing. Obtain a receipt for the manuals and forward a copy of the receipt to the Engineer.
      c. Upon completion of all start-up, testing and commissioning, make final revisions to documentation and turn over the required number of final O&M Manuals to the Owner's representative and obtain a signed receipt
      d. In addition to items specified in Division 1, include the following:
         1) Complete List of Contacts: Include complete contact information with street address, mail delivery address, phone number, fax, email and website address. Include primary contact and backup contacts with 24-hour numbers for
            (a) Manufacturer (Factory)
            (b) Emergency Field Service
            (c) Customer Service
            (d) Engineering and Technical Support
            (e) Parts
         2) Local Henrico County, Manufacturers Representative
         3) Local Factory Field Service
      e. All required submittal data corrected and revised to reflect the installed, tested, commissioned and accepted equipment
      f. Wiring Diagrams and Schematics
      g. Complete Parts Books - Illustrate and list all assemblies, subassemblies and components, except standard fastening hardware (nuts, bolts, washers, etc.) by actual ordering catalog numbers

h. Internal connection diagrams of relays, instruments and control switches.
i. Lists of consumables and strategic spare parts recommended being stored at Project site for ready access. List all consumables anticipated to be required during routine maintenance and testing
j. Copy of all factory test results
k. Start-up and Commissioning Reports - these will be the base line for future testing and analysis comparison
    1) Provide copies of all integrated systems testing indicating system performed as required
l. Preventative Maintenance Instructions - Describe the daily, weekly, monthly, biannual, and annual maintenance requirements.
m. Routine Test Procedures - Describe procedure and frequency for recommended testing procedures to comply with Warranty requirements.
n. Troubleshooting Chart - Describe and list all troubles, probable causes, and suggested remedies.
o. The final reviewed manuals shall be turned over to the Owner prior to conducting the instruction and demonstration session. Obtain a receipt for the manuals and forward a copy of the receipt to the Engineer.
p. Record Documents
    1) At the completion of the commissioning, turn over all field as-built mark-ups to the Engineer for incorporation into the record drawing set.
    2) Provide copies of all vendor revisions to data sheets, shop drawings and wiring schematic that accurately and legibly reflect as-built conditions and “as left after commissioning” settings and revisions. Poor xerographic copies will not be acceptable.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated (Thermography, meter calibration, circuit breaker testing for 100 ampere and larger) that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
    1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
C. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer. Maintain, within 200 miles of Project site, a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance and repairs.
D. Source Limitations: Obtain VFCs of a single type through one source from a single manufacturer.
E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of VFCs with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Coordinate features, accessories, and functions of each VFC and each installed unit with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit, motor, required control sequence, and duty cycle of motor and load.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store VFCs indoors in clean, dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Protect VFCs from exposure to dirt, fumes, water, corrosive substances, and physical damage.
B. Handle in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Lift only with lugs provided for the purpose. Handle carefully to avoid damage to components, enclosure, and finish.

1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation, capable of driving full load without derating, under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Ambient Temperature: 0 to 40 deg C.
   2. Humidity: Less than 90 percent (noncondensing).
   3. Altitude: Not exceeding 1000 feet.

1.09 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Spare Fuses: Furnish no fewer than one set of three of each type and rating.
   2. Indicating Lights: Two of each type installed.
   3. Ciritical spare parts
   4. Control Interface Keypad: Provide one spare removable keypad interface.

1.10 COMMISSIONING TESTING

A. Inspect and test all components in accordance with NETA Acceptance Testing Standard
B. Validate each operating mode
C. Simulate each safety shutdown function
D. Verify all system functions for bypass operation
E. Verify all system functions for automatic operation
F. Verify operation under all failure modes

1.11 TRAINING

A. The Contractor shall (after minimum two weeks written notification to Owner's project manager) conduct one four (4) hour instruction and demonstration session during which all maintenance and operational aspects of the system will be described and demonstrated to personnel selected by the Owner. The session shall be conducted by a contractor's representative thoroughly familiar with the characteristics of the system and the manufacturer’s representative. This training will include:
   1. Training shall reference and utilize the O&M manuals and "Record Drawings" with the express purpose of familiarizing the owner's operational staff with the documents and a secondary purpose of validating accuracy, completeness and legibility.
   2. The instruction shall be dedicated and intensive and shall be provided by competent instructors fully familiar with the equipment.
   3. The Owner will provide a suitable classroom environment on site for the instruction session.
   4. First training session shall be a 4-hour sessions on consecutive days at the completion of acceptance testing. Provide one follow-up 4-hour training session 30 to 90 days after the first sessions and as scheduled by the Owner.
   5. Provide both classroom training and hands-on equipment operation covering the following:
      a. Safety precautions.
      b. Operation, features and construction of VFC and accessories.
      c. Routine inspection, test and maintenance procedures.

d. Routine cleaning.
e. Review operating and maintenance manuals. The maintenance manual review occurring on the second training session will use the revised maintenance manual.
f. Review troubleshooting operations.
g. Review and perform automatic and manual operation of VFCs

1.12 WARRANTY

A. 3 year warranty required on parts and labor from the manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, the following:
   1. ABB Power Distribution, Inc.; ABB Control, Inc. Subsidiary.
   2. Yaskawa (Basis of Design).

2.02 VARIABLE FREQUENCY CONTROLLERS

A. Description: Enclosed controllers suitable for operating the indicated loads, in conformance with requirements of NEMA ICS 7. Select unspecified features and options in accordance with NEMA ICS 3.1.
B. Design and Rating: Match load type such as fans, blowers, and pumps; and type of connection used between motor and load such as direct or through a power-transmission connection.
C. Output Rating: 3-phase; 6 to 66 Hz, with torque constant as speed changes.
D. Unit Operating Requirements:
   1. Input ac voltage tolerance of 380 to 500 V, plus or minus 10 percent.
   2. Input frequency tolerance of 60 Hz, plus or minus 5 percent.
   3. Minimum Efficiency: 96 percent at 60 Hz, full load.
   4. Minimum Displacement Primary-Side Power Factor: 96 percent.
   5. Overload Capability: 1.1 times the base load current for 60 seconds; 2.0 times the base load current for 3 seconds.
   6. Starting Torque: 100 percent of rated torque.
   7. Speed Regulation: Plus or minus 1 percent.
   8. Total Harmonic Voltage Distortion: Less than 5% at the secondary side of the unit substations. Reference IEEE 519 for the limits of current distortion.
      a. Provide 12 pulse VFD or filter if necessary to achieve a TDH of less than 5%
E. Isolated control interface to allow controller to follow control signal over an 11:1 speed range.
   1. Electrical Signal: 4 to 20 mA at 24 V.
F. Internal Adjustability Capabilities:
   1. Minimum Speed: 5 to 25 percent of maximum rpm.
   2. Maximum Speed: 80 to 100 percent of maximum rpm.
   3. Acceleration: 2 to a minimum of 22 seconds.
   4. Deceleration: 2 to a minimum of 22 seconds.
   5. Current Limit: 50 to a minimum of 110 percent of maximum rating.
G. Self-Protection and Reliability Features:
   1. Integral disconnecting means
   2. Input transient protection by means of surge suppressors.
   3. Input active filtering system to isolate the building power system from VFC harmonics
   4. Under and overvoltage trips; inverter overtemperature, overload, and overcurrent trips.
   5. Motor Overload Relay: Adjustable and capable of NEMA ICS 2, Class 30 performance.
   6. Notch filter to prevent operation of the controller-motor-load combination at a natural frequency of the combination.
   7. Instantaneous line-to-line and line-to-ground overcurrent trips.

8. Loss-of-phase protection.
9. Reverse-phase protection.
10. Short-circuit protection.
11. Motor overtemperature fault.
12. Bypass with integrated motor starter for following equipment designated to have bypass.
    a. Chilled Water Pumps
    b. Air Handling Units

H. CRAH UnitsPower-Interruption Protection: To prevent motor from re-energizing after a power interruption until motor has stopped.

I. Torque Boost: Automatically varies starting and continuous torque to at least 1.5 times the minimum torque to ensure high-starting torque and increased torque at slow speeds.

J. Motor Temperature Compensation at Slow Speeds: Adjustable current fall-back based on output frequency for temperature protection of self-cooled, fan-ventilated motors at slow speeds.

K. Status Lights: Door-mounted LED indicators shall indicate the following conditions:
1. Power on.
2. Run.
3. Overvoltage.
4. Line fault.
5. Overcurrent.
6. External fault.

L. Panel-Mounted Operator Station: Start-stop and auto-manual selector switches with manual speed control potentiometer and elapsed time meter.

M. Indicating Devices: Meters or digital readout devices and selector switch, mounted flush in controller door and connected to indicate the following controller parameters:
1. Output frequency (Hz).
2. Motor speed (rpm).
3. Motor status (running, stop, fault).
4. Motor current (amperes).
5. Motor torque (percent).
6. Fault or alarming status (code).
7. PID feedback signal (percent).
8. DC-link voltage (VDC).
9. Set-point frequency (Hz).
10. Motor output voltage (V).

N. Control Signal Interface:
1. Electric Input Signal Interface: A minimum of 2 analog inputs (0 to 10 V or 0/4-20 mA) and 6 programmable digital inputs.
2. Pneumatic Input Signal Interface: 3 to 15 psig.
3. Remote Signal Inputs: Capability to accept any of the following speed-setting input signals from a Siemens Apogee,aJohnson Controls Inc. Metasys based BMS or other control systems:
    a. 0 to 10-V dc.
    b. 0-20 or 4-20 mA.
    c. Potentiometer using up/down digital inputs.
    d. Fixed frequencies using digital inputs.
    e. RS485.
    f. Keypad display for local hand operation.
4. Output Signal Interface:
    a. A minimum of 4 analog output signal (0/4-20 mA), which can be programmed to any of the following:

1) Output frequency (Hz).
2) Output current (load).
3) DC-link voltage (VDC).
4) Motor torque (percent).
5) Motor speed (rpm).
6) Set-point frequency (Hz).

b. A minimum of 3 programmable digital output signal (0/4-20 mA)

5. Remote Indication Interface: A minimum of 4 dry circuit relay outputs (120 V AC, 1A) for remote indication of the following:
   a. Motor running.
   b. Set-point speed reached.
   c. Fault and warning indication (overtemperature or overcurrent).
   d. PID high- or low-speed limits reached.

O. Communications: Provide an RS485 interface allowing VFC to be used with an external system within a multidrop LAN configuration. Interface shall allow all parameter settings of VFC to be programmed via BMS control (via BACNet protocl). Provide capability for VFC to retain these settings within the nonvolatile memory.

P. Bypass Controller: NEMA ICS 2, reduced-voltage, nonreversing enclosed controller with rsoft-starting capability in manual-bypass mode. Provide motor overload protection under both modes of operation with control logic that allows common start-stop capability in either mode.
   1. Manual Bypass: Arrange magnetic contactor to safely transfer motor between controller output and bypass controller circuit when motor is at zero speed. Controller-off-bypass selector switch sets mode, and indicator lights give indication of mode selected. Unit shall be capable of stable operation (starting, stopping, and running), with motor completely disconnected from controller (no load).

Q. Integral Disconnecting Means: Motor Circuit Protector circuit breaker with lockable handle.

R. Remote Indicating Circuit Terminals: Mode selection, controller status, and controller fault.

S. Motor dv/dt filter for use on motor cable runs exceeding 100 feet for motors with a peak voltage insulation rating less than 1600 Vac.
   1. A properly sized line reactor shall be installed at the VFC output to reduce dv/dt levels and the resultant peak voltage overshoots at the motor terminals.

2.03 ENCLOSURES

A. NEMA 250, Type 1, suitable for equipment application in places regularly open to the public.

2.04 CURRENT SWITCHES

A. Provide a Current with low and high level setpoints with each VFC.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Devices shall be factory installed in controller enclosure, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable time-delay relays.

C. Standard Displays:
   1. Output frequency (Hz).
   2. Set-point frequency (Hz).
   3. Motor current (amperes).
   4. DC-link voltage (VDC).
   5. Motor torque (percent).
   6. Motor speed (rpm).
   7. Motor output voltage (V).

D. Historical Logging Information and Displays:
   1. Real-time clock with current time and date.
   2. Running log of total power versus time.

3. Total run time.
4. Fault log, maintaining last four faults with time and date stamp for each.

2.06 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested VFCs before shipping.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, surfaces, and substrates to receive VFCs for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.
B. Examine roughing-in for conduit systems to verify actual locations of conduit connections before VFC installation.
C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with NEMA ICS 7.1 and manufacturer's instructions.
B. Tighten accessible connections and mechanical fasteners after placing controller.
C. Anchor each wall mounted VFC assembly to steel-channel arranged and sized according to manufacturer's written instructions. Attach by bolting.
D. Install floor mounted VFCs on concrete bases.
E. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Equipment."

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify VFCs, components, and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."
B. Operating Instructions: Frame printed operating instructions for VFCs, including control sequences and emergency procedures. Fabricate frame of finished metal, and cover instructions with clear acrylic plastic. Mount on front of VFC units.

3.04 CONNECTIONS

A. Conduit installation requirements are specified in other Division 26 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of conduit, fittings, and specialties.
B. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Equipment."
D. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 4000.
B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.17.
D. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:
   1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed controller element, bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
   2. Test continuity of each circuit.
E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform the following:

1. Inspect controllers, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation. Test and adjust controllers, components, and equipment.
2. Assist in field testing of equipment including pretesting and adjusting of solid-state controllers.
3. Report results in writing.

F. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection, except optional tests, stated in NETA ATS. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

3.06 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.
B. Make final adjustments to installed controller to assure proper operation of load system. Obtain performance requirements from installer of driven loads.

3.07 CLEANING

A. On completion of installation and just prior to the final training and demonstration, complete the following cleanup tasks:
1. Remove all paint splatters and other spots
2. Vacuum dust, dirt and debris from all enclosures; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning
3. Repair exposed surfaces to match original finish.

3.08 APPLICATIONS

A. Select horsepower rating of controllers to suit motor controlled.
B. Coordinate with approved motor submittals and provide controller compatible with specific motor being supplied

3.09 CONCRETE BASES

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Verify structural requirements with structural engineer.
B. Concrete base is specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical General Requirements," and concrete materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 3.

3.10 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Install wiring between VFCs and remote devices according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
B. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.
C. Connect hand-off-automatic switch and other automatic-control devices where applicable.
1. Connect selector switches to bypass only manual- and automatic-control devices that have no safety functions when switch is in hand position.
2. Connect selector switches with control circuit in both hand and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor overload protectors.

3.11 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain variable frequency controllers. Refer to Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training."

3.12 COORDINATION

A. Review drawings and actual installation conditions.

B. Coordinate with contractor to measure exact raceway route and distance between VFC and motor. Provide line reactors as necessary to compensate for distance between VFC location and motor location.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 51 00
LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following types of LED luminaires:
   1. Downlights.
   2. Recessed troffers.
   3. Exit lights.
   4. Materials.
   5. Finishes.
   6. Luminaire support.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
E. LED: Light-emitting diode.
F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

   1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
   2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
   3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
   4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.
   5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy efficiency data.
   6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests**,** complying with IES Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides, of each luminaire type.

a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
b. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples: For each luminaire and for each color and texture with standard factory-applied finish.
D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of luminaire with custom factory-applied finishes.

1. Include Samples of luminaires and accessories involving color and finish selection.

E. Samples for Verification: For each type of luminaire.

1. Include Samples of luminaires and accessories to verify finish selection.

F. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Luminaires.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Partitions and millwork that penetrate the ceiling or extend to within 12 inches of the plane of the luminaires.
4. Structural members to which luminaires will be attached.
5. Initial access modules for acoustical tile, including size and locations.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:

a. Other luminaires.
b. Air outlets and inlets.
c. Speakers.
d. Sprinklers.
e. Access panels.
f. Ceiling-mounted projectors.

7. Moldings.

B. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.

C. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For luminaires, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.

D. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
E. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.
F. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
G. Sample warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
B. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products, and complying with the applicable IES testing standards.

C. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.
D. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.
E. Mockups: For interior luminaires in room or module mockups, complete with power and control connections.

1. Obtain Architect's approval of luminaires in mockups before starting installations.
2. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty Period: From date of Substantial Completion, provide a five (5) year manufacturer's warranty for all LED luminaires. Warranty to include all luminaire components including, but not limited to, LED arrays, LED drivers, luminaire body and hardware. LED arrays will be considered defective if a total of 15% or more of the individual light emitting diodes fail to illuminate. Provide a five (5) year manufacturer's warranty for all battery packs. Warranties to cover the cost of materials and labor for repair and installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
B. Standards:

1. ENERGY STAR or DLC certified.
2. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.
3. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.
4. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.
5. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.

C. CRI of minimum 80. CCT kelvin color per Light Fixture Schedule on drawings.
D. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.
E. LED's dimmable from 100 percent to 10 percent of maximum light output, unless indicated otherwise on Light Fixture Schedule on drawings.
F. Internal driver, dual voltage 120 – 277V, dimmable 0-10V capable of continuous dimming without perceivable flicker over a range of 100% to 10% (minimum) of rated lumen output with a smooth shut off function.
G. Power factor shall be 90% or greater at all standard operating voltages and full luminaire output.
H. Total harmonic distortion (current and voltage) shall not exceed 20% at any standard input voltage.

I. Luminaire shall include surge suppression to withstand high repetitive noise and other interference.
J. RF Interference: Luminaire and on-board circuitry shall meet Class A emission limits in FCC Title 47, Subpart B. LED Boards shall be suitable for field maintenance or service from below the ceiling with plug-in connectors. LED boards shall be upgradable.
K. Electrical connections between normal power and driver must be modular utilizing a snap fit connector. All electrical components must be easily accessible after installation and be replaceable without removing the fixture from the ceiling.
L. Nominal Operating Voltage: dual voltage 120/ 277.

1. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

M. Housings:

1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.

2.2 DOWNLIGHT

A. Minimum allowable efficacy of 80 lumens per watt, lumens per Light Fixture Schedule on drawings.
B. Universal mounting bracket.
C. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

2.3 RECESSED 2'x 2' and 2' x 4'

A. Minimum allowable efficacy of 85 lumens per watt for 2' x' 2, and 90 lumens per watt minimum for 2' x 4', lumens per Light Fixture Schedule on drawings.
B. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
C. Diffusers and Globes:
1. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.

2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

D. Housings:

1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.

E. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:

a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.5 METAL FINISHES

A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.6 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.
C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.
D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.
B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
D. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
4. Luminaire mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

E. Flush-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Secured to outlet box.
2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.

F. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Attached to structural members in walls.
2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

G. Ceiling-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Ceiling mount with two 1/4-inch diameter threaded rods per fixture. Use 1-1/2”x 1-1/2” steel framing channel where required to span joists and otherwise facilitate structural support.

H. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secure to any required outlet box.
2. Secure luminaire to the luminaire opening using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
4. Support Clips: Fasten to lighting fixtures and to ceiling grid members at or near each fixture corner with clips that are UL listed for the application.

I. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.
C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions.

1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace LED boards or luminaires that are defective.
2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

END OF SECTION 265119

SECTION 26 56 00
EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

A. The Owner has established that the project will achieve certification under the LEED v4 Building Design and Construction for Schools and Austin Energy Green Building (AEGB) Ratings. Certification goals, VOC restrictions, and requirements are outlined in Division 1 Specification Section 01 8113.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Exterior luminaires.
B. Ballasts.
C. Lamps.
D. Poles and accessories.
E. Luminaire accessories.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 3546 - Indoor Air Quality Management.
B. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management.
C. Section 01 8113.14 - Sustainable Construction Requirements for sustainable design goals, VOC restrictions, responsibilities, product requirements and sustainable design submittals.
D. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Materials and installation requirements for concrete bases for poles.
E. Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
F. Section 26 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
D. Section 26 0533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
E. Section 26 2726 - Wiring Devices: Receptacles for installation in poles.
F. Section 26 5100 - Interior Lighting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AASHTO LTS - Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signal; 2013 (Revised 2019).
B. IEEE C2 - National Electrical Safety Code; 2017.
C. IES LM-63 - IESNA Standard File Format for Electronic Transfer of Photometric Data and Related Information; 2002 (Reaffirmed 2008).
D. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products; 2008.
E. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Luminous Flux and Color Maintenance of LED Packages, Arrays, and Modules; 2015, with Errata (2017).
F. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
G. NECA/IESNA 501 - Standard for Installing Exterior Lighting Systems; 2006.
H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
I. UL 1598 - Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
J. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
   2. Provide photometric calculations where luminaires are proposed for substitution upon request.
   3. Provide structural calculations for each pole proposed for substitution.
C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, weight, effective projected area (EPA), and installed accessories; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
   1. LED Luminaires:
      a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
   2. Provide electronic files of photometric data certified by a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) lab or independent testing agency in IES LM-63 standard format upon request.
   3. Poles: Include information on maximum supported effective projected area (EPA) and weight for the design wind speed.
D. Sustainable Design Submittals:
   1. General Product Data: Provide general product data as specified in Section 01 8113 using AISD Sustainability Submittal Sheet (Appendix E) provided.
   2. SSc6: Light Pollution Reduction – Provide product data for all exterior lights indicating:
      a. BUG rating.
   3. EQc2: Low-Emitting Materials – Provide Product data as specified in Section 01 8113 showing compliance with VOC Content and/ or testing for general emissions evaluation.
      a. Paints and Coatings.
      b. Adhesives and Sealants.
E. Certificates for Poles and Accessories: Manufacturer's documentation that products are suitable for the luminaires to be installed and comply with designated structural design criteria.
F. Field Quality Control Reports.
   1. Include test report indicating measured illumination levels.
G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of product.
H. Operation and Maintenance Data: Instructions for each product including information on replacement parts.
I. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of pole foundations, luminaires, and any pull or junction boxes.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 501 and manufacturer's written instructions.
B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
B. Provide three year manufacturer warranty for all LED luminaires, including drivers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LUMINAIRE TYPES

A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.

2.02 LUMINAIRES

A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.
C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, poles, foundations, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
F. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.
G. Provide luminaires listed and labeled as suitable for wet locations unless otherwise indicated.
H. LED Luminaires:
    1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
    2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
    3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.

2.03 BALLASTS AND DRIVERS

A. Ballasts/Drivers - General Requirements:
    1. Provide ballasts containing no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).
    2. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.
    3. Includes integral photocell and motion-sensing dimming control.
B. Dimmable LED Drivers:
    1. Dimming Range: Continuous dimming from 100 percent to five percent relative light output unless dimming capability to lower level is indicated, without flicker.
    2. Control Compatibility: Fully compatible with the dimming controls to be installed.

2.04 POLES

A. All Poles:
    1. Provide poles and associated support components suitable for the luminaire(s) and associated supports and accessories to be installed.
    2. Structural Design Criteria:
        a. Comply with AASHTO LTS.
        b. Wind Load: Include effective projected area (EPA) of luminaire(s) and associated supports and accessories to be installed.

c. Dead Load: Include weight of proposed luminaire(s) and associated supports and accessories.
d. Include structural calculations demonstrating compliance with submittals.
3. Material: Steel, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Shape: Square straight, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Finish: Match luminaire finish, unless otherwise indicated.
6. Mounting: Install on concrete foundation, height as indicated on the drawings, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Poles: Provide ground lug, accessible from handhole or transformer base.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 0533.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.
B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
C. Install luminaires in accordance with NECA/IESNA 501.
D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 0529.
E. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
F. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to center of luminaire.
G. Pole-Mounted Luminaires:
1. Maintain the following minimum clearances:
a. Comply with IEEE C2.
b. Comply with utility company requirements.
2. Foundation-Mounted Poles:
a. Provide cast-in-place concrete foundations for poles as indicated, in accordance with Section 03 3000.
1) Install anchor bolts plumb per template furnished by pole manufacturer.
2) Position conduits to enter pole shaft.
b. Install foundations plumb.
c. Install poles plumb, using leveling nuts or shims as required to adjust to plumb.
d. Tighten anchor bolt nuts to manufacturer's recommended torque.
3. Grounding:
a. Bond luminaires, metal accessories, metal poles, and foundation reinforcement to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
4. Install separate service conductors, 12 AWG copper, from each luminaire down to handhole for connection to branch circuit conductors.

H. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
I. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
J. Install lamps in each luminaire.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.
C. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.
D. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Clean surfaces according to NECA/IESNA 501 and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

3.04 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
B. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of luminaires to Architect, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 51 00 - AUDITORIUM SOUND SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This document covers the general requirements for the installation ofthe partial replacement upgrade to the existing Auditorium Sound System.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 CODES

A. Execute work in accordance with best AV system installation practices, National Electrical Code, and applicable state and local codes.

1.4 REGULATIONS

A. Comply with terms and conditions of Americans with Disabilities Act, especially regarding provisions for hearing impaired and wheelchair access in control areas

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. General
   1. Refer to Division 1.
   2. Submit in quantities, format and timetable as required by General Conditions.

B. Product Data Binders
   1. Minimum number of Sets: four (4).
   2. Timetable
      a. Submit within thirty (30) days after award of contract.
      b. Submit simultaneously with Shop Drawings.
      c. Drawing must be reviewed, approved and stamped with either an AVIXA CTS-I or CTS-D certification from a staff member employed by the AV firm.
      d. Allow minimum of ten (10) business days for review. All sets minus one (1) will be returned with review comments. If a resubmit is required, resubmit total quantity of complete sets. If second resubmit is required, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for expenses incurred during additional review process.
      e. Review and approval of Product Data is required before equipment purchase and installation.
      f. Bind product data sheets together either in GBC or 3-ring type binders.

C. Shop Drawings
   1. Minimum Number of Sets: four (4).

2. Timetable
    a. Submit within thirty (30) days after award of contract.
    b. Submit simultaneously with Product Data Binders.
    c. Allow minimum of ten (10) business days for review. All sets minus one (1) will be returned with review comments. If a resubmit is required, resubmit total quantity of complete sets. If second resubmit is required, Contract shall reimburse Owner for expenses incurred during additional review process.
3. Description:
    a. Shop Drawings shall be used for coordination between trades and updated as final record drawings.
    b. Bind all Shop Drawings together to form set. Loose drawings will not be accepted.
    c. Each drawing shall include: Project, Building, Location, Contractor Name, Architect, AV Consultant, Date and Revision Number.
    d. Number and title each drawing in logical manner as a set.
    e. Include cover sheet with listing of all drawings included in bound set.
    f. Ensure that labeling on Shop Drawings match labeling on equipment.
    g. Minimum Scale:
        1) Floor Plans: 1/8 inch = 1 foot.
        2) Rack Elevations: 1-½ inch = 1 foot.
        3) Plate/Panel Details: 6 inches = 1 foot.
        4) Loudspeaker Details: 1 inch = 1 foot.
    h. Include as a minimum:
        1) Floor plans indicating locations of all AV devices, vertical risers, pull boxes, and exposed wiring. Include Device ID (PRJ, SCREEN, FRK, FB, AVP, etc., as referenced in design contract documents), as appropriate for projectors, screens, racks, floor boxes, AV plates in walls, etc.
        2) Schematic diagram showing all primary and secondary devices, interconnectivity and signal flow.
        3) Plate details showing size, material, finish, connectors, engraving, etc.
        4) Mounting detail drawings of loudspeakers, racks, and overhead equipment. Hire services of professional structural engineer, licensed by the appropriate governing authority, to review shop drawings, building structural drawings, and any existing structures from which equipment is to be suspended. Include Structural Engineer's stamped report with shop drawing submittal. Report shall include:
    i. Itemization of items reviewed by the Structural Engineer.
    j. Confirmation that proposed methods of suspending equipment as shown on the shop drawings conform to required safety factors.
    k. Confirmation that building structure from which equipment is to be suspended will support equipment including required safety factors.
        1) Rack elevations.

2) Complete schematic diagram. One-line diagram with detailed descriptions of product inputs and outputs is acceptable. Include terminal strip details and cable label information. If wiring diagram spans more than three (3) sheets, additionally provide simplified block diagram of entire system on one (1) sheet.
3) Electrical power wiring diagram. Include circuit, switching, and control details.
4) Wiring diagram of grounding and shielding scheme.
5) Drawings for custom-fabricated items (i.e., plates, panels, cables, and assemblies).
6) General construction drawings necessary for completion of work.

D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals

1. Minimum number of Sets: four (4).
2. Bind Operation and Maintenance Manuals using either GBC or 3-ring binders.
3. Format and Minimum Information below:
   a. Section 1 - System Operation.
      1) Introduction/overview to system components and their functions and locations. Include a brief listing of basic system functions.
      2) Complete but simple system operating instructions to accomplish basic system functions, written for non-technical personnel.
      3) Certificate indicating names of Owner personnel trained by AV Contactor, date of training, name of AV Contractor representative that provided training, and name of project.
   b. Section 2 - System Documentation.
      1) Simplified system one-line schematic diagram showing changes made during construction.
      2) Complete inventory of system components including serial numbers. Identify location (equipment rack, over stage, stored in control room, etc.) of each component.
      3) Cable and terminal strip documentation including cable numbers, functions, originating locations, terminating locations, and signal levels.
      4) All Shop Drawings corrected to reflect as-built conditions.
      5) Other data and drawings required during construction.
      6) Initial Tests and Adjustments data.
      7) Final Tests and Adjustments data.
      8) CD-ROM discs including all utilized manufacturer's software and saved copies of software configurations (configurations as established during Final Tests and Adjustments).
   c. Section 3 - Manufacturer's Documentation.
      1) For each equipment model at no additional costs to Owner, even if manufacturer does not include costs of such documentation with purchase of equipment item.
      2) Manufacturer's Product Data.
      3) Operating instructions.
      4) Installation instructions.
      5) Service information.
      6) Schematic diagrams.
      7) Replacement parts list.
   d. Section 4 - Maintenance Information.
      1) Preventive maintenance schedule letter clearly stating target dates of six month and end-of-warranty preventative maintenance inspections, and list of maintenance tasks performed.

2) Maintenance instructions including manufacturer's recommended maintenance, recommended maintenance schedule and information concerning proper inspection, testing, and replacement of components.
3) Troubleshooting information complete with instructions for procedures during equipment failure.

e. Section 5 – Warranty Information

1) System warranty letter.

4. Provide three (3) sets on CD-R disc that include all material in Operation and Maintenance Manuals in PDF format except for copyrighted material.
5. Submit one (1) set of Operation and Maintenance Manuals at least ten (10) days before Final Tests and Adjustments procedures (minus data from Final Tests and Adjustments). This set will be reviewed by Owner and returned to Contractor. Resubmit after Final Tests and Adjustments and include data. NOTE: Do not schedule Final Tests and Adjustments or perform training of Owner personnel before submitting Operation and Maintenance Manual.
6. Submit remaining number of complete manuals as required by General Conditions within ten (10) days after return of reviewed set(s). Include Final Tests and Adjustment data, warranty period letter, and any other data not included in first submission.

E. Samples

1. Request for Samples - Upon request, furnish samples (at no additional cost) to Owner and/or General Contractor of submitted items proposed as substitutes for specified items. Products will be reviewed to determine if proposed substitute items meet required function and quality.
2. Product Tests
   a. Products submitted as samples may require testing by independent laboratory. Testing at expense of Contractor.
   b. Obtain written approval of tested products before incorporating into system.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. AV Contractor Qualifications

1. Be established AV System Contractor, regularly engaged in furnishing and installing AV systems. NOTE: Electrical or general contracting firms responsible for completion of this work, but not meeting above requirement, shall employ services of approved AV Contractor as subcontractor to perform work described herein.
2. Be experienced in installations of similar size and scope within last five (5) years. Submit list of four (4) (minimum) installed jobs of similar magnitude, completed within last five years. For verification, submit complete information, including projectname, project address, contact person, daytime telephone number plus month and year of project completion. At Owner's request, accompany Owner or Owner's representative on visit to any or all example completed projects submitted.

3. Be Authorized Dealer for all major lines of equipment listed in Part 2 (Biamp, Sony, Crown, Sharp, Crestron, etc.) Must have at least one permanent staff member who is factory trained in the installation and maintenance of each major product line offered.
4. Employ personnel (at all levels of work) experienced in projects of similar size and scope. Provide list of key personnel to be responsible for each of the following aspects of work: Project Management, Technical Documentation, Control System programming, DSP programming and Leadership of Field Work (one who is present for all field work). For each identified employee, indicate number of years employed by contractor, number of years' experience in assigned responsibilities, and list of previously completed projects where similar responsibilities were required.
5. Project manager assigned to this project must have a minimum of five (5) years' experience in installing and integrating AV systems of similar scale. Project Manager shall also have either an INFOCOMM CTS-I or CTS-D certification.

1.7 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Replace the existing power amplifiers in the existing equipment cabinets in the AV control room. Reuse existing power receptacles. Provide new power conditioning.

B. Replace the existing loudspeakers in the center enclosure. Provide new loudspeaker full-range cabinets and subwoofer. Provide new loudspeaker cable. Provide new loudspeaker rigging as required to support new weight load at enclosure; coordinate with Structural.

C. Provide new digital signal processor. Remove existing mixer amplifiers where applicable. Provide audio programming to match existing signal flow from mixers to loudspeakers.

D. Provide new Assistive Listening System to meet ADA requirements per state law.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GUIDELINES

A. All active AV equipment shall be furnished by AV Contractor selected by the Owner. All active electronics shall be contractor furnished, contractor installed (CFCI).

B. Infrastructure Products – All conduits, basket tray/cable tray, pull boxes and associated parts required for infrastructure shall be installed by the electrical contractor unless specifically excluded in these specifications or drawings.

C. Performance - Regardless of completeness of descriptive paragraphs herein, each device shall meet its manufacturer's published specifications. Verify performance.

D. Contract Documents - Drawings and specifications are to be used in conjunction with one another and to supplement one another. In general, the specifications determine the nature and quality of the materials, and the drawings establish the quantities, details, and give characteristics of performance that should be adhered to in the installation of the AV system components. If there is an apparent conflict between the drawings and specifications, the items with

the greater quantity or quality shall be provided and installed. Clarification with the owner about these items shall be made prior to the ordering and installation.

E. Quantities – All quantities are indicated on AV drawings or in Part 2 AV Products list. Confirm quantities on final Contract Documents. If Contract Documents do not include quantities necessary to deliver complete working system, provide notification of dsparity, and install required quantity of devices for complete working system.

F. Small Parts - Systems are described in terms of major products. Even if not specifically mentioned, provide and install patch cables, connectors, hardware, converters, power supplies, labels, terminals, mounting accessories etc. necessary for complete and working system meeting design intent of specifications.

G. Balanced Lines – Unless specifically directed otherwise, wire all line and microphone level circuits as balanced with respect to signal ground. For products without balanced inputs or outputs, provide high quality balancing transformers with proper level,shielding, and impedance characteristics. Assure all audio levels arriving and leaving matrix and routing switchers are equal to the manufacturer's recommended input audio level. If required, use Radio Design Labs, Inc. products or equivalent for level matching.

H. Condition – Provide and install products listed in this section in factory new condition, conforming to applicable provisions of American National Standards Institute.

I. Designations - Each major product item is given unique designation (such as MIX1 for mixer number 1). The product designations are unique in this section only and may be repeated in other specification sections.

J. AV Electrical Power - Ensure that "Star" ground configuration is properly implemented by the Electrical Contractor. Ensure that ground wires from each outlet are isolated from conduit, neutrals, and each other and are each home-run back to the dedicated breaker panel for AV systems.

K. Audio System Programming - Owner shall coordinate layout and logical branching of DSP autem is approved, all audio control system code and programming will become property of Owner. AV contractor shall provide virtual mixer web or desktop interface for mixer functions. Provide all DSP licenses required. AV Contractor shall provide Owner both raw and compiled code on CD-R disc.

L. AV Racks:

1. Existing to be reused.

M. AV Design Bid & Substitutions:

1. System design is around products listed in Part 2. Intent of product specification is to provide standard of quality and function for installed materials. Certain performance specifications are given to clarify job requirements.

2. Bid AV system with products specified in section below unless noted otherwise from Owner.
3. No substitutions will be allowed without prior approval from Owner specific to proposed manufacturer and model numbers.
4. Equipment listed in Part 2 is based on performance criteria to meet Owner design requirements.
5. All requested substitutions need to meet or exceed performance of devices listed in Part 2. For each request provide manufacturer's published specifications to verify performance and explain functional and cost impact.
6. Evaluation and approval of substitution requests will be performed by Owner.

N. DISD Integration: Coordinate with Owner (School Administrator) to determine if these local sound systems are to be connected and integrated with the administrative control and media distribution systems. This integration allows for the distribution of audio and video from these assembly areas to rooms throughout the school.

O. Coordinate installation of Public Address System to provide relay to mute sound system during paging announcements.

2.2 AV PRODUCTS

A. The following are major active and infrastructure products for this project.

1. AMP – Power Amplifier
   a. Type 1 – Crown DCi 2 | 600 two channel amplifier.
      1) Provide quantity of two (2) units; replace existing for loudspeaker cluster.
   b. Type 2 – Crown DCi 2 | 300 two channel amplifier.
      1) Provide quantity of one (1) unit; replace existing for Operator Monitors.
   c. Type 3 – Crown DCi 2 | 600 two channel amplifier in bridge mono mode.
      1) Provide quantity of one (1) unit; for new subwoofer inside enclosure.
2. DSP – Digital Signal Processor
   a. Type 1 – QSC Core 510i or approved equal
      1) Include accessories such as I/O expansion cards, Dante card and power supplies as required to provide a fully functioning system.
3. LA - Listening Assist System
   a. Type 1 - Williams Sound FM 558 PRO assistive listening system
      1) Install antenna as necessary for full coverage within the auditorium.
      2) Provide additional bodypack receivers with batteries and earbuds as necessary to comply with ADA requirements.

4. LS – Loudspeaker Full Range Cabinet
    a. Type 1 – JBL AM7212/64 two-way loudspeaker with 12” woofer and rotatable 60x40 horn.
        1) Provide three (3) units; aim to match existing coverage. Field verify continuous seat-to-seat coverage at +/- 3dB maximum.
        2) Provide all rigging materials and hardware. Structural Engineer to review rigging schemes for all suspended loudspeaker. Submit rigging details with shop drawings.

    b. Type 2 – JBL AM7212/95 two-way loudspeaker with 12” woofer and rotatable 90x50 horn.
        1) Provide one (1) unit; directed at front audience seating section.
        2) Provide all rigging materials and hardware. Structural Engineer to review rigging schemes for all suspended loudspeaker. Submit rigging details with shop drawings.

5. PWR - Power Management
    a. Type 1 – Furman CN-2400S
        1) Field verify existing 20amp power available before ordering.

6. SUB - Subwoofer
    a. Type 1 – JBL ASB6118 single 18” subwoofer
        1) Provide one (1) unit.
        2) Install inside existing loudspeaker enclosure. Provide rigging support as required.

2.3 CABLES

A. Interconnect Wiring – All AV cables will be plenum rated per NEC.
    1. Analog Audio Plenum Rated Cable - West Penn 25291, or similar.
    2. Digital Audio Plenum Rated Cable: Belden 1801B plenum-rated AES/EBU compliant equivalent.
    3. Control Plenum Rated Cable: West Penn D25350.
    4. Loudspeaker Plenum Rated Cable: West Penn or Belden 12 gauge shielded where applicable.

B. Connectors – All connectors shall be of the quantity and type as required for proper and durable operation, and signal transmission of the electrical characteristics for associated circuitry.
    1. Loudspeaker shall be Neutrik Speakon type.
    2. Provide strain relief for each and every connector.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General Guidelines

1. Quality of Work - Perform labor to accepted industry standards and state and local codes to accomplish complete and working system.
2. Material and Labor - Provide specified products and other incidental materials, appliances, tools, and transportation required for complete and functioning systems. Provide personnel to perform labor who are skilled in techniques and can demonstrate technical knowledge AV infrastructure system installations.
3. Documents at Job Site - Keep following documents at job site during entire construction period:
    a. Complete Specifications and Drawings.
    b. Approved Shop Drawings.
    c. Approved Product Data.
    d. Progress Set of Project Record Documents.
4. Mounting - Mount equipment and enclosures plumb and square. Ensure that permanently installed equipment is firmly and safely held in place. Design equipment supports to support loads imposed with project safety factor of five (5) or greater. For devices hung overhead, obtain review by Structural Engineer licensed by the appropriate governing authority prior to installation.
5. Dimension Verification - Verify dimensions and space requirements to assure that proper mounting, clearance, and maintenance access space is available for system components.
6. Clean-Up - Leave project clean each day. Place debris where designated by General Contractor. Debris includes but not limited to: solder splatter, cable ends, stripped insulation, spent crimp connectors, gypsum board and ceiling tile dust, and product wrappings and cartons. After completion of installation, thoroughly clean areas worked, including non-visible areas such as equipment rack interiors, rack top panels, and inside lockable floor and wall boxes.
7. Coordinate installation of AV infrastructure and equipment with other trades in order to follow project schedule.
8. Maintain any licensing required by the appropriate governing authority to install and terminate low voltage systems.

B. Labeling

1. Equipment Labels - AV Contractor shall provide engraved lamicoid labels on front and rear of rack-mounted equipment. Mount labels plumb and square. Include schematic reference design, item name, and system or area controlled by labeled component. On program preamps and mixers, provide label for each input indicating which source is controlled by labeled channel. Unless otherwise indicated, provide perma-

nently-mounted black labels engraved with 1/8-inch white block characters. Hand-written, self-laminating, or embossed plastic (Dymo) labels are not acceptable. Provide labels for major equipment with two (2) lines (minimum) of engraving, coded as follows:

a. Line 1: Generic name of device, such as AMPLIFIER.
b. Line 2: Schematic designation of device, such as PA.

2. Control Labels – AV Contractor shall provide engraved label over each user-operated control that describes the function or purpose of control. Provide label of proper size to fit available space.
3. Terminal Strip Labels - AV Contractor shall label each terminal strip with unique identification code in addition to numerical label (Cinch MS series) for each terminal. Show terminal strip codes on system schematic drawings included with Project Record Documents.
4. Rear Equipment Labels - AV Contractor shall provide adhesive label on rear of equipment where cables attach, to indicate designation of cable connected at each point.
5. Cable and Wire Labels - Label cables and wiring logically, legibly and permanently for easy identification. Labels on cables shall be adhesive strip type, covered with clear heat shrink tubing. Factory stamped heat shrink tubing may be used. Hand-written or self-laminating type labels are not acceptable.
6. Cable Label Codes and Locations - Label each cable with unique alpha-numeric code. Locate cable designation at start and end of each cable run, within three (3) inches of termination point. For cable runs that have intermediate splice points, label cable with same designation throughout, with additional suffix to indicate each segment of run. Provide cable designation codes to schematic drawings included with Project Record Documents and Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

C. Power and Grounding

1. Power Coordination – Coordinate final connection of power and ground wiring to rack. Electrical contractor will provide power to audio visual systems. Before installation, verify load requirements for systems as accepted.
2. Bus Bars - Install 1-inch by ¼-inch copper ground bus bar, top to bottom in floor mounted AV racks. Ground and bond equipment chassis of each rack-mounted component without three-pin grounding plug to bus bars with #12 AWG insulated green wire using 6-32 or larger nuts, bolts, lock-washers, and appropriate NEMA connectors. Electrical Contractor (Division 16) shall provide and connect #4 AWG green insulated wire from Bus Bars to ground point in AV technical electrical panel.

D. Equipment Racks

1. Ventilation - Provide ventilation adequate to keep temperature in rack below 85 degrees Fahrenheit. Use “whisper” type ventilation fans in racks, adjusted to come on when temperature in rack rises above 85 degrees Fahrenheit, only if adequate cooling cannot be provided by Owner.

E. Wiring

1. Wiring Standards - Execute wiring in strict adherence to best AV engineering practices.
2. Field Connection Devices - Connect cable to active components through screw terminal connections and spade lugs when appropriate. For BNC connections use three-piece, dual crimp BNC properly sized for cable with insulating bushings. Wire nut or “Skotchlock” connectors are not acceptable. Do not wrap audio cable splices or connections with adhesive backed tape. Punch connectors or telephone-style punch blocks are not acceptable anywhere in the installation unless specifically authorized by Owner.
3. Run cable in ceiling plenums neatly parallel to building walls, supported every three feet to structure with plenum rated ties.
4. Raceways - Run vertical wiring inside rack in Panduit (or equivalent) plastic raceways with snap-on covers, sized to allow at least 50% future wiring. Mount raceways on full length ¾-inch flat black plywood backboards, attached to rack sides. If between-rack wiring chases are provided, Panduit raceways are not required. Horizontal wiring in rack shall be neatly tied in manageable bundles with cable lengths cut to minimize excess cable slack, but still allow for service and testing. Provide horizontal support bars if cable bundles sag. Individually bundle excess AC power cable away from rack mounted equipment with plastic cable ties. Electrical tape and adhesive backed cable tie anchors are not acceptable.
5. Accessibility - Ensure that wiring and connections are completely visible and labeled in rack. Mount termination resistors, if required, on terminal strips, fully visible and not concealed within equipment or connectors.
6. Loudspeaker Polarity - Connect loudspeakers electrically in phase, using same wire color for loudspeaker wiring throughout project.
7. Physical Damage Prevention - Take necessary precautions to prevent physical damage to cables and equipment. Damaged cables or equipment will not be accepted. Separate, organize, and route cables to restrict channel crosstalk and feedback oscillation.
8. Racks - Looking into the rack from the rear, locate AC power, control, data and speaker wiring on the left; line level audio, control, video, and RF wiring on the right. Keep several inches of space between power cables and other signals.

9. Hum Prevention - Ensure that electromagnetic and electrostatic hum is at inaudible levels. For line level signals, float cable shields at the output of the source device. Do not cut or remove shield conductors; fold back unconnected shields over cable jacket and cover with clear heat-shrink tubing. Do not obstruct cable labels.
10. Other Connections - Make connections using rosin core solder or approved mechanical connectors. Where spade lugs are used, crimp properly with ratchet type crimping tool. Solder spade lugs mounted on #22 AWG or smaller cable after crimping.

3.2 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Power up any electronic equipment to ensure its proper functioning before its arrival onsite.

B. Ensure that materials (especially electronic and electro-acoustic devices) are protected against physical, environmental, and electronic damage until final acceptance by Owner.

C. Schedule delivery to minimize delays in the project.

D. Provide storage protection against temperature and humidity extremes, theft, vandalism, physical damage, and environmental damage.

3.3 WARRANTY

A. Refer to Division 1.

B. Warranty - Submit letter providing warranty covering labor and materials supplied under this contract. Bind in Operation and Maintenance Manuals. Terms as described in General Conditions. Minimum terms as follows:

1. System - Systems shall be free of manufacturing or installation defects for a minimum period of one (1) year from the date of final acceptance. Clearly designate begin and end dates of system warranty period.
2. Parts and Labor - Provide parts and labor to repair defects in materials and workmanship during system warranty period.
3. Response Time - Within system warranty period, provide initial on-site service response within one (1) business day of service call. Provide resolution to any system defects within 72 hours or within 48 hours of receipt of repaired or replaced product from manufacturer.
4. Replacement Products - If any item must be removed for repair during system warranty period, provide replacement item of similar quality at no charge.
5. Repair Limit - Do not repair any piece of equipment found defective during installation or system warranty period more than two (2) times. After second repair, replace defective item with similar approved item at no additional cost to Owner.
6. Extended Manufacturer's Warranties – Identify products with manufacturer's warranties extending beyond one (1) year. Provide terms and conditions of such warranties.
7. Service Personnel Information - Provide name(s) and telephone number(s) of service personnel to be contacted regarding repair and maintenance.

C. Extended Warranty - Provide cost to extend complete AV system warranty from one (1) year to three (3) years. Included a list of all provided services including maintenance schedules.

3.4 INITIAL TESTS

A. Purpose – These tests are to ensure that the AV system is installed and functioning as specified, and to ensure the system is ready for Final Tests and Adjustments (described later).

B. Testing Standards – Perform testing in accordance with ANSI standards.

C. Inspection - Verify prior to beginning actual tests and adjustments on systems:

1. Proper grounding of all electronic components (through third prong of power connector or separate connection between component chassis and ground bus bar).
2. Cables dressed, routed, and labeled, connected with proper polarity.
3. Insulation and shrink tubing in place.
4. Dust, debris, solder splatter, etc. removed.
5. Proper frequency settings (or modules) at crossovers and controllers.
6. All equalizer bands and tone controls set for flat frequency response.
7. Survey temperatures of each piece of equipment after four (4) hours use (minimum). Note and report any hot equipment.

D. Electrical Power Quality - While all sound and AV system components are unplugged from electrical power outlets, AV Contractor shall turn on power to outlets, and confirm proper voltages at each outlet across the following pairs of terminals: hot and neutral, hot and ground, and neutral and ground (zero volts across neutral and ground). AV Contractor to document measurements.

E. General Function Tests - Test each piece of equipment to ensure that it performs its intended function. Include all portable equipment in tests. Intent of initial tests is to verify complete, functioning system before Final Tests and Adjustments. Correctproblems found during initial testing before beginning Final Tests and Adjustments. Document whether all pieces performed intended functions; note any unresolved malfunctions.

F. Initial Tests and Adjustments Data - Submit written report of Initial Tests and Adjustments data upon completion to Owner. Include printed name(s) of technician(s) performing tests, date(s) and time(s) of tests, model and serial numbers of test equipment,results of each initial test, descriptions of problems encountered and their solutions, and statement that system is ready for Final Tests and Adjustments. Initial Tests and Adjustments Data to include signatures of technician(s) performing tests.

3.5 FINAL TESTS AND ADJUSTMENTS

A. Purpose – These tests are to be witnessed by Owner to determine if system is complete and functioning as designed and specified. Also, Owner will perform listening and viewing tests and witness adjustments of all images for optimum clarity.

B. Timetable - Coordinate with Owner, General Contractor to schedule Final Tests and Adjustments after submittal of Initial Tests and Adjustments data.

C. System and Site Conditions – Owner's representative will witness Final Tests and Adjustments. Have systems fully functional and ready for observation and testing upon Owner arrival. Coordinate with all trades for quiet conditions throughout the listeningareas and for the duration of the test schedule. If upon Owner arrival, systems do not meet criteria, site is not sufficiently quiet, or if Owner or Owner is required to make additional trips to job site to witness additional testing or perform additional reviews of installed equipment, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for labor and expenses incurred by having incurred costs deducted from payments to contractor.

D. Test Labor - Provide technician familiar with this project's AV systems and operation of test equipment to perform testing. Provide additional technician to assist in the tests and to perform troubleshooting, repairs, and adjustments. Include labor for these technicians to be present for one (1), eight (8)-hour day during Final Tests and Adjustments.

E. Tools - Provide standard hand tools including screwdrivers, pliers, wire strippers, nut drivers, soldering iron, and other tools appropriate for troubleshooting system problems.

F. Ladders and Scaffolds - Provide ladders and scaffolds to inspect/adjust loudspeakers and rigging points.

G. Verification of Initial Tests and Adjustments - Verify that Initial Tests and Adjustments have been performed and meet criteria. During Final Tests and Adjustments, Owner may require portions of the Initial Tests and Adjustments to be repeated. Repeat measurements as requested without claim for additional payment.

3.6 FINAL ACCEPTANCE BY OWNER

A. Certificate – Submit Certificate of Final Acceptance form signed by Owner verifying complete installation and proper operation of systems upon fulfillment of all requirements and upon recommendation by Owner.

B. General Adjustments – Adjust, balance, and align equipment for optimum quality, meeting manufacturers published specifications.

C. Input/Output Jack Demonstration – Demonstrate proper performance and phase of each system input and output jack (all audio input and output jacks) as received at AV and network systems.

D. Inventory – Inventory all installed and portable equipment for correct quantities.

E. Functional Demonstration – Demonstrate operation of each function of each major piece of equipment.

F. Other Tests - Perform any other tests on any part of the AV system as requested by Owner.

G. Final Equipment Settings – Record final settings of all equalizer bands, tone controls, filters, delays, limiters, etc., including those established through computer software settings. Include

descriptions of settings (including software settings) in Operation and Maintenance Manual. Include software copy of configuration file(s) in Operation and Maintenance Manual.

H. Security Inspection – Inspect equipment for security from tampering (covers, shaft-locks, etc.).

I. Review of Labels – Review installed labels on cables, equipment, controls, and terminal strips.

3.7 OWNER TRAINING

A. Provide Owner training as described in General Conditions. As a minimum, provide twelve (12) hours instruction (within four (4) trips to site) regarding AV Systems operation to Owner-designated personnel. Schedule instruction time(s) with Owner to occur after completion of Final Tests and Adjustments. Coordinate with Owner in advance to schedule instruction time. Document date, time, and attendees of the training session and include documentation in Operation and Maintenance Manuals to serve as record of trained personnel.

3.8 SUPPORT DURING OWNER'S FIRST USE OF COMPLETED SYSTEM

A. Provide personnel familiar with design, installation, and operation of each system to be present at Owner's first use of each completed system (up to six (6) hours total in two sessions). During first use of each system, respond to Owner requests for troubleshooting, adjustments, and additional training. If no one contractor employee or representative can provide expertise in all aspects of the system, provide multiple personnel for the six (6) hours per session as required. Schedule presence of personnel in advance with Owner. Should significant elements of the new system be operational prior to final completion, Owner may elect to schedule contractor presence for Owner function prior to final completion of system. Should Owner exercise this option, contractor presence will not be required at first use following final completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 51 16 – PUBLIC ADDRESS SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

1. All new PA systems should be Valcom only and not Rauland
2. The Valcom VL 522 Display (digital clock & speaker) shall be used in hallways
3. The Valcom VL 520 Display shall be used in classrooms, and reception.
4. The Valcom VL 550 Display shall be used in Gym, Auditorium, Library Kitchen & Cafeteria
5. A Valcom VE2973 call button shall be installed in reception.
6. One Valcom interactive console VE8092 phone in reception
7. One Valcom interactive console phone in principal's office
8. One Valcom back up phone w/tabletop in reception.
9. Install a connective Bluetooth (Denon D3002 only) rack mounted for new PA systems.
10. Contact DISD Valcom Rep at 314.330.8999 (Tim Hager) for questions regarding DISD equipment
11. Upon demolition of existing PA return all existing equipment (except wiring) to DISD maintenance

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This document covers the general requirements for the installation of audiovisual (AV) systems.

1.3 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.4 CODES

A. Execute work in accordance with best AV system installation practices, National Electrical Code, and applicable state and local codes.

1.5 REGULATIONS

A. Comply with terms and conditions of Americans with Disabilities Act, especially regarding provisions for hearing impaired and wheelchair access in control areas

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. General

1. Refer to Division 1.
2. Submit in quantities, format and timetable as required by General Conditions.

B. Product Data Binders

1. Minimum number of Sets: four (4).
2. Timetable
   a. Submit within thirty (30) days after award of contract.
   b. Submit simultaneously with Shop Drawings.
   c. Drawing must be reviewed, approved, and stamped with either an AVIXA CTS-I or CTS-D certification from a staff member employed by the AV firm.
   d. Allow minimum of ten (10) business days for review. All sets minus one (1) will be returned with review comments. If a resubmit is required, re-submit total quantity of complete sets. If second resubmit is required, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for expenses incurred during additional review process.
   e. Review and approval of Product Data is required before equipment purchase and installation.
   f. Bind product data sheets together either in GBC or 3-ring type binders.

C. Shop Drawings

1. Minimum Number of Sets: four (4).
2. Timetable
   a. Submit within thirty (30) days after award of contract.
   b. Submit simultaneously with Product Data Binders.
   c. Allow minimum of ten (10) business days for review. All sets minus one (1) will be returned with review comments. If a resubmit is required, re-submit total quantity of complete sets. If second resubmit is required, Contract shall reimburse Owner for expenses incurred during additional review process.
3. Description:

a. Shop Drawings shall be used for coordination between trades and updated as final record drawings.

b. Bind all Shop Drawings together to form set. Loose drawings will not be accepted.

c. Each drawing shall include: Project, Building, Location, Contractor Name, Architect, AV Consultant, Date and Revision Number.

d. Number and title each drawing in logical manner as a set.

e. Include cover sheet with listing of all drawings included in bound set.

f. Ensure that labeling on Shop Drawings match labeling on equipment.

g. Minimum Scale:
   1) Floor Plans: 1/8 inch = 1 foot.
   2) Rack Elevations: 1-½ inch = 1 foot.
   3) Plate/Panel Details: 6 inches = 1 foot.
   4) Loudspeaker Details: 1 inch = 1 foot.

h. Include as a minimum:
   1) Floor plans indicating locations of all AV devices, vertical risers, pull boxes, and exposed wiring. Include Device ID (S, FRK etc., as referenced in design contract documents), as appropriate for speakers, racks etc.
   2) Schematic diagram showing all primary and secondary devices, interconnectivity, and signal flow.
   3) Plate details showing size, material, finish, connectors, engraving, etc.
   4) Mounting detail drawings of loudspeakers, racks, and overhead equipment. Hire services of professional structural engineer, licensed by the appropriate governing authority, to review shop drawings, building structural drawings, and any existing structures from which equipment is to be suspended. Include Structural Engineer's stamped report with shop drawing submittal. Report shall include:

i. Itemization of items reviewed by the Structural Engineer.

j. Confirmation that proposed methods of suspending equipment as shown on the shop drawings conform to required safety factors.

k. Confirmation that building structure from which equipment is to be suspended will support equipment including required safety factors.
    1) Rack elevations.
    2) Complete schematic diagram. One-line diagram with detailed descriptions of product inputs and outputs is acceptable. Include terminal strip details and cable label information. If wiring diagram spans more than three (3) sheets, additionally provide simplified block diagram of entire system on one (1) sheet.
    3) Electrical power wiring diagram. Include circuit, switching, and control details.
    4) Wiring diagram of grounding and shielding scheme.
    5) Drawings for custom-fabricated items (i.e., plates, panels, cables, and assemblies).
    6) General construction drawings necessary for completion of work.

D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
1. Minimum number of Sets: four (4).
2. Bind Operation and Maintenance Manuals using either GBC or 3-ring binders.
3. Format and Minimum Information below:
    a. Section 1 - System Operation.
        1) Introduction/overview to system components and their functions and locations. Include a brief listing of basic system functions.
        2) Complete but simple system operating instructions to accomplish basic system functions, written for non-technical personnel.
        3) Certificate indicating names of Owner personnel trained by AV Contactor, date of training, name of AV Contractor representative that provided training, and name of project.
    b. Section 2 - System Documentation.
        1) Simplified system one-line schematic diagram showing changes made during construction.

2) Complete inventory of system components including serial numbers. Identify location (equipment rack, over stage, stored in control room, etc.) of each component.
3) Cable and terminal strip documentation including cable numbers, functions, originating locations, terminating locations, and signal levels.
4) All Shop Drawings corrected to reflect as-built conditions.
5) Other data and drawings required during construction.
6) Initial Tests and Adjustments data.
7) Final Tests and Adjustments data.
8) CD-ROM discs including all utilized manufacturer's software and saved copies of software configurations (configurations as established during Final Tests and Adjustments).

c. Section 3 - Manufacturer's Documentation.
1) For each equipment model at no additional costs to Owner, even if manufacturer does not include costs of such documentation with purchase of equipment item.
2) Manufacturer's Product Data.
3) Operating instructions.
4) Installation instructions.
5) Service information.
6) Schematic diagrams.
7) Replacement parts list.

d. Section 4 - Maintenance Information.
1) Preventive maintenance schedule letter clearly stating target dates of six month and end-of-warranty preventative maintenance inspections, and list of maintenance tasks performed.
2) Maintenance instructions including manufacturer's recommended maintenance, recommended maintenance schedule and information concerning proper inspection, testing, and replacement of components.
3) Troubleshooting information complete with instructions for procedures during equipment failure.

e. Section 5 – Warranty Information

1) System warranty letter.

4. Provide three (3) sets on CD-R disc that include all material in Operation and Maintenance Manuals in PDF format except for copyrighted material.
5. Submit one (1) set of Operation and Maintenance Manuals at least ten (10) days before Final Tests and Adjustments procedures (minus data from Final Tests and Adjustments). This set will be reviewed by Owner and returned to Contractor. Re-submit after Final Tests and Adjustments and include data. NOTE: Do not schedule Final Tests and Adjustments or perform training of Owner personnel before submitting Operation and Maintenance Manual.
6. Submit remaining number of complete manuals as required by General Conditions within ten (10) days after return of reviewed set(s). Include Final Tests and Adjustment data, warranty period letter, and any other data not included in first submission.

E. Samples

1. Request for Samples - Upon request, furnish samples (at no additional cost) to Owner and/or General Contractor of submitted items proposed as substitutes for specified items. Products will be reviewed to determine if proposed substitute items meet required function and quality.
2. Product Tests
   a. Products submitted as samples may require testing by independent laboratory. Testing at expense of Contractor.
   b. Obtain written approval of tested products before incorporating into system.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. AV Contractor Qualifications

1. Be established AV System Contractor, regularly engaged in furnishing and installing AV systems. NOTE: Electrical or general contracting firms responsible for completion of this work, but not meeting above requirement, shall employ services of approved AV Contractor as subcontractor to perform work described herein.
2. Be experienced in installations of similar size and scope within last five (5) years. Submit list of four (4) (minimum) installed jobs of similar magnitude,

completed within last five years. For verification, submit complete information, including project name, project address, contact person, daytime telephone number plus month and year of project completion. At Owner's request, accompany Owner or Owner's representative on visit to any or all example completed projects submitted.

3. Be Authorized Dealer for all major lines of equipment listed in Part 2 (Biamp, Sony, Crown, Sharp, Crestron, etc.) Must have at least one permanent staff member who is factory trained in the installation and maintenance of each major product line offered.
4. Employ personnel (at all levels of work) experienced in projects of similar size and scope. Provide list of key personnel to be responsible for each of the following aspects of work: Project Management, Technical Documentation, Control System programming, DSP programming and Leadership of Field Work (one who is present for all field work). For each identified employee, indicate number of years employed by contractor, number of years' experience in assigned responsibilities, and list of previously completed projects where similar responsibilities were required.
5. Project manager assigned to this project must have a minimum of five (5) years' experience in installing and integrating AV systems of similar scale. Project Manager shall also have either an INFOCOMM CTS-I or CTS-D certification.

1.8 PRODUCTS

1.9 GUIDELINES (Valcom products are accepted as substitutions)

A. All active AV equipment shall be furnished by AV Contractor selected by the Owner. All active electronics shall be contractor furnished, contractor installed (CFCI).

B. Infrastructure Products – All conduits, basket tray/cable tray, pull boxes and associated parts required for infrastructure shall be installed by the electrical contractor unless specifically excluded in these specifications or drawings.

C. Performance - Regardless of completeness of descriptive paragraphs herein, each device shall meet its manufacturer's published specifications. Verify performance.

D. Contract Documents - Drawings and specifications are to be used in conjunction with one another and to supplement one another. In general, the specifications determine

the nature and quality of the materials, and the drawings establish the quantities, details, and give characteristics of performance that should be adhered to in the installation of the AV system components. If there is an apparent conflict between the drawings and specifications, the items with the greater quantity or quality shall be provided and installed. Clarification with the owner about these items shall be made prior to the ordering and installation.

E. Quantities – All quantities are indicated on AV drawings or in Part 2 AV Products list. Confirm quantities on final Contract Documents. If Contract Documents do not include quantities necessary to deliver complete working system, provide notification of disparity, and install required quantity of devices for complete working system.

F. Small Parts - Systems are described in terms of major products. Even if not specifically mentioned, provide and install patch cables, connectors, hardware, converters, power supplies, labels, terminals, mounting accessories etc. necessary for complete and working system meeting design intent of specifications.

G. Balanced Lines – Unless specifically directed otherwise, wire all line and microphone level circuits as balanced with respect to signal ground. For products without balanced inputs or outputs, provide high quality balancing transformers with proper level, shielding, and impedance characteristics. Assure all audio levels arriving and leaving matrix and routing switchers are equal to the manufacturer's recommended input audio level. If required, use Radio Design Labs, Inc. products or equivalent for level matching.

H. Keys - Provide five (5) sets of keys for any AV system product requiring keys.

I. Condition – Provide and install products listed in this section in factory new condition, conforming to applicable provisions of American National Standards Institute.

J. Designations - Each major product item is given unique designation (such as MIX1 for mixer number 1). The product designations are unique in this section only and may be repeated in other specification sections.

K. Security Screws - Use Middle Atlantic HSK Guardian Series button-head screws and bits to secure rack components, LCD mounts, Projector mounts and any other location deemed necessary by Owner. Use nylon washers (not provided by Bryce) to protect equipment surfaces. Account for appropriate tip wear when ordering quantity and do no use a bit beyond the manufacturer's recommendations. Provide ten (10) additional unused driver bits and deliver to the customer after completion.

L. AV Electrical Power - Ensure that “Star” ground configuration is properly implemented by the Electrical Contractor. Ensure that ground wires from each outlet are isolated from conduit, neutrals, and each other and are each home-run back to the dedicated breaker panel for AV systems.

M. AV Racks:

1. Provide blank faceplate in any area marked BLANK in drawings.
2. Provide shelf for mounting of any device for which rack mount kit is not available.
3. Provide one Panelcrafters DATCO-XXXXX-RHIM-01 designer/integrator information plate or approved alternate per rack. Install information plate at the top of each rack unless 1RU space is not available. Contact Panelcrafters sales department to add AV Contractor graphic to the “integrator” section (approximately 8.5” x 1.75” of the right-hand side). All alternates must include AV Consultant graphic. Submit to AV designer for approval of final plate design prior to purchasing and installation.

N. AV Floor Boxes and Poke-thrus:

1. Clean floor boxes and poke-thrus of all dust and debris prior to installation of any active or connectorized plate.
2. Any floor box or poke-thru with active or connectorized AV plates found to have any dust, debris or water in bottom of box are subject to replacement of all plates and components. A re-test of all associated components must be completed.
3. Provide blank plates for all unused compartments in the AV floor boxes and poke-thrus.

O. AV Plates

1. The project standard plate color is white unless the plate is mounted on a wood or stone wall in which case it is to be stainless steel.

P. AV Design Bid & Substitutions:

1. System design is around products listed in Part 2. Intent of product specification is to provide standard of quality and function for installed materials. Certain performance specifications are given to clarify job requirements.

2. Bid AV system with products specified in section below unless noted otherwise from Owner.
3. No substitutions will be allowed without prior approval from Owner specific to proposed manufacturer and model numbers.
4. Equipment listed in Part 2 is based on performance criteria to meet Owner design requirements.
5. All requested substitutions need to meet or exceed performance of devices listed in Part 2. For each request provide manufacturer's published specifications to verify performance and explain functional and cost impact.
6. Evaluation and approval of substitution requests will be performed by Owner.

1.10 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

A. General: For IP-based equipment (ex: clocks, and digital signage equipment, etc.) requiring network drops, drop counts and locations to be identified by the Architect for inclusion in the scope of the installation. Dallas ISD-M&O to be notified immediately if additional network drops are required. Refer to Responsibility Matrix in Division 01 for procurement, installation and configuration of this type of equipment.

B. Summary:

1. Provide a complete turnkey Emergency Communications Interface integrated with the existing Dallas ISD District-Wide Emergency Communication System.
2. This section includes a fully operational IP platform for district-wide internal and school communications system incorporating school safety notifications and general communications including but not limited to the following: The platform is to provide complete internal communications and employing state of the art IP Technology including the minimum functions listed. Two-way internal intercommunications between staff locations and classrooms. Scheduled bell events. Emergency announcement that is to override any pre-programmed zones assuring that all emergency/lockdown etc., are heard at each and every speaker location. Capability of prerecording emergency announcements that can simply be activated by a simple Soft Key or via a dedicated push button. Atomic time synchronization with class change tones uti-

lizing multiple, programmable schedules for each zone. District-wide, emergency, group, all school and zone live voice paging District-wide, emergency, group, all school and zone paging for prerecorded audio – tones, music and voice.

3. Web-based user interface. The system is to support a minimum of 1000 level priorities which are to be user definable, allowing each end point to place a minimum of 5 different priority calls at the same time. Any authorized administrator is to be able to call from outside the school into any classroom, zone or entire school directly via Dallas ISD supplied SIP enabled telephone network. Allow remote monitoring, call-in annunciation and two-way conversation from outside the facility as well as paging into the system. (Compliance with NEMA Standard SB-40 for emergency communications in K-12 Schools). Authorized system users are to be able to create a minimum of twenty (20) automated sequences with emergency instructions, tones, and emails and be able to relay activations and replay them. Automated message strings are to be manually initiated from a single-button access on the console, on a SIP connected telephone, a panic button, from the web interface or via interface with third party systems. Paging and two-way intercom features are to be accessible from any system console or SIP connected telephone for each campus. The platform is to synchronize its system time to the network timeserver or a web-based time server. Each single campus installation is to be locally survivable for intercom, paging, bells, and emergencies such as lockdown, even when Dallas ISD connection is unavailable. This specification establishes a minimum level of quality, features, and performance for individual components as well as the integrated system.
4. System requirements:
    a. The platform is to utilize state of the art IP Technology for call-in notification, school safety paging and evacuation tones, atomic time synchronization, class change tones utilizing multiple, programmable schedules for each zone, two-way hands-free internal intercommunications and paging, and program distribution. The system is to be easy to learn and operate.

All standard programming is to be web based and user friendly to allow the system administrator the ability to easily program system features.

b. Provide complete and satisfactorily operating district/school communications and district/school safety as described herein, using materials and equipment of types, sizes, ratings, and performances as indicated. Use materials and equipment that comply with referenced standards and manufacturers' standard design and construction, in accordance with published product information. Coordinate the features of all materials and equipment so they form an integrated system, with components and interconnections matched for optimum performance of specified functions.
c. The platform is to be a single electronic system consisting of a minimum of 10 intercom channels for each campus, (classroom) IP speaker modules and calls switches, IP zone modules connecting corridor speakers, inside and outside horns, IP administrative consoles, SIP enabled PBX integration and districtwide integration for paging, emergency notifications, calendar scheduling and configuration.
d. Each Classroom is to be provided with an IP speaker module interface and up to 5 different call-in switches, each with their own annunciation path and priority. Call-ins to automatically annunciate (display of priority and location) to administrative consoles, SIP enabled phones, and outside phones. Call-ins are to be programmed to automatically change priority and annunciation route based on age of callin and original priority.
e. Call-ins to have priority (and annunciation route) changed by user action from a console or SIP enabled phone. Call-in annunciation route is to include playing pre-recorded audio over speakers, sending a pre-configured email, and activating relays.
f. The platform is to lend itself to expansion by simple addition of hardware modules.
g. The platform is to directly connect to the WAN/LAN without the need for a separate server at each school location. Configuration, including bell

schedules, calendars, and emergency sequences can remotely be created, changed, stored and downloaded to the system by an authorized user from a browser-based interface.

h. The platform is to provide the ability to initiate school safety paging announcements, evacuation tones and take cover tones from any telephone or connected web-browser within the facility or outside the facility to any other location within the facility or district. The platform is to provide the ability to selectively communicate or monitor individual classrooms in emergency situations from any telephone within the facility or outside the facility to any other location within the facility; all communication within the classroom to be hands free and not require any interaction by the classroom user.

i. The platform to provide classroom users the ability to confirm that they have safely secured their classrooms during lockdown with a single button press.

j. IP-addressable and POE powered speaker modules for individual rooms are to be system programmable and to be assigned any two, three, four, five or six digit number as well as name and description. Any extension to be reassigned at any time.

k. IP-enabled two-way voice communication is to be available from any provided telephone or administrative console through any speaker in a campus. This is to allow hands-free communication to any classroom or any individual loudspeaker unit. A programmable pre-announce tone is to sound immediately before the intercom path is opened and a supervisory tone is to continue to sound at regular intervals when speaker monitoring is active, complying fully with all privacy legislation. Pre announce tone and supervisory tones are to be disabled during designated emergencies automatically.

l. The platform is to allow users to configure multiple schedules per school, with a minimum of 500 unique events per schedule, and automatic Daylight Savings time correction. A minimum of 5 schedules to be active on any given day for each campus. User is to be able to select from 25

standard included tones as well as unlimited user created and uploaded audio files for class change signaling and messaging. In addition, scheduled events are to include relay actions, email notifications, paging exclusions as system configuration changes. The platform is to allow control of the bell schedules via the district WAN/LAN without the need for a separate server at each school location. Bell schedules can remotely be created, changed, stored and assigned to calendar days for the local school by an authorized user from a browser-based interface.

m. Equipment and Material: Server Software: Provides district wide paging, bell event scheduling, emergency notification and configuration for entire district. Ability to configure system and initiate system features, per school and district-wide via web based interface.

n. The software has the ability to sync system time to the atomic clock signal or to the school's or districts network time server. The software is to provide a web-browser to deliver district wide emergency paging, prerecorded messages and tones from any authorized computer in the facility or the district. The software is to be capable of automatically notifying district personnel via the WAN of an alarm condition. The software is to automatically broadcast page emergency instructions via associated system hardware throughout an entire district when an alarm (e.g. lockdown, lockout, security, fire) is initiated via the web-based interface. The emergency instructions are preprogrammed and require no user intervention. The system is to provide redundant alarm annunciation over intercom/paging speakers and is not meant to replace primary fire alarm or security systems. The software is to be installed in cloud, virtual or physical server environments. The web-based user interface is to support secure HTTP browsing. The server software is to support encryption to ensure secure access. The software is to support any combination of VoIP Telecenter campus controllers and Telecenter page modules for a minimum of 1000 facilities. The software is to support a minimum of 50,000 IP speaker modules, district wide. VoIP Single Campus Controller: Com-

pletely integrated system with the following features and capabilities: Provides call routing for paging and intercom for a single facility. System is to connect to the district provided telephone network via a SIP connection. Support a flexible numbering plan allowing two, three, four, five, or six digit extensions. SIP interface to a district provided telephone network is to be capable of allowing connected phones to display classroom call-ins, answer internal intercom call-ins, make pages and change priorities of call-ins in progress. Direct dialing, two-way amplified voice intercom between any provided telephone or admin console and speaker without the use of a press-to-talk or talk-listen switch. Ability to place two (2) levels of call-in from any call in switch. The ability to answer intercom call-ins registered at administrative consoles and preselected telephones. The ability to automatically escalate incoming call-ins to an alternate telephone or group of telephones if they remain unanswered for a predetermined amount of time. The ability to manually upgrade an intercom call-in to an alternate telephone or group of telephones. The ability for classrooms to “check-in” via push button when they have successfully secured their location during emergency. 2

o. Administrative console is to display locations that have not checked in to confirm their secured location and provide hands-free audio monitoring and communication to unsecured locations. The controller is not to need direct connection to any classroom via home run or distributed wiring. It is to communicate solely through the IP network. Single button access from any telephone on the system to distribute emergency announcements within the facility to all or select locations equipped with speakers. Emergency announcements originating from any assigned administrative telephone are to have priority over all regular system functions. Ability for administrative consoles and connected phones to selectively monitor audio at any two way speaker during an emergency. Stores a minimum of 48 hours’ worth of bell event schedules, all emergency notification sequences as well as facility wide configuration. System has the ability to sync system time to the Atomic Clock Signal or to the school’s or districts

network time server. System's SIP Interface is to provide: Audio paging access from any telephone to any single intercom speaker, zone (group) of intercom/paging speakers, or all speakers/paging horns throughout the entire facility. Ability to answer a call-in directed to that SIP extension. Ability to upgrade a call-in directed to that SIP extension. Single-button access from any telephone on the system to initiate alarm signals within the facility to all or select locations equipped with speakers. A minimum of 25 separate distinct alarm signals are to be provided. Alarm signals originating from any assigned administrative telephone are to have priority over all regular system functions. Ability to initiate a school-wide emergency including lockdown and evacuate sequences. The system to have the ability to utilize a web-browser and a microphone connected to the PC to deliver district wide live emergency paging, pre-recorded messages and tones from any authorized computer in the facility or the district. The system to be capable of automatically notifying district personnel via the WAN of an alarm condition. The system is to automatically broadcast page emergency instructions throughout an entire campus when an alarm (e.g. lockdown, lockout, security, fire) is tripped or manually activated. The emergency instructions are preprogrammed and require no user intervention. The system is to provide redundant alarm annunciation over intercom/paging speakers and is not meant to replace primary fire alarm or security systems. IP addressable Modules: System is to provide multiple IP addressable modules for intercom, paging and relay activation.

p. All modules are POE 802.3af compliant. All modules support DHCP. All modules connect to network with a single RJ45 connector. IP addressable speaker module is to interface to school's data network, a speaker, and multiple call switches. A minimum of 5 levels of call-in can be placed from an IP Speaker Module. The call-ins route to a designated administrative console and select SIP connected telephones and can only be cleared from the system once answered. If a call-in is not answered within a preprogrammed time the call-in to reroute to other telephones and consoles, and announce over selected or all speakers. An option for privacy

call-in switches is supported. When the privacy switch is activated it prevents administrative or classroom telephones from monitoring the specific classroom/location intercom speaker. The ability to belong to one (1) or more of a minimum of 100 independent zones for zone paging, program/music distribution zones and class change tone reception; this assignment is a programmable function, changeable by time of day. Each IP speaker module's location is to be programmed in software to belong to any combination of software zones. IP speaker modules are to be designed to mount near ceiling and wall speakers and in the plenum space. IP-addressable Zone Paging Module: Zone paging module is to connect multiple speakers for district all page, all page, zone paging, bells, audio events and, emergency notification. Zone paging modules are to be rack and wall mountable. Zone paging modules are to be able to belong to one (1) or more of 100 independent zones for live paging, bells, pre-recorded audio and emergency notification. IP Addressable Aux I/O Module: Aux I/O module is to have two (2) input contacts and two (2) output contacts. Input and output contacts are individually addressable. Aux I/O module is to be wall and rack mountable. User can program relays to be activated manually, through an event/bell schedule and during emergency notification. IP Addressable Administrative Console: A full color screen with 64 soft keys, 3 line select, volume control, push to talk, speakerphone mode and left/right and up/down scrolling.

q. Audio paging access from any console to any single intercom speaker, zone (group) of intercom/paging speakers, or all speakers/paging horns throughout the entire school. Programmable soft key access from any console on the system to initiate alarm signals within the school to all or select locations equipped with speakers. A minimum of 25 separate distinct alarm signals are to be provided. Alarm signals originating from any assigned administrative telephone are to have priority over all regular system functions. Programmable soft key access from any console to automatically broadcast page emergency instructions throughout an entire school when an alarm (e.g. lockdown, lockout, security, fire) is tripped or

manually activated. The emergency instructions are preprogrammed and require no user intervention. The system is to provide redundant alarm annunciation over intercom/paging speakers and is not meant to replace primary fire alarm or security systems. Ability to perform intercom to any single IP addressable speaker module. Ability to display 3 call-ins at a time on the screen, with unlimited number of call-ins annunciating and the ability to scroll to view all call-ins. Ability to upgrade a call-in via soft key. Programmable soft key access from any console for activating relays, campus wide. Ability to maintain, along with controller and other IP Modules system functions, including intercom, bells and paging for the local campus in the event of district wide connection loss

1.11 AV PRODUCTS

A. The following are major active and infrastructure products for this project. Submit equal products by Valcom.

1. Indoor Loudspeakers – Tile Replacement: Rauland BAFKIT Flush Ceiling Loudspeaker: No visible hardware after installation. Acoustically-correct baffle design blends with ceiling tiles. Mar-proof baked white epoxy finish. Can be installed before ceiling tile installation. Speaker tap selector control mounted on backbox. Speaker Type: 8 inches (20.3 cm) permanent magnet. Power Rating: 8 watts RMS. Sensitivity: 93 dB @ 1 meter with 1 watt input. Frequency Response: 65 to 17,000 Hertz. Magnet: 5 oz. (141.7 g) PM. Voice Coil Impedance: 8 ohms. Voice Coil Diameter: 0.75 inch (1.9 cm). Transformer: 25V; taps at 0.25, 0.5, 1, 2 and 4 watts. Baffle: White, 22-gauge cold-rolled steel. Baffle Size: Width: 23-3/4 inches (60.3 cm) p. Length: 11-3/4 inches (29.8 cm). Depth: 3-3/8 inches (8.6 cm). Weight: 4 lbs. 14 oz. (2.2 kg).
2. Indoor Ceiling Loudspeakers – Hard Ceiling: Rauland ACC1400 (USO188) 8 inches 5oz speaker assembly with round white baffle, ACC1101 speaker backbox, ACC1104 T-Bar Support. 8 inches cone. Frequency Response: 65 to 17,000 Hz. Power Rated: 8 watts. Magnet: 5 oz. Axial Sensitivity: 93 dB at 4 feet with 1 watt input. 25 watt variable tap transformer. Surface mounted speaker housings in areas so designated. Bi directional. Wall or ceiling

mount. Accommodates 8 inches speakers. Provide ceiling tile bridge and backbox.

3. Exterior Loudspeakers: Rauland 3607 flush mounted horn, ACC1411 vandal proof baffle, ACC1105 flush backbox. The horn loudspeaker is to be a Rauland Model 3607 or approved equal, virtually impervious to weather or vandalism. It is to be of the double reentrant type with a power rating of 15 watts at full range. Frequency range is to be 480 to 14,000 Hz; dispersion angle is to be 180°; sound pressure level is to be 106dB at 1 watt at 1 meter. The loudspeaker is to have impedance selection of 5000/2500/1300/666/333/89/45 ohms. Power taps are to be 1.0/2.0/3.8/7.5/15 watts for 70 volt line and .90/1.9/7.0/14 watts for 25 volt line. The unit is to be weatherproof, constructed of treated heavy-gauge aluminum, with all exposed parts plated and sealed driver, line transformer and selector switch are to be mounted within the housing.
4. Wiring terminals are to be fully enclosed. A cork rubber gasket between speaker flange and mounting surface is to be provided. Finish is to be gray baked enamel. Furnish a Rauland ACC1412 surface back-box for surface or retrofit applications. Main Office Control Equipment: Rauland Program Control Console: Located in main office for remote program activation.
5. Middle Atlantic Slim 2 Series 19 inches Sloped Desktop Racks. EIA compliant slim desktop turret rack is to be Middle Atlantic Products model # 2-6M. Desktop turret rack is to offer 6 rack spaces. Rack is to be constructed of 5/8 inch furniture grade MDF board with a black wood grain laminate finish. Rubber feet are to be included with rack. Pre-installed front and rear rack rail is to be 10-32 threaded and constructed of 11-gauge steel. Bottom trim panel is to be 16-gauge steel with a durable black powder coat finish. Rack is to be warrantied to be free from defects in material or workmanship under normal use and conditions for a period of seven (7) years.
6. Rauland BPx Blank Panels, charcoal gray, to complete console panel spaces. Denon-DN 300Z CD/Media Player. Substitutions are not allowed. Rauland TCC2055 Program Line Input Module and TCC2099 Universal Rack Mounting Kit: Encodes analog audio signals to digital, IP-based data. Accepts

stereo or mono line level audio. Equipped with 3.5 mm socket for enhanced compatibility. Connection status indicator LED. Mounts in rack or desktop. Digital encryption of control signals for excellent security. Compliant with IEEE 802.3af Power Over Ethernet (PoE) Standard. UL listed for enhanced code compliance.

7. Equipment Racks (if required): All equipment racks are to provide 44 spaces (77 inches) minimum for mounted system equipment. All equipment racks are to be multi-rack format (“gangable”) style, bolted together, and open cavity. Provide all equipment racks with lockable rear doors. Locate equipment rack(s) in climate-controlled areas/rooms as shown on drawings. All head-end, distribution, and source equipment, including data and power, are to be located in racks configured as approved by the Engineer.
8. Rack-mounted equipment is to be accessible from front and rear. All unused rack spaces are to be covered with appropriate blank/vent panels.
9. Wireless Clock System: Provide complete and satisfactorily operating NTP synchronized wireless clock system with analog and/or digital secondary clocks as described herein, using materials and equipment of types, sizes, ratings, and performances as indicated. (NTP) Network Time Protocol is a network standard protocol that assures accurate synchronization to the milli-second of computer clock times in a network of computers. Based on UTC, NTP synchronizes client workstation clocks to the U.S. Naval Observatory Master Clocks in Washington, DC and Colorado Springs, CO. running as a continuous background client program on a computer, NTP sends periodic time requests to servers, obtaining server time stamps and using them to adjust computer clocks. The system is to be easy to learn and operate. All standard system programming is to be user friendly to allow the system administrator the ability to easily program system features. Use materials and equipment that comply with referenced standards and manufacturers’ standard design and construction, in accordance with published product information. Coordinate the features of all materials and equipment so they form an integrated system, with components and interconnections matched for optimum performance of specified functions.

10. The NTP Synchronized Wireless System consists of a master transmitter located on the inside of the building, and a NTP receiver connected to a time server. An unlimited number of wireless analog and digital clocks are synchronized to the NTP time. System is to synchronize all clocks to each other. System is to utilize NTP technology to provide atomic time to components. System components to be hard wired. Battery operated clocks are not allowed. Hallway clocks to be digital with red LED display. Classroom clock are allowed to be digital or analog. Analog Clocks are to synchronize to +/- 1 second of the transmitter displayed time. Clocks are to automatically adjust for Daylight Saving per settings on the transmitter. The system is to have an internal clock that is continually updated by the NTP receiver. If a NTP failure were to occur, the clocks are to continue to be synchronized to the internal clock and not deviate from each other. Once NTP time is restored, all clocks are to once again be synchronized to the NTP time. The system is to have a fail-safe design so that if a power interruption were to occur, the clocks continue to operate. If a synch signal is not received by the analog clocks for 48 hours, the second hand is to double pulse to indicate this condition. Upon restoration of power, the transmitter is to once again communicate with the clocks and normal operation resumes. System is to be 100% programmable from the front operational panel with lights that indicate power status and NTP reception. Panel programming is to also include Time Zone, Frequency, 12 or 24 hour operation and DST on/off. The wireless backbone is to support expansion of the system to include wireless alphanumeric displays for emergency crisis communications for district-wide communications. The system to be modified to use GPS instead of NTP as the time source without the need to replace the transmitter. A GPS receiver would need to be added with access to the outside of the building. The system is to lend itself to expansion by simple addition of wireless secondary clocks and their required power source.
11. Equipment and materials: Wireless transmitter: FCC Part 90 Approved, 467.2125-467.4375 MHz frequency range. Radio Technology (Narrowband FM, 12.5 KHz bandwidth). Ten (10) selectively available channels. 5 watt

transmitter. Daylight Savings Time pre-programmed. Time zone pre-set. Non-volatile memory. LCD display for time, date, year, power, time zone and signal reception. Operating Range (32 degrees F to 158 degrees F). Rack or shelf mount. Power Supply Input: 120-volt AC, Output: 12-volt DC, 3 Amps. 7 inches rear mounted antenna. Dimensions: 12 inches L x 6 inches W x 1.75 inches H Weight: 2 lbs. NTP Receiver. Optional external antenna for use in large campus applications. Up to 2 mile radius. Secondary 13 inch analog clock: 13 inch analog clock. Maintenance free. Five year manufacturer's warranty. Microprocessor based with built-in wireless receiver. Heavy duty construction. Durable ABS casing. Clock numbering graphics are to be Standard Arabic Format (12HR-60 Minute). Face of clock is white. Hour and minute hands are to be black. Second hand is red.

12. The clock lens is to use a shatterproof polycarbonate material with no visible molding marks. Glass and/or visible molding marks are unacceptable. The clock to have a low–profile, semi–flush design. Wire guard model in areas where protection is required as indicated on drawings or by Owner. Secondary dual face 13 inch analog clock: 13 inch analog clock. Wall or ceiling mount is to be determined by drawings or Owner. Maintenance free. Five (5) year manufacturer's warranty. Microprocessor based with built-in wireless receiver. Heavy duty construction. Durable ABS casing. Clock numbering graphics are to be Standard Arabic Format (12HR-60 Minute). Face of clock is white. Hour and minute hands are to be black. Second hand is red. The clock lens is to use a shatterproof polycarbonate material with no visible molding marks. Glass and/or visible molding marks are unacceptable. Secondary 16 inch Analog Clock: 16 inch analog clock (Battery powered using 2"D" cell batteries). Maintenance free. Five year manufacturer's warranty. Microprocessor based with built-in wireless receiver. Heavy duty construction. Durable ABS casing. Clock numbering graphics are to be Standard Arabic Format (12HR-60 Minute). Face of clock is white. Hour and minute hands are to be black. Second hand is red.
13. The clock lens is to use a shatterproof polycarbonate material with no visible molding marks. Glass and/or visible molding marks are unacceptable. Wire

guard in areas where protection is required as indicated on drawings or by Owner. The clock is to have a low–profile, semi–flush design. Secondary 2.5 inch digital clock: 2.5 inch digital clock (AC powered 24V or 120V). 4 digit (hours/minutes). Built-in countdown/count-up timer. Maintenance free. Five year manufacturer's warranty. Microprocessor based with built-in wireless receiver. Heavy duty construction. 12/24 hour display format. Clear anti-glare LED display. Adjustable brightness. AM/PM indicator. Wire guard in areas where protection is required as indicated on drawings or by owner. Bright red or white LED digit. Secondary 4 inch digital clock: 4 inch digital clock (AC powered 24V or 120V). 4 digit (hours/minutes). Built-in countdown/count-up timer. Maintenance free. Five year manufacturer's warranty. Microprocessor based with built-in wireless receiver. Heavy duty construction. 12/24 hour display format. brightness. AM/PM indicator. Wire guard model in areas where protection is required as indicated on drawings or by Owner. Bright red or white LED digit. Secondary 2.5 inch dual sided digital clock: 2.5 inch digital clock (AC powered 24V or 120V). Four (4) digit (hours/minutes). Built-in countdown/count-up timer. Maintenance free. Five (5) year manufacturer's warranty. Microprocessor based with built-in wireless receiver. Heavy duty construction. 12/24 hour display format. Clear anti-glare LED display. Adjustable brightness. AM/PM indicator. Bright red or white LED digit. Secondary 4 inch dual sided digital clock: 4 inch digital clock (AC powered 24V or 120V). 4 digit (hours/minutes). Built-in countdown/count-up timer. Maintenance free. Five (5) year manufacturer's warranty. Microprocessor based with built-in wireless receiver. Heavy duty construction. 12/24 hour display format. Clear anti-glare LED display. Adjustable brightness. AM/PM indicator. Bright red or white LED digit. Data station cable A. Solid copper, 24 AWG, 100 Ω balanced twisted-pair (UTP) Category 5e/6 cable with four (4) individually twisted-pairs, which meet or exceed the mechanical and transmission performance specifications in ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 up to 100 MHz for Category 5e: Product Description: Data Gain Category 6+ UTP, Plenum, Cable- Yellow Part Numbers: 66-240-6B. Data Outlets: Approved Manufacturer: Ortronics Series II Product

Line Part Numbers: (1) OR-40300158 Series II Faceplate(1) OR-S22600 Series II, 2 Cat6 modules (2) OR-40300164 Series II, Blanking Module. Patch Panels: Approved Manufacturer: Ortronics Product Line Part Number: OR-PHA66U48 ORPHA66U2. Examine conditions, with the Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting the performance of the School Communications and School Safety Network. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected

1.12 CABLES

A. Interconnect Wiring – All AV cables will be plenum rated per NEC.

B. Data station cable A. Solid copper, 24 AWG, 100 Ω balanced twisted-pair (UTP) Category 5e/6 cable with four (4) individually twisted-pairs, which meet or exceed the mechanical and transmission performance specifications in ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 up to 100 MHz for Category 5e: Product Description: Data Gain Category 6+ UTP, Plenum, Cable- Yellow Part Numbers: 66-240-6B. Data Outlets: Approved Manufacturer: Ortronics Series II Product Line Part Numbers: (1) OR-40300158 Series II Faceplate(1) OR-S22600 Series II, 2 Cat6 modules (2) OR-40300164 Series II, Blanking Module. Patch Panels: Approved Manufacturer: Ortronics Product Line Part Number: OR-PHA66U48 ORPHA66U2. Examine conditions, with the Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting the performance of the School Communications and School Safety Network. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

PART 2 EXECUTION

2.1 INSTALLATION

A. General Guidelines

B. Installation: General: Install system in accordance with NFPA 70 and other applicable codes. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Furnish and install all material, devices, components and equipment for a complete operational system. Impedance and Level Matching: Carefully match input and output impedance’s and signal levels at signal interfaces. Provide matching networks where required. Control Circuit Wiring: Install control circuits in accordance with NFPA 70 and as indicated. Provide number of conductors as recommended by system manufacturer

to provide control functions indicated or specified. All housings are to be located as indicated. The Contractor is to provide necessary transient protection on the AC power feed, all copper station lines leaving or entering the building, and all central office trunks. All protection is to be as recommended by the equipment supplier and referenced to earth ground. Wiring within Enclosures: Provide adequate length of conductors. Bundle, lace, and train the conductors to terminal points with no excess. Provide and use lacing bars.

C. Provide physical isolation from speaker-microphone, telephone, line-level wiring, and power wiring. Run in separate raceways, or where exposed or in same enclosure, provide 12 inch minimum separation between conductors to speaker-microphones, telephone wiring and adjacent parallel power. Provide physical separation as recommended by equipment manufacturer for other system conductors. Identification of Conductors and Cables: Use color coding of conductors and apply wire and cable marking tape to designate wires and cables so all media are identified in coordination with system wiring diagrams. Weatherproofing: Provide weatherproof enclosures for items to be mounted outdoors or exposed to weather. Grounding: Provide equipment grounding connections for Integrated Electronic Communications Network systems as indicated. Tighten connections to comply with tightening torques specified in UL Standard 486A to assure permanent and effective grounds. Ground equipment, conductor, and cable shields to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize to the greatest extent possible, ground loops, common mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments. Provide 5-ohm ground at main equipment location. Measure, record, and report ground resistance. Provide all necessary transient protection on the AC power feed and on all copper station lines leaving or entering the building. Note in system drawings, the type and location of these protection devices as well as all wiring information. Field Quality Control: Manufacturer's Field Services: Provide services of a duly factory authorized service representative for this project location to supervise the field assembly and connection of components and the pre-testing, testing, and adjustment of the system. Inspection: Make observations to verify that units and controls are properly labeled and interconnecting wires and terminals are identified. Provide a list of final tap settings of paging speaker line matching transformers. Testing: Rectify deficiencies in-

dicated by tests and completely re-test work affected by such deficiencies at Contractor's expense. Verify by the system test that the total system meets the Specifications and complies with applicable standards. Final Acceptance Testing: The final acceptance testing to be provided to the Owner or the Owners designated representative only. Final acceptance testing to any other trade or service provider for the project does not comply with the requirements of this section. The Contractor is to provide a final acceptance test record document signed by both the Contractor and the Owner or designated Owner's Representative establishing the "In Warranty" date. The warranty period is not to commence until the final acceptance test is completed. Be prepared to verify the performance of any portion of the installation by demonstration, listening and viewing test, and instrumented measurements. Make additional adjustments within the scope of work and which are deemed necessary by the Owner because of the acceptance test.

D. Commissioning: The Contractor is to train the Owner's maintenance personnel in the procedures and schedules involved in operating, troubleshooting, servicing, and preventative maintenance of the system. This training is to be in accordance with the training as outlined in Section 1.6, paragraphs 3, 5 & 6 of these specifications. In addition to the training materials provided, the Contractor is to also furnish operators manuals and users guides at the time of this training. Schedule training with Owner through the Owners representative, with at least seven days advance notice. Occupancy Adjustments: The Contractor is to provide occupancy adjustments in accordance with Section 1.6, paragraph 9 of these specifications. A response scenario amenable to both the Owner and the Contractor is to be established and followed for the first year of service. Cleaning And Protection: Prior to final acceptance, the Contractor is to vacuum and clean all system components and protect them from damage and deterioration. All blank spaces in equipment cabinets are to be covered with blank panels. Top and side panels, and all cabinet doors are to be installed. All general areas within and around all equipment rack/cabinets in the facility are to be swept, vacuumed, and cleaned up. No cabinets are to be left unlocked and all cabinet keys are to be turned over to the Owner or designated Owner's representative. Submittals: Product data for each component. Shop Drawings: Prior to proceeding with the work: Provide detailed equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, required clearances, method

of field assembly, components, and location of each field connection, and a complete schedule of all equipment and materials with associated manufacturers cuts sheets which are to be used. Wiring Diagrams: Detail wiring for power, signal, and control systems and differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Identify terminals to facilitate installation, operation, and maintenance. Include a single-line diagram showing cabling interconnection of components and levels throughout system and impedances. Artwork drawings and lists indicating proposed nameplate nomenclature and arrangements for control panels and plug panels prior to fabrication reflecting equipment used. Each drawing is to have a descriptive title and all sub-parts of each drawing are to be labeled. All drawings are to have the name and locations of the project, and Systems Contractor's name in the title block. Details and descriptions of any other aspect of the system, which is to differ from the Contract Documents due to field conditions or equipment, furnished. FCC Approval: The system is to be approved for direct interconnection to the telephone utility under Part 68 of FCC rules and regulations. Systems, which are not FCC approved or utilize an intermediary device for connection, are not to be considered. Provide the FCC registration number of the system being proposed as part of the submittal process. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of equipment certifying that products furnished comply with specified requirements. Installer Certificates: Signed by manufacturer certifying that installers comply with requirements. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that they comply with requirements.

E. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements. Include record of final matching transformer-tap settings, and signal ground-resistance measurement certified by Installer. Maintenance Data: For equipment to be included in maintenance manuals. Record of Owners equipment-programming option decisions. All instructions necessary for proper operation and manufacturer's instructions. "Proof of Performance" information. Manufacturer's maintenance information. Copies of non-proprietary computer programs and system set up disks documenting all programmable features of the installed system. Record Drawings: Prior to final acceptance, provide three (3) complete sets of drawings indicating all cable numbers and construction details in accordance with the actual system installation. Revise all shop drawings to represent actual installation conditions. These Record

Drawings are to be used during “Final Acceptance Testing”. System Training: Submit the following information describing the training programs and system trainers as outlined in paragraph 1.6 of this specification and in accordance with Division 1 specifications. Include with the submittal a preliminary staff development training program in outline form for review and approval by the Owner’s representative. Include with the submittal a current copy of the trainer’s certification from the manufacturer that certifies and identifies the trainer(s) who are eligible to provide training and support for the project. Include with the submittal a current copy of trainer’s need’s assessment form which is to be reviewed with the Owner’s designated representative for the system’s preliminary system programming and configuration. Include with the submittal copies of all documentation used to identify for the Owner those participants attending and completing the training programs. A copy of the manufacturer’s standard statement of warranty proving all equipment provided for the school communications network is covered with the required five-year warranty is to be included with the project submittal. This statement of warranty is to be provided on the manufacturer’s stationary. Quality assurance: Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is an authorized representative of equipment manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of equipment required for this section. Provide the following within thirty (30) days after notification to proceed: Provide a list of installations that the Installer has specifically installed for verification by the Owner. Random installations from other vendors and/or Installers are not to be accepted. The Installer, not its employees, is to meet these qualifications. The Installer is to be bondable. The Installer is to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Owner or his representative that he has:

F. Adequate plan and equipment to pursue the work properly and expeditiously. Adequate staff and technical experience to implement the work. Suitable financial status to meet the obligations of the work. Technically capable and factory trained service personnel at a local service facility to provide routine and emergency service for all products used in this project. Any Contractor, who intends to bid on this work and does not meet the requirements of the “Quality Assurance” paragraph(s), is to employ the services of an “Installer” who does meet the requirements and who is to provide the equipment, make all connections and continuously supervise the installation. A Sub-

Contractor so employed as the “Installer” is to be acceptable to the Architect/ Engineer. The “Installer” is to be identified within thirty (30) days of notification to proceed for acceptance by the Architect/Engineer Because the life expectancy of this type of communications structure normally exceeds 10 years, the Owner expects continuity from the service provider. If the installing/servicing company has not been an authorized provider of the manufacturers product for at least 20 years, the following is required: A list of two (2) systems manufacturers of which they currently are authorized service providers where the relationship exceeds 10 years. A letter from the manufacturer outlining the details of changes in service providers over the last 20 years and what actions they will take to ensure continuity of service to the customer. Each major component of equipment is to have the manufacturers name, address and model number on a plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place. NEMA code ratings, UL Label, or other data that is diestamped into the surface of the equipment is to be easily visible. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with NFPA 70. Comply with NEMA Standard SB-40 for Emergency Communications in K-12 schools. Comply with UL 60950. In-service training The Contractor is to provide and implement a complete and comprehensive staff training program for all administrators, facility staff members, and teachers. This mandatory training program is to provide school staff a complete understanding of how to utilize and properly operate all functions. The training program is to be implemented by a staff member/trainer employed by the Contractor. The trainer is to be factory certified to provide training on their product. All staff development training is to be coordinated through the owner’s designated representative. As training sessions are completed, the trainer is to provide the school’s administrative staff and school district’s staff a document listing all of the staff and faculty members who attended, received, and completed the training program. Warranty: Provide a manufacturer’s five-year warranty of the school communications network equipment against defects in material and workmanship. This warranty is to cover all electronic equipment, as well as analog clocks, speakers, and call-in switches. If any defects are found within the warranty period, the defective equipment is to be replaced at no cost (equipment only); a one (1) year warranty is to be provided for labor.

G. A copy of the manufacturer's standard statement of warranty proving all equipment provided for the school communications network is covered with the required five-year warranty is to be included with the project submittal. This statement of warranty is to be provided on the manufacturer's stationary. The standard five- year warranty is an important element in establishing a standard in quality. Manufacturers who circumvent the five-year warranty by offering special "extended warranties" that are not part of their normal published warranty are not to be accepted. Contractor is to respond, excluding weekends and holidays, within 24 hours to any warranty service calls. If equipment cannot be repaired within 24 hours of service visit, the Contractor is to provide "loaner" equipment to the facility at no charge. Make available a service contract offering continuing factory authorized service of the system after the initial warranty period.

1. Quality of Work - Perform labor to accepted industry standards and state and local codes to accomplish complete and working system.
2. Material and Labor - Provide specified products and other incidental materials, appliances, tools, and transportation required for complete and functioning systems. Provide personnel to perform labor who are skilled in techniques and can demonstrate technical knowledge AV infrastructure system installations.
3. Documents at Job Site - Keep following documents at job site during entire construction period:
   a. Complete Specifications and Drawings.
   b. Approved Shop Drawings.
   c. Approved Product Data.
   d. Progress Set of Project Record Documents.
4. Mounting - Mount equipment and enclosures plumb and square. Ensure that permanently installed equipment is firmly and safely held in place. Design equipment supports to support loads imposed with project safety factor of five (5) or greater. For devices hung overhead, obtain review by Structural Engineer licensed by the appropriate governing authority prior to installation.
5. Dimension Verification - Verify dimensions and space requirements to assure that proper mounting, clearance, and maintenance access space is available for system components.

6. Clean-Up - Leave project clean each day. Place debris where designated by General Contractor. Debris includes but not limited to: solder splatter, cable ends, stripped insulation, spent crimp connectors, gypsum board and ceiling tile dust, and product wrappings and cartons. After completion of installation, thoroughly clean areas worked, including non-visible areas such as equipment rack interiors, rack top panels, and inside lockable floor and wall boxes.
7. Coordinate installation of AV infrastructure and equipment with other trades in order to follow project schedule.
8. Maintain any licensing required by the appropriate governing authority to install and terminate low voltage systems.

H. Labeling

1. Equipment Labels - AV Contractor shall provide engraved lamicoid labels on front and rear of rack-mounted equipment. Mount labels plumb and square. Include schematic reference design, item name, and system or area controlled by labeled component. On program preamps and mixers, provide label for each input indicating which source is controlled by labeled channel. Unless otherwise indicated, provide permanently-mounted black labels engraved with 1/8-inch white block characters. Handwritten, self-laminating, or embossed plastic (Dymo) labels are not acceptable. Provide labels for major equipment with two (2) lines (minimum) of engraving, coded as follows:
   a. Line 1: Generic name of device, such as MIXER AMPLIFIER.
   b. Line 2: Schematic designation of device, such as AV-MSW-1.
2. Control Labels – AV Contractor shall provide engraved label over each user-operated control that describes the function or purpose of control. Provide label of proper size to fit available space.
3. Terminal Strip Labels - AV Contractor shall label each terminal strip with unique identification code in addition to numerical label (Cinch MS series) for each terminal. Show terminal strip codes on system schematic drawings included with Project Record Documents.
4. Rear Equipment Labels - AV Contractor shall provide adhesive label on rear of equipment where cables attach, to indicate designation of cable connected at each point.

5. Cable and Wire Labels - Label cables and wiring logically, legibly and permanently for easy identification. Labels on cables shall be adhesive strip type, covered with clear heat shrink tubing. Factory stamped heat shrink tubing may be used. Hand-written or self-laminating type labels are not acceptable.
6. Cable Label Codes and Locations - Label each cable with unique alpha-numeric code. Locate cable designation at start and end of each cable run, within three (3) inches of termination point. For cable runs that have intermediate splice points, label cable with same designation throughout, with additional suffix to indicate each segment of run. Provide cable designation codes to schematic drawings included with Project Record Documents and Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

I. Power and Grounding

1. Power Coordination – Coordinate final connection of power and ground wiring to rack. Electrical contractor will provide power to audio visual systems. Before installation, verify load requirements for systems as accepted.
2. Bus Bars - Install 1-inch by ¼-inch copper ground bus bar, top to bottom in floor mounted AV racks. Ground and bond equipment chassis of each rack-mounted component without three-pin grounding plug to bus bars with #12 AWG insulated green wire using 6-32 or larger nuts, bolts, lock-washers, and appropriate NEMA connectors. Electrical Contractor (Division 16) shall provide and connect #4 AWG green insulated wire from Bus Bars to ground point in AV technical electrical panel.

J. Equipment Racks

1. Ventilation - Provide ventilation adequate to keep temperature in rack below 85 degrees Fahrenheit. Use “whisper” type ventilation fans in racks, adjusted to come on when temperature in rack rises above 85 degrees Fahrenheit, only if adequate cooling cannot be provided by Owner.

K. Wiring

1. Wiring Standards - Execute wiring in strict adherence to best AV engineering practices.

2. Field Connection Devices - Connect cable to active components through screw terminal connections and spade lugs when appropriate. For BNC connections use three-piece, dual crimp BNC properly sized for cable with insulating bushings. Wire nut or “Skotchlock” connectors are not acceptable. Do not wrap audio cable splices or connections with adhesive backed tape. Punch connectors or telephone-style punch blocks are not acceptable anywhere in the installation unless specifically authorized by Owner.
3. Run cable in ceiling plenums neatly parallel to building walls, supported every three feet to structure with plenum rated ties.
4. Raceways - Run vertical wiring inside rack in Panduit (or equivalent) plastic raceways with snap-on covers, sized to allow at least 50% future wiring. Mount raceways on full length ¾-inch flat black plywood backboards, attached to rack sides. If between-rack wiring chases are provided, Panduit raceways are not required. Horizontal wiring in rack shall be neatly tied in manageable bundles with cable lengths cut to minimize excess cable slack, but still allow for service and testing. Provide horizontal support bars if cable bundles sag. Individually bundle excess AC power cable away from rack mounted equipment with plastic cable ties. Electrical tape and adhesive backed cable tie anchors are not acceptable.
5. Accessibility - Ensure that wiring and connections are completely visible and labeled in rack. Mount termination resistors, if required, on terminal strips, fully visible and not concealed within equipment or connectors.
6. Loudspeaker Polarity - Connect loudspeakers electrically in phase, using same wire color for loudspeaker wiring throughout project.
7. Physical Damage Prevention - Take necessary precautions to prevent physical damage to cables and equipment. Damaged cables or equipment will not be accepted. Separate, organize, and route cables to restrict channel crosstalk and feedback oscillation.
8. Racks - Looking into the rack from the rear, locate AC power, control, data and speaker wiring on the left; line level audio, control, video, and RF wiring on the right. Keep several inches of space between power cables and other signals.

9. Hum Prevention - Ensure that electromagnetic and electrostatic hum is at inaudible levels. For line level signals, float cable shields at the output of the source device. Do not cut or remove shield conductors; fold back unconnected shields over cable jacket and cover with clear heat-shrink tubing. Do not obstruct cable labels.
10. Other Connections - Make connections using rosin core solder or approved mechanical connectors. Where spade lugs are used, crimp properly with ratchet type crimping tool. Solder spade lugs mounted on #22 AWG or smaller cable after crimping.

2.2 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Power up any electronic equipment to ensure its proper functioning before its arrival onsite.

B. Ensure that materials (especially electronic and electro-acoustic devices) are protected against physical, environmental, and electronic damage until final acceptance by Owner.

C. Schedule delivery to minimize delays in the project.

D. Provide storage protection against temperature and humidity extremes, theft, vandalism, physical damage, and environmental damage.

2.3 WARRANTY

A. Refer to Division 1.

B. Warranty - Submit letter providing warranty covering labor and materials supplied under this contract. Bind in Operation and Maintenance Manuals. Terms as described in General Conditions. Minimum terms as follows:

1. System - Systems shall be free of manufacturing or installation defects for a minimum period of one (1) year from the date of final acceptance. Clearly designate begin and end dates of system warranty period.
2. Parts and Labor - Provide parts and labor to repair defects in materials and workmanship during system warranty period.
3. Response Time - Within system warranty period, provide initial on-site service response within one (1) business day of service call. Provide resolution to any system defects within 72 hours or within 48 hours of receipt of repaired or replaced product from manufacturer.

4. Replacement Products - If any item must be removed for repair during system warranty period, provide replacement item of similar quality at no charge.
5. Repair Limit - Do not repair any piece of equipment found defective during installation or system warranty period more than two (2) times. After second repair, replace defective item with similar approved item at no additional cost to Owner.
6. Extended Manufacturer's Warranties – Identify products with manufacturer's warranties extending beyond one (1) year. Provide terms and conditions of such warranties.
7. Service Personnel Information - Provide name(s) and telephone number(s) of service personnel to be contacted regarding repair and maintenance.

C. Extended Warranty - Provide cost to extend complete AV system warranty from one (1) year to three (3) years. Included a list of all provided services including maintenance schedules.

2.4 INITIAL TESTS

A. Purpose – These tests are to ensure that the AV system is installed and functioning as specified, and to ensure the system is ready for Final Tests and Adjustments (described later).

B. Testing Standards – Perform testing in accordance with ANSI standards.

C. Inspection - Verify prior to beginning actual tests and adjustments on systems:
1. Proper grounding of all electronic components (through third prong of power connector or separate connection between component chassis and ground bus bar).
2. Cables dressed, routed, and labeled, connected with proper polarity.
3. Insulation and shrink tubing in place.
4. Dust, debris, solder splatter, etc. removed.
5. Proper frequency settings (or modules) at crossovers and controllers.
6. All equalizer bands and tone controls set for flat frequency response.
7. Survey temperatures of each piece of equipment after four (4) hours use (minimum). Note and report any hot equipment.

D. Electrical Power Quality - While all sound and AV system components are unplugged from electrical power outlets, AV Contractor shall turn on power to outlets, and confirm

proper voltages at each outlet across the following pairs of terminals: hot and neutral, hot and ground, and neutral and ground (zero volts across neutral and ground). AV Contractor to document measurements.

E. General Function Tests - Test each piece of equipment to ensure that it performs its intended function. Include all portable equipment in tests. Intent of initial tests is to verify complete, functioning system before Final Tests and Adjustments. Correct problems found during initial testing before beginning Final Tests and Adjustments. Document whether all pieces performed intended functions; note any unresolved malfunctions.

F. Initial Tests and Adjustments Data - Submit written report of Initial Tests and Adjustments data upon completion to Owner. Include printed name(s) of technician(s) performing tests, date(s) and time(s) of tests, model and serial numbers of test equipment, results of each initial test, descriptions of problems encountered and their solutions, and statement that system is ready for Final Tests and Adjustments. Initial Tests and Adjustments Data to include signatures of technician(s) performing tests.

2.5 FINAL TESTS AND ADJUSTMENTS

A. Purpose – These tests are to be witnessed by Owner to determine if system is complete and functioning as designed and specified. Also, Owner will perform listening and viewing tests and witness adjustments of all images for optimum clarity.

B. Timetable - Coordinate with Owner, General Contractor to schedule Final Tests and Adjustments after submittal of Initial Tests and Adjustments data.

C. System and Site Conditions – Owner’s representative will witness Final Tests and Adjustments. Have systems fully functional and ready for observation and testing upon Owner arrival. Coordinate with all trades for quiet conditions throughout the listening areas and for the duration of the test schedule. If upon Owner arrival, systems do not meet criteria, site is not sufficiently quiet, or if Owner or Owner is required to make additional trips to job site to witness additional testing or perform additional reviews of installed equipment, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for labor and expenses incurred by having incurred costs deducted from payments to contractor.

D. Test Labor - Provide technician familiar with this project’s AV systems and operation of test equipment to perform testing. Provide additional technician to assist in the tests

and to perform troubleshooting, repairs, and adjustments. Include labor for these technicians to be present for one (1), eight (8)-hour day during Final Tests and Adjustments.

E. Tools - Provide standard hand tools including screwdrivers, pliers, wire strippers, nut drivers, soldering iron, and other tools appropriate for troubleshooting system problems.

F. Ladders and Scaffolds - Provide ladders and scaffolds to inspect/adjust loudspeakers and rigging points.

G. Verification of Initial Tests and Adjustments - Verify that Initial Tests and Adjustments have been performed and meet criteria. During Final Tests and Adjustments, Owner may require portions of the Initial Tests and Adjustments to be repeated. Repeat measurements as requested without claim for additional payment.

2.6 FINAL ACCEPTANCE BY OWNER

A. Certificate – Submit Certificate of Final Acceptance form signed by Owner verifying complete installation and proper operation of systems upon fulfillment of all requirements and upon recommendation by Owner.

B. General Adjustments – Adjust, balance, and align equipment for optimum quality, meeting manufacturers published specifications.

C. Input/Output Jack Demonstration – Demonstrate proper performance and phase of each system input and output jack (all audio input and output jacks) as received at AV and network systems.

D. Inventory – Inventory all installed and portable equipment for correct quantities.

E. Functional Demonstration – Demonstrate operation of each function of each major piece of equipment.

F. Other Tests - Perform any other tests on any part of the AV system as requested by Owner.

G. Final Equipment Settings – Record final settings of all equalizer bands, tone controls, filters, delays, limiters, etc., including those established through computer software settings. Include descriptions of settings (including software settings) in Operation and Maintenance Manual. Include software copy of configuration file(s) in Operation and Maintenance Manual.

H. Security Inspection – Inspect equipment for security from tampering (covers, shaft-locks, etc.).

I. Review of Labels – Review installed labels on cables, equipment, controls, and terminal strips.

2.7 OWNER TRAINING

A. Provide Owner training as described in General Conditions. As a minimum, provide twelve (12) hours instruction (within four (4) trips to site) regarding AV Systems operation to Owner-designated personnel. Schedule instruction time(s) with Owner to occur after completion of Final Tests and Adjustments. Coordinate with Owner in advance to schedule instruction time. Document date, time, and attendees of the training session and include documentation in Operation and Maintenance Manuals to serve as record of trained personnel.

2.8 SUPPORT DURING OWNER'S FIRST USE OF COMPLETED SYSTEM

A. Provide personnel familiar with design, installation, and operation of each system to be present at Owner's first use of each completed system (up to six (6) hours total in two sessions). During first use of each system, respond to Owner requests for trouble-shooting, adjustments, and additional training. If no one contractor employee or representative can provide expertise in all aspects of the system, provide multiple personnel for the six (6) hours per session as required. Schedule presence of personnel in advance with Owner. Should significant elements of the new system be operational prior to final completion, Owner may elect to schedule contractor presence for Owner function prior to final completion of system. Should Owner exercise this option, contractor presence will not be required at first use following final completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 4600 - FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This specification describes replacing the base building fire alarm system throughout the main school and adjacent ROTC building. All new devices in the ROTC building are to be incorporated into the new sub-fire alarm control panel that connects back to the base building fire alarm system. The design and installation shall comply with the local AHJ requirements, applicable Building Code, and where indicated, comply with requirements exceeding the Code.

B. Section Includes:

1. The systems shall be in full compliance with National and Local Codes.
2. The systems shall include all required hardware, raceways, interconnecting wiring and software to accomplish the requirements of this specification and the contract drawings, whether or not specifically itemized herein.
3. All equipment furnished shall be new and match DISD standards.
4. The systems as specified shall be supplied, installed, tested and approved by the local Authority Having Jurisdiction and turned over to the owner in an operational condition.
5. In the interest of job coordination and responsibilities the installing contractor shall contract with a single supplier for fire alarm equipment, engineering, programming, inspection and tests, and shall be capable of providing a “UL Listing Certificate” for the complete system.
6. The systems specified shall meet all project requirements. All systems approved shall meet all the requirements spelled out in this specification. System approval shall be in writing by the Engineer of Record and a copy shall be submitted with the system submittals.

C. System Description:

1. The system shall include, but not be limited to, all control equipment, network nodes, power supplies, signal initiating and signaling devices, conduit, conductors, fittings, and all other accessories required to provide a complete and operable system.
2. The addressable fire alarm system shall be a complete, electrically supervised, non-coded, intelligent multiplex fire alarm and emergency communication system conforming to NFPA 72 and UL 864 The system shall have a microprocessor based operating system having the following capabilities, features, and capacities:

D. Related Sections

1. Division 26 “General Electrical Requirements”

1.2 DESIGN/BUILD RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The fire alarm contractor shall be responsible for the complete fire alarm design and installation. In addition to the construction responsibilities, the Fire Alarm designer/builder shall provide complete fire alarm system design by a licensed Fire Alarm Planning Superintendent or an Engineer licensed in the state of Texas to perform fire alarm design and who has a minimum of 5 years of experience designing similar systems. The engineering scope of work shall include:

1. Site investigation to document existing conditions.
2. Preparation of Contract documents including drawings and specifications.

3. Coordination with:
   Local Fire Marshal.
   Local Building Department
   Other Design Team Members
   Sprinkler Contractor
4. Coordinating with Dallas ISD-IT-CSS and IT-Infrastructure to provide any dedicated phone lines that are required.
5. Licensed fire alarm installer to coordinate any proposed system expansion with Dallas ISD-M&O prior to submittal and installation.
6. Coordinate system monitoring program requirements with Dallas ISD-IT-CSS and Central Dispatch.
7. Install locking document box at the FACP. Place completed as-built drawings, all remote power supply and amp cabinet locations and FACP program, upon completion, in locked document box.
8. Installation identifying sticker to be placed inside the FACP.
9. All existing fire alarm control panels and remote power supplies to be removed with care and returned to Dallas ISD designated representative, who will provide it to Dallas IDS-M&O.
10. Attic stock of like manufacture to be provided to Dallas ISD designated representative, who will provide to Dallas ISD-M&O upon completion of installation in the following quantities: 10% of field devices, one SLC (signaling line circuit) Loop Card, one CPU (central processing unit), one ACM-24AT control module, if used, and one remote power supply.

B. Testing Supervision, Coordination, Observation and Reporting.
C. Cost Estimating and Value Engineering Analysis
D. Completion of necessary forms and preparation of documentation for fire alarm permit and electrical permit to support fire alarm work, including payment of all filing and inspection fees.
E. Other D/B responsibilities shall include:

1. Preparation of Record Drawings
2. Preparation of Operational & Maintenance Manuals
3. Design/Build Coordination

F. The fire alarm system as shown on the Contract Documents is schematic in nature and indicates the areas to be covered and the types of devices to be utilized. The final design of the system shall be performed by a Fire Alarm Planning Superintendent and shall meet the requirements of the governing codes and the authority having jurisdiction. The actual quantities and exact placement of devices shall be determined by the governing codes and the device ratings being furnished by the fire alarm system vendor.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 General Requirements
2. Division 07 Thermal and Moisture Protection, Section 078413 Penetration Firestopping
3. Division 08 Openings, Section 087100 Door Hardware
4. Division 21 Fire Suppression

5. Division 23 Heating Ventilating and Air Conditioning Monitoring & Control (HVAC).
6. Division 25 Building Monitoring System

C. CODES. STANDARDS and REFERENCES

1. NFPA Codes, Standards and Manuals (latest issue enforced)
   70 National Electrical Code
   71 Signaling Systems for Central Station Service
   72 National Fire Code
   90 Air Conditioning & Ventilating Systems
   13 Standard for the Installation of sprinkler systems

2. Other Codes and Standards
   ADA (Americans with Disabilities Act)
   Dallas, TX, Building Code including rules and interpretations.
   AHJ Building Code including rules and interpretations.
   2015 International Building Code with AHJ supplements
   2015 International Fire Code with AHJ supplements
   2015 Uniform Mechanical Code with AHJ supplements
   FM Datasheets
   DISD Design Guide

3. Conflicts with Codes:
   If code conflicts with contract documents, code governs.
   Requirements Exceeding Codes: Where contract document requirements exceed code, provide as indicated and described.

1.4 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 8 Section "Door Hardware" for door closers and holders with associated smoke detectors, electric door locks, and release devices that interface with the fire alarm system.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

A. FACP: Fire alarm control panel.
B. XPDR: Fire Alarm Transponder
C. LED: Light-emitting diode.
D. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.
E. Definitions in NFPA 72 apply to fire alarm terms used in this Section.

1.6 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Addressable automatic initiating devices, addressable manual initiating devices. Each device to have a unique address.

B. System shall be capable of on-site loading and editing of special instructions and operating sequences.
C. System shall be capable of on-site programming.
D. All software stored in a non-volatile programmable memory (loss of primary and secondary power shall not erase the instructions stored in memory)
E. Software selective input/output control function based on Boolean logic (AND, OR NOT) functions, timing, and special coded operations.

F. Initiation circuits individually configurable on site to provide alarm/trouble operation, alarm only, trouble only, current limited alarm, no alarm, normally closed device monitoring, a non-latching circuit or an alarm verification circuit.
G. Annunciation device circuits individually configurable on site to provide, upon activation, a fast march time, slow march time, temporal code, Positive, Non-interfering, and Successive (PNIS) code or a master code, until silenced or reset upon any output circuit. The PNIS coded pulse on and off time may be selectable on site to provide 16 different duty cycles between 1/4 second and 5 seconds.
H. Communication with addressable devices: The system must provide communication with all initiating and control devices individually. All of these devices are to be individually annunciated at the control panel. Annunciation shall include the following conditions for each point:

1. Alarm
2. Trouble
3. Open
4. Short
5. Ground
6. Device Fail/or Incorrect Device
   All addressable devices are to have the capability of being individually disabled or enabled.
   Devices may be multi-dropped from a single pair of wires. Systems that require factory reprogramming to add or delete devices are not acceptable.

I. Functions

1. Fire detection and alarm
2. Automatic fan shutdown
3. Central station monitoring dialers (two minimum per Node) and telephone line connections (two minimum per Node).
4. Bypass Switches: Provide the following bypass switches for testing purposes:
   Door Release Bypass.
   Interface with the access control system to control interior and exterior doors controlled by the access control system in the event of a fire alarm.

J. Provide all necessary hardware, software (including programming), conduit and box rough-in, wiring, device installation, wiring terminations, testing, training and documentation.
K. Fire alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices:

1. Manual stations.
2. Heat detectors.
3. Smoke detectors.
4. Duct mounted Smoke Detectors.

L. Fire alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:

1. Alarm notification appliances shall operate continuously.
2. Identify alarm at the FACP, security display node and remote annunciators.
3. Transmit an alarm signal to the central alarm receiving station.
4. Unlock electric door locks in designated egress paths.
5. Release fire and smoke doors held open by magnetic door holders.
6. Switch heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning equipment controls to fire alarm mode.
7. Close smoke dampers in air ducts of system serving zone where alarm was initiated.
8. Record events in the system memory and printer.

M. Supervisory signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices or actions:

1. Operation of a fire-protection system valve tamper.

N. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices or actions:

1. Open circuits, shorts and grounds of wiring for initiating device, signaling line, and notification-appliance circuits.
2. Opening, tampering, or removal of alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
3. Loss of primary power at the FACP or XPDR.
4. Ground or a single break in FACP or XPDR internal circuits.
5. Abnormal ac voltage at the FACP or XPDR.
6. A break in standby battery circuitry.
7. Failure of battery charging.
8. Abnormal position of any switch at the FACP, XPDR or annunciator.

O. System Trouble and Supervisory Signal Actions: Ring trouble bell and annunciate at the FACP and remote annunciators. Record the event on system printer.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Formats: Submittal shall be delivered in both hard copy form and electronic format (PDF files, Microsoft Office files, AutoCAD files, etc.) to match the hard copy.

B. Specification Compliance: An electronic copy of the specification will be provided to vendors for their responses. Each vendor shall indicate one of the following on every specification requirement paragraph-by-paragraph:

1. Comply - vendor complies or exceeds this requirement.
2. Deviation - vendor deviated from this requirement but provides similar operational and functional capability. Vendor to describe the deviation and how its product meets the specification performance requirement.
3. Non-Compliant - vendor's proposed product does not meet the specification requirement.

C. Product Data:

1. Complete description data including UL and FM listings for each component used
2. System Operation Description: Detailed description for this Project, including method of operation and supervision of each type of circuit and sequence of operations for manually and automatically initiated system inputs and outputs. Manufacturer's standard descriptions for generic systems are not acceptable.
3. Battery calculations to demonstrate and document adequate battery capacity per specification.
4. Voltage drops calculations for notification circuits (NACs).

D. Shop Drawings

1. Submit permit shop drawings to the "Authority Having Jurisdiction" (AHJ) as defined in NFPA 72 and applicable Building Code. One copy of the above shop drawings with this approval evidenced shall be included with the submittal to the engineer.
2. System expansion riser diagram with device addresses, conduit sizes, and cable and wire types and sizes.
3. Plan views indicating equipment and device locations, raceway routes, zones and sizes.
4. Duct Smoke Detectors: Performance parameters and installation details for each detector, verifying that each detector is listed for the complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating. Point-to-point wiring diagrams for all components and interfaces to equipment supplied by others, typical device termination diagrams, wire numbers and colors for all conductors.
5. Ductwork Coordination Drawings: Plans, sections, and elevations of ducts, drawn to scale and coordinating the installation of duct smoke detectors and access to them. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, the detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators. Locate detectors according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
6. Complete narrative or matrix of the sequence of operation for all functions.
7. List of every network node address and node functional matrix program criteria for Owner’s review. No programming shall be done until all naming conventions are approved by the Owner. Contractor shall have a pre-shop drawing meeting to discuss the Owner’s naming convention requirements.
8. List of every device address and description for each alarm initiation device, status monitoring device, supervised notification appliance and auxiliary control device connected to the network. No programming shall be done until all naming conventions are approved by the Owner. Contractor shall have a pre-shop drawing meeting to discuss the Owner’s naming convention requirements.

E. Qualification Data: For Installer.
F. Field quality-control test reports.
G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire alarm system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Comply with NFPA 72, Appendix A, recommendations for Owner's manual. Include abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at the FACP.
H. Submittals to Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ): In addition to distribution requirements for submittals specified in Division 1 Section "Submittals," make an identical submittal (three copies - one for AHJ, one for contractor and one for Architect-Engineer) to AHJ for review and approval as part of permit application. To facilitate review, include copies of annotated Contract Drawings as needed to depict component locations. Resubmit if required to make clarifications or revisions to obtain approval. On receipt of comments from authorities having jurisdiction make necessary revisions and resubmit as required. Provide copy of final approved submittal to architect.
I. Documentation:

1. Approval and Acceptance: Provide the "Record of Completion" form according to NFPA 72 to Owner, Architect, and authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Record of Completion Documents: Provide the "Permanent Records" according to NFPA 72 to Owner, Architect, and authorities having jurisdiction. Format of the written sequence of operation shall be the optional input/output matrix.
   Hard copies on paper to Owner.
   Electronic media may be provided to Architect and authorities having jurisdiction.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Supplier Qualifications

1. Provide the services of a factory trained and certified representative or technician, experienced in the installation and operation of the type of system provided. The representative shall be licensed in the State if required by law.
2. The technician shall supervise installation, software documentation, adjustment, preliminary testing, final testing and certification of the system. The technician shall provide the required instruction to the owner's personnel in the system operation and maintenance.
3. The supplies shall furnish evidence they have an experienced service organization, which carries a stock of spare and repair parts for the system being furnished.
4. The equipment supplier shall be authorized and trained by the manufacturer to calculate, design, install, test and maintain the air sampling system and shall be able to produce a certificate stating such upon request.

B. Installer Qualifications

1. Been in the business of installing and maintaining fire alarm system equipment under the present firm name for at least five years.
2. Been distributing and installing the specific brand and model line of fire alarm system equipment for at least five years prior to the date on the contract documents.
3. Response for system repair and maintenance by factory trained and certified technicians to the job site within four (4) hours of request, 24 hours a day 7 days a week.
4. Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
D. System installed in compliance with NFPA 72.
E. UL listed under the appropriate UL standard for fire alarm applications; comply with UL 864 transient protection requirements.
F. Manufacturer to be an ISO 9001 certified and meet the requirements of BS EN9001: ANSI/ASQC Q9001

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate with HVAC equipment for type and location of smoke detection devices. B. Fire Protection Contractor:

1. The Fire Alarm Contractor shall coordinate with the Fire Protection contractor to facilitate installation of the Fire Protection Systems for the approved Project Schedule.

1.10 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Contractor is responsible to develop the complete fire alarm system contract drawings. The drawings in the construction document package are for reference and are intended to indicate general intent and project requirements. They are not complete.

B. Raceways and wiring are not shown on the drawings but shall be provided by and designed by the contractor as required by code.
C. Final layout, spacing and quantity of devices, wiring and accessories shall be designed by the contractor.
D. Final design shall comply with all applicable codes and shall comply with those requirements identified in this specification that exceed minimum code requirements.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. The Fire Alarm Contractor shall be responsible to coordinate with construction administrator to ensure delivery schedule is in compliance with Project requirements of logistics and coordinated delivery, storage and handling of equipment, parts and materials.

1.12 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. The Project Schedule may require work to be performed after normal work hours.

1.13 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire alarm equipment that fail(s) in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. The contractor shall warranty the installation and workmanship for one (1) year and all parts for thirty-six (36) months from date of final acceptance. A copy of the manufacturer’s warranty shall be provided with closeout documentation and included with the operation and installation manuals. The full cost of maintenance, labor and materials required to correct any defect during the warranty period shall be included in the submittal bid.
2. During the warranty period, each year the contractor shall perform detector sensitivity testing and provide a report to the owner. If the system is UL Listed to perform automatic detector sensitivity testing without manual intervention, and if a detector falls outside of sensitivity window the system automatically indicates a devices trouble, then this requirement shall be waived. Documentation from UL shall be provided as proof of automatic sensitivity testing operation.
3. The system supplier shall maintain a service organization with adequate spare parts stock. Provide a telephone response to owner’s questions within 4 hours and on-site assistance within 24 hours.
4. Permit the owner’s fire alarm technicians to perform temporary bypasses and emergency repairs on the system without voiding the warranty.

1.14 COMMISSIONING TESTING

A. The contractor shall have a manufacturer’s representative attend commissioning of the entire installation in the presence of the owner and/or its representative.
B. All necessary instrumentation, equipment, materials, and labor shall be provided by the Contractor.

C. The Contractor shall record all tests and system calibrations and a copy of these results shall be retained on site in the System Logbook.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide fire detection, alarm, and signaling products that are compatible with DISD central monitoring system. Notifier NFS2-3030 is the DISD preferred systems.

B. Functions to be maintained from existing Main Fire Alarm System:

1. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls:
2. Audible Panel Annunciation
3. Supervisory Alarms
4. Smoke Detector / Duct Detector

The activation of any system smoke detector shall initiate an Alarm Verification operation whereby the panel will reset the activated detector and wait for a second alarm activation. If, within one (1) minute after resetting, a second alarm is reported from the same or any other smoke detector, the system shall process the alarm as described previously. If no second alarm occurs within one minute the system is to resume normal operation. The Alarm Verification is to operate only on smoke detector alarms. Other activated initiating devices shall be processed immediately. The alarm verification operation is to be selectable by device.

The control panel shall have the capability to display the number of times a zone has gone into a verification mode.

Each duct detector will be furnished with auxiliary contacts and sounder within the detector base to provide a hardwired shutdown in the event of an alarm condition.

C. Mechanical Air Handling Controls

1. The mechanical controls shall activate the air handling systems per the UMC, IFC and NFPA 90A.
2. The control panel shall provide on/off/auto switch(es). In the automatic mode the mechanical controls shall operate the air handling systems as required. The control panel shall indicate "on" or "off" status of the air handling system via separate and distinct "on" and "off" LED indicators. Manual control shall be provided to override the automatic functions. A "positive feedback" input is to be provided to indicate true "on" or "off" status from contact closure of the air handling system. This positive feedback indication is to take precedence in determining true "on" or "off" status.
3. Upon reset of control panel air handling units shall sequentially start up to reduce electrical demand.
4. The system must be fully networkable via an RS485 loop and have the capability of graphically displaying, via LCD display, the system parameters and system status.
5. Include operating software.
6. Signals to the Central FACP: Any type of local system trouble is reported to the central FACP as a composite "trouble" signal. Alarms on each system zone are individually reported to the central FACP as separately identified zones.

2.2 SUB-FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL (SFACP) AND ANNUCNIATOR

A. The SFACP shall be microprocessor based using multiple microprocessors throughout the system providing rapid processing of smoke detector and other initiation device information to control system output functions.

B. Provide a remote annunciator that is compatible with the SFACP and main building FACP. Annunciator shall be located as indicated on design documents and be recessed type.

C. The system shall be a complete, electrically supervised fire detection and notification system, with a microprocessor based operating system having the following capabilities, features, and capacities:

1. The system shall support multiple loops of addressable devices, each of which may be divided in any ratio on one, two, three, or four separate, isolated Class B circuits.
2. Support of mobile test system capable of providing point test reports in NFPA standard format without manual report entries.
3. System shall provide an output port for monitoring purposes by external systems. Communications to external systems or campus monitoring shall be a fiber connection.
4. All fire alarm control panels shall support an Ethernet connection.
5. Digital communication capabilities supporting Class X communications using DC digital technologies as required for the control panel to communicate with other nodes
6. Capability shall exist within the system to extend the network at any node. The system shall support a maximum of two network extension circuits in series on any system branch, extending the inherent distance limitations for network communications. Communication protocol shall be of the RS485 type.

D. System Components:

1. The signal line circuits shall be tested for opens, shorts and communications with all intelligent devices installed before connection to the control panel. Systems without this capability shall have a test panel installed for initial testing to eliminate any possible damage short term or long term to the control panel. After initial testing replace the test panel and proceed with complete testing.
2. The Alphanumeric Display and System Controls shall be arranged for interface between human operator at the FACP and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.
3. The system display shall consist of a LCD display that has three line(s) of 80 characters, minimum.
4. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands; and to indicate control commands to be entered into the system for control of smoke-detector sensitivity and other parameters.
5. Enlcosure: The enclosure shall be identified by an engraved laminated phenolic resin nameplate. Lettering on the nameplate shall say “Sub-Fire Alarm Control Panel” with the SFACP designation and shall not be less than 1-inch-high.

E. Passwords:

1. Technician Level Password - There shall be a 5-character password that a user must enter into the control panel in order to perform such maintenance- and control-related functions at the panel as:
2. Arming and disarming devices.
3. Activating, deactivating or modifying detector ASD and sensitivity settings.
4. Activating and deactivating the History Log function, and deleting obsolete entries.
5. Changing the system time and date.

F. Maintenance Level Password - There shall be a 5-character password that a user must enter into the control panel in order to access the panel's reporting functions and walk-test functions

G. Software Modifications: The system structure and software shall place no limit on the type or extent of software modifications on-site. Modification of software shall not require power-down

of the system or loss of system fire protection while modifications are being made. Systems that require the use of external programmers or change of EPROMs are not acceptable.

H. Logic: The fire alarm system shall support generic functions that deal with binary states (True/False, high/low), and produce desired outputs from one or more binary inputs (for example, alarm outputs from detector or manual station inputs). AND, OR, NOT, Any N, Latches, Start Timer, Delay Timer, Restart Timer are generic functions. Generic functions can be used as inputs to other function.

I. History: The system shall store 20,000 events in history. Trouble warnings will occur when the History buffer is full.

J. Walk Test Mode: The system shall provide a field test function where one person can test the complete system or a specific area while maintaining full operational function of other areas not being tested. Alarms, supervisory signals, trouble signals shall be logged on the system printer and in system history during the walk-test.

K. Field Programming: The system shall be capable of being configured either at the control panel or via a PC Tool. All programs shall be stored in non-volatile EEPROM memory. Programming shall be accomplished only after entering an appropriate password security code. The system shall be capable of revising/changing programmed functions or system expansion at any time subsequent to initialization as described herein without factory modifications or factory programming.

L. Instructions: Computer printout or typewritten instruction card mounted in a frame behind a plastic or glass cover. Include interpretation and describe appropriate response for displays and signals. Briefly describe the functional operation of the system under normal, alarm, and trouble conditions.

M. Networking:

1. Digital communication capabilities supporting Class X communications using fiber optic technology as required for the control panel to communicate with other nodes.
2. Capability shall exist within the system to extend the network at any node. The system shall support a maximum of two network extension circuits in series on any system branch, extending the inherent distance limitations for network communications.
3. The network configuration shall provide internode communication between enclosures, including all remote annunciators. Communication shall be Class X wiring (in a ring configuration).
4. Communications between network nodes, each supporting an interactive, self-standing, intelligent local control panel, with system wide display. Any network node shall be capable of supporting a local system with the same capacities and features specified herein.
5. In networked systems, each control panel shall be a global annunciator, capable of viewing all other control panels on the network.
6. Transmission to Remote Alarm Receiving Station: Automatically transmit alarm, trouble, and supervisory signals to the central monitoring station.

N. Degrade Mode Alarm Activation

1. Each panel shall operate as a stand-alone fire alarm control panel with complete functionality in the event of loss of communications with other panels on a network.

O. Spare Capacity

1. Initiating Devices Circuits: Minimum 25 percent spare Capacity
2. Notification Appliance Circuits: Minimum 25 percent spare Capacity

3. Master Control Panel: Capable of handling all circuits utilized to capacity without requiring additional components other than plug-in control modules.

P. Power Supply

1. The system shall operate on a 3-wire, 120-volt AC single phase service. Provide circuit breaker locking device on all power supply circuits.

Q. Battery

1. The system shall be provided with sufficient maintenance free battery capacity to operate the entire system upon loss of normal 120 VAC power in a normal supervisory mode for a period of 24 hours with 5 minutes of alarm operation at the end of this period. The system shall automatically transfer to the standby batteries upon power failure. All battery charging and recharging operations shall be automatic.
2. A voltmeter and ammeter shall be provided to indicate battery voltage and charging current.

R. Surge Protection:

1. Install surge protection on normal ac power for the FACP and its accessories. Comply with Division 26 Section "SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES " for auxiliary panel suppressors.
2. Install surge protectors recommended by SFACP manufacturer. Install on all system wiring external to the building housing the SFACP.

2.3 FIRE SAFETY SYSTEMS INTERFACES

A. Supervision: Provide supervisory signals in accordance with NFPA 72 for the following:

1. Sprinkler water control valves.
2. Smoke or Fire/Smoke combination damper (if applicable)

B. Control

1. Smoke or Fire/Smoke combination damper (if applicable)

2.4 ADDRESSABLE AUTOMATIC INTITIATING DEVICES

A. Bases

1. Twist-lock detecting base designed to accommodate heat sensors or smoke detectors. Contact between the base and head shall be of the bifurcated type utilizing spring type, self-wiping contacts. Removal of the detector head shall interrupt the supervisory current of the fire alarm detection loop and cause a trouble signal at the control panel. The locking feature must be field removable when not required. UL listed suitable for location and intended use, dip switch selectable addressing, interchangeable sensor head, integral LED for power-on, trouble and alarm, locking anti-tamper device, 0 to 38 degrees C. and 10% to 90% relative humidity operation, mounting on 4 in square box. FM approved.
2. Magnetically actuated test switch to provide for easy alarm testing at the sensor location.
3. Each sensor shall be scanned by the control panel for type identification to prevent inadvertent substitution of another sensor type. The control panel shall operate with the installed device but shall initiate a "Wrong Device" trouble condition until the proper type is installed or the programmed sensor type is changed.
4. The sensor's electronics shall be immune from false alarms caused by EMI and RFI.

5. Where required, provide relay driver output controlled either automatically or manually from the control panel.

B. SMOKE DETECTORS

1. Photoelectric Type (standard unless otherwise indicated or required by AHJ)

Non polarized, 24VDC, solid state photoelectric type operating on the light scattering, photodiode principle Shall communicate actual smoke chamber values to the Control Panel. Adjustable sensitivity of the detector from the control panel shall be possible with a sensitivity range from .5% to 3.7% in .5% increments. The alarm decision for each sensor shall be determined by the control panel. The control panel shall determine the condition of each sensor by comparing the sensor value to the stored values.

The control panel shall maintain a moving average of the sensors' smoke chamber value to automatically compensate (move the threshold) for dust and dirty conditions that could affect detection operations. The system shall automatically maintain constant smoke obscuration sensitivity for each sensor (via the floating threshold) by compensating for environmental factors. A dirty trouble condition shall be reported any time the average value of a detector reaches a preset value. Additionally, the LED on the sensor base shall glow steady giving a visible indication at the sensor location. If a "DIRTY SENSOR" is left unattended, and its average value increases to a second predetermined value, an "EXCESSIVELY DIRTY SENSOR" trouble condition shall be indicated at the control panel for the individual sensor.

Underwriters Laboratory, Inc. listed and Factory Mutual approved.

0 to 2000 feet per minute air flow

Provide photoelectric detectors unless otherwise indicated.

Dual chamber (one chamber for sampling and one chamber for reference) sealed against rear air flow entry.

Shall communicate actual smoke chamber values to the Control Panel.

Adjustable sensitivity of the detector from the control panel shall be possible with a sensitivity range from .5% to 1.7% in 0.3% increments.

A dirty trouble condition shall be reported any time the average value of a detector reaches a preset value. Any time the sensor can no longer compensate for the environmental conditions to maintain its set sensitivity an excessive dirty trouble condition shall be reported.

Underwriters Laboratory, Inc. listed and Factory Mutual approved.

0 to 300 feet per minute air flow

UL 268A listed, operating at 24-V dc, nominal.

Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to the FACP.

Plug-in Arrangement: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a plug-in module that connects to a fixed base. The fixed base shall be designed for mounting directly to the air duct. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.

Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: UL listed for use with the supplied detector. The enclosure shall comply with NEMA 250 requirements for Type 4X.

Self-Restoring: Detectors shall not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.

Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type. Indicating detector has operated and power-on status. Provide remote status and alarm indicator and test station where indicated.

Each sensor shall have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.

Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for the specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.

Relay Fan Shutdown: Rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit. Relay shall be integrated to the either the base or head on all duct detectors.

2.5 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. Strobes:

1. The strobes shall be UL Listed for their use (UL Standard 1971).
2. Strobe shall be listed for indoor use, and shall meet the requirements of FCC Part 15
3. Class B.
4. Strobe appliances shall produce a flash rate of one (1) flash per second over the Regulated Voltage Range, and shall incorporate a Xenon flashtube enclosed in a rugged Lexan® lens.
5. All inputs shall be compatible with standard, reverse polarity supervision of circuit wiring by FACP.
6. The Strobe shall be of low-current design.
7. The strobe intensity shall have field-selectable settings, and shall be rated per UL Standard 1971 for 15/30/75/95cd or 115/177cd for ceiling mount where Multi-Candela appliances are specified.
8. The selector switch for selecting the candela shall be tamper resistant.
9. The appliance shall be compatible with power supplies with built-in sync protocol when synchronization is required.
10. The strobes shall not drift out of synchronization at any time during operation.
11. If the sync module or Power Supply fails to operate, (i.e. - contacts remain closed), the strobe shall revert to a non-synchronized flash rate.
12. The strobes shall be designed for indoor surface or flush mounting.
13. The Strobe Plate shall mount to either a standard, 4-inch square back box for flush mounting, or shall mount to the back box for surface mounting.
14. All notification appliances shall be backward compatible.

B. Horn and Horn/Strobe:

1. Horns shall be UL Listed for their use (UL Standard 1971).
2. All horn/strobes shall be designed for a field-selectable candela output and Db rating.
3. All inputs shall employ terminals that accept #12 to #18 AWG wire sizes.
4. Wall-mount horn and horn-strobe appliances shall be designed for indoor-flush mounting to 4” x 2-1/8” electrical boxes without need for an extension ring or surface mounting.
5. Ceiling-mount, horn-strobe appliances shall be designed for indoor-flush mounting.
6. Combination horn/strobe devices shall comply with the strobe criteria listed above.

2.6 MAGNETIC DOOR HOLDERS

A. Description: Units are equipped for wall or floor mounting as indicated and are complete with matching door plate.

1. Electromagnet: Requires no more than 3 W to develop 25-lbf holding force.
2. Wall-Mounted Units: Flush mounted, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Rating: 24-V ac or dc.

B. Material and Finish: Match door hardware.

2.7 SPRINKLER SYSTEM MONITORING

A. For sprinkler system see Division 21. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating the Fire Alarm System with the Sprinkler System.
B. Provide detection and annunciation as required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction to supervise control valves.

C. Provide detection and annunciation of water flow, and all pressure activated alarms and pre-alarm signals.
D. Provide an engraved phenolic nameplate for each monitored sprinkler component indicating the fire alarm zone name or number (i.e., "Floor Two West or 16, etc.). Secure to valve with chain or tie- wrap.

2.8 FIRE DOORS

A. Connect fire door controller, annunciator, actuator and detector at fire doors indicated on the documents. Coordinate desired door voltage with fire door vendor. Coordinate locations and requirements with architectural drawings and specifications.

2.9 SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Refer to mechanical specification and drawings and provide detection and power for the indicated fire and smoke dampers. Coordinate voltage and current characteristics.

2.10 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

A. Description: Microelectronic monitor module listed for use in providing a system address for listed alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.

2.11 WIRE AND CABLE

A. Wire and cable for fire alarm systems shall be UL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.

B. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, not less than No. 18 AWG.
C. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation.
   1. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FEE, PERMITS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Permit. Obtain separate fire alarm permit. Submit permit shop drawings to the "Authority Having Jurisdiction" (AHJ) as defined in NFPA 72. One copy of the above shop drawings with this approval evidenced shall be included with the submittal.
B. Schedule periodic inspections by the AHJ during the course of the installation and shall make any minor corrections, deletions, relocations or additions to the system as required for acceptance of the completed system by the AHJ.
C. Include fees for fire alarm permit and AHJ inspections in the base bid. D. Attend meetings as required by AHJ and meet TCO / CO requirements.

3.2 APPROVED EQUIPMENT AND PERMIT

A. No equipment shall be delivered to the jobsite until shop drawings have been reviewed and approved by AHJ. A reviewed and AHJ approved shop drawing set shall be continuously available at the jobsite during construction.
B. Obtain a permit from the local AHJ prior to installation of equipment.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals according to Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."

B. Install instructions frame in a location visible from the FACP.
C. Paint power-supply disconnect switch red and label "FIRE ALARM."

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Smoke or Heat Detector Spacing: Spacing of heat detectors shall be determined based on guidelines and recommendations in NFPA 72.
B. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than 3 feet from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening.
C. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of the duct.
D. Visual Annunciators and Combination Audible/Visual Annunciators: 80" above floor or 6" below ceiling whichever is lower. Install on ceiling only as supplemental in the rack server area.
E. FACP: Surface mounted with tops of cabinets not more than 72 inches above the finished floor.
F. Annunciator: Install with top of panel not more than 72 inches above the finished floor.

3.5 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Install wiring according to the following:

1. NECA 1.
2. TIA/EIA 568-A.

B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal raceway or conduit according to Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes" or provide plenum rated cable and support it using a cable tray or other support system submitted to and approved by the Engineer.

1. Fire alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system shall be installed in a dedicated raceway system. This system shall not be used for any other wire or cable.

C. Provide 3/4", 3 #12 from control panel to 20 ampere circuit breaker(s) with lock-on device in a 120 volt panelboard for system power.

D. Provide 3/4" raceway and two 4 pair unshielded twisted pair, UL listed category 5e cables from the control panel to the telephone terminal board as required for automatic central station monitoring and notification.
E. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to the system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.
F. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.
G. Color-Coding: Color-code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and a different color-code for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals according to Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."
B. Install instructions frame in a location visible from the FACP.
C. Paint power-supply disconnect switch red and label "FIRE ALARM."

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground the FACP and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to the FACP.

3.8 AUXILIARY CONTROLS

A. Conductors and power supplies shall be of sufficient size and be installed to minimize voltage drop consistent with the proper operation of all devices. Auxiliary control circuits shall be separate from initiation and evacuation signal circuits. Fan shutdown control circuits and smoke removal circuits need not be electrically supervised (subject to AHJ, NFPA 72A and 72E requirements) and may be incorporated into the fire alarm raceway system, except that limited energy circuits shall be routed separately from line voltage circuits as required by Code (NEC Article 725).

3.9 AIR DUCT SMOKE DETECTORS

A. Conform to NFPA 90A Chapter 4 "Controls". Provide duct smoke detector(s) in the supply and return air streams in accordance with the UMC. Coordinate installation with Division 15 and sheet metal installer. Provide all relays and wiring of fan shutdown circuits to all required motor starter control circuits. These circuits are not shown on the drawings.

3.10 DOOR HOLDER/RELEASE MECHANISMS

A. Provide wiring of door holder/release mechanisms as required. These circuits are not shown on the drawings. This includes rolling fire doors identified on architectural drawings.

3.11 SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Provide all wiring of smoke dampers as required. Provide 120 VAC power connection for each damper. Coordinate quantity and locations with mechanical drawings.

3.12 ACCESS DOORS

A. Provide where required for access to system components. Access doors are not shown on the drawings.
B. Provide door, mounting frame and trim for access openings in ceiling. Door shall have fire rating equivalent to that of the ceiling it is installed in. Nominal door opening shall be 24" x 24". Hinge shall be fully concealed. Latches shall be flush screwdriver operated type. In latched position, door shall seat firmly against frame at all points and there shall be no warps, sags or open gaps.
C. Door and frame shall be steel: minimum frame material - 14 gauge; minimum door material 14 gauge. Door and frame shall be painted to match ceiling. Door assembly shall be securely attached to ceiling supporting members. There shall be no fasteners visible from below. Manufacturers: Inryco, Karp.
D. Identify locations, coordinate with other trades and Architect prior to installation.

3.13 GUARDS

A. Provide wire guards for all fire alarm where indicated and on exterior of building.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
    1. Before requesting final approval of the installation, submit a written statement using the form for Record of Completion shown in NFPA 72.
    2. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection listed in NFPA 72.
    3. Certify compliance with test parameters. All tests shall be conducted by factory trained and certified technicians.
    4. Visual Inspection: Conduct a visual inspection before any testing. Use as-built drawings and system documentation for the inspection. Identify improperly located, damaged, or nonfunctional equipment, and correct before beginning tests.
       Testing: Follow procedure and record results complying with requirements in NFPA 72. Detectors that are outside their marked sensitivity range shall be replaced.
       Test and Inspection Records: Prepare according to NFPA 72, including demonstration of sequences of operation by using the matrix-style form in Appendix A in NFPA 70.

END OF SECTION 284600

32 00 00 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

PUBLIC WORKS CONSTRUCTION STANDARDS, North Central Texas, Fifth Edition, November 2017 © 2017 North Central Texas Council of Governments (STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARD DRAWINGS)

The Contractor shall acquire a copy of these Standard Specifications, Standard Drawings, and keep this copy on site and available for reference to Contractor personnel working at the site and the site inspectors at all times. These Specifications are available online as the "Public Works Construction Standards - North Central Texas" (https://www.nctcog.org/envir/public-works/construction-standards) as published by the North Central Texas Council of Governments (NCTCOG), November 2017, plus "The City of Dallas 2021 Addendum". Copies may be purchased over the counter at 616 Six Flags Drive, Arlington, Texas 76011 or by calling (817) 640-3300. Electronic, downloadable versions of this document are available for purchase at http://store2.nctcog.org/ or from the NCTCOG Department of Environment & Development. The document is copyrighted.

These specifications shall govern site work and landscape areas, except for specific modifications, deletions or additions set forth in the Special Provisions or Special Specifications thereto, on the date of advertisement for bids. The specifications for Contracts, Payments, Architectural, Structural, Electrical, Mechanical, and Plumbing are included elsewhere in the project documentation.

This project will also utilize the latest edition of the Dallas Department of Public Works, Standard Construction Details, File 251D-1 and the North Central Texas Standard Drawings for Public Works Construction. The 251D-1 Standards will take precedence over the Public Works Construction Standards – North Central Texas, standard details.

ITEM NO.	TITLE
201.1.	Removal, Protection, and Replacement of Trees, Shrubbery, Plants, Sod, and Other Vegetation
201.2.	Determining Location and Protection of Existing Structures and Utilities
201.3.	Maintenance of Streets and Rights of Way During Construction
202.5.	Silt Fence
202.8.	Triangular Sediment Filter Dike
202.14.	Inlet Protection
202.15.	Erosion Control Blankets
203.1.	General Site Preparation
203.2.	Unclassified Excavation
203.4.	Borrow & Spoil
203.5.	Embankment
203.6.	Dust Control
204.1.	Vegetation Removal and Reuse, Clearing and Grubbing
204.2.	Topsoil
204.3.	Soil Amendments

501. UNDERGROUND CONDUIT MATERIALS
501.6. Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, Pipe and Box Section
501.7 Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
501.8. Section Held for Future Use
501.9. Steel Pipe and Fittings
501.10. Seamless Copper Tubing
501.14. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Water Pipe
501.15. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
501.16. Molecularly Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) Water Pipe
501.17. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Wastewater Pipe & Fittings with Dimension Control

502. APPURTENANCES
502.4. Thrust Restraint (This project requires Mechanical Restraint of All Joints)
502.5. Fittings
502.6. Valves
502.7. Performed Flexible Conduit Joint Sealant
502.8. Polyethylene Wrap for Metal Pipe and Fittings

505. OPEN CUT – GENERAL CONDUIT INSTALLATION
505.1. General
505.2. General Installation Requirements for Pipe Types

506. OPEN CUT – WATER CONDUIT INSTALLATION
506.1. Description
506.2. Materials
506.3. Laying Water Conduit
506.4. Pipe Joints
506.5. Hydrostatic Test
506.6. Connections to Existing Water Conduits
506.7. Purging and Disinfection of Water Conduits

507. OPEN CUT – WASTEWATER CONDUIT INSTALLATION
507.1. Description
507.2. Materials
507.3. Laying Wastewater Conduit
507.4. Wastewater Conduit Joints
507.5. Tests and Inspections

701. GENERAL STRUCTURES
701.1. Structural Wood Products
701.2. Structural Removal, Excavation, and Backfill

701.3. Structural Bolting

702. CONCRETE STRUCTURES
702.1. Description
702.2. Concrete Structure Materials
702.3. Mix Design and Mixing Concrete for Structures
702.5. Constructing Concrete Structures
702.9. Precast and Cast-In-Place Concrete Units

703. STEEL STRUCTURES
703.1. Description
703.2. Materials for Steel Structures
703.3. Steel Structure Construction
703.4. Painting Metal Structures

801. BARRIERS, WARNING AND DETOUR SIGNS AND FENCES
801.1. Barriers and Warning and Detour Signs
801.3. Railing

802. STEPS AND RETAINING WALLS
802.1. Concrete Steps
802.2. Concrete Retaining Walls
803.4. Geotextiles Used in Drainage and Stabilization Applications

804. PAINTING AND OTHER PROTECTIVE TREATMENTS; PAVEMENT MARKING
804.1. Description
804.2. Painting and Marking
804.3. Galvanizing
806.6. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers

DOCUMENT 32 80 00 - IRRIGATION SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. This Document with its referenced attachment provides information for Bidders' convenience and is intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of Bidders' own investigations. They are made available for Bidders' convenience and information. This Document and its attachment are not part of the Contract Documents.

B. Pages from the DISD's Technical Design Guidelines (TDG), dated September 7, 2021, are available for viewing as appended to this Document.

C. The information expressed in this TDG document is provided by Dallas Independent School District and is attached here for reference only.

END OF DOCUMENT 32 80 00

ATTACHMENTS: Pages from DISD Technical Design Guidelines (TDG)

END OF SECTION 32 80 00

32 80 00 Irrigation (Landscaping)

1. General Requirements:
   - 1.1 Landscape irrigation design and specifications to follow current Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) requirements and guidelines.
   - 1.2 New Schools: Irrigation to be considered for the “front” yard(s), or street frontages, and athletic fields for the campus. Unless local code requires entire site to be irrigated.
   - 1.3 Renovation Projects: To be discussed directly with the Dallas ISD-M&O during Schematic Design / STB phase. Preliminary approach to include front yards, street frontages and athletic fields.
   - 1.4 Coordination and final review of irrigation plans and specifications to occur with the Dallas ISD-M&O at the Design Development and 95% CD stage.
   - 1.5 Architect to provide the Dallas ISD-M&O with estimated water usage for landscaped areas with recreational fields calculated separately.
2. Landscape Ordinance: If relocation of an existing Dallas ISD parking lot is required to comply with landscape ordinances such as a 10 foot buffer strip, notify Dallas ISD designated representative immediately. Dallas ISD policy is to request a variance to allow the existing lot to remain without modification.
3. Irrigation System:
   - 3.1 Connectivity: Controller to have Ethernet connection for inclusion in the building management and control system (BMCS).
   - 3.2 Components: System to include the following components at a minimum:
     - 3.2.1 Master valve and 2 inch flow sensor.
     - 3.2.2 Lightning protection for system.
     - 3.2.3 Sufficient flow for two zones to operate simultaneously.
     - 3.2.4 Controller zone chart.
     - 3.2.5 Bubblers at trees and large shrubs.
   - 3.3 Construction Documents: Comply with and reference all applicable codes including but not limited to ball valve and backflow preventers, meter monitoring requirements, and water conservation codes.
4. Hose Bibs Connectors:
   - 4.1 Location: Building perimeter, no more than 100 feet apart.
   - 4.2 Type: Keyed type, freeze resistant, flush mounted in a lockable box.
   - 4.3 Provide underground water line with quick-couplers in boxes with lockable covers at grade. Quick Couplers
5. Quick Couplers:
   - 5.1 To include a ball shut off valve 3'-4' from each quick coupler location and within 18" of mainline supply.
   - 5.2 Must accept 1 inch hose.
   - 5.3 Locate constant flow quick-couplers:
     - 5.3.1 Ball Fields: Behind home plate and behind pitcher's mound.

5.3.2 Along football field sidelines near the 50 yard line.

5.3.3 All sidewalk and pavement areas to have at lease one (1), 4 inch sleeve with two (2) pull strings at each irrigation crossing.

6. Architect to include the following requirements at a minimum in the Contract Documents:

6.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals:

6.1.1 Prepare and deliver to the Owner within ten calendar days prior to completion of construction, three hard cover binders with three rings containing the following information:

6.1.1.1 Index sheet stating Contractor's address and telephone number, list of equipment with name and addresses of local sources of equipment installed. Manuals and/or catalog and parts sheets on all material and equipment installed under this contract.

6.1.1.2 Guarantee statement.

6.1.1.3 Complete operating and maintenance instructions on all major equipment.

6.1.1.4 Copy of the Irrigation Installation Certification Letter.

6.1.1.5 Water Schedule: Water schedule shall state watering times and frequencies of each irrigation zone. Water schedule shall be based on the local ET (evapotranspiration) rate.

6.1.2 In addition to the above mention maintenance manuals, provide the Owner's maintenance personnel with instructions for major equipment.

6.1.3 It is the responsibility of the Licensed Irrigation Contractor to demonstrate that final installed sprinkler system will operate according to intent of originally designed and specified system. If Licensed Irrigation Contractor notes any problems in head spacing or potential coverage, it is his responsibility to notify the Owner in writing, before proceeding with work. Licensed Irrigation Contractor guarantees 100% coverage of all areas to be irrigated.

6.2 Equipment to be Furnished:

6.2.1 Supply as part of this contract the following tools:

6.2.1.1 Two (2) sets of sprinkler wrenches for adjusting, cleaning or disassembling each type of sprinkler and two (2) each of any special tools required for any other equipment.

6.2.1.2 Four (4) pop-up spray heads each type and four (4) nozzles of each type installed.

6.2.1.3 Four (4) rotary heads of each type installed.

6.2.1.4 Two (2) quick coupling keys with hose swivels, hose bibs/garden valves to match size installed.

6.2.1.5 Two (2) valve keys each for operating cast iron and brass gate valves.

6.2.1.6 Two keys for automatic controller lock.

6.2.2 The above mentioned equipment shall be turned over to the Owner via a signed transmittal at the conclusion of the project. Before final inspection, verification that materials have been provided will occur.

6.3 Guarantee:

6.3.1 The guarantee for the sprinkler irrigation system shall be included in the operations and maintenance manual.

GUARANTEE FOR SPRINKLER IRRIGATION SYSTEM

We hereby guarantee that the sprinkler irrigation system we have furnished and installed is free from defects in materials and workmanship, and the work has been completed in accordance with the contract documents, ordinary wear and tear and unusual abuse, or neglect excepted. We agree to repair or replace any defects in material or workmanship which may develop during the period of one year from date of acceptance (substantial completion) and also to repair or replacing of such defects at no additional cost to the Owner. We shall make such repairs or replacements within a reasonable time, as determined by the Owner, after receipt of written notice. In the event of our failure to make such repairs or replacements within a reasonable time after receipt of written notice from the Owner, we authorize the Owner to proceed to have said repairs or replacements made at our expense and we will pay the costs and charges therefore upon demand.

PROJECT:

LOCATION:

SIGNED:

ADDRESS:

PHONE:

DATE OF ACCEPTANCE:

6.4 Project conditions

6.4.1 Sleeves and Conduits: Installed by Contractor as indicated on Drawings. Do not use as main or lateral lines.

6.4.2 Contractor shall verify on-site pressure is adequate for a proper installation. Contractor shall submit letter certifying that on-site pressure exceeds design pressure by 10%.

6.4.2.1 If on- site pressure does not exceed design pressure by 10%, contact Architect for resolution. If construction work is started prior to receiving certification letter, Contractor assumes all costs for changes required to meet on-site pressure requirements.

6.4.2.2 If on-site pressure exceeds design pressure by greater than 10%, Contractor shall install a pressure regulator.

6.4.3 Site Utilities: Determine locations of underground utilities, including but not limited to, site lighting, cable, telephone, and irrigation lines prior to commencement of work. Perform all work in a manner which will avoid possible damage. Do not permit heavy equipment or trucks to damage utilities. Hand excavate, as required to minimize possibility of damage to underground utilities.

6.4.4 Determine locations of underground utilities, including but not limited to, site lighting, cable, telephone, and irrigation lines prior to commencement of work. Perform all work in a manner which will avoid possible damage. Do not permit heavy equipment or trucks to damage utilities. Hand excavate, as required to minimize possibility of damage to underground utilities.

6.4.5 Contractor is responsible for protecting all existing trees, plants, lawns, and other features designated to remain.

6.4.6 Provide and install a dedicated irrigation meter and backflow preventer for the irrigation system water supply.

6.4.7 Design Pressure: (Unless System Designer Proposes Differently)

6.4.7.1 Design Static Pressure: 52.6 PSI.

6.4.7.2 Spray Zone: 30 PSI.

6.4.7.3 Rotary Zone: 40 PSI.

6.4.7.4 Tree Bubbler Zone: 30 PSI.

6.4.8 Acceptance of Substrate: Contractor shall automatically assume the responsibility for any unacceptable finished work caused by substrate conditions.

6.4.9 Damages: Contractor shall be responsible for any and/or all damages that might occur during the project to utilities and relative items. In addition, contractor agrees to promptly make any repairs or pay damages whichever Dallas ISD prefers, should damages occur. Contractor shall locate all utilities.

7. Architect to include the following product specifications at a minimum in the Contract Documents:

7.1 Materials:

7.1.1 General: Use only new materials as specified below.

7.1.2 PVC Pressure Mainline Pipe and Fittings:

7.1.2.1 Pressure mainline piping for sizes 1 inch and larger, shall be PVC Schedule 40.

7.1.2.2 Pipe shall be made from an NSF approved Type I, Grade II, PVC compound conforming to ASTM resin specification D1785-68. All pipe must meet requirements as set forth in Federal Specification PS-21-70, with an appropriate standard dimension (S.D.R.) (Solvent-weld pipe).

7.1.2.3 PVC solvent-weld fittings shall be Schedule 40, 1-2, II-I NSF approved conforming to ASTM test procedure D2466.

7.1.2.4 Solvent cement and primer for PVC solvent-weld pipe and fittings shall be of type and installation methods prescribed by the manufacturer.

7.1.3 Flexible PVC Tubing: All flexible PVC tubing shall be I.P.S. heavy wall hose made from rigid PVC material. Hose shall meet or exceed schedule 80 wall thickness and shall comply with ASTM D2287 and tested in accordance with ASTM D1598. Hose shall be tested at 200 psi static pressure for 2 hours and a quick burst rating of a minimum of 400 psi.

7.1.4 Swing Joints and Nipples: Install threaded and gasketed schedule 80 PVC 3-way swing joints and nipples. The unit shall contain o-ring seals at all elbow connections.

7.1.5 Manual Valves:

7.1.5.1 Gate valves 3.0 inches and smaller shall be USA made, 200 lb. WOG, highest grade cast bronze gate valve with screw-in bonnet, nonrising stem and solid wedge disc, threaded ends and a cast iron handwheel, manufactured by Nibco or Dallas ISD approved equal.

7.1.5.2 Isolation Valves shall be Nibco schedule 80 PVC ball valves with union connection at both ends of valve sized same main line or Dallas ISD approved equal.

7.1.6 Quick coupling Valves: Quick coupling valves shall have a brass one-piece body designed for working pressure of 150 PSI operable with quick coupler key. Key size and type shall be as shown on plans.

7.1.7 Control Wiring:

7.1.7.1 Connections between the automatic controllers and the electric control valves shall be made with UF-B UL PVC double insulated, two conductor solid core wire, (Maxi-Wire) #14, under 30 VAC RMS using a National Electric Code Class II circuit. Install in accordance with valve manufacturer's specifications and system design.

7.1.7.2 Conductor shall be soft drawn, annealed solid copper conforming to ASTM 33.

7.1.7.3 Conductor insulation shall be 4/64 – inch thick polyvinyl chloride (PVC), conforming to to UL Standard #493 for thermoplastic-insulated style UF, rated at 60 degress C.

7.1.7.4 The two insulated conductors are laid in parallel and encased in a single oter jacket of 3/64- inch thick, high density, sunlight resistant polyethylene conforming to ICEA S-61-402 and NEMA WC5, having a minimum wall thickness of .045-inch.

7.1.7.5 Conductor shall be one red, one black.

7.1.7.6 All wire insulation shall be intact and free of nicks and cuts.

7.1.7.7 For runs greater than 4000 feet, larger wire may be used provided it conforms to controller manufacturer’s specifications for both material specification and installation.

7.1.7.8 Underground splice kit shall be 3M DBR-6 or approved equal, water-tight, dry splice connector or approved equal. All wire splices shall be protected by a valve box. No splices shall be installed on runs less than 500 feet.

7.1.7.9 Where control wire leaves mainline, install in Schedule 40 PVC conduit.

7.1.8 Automatic Controllers:

7.1.8.1 BaseLine BaseStation 3200R or Dallas ISD approved equal controller with ethernet connection to be compatible with Baseline BaseManager system. Ethernet connection to initiate at the MDF cabinet and terminate inside the irrigation controller cabinet with a RJ 45 connector. Cable to be CAT5 newer. Provide lockable, weatherproof metal cabinet. Verify intent with Dallas ISD prior to final install of this portion of the system.

7.1.8.2 Automatic controllers shall be of size and type to accommodate system design. Final location of automatic controllers shall be approved by Dallas ISD-M&O.

7.1.8.3 Unless otherwise indicated, the 120 volt electrical power for the controller is available at the site. The final electrical hook-up shall be the responsibility of the Irrigation Contractor. Controller to be hard wired. Plug-in connection is not allowed.

7.1.8.4 Flow sensor(s), bicoder(s), surge protector(s) and bisensor(s) to be compatible with BaseLine system.

7.1.9 Valve Boxes:

7.1.9.1 Manual Valves: 10 inch box, Carson Industries or Ametek, with green bolt down cover. Use extensions where required.

7.1.9.2 Electrical Control Valves: Standard rectangular box, Carson Industries or Ametek, with green bolt down cover or Dallas ISD approved equal. Install extension sleeves as required.

7.1.9.3 Backflow Preventer: Pump Guard Box. Box shall be sized to fit required backflow preventer by minimum of 6” on each end.

7.1.10 Sprinkler Heads:

7.1.10.1 Sprinkler heads in lawn areas as specified on plan.

7.1.10.1.1 Popup heads twelve and six inches.

7.1.10.1.2 Spray adjustable nozzles.

7.1.10.1.3 Adjustable rotor heads 3/4 inch- female inlet NPT.

7.1.10.1.4 Spray heads 1/2 inch-female inlet NPT.

7.1.10.1.5 Approved Manufacturer: Hunter or Dallas ISD approved equal.

7.1.10.2 All sprinkler heads shall be of the same size, type, and deliver the same rate of precipitation with the diameter (or radius) of throw and discharge as to accommodate designed system and/or specified in these special provisions.

7.1.10.3 All sprinkler heads of the same type shall be of the same manufacturer.

7.1.10.4 Ensure that Sprinkler head at the building perimeter are pointed away from the building so not to stain materials.

7.1.11 Rotary Heads: Rotary pop-up sprinklers shall be in-line combination type with positive drive by means of a water-driven gear motor. Nozzles shall be readily accessible without removing the upper head assembly.

7.1.12 Sleeves:

7.1.12.1 Definition: a pipe with in another pipe for carrying water will be installed.

7.1.12.2 Wire sleeve: a pipe used to carry low voltage irrigation wires for operation of electric control valves.

7.1.12.3 All sleeves shall be SCH 40. Size shall be equal to twice the diameter of the pipe or combination of pipes enclosed within the sleeve.

7.2 Accessories:

7.2.1 Connections for PVC and Metal Pipe: For all threaded connections between PVC and metal pipe use Heavy Duty Rectorseal thread sealing paste with virgin Teflon No. 100 as manufactured by Rectorseal Corp or Dallas ISD approved equal. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

7.2.2 Drainage Fill: 1/2 inch washed pea gravel.

7.2.3 Sand Layer: Washed sand.

SECTION 32 93 00 - PLANTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plant materials.
2. Landscape edgings.

B. Coordination with Turf Areas (Lawns): Plant trees, shrubs, and other plants after finish grades are established and before planting turf areas unless otherwise indicated.

1. When planting trees, shrubs, and other plants after planting turf areas, protect turf areas, and promptly repair damage caused by planting operations.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Plant materials.
2. Landscape edgings.

B. Product Data Submittals: For each product.

1. Plant Materials: Include quantities, sizes, quality, and verified sources for plant materials.

C. Samples for Verification: Actual sample of finished products for each of the following:

1. Edging Materials and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard size, to verify color selected.

D. Qualification Statements: For landscape Installer. Include list of similar projects completed by Installer demonstrating Installer's capabilities and experience. Include project names, addresses, and year completed, and include names and addresses of owners' contact persons.

E. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

F. Maintenance Data: Recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of plants during a calendar year. Submit before expiration of required maintenance periods.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape installer whose work has resulted in successful establishment of plants.

1. Professional Membership: Member in good standing of either the National Association of Landscape Professionals or AmericanHort.
2. Experience: Five years' experience in landscape installation in addition to requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

B. Provide quality, size, genus, species, and variety of plants indicated, complying with applicable requirements in ANSI Z60.1.

C. Measurements: Measure in accordance with ANSI Z60.1. Do not prune to obtain required sizes.

1. Trees and Shrubs: Measure with branches and trunks or canes in their normal position. Take height measurements from or near the top of the root flare for field-grown stock and container-grown stock. Measure main body of tree or shrub for height and spread; do not measure branches or roots tip to tip. Take caliper measurements 6 inches (150 mm) above the root flare for trees up to 4-inch (100-mm) caliper size, and 12 inches (300 mm) above the root flare for larger sizes.
2. Other Plants: Measure with stems, petioles, and foliage in their normal position.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not prune trees and shrubs before delivery. Protect bark, branches, and root systems from sun scald, drying, wind burn, sweating, whipping, and other handling and tying damage. Do not bend or bind-tie trees or shrubs in such a manner as to destroy their natural shape. Provide protective covering of plants during shipping and delivery. Do not drop plants during delivery and handling.

B. Apply antidesiccant to trees and shrubs using power spray to provide an adequate film over trunks (before wrapping), branches, stems, twigs, and foliage to protect during digging, handling, and transportation.

1. If deciduous trees or shrubs are moved in full leaf, spray with antidesiccant at nursery before moving and again two weeks after planting.

C. Wrap trees and shrubs with burlap fabric over trunks, branches, stems, twigs, and foliage to protect from wind and other damage during digging, handling, and transportation.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual grade elevations, service and utility locations, irrigation system components, and dimensions of plantings and construction contiguous with new plantings by field measurements before proceeding with planting work.

B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Standard Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace plantings and accessories that fail in materials, workmanship, or growth within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. Death and unsatisfactory growth, except for defects resulting from abuse, lack of adequate maintenance, or neglect by Owner.
    b. Structural failures, including plantings falling or blowing over.
    c. Trees, Shrubs, Vines, and Ornamental Grasses: 12 months.
2. Include the following remedial actions as a minimum:
    a. Immediately remove dead plants and replace unless required to plant in the succeeding planting season.
    b. Replace plants that are more than 25 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition at end of warranty period.
    c. A limit of one replacement of each plant is required except for losses or replacements due to failure to comply with requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLANT MATERIALS

A. General: Furnish nursery-grown plants true to genus, species, variety, cultivar, stem form, shearing, and other features indicated in Plant List, Plant Schedule, or Plant Legend indicated on Drawings and complying with ANSI Z60.1; and with healthy root systems developed by transplanting or root pruning. Provide well-shaped, fully branched, healthy, vigorous stock, densely foliated when in leaf and free of disease, pests, eggs, larvae, and defects such as knots, sun scald, injuries, abrasions, and disfigurement.

B. Provide plants of sizes, grades, and ball or container sizes complying with ANSI Z60.1 for types and form of plants required. Plants of a larger size may be used if acceptable to Architect, with a proportionate increase in size of roots or balls.

C. Labeling: Label **at least one** plant of each variety, size, and caliper with a securely attached, waterproof tag bearing legible designation of common name and full scientific name, including genus and species. Include nomenclature for hybrid, variety, or cultivar, if applicable for plant.

2.2 FERTILIZERS

A. Granular Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of

2.3 LANDSCAPE EDGINGS

A. Steel Edging: Standard commercial-steel edging, fabricated in sections of standard lengths, with loops stamped from or welded to face of sections to receive stakes.

1. Edging Size: Installer's standard.
2. Stakes: Tapered steel, a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) long.
3. Accessories: Standard tapered ends, corners, and splicers.
4. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint.
    a. Paint Color: Green.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive plants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting installation and performance of the Work.

1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
2. Verify that plants and vehicles loaded with plants can travel to planting locations with adequate overhead clearance.
3. Suspend planting operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain required results.
4. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable or which is dusty.

B. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove soil and contamination as directed by Architect and replace with new planting soil.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities and turf areas and existing plants from damage caused by planting operations.

B. Install erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

3.3 TREE, SHRUB, AND VINE PLANTING

A. Bare-Root Stock: Set and support each plant in center of planting pit or trench with root flare 1 inch (25 mm) above adjacent finish grade.

3.4 TREE, SHRUB, AND VINE PRUNING

A. Remove only dead, dying, or broken branches. Do not prune for shape.

B. Prune, thin, and shape trees, shrubs, and vines as directed by Architect.

C. Prune, thin, and shape trees, shrubs, and vines in accordance with standard professional horticultural and arboricultural practices. Unless otherwise indicated by Architect, do not cut tree leaders; remove only injured, dying, or dead branches from trees and shrubs; and prune to retain natural character.

D. Do not apply pruning paint to wounds.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF LANDSCAPE EDGINGS

A. Steel Edging: Install steel edging where indicated in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor with steel stakes spaced approximately 30 inches (760 mm) apart, driven below top elevation of edging.

B. Mow-Strip Installation:

1. Excavate for mow strip.
2. Compact subgrade uniformly beneath mow strip.
3. Apply nonselective, pre-emergent herbicide that inhibits growth of grass and weeds.
4. Install **steel** edging, delineating the edge of mow strip.

5. Install weed-control barrier before mulching, covering area of mow strip, and overlapping and pinning edges of barrier at least 6 inches (150 mm) and in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Place indicated thickness of mulch, fully covering weed barrier.
7. Rake mulch to uniform surface level with adjacent finish grades.

3.6 PLANT MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain plantings by pruning, cultivating, watering, weeding, fertilizing, mulching, restoring planting saucers, adjusting and repairing tree-stabilization devices, resetting to proper grades or vertical position, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable plantings.

B. Fill in, as necessary, soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace mulch materials damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.

C. Apply treatments as required to keep plant materials, planted areas, and soils free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use integrated pest management practices when possible to minimize use of pesticides and reduce hazards. Treatments include physical controls such as hosing off foliage, mechanical controls such as traps, and biological control agents.

3.7 REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT

A. Repair or replace existing or new trees and other plants that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Architect.

1. Submit details of proposed pruning and repairs.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. During planting, keep adjacent paving and construction clean and work area in an orderly condition. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.

B. Remove surplus soil and waste material including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

C. Protect plants from damage due to landscape operations and operations of other contractors and trades. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair, or replace damaged plantings.

D. After installation and before Substantial Completion>, remove nursery tags, nursery stakes, tie tape, labels, wire, burlap, and other debris from plant material, planting areas, and Project site.

END OF SECTION 32 93 00